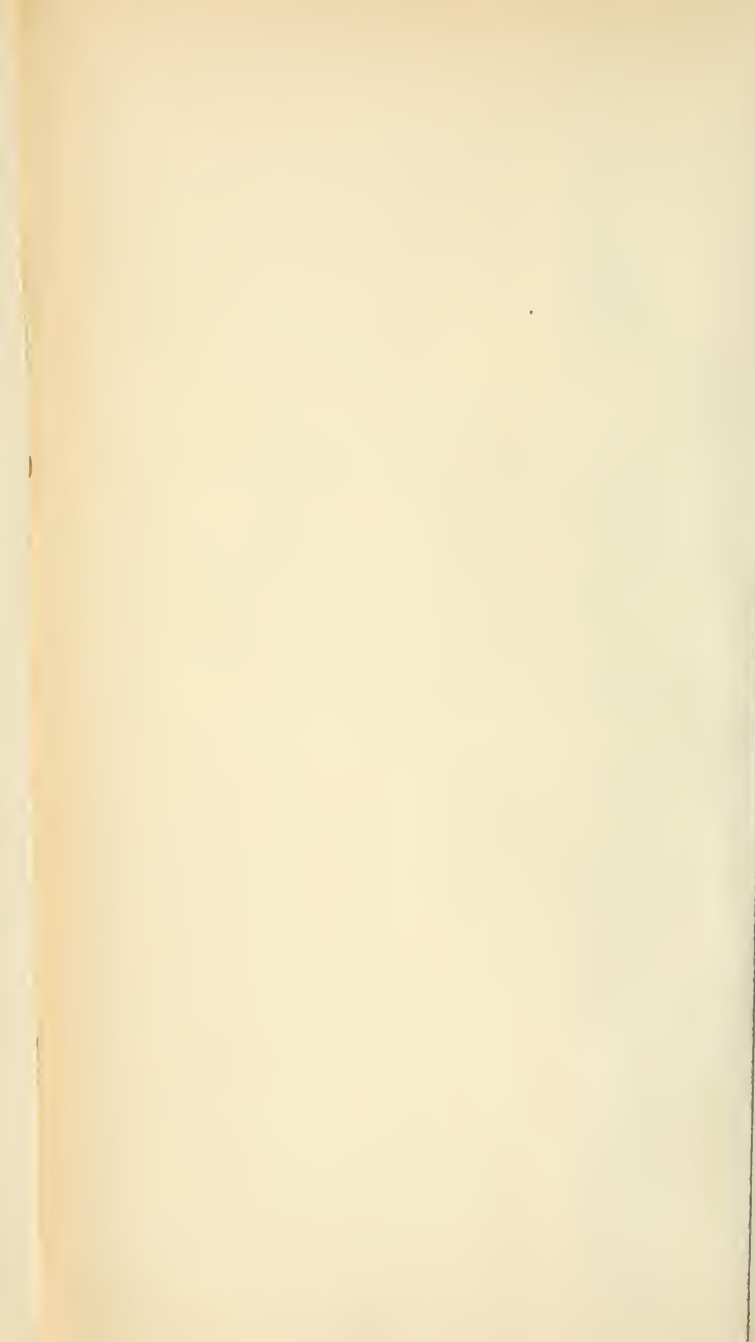




3 1761 03532 3021

UNIV. OF
TORONTO
LIBRARY

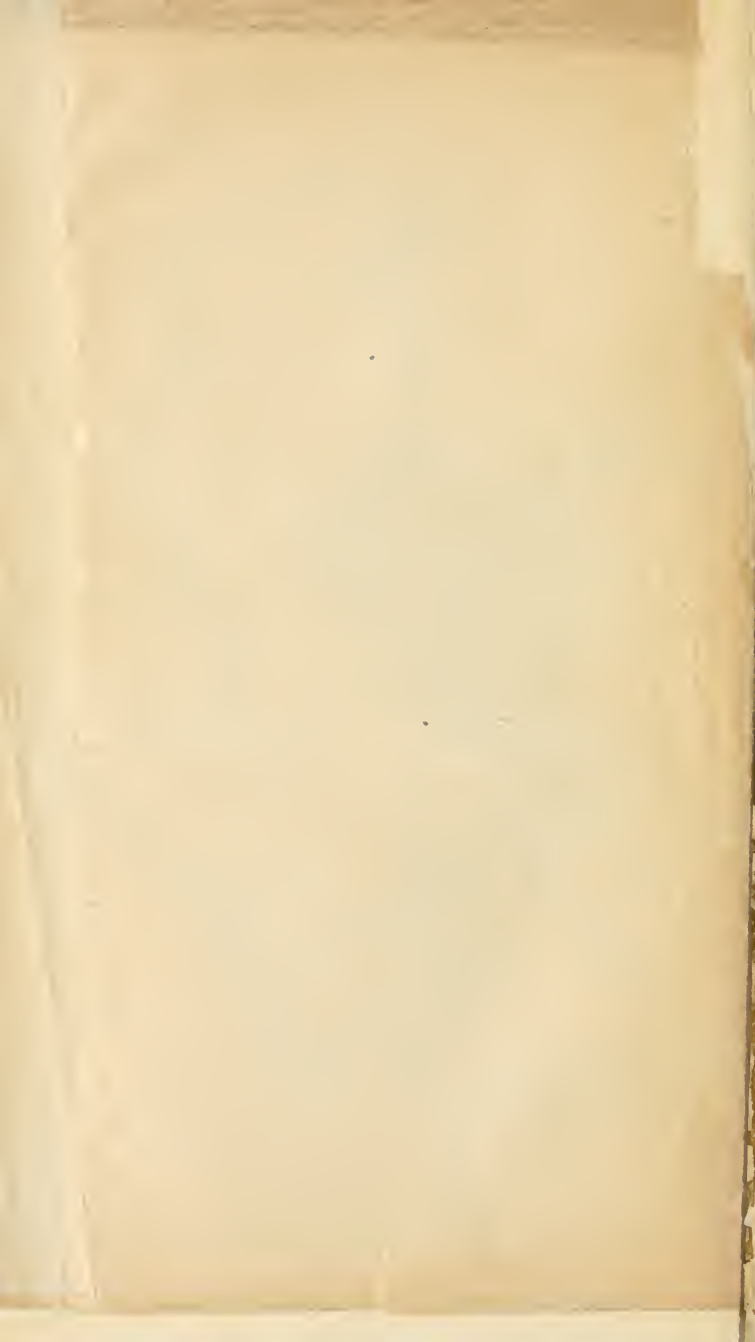






Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation





THE
WORKS OF VIRGIL

LONDON : PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

~~Virg Ke?~~ Class Sec
P. VERGILI MARONIS

BUCOLICA, GEORGICA, AENEIS

THE WORKS OF VIRGIL
WITH COMMENTARY AND APPENDIX

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

BY

BENJAMIN HALL KENNEDY, D.D.

REGIUS PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE
UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE

LONDON
LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
1876

All rights reserved

PA

6801

A3

1876

18311
26/11/91

8

TO

HUGH ANDREW JOHNSTONE MUNRO, M.A., D.C.L.

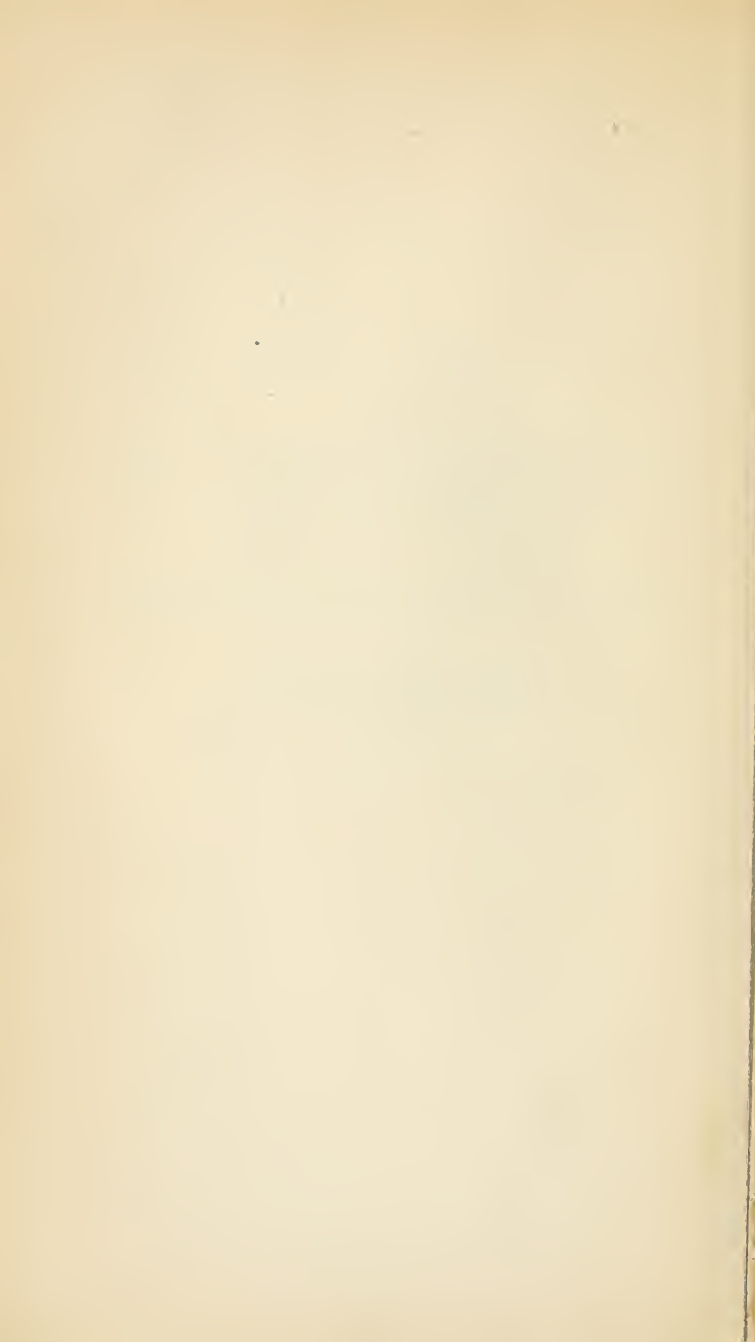
SENIOR FELLOW OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE

HIS FORMER PUPIL AND HIS FRIEND OF FORTY YEARS

This Book is Dedicated

BY

THE EDITOR



My dear Munro,

You, with the true kindness of your loyal nature, addressed to me your Edition of Lucretius, the greatest in some points, though not the best known, of Roman poets. And, with the same kindness, you have consented to accept from me the dedication of this humble work, a School Edition of Virgil. None can feel more strongly than myself, none can wish to declare more distinctly, that by this exchange I am the gainer. You have given like Glaucus in the Iliad; I, like the Greek Diomed, have received

χρύσεια χαλκείων, εκατόμβοι' ἔννεαβοίων.

You know how sincerely I sign myself

Your affectionate Friend,

B. H. KENNEDY.

THE ELMS, CAMBRIDGE:

Christmas, 1875.

THE EDITOR'S PREFACE.

THIS Edition of VIRGIL is primarily designed for the use of schools: but it is not less available for private students of Latin poetry. It has survived a long struggle for existence. Many years have passed since, at the request of the publishers, I agreed to prepare such an edition. I then set to work at once, and had made some little progress in my few spare hours, when I learned that Professor Conington also was engaged on Virgil. Expecting that his work would preclude any call for mine, I laid aside my Virgilian studies for a time. But when the publication of his first volume shewed that our several books would differ much in size and scope, and so might have concurrent motion in different spheres, I returned to my task, and had written notes as far as the end of the Georgics, when, in 1864, my time and thoughts were unexpectedly claimed for other and more pressing work. From that date my Virgil and Virgilian papers lay on the shelf and in the desk for ten years; until the completion of the 'Public School Latin Grammar' in 1874 enabled me to resume them, and I have at last been permitted to complete my long delayed work.

Its plan includes: (1) Text; (2) Commentary; (3) Appendix of Papers on Virgilian Literature.

(1) As to Text little need be added to the account given under this head in the Appendix. I, like Professor Conington, have had neither time nor opportunity to collate mss. personally; I have therefore used the materials provided by others. Hence my text is, in the main, the result of my

own criticism of the critical materials supplied, and of the critical judgments delivered, by other scholars. In this respect all editors of Virgil seem to me to stand very much on the same footing; for even Ribbeck often prefers a conjecture of his own or the suggestion of some other scholar to the consensus of codices.

In the few places where I have formed a deliberate conclusion at variance with the agreement or preponderance of mss., and also with Ribbeck's judgment, I have given my reasons distinctly in the Paper E on Virgilian Text at the close of the Appendix. Three such places have especially exercised my mind: (1) *Aen.* iv. 98, where mss. and all later editors, except Wagner and Haupt, have 'certamine tanto,' which I cannot maintain against the conjecture of Heinsius, 'certamina tanta;' and even Ribbeck thinks the construction may have been left incomplete; (2) *Aen.* iv. 436, where the oldest mss. (M.P.) have 'dederit,' kept by R. L. F. G., but I am persuaded that 'dederis,' edited by W. C. J., with the support of some minor codices and of Servius, is right. (3) *Aen.* v. 326, where 'ambiguumque' is in all the old mss., and edited by R. C. F.; yet I think the balance of argument is in favour of 'ambiguumve' with W. J. L. G. In each of these places internal causes may, I think, be suggested to explain a common error of copying scribes.

In the same paper I have given my reasons for admitting, with Ribbeck, a varying orthography supplied by the oldest mss. of a poet whose age was conspicuously one of change in this respect. I do not venture to say that I have drawn the line with unerring correctness, in every case choosing the right form. Thus I would have written 'lucuna' for 'lacuna' in the two places where the word occurs (*G.* i. 117; iii. 365), if I had observed sooner that the assimilated form is adopted by Lachmann and Munro in Lucretius as well as by Ribbeck in Virgil. Some other words may call for reconsideration, as *amentum* (*ammentum* R.), *Vesevus* (*Vesaevus* R. and Munro in his edition of the *Aetna*), &c.

(2) As to the Commentary. Whether notes for school use should be printed under the text or after it, is a moot question, which different editors have decided in different ways. It need not be debated here; for when I chose the course of subdividing my Commentary as I have done, I could not hang it about the text of my author without evident disadvantage—without, indeed, neutralizing the good which by that subdivision I sought to obtain. As a classical student, I had always been troubled by the variety of matter usually crowded together in footnotes. Even when readings are, as often, separately printed above the other notes, this, though an improvement as far as it goes, only removes one among many causes of confusion. For this reason I divided my Commentary into several distinct heads, and, as I went on, I felt some regret that I had not added a separate head for *Lectio*. The paper on *Virgilian Text* does, however, to some extent, remedy this defect. The manner in which the Commentary, thus subdivided, may be used with most advantage, I shall not attempt to define. Both in teaching and in learning various modes will recommend themselves to various minds; and I have no right to suppose that what suits me best will for that reason be most suitable to other people.

I make no apology for having supplied translation, especially rhythmical, with some profuseness, in parts of the Commentary. In a school book for beginners in Latin I should have refrained from this practice. But *Virgil* is not a book for beginners; and to stimulate and guide the poetic feeling of young readers should be among the principal aims of those who edit him for school use. This, I have no doubt, was in Professor Conington's mind when he executed his prose translation, which has been separately printed since his death. Often, indeed, I have found his brilliant prose more free and bold than my own rendering of the same passages in verse.

(3) In the Appendix, when writing of *Final Syllables* lengthened in *Arsis* by *Virgil*, I ought to have called the student's attention to Mr. Nettleship's useful treatise on that subject, printed in the third volume of Conington's edition.

Nor would I conclude this Preface without expressing my deep sense of the loss which Classical and English literature sustained by the premature death of Professor Conington. It was not my good fortune to enjoy very long the advantage and pleasure of his personal acquaintance; but in 1869 he became my guest on a public occasion; and when the sad tidings of his death arrived, I had not only to regret the admirable scholar, but also to mourn a kind and valued friend.

I shall always be grateful for any criticism tending to improve this work. For, as my Notes were written at several intervals of time, it is very possible that here and there an oversight or a slight discrepancy may be found in them.

The names of various scholars to whom I am indebted, as having profitably consulted their editions or illustrations of Virgil, are indicated by the following initials:—

C. Conington	L.L. Lonsdale and Lee
Ca. Campbell ¹	(Translation)
F. Forbiger	M. Martyn (Ecl. and G.)
G. Gossrau (Aeneid)	R. Ribbeck
H. Heyne	S. Sheridan (Georgics)
J. J. C. Jahn	T. Thiel (Aeneid)
K. Keightley (Ecl. and G.)	V. Voss (Translation)
L. Ladewig	W. Phil. Wagner.

Henry, a valuable commentator on Aen. i.–vi., is cited by his full name. Munro (Notes on Lucretius and in *Journal of Philology*) is quoted either fully or as M. Lucr. Rich's *Dictionary of Antiquities* is cited either as Rich or as Comp. (*Companion to Dictionary*): Billerbeck's *Flora Classica* as Bill. Smith's *Dictionaries* and *The Public School Latin Grammar* are often referred to. For other references see 'Life and Writings of Virgil,' and the Appendix.

¹ The Rev. Thomas Hewitt Campbell, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Oxford, and (at the time) Head Master of Wolverhampton School, was preparing an edition of Virgil; but hearing that I was engaged in the same work, he generously wrote to me, intimating his abandonment of it, and offering me the use of his Notes, then carried to the close of the *Bucolics*. I accepted very gratefully this kind offer; and his useful criticism is occasionally referred to in my Commentary. A sad tale remains to be told. This accomplished scholar was in 1863 appointed Principal of the new High School at Dunedin in New Zealand; but, after a prosperous voyage from England to Port Otago, the small steamer to which he was there transferred was run into late in the evening, off Port Chalmers, by a larger vessel, and foundered at once. By this mournful calamity Mr. Campbell, his wife, five children, and two servants, lost their lives, July 4, 1863. He was in the thirty-fourth year of his age.



25

THE
LIFE AND WRITINGS OF VIRGIL.

§ 1. A GREAT POET 'hidden in the light of thought,' as Shelley exquisitely says, is a picture pleasant to the mind. A Milton waging a war of noble words for a cause not destined to triumph in his lifetime, a Dante struggling, fugitive, dying in exile as a defeated partisan—these are figures grand indeed and admirable, but tragically painful. The imagination finds softer pleasure in visiting the studious homes of a Wordsworth and a Southey not long gone to their rest, of a Tennyson still spared to enrich us with his cultured verse, of a Virgil in ancient times, when 'sweet Parthenope nurtured him

Blooming in studies of renownless peace.'

§ 2. But the curiosity of the vulgar has always invaded the privacy of the great. And Virgil was a household name so popular under the Roman Empire, and through succeeding centuries in Western Europe, that, as authentic traditions of his retired life were few and unimportant, biographers laid hold on all the gossip they could gather, and invented more, for the entertainment of curious and uncritical readers. To sift the chaff from their narratives without losing the grains of truth contained in them is the troublesome task of modern criticism.

§ 3. The first question to be considered by a critical biographer of Virgil is: What authentic and undoubted testimonies do we possess concerning him?

§ 4. We have, in the first place, the internal evidence of his own writings. It is not doubtful, nor doubted, that in Ecl. i. Tityrus represents Virgil, and that in Ecl. ix. he speaks of himself under the name of Menalcas.

His relations with C. Asinius Pollio, with L. Alfenus Varus,

Cornelius Gallus, and Octavianus Caesar, as described by his biographers, are confirmed to some extent by the evidence of *Ecl.* i., *Ecl.* iii. 34-9; *Ecl.* iv., vi., ix., x. In the same series of poems (*Bucolica*) he speaks with respect of two poets, L. Varius Rufus, afterwards his friend and executor, and C. Helvius Cinna (*Ecl.* ix. 35); with contempt of some others, Bavius, Maevius (*Ecl.* iii.); and (v. 11, vii. 26) with mixed praise and censure of a writer Codrus, whose true name is doubtful (*Cornificius*?).

That Virgil wrote his *Georgics* in compliance with the desire of Maecenas his biographers all aver; and they needed no evidence beyond his own to testify this fact. See *Geo.* i. 2, ii. 41, iii. 41, iv. 2.

That he wrote them while residing at Naples, and finished them soon after the campaigns of Octavianus against Antonius and Cleopatra, appears from the last verses of *Geo.* iv., though the genuineness of these lines has been questioned.

The events alluded to in the *Georgics* are: the murder of C. Julius Caesar (i. 466); the civil war ended by the battle of Philippi (i. 490); the wars in Parthia under Antonius, and on the Rhine under Agrippa (i. 509; see *Ecl.* x. 23-47); the Actian wars and submission of the East (ii. 172, iii. 27-32, iv. 562; see *Aen.* vi. 794-800, viii. 675-728). The irruptions of the Daci over the Danube (*Hister*) into Roman territory were too chronic during Virgil's literary life to be assigned to any particular date; but perhaps he noticed them (*Geo.* ii. 497) *v.c.* 724, *B.C.* 30.

§ 5. We have, secondly, the evidence of his contemporaries, extant, or reported by sure tradition.

All his contemporaries who speak of Virgil have a kind word for him. Horace names him often. The excellent (*optimus*) Virgil, he says, and also Varius, commended him to Maecenas (*Sat.* i. 6. 55). Virgil, with Plotius (*M. Plotius Tucca*) and Varius, accompanied Maecenas and himself in the journey from Sinuessa to Brundisium *v.c.* 717, *B.C.* 37 (*S.* i. 5. 40). Pure spirits Horace calls them, to whom he is fondly attached. These same three men he names, along with Maecenas, first in a long list of those by whom he would wish his writings to be praised (*S.* i. 10, 81). With the literary ignorance of the Macedonian Alexander, who squandered a large sum on the poetaster Choerilus, Horace contrasts the sound judgment shewn by Augustus in cherishing Virgil and Varius (*Epist.* ii. 1, 245-7). 'To Virgil' (he says, speaking perhaps of the *Georgics*, certainly of the *Bucolics*) 'the rural Camenae

have granted a soft and easy-flowing style' (S. i. 10. 45). For Virgil and Varius he claims the same right of employing novel words and phrases, which was easily conceded to Plautus and Caecilius (A. P. 53-5). Virgil, he writes, mourns as tearfully as any man the death of their common friend, Quintilius Varius (C. i. 24). The Vergilius whom he invites to a wine-bout in C. iv. 12 was a different person; but we should be sorry to suppose that he whom Horace commends with prayer to the vessel bound for Athens (C. i. 3), he whom he calls the half of his soul, was (as some maintain) another Vergilius, and not the poet. That our Virgil had frail health his biographers tell us, and we may believe them; for he chose Naples as a residence, he died at the age of fifty-one, and Horace lets us know that he had a weak digestion (*crudus*: see S. i. 5. 49).

Propertius, in a well-known passage (ii. 61), extols the *Bucolics* and the *Georgics*, and anticipates the grandeur of the forthcoming *Aeneid* in two famous lines (iii. 34, 59)—

Cedite, Romani scriptores, cedite, Grai;
Nescio quid maius nascitur Iliade.

Ovid, after Virgil's death, commends his poetry in several places (A. A. iii. 337; *Trist.* ii. 533): so

Tityrus et segetes Aeneiaque arma legentur,
Roma, triumphati dum caput orbis eris. *Am.* i. 15. 25.

Quintilian (x. 3. 8) says, on the authority of Varius, that Virgil wrote very few verses in one day; and this authority Aulus Gellius appears to have in mind, when he tells us that Virgil is reported by his friends to have said of himself, that he used to lick his verses into shape as a bear her cubs.

Melissus of Spoleto, the freedman of Maecenas, is quoted by Donatus (*Vit.* vi.) as saying that Virgil was very slow of speech, like an illiterate person (*indocto*).

Virgil had his detractors, some of whom attacked his language (objecting to *hordea*, *cuium*, &c.), others his morals. As we have no means of knowing whether these latter charges had any real foundation, it is not worth while to repeat them. A book was written in defence of the poet by Q. Asconius Pedianus, who, being born about the Christian era, may be supposed to have had the means of learning many trustworthy facts concerning Virgil. His work is often referred to in the *Life* ascribed to Donatus. And Ribbeck thinks it possible that Asconius was enabled to use a

work of Cornelius Gallus, Virgil's friend (Ecl. x.), in which Gallus explained the enigma of 'Caeli spatium,' proposed in Virgil's 3rd Eclogue.

Donatus cites the poet Julius Montanus, mentioned by Ovid (Epp. ex P. iv. 16. 11, &c.), as an authority for the fact that Virgil had a very sweet voice. This statement Ribbeck supposes to be derived from the rhetorician Seneca, who likewise cites the opinion of Montanus on some lines of Virgil (Controv. vii.).

Gellius (i. 21), quoted by Ribbeck, says that C. Julius Hyginus, freedman of Augustus, wrote learned commentaries on or about Virgil (see Gell. xvi. 6. 14); and Ribbeck thinks he may have told the story about Virgil's suppressing all mention of Nola (substituting ora, G. ii. 225) on account of a quarrel with its people.

§ 6. Among the ancient commentators on Virgil (whom Ribbeck recounts with learned appreciation) the only one who is said to have written his life before Donatus, is M. Valerius Probus, of Berytus, A.D. 65. A Life, purporting to be an excerpt from this, is still extant, but miserably corrupt, and devoid of valuable matter. We cannot doubt that the work of Probus was, with other materials, used by Suetonius (C. Suetonius Tranquillus, about A.D. 130), when in his lost work, *De Viris Illustribus*, he included a Life of Virgil. This Life (according to Reifferscheid and Ribbeck) was prefixed by Aelius Donatus, the famous grammarian and tutor of St. Jerome (A.D. 355), to his commentary on Virgil. But the same scholars shew, that the Life now extant under the name of Donatus is a *mélange* of the work of Suetonius, the (later) commentary of Servius, and other casual materials, in using which critical skill is needed to distinguish fact from gossip, truth from fiction. Heyne was wrong when he ascribed this life to another Donatus (Tib. Claudius), who lived half a century later, and also wrote Virgilian commentaries. Phocas, a grammarian who lived at Constantinople towards the close of the fifth century A.D., wrote a Life of Virgil in hexameter verse founded on Donatus. The closing lines are lost. The rest is printed in Heyne's first volume.

§ 7. But of all ancient commentators on Virgil the most renowned and useful was Maurus Servius Honoratus, well known as Servius (A.D. 395). The extensive and learned notes which bear his name are still consulted with respect and profit by editors and students of Virgil. It is, however, unquestionable that in this collection the remarks of many later scholiasts are blended with the original criticism of Servius himself. 'Nomine eius circum-

feruntur (says Ribbeck) variis modis contaminata contracta amplificata interpolata scholia.' The short Life of Virgil prefixed to this commentary is neither genuine nor valuable. Concerning other less important commentators we must be content, in a school edition, with referring riper students to Ribbeck's Prolegomena, pp. 114-198.¹ We may now give a brief outline of Virgil's uneventful life.

§ 8. P. Vergilius Maro (whose parents are called Vergilius Maro, a small landed proprietor, and Magia, or Maia, Pollia) was born at Andes, now Pietola, a hamlet about two miles from Mantua, on the 15th of October (Id. Octobr.) u.c. 684, B.C. 70, in the Consulate of M. Licinius Crassus and Cn. Pompeius Magnus. We may surmise that he shewed a literary taste in early childhood, as pains were taken to provide him with a good education. He received his first boyish instruction in Cremona; thence, after assuming the toga virilis at sixteen, he proceeded to Milan (Mediolanum), and finally to Rome.²

§ 9. In the great capital Virgil is said to have attended the school of the rhetorician Epiidius, whom we hear of also as the instructor of Antonius and the young Octavius, afterwards Augustus Caesar. But we are not assured, though the fact is possible, that the poet first became known to his future patron as a fellow-student.

¹ The names cited by R. of writers who commented anciently on Virgil are (besides Valerius Probus, Aelius Donatus and Servius) Q. Caecilius Epirota, C. Asinius Pollio, C. Iulius Hyginus, Iulius Modestus, L. Annaeus Cornutus, Aemilius Asper, Flavius Caper, Urbanus, Vclius Longus, Q. Terentius Scaurus, Caesellius Vindex, Sulpicius Apollinaris, Helenius Acron, Haterianus, Carminius, Avienus, Junius Philargyrius; to which list he adds the Scholia Bernensia and Veronensia. Occasional information upon the text of Virgil is also gleaned from various other writers; Quintilian, Seneca rhetor, Columella, Aulus Gellius, the Saturnalia of Macrobius, and the grammarians Charisius, Diomedes, Priscianus, Terentianus Maurus, Nonius Marcellus, &c.

² The authority is Hieronymus, Euseb. Chron. Ol. 181, 4, B.C. 53, u.c. 701, who says 'Vergilius sumpta toga Mediolanum transgreditur, et post breve tempus Romam transit.' Donatus (7) says that Virgil went from Milan to Naples and thence to Rome; Macrobius (v. 17) that he studied Greek under Parthenius, and Forbiger supposes this to have been at Naples. F. is certainly wrong in placing the residence at Rome in u.c. 707. I adhere, with Ribbeck, to the Chron. Euseb. The authority for his studies in rhetoric under Epiidius is the Life contained in a Berne MS. (R.). Virgil's studies under Siron have ample testimony; but he did not become, like Lucretius, an earnest champion of Epicurean doctrines: more probably he adapted his philosophic views to the poetic objects which from time to time he had in mind.

The active profession of the bar would not suit a young man of frail body, slow speech, and diffident temperament like Virgil. After pleading one cause, and that only in one hearing, we are told that he quitted the law-courts for ever. He found more congenial studies in philosophy and natural science (some add in mathematics and medicine). In these subjects Siron of the Epicurean school is named as his master; and among his companions, Alfenus Varus, afterwards celebrated in his *Eclogues*. The progress made by him in these studies, and the love he retained for them during life, are amply proved by his extant writings, especially by *Ecl.* vi. 31, &c.; *G.* iv. 219, &c.; *Aen.* i. 724, &c., vi. 724, &c., most of all by the feelings he expresses in *G.* ii. 475-492. Indeed he is said to have purposed, after completing the *Aeneid*, to devote the remainder of his life to philosophy and nature. Among the minor poems ascribed to him we find some *scazons* (*Catalecta* vii.) welcoming the exchange of rhetoric and poetry for more useful studies. These, in Ribbeck's opinion, are a genuine production of Virgil:—

Ite hinc inanes ite rhetorum ampullae,
inflata rore non Achaico verba :

* * * * *

nos ad beatos vela mittimus portus,
magni petentes docta dicta Sironis,
vitamque ab omni vindicabimus cura.
ite hinc Camenae, vos quoque i e iam, sane
dulces Camenae (nam fatebimur verum,
dulces fuistis :) et tamen meas chartas
revisitote, sed pudenter et raro.

§ 10. That Virgil had courted 'the sweet muses' before he left his transpadane home is probable enough, and his biographers attest it as a fact. An elegiac couplet is extant, said to have been written by him as an epitaph on one Ballista, a trainer of gladiators who was stoned to death (by agricultural wrath, probably) for highway robbery:

Monte sub hoc lapidum tegitur Ballista sepultus ;
Nocte die tutum carpe viator iter.

Greek was among the most essential subjects of polite Roman education in that age, and we cannot doubt that Virgil carried with him to Rome a knowledge of that language, and some acquaintance with the literature, especially with the poetry, of Greece. (See § 5, foot-note.) Once imbued with a taste for Parnassian wandering (*G.* iii. 291), a mind like Virgil's would track the muse of

Hellas to all her fresh springs. From Homer, Hesiod, and the Attic dramatists he would be led on, as he certainly was, to the study of the Alexandrine poets; of Apollonius Rhodius (to whom he owed so much afterwards in his *Aeneid*) and of Theocritus, whom he has copied in his *Bucolics*. The literary mind of Italy was habitually imitative of its elder sister, and Virgil, having in his hands poems so charming in themselves, so congenial to the habits of his life, and so manageable in the limited scope of their subjects as the Theocritean Idyls, would naturally amuse his walks and resting hours with such compositions, and so plume his wings for longer flights.

§ 11. It was not, however, till some years after his first visit to Rome that Virgil published, whether he wrote or not, *Bucolic Eclogues*. The minor poems (of which some at least may be ascribed to his younger days) are (after mention of the epitaph on Ballista) summed up by Servius (*Prolegom.*) as follows: ‘*Scripsit etiam septem sive octo libros hos: Cirin, Aetnam, Culicem, Priapeia, Catalecton, Epigrammata, Copam, Diras.*’ To these must be joined the extant hexameter lines entitled *Moretum*, of which it is said in one of its codices: ‘*Parthenius Moretum scripsit in Graeco, quem Vergilius imitatus est.*’ The authenticity of these compositions is discussed by Ribbeck in his *Appendix Vergiliana*, *Proleg.* (1) *Ciris* (the legend of Scylla and Nisus) is shewn by internal evidence not to have been Virgil’s, but the work of some early author, who has made free use of him and of Catullus. (2) *Aetna* (see Munro’s edition of this poem) is not by Virgil; its author also uncertain. (3) *Culex* (story of a shepherd saved from a deadly serpent by the sting of a gnat which he killed) is like a flashy but immature schoolboy’s exercise. Ribbeck thinks it may be a work of Virgil’s boyhood; and there is much concurring testimony that a poem of this name was written by him. But others with more probability contend that this extant *Culex* is a spurious work ascribed to Virgil. (4) The *Priapeia* are a collection of indecorous pieces with which we are unwilling to connect Virgil’s name, though Ribbeck deems it possible that he may be a small contributor. (5) The *Catalecta* are also a collection of pieces elegiac and lyric, one of which (*vii.*) has been cited as Virgilian. Ribbeck joins to it several others; but some of these are questioned by various scholars. (6) The sprightly elegiac lines called *Copa* or *Cupa* (vintress, hostess) we would willingly ascribe to Virgil, as Lachmann and others have done: nor does Ribbeck strongly object, but allows the question

to be doubtful. (7) *Dirae*, the curses of a proprietor expelled from his estates for the profit of the veterans, are not by Virgil, but as Merkel, Lachmann, and Ribbeck agree, the work of an unknown contemporary, u.c. 713. (8) *Moretum* (*salad*) is a fragment (124 hexameters) of a longer poem; and, as the style is not unworthy of Virgil, it is supposed by many to be from his hand, but not a juvenile work.

§ 12. How long Virgil remained at Rome during his first residence as a student, there is nothing to prove; nor do we know with assurance what associations and friendships he then formed. But we may fairly surmise that his poetic faculty and, perhaps, the recitation of some of his youthful compositions introduced him to a literary circle, in which he made and kept valuable friends. Lucretius was lately dead, Catullus died about the time when Virgil came to Rome; Horace was then a boy; Tibullus a little child; Propertius and Ovid not yet born. The most distinguished literary men of the date in question (u.c. 701-4, B.C. 51-50) were:—among old men, Valerius Cato the grammarian, C. Licinius Calvus (orator and poet: see Cic. Brut. c. 82, § 283-4, Quintil. xi. 115), C. Helvius Cinna (poet: Ecl. ix. 35): somewhat younger, Furius Bibaculus (orator and poet): in middle life, Varro Atacinus, L. Varius Rufus (poets), M. Plotius Tucca, Quintilius Varus, C. Asinius Pollio. About Virgil's age were Alfenus Varus, Cornelius Gallus and Aemilius Macer. Of these, Varius, Tucca, Quintilius, and Macer were, subsequently at least, intimate friends of Virgil; perhaps also Alfenus Varus, who at all events was invited to help him at a critical time. Pollio became his patron, and probably introduced him to Maecenas. But, from the 10th Eclogue, and from the characters, tastes, and ages of the two, it seems highly probable that Virgil's most intimate friend in those young days was Cornelius Gallus, the ambitious and restless poet, who, being condemned to exile u.c. 728, committed suicide. Gallus acquired early and retained through his short life the friendship of Pollio; and we may well believe that he made Virgil known to his influential and accomplished patron, perhaps to Maecenas also.

§ 13. It is probable that Virgil had quitted Rome and returned to his father's Mantuan estate before the civil war broke out in u.c. 705: and there is no reason to doubt that he was generally domiciled there during the troublous years which followed up to the time when the battle of Philippi in 712 gave the lordship of

the Roman Empire to the second triumvirate. Neither mentally nor physically was Virgil qualified to become a soldier; nor can we ascribe to him the political sympathies which induced young Horace to accept a commission in the army of Brutus. Virgil's friendships seem to have lain among the partisans of Caesar; and we may suppose that he shared the general feeling of the transpadane population, whose firm support the conqueror of transalpine Gaul had won by promising them the citizenship hitherto withheld from Northern Italy;¹ which promise he fulfilled as soon as he became master of Rome. During the life of C. Julius Caesar, from 705 to 710, whatever wars were raging elsewhere, Italy enjoyed profound repose, and its northern parts, at least, had bitter cause to lament his death. We may therefore give Virgil credit for entire sincerity when he wrote, concerning that event, the beautiful lines which appear in *Georg.* i. 463-492, perhaps also those in *Ecl.* v. 20-44.

§ 14. We can hardly err in believing that the years from 704 or 705 to 713 were spent by Virgil, for the most part, in superintending the cultivation of his paternal lands, while at the same time he was continuing his literary studies, and improving his faculty of poetic composition. By his rural toil he gained that practical knowledge of farming occupations which he afterwards turned to such good account in the *Georgics*. Events importantly affecting his after life occurred in 713. The story is told by various writers with much perplexing diversity of statement. Those who wish to compare and reconcile, so far as possible, the several accounts, will find them cited in the notes to Ribbeck's *Essay on the Life and Writings of Virgil*, prefixed to his minor edition (1867-72). The results seem in this instance to be so much more interesting and important than the antecedents, that I shall venture to tell the story without controversial discussion.

§ 15. In the division of provinces made by agreement between the triumvirs Octavianus Antonius and Lepidus, the Gauls (except *Narbonensis*) fell to Antonius, who appointed his partisan C. Asinius Pollio to be his legate in *Gallia Transpadana*; with him Cornelius Gallus was associated as a fiscal officer. The triumvirs had promised to their veterans the lands of eighteen cities in Italy, among which was *Cremona*. These lands the malcontent and unruly soldiers took upon themselves to seize; and, dissatisfied with

¹ See *Cic. Epp. ad Att.* vii. 7, vii. 15 (*Gallias*) *ambas habet* (*Caesar*) *inimicissimas, praeter Transpadanos*.

the quantity belonging to Cremona, they invaded the neighbouring domain of Mantua, and appropriated the estate of Virgil's father at Andes. C. Asinius Pollio, appealed to by Virgil, but unable to control the lawless invaders, sent him to Rome with a recommendation to Octavianus, which was successful; and he returned with an order for the restitution of his property. On this occasion he wrote and published his first Eclogue, in which, as Tityrus, he declares, in high-flown terms, his gratitude to the young triumvir; while in the character of Meliboeus he represents the miseries of his Mantuan neighbours. This happened in *u.c.* 713.

§ 16. But Virgil was not destined to retain his farms in peace. The consul L. Antonius, brother of the triumvir Marcus, then in the East, instigated by his brother's furious consort Fulvia, made an effort to put down the power of the other triumvirs. He failed utterly. Defeated by Agrippa, and besieged by Octavianus in Perusia (whence the war was called 'bellum Perusinum'), he was forced to capitulate; and Octavianus, now master of Italy, removed Pollio (as a partisan of Lucius) from the government of Gallia Cisalpina, and entrusted it to L. Alfenus Varus. In the friend of his earlier life Virgil might naturally expect to find an effectual protector; and his flattery of Varus in the 6th Eclogue shews that he still believed in his friendship; while in the 9th he makes an indirect and mournful appeal to him in three lines (27-29), which assume to be cited from an unfinished poem. There is some unsolved mystery in the relations between the two men at this crisis. Varus either would not or could not preserve Virgil from a second seizure of his paternal lands, which he is said to have resisted, nearly losing his life by the assault, either of the centurion himself, or of a bravo under his command.¹

§ 17. On this occasion Virgil wrote *Ecl.* ix., in which he deplores his own misfortunes in the character of Menalcas, *u.c.* 714. He is now represented as retiring with his father to the villa of his old master Siron, near Rome. Here, as stated by one biographer, whom we may well believe, he received the friendly counsel of Gallus and Macer; by another it is added that Pollio and Varus (whom Virgil now complimented in *Ecl.* vi.) concurred with them in recommending him to Maecenas, to whom they read the 9th

¹ We have confused and jarring accounts of the two invasions, and the several invaders. Sometimes Arrius is mentioned as the first invader, sometimes as the second, and as Virgil's assailant. Then, again, Milienus Toro is named in the second case, and one Clodius as the assailant. This account R. accepts (from Probus), referring Arrius to the first raid only.

Eclogue. The recommendation was successful. Some affirm that new estates were granted by Octavianus to Virgil and his family, in the place of those which they had lost; while others follow Servius, who says their own proper lands were restored, and dividers sent to recover a portion of their property for the Mantuans. Whatever the arrangements, from this time forth Virgil was recognised as being under the friendly protection of Augustus and Maecenas, whose bounty secured to him a tranquil and opulent leisure, which he devoted to poetic composition, residing chiefly at Naples, sometimes in a house at Rome near that of Maecenas on the Esquiline. That occasional travel was among his recreations is shewn by his accompanying Maecenas to Brundisium in u.c. 717 (see § 5). There can be little doubt that he knew Sicily well: he had seen Tarentum (G. iv. 125), and it is possible that some parts of Greece were visited by him from time to time, before that last voyage to Athens which ended with his speedy return and death. Perhaps Horace wrote C. i. 3 on one of these occasions.

§ 18. In 716 Virgil had published his *Bucolica*, probably in the received order, while the true chronological order may be:—

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Ecl. ii. Alexis u.c. 711 or 712. | Ecl. iv. Pollio 714. |
| „ iii. Palaemon 712. | „ vi. Varus 714. |
| „ v. Daphnis 712 (July). | „ viii. Pharmaceutria 715. |
| „ i. Tityrus 713. | „ x. Gallus 716. |
| „ ix. Moeris 714. | |

The date of Ecl. vii. (*Meliboeus*) is indeterminate. Some place it as early as 712, after Ecl. v.; others, more probably, as late as 716, before Ecl. x. (On the subject-matter of the several Eclogues see the Commentary.) It has been justly observed by Heyne, that if the reputation of Virgil rested on the *Bucolics* alone, he would hardly stand in the rank of a great poet. They are indeed sweet, elegant poems, highly cultured in language and style; but they can no more be matched with the rich, racy Doric Idyls of Theocritus, than Pope, as a pastoral poet, can be compared with Allan Ramsay, or Shenstone with Burns. Several (as the 4th, 6th, 10th) have nothing in them which can justly be called bucolic.

§ 19. There seems no reason to question, as Wagner does, the statement of Servius and other biographers, that immediately, or at least very soon, after the completion of the *Bucolics* (u.c. 716 or 717) Virgil undertook, in his 33rd year, at the instance of Maecenas, to write the *Georgics*, which he published apparently in 724

or 725 (see Ribbeck, Proleg. cap. ii.), when he had completed his 40th year. But Ribbeck thinks, and Conington does not deny, that the Georgics were retouched by Virgil during the subsequent and final decad of his life. In composing this work, which is called by Virgil himself an Ascrean (that is, Hesiodic) poem, and by Dean Merivale 'The Glorification of Labour,' we may be assured that our poet devoted himself to the study of Greek precursors in the same subjects and style—of Hesiod's Works and Days, of Aratus's Phaenomena, and perhaps of Nicander's Georgics. Conington, in his excellent Introduction (which students should carefully read), has also pointed out the evidence supplied in the Georgics that Virgil was deeply imbued with the lore of Lucretius.

§ 20. But such studies, however diligent, would not have sufficed to produce these noble books without the practical experience gained on his Mantuan farm, and that passionate love of the country and country pursuits which was innate and habitual in him. To deal with the ordinary details of husbandry in didactic verse, a work of vast difficulty, he already brought the tact, taste, and spirit of a great and practised poet. These gifts he shews by elevating his subject and interesting his reader in every possible way. Mythic and historic lore, geographic and astronomic science, philosophic speculation, all are pressed into his service, all are utilised for the purpose in hand, here and there for agreeable digression, everywhere for graceful epithets and passing allusions, which surprise and charm like wild flowers in glades and hedgerows. In his openings he invokes the unseen powers; all the rural deities in the First Book; Bacchus in the Second; in the Third, disdaining outworn myths, he magnificently installs Augustus as the deity of a new era; while in the Fourth Georgic he shews his exquisite taste by commending his subject on one ground alone, the marvellous instinct of creatures so small as bees—'admiranda levium spectacula rerum.' The great 'purple patches' of ornamental digression are (besides the openings), in the First Book, its conclusion, where the brilliant detail of the prognostics of weather expands into a description of the signs in heaven and earth consequent on Caesar's death, with a prayer for the defence of Octavianus and the Roman Empire amidst the troubles of the time; in the Second occur the praises of Italy (136–176), and those of agricultural life combined with poetic and scientific studies (457–550); in the Third Book the poet, content with his splendid exordium, has no actual digression, but at the close elaborately works up his account of the murrain among

beasts, emulating the 6th Book of Lucretius, which describes, from Thucydides, the great plague at Athens. The myth of Aristaeus occupies the latter half of the Fourth Georgic; and biographers say that this passage was substituted for one in praise of Cornelius Gallus, after the disgrace and death of that ill-fated poet. In the earlier portion of the Book (116-146) occurs the elegant picture of the old Corycian horticulturist, with his trim garden, his bees, flowers, and shrubs, one of the many passages in which Virgil indicates the delight he took in rural life and its pursuits.

§ 21. Dull must any reader of the Georgics be who fails to observe that, whenever the tenour of his subject brings Virgil face to face with facts and scenes which contain the capabilities of fine description or deep feeling, he never fails to discern and use the opportunity. We may take as instances of this tact in G. i. local diversities (50, &c.); irrigation (104, &c.); divine institution of human labour (121, &c.); the astronomical year (231, &c.); seasonable works and recreations of husbandmen (259, &c.); a tempest (316, &c.); religious feasts (338, &c.); signs of weather, &c. (351 to the close); G. ii. variety of soils for various trees (177, &c.); tenacious vigour of the oak (aesculus, 290, &c.); spring the planting-season of vines (369, &c.); injury to vines from goats, whence the Bacchic rites (380, &c.); variety and worth of trees (426, &c.); G. iii. the colt (75, &c.); the racers (103, &c.); the gadfly (140, &c.); the training of colts (179, &c.); the combats of bulls (219, &c.); the power of love in brutes (242, &c.); the daily pasturage of flocks (322, &c.); pasturage in hot and cold countries (339-383); the murrain (478, &c.); G. iv. situation of hive (8, &c.); labours and habits of bees (149, &c.). In all these places it will be seen that Virgil has perceived and used to good advantage the poetic elements (if we may so term them) of the topic in hand. Not less admirable is the tasteful skill with which, in passages not hitherto cited, he dignifies the most common things by noble language, or beautifies them by a picturesque touch of his poetic pencil. Instances may be cited from almost every page, but a few must here suffice: *Lethaeo perfusa papavera somno* (i. 78); *prunis lapidosa rubescere corna* (ii. 34); *olea magnum vestire Taburnum* (38); *exuerint silvestrem animum* (51); *pomaque degenerant sucos oblita priores* (59); *casus abies visura marinos* (68); *glandemque sues fregere sub ulmis* (72); *exiit ad caelum ramis felicibus arbos, miraturque novas frondes et non sua poma* (81-2); *iam canit effectos extremus vinitor antes* (417).

§ 22. No sooner had Virgil published his *Georgics* than he addressed himself to the vigorous prosecution of his great Epic, the *Aeneid*, which occupied the last decad of his life. His elder biographers report, that in his early youth he had tried the heroic style and planned an historic poem on the Ennian pattern, to be entitled (as Donatus says) *Res Romanae*, or (according to Servius) *Gesta Regum Albanorum*. Some tell us that the difficulties of the subject alarmed him; others, that he was disgusted with the roughness of his precursor and assumed model, Ennius. Whatever led him to the conclusion, no doubt he did conclude that for a task so great and arduous his age, tastes, and studies were as yet immature; and with the internal evidence of his works outer testimony concurs to prove, that from that time he devoted himself with all the energy of an earnest and ambitious student to Greek poetry and philosophy, and at the same time (but more largely after publishing the *Georgics*) to the antiquarian lore of Italy and of Rome. (See *Virgilian Mythology* in the Appendix.) Nor did he meanwhile neglect Latin literature, from the date of its 'naissance' two centuries before to his own time. Its authors, from Ennius and Plautus, nay even from Naevius, to Lucretius, were upon his shelves, and often before his eyes and in his mind. Nor need we disbelieve the story, that to a friend who asked what he was reading, he replied that 'he was culling gold from the dung-heap of Ennius.' To improve and dignify the forms and rhythms of Latin poetry was a work for which Virgil saw that the season had arrived, and felt that his own powers were adapted.

23. The brilliant exordium of the Third *Georgic* should be carefully studied by those who would understand the poetic plans of Virgil, as he approached the commencement of his last and greatest work. To analyse this passage elaborately is no easy task, nor would it be a short one. It may be briefly said (see p. 370) that, by a grand allegory, Virgil here promises an heroic poem, under the image of a temple, to the glory of his country and in honour of Augustus Caesar. As Augustus returns a conqueror from his Egyptian campaign, laden with the spoils, and carrying the captives, of the Orient, to celebrate his triumph at Rome, and to build votive temples near the Tiber to the gods who had blest his arms, so does the poet also represent himself as an intellectual victor (ll. 9, 17). He leads, for his triumph, from Hellas and the East, the Muses of Parnassus, the palms of Edom, even the Games of Olympia and Nemea, and the theatric contests of Athens. In the Mantuan

plain, beside his native Mincius, shall his votive temple be built. But here we see the skilful adulation with which he subordinates the glories of his own conquests, of his own temple, to those which await the victorious Emperor. The deity to be shrined in his Mantuan temple is none other than Augustus himself, with Virgil for his priest: the reliefs which adorn it are Caesar's battles and trophies; among its sculptured figures are the mythic ancestors of the Gens Julia, the princes and heroes of Troy (26-36), in contrast with which shall be shewn the tortured ghosts of his envious but defeated adversaries (37-39). At the close of his allegory Virgil opens the subject of his book (the management of cattle) with an address to Maecenas, such as occurs in every Georgic; soon returning, however, to promise more distinctly a new poem in honour of Augustus (40-48).¹

§ 24. What appears, then, is this. At some time before the year u.c. 725, b.c. 29, Virgil had the settled purpose of writing a poem on the Gesta of Augustus. Whether he undertook this task at the request of the emperor or from an impulse of his own to gratify him, there is nothing to prove. Certain it is that about that date, or somewhat earlier, his plan was modified; the argument and name of the *Aeneid* were chosen, some (Servius, for instance) say, on the suggestion of Augustus, undoubtedly with his knowledge and full concurrence. The fame of the forthcoming work and its subject soon reached the public ear, and Propertius, to whom probably Virgil had recited one or more books, anticipates, about u.c. 729, in a passage already quoted, the appearance of a poem which shall be greater than the *Iliad*. To the same year is referred the correspondence between Augustus and Virgil given by Macrobius, Sat. i. 24, in which, when the emperor desired to see some specimens of the *Aeneid*, the poet replied: 'As to my *Aeneas*, if I had anything worth your hearing, I would gladly send it; but the work is so vast that I think I was crazy to undertake it; and larger studies must constantly be pursued with a view to its accomplishment.'

¹ The chronological difficulty suggested in ll. 30-33 seems to find a sufficient solution, if we suppose them to have been added in a later edition, u.c. 731, when Parthian affairs were for a time settled, while the Cantabrians had been subdued by Augustus in 729. Nor, indeed, would it trouble us much to imagine that, after the extinction of his rivals by Augustus, and the consolidation of the great Roman empire under his single rule, such outlying chronic sores as the Parthian and Basque raids might seem to Virgil as already by anticipation, healed.

§ 25. The order in which the several Books of the Aeneid were written has been discussed by Conrads in a treatise principally devoted to this question, and by Ribbeck in ch. vi. of his Prolegomena. Internal evidence leads Ribbeck to the opinion that the probable order (so far as it can be determined) of certain books is the following: i. viii. iv. iii. ix. (or part of ix.), ii. v. vi. Of the sixth book, what we know is that it was read to Augustus and Octavia soon after the funeral of the young Marcellus (see p. 478), *u.c.* 731 or 732. Internal evidence shews that Virgil was occupied with Book vii. in the year of his death, 735. There is nothing to mark the precise dates of Books x. xi. xii.; but we may conjecture with tolerable certainty that they, with part of ix., belong to the years between 731 and 735. The First and Fourth Books had been read to Augustus earlier than the Sixth.

§ 26. It seems probable that the labour which Virgil bestowed on the composition of the Aeneid and on the studies involved in it, tended to weaken a constitution not naturally strong, and to prepare his early death, which befell Sept. 21 (*xi Kal. Oct.*), *u.c.* 735, *B. C.* 19, near the close of his fifty-second year. Augustus had met him at Athens and prevailed on him to return in his suite to Italy; and we are told that his illness (probably of the typhoid class) was contracted by visiting the city of Megara in very sultry weather. He expired a few days after landing at Brundisium, and his body, being conveyed to Naples, was there buried within the second milestone on the road to Puteoli. Thither his admirer and imitator Silius Italicus came annually with votive offerings.

§ 27. None of the busts which purport to be those of Virgil are considered authentic. He is said to have been of tall stature, delicate frame, homely features, and dark complexion, abstinent in the use of food, shy, and fond of retirement. It is commonly supposed (but we cannot be sure) that Horace had Virgil in his mind's eye when he wrote ll. 29–34 of *Sat. i. 3*, thus rendered by Conington:

‘ A man is passionate,¹ perhaps misplaced
 In social circles of fastidious taste;
 His ill-trimmed beard, his dress of uncomth style,
 His shoes ill-fitting, may provoke a smile;
 But he's the soul of virtue; but he's kind;
 But that coarse body hides a mighty mind.’

¹ ‘Passionate’ is too strong a word for Horace's ‘*iracundior paulo*,’ a little too prone to anger; as we say, rather quick.

§ 28. His material welfare had been so studiously protected by Augustus, Maecenas, and perhaps by other friends, that he left an estate reckoned at centiens sestertium, which at that time probably exceeded 100,000*l.* in English money. His father and two brothers had died before him. His mother had married a second husband, and was dead, leaving a son by this union, Valerius Proculus, to whom (*heredi ex semisse*) Virgil left half his wealth; to Augustus (*heredi ex quadrante*) he left a quarter, to Maecenas (*heredi ex uncia*) a twelfth; the remainder being divided between Varius and Tucca, a twelfth to each.

§ 29. We need not distrust the commonly received statement, avouched by the elder Pliny, that Virgil, before his death, desired his executors, Varius and Tucca, to destroy the manuscripts of the *Aeneid*; and we may credit the further assertion that Augustus, while forbidding them to comply with this request, forbade them at the same time to complete unfinished lines, or to add anything to the poet's own work. For this act of Virgil many motives may be surmised. Probably he believed his poem to be an unfinished work; to his timid mind and fastidious taste it would seem even more incomplete than it really is; and he might be unwilling to send it down to posterity as the chief representative of his poetic fame. Augustus thought better of the *Aeneid*, and knew that he could ill afford to lose so illustrious a testimony to his own not immaculate renown.

§ 30. The Commentary in this volume supplies an analysis of the *Aeneid*: the Papers on Virgilian Geography and Mythology (pp. 554-5, 570-74) contain observations on Virgil's design, materials, and studies, and on his relations to Greek literature and to preceding Roman writers. These circumstances exempt me from the duty of considering the poem in detail here for the purpose of critical appreciation. Students who wish to see the worst that can be said of Virgil may read the disparaging criticism of Niebuhr (*Lectures*, transl. by Schmitz, vol. iii. p. 134, &c.), who places him in the second rank of Roman poets, as inferior to Catullus decidedly, and, apparently, to Lucretius, Ennius, and others. Bernhardy, too, in his work on Roman Literature, condemns Virgil with very faint praise. Teuffel (*Gesch. der Röm. Litt.*) is somewhat more favourable, giving Virgil credit for his splendid versification, for refinement of feeling and delicate insight; but complaining, truly enough, that his hero is bloodless, and his treatment of matter, except in the Second and Fourth Books, too merely objective

and without natural warmth. Thus the Teutonic mind is generally disposed to undervalue the prince of Roman poets. In the late French Academician, M. Sainte-Beuve, on the other hand, Virgil finds a staunch eulogist, not so blind, indeed, as Scaliger (who placed him far above Homer), yet perhaps a little excessive in his admiration (*Étude sur Virgile*). Conington, who in his Introduction to the *Aeneid* takes a moderate and just view of Virgil's merits and faults, and of the causes to which they are due, may be regarded as fairly representing the balanced and impartial judgment of our mixed English race. But Virgil's latest apologist, and, as I am inclined to think, the truest expositor of the results produced in his epic composition by the simultaneous action of two forces, religious sentiment and poetic imitation, is M. Gaston Boissier, who treats of Virgil at some length in his work on '*Roman Religion from Augustus to the Antonines*' (vol. i. pp. 248-352). I wish I could afford space to cite his acute discussion of the mixed character of Aeneas at p. 272.

§ 31. Finally, let me commend to the student's attention the General Introduction prefixed to the English Prose Translation of Virgil by Messrs. Lonsdale and Lee; an essay written in a genial spirit and tone, truly '*multum in parvo*,' full of various discursive information concerning Virgil in his own time and Virgilian legend and literature in all later times. The same accomplished scholars, in their Introduction to the *Aeneid*, have ably vindicated that poem from many disparaging objections, without denying its faults or hiding the real defects of Virgil as an epic poet. 'Many' (they admit) 'are the faults of the *Aeneid*; there is hardly any great poem that has so many; it wants the unity of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*; sometimes it is too long, then again too short; it is often languid and deficient in fire; scarcely any characters in it are happily drawn; the latter six books are inferior to the first six.' On the other side they say: 'there is in Virgil a great tenderness of feeling, something better and more charming than mere Roman virtue or morality; that he excels in pathos, as Homer in sublimity, is the old opinion; and it is surely the right one. This pathos is given at times by a single epithet, by a slight touch, with graceful art by an indirect allusion; this tenderness is more striking as contrasted with the stern Roman character and with the stately majesty of the verse. The poet never becomes affected or sentimental; he hardly ever offends against good taste; he knows where to stop; he is excellent in his silence as well as in

his speech. Virgil, as Wordsworth says, is a great master of language; but no one can really be a master of language unless he be also a master of thought, of which language is the expression.'

§ 32. Is Virgil, then, to be called a great poet? may be asked by those who take part with Niebuhr. To answer this question fully, it would be necessary to define exactly what is meant by the term 'great,' as applied to a poet. But, leaving its abstract side, for the discussion of which I have neither space nor inclination, I content myself with simply saying: if a writer who was a poet only and not an actor, has, by the power of his written works alone, lived in the minds of men, and exercised a commanding influence upon them during nineteen centuries; if he is the founder of a school, which counts among its scholars such names as Silius and Statius in olden time, Tasso and Camoens at a later date; if, after the birth of modern Italian poetry, one so unlike him in personal and literary characteristics as Dante could hold him in such reverence as to make him the guide of that imaginary pilgrimage which constitutes the plot of his immortal poem, it seems inconsistent with common sense to withhold from such a writer the style and title of a great poet. Historically at least, if not intrinsically, that style and title is, we may fairly contend, due to Virgil.

§ 33. It has sometimes been said that Virgil is a poet by art, study, and labour, not by native power. No statement can be more wrong-sighted and futile. If ever there was a born poet, Virgil was one. The late Mr. J. Stuart Mill says, in one of his writings, that any person of good ability can write poetry, if he will. Strange that so acute a thinker should fail (if he did fail) to see that the special distinction of the true poet from other 'persons of good ability' lies in the condition 'if he will.' The true poet is one who does by nature will to poetise, and, having the ability, does poetise, so far, alas! as '*res et aetas et sororum fila triumphatiuntur atra.*' But in minds, as in bodies, of the same constitutional tendency, there are various degrees of strength and fineness, determining a more or less vigorous spontaneity of action. Virgil's temperament had fineness in a very high degree, strength in a somewhat lower grade. Hence (to say nothing in this place of Greek and Latin poets, or of any now living, though there does live one with whom he might aptly be compared) as a spontaneous poet Virgil stands far below Shakespeare, Shelley, and Keats: nor, perhaps, can he claim that title with more justice than Milton,

Spenser, Byron, Coleridge, and a long list of names, some of which have failed to gain their due rank on the roll of fame. In short, I venture to call Virgil a true poet by nature; inferior in power to some famous poets, inferior, probably, to others of minor fame; but one who by fine feeling, exquisite skill, and intense study, reached a poetic perfection which has given him the place he holds in the realm of literature.

§ 34. The last count in the indictment of Virgil remains:—that he is not an original, but a felonious poet, an unscrupulous borrower not only from the Greeks (Homer, Hesiod, Aratus, Theocritus, Apollonius, and others), but from his own countrymen, Ennius and Lucretius. I fear we must suffer a verdict of ‘guilty’ to be recorded against Virgil on this count, while we claim for him the benefit of ‘extenuating circumstances.’ To say that Virgil was a borrower from Homer and the Greeks is no more than to say that he was a poet of Italy, not of Hellas, and that he wrote near the Christian era, instead of writing many centuries before it. Roman literature was the outgrowth of Hellenic: ‘*Graecia capta ferum victorem cepit et artes intulit agresti Latio*,’ says Horace. Ennius had embraced the Homeric hexameter in place of the rugged Saturnian verse of Naevius, and was called by Latin critics (as Horace again tells us) ‘a second Homer.’ Plautus and Terence pillaged the plots and metres of Menander and the New Attic Comedy; Pacuvius made boot of the tragic poets Aeschylus and Euripides. The literature, education, and religion of Rome were, in Virgil’s time, hellenised to the very core. What was he to do? What but to attempt a more daring feat of the same kind, an act, as Conington calls it, ‘of high-handed brigandage’;—to reproduce Homer in a Latin form; combining his legends, yet reversing their story; blending the Odyssey with the Iliad, but inverting their order; fusing Hellenic in Italian mythology, and latinising the chief deities; founding on Italian soil a new Troy, itself destined to produce Rome, the future conqueress of Hellas; and making the founder of his new Troy a Trojan exile, from whom should descend the future conqueror and ruler of the world, Augustus Caesar. Such is a fair general statement of Virgil’s grand act of literary invasion. His appropriations from other sources in the Aeneid are of less importance. In the Fourth Book, indeed, he has taken many occasional hints from the Argonautica of Apollonius Rhodius; and lines occur in other places which are traceable to elder Latin

poets. But in all these instances he has improved where he borrowed: the marbles he took are fitted into an edifice far more beautiful than any from which they were taken.

§ 35. When Virgil thus entered the lists of epic poetry in competition with Homer, the only advantage in his favour was—that, having his rival's works before his eyes, he could discern their weak points, and resolve to improve upon them. This he has done, to take two conspicuous instances, in the Descent to the Shades (Book vi.) and in the Games of the Fifth Book. But this advantage could not avail to counterbalance other and greater disadvantages: it has not availed, in the estimation of competent judges, to place the Latin author above the Greek, the poetic student of an Augustan age above the spontaneous singer of a youthful civilization, teeming with fresh and vigorous life. Whatever rank be assigned to Virgil, all are now agreed that Homer is the greatest poet of classical antiquity.

§ 36. Every student of Virgil must deeply regret that he did not live to revise and complete the *Aeneid*. The unfinished lines are not, I think, the most important reason of this regret. Here and there we find passages painfully obscure, others which seem to be out of their right place, others which we regard as defective in taste or finish: and each of these we venture to believe that Virgil would have retouched with accurate appreciation. Among such passages may be named the simile of the twelve swans and the speech of Ilioneus in the First Book; the disappearance of Creusa in the Second; the retreat from Scylla and Charybdis at the close of the Third; the descent of Mercury in the Fourth; and the purgatorial doctrine of Anchises in the Sixth. We would fain believe that his better judgment would have expunged the passages in which, following Homer, he makes Aeneas provide human victims for the funeral of Pallas. We would hope that, not being over-scrupulous in respect of anachronism, he would have contrived to find some occasion of commemorating Homer's name, though allusions to the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* are, it is true, not wanting, and the manifest imitation and rivalry noticed above are a virtual commemoration of both poems. But we should be especially glad to believe that in the well-known passage of the Sixth Book, where the glories of Hellas are enumerated in contradistinction to the renown of Rome, Virgil, preparing the *Aeneid* for publication, would not have omitted to recognise the superior ex-

cellence of Greek poetry. After the words 'surgentia sidera dicent,' he might have added two lines in spirit like the following, but expressed in his own inimitable manner:—

Accessu propiore petent Heliconia templa,
Mortalesque regent divino carmine mentes.

§ 37. Virgil's posthumous renown, great and manifold as it was, must be compressed here into a short summary. An undisputed place at the head of Roman literature was given to the avowed rival of Homer and Hesiod, the master of the grandest Latin versification, the glorifier of Rome and Augustus, whose chief poem Propertius had advertised before its appearance as 'something greater than the Iliad,' of whose works Ovid had written after their author's death: 'Tityrus and Corn-crops and the Arms of Aeneas shall be read, as long as Rome shall be the capital of the conquered world.' In all literary circles of Rome Virgil was extolled and quoted; in schools he was taught: his writings and the events of his life supplied material for lectures, essays, comments, to a long series of grammarians, and to collectors of literary gossip, like Aulus Gellius and Macrobius. The poets next to his time, a Silius, a Statius, a Valerius Flaccus, revered and imitated him as their great master: even historians underwent his influence, manifest in the style of Tacitus, and discernible even in that of Livy, who, though but twelve years younger than Virgil, survived him thirty-five years. Virgil had his enemies like all great men. The Emperor Caligula, a monster of perversity, tried to extirpate his works: but such hostility serves only as a foil to the splendour of the poet's fame.

§ 38. But a wider renown awaited Virgil in two other spheres, removed from the former sphere, removed from each other, yet both equally strange and abnormal. (1) Virgil, a zealous heathen if ever there was one, a poet whose purpose was to fuse in one cult Hellenic with Italian legend, and to establish a world-wide idolatry, of which Rome should be the centre and its chief god the Capitoline Jupiter, this very Virgil obtained special reverence in the minds of early Christians as an exceptionally favoured heathen, ordained, half a century before the birth of Christ, to foretell the Christ who should be born hereafter. This notion arose from a Christian misinterpretation of Virgil's Fourth Eclogue, which, being worded vaguely, was assumed to have in view not the infant son of the

consul Pollio, but the divine Babe of Bethlehem. This Eclogue, it was said, recited the language of an ancient Sibylline oracle: the Sibyl who delivered it had been overruled, like Balaam, to speak with the voice of truth and not of falsehood, and Virgil had been appointed to hand down the prophecy to coming generations. This marvellous legend, though repudiated by the sounder learning of Jerome, attracted the enthusiasm of Augustine, and gained so strong a hold on the Christian mind that Virgil and the Sibyl find a place in paintings which adorn Christian churches in Italy; and a mass which was long sung in the church of St. Paul at Mantua contained a stanza lamenting Virgil's fate in not having lived to be converted by that Apostle. (See 'Quarterly Review' for July 1875, p. 80.) This semi-Christian attitude of the poet in the vulgar eye could hardly have been without its influence on Dante's mind, when he chose him for his guide through the scenes of his *Inferno* and *Purgatorio*. (2) Still more strange, if possible, is that phase of the Virgilian legends which presents the poet in popular belief as 'an enchanter who creates talismans at pleasure, sails through the air in magic ships, whisks princesses from Rome to Babylon in a flash of lightning, sends a familiar spirit to rob an emperor of his supper.' (Qu. R. a. a. p. 89.) This tradition may be due in part to Virgil's supposed intimacy with Sibyls, partly to the scene of incantation in his *Pharmacentria* (Ecl. viii.): and some suppose that his mother's name, *Magia*, helped to give her son the reputation of a magician (*magus*). The history of both these legends, with that of Virgilian literature generally, is traced with much fulness of detail in Comparetti's work ('*Virgilio nel Medio Evo*'), on which the Review quoted above is founded. Virgil's Sibylline familiarity was also supposed to give his poetry a peculiar kind of prophetic power. His volumes opened at random were imagined to supply to the openers suggestions respecting their future lot, which were called *Sortes Virgilianae*. The Emperor Alexander Severus is said to have opened at the line (Aen. vi.) 'tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento:' Charles I. of England at the lines (Aen. iv. 615-20) 'at bello audacis populi,' &c.

§ 39. The oldest Codices of Virgil are recounted at p. 603. The *Editio Princeps* was published at Rome 1469; among the most important are: De la Cerda (Madrid, 1608-17); Nic. Heinsius (Amsterdam, 1664); Burnmann, with the notes of Heinsius (Amst., 1746); Heyne (1767-88); Heyne-Wagner (1830-41). For other

editions and illustrative works see Pref. p. xiii, and Professor J. E. B. Mayor's *Latin Literature*, p. 69, &c.

§ 40. Vergilius, not Virgilius, was shewn even by Politian in the fifteenth century to be the true style of the poet's name; but the misspelt form has prevailed in use till within the few last years. Ribbeck, indeed, says with bitter scorn: 'indoctorum hominum magistrorumque ridiculam contumaciam, qui praedilectam a pueris nominis *Virgilius* formam ab impiis noverumque rerum studiosis eripi sibi lamentantur, argumentis testimoniisque delenire pudet taedetque postquam ante hos quadringentos prope annos Angelus Politianus in miscellaneis verum docuit.' But among the 'contumacious' he must include Bernhardt, who, in the 5th edition of his *Roman Literature* (1872), continues to print *Virgilius* as well as *Virgil*; while Teuffel (1870) has not only *Vergilius*, but also *Vergil*. With Munro, I take the middle course. *Virgilius* in Latin is quite indefensible; but, while we write *Vergilius* only, I think it will be long before the Italians give up their long-cherished *Virgilio*, the French their *Virgile*, and we English our familiar *VIRGIL*.

CONTENTS.



	PAGE
THE EDITOR'S PREFACE.	ix
THE LIFE AND WRITINGS OF VIRGIL	xv

P. VERGILI MARONIS BUCOLICON LIBER.

ECLOGA	I. (Tityrus)	1
„	II. (Alexis)	3
„	III. (Palaemon)	5
„	IV. (Polio)	7
„	V. (Daphnis)	9
„	VI. (Varus)	11
„	VII. (Meliboeus)	13
„	VIII. (Pharmaceutria)	14
„	IX. (Moeris)	17
„	X. (Gallus)	18

P. VERGILI MARONIS GEORGICON

LIBER PRIMUS		21
„ SECUNDUS		33
„ TERTIUS		45
„ QUARTUS.		57

P. VERGILI MARONIS AENEIDOS

LIBER PRIMUS		70
„ SECUNDUS		87
„ TERTIUS		104
„ QUARTUS		120
„ QUINTUS		135
„ SEXTUS		154
„ SEPTIMUS		173
„ OCTAVUS		191
„ NONUS		207
„ DECIMUS		225
„ UNDECIMUS.		245
„ DUODECIMUS		265

NOTES ON THE BUCOLICS.

ECLOGUE		PAGE
	I.	287
"	II.	295
"	III.	300
"	IV.	306
"	V.	310
"	VI.	313
"	VII.	317
"	VIII.	320
"	IX.	323
"	X.	326

NOTES ON THE GEORGICS.

THE FIRST GEORGIC	. . . . .	329
SECOND	"	352
THIRD	"	370
FOURTH	"	383

NOTES ON THE AENEID.

THE FIRST BOOK	. . . . .	394
SECOND	"	411
THIRD	"	424
FOURTH	"	436
FIFTH	"	447
SIXTH	"	460
SEVENTH	"	479
EIGHTH	"	493
NINTH	"	503
TENTH	"	511
ELEVENTH	"	521
TWELFTH	"	532

APPENDIX.

A.	VIRGILIAN GEOGRAPHY	. . . . .	545
B.	" MYTHOLOGY	. . . . .	555
C.	" PROSODY	. . . . .	574
D.	" SYNTAX	. . . . .	579
E.	" TEXT	. . . . .	603

INDICES.

I.	HISTORICAL AND MYTHOLOGICAL NAMES.	. . . . .	625
II.	GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES	. . . . .	628
III.	ADJECTIVES AND PATRONYMICS	. . . . .	631
IV.	WORDS, PHRASES, ETC., NOTED IN THE COMMENTARY	. . . . .	634

M A P S.

MAP TO ILLUSTRATE THE VOYAGE OF AENEAS .	} <i>to be placed at the end of the volume</i>
ITALIAE PARS MEDIA AD ILLUSTRANDAM VERGILII	
AENEIDEM DESCRIPTA	

152

P. VERGILI MARONIS
BUCOLICON

LIBER

ECLOGA I.

TITYRUS.

MELIBOEUS. TITYRUS.

- M. Tityre, tu patulae recubans sub tegmine fagi
Silvestrem tenui musam meditaris avena,
Nos patriae fines et dulcia linquimus arva :
Nos patriam fugimus, tu, Tityre, lentus in umbra
5 Formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas.
T. O Meliboee, deus nobis haec otia fecit :
Namque erit ille mihi semper deus, illius aram
Saepe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.
Ille meas errare boves, ut cernis, et ipsum
10 Ludere quae vellem calamo permisit agresti.
M. Non equidem invideo, miror magis : undique totis
Usque adeo turbatur agris. En, ipse capellas
Protenus aeger ago ; hanc etiam vix, Tityre, duco :
Hic inter densas corylos modo namque gemellos,
15 Spem gregis, a, silice in nuda conixa reliquit.
Saepe malum hoc nobis, si mens non laeva fuisset,
De caelo tactas memini praedicere quercus.
Sed tamen iste deus qui sit da, Tityre, nobis.
20 T. Urbem quam dicunt Romam, Meliboee, putavi
Stultus ego huic nostrae similem, quo saepe solemus
Pastores ovium teneros depellere fetus.
Sic canibus catulos similes, sic matribus haedos
Noram, sic parvis componere magna solebam.

18. Versum spurium (saepe sinistra cava praedixit ab ilice cornix) eieci e textu.
in numerando servavi.

- 25 Verum haec tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes,
 Quantum lenta solent inter viburna cupressi.
 M. Et quae tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?
 T. Libertas, quae sera, tamen respexit inertem,
 Candidior postquam tondenti barba cadebat,
- 30 Respexit tamen et longo post tempore venit,
 Post quam nos Amaryllis habet, Galatea reliquit.
 Namque, fatebor enim, dum me Galatea tenebat,
 Nec spes libertatis erat nec cura peculi:
 Quamvis multa meis exiret victima saeptis,
- 35 Pinguis et ingratae premeretur caseus urbi,
 Non unquam gravis aere domum mihi dextra redibat.
 M. Mirabar quid maesta deos, Amarylli, vocares,
 Cui pendere sua patereris in arbore poma:
 Tityrus hinc aberat. Ipsae te, Tityre, pinus,
- 40 Ipsi te fontes, ipsa haec arbusta vocabant.
 T. Quid facerem? neque servitio me exire licebat
 Nec tam praesentis alibi cognoscere divos.
 Hic illum vidi iuvenem, Meliboeae, quotannis
 Bis senos cui nostra dies altaria fumant:
- 45 Hic mihi responsum primus dedit ille petenti:
 'Pascite, ut ante, boves, pueri, summittite tauros.'
 M. Fortunate senex, ergo tua rura manebunt,
 Et tibi magna satis: quamvis lapis omnia nudus
 Limosque palus obducatur pascua iunco,
- 50 Non insueta gravis temptabunt pabula fetas,
 Nec mala vicini pecoris contagia laedent.
 Fortunate senex, hic inter flumina nota
 Et fontis sacros frigus captabis opacum.
 Hinc tibi, quae semper, vicino ab limite saepes
- 55 Hyblaeis apibus florem depasta salicti
 Saepe levi somnum suadebit inire susurro;
 Hinc alta sub rupe canet frondator ad auras:
 Nec tamen interea raucae, tua cura, palumbes,
 Nec gemere aerea cessabit turtur ab ulmo.
- 60 T. Ante leves ergo pascentur in aethere cervi,
 Et freta destituent nudos in litore pisces,
 Ante, pererratis amborum finibus, exul
 Aut Ararim Parthus bibet aut Germania Tigrim,
 Quam nostro illius labatur pectore voltus.
- 65 M. At nos hinc alii sitientis ibimus Afros,
 Pars Scythiam et rapidum cretae veniemus Oaxen
 Et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos.
 En unquam patrios longo post tempore finis,
 Pauperis et tuguri congestum caespite culmen
- 70 Post aliquot mea regna videns mirabor aristas?

- Impius haec tam culta novalia miles habebit,
 Barbarus has segetes? en quo discordia civis
 Produxit miseros, his nos consevinius agros!
 Inserere nunc, Meliboee, piros. pone ordine vites.
 75 Ite meae, felix quondam pecus, ite capellae:
 Non ego vos posthac viridi proiectus in antro
 Dumosa pendere procul de rupe videbo;
 Carmina nulla canam; non me pascente, capellae,
 Florentem cytisum et salices carpetis amaras.
 80 τ. Hic tamen hanc mecum poteras requiescere noctem
 Fronde super viridi: sunt nobis mitia poma,
 Castaneae molles et pressi copia lactis;
 Et iam summa procul villarum culmina fumant
 Maioresque cadunt altis de montibus umbrae.

E C L O G A II.

ALEXIS.

- Formosum pastor Corydon ardebat Alexim,
 Delicias domini, nec quid speraret habebat.
 Tantum inter densas, umbrosa cacumina, fagos
 Adsidue veniebat. Ibi haec incondita solus
 5 Montibus et silvis studio iactabat inani:
 'O crudelis Alexi, nihil mea carmina curas?
 Nil nostri miserere? mori me denique coges.
 Nunc etiam pecudes umbras et frigora captant,
 Nunc virides etiam occultant spineta lacertos,
 10 Thestylis et rapido fessis messoribus aestu
 Alia serpullumque herbas contundit olentis.
 At mecum, raucis, tua dum vestigia lustro,
 Sole sub ardenti resonant arbusta cicadis.
 Nonne fuit satius tristis Amaryllidis iras
 15 Atque superba pati fastidia? nonne Menalcan,
 Quamvis ille niger, quamvis tu candidus esses?
 O formose puer, nimium ne crede colori:
 Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.
 Despectus tibi sum, nec qui sim quaeris, Alexi,
 20 Quam dives pecoris, nivei quam lactis abundans:
 Mille meae Siculis errant in montibus agnae;
 Lac mihi non aestate novum, non frigore defit.
 Canto, quae solitus, siquando armenta vocabat,
 Amphion Dircaeus in Actaeo Aracyntho.
 25 Nec sum adeo informis: nuper me in litore vidi,
 Cum placidum ventis staret mare; non ego Daphnim
 Iudice te metuam, si numquam fallit imago.

- O tantum libeat mecum tibi sordida rura
 Atque humilis habitare casas, et figere cervos,
 30 Haedorumque gregem viridi compellere hibisco,
 Mecum una in silvis imitabere Pana cauendo.
 Pan primus calamos cera coniungere pluris
 Instituit; Pan curat ovis oviumque magistros.
 Nec te paeniteat calamo trivisse labellum:
 35 Haec eadem ut sciret, quid non faciebat Amyntas?
 Est mihi disparibus septem compacta cicutis
 Fistula, Damoetas dono mihi quam dedit olim
 Et dixit moriens: 'Te nunc habet ista secundum:.'
 Dixit Damoetas, invidit stultus Amyntas.
 40 Praeterea duo, nec tuta mihi valle reperti,
 Capreoli, sparsis etiam nunc pellibus albo,
 Bina die siccant ovis ubera; quos tibi servo.
 Iam pridem a me illos abducere Thestylis orat;
 Et faciet, quoniam sordent tibi munera nostra.
 45 Huc ades, o formose puer; tibi lilia plenis
 Ecce ferunt Nymphae calathis; tibi candida Nais,
 Pallentis violas et summa papavera carpens,
 Narcissum et florem iungit bene olentis anethi,
 Tum, casia atque aliis intexens suavibus herbis,
 50 Mollia luteola pingit vaccinia caltha.
 Ipse ego cana legam tenera lanugine mala,
 Castaneasque nuces, mea quas Amaryllis amabat.
 Addam cerea pruna: honos erit huic quoque pomo:
 Et vos, o lauri, carpam, et te, proxima myrte,
 55 Sic positae quoniam suavis miscetis odores.
 Rusticus es, Corydon: nec munera curat Alexis,
 Nec, si muneribus certes, concedat Iollas.
 Heu heu, quid volui misero mihi? floribus austrum
 Perditus et liquidis inmisi fontibus apros.
 60 Quem fugis, a demens? habitarunt di quoque silvas
 Dardaniusque Paris. Pallas quas condidit arces
 Ipsa colat; nobis placeant ante omnia silvae.
 Torva leaena lupum sequitur, lupus ipse capellam,
 Florentem cytisum sequitur lasciva capella,
 65 Te Corydon, o Alexi; trahit sua quemque voluptas.
 Aspice, aratra iugo referunt suspensa iuveni,
 Et sol crescentis decedens duplicat umbras:
 Me tamen urit amor; quis enim modus adsit amor?
 A Corydon, Corydon, quae te dementia cepit?
 70 Semiputata tibi frondosa vitis in ulmo est.
 Quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiget usus
 Viminibus mollique paras detexere iunco?
 Invenies alium, si te hic fastidit, Alexim.'

ECLOGA III.

PALAEMON.

MENALCAS. DAMOETAS. PALAEMON.

- M. Dic mihi, Damoeta, cuium pecus? an Meliboei?
 D. Non, verum Aegonis; nuper mihi tradidit Aegon.
- M. Infelix o semper ovis pecus! ipse Neaeram
 Dum fovet ac ne me sibi praeferat illa veretur,
 5 Hic alienus ovis custos bis mulget in hora;
 Et sucus pecori et lac subducitur agnis.
 D. Parcius ista viris tamen obicienda memento:
 Novimus et qui te, transversa tuentibus hircis,
 Et quo, sed faciles Nymphae risere, sacello.
- 10 M. Tum, credo, cum me arbustum videre Miconis
 Atque mala vitis incidere falce novellas.
 D. Aut hic ad veteres fagos cum Daphnidis arcum
 Fregisti et calamos, quae tu, perverse Menalca,
 Et cum vidisti puero donata, dolebas,
 15 Et si non aliqua nocuisses, mortuus esses.
 M. Quid domini faciant, audent cum talia fures?
 Non ego te vidi Damonis, pessime, caprum
 Excipere insidiis, multum latrante Lycisca?
 Et cum clamarem: 'Quo nunc se proripit ille?
 20 Tityre, coge pecus, tu post carecta latebas.
 D. An mihi cantando victus non redderet ille
 Quem mea carminibus meruisset fistula caprum?
 Si nescis, meus ille caper fuit; et mihi Damon
 Ipse fatebatur; sed reddere posse negabat.
- 25 M. Cantando tu illum? aut unquam tibi fistula cera
 Iuncta fuit? non tu in triviis, indocte, solebas
 Stridenti miserum stipula disperdere carmen?
 D. Vis ergo inter nos quid possit uterque vicissim
 Experiamur? ego hanc vitulam (ne forte recuses,
 30 Bis venit ad mulctram, binos alit ubere fetus)
 Depono: tu dic, mecum quo pignore certes.
 M. De grege non ausim quicquam deponere tecum;
 Est mihi namque domi pater, est iniusta noverca;
 Bisque die numerant ambo pecus, alter et haedos.
- 35 Verum, id quod multo tute ipse fatebere maius,
 Insanire libet quoniam tibi, pocula ponam
 Fagina, caelatum divini opus Alcimedontis,
 Lenta quibus torno facili super addita vitis
 Diffusos hedera vestit pallente corymbos.
- 40 In medio duo signa, Conon, et, quis fuit alter,
 Descripsit radio totum qui gentibus orbem,

- Tempora quae messor, quae curvus arator haberet ?
 Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.
 D. Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,
 45 Et molli circum est ansas amplexus acantho,
 Orpheaque in medio posuit silvasque sequentis ;
 Necdum illis labra admovi, sed condita servo.
 Si ad vitulam spectas, nihil est quod pocula laudes.
 M. Numquam hodie effugies ; veniam quocumque vocaris.
 50 Audiat haec tantum—vel qui venit, ecce, Palaemon,
 Efficiam, posthac ne quemquam voce lacesas.
 D. Quin age, siquid habes ; in me mora non erit ulla.
 Nec quemquam fugio, tantum, vicine Palaemon,
 Sensibus haec imis, res est non parva, reponas.
 55 P. Dicite, quandoquidem in molli consedimus herba,
 Et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis parturit arbos,
 Nunc frondent silvae, nunc formosissimus annus.
 Incipe, Damoeta ; tu deinde sequere, Menalca :
 Alternis dicetis ; amant alterna Camenae.
 60 D. Ab Iove principium Musae ; Iovis omnia plena ;
 Ille colit terras : illi mea carmina curae.
 M. Et me Phoebus amat ; Phoebus sua semper apud me
 Munera sunt, lauri et suave rubens hyacinthus.
 D. Malo me Galatea petit, lasciva puella,
 65 Et fugit ad salices, et se cupit ante videri.
 M. At mihi sese offert ultro, meus ignis, Amyntas,
 Notior ut iam sit canibus non Delia nostris.
 D. Parta meae Veneri sunt munera ; namque notavi
 Ipse locum, aerae quo congressere palumbes.
 70 M. Quod potui, puero silvestri ex arbore lecta
 Aurea mala decem misi ; cras altera mittam.
 D. O, quotiens et quae nobis Galatea locuta est,
 Partem aliquam, venti, divom referatis ad auris !
 M. Quid prodest quod me ipse animo non spernis, Amynta,
 75 Si, dum tu sectaris apros, ego retia servo ?
 D. Phyllida mitte mihi : meus est natalis, Iolla ;
 Cum faciam vitula pro frugibus, ipse venito.
 M. Phyllida amo ante alias ; nam me discedere flevit,
 Et longum, 'Formose, vale, vale,' inquit, Iolla.
 80 D. Triste lupus stabulis, maturis frugibus imbres,
 Arboribus venti, nobis Amaryllidis irae.
 M. Dulce satis umor, depulsis arbutus haedis,
 Lenta salix feto pecori, mihi solus Amyntas.
 D. Polio amat nostram, quamvis est rustica, Musam :
 85 Pierides, vitulam lectori pascite vestro.
 M. Polio et ipse facit nova carmina : pascite taurum,
 Iam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat harenam.
 D. Qui te, Polio, amat, veniat quo te quoque gaudet ;
 Mella fluant illi, ferat et rubus asper amomum.

- 90 M. Qui Bavium non odit, amet tua carmina, Maevi,
Atque idem iungat volpes et mulgeat hircos.
D. Qui legitis flores et humi nascentia fraga,
Frigidus, o pueri, fugite hinc, latet anguis in herba.
M. Parcite, oves, nimium procedere: non bene ripae
- 95 Creditur; ipse aries etiam nunc vellera siccatur.
D. Tityre, pascentes a flumine reice capellas;
Ipse, ubi tempus erit, omnis in fonte lavabo.
M. Cogite oves, pueri; si lac praeceperit aestus,
Ut nuper, frustra pressabimus ubera palmis.
- 100 M. Heu heu, quam pingui macer est mihi taurus in ervo!
Idem amor exitium pecori pecorisque magistro.
M. His certe neque amor causa est; vix ossibus haerent:
Nescio quis teneros oculus mihi fascinat agnos.
D. Dic, quibus in terris, et eris mihi magnus Apollo,
- 105 Tris pateat Caeli spatium non amplius ulnas.
M. Dic, quibus in terris inscripti nomina regum
Nascantur flores, et Phyllida solus habeto.
P. Non nostrum inter vos tantas componere lites:
Et vitula tu dignus et hic: et quisquis amores
- 110 Haut metuet dulcis, haut experietur amarus.
Claudite iam rivos, pueri: sat prata biberunt.

E C L O G A IV.

P O L I O.

- Sicelides Musae, paulo maiora canamus;
Non omnis arbusta iuvant humilesque myricae;
Si canimus silvas, silvae sint consule dignae.
Ultima Cumaevi venit iam carminis aetas;
- 5 Magnus ab integro saeculorum nascitur ordo:
Iam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna;
Iam nova progenies caelo demittitur alto.
Tu modo nascenti puero, quo ferrea primum
Desinet ac toto surget gens aurea mundo,
- 10 Casta fave Lucina: tuus iam regnat Apollo.
Teque adeo decus hoc aevi, te consule inibit,
Polio, et incipient magni procedere menses;
Te duce, si qua manent sceleris vestigia nostri,
Inrita perpetua solvent formidine terras.
- 15 Ille deum vitam accipiet divisque videbit
Permixtos heroas et ipse videbitur illis,
Pacatumque reget patriis virtutibus orbem.

- At tibi prima, puer, nullo munuscula cultu
 Errantis hederas passim cum baccare tellus
 20 Mixtaque ridenti colocasia fundet acantho :
 Ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae
 Ubera, nec magnos metuent armenta leones :
 Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula flores :
 Occidet et serpens, et fallax herba veneni
 25 Occidet ; Assyrium volgo nascetur amomum.
 At simul heroum laudes et facta parentis
 Iam legere et quae sit poteris cognoscere virtus,
 Molli paulatim flavescet campus arista,
 Incultisque rubens pendebit sentibus uva,
 30 Et durae quercus sudabunt roscida mella.
 Pauca tamen suberunt priscae vestigia fraudis,
 Quae temptare Thetim ratibus, quae cingere muris
 Oppida, quae iubeant telluri infindere sulcos :
 Alter erit tum Tiphys et altera quae vehat Argo
 35 Delectos heroas ; erunt etiam altera bella,
 Atque iterum ad Troiam magnus mittetur Achilles.
 Hinc, ubi iam firmata virum te fecerit aetas,
 Cedet et ipse mari vector nec nautica pinus
 Mutabit merces ; omnis feret omnia tellus :
 40 Non rastros patietur humus, non vinea falcem ;
 Robustus quoque iam tauris iuga solvet arator :
 Nec varios discet mentiri lana colores ;
 Ipse sed in pratis aries iam suave rubenti
 Murice, iam croceo mutabit vellera luto ;
 45 Sponte sua sandyx pascentis vestiet agnos.
 'Talia saecla,' suis dixerunt, 'currite,' fuis
 Concordes stabili fatorum numine Parcae.
 Adgredere o magnos, aderit iam tempus, honores,
 Cara deum suboles, magnum Iovis incrementum :
 50 Aspice convexo nutantem pondere mundum,
 Terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum ;
 Aspice, venturo laentur ut omnia saeclo.
 O mihi tam longae maneat pars ultima vitae,
 Spiritus et quantum sat erit tua dicere facta,
 55 Non me carminibus vincat nec Thracius Orpheus,
 Nec Linus, huic mater quamvis atque huic pater adsit,
 Orphei Calliopea, Lino formosus Apollo :
 Pan etiam, Arcadia mecum si iudice certet,
 Pan etiam Arcadia dicat se iudice victum.
 60 Incipe, parve puer, risu cognoscere matrem :
 Matri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses :
 Incipe, parve puer : cui non risere parentes,
 Nec deus hunc mensa, dea nec dignata cubili est.

E C L O G A V

DAPHNIS.

MENALCAS. MOPSUS.

- ME. Cur non, Mopse, boni quoniam convenimus ambo,
 Tu calamos inflare levis, ego dicere versus,
 Hic corylis mixtas inter considimus ulmos ?
- MO. Tu maior: tibi me est aequum parere, Menalca,
 5 Sive sub incertas Zephyris motantibus umbras,
 Sive antro potius succedimus: aspice, ut antrum
 Silvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis.
- ME. Montibus in nostris solus tibi certat Amyntas.
- MO. Quid, si idem certet Phoebum superare canendo ?
- 10 ME. Incipe, Mopse, prior, siquos aut Phyllidis ignes
 Aut Alconis habes laudes aut iurgia Codri:
 Incipe; pascentis servabit Tityrus haedos.
- MO. Immo haec, in viridi nuper quae cortice fagi
 Carmina descripsi et modulans alterna notavi,
 15 Experiar: tu deinde iubeto ut certet Amyntas.
- ME. Lenta salix quautum pallenti cedit olivae,
 Puniceis humilis quantum saliunca rosetis,
 Iudicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amyntas.
- MO. Sed tu desine plura, puer; successimus antro.
 20 Exstinctum Nymphae crudeli funere Daphnim
 Flebant; vos coryli testes et flumina Nymphis,
 Cum complexa sui corpus miserabile nati
 Atque deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater.
 Non ulli pastos illis egere diebus
- 25 Frigida, Daphni, boves ad flumina; nulla neque annem
 Libavit quadrupes, nec graminis attigit herbam.
 Daphni, tuum Poenos etiam ingemuisse leones
 Interitum montesque feri silvaeque loquuntur.
 Daphnis et Armenias curru subiungere tigris
- 30 Instituit, Daphnis thiasos inducere Bacchi
 Et foliis lentas intexere mollibus hastas.
 Vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvae,
 Ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis,
 Tu decus omne tuis: postquam te fata tulerunt,
- 35 Ipsa Pales agros atque ipse reliquit Apollo:
 Grandia saepe quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis
 Infelix lolium et steriles nascuntur avenae;
 Pro molli viola, pro purpureo narcisso,
 Carduus et spinis surgit paliurus acutis.
- 40 Spargite humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras,
 Pastores; mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis;
 Et tumulum facite, et tumulo super addite carmen:

- ‘Daphnis ego in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera notus,
Formosi pecoris custos, formosior ipse.’
- 45 ME. Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poeta,
Quale sopor fessis in gramine, quale per aestum
Dulcis aquae saliente sitim restinguere rivo.
Nec calamis solum aequiperas, sed voce, magistrum :
Fortunate puer, tu nunc eris alter ab illo.
- 50 Nos tamen haec quocumque modo tibi nostra vicissim
Dicemus Daphnimque tuum tollemus ad astra ;
Daphnin ad astra feremus ; amavit nos quoque Daphnis.
MO. An quicquam nobis tali sit munere maius ?
Et puer ipse fuit cantari dignus, et ista
- 55 Iam pridem Stimicon laudavit carmina nobis.
ME. Candidus insuetum miratur limen Olympi
Sub pedibusque videt nubes et sidera Daphnis.
Ergo alacris silvas et cetera rura voluptas
Panaque pastoresque tenet Dryadasque puellas.
- 60 Nec lupus insidias pecori, nec retia cervis
Ulla dolum meditantur ; amat bonus otia Daphnis.
Ipsi laetitia voces ad sidera iactant
Intonsi montes ; ipsae iam carmina rupes,
Ipsa sonant arbusta : ‘Deus, deus ille, Menalca.’
- 65 Sis bonus o felixque tuis : en quattuor aras :
Ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duas altaria Phoebo.
Pocula bina novo spumantia lacte quotannis
Craterasque duos statuam tibi pinguis olivi,
Et multo in primis hilarans convivia Baccho,
- 70 Ante focum, si frigus erit, si messis, in umbra
Vina novum fundam calathis Ariusia nectar.
Cantabunt mihi Damoetas et Lyctius Aegon ;
Saltantis Saturos imitabitur Alphesiboeus.
Haec tibi semper erunt, et cum sollemnia vota
- 75 Reddemus Nymphis, et cum lustrabimus agros.
Dum iuga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,
Dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadae,
Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt.
Ut Baccho Cererique, tibi sic vota quotannis
- 80 Agricolae facient ; damnabis tu quoque votis.
MO. Quae tibi, quae tali reddam pro carmine dona ?
Nam neque me tantum venientis sibilus austri,
Nec percussa iuvant fluctu tam litora, nec quae
Saxosas inter decurrunt flumina valles.
- 85 ME. Hac te nos fragili donabimus ante cicuta :
Haec nos, ‘Formosum Corydon ardebat Alexim,’
Haec eadem docuit, ‘Cuium pecus ? an Meliboei ?’
MO. At tu sume pedum, quod, me cum saepe rogaret,
Non tulit Antigenes, et erat tunc dignus amari,
- 90 Formosum paribus nodis atque aere, Menalca.

E C L O G A VI.

VARUS.

- Prima Syracosio dignata est ludere versu
 Nostra neque erubuit silvas habitare Thalea.
 Cum canerem reges et proelia, Cynthius aurem
 Vellit et admonuit: 'Pastorem, Tityre, pinguis
 5 Pascere oportet ovis, deductum dicere carmen.'
 Nunc ego, (namque super tibi erunt, qui dicere laudes,
 Vare, tuas cupiant et tristia condere bella,)
 Agrestem tenui meditabor harundine musam.
 Non iniussa cano. Siquis tamen haec quoque, siquis
 10 Captus amore leget, te nostrae, Vare, myricae,
 Te nemus omne canet; nec Phoebio gratior ulla est,
 Quam sibi quae Vari praescipsit pagina nomen.
 Pergite, Pierides. Chromis et Mnasyllus in antro
 Silenum pueri somno videre iacentem,
 15 Inflatum hesterno venas, ut semper, Iaccho;
 Serta procul, tantum capiti delapsa, iacebant,
 Et gravis attrita pendebat cantharus ansa.
 Adgressi, nam saepe senex spe carminis ambo
 Luserat, iniiciunt ipsis ex vincula sertis.
 20 Addit se sociam timidisque supervenit Aegle,
 Aegle, Naiadum pulcherrima, iamque vident
 Sanguineis frontem moris et tempora pingit.
 Ille dolum ridens, 'Quo vincula nectitis?' inquit:
 'Solvite me, pueri: satis est potuisse videri.
 25 Carmina, quae voltis, cognoscite; carmina vobis,
 Huic aliud mercedis erit.' Simul incipit ipse.
 Tum vero in numerum Faunosque ferasque videres
 Ludere, tum rigidas motare cacumina quercus;
 Nec tantum Phoebio gaudet Parnasia rupes,
 30 Nec tantum Rhodope miratur et Ismarus Orphea.
 Namque canebat uti magnum per inane coacta
 Semina terrarumque animaeque marisque fuissent
 Et liquidi simul ignis; ut his exordia primis
 Omnia et ipse tener mundi concreverit orbis;
 35 Tum durare solum et discludere Nerea ponto
 Coeperit et rerum paulatim sumere formas;
 Iamque novum terrae stupeant lucescere solem
 Altius, atque cadant summotis nubibus imbres,
 Incipiant silvae cum primum surgere, cumque
 40 Rara per ignaros errent animalia montis.
 Hinc lapides Pyrrhae iactos, Saturnia regna,
 Caucaseasque refert volucres furtumque Promethei.

- His adiungit, Hylan nautae quo fonte relictum
 Clamassent, ut litus, 'Hyla, Hyla,' omne sonaret ;
 45 Et fortunatam, si numquam armenta fuissent,
 Pasiphaen nivei solatur amore iuveni.
 A virgo infelix, quae te dementia cepit ?
 Proetides implerunt falsis mugitibus agros ;
 At non tam turpis pecudum tamen ulla secuta
 50 Concubitus, quamvis collo timuisset aratrum
 Et saepe in levi quaesisset cornua fronte.
 A virgo infelix, tu nunc in montibus erras :
 Ille, latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho,
 Ilice sub nigra pallentis ruminat herbas,
 55 Aut aliquam in magno sequitur grege. 'Claudite, Nymphae,
 Dictaeae Nymphae, nemorum iam claudite saltus,
 Siqua forte ferant oculis sese obvia nostris
 Errabunda bovis vestigia ; forsitan illum
 Aut herba captum viridi aut armenta secutum
 60 Perducant aliquae stabula ad Gortynia vaccae.'
 Tum canit Hesperidum miratam mala puellam :
 Tum Phaethontidas musco circumdat amarae
 Corticis, atque solo proceras erigit alnos.
 Tum canit, errantem Permessi ad flumina Gallum
 65 Aonas in montis ut duxerit una sororum,
 Utque viro Phoebi chorus adsurrexerit omnis ;
 Ut Linus haec illi divino carmine pastor,
 Floribus atque apio crinis ornatus amaro,
 Dixit : 'Hos tibi dant calamos, en accipe, Musae,
 70 Ascraeo quos ante seni, quibus ille solebat
 Cantando rigidas deducere montibus ornos.
 His tibi Grynei nemoris dicatur origo,
 Ne quis sit lucus, quo se plus iactet Apollo.'
 Quid loquar, aut Scyllam Nisi, quam fama secuta est
 75 Candida succinctam latrantibus inguina monstris
 Dulichias vexasse rates et gurgite in alto
 A, timidos nautas canibus lacerasse marinis,
 Aut ut mutatos Terei narraverit artus,
 Quas illi Philomela dapes, quae dona pararit,
 80 Quo cursu deserta petiverit, et quibus ante
 Infelix sua tecta super volitaverit alis ?
 Omnia, quae Phoebus quondam meditante beatus
 Audiit Eurotas iussitque ediscere laurus,
 Ille canit ; pulsae referunt ad sidera valles ;
 85 Cogere donec oves stabulis numerumque referri
 Iussit et invito processit Vesper Olympo.

E C L O G A VII.

MELIBOEUS.

MELIBOEUS. CORYDON. THYRSIS.

- M. Forte sub arguta consederat ilice Daphnis,
 Compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrsis in unum,
 Thyrsis oves, Corydon distentas lacte capellas,
 Ambo florentes aetatibus, Arcades ambo,
 5 Et cantare pares et respondere parati.
 Huc mihi, dum teneras defendo a frigore myrtos,
 Vir gregis ipse caper deerraverat; atque ego Daphnim
 Aspicio. Ille ubi me contra videt: 'Ōcius,' inquit,
 'Huc ades, o Meliboe, caper tibi salvus et haedi;
 10 Et siquid cessare potes, requiesce sub umbra.
 Huc ipsi potum venient per prata iuvenci;
 Hic viridis tenera praetexit harundine ripas
 Mincius, eque sacra resonant examina quercu.'
 Quid facerem? neque ego Alcippen nec Phyllida habebam,
 15 Depulsos a lacte domi quae clauderet agnos;
 Et certamen erat Corydon cum Thyrside magnum.
 Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria ludo.
 Alternis igitur contendere versibus ambo
 Coepere; alternos Musae meminisse volebant:
 20 Hos Corydon, illos referebat in ordine Thyrsis.
 c. Nymphae, noster amor, Libethrides, aut mihi carmen,
 Quale meo Codro, concedite; proxima Phoebi
 Versibus ille facit; aut, si non possumus omnes,
 Hic arguta sacra pendebit fistula pinu.
 25 t. Pastores, hederā crescentem ornate poetam,
 Arcades, invidia rumpantur ut ilia Codro;
 Aut, si ultra placitum laudarit, baccare frontem
 Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.
 c. Saetosi caput hoc apri tibi, Delia, parvus
 30 Et ramosa Micon vivacis cornua cervi.
 Si proprium hoc fuerit, levi de marmore tota
 Puniceo stabis suras evincta cothurno.
 t. Sium lactis et haec te liba, Priape, quotannis
 Expectare sat est: custos es pauperis horti.
 35 Nunc te marmoreum pro tempore fecimus; at tu,
 Si fetura gregem suppleverit, aureus esto.
 c. Nerine Galatea, thymo mihi dulcior Hyblae,
 Candidior cyenis, hederā formosior alba,
 Cum primum pasti repetent praesepia tauri,
 40 Siqua tui Corydonis habet te cura, venito.
 t. Immo ego Sardoniis videar tibi amarior herbis,
 Horridior rusco, proiecta vilior alga,

- Si mihi non haec lux toto iam longior anno est.
Ite domum pasti, siquis pudor, ite iuveni.
- 45 c. Muscosi fontes et somno mollior herba,
Et quae vos rara viridis tegit arbutus umbra,
Solstitium pecori defendite; iam venit aestas
Torrida, iam lento turgent in palmitē gemmae.
t. Hic focus et taedae pingues, hic plurimus ignis
- 50 Semper et adsidua postes fuligine nigri;
Hic tantum Boreae curamus frigora, quantum
Aut numerum lupus aut torrentia flumina ripas.
c. Stant et iuniperi et castaneae hirsutae;
Strata iacent passim sua quaeque sub arbore poma;
- 55 Omnia nunc rident: at si formosus Alexis
Montibus his abeat, videas et flumina sicca.
t. Aret ager; vitio moriens sitit aeris herba;
Liber pampineas invidit collibus umbras:
Phyllidis adventu nostrae nemus omne virebit,
- 60 Iuppiter et laeto descendet plurimus imbri.
c. Populus Alcidae gratissima, vitis Iaccho,
Formosae myrtus Veneri, sua laurea Phoebō;
Phyllis amat corylos; illas dum Phyllis amabit,
Nec myrtus vincet corylos nec laurea Phoebi.
- 65 t. Fraxinus in silvis pulcherrima, pinus in hortis,
Populus in fluviis, abies in montibus altis;
Saepius at si me, Lycida formose, revisas,
Fraxinus in silvis cedat tibi, pinus in hortis.
m. Haec memini, et victum frustra contendere Thyrsim:
- 70 Ex illo Corydon Corydon est tempore nobis.

ECLOGA VIII.

PHARMACEUTRIA.

DAMON. ALPHESIBOEUS.

- Pastorum Musam Damonis et Alpheſiboei,
Immemor herbarum quos est mirata iuvenca
Certantis, quorum stupefactae carmine lynces,
Et mutata suos requierunt flumina cursus,
- 5 Damonis Musam dicemus et Alpheſiboei.
Tu mihi, seu magni superas iam saxa Timavi,
Sive oram Illyrici legis aequoris, en erit unquam
Ille dies, mihi cum liceat tua dicere facta?
En erit ut liceat totum mihi ferre per orbem
- 10 Sola Sophocleo tua carmina digna cothurno?
A te principium, tibi desinet. Accipe iussis

Carmina coepta tuis, atque hanc sine tempora circum
Inter victrices hederam tibi serpere laurus.

Frigida vix caelo noctis decesserat umbra,

15 Cum ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba:

Incumbens tereti Damon sic coepit olivae.

D. 'Nascere, praeque diem veniens age, Lucifer, alnum,

Coniugis indigno Nysae deceptus amore

Dum queror, et divos, quamquam nil testibus illis

20 Profeci, extrema moriens tamen adloquor hora.

Incipe Maenalius mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Maenalus argutumque nemus pinosque loquentis

Semper habet; semper pastorum ille audit amores

Panaque, qui primus calamos non passus inertis.

25 Incipe Maenalius mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Mopso Nysa datur: quid non speremus amantes?

Iungentur iam grypes equis, aevoque sequenti

Cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula dammae.

Mopse, novas incide faces: tibi ducitur uxor;

30 Sparge, marite, nuces: tibi deserit Hesperus Oetam.

Incipe Maenalius mecum, mea tibia, versus.

O digno coniuncta viro, dum despicias omnes,

Dumque tibi est odio mea fistula dumque capellae

Hirsutumque supercilium promissaque barba,

35 Nec curare deum credis mortalia quemquam.

Incipe Maenalius mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Saepibus in nostris parvam te roscida mala,

Dux ego vester eram, vidi cum matre legentem:

Alter ab undecimo tum me iam acceperat annus,

40 iam fragilis poteram ab terra contingere ramos:

Ut vidi, ut perii, ut me malus abstulit error.

Incipe Maenalius mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Nunc scio quid sit Amor; duris in cotibus illum

Aut Tmaros aut Rhodope aut extremi Garamantes

45 Nec generis nostri puerum nec sanguinis edunt.

Incipe Maenalius mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Saevus Amor docuit natorum sanguine matrem

Commaculare manus: crudelis tu quoque, mater:

Crudelis mater magis, an puer improbus ille?

50 Improbus ille puer, crudelis tu quoque, mater.

Incipe Maenalius mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Nunc et ovis ultro fugiat lupus, aurea durae

Mala ferant quercus, narcisso floreat alnus,

Pinguia corticibus sudent electra myricae,

55 Certent et cynis ululae, sit Tityrus Orpheus,

Orpheus in silvis, inter delphinas Arion.

Incipe Maenalius mecum, mea tibia, versus.

Omnia vel medium fiant mare. Vivite, silvae:

Praecepta aëri specula de montis in undas

- 60 Deferar; extremum hoc munus morientis habeto.
Desine Maenaios, iam desine, tibia, versus.
Haec Damon; vos, quae responderit Alphesiboeus,
Dicite, Pierides; non omnia possumus omnes.
A. 'Effer aquam, et molli cinge haec altaria vitta,
- 65 Verbenasque adole pinguis et mascula tura,
Coniugis ut magicis sanos avertere sacris
Experiar sensus; nihil hic nisi carmina desunt.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Carmina vel caelo possunt deducere Lunam;
- 70 Carminibus Circe socios mutavit Ulixi;
Frigidus in pratis cantando rumpitur anguis.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Terna tibi haec primum triplici diversa colore
Licia circumdo, terque hanc altaria circum
- 75 Effigiem duco; numero deus impare gaudet.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Necte tribus nodis ternos, Amarylli, colores;
Necte, Amarylli, modo, et, 'Veneris,' dic, 'vincula necto.'
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
- 80 Limus ut hic durescit et haec ut cera liquescit
Uno eodemque igni, sic nostro Daphnis amore.
Sparge molam, et fragilis incende bitumine laurus.
Daphnis me malus urit, ego hanc in Daphnide laurum.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
- 85 Talis amor Daphnim, qualis cum fessa iuvenum
Per nemora atque altos quaerendo bucula lucos
Propter aquae rivum viridi procumbit in ulva,
Perdita nec serae meminit decedere nocti,
Talis amor teneat, nec sit mihi cura mederi.
- 90 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Has olim exuvias mihi perfidus ille reliquit,
Pignora cara sui; quae nunc ego limine in ipso,
Terra, tibi mando; debent haec pignora Daphnim.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
- 95 Has herbas atque haec Ponto mihi lecta venena
Ipse dedit Moeris; nascuntur plurima Ponto.
His ego saepe lupum fieri et se condere silvis
Moerim, saepe animas imis excire sepulchris
Atque satas alio vidi traducere messis.
- 100 Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
Fer cineres, Amarylli, foras, rivoque fluenti
Transque caput iace, nec respexeris: his ego Daphnim
Adgrediar; nihil ille deos, nil carmina curat.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnim.
- 105 Aspice, corripuit tremulis altaria flammis
Sponte sua, dum ferre moror, cinis ipse: bonum sit!

Nescio quid certe est, et Hylax in limine latrat.
 Credimus, an, qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt?
 Parcite, ab urbe venit, iam parcite, carmina, Daphnis.

E C L O G A IX.

MOERIS.

LYCIDAS. MOERIS.

- L. Quo te, Moeri, pedes? an, quo via ducit, in urbem?
 M. O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, advena nostri,
 Quod numquam veriti sumus, ut possessor agelli,
 Diceret: 'Haec mea sunt; veteres migrate coloni.'
 5 Nunc victi, tristes, quoniam Fors omnia versat,
 Hos illi, quod nec vertat bene, mittimus haedos.
 L. Certe equidem audieram, qua se subducere colles
 Incipiunt mollique iugum demittere clivo,
 Usque ad aquam et veteres, iam fracta cacumina, fagos,
 10 Omnia carminibus vestrum servasse Meulcan.
 M. Audieras, et fama fuit; sed carmina tantum
 Nostra valent, Lycida, tela inter Martia, quantum
 Chaonias dicunt aquila veniente columbas.
 Quod nisi me quacumque novas incidere lites
 15 Ante sinistra cava monuisset ab ilice cornix,
 Nec tuus hic Moeris nec viveret ipse Menalcas.
 L. Heu, cadit in quemquam tantum scelus? heu, tua nobis
 Paene simul tecum solacia rapta, Menalca?
 Quis caneret Nymphas? quis humum florentibus herbis
 20 Spargeret, aut viridi fontes induceret umbra?
 Vel quae sublegi tacitus tibi carmina nuper,
 Cum te ad delicias ferres, Amaryllida, nostras:
 'Tityre, dum redeo, brevis est via, pasce capellas,
 Et potum pastas age, Tityre, et inter agendum
 25 Occursare capro, cornu ferit ille, caveto?'
 M. Immo haec, quae Varo necdum perfecta canebat:
 'Vare, tuum nomen, superet modo Mantua nobis,
 Mantua vae miserae nimium vicina Cremonae,
 Cantantes sublime ferent ad sidera cygni?'
 30 L. Sic tua Cyrneas fugiant examina taxos,
 Sic cytiso pastae distendant ubera vaccae,
 Incipe, siquid habes. Et me fecere poetam
 Pierides; sunt et mihi carmina; me quoque dicunt
 Vatem pastores, sed non ego credulus illis:
 35 Nam neque adhuc Vario videor nec dicere Cinna
 Digna, sed argutos inter strepere anser olores.

- m. Id quidem ago et tacitus, Lycida, mecum ipse voluto,
Si valeam meminisse; neque est ignobile carmen.
'Huc ades, o Galatea; quis est nam ludus in undis?'
- 40 Hic ver purpureum, varios hic flumina circum
Fundit humus flores, hic candida populus antro
Imminet et lentae texunt umbracula vites;
Huc ades; insani feriant sine litora fluctus.'
- L. Quid, quae te pura solum sub nocte canentem
- 45 Audieram? numeros memini, si verba tenerem.
m. 'Daphni, quid antiquos signorum suspicis ortus?
Ecce Dionaei processit Caesaris astrum,
Astrum, quo segetes gauderent frugibus et quo
Duceret apricis in collibus uva colorem.'
- 50 Inserere, Daphni, puros; carpent tua poma nepotes.
Omnia fert aetas, animum quoque; saepe ego longos
Cantando puerum memini me condere soles:
Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina; vox quoque Moerim
Iam fugit ipsa; lupi Moerim videre priores.
- 55 Sed tamen ista satis referet tibi saepe Menalcas.
L. Causando nostros in longum ducis amores.
Et nunc omne tibi stratum silet aequor, et omnes,
Aspice, ventosi ceciderunt murmuris aerae;
Hinc adeo media est nobis via; namque sepulchrum
- 60 Incipit apparere Bianoris: hic, ubi densas
Agricolae stringunt frondes, hic, Moeri, canamus;
Hic haedos depone; tamen veniemus in urbem.
Aut si, nox pluviam ne colligat ante, veremur,
Cantantes licet usque, minus via laedit, eamus;
- 65 Cantantes ut eamus, ego hoc te fasce levabo.
m. Desine plura, puer, et quod nunc instat agamus;
Carmina tum melius, cum venerit ipse, canemus.

E C L O G A X.

- GALLUS.

- Extremum hunc, Arethusa, mihi concede laborem:
Pauca meo Gallo, sed quae legat ipsa Lycoris,
Carmina sunt dicenda: neget quis carmina Gallo?
Sic tibi, cum fluctus subterlabere Sicanos,
- 5 Doris amara suam non intermisceat undam,
Incipe; sollicitos Galli dicamus amores,
Dum tenera attendent simae virgulta capellae.
Non canimus surdis; respondent omnia silvae.
Quae nemora, aut qui vos saltus habuere, puellae
- 10 Naides, indigno cum Gallus amore peribat?

- Nam neque Parnasi vobis iuga, nam neque Pindi
 Ulla moram fecere, neque Aonie Aganippe.
 Illum etiam lauri, etiam flevere myricae;
 Pinifer illum etiam sola sub rupe iacentem
 15 Maenalus et gelidi fleverunt saxa Lycaei.
 Stant et oves circum; nostri nec paenitet illas,
 Nec te paeniteat pecoris, divine poeta;
 Et formosus ovis ad flumina pavit Adonis.
 Venit et upilio, tardi venere subulci;
 20 Uvidus hiberna venit de glande Menalcas.
 Omnes, 'Unde amor iste,' rogant, 'tibi?' Venit Apollo:
 'Galle, quid insanis?' inquit: 'tua cura Lycoris
 Perque nives alium perque horrida castra secuta est.
 Venit et agresti capitis Silvanus honore
 25 Florentis ferulas et grandia lilia quassans.
 Pan deus Arcadiae venit, quem vidimus ipsi
 Sanguineis ebuli bacis minioque rubentem:
 'Ecquis erit modus?' inquit; 'Amor non talia curat:
 Nec lacrimis crudelis Amor nec gramina rivis
 30 Nec cytiso saturantur apes nec fronde capellae.'
 Tristis at ille: 'Tamen cantabitis, Arcades,' inquit,
 'Montibus haec vestris, soli cantare periti
 Arcades: O mihi tum quam molliter ossa quiescant,
 Vestra meos olim si fistula dicat amores.
 35 Atque utinam ex vobis unus vestrique fuisset
 Aut custos gregis aut maturae vinitor uvae:
 Certe, sive mihi Phyllis, sive esset Amyntas,
 Seu quicumque furor (quid tum, si fuscus Amyntas?
 Et nigrae violae sunt et vaccinia nigra),
 40 Mecum inter salices lenta sub vite iaceret;
 Serta mihi Phyllis legeret, cantaret Amyntas.
 Hic gelidi fontes, hic mollia prata, Lycori,
 Hic nemus; hic ipso tecum consumerer aevo.
 Nunc insanus amor duri me Martis in aruis
 45 Tela inter media atque adversos detinet hostes:
 Tu procul a patria, nec sit mihi credere tantum,
 Alpinas, a dura, nives et frigora Rheni
 Me sine sola vides: a, te ne frigora laedant,
 A, tibi ne teneras glacies secet aspera plantas.
 50 Ibo et, Chalcidico quae sunt mihi condita versu
 Carmina, pastoris Siculi modulabor avena.
 Certum est in silvis, inter spelaea ferarum,
 Malle pati tenerisque meos incidere amores
 Arboribus: crescent illae, crescetis, amores.
 55 Interea mixtis lustrabo Maenala Nymphis,
 Aut acris venabor apros: non me ulla vetabunt
 Frigora Parthenios canibus circumdare saltus.
 Iam mihi per rupes videor lucosque sonantis

- Ire; libet Partho torquere Cydonia cornu
60 Spicula. Tamquam haec sit nostri medicina furoris,
Aut deus ille malis hominum mitescere discat!
Iam neque Hamadryades rursus nec carmina nobis
Ipsa placent; ipsae rursus concedite silvae.
Non illum nostri possunt mutare labores,
65 Nec si frigoribus mediis Hebrumque bibamus
Sithoniasque nives hiemis subeamus aquosae,
Nec si, cum moriens alta liber aret in ulmo,
Aethiopum versemus ovis sub sidere Cancri.
Omnia vincit Amor; et nos cedamus Amori.
- 70 Haec sat erit, divae, vestrum cecinisse poetam,
Dum sedet et gracili fiscellam texit hibisco,
Pierides; vos haec facietis maxima Gallo,
Gallo, cuius amor tantum mihi crescit in horas,
Quantum vere novo viridis se subicit alnus.
- 75 Surgamus: solet esse gravis cantantibus umbra,
Iuniperi gravis umbra, nocent et frugibus umbrae.
Ite domum saturae, venit Hesperus, ite capellae.

P. VERGILI MARONIS
GEORGICON

LIBER PRIMUS.

- Quid faciat laetas segetes, quo sidere terram
Vertere, Maecenas, ulmisque adiungere vites
Conveniat, quae cura bouum, qui cultus habendo
Sit pecori, apibus quanta experientia parcis,
5 Hinc canere incipiam. Vos, o clarissima mundi
Lumina, labentem caelo quae ducitis annum ;
Liber et alma Ceres, vestro si munere tellus
Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit arista,
Poculaque inventis Acheloia miscuit uvis ;
10 Et vos, agrestum praesentia numina, Fauni,
Ferte simul Faunisque pedem Dryadesque puellae :
Munera vestra cano. Tuque o, cui prima frementem
Fudit equum magno tellus percussa tridenti,
Neptune ; et cultor nemorum, cui pinguis Ceae
15 Ter centum nivei tondent dumeta iuveni ;
Ipse, nemus linquens patrium saltusque Lycaei,
Pan, ovium custos, tua si tibi Maenala curae,
Adsis, o Tegeaeae, favens, oleaeque Minerva
Inventrix, uncique puer monstrator aratri,
20 Et teneram ab radice ferens, Silvane, cupressum ;
Dique deaeque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri,
Quique novas alitis non ullo semine fruges,
Quique satis largum caelo demittitis imbrem ;
Tuque adeo, quem mox quae sint habitura deorum
25 Concilia incertum est, urbisne invisere, Caesar,
Terrarumque velis curam, et te maxumus orbis
Auctorem frugum tempestatumque potentem
Accipiat, cingens materna tempora myrto,
An deus immensi venias maris ac tua nautae
30 Numina sola colant, tibi serviat ultima Thule

- Teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis ;
 Anne novum tardis sidus te mensibus addas,
 Qua locus Erigonen inter Chelasque sequentis
 Panditur ; ipse tibi iam bracchia contrahit ardens
 35 Scorpis, et caeli iusta plus parte reliquit ;
 Quidquid eris (nam te nec sperant Tartara regem,
 Nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido,
 Quamvis Elysios miretur Graecia campos,
 Nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina matrem),
 40 Da facile cursum, atque audacibus adnue coeptis,
 Ignarosque viae mecum miseratus agrestis
 Ingredere, et votis iam nunc adsuesce vocari.
 Vere novo, gelidus canis cum montibus umor
 Liquitur et Zephyro putris se glaeba resolvit,
 45 Depresso incipiat iam tum mihi taurus aratro
 Ingemere et sulco attritus splendescere vomer.
 Illa seges demum votis respouдет avari
 Agricolae, bis quae solem, bis frigora sensit ;
 Illius immensae ruperunt horrea messes.
 50 At prius ignotum ferro quam scindimus aequor,
 Ventos et varium caeli praedisicere morem
 Cura sit ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum,
 Et quid quaeque ferat regio et quid quaeque recuset.
 Hic segetes, illic veniunt felicius uvae,
 55 Arborei fetus alibi atque iniussa virescunt
 Gramina. Nonne vides croceos ut Tmolus odores,
 India mittit ebur, molles sua tura Sabaei,
 At Chalybes nudi ferrum, virosaque Pontus
 Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epiros equarum ?
 60 Continuo has leges aeternaque foedera certis
 Imposuit natura locis, quo tempore primum
 Deucalion vacuum lapides iactavit in orbem,
 Unde homines nati, durum genus. Ergo age, terrae
 Pingue solum primis extemplo a mensibus anni
 65 Fortes invertant tauri, glaebasque iacentis
 Pulverulenta coquat maturis solibus aestas ;
 At si non fuerit tellus fecunda, sub ipsum
 Arcturum tenui sat erit suspendere sulco ;
 Illic, officiant laetis ne frugibus herbae,
 70 Hic, sterilem exiguus ne deserat umor harenam.
 Alternis idem tonsas cessare novalis
 Et segnem patiēre situ durescere campum ;
 Aut ibi flava seres mutato sidere farra,
 Unde prius laetum siliqua quassante legumen
 75 Aut tenuis fetus viciae tristisque lupini
 Sustuleris fragiles calamos silvamque sonantem.
 Urit enim lini campum seges, urit avenae,
 Urunt Lethaeo perfusa papavera somno :

- Sed tamen alternis facilis labor, arida tantum
 80 Ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola neve
 Effetos cinerem immundum iactare per agros :
 Sic quoque mutatis requiescunt fetibus arva,
 Nec nulla interea est inaratae gratia terrae.
 Saepe etiam steriles incendere profuit agros
 85 Atque levem stipulam crepitaibus urere flammis :
 Sive inde occultas vires et pabula terrae
 Pinguia concipiunt ; sive illis omne per ignem
 Excoquitur vitium atque exudat inutilis umor ;
 Seu plures calor ille vias et caeca relaxat
 90 Spiramenta, novas veniat qua sucus in herbas ;
 Seu durat magis et venas adstringit hiantis,
 Ne tenues pluviae rapidive potentia solis
 Acrior aut Boreae penetrabile frigus adurat.
 Multum adeo, rastris glaebas qui frangit inertis
 95 Vimineasque trahit crates, iuvat arva ; neque illum
 Flava Ceres alto nequiquam spectat Olympo ;
 Et qui, proscisso quae suscitatur aequore terga,
 Rursus in obliquum verso perrumpit aratro,
 Exercetque frequens tellurem atque imperat arvis.
 100 Unida solstitia atque hiemes orate serenas,
 Agricolae ; hiberno laetissima pulvere farra,
 Laetus ager : nullo tantum se Mysia cultu
 Iactat et ipsa suas mirantur Gargara messes.
 Quid dicam, iacto qui semine comminus arva
 105 Insequitur cumulosque ruit male pinguis harenae,
 Deinde satis fluvium inducit rivosque sequentis,
 Et, cum exustus ager morientibus aestuat herbis,
 Ecce supercilio clivosi tramitis undam
 Elicit ? illa cadens raucum per levia murmur
 110 Saxa ciet, scatebrisque arentia temperat arva.
 Quid qui, ne gravidis procumbat culmus aristis,
 Luxuriam segetum tenera depascit in herba,
 Cum primum sulcos aequant sata ? quique paludis
 Conlectum umorem bibula deducit harena ?
 115 Praesertim incertis si mensibus annis abundans
 Exit et obducto late tenet omnia limo,
 Unde cavae tepido sudant umore lacunae. [labores
 Nec tamen, haec cum sint hominumque boumque
 Versando terram experti, nihil improbus anser
 120 Strymoniaeque grues et amaris intiba fibris
 Officiunt aut umbra nocet. Pater ipse colendi
 Haut facile esse viam voluit, primusque per artem
 Movit agros, curis acuens mortalia corda,
 Nec torpere gravi passus sua regna veterno.
 125 Ante Iovem nulli subigebant arva coloni ;
 Ne signare quidem aut partiri limite campum

- Fas erat: in medium quaerebant, ipsaque tellus
 Omnia liberius nullo poscente ferebat.
 Ille malum virus serpentibus addidit atris,
 130 Praedarique lupos iussit pontumque moveri,
 Mellaque decussit foliis, ignemque removit,
 Et passim rivis currentia vina repressit,
 Ut varias usus meditando extunderet artes
 Paulatim, et sulcis frumenti quaereret herbam,
 135 Ut silicis venis abstrusum excuderet ignem.
 Tunc alnos primum fluvii sensere cavatas;
 Navita tum stellis numeros et nomina fecit,
 Pleiadas, Hyadas, claramque Lycaonis Arcton.
 Tum laqueis captare feras et fallere visco
 140 Inventum et magnos canibus circumdare saltus:
 Atque alius latum funda iam traheret annem
 Alta petens, pelagoque alius verhit unida lina.
 Tum ferri rigor atque argutae lamina serrae,
 Nam primi cuneis scindebant fissile lignum,
 145 Tum variae venere artes: labor omnia vicit
 Inprobus et duris urgens in rebus egestas.
 Prima Ceres ferro mortalis vertere terram
 Instituit, cum iam glandes atque arbuta sacrae
 Deficerent silvae et victum Dodona negaret.
 150 Mox et frumentis labor additus, ut mala culmos
 Esset robigo segnisque horreret in arvis
 Carduus; intereunt segetes, subit aspera silva,
 Lappaeque tribolique, interque nitentia culta
 Infelix lolium et steriles dominantur avenae.
 155 Quod nisi et adsiduis herbam insectabere rastris,
 Et sonitu terrebis aves, et ruris opaci
 Falce premes umbram, votisque vocaveris imbrem,
 Heu magnum alterius frustra spectabis acervum,
 Concussaue famem in silvis solabere quercu.
 160 Dicendum et, quae sint duris agrestibus arma,
 Quis sine nec potuere seri nec surgere messes:
 Vomis et inflexi primum grave robur aratri,
 Tardaue Eleusinae matris volventia plaustra,
 Tribulaue traheaeque et iniquo pondere rastris;
 165 Virgea praeterea Celei vilisque supellex,
 Arbuteae crates et mystica vannus Iacchi:
 Omnia quae multo ante memor provisa repones,
 Si te digna manet divini gloria ruris.
 Continuo in silvis magna vi flexa domatur
 170 In burim et curvi formam accipit ulmus aratri:
 Huic ab stirpe pedes temo protentus in octo,
 Binae aures, duplici aptantur dentalia dorso:
 Caeditur et tilia ante iugo levis, altaque fagus
 Stivaque, quae currus a tergo torqueat imos;

- 175 Et suspensa focus explorat robora fumus.
 Possum multa tibi veterum praecepta referre,
 Ni refugis tenuisque piget cognoscere curas.
 Area cum primis ingenti aequanda cylindro
 Et vertenda manu et creta solidanda tenaci,
- 180 Ne subeant herbae, neu pulvere victa fatiscat,
 Tum variae inludant pestes: saepe exiguus mus
 Sub terris posuitque domos atque horrea fecit;
 Aut oculis capti fodere cubilia talpae;
 Inventusque cavis bufo et quae plurima terrae
- 185 Monstra ferunt; populatque ingentem farris acervum
 Curculio atque inopi metuens formica senectae.
 Contemplator item, cum se nux plurima silvis
 Induet in florem et ramos curvabit olentis:
 Si superant fetus, pariter frumenta sequentur,
- 190 Magnaque cum magno veniet tritura calore;
 At si luxuria foliorum exuberat umbra,
 Nequiquam pinguis palea teret area culmos.
 Semina vidi equidem multos medicare serentes
 Et nitro prius et nigra perfundere amurca,
- 195 Grandior ut fetus siliquis fallacibus esset,
 Et quamvis igni exiguo properata maderent.
 Vidi lecta diu et multo spectata labore
 Degenerare tamen, ni vis humana quotannis
 Maxima quaeque manu legeret: sic omnia fatis
- 200 In peius ruere ac retro sublapsa referri;
 Non aliter, quam qui adverso vix flumine lembum
 Remigiis subigit, si bracchia forte remisit
 Atque illum in praeceps prono rapit alveus amni.
 Praeterea tam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis
- 205 Haedorumque dies servandi et lucidus Anguis,
 Quam quibus in patriam ventosa per aequora vectis
 Pontus et ostriferi fauces temptantur Abydi.
 Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas
 Et medium luci atque umbris iam dividit orbem,
- 210 Exercete, viri, tauros, serite hordea campis,
 Usque sub extremum brumae intractabilis imbrem;
 Nec non et lini segetem et Cereale papaver
 Tempus humo tegere, et iamdudum incumbere aratris,
 Dum sicca tellure licet, dum nubila pendent.
- 215 Vere fabis satio; tum te quoque, medica, putres
 Accipiunt sulci, et milio venit annua cura,
 Candidus auratis aperit cum cornibus annum
 Taurus, et adverso cedens Canis occidit astro.
 At si triticeam in messem robustaque farra
- 220 Exercebis humum solisque instabis aristas,
 Ante tibi Eoae Atlantides abscondantur
 Gnosiaque ardentis decedat stella Coronae,

- Debita quam sulcis committas semina quamque
 Invitae properes anni spem credere terrae.
 225 Multi aute occasum Maiae coepere; sed illos
 Expectata seges vanis elusit aristis.
 Si vero viciamque seres vilemque phaselum,
 Nec Pelusiaca curam aspernabere lentis,
 Haut obscura cadens mittet tibi signa Bootes :
 230 Incipe, et ad medias sementem extende pruinas.
 Idcirco certis dimensum partibus orbem
 Per duodena regit mundi Sol aureus astra.
 Quinque tenent caelum zonae: quarum una corusco
 Semper sole rubens et torrida semper ab igni;
 235 Quam circum extremae dextra laevaue trahuntur,
 Caerulea glacie concretae atque imbribus atris;
 Has inter mediamque duae mortalibus aegris
 Munere concessae divom; et via secta per ambas,
 Obliquus qua se signorum verteret ordo.
 240 Mundus, ut ad Scythiam Riphaeasque arduus arces
 Consurgit, premitur Libyae devexus in austros.
 Hic vertex nobis semper sublimis; at illum
 Sub pedibus Styx atra videt Manesque profundi.
 Maximus hic flexu sinuoso elabitur Anguis
 245 Circum perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos,
 Arctos Oceani metuentes aequore tingui.
 Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta silet nox
 Semper et obtenta densentur nocte tenebrae,
 Aut redit a nobis Aurora diemque reducit;
 250 Nosque ubi primus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis,
 Illis sera rubens accendit lumina Vesper.
 Hinc tempestates dubio praediscere caelo
 Possumus, hinc messisque diem tempusque serendi,
 Et quando infidum remis impellere marmor
 255 Conveniat, quando armatas deducere classis,
 Aut tempestivam silvis evertere pinum.
 Nec frustra signorum obitus speculamur et ortus
 Temporibusque parem diversis quattuor annum.
 Frigidus agricolam siquando continet imber,
 260 Multa, forent quae mox caelo properanda sereno,
 Maturare datur: durum procudit arator
 Vomeris obtunsi dentem; cavat arbore lintres;
 Aut pecori signum aut numeros impressit acervis.
 Exacuunt alii vallos furcasque bicornis,
 265 Atque Amerina parant lentae retinacula viti.
 Nunc facilis rubea texatur fiscina virga;
 Nunc torrete igni fruges, nunc frangite saxo.
 Quippe etiam festis quaedam exercere diebus
 Fas et iura sinunt: rivos deducere nulla
 270 Religio vetuit, segeti praetendere saepem,

- Insidias avibus moliri, incendere vepres,
 Balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.
 Saepe oleo tardi costas agitator aselli
 Vilibus aut onerat pomis; lapidemque revertens
 275 Incusum aut atrae massam picis urbe reportat.
 Ipsa dies alios alio dedit ordine Luna
 Felicitis operum. Quintam fuge: pallidus Oreus
 Eumenidesque satae; tum partu Terra nefando
 Coeumque Iapetumque creat saevumque Typhoea
 280 Et coniuratos caelum rescindere fratres.
 Ter sunt conati inponere Pelio Ossam
 Scilicet, atque Ossae frondosum involvere Olympum;
 Ter Pater exstructos disiecit fulmine montis.
 Septuma post decumam felix et ponere vitem,
 285 Et prensos domitare boves et licia telae
 Addere; nona fugae melior, contraria furtis.
 Multa adeo gelida melius se nocte dedere,
 Aut cum sole novo terras inrorat Eous.
 Nocte leves melius stipulae, nocte arida prata
 290 Tondentur; noctis lentus non deficit umor.
 Et quidam seros hiberni ad luminis ignes
 Pervigilat ferroque faces inspiciat acuto;
 Interea longum cantu solata laborem
 Arguto coniunx percurrit pectine telas,
 295 Aut dulcis musti Volcano decoquit umorem
 Et foliis undam trepidi despumat aeni.
 At rubicunda Ceres medio succiditur aestu,
 Et medio tostas aestu terit area fruges.
 Nudus ara, sere nudus: hiemps ignava colono;
 300 Frigoribus parto agricolae plerumque fruuntur,
 Mutuaque inter se laeti convivia curant;
 Invitat genialis hiemps curasque resolvit,
 Ceu pressae cum iam portum tetigere carinae,
 Puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.
 305 Sed tamen et quernas glandes tum stringere tempus
 Et lauri bacas oleamque cruentaque myrta,
 Tum gruibus pedicas et retia ponere cervis
 Auritosque sequi lepores, tum figere dammas
 Stuppea torquentem Balaearis verbera fundae,
 310 Cum nix alta iacet, glaciem cum flumina trudent.
 Quid tempestates autumnii et sidera dicam,
 Atque, ubi iam breviorque dies et mollior aestas,
 Quae vigilanda visis? vel cum ruit imbriferum ver,
 Spicea iam campis cum messis inhorruit, et cum
 315 Frumenta in viridi stipula lactentia turgent?
 Saepe ego, cum flavis messorum induceret arvis
 Agricola et fragili iam stringeret hordea culmo,
 Omnia ventorum concurrere proelia vidi,

- Quae gravidam late segetem ab radicibus imis
 320 Sublimem expulsam eruerent : ita turbine nigro
 Ferret hiemps culmumque levem stipulasque volantis.
 Saepe etiam immensum caelo venit agmen aquarum,
 Et foedam glomerant tempestatem imbris atris
 Collectae ex alto nubes ; ruit arduus aether,
 325 Et pluvia ingenti sata laeta boumque labores
 Diluit ; implentur fossae et cava flumina crescunt
 Cum sonitu fervetque fretis spirantibus aequor.
 Ipse Pater media nimborum in nocte corusca
 Fulmina molitur dextra ; quo maxuma motu
 330 Terra tremit ; fugere ferae, et mortalia corda
 Per gentes humilis stravit pavor ; ille flagranti
 Aut Athon aut Rhodopen aut alta Ceraunia telo
 Deicit ; ingeminant austri et densissimus imber ;
 Nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.
 335 Hoc metuens caeli menses et sidera serva,
 Frigida Saturni sese quo stella receptet,
 Quos ignis caelo Cyllenius erret in orbis.
 In primis venerare deos, atque annua magnae
 Sacra refer Cereri laetis operatus in herbis,
 340 Extremae sub casum hiemis, iam vere sereno :
 Tum pingues agni, et tum mollissima vina ;
 Tum somni dulces densaeque in montibus umbrae.
 Cuncta tibi Cererem pubes agrestis adoret ;
 Quoi tu lacte favos et miti dilue Baccho,
 345 Terque novas circum felix eat hostia fruges,
 Omnis quam chorus et socii comitentur ovantes,
 Et Cererem clamore vocent in tecta ; neque aute
 Falcem maturis quisquam supponat aristis,
 Quam Cereri torta redimitus tempora quercu
 350 Det motus inconpositos et carmina dicat.
 Atque haec ut certis possemus discere signis,
 Aestusque pluviasque et agentis frigora ventos,
 Ipse Pater statuit, quid menstrua Luna moneret,
 Quo signo caderent austri, quid saepe videntes
 355 Agricolae propius stabulis armenta tenerent.
 Continuo ventis surgentibus aut freta ponti
 Incipiunt agitata tumescere et aridus altis
 Montibus audiri fragor, aut resonantia longe
 Litora misceri et nemorum increbrescere murmur.
 360 Iam sibi tum a curvis male temperat unda carinis,
 Quom medioceleres revolant ex aequore mergi
 Clamoremque ferunt ad litora, cumque marinae
 In sicco ludunt fulicae, notasque paludis
 Deserit atque altam supra volat ardea nubem.

320 *Sublimem*. Ita W. ex tribus Codd.337 *Caeli*, vulgo : nos, ut W., Cod. Medic. secuti sumus.

- 365 Saepe etiam stellas, vento inpendente, videbis
 Praecipites caelo labi noctisque per umbram
 Flammarum longos a tergo albescere tractus,
 Saepe levem paleam et frondes volitare caducas,
 Aut summa nantis in aqua colludere plumas.
- 370 At Boreae de parte trucis cum fulminat, et cum
 Eurique Zephyrique tonat domus, omnia plenis
 Rura natant fossis, atque omnis navita ponto
 Umida vela legit. Numquam imprudentibus imber
 Obfuit: aut illum surgentem vallibus imis
- 375 Aeriae fugere grues, aut bucula caelum
 Suspiciens patulis captavit naribus auras,
 Aut arguta lacus circumvolitavit hirundo,
 Et veterem in limo ranae cecinere querellam.
 Saepius et tectis penetralibus extulit ova
- 380 Angustum formica terens iter; et bibit ingens
 Arcus; et e pastu decedens agmine magno
 Corvorum increpuit densis exercitus alis.
 Iam variae pelagi volucres, et quae Asia circum
 Dulcibus in stagnis rimantur prata Caystri,
- 385 Certatim largos umeris infundere rores,
 Nunc caput obiectare fretis, nunc currere in undas
 Et studio incassum videas gestire lavandi.
 Tum cornix plena pluviam vocat improba voce
 Et sola in sicca secum spatiat harena.
- 390 Ne nocturna quidem carpentes pensa puellae
 Nescivere hiemem, testa cum ardente viderent
 Scintillare oleum et putris concrecere fungos.
 Nec minus ex imbri soles et aperta serena
 Prospicere et certis poteris cognoscere signis:
- 395 Nam neque tum stellis acies obtunsa videtur,
 Nec fratris radiis obnoxia surgere Luna,
 Tenuia nec lanae per caelum vellera ferri;
 Non tepidum ad solem pinnas in litore pandunt
 Dilectae Thetidi alcyones, non ore solutos
- 400 Immundi meminere sues iactare maniplos.
 At nebulae magis ima petunt campoque recumbunt,
 Solis et occasum servans de culmine summo
 Nequiquam seros exercet noctua cantus.
 Apparet liquido sublimis in aere Nisus,
- 405 Et pro purpureo poenas dat Scylla capillo;
 Quacumque illa levem fugiens secat aethera pinnis,
 Ecce inimicus atrox magno stridore per auras
 Insequitur Nisus; qua se fert Nisus ad auras,
 Illa levem fugiens raptim secat aethera pinnis.
- 410 Tum liquidas corvi presso ter gutture voces
 Aut quater ingeminant, et saepe cubilibus altis,
 Nescio qua praeter solitum dulcedine laeti,

- Inter se in foliis strepitant ; iuvat imbris actis
 Progeniem parvam dulcisque revisere nidos ;
 415 Haud equidem credo, quia sit divinitus illis
 Ingenium aut rerum fato prudentia maior ;
 Verum, ubi tempestas et caeli mobilis umor
 Mutavere vias et Iuppiter uvidus austris
 Denset erant quae rara modo, et quae densa relaxat,
 420 Vertuntur species animorum, et pectora motus
 Nunc alios, alios dum nubila ventus agebat,
 Concipiunt : hinc ille avium concentus in agris
 Et laetae pecudes et ovantes gutture corvi.
 Si vero solem ad rapidum lunasque sequentes
 425 Ordine respicies, numquam te crastina fallat
 Hora, neque insidiis noctis capiere serенаe.
 Luna, revertentes cum primum colligit ignis,
 Si nigrum obscuro comprehenderit aera cornu,
 Maxumus agricolis pelagoque parabitur imber ;
 430 At, si virgineum sulfuderit ore ruborem,
 Ventus erit ; vento semper rubet aurea Phoebe.
 Sin ortu quarto, namque is certissimus auctor,
 Pura neque obtunsis per caelum cornibus ibit,
 Totus et ille dies, et qui nascentur ab illo
 435 Exactum ad mensem, pluvia ventisque carebunt,
 Votaque servati solvent in litore nautae
 Glauco et Panopeae et Inoo Melicertae.
 Sol quoque et exoriens et cum se condet in undas,
 Signa dabit ; solem certissima signa sequuntur,
 440 Et quae mane refert, et quae surgentibus astris.
 Ille ubi nascentem maculis variaverit ortum
 Conditus in nubem, medioque refugerit orbe,
 Suspecti tibi sint imbres ; namque urget ab alto
 Arboribusque satisque Notus pecorique sinister.
 445 Aut ubi sub lucem densa inter nubila sese
 Diversi rumpent radii, aut ubi pallida surget
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile,
 Heu, male tum mitis defendet pampinus uvas ;
 Tam multa in tectis crepitans salit horrida grando.
 450 Hoc etiam, emenso cum iam decedit Olympo,
 Profuerit meminisse magis ; nam saepe videmus
 Ipsius in voltu varios errare colores ;
 Caeruleus pluviam denuntiat, igneus Euros :
 Sin maculae incipient rutilo immiscerier igni,
 455 Omnia tum pariter vento nimisque videbis
 Fervere : non illa quisquam me nocte per altum
 Ire neque ab terra moneat convellere funem.
 At si, cum referetque diem condetque relatum,
 Lucidus orbis erit, frustra terreberet nimbis,
 460 Et claro silvas cernes Aquilone moveri.

- Denique, quid vesper serus vehat, unde serenas
 Ventus agat nubes, quid cogitet umidus Auster,
 Sol tibi signa dabit. Solem quis dicere falsum
 Audeat? Ille etiam caecos instare tumultus
 465 Saepe monet, fraudemque et operata tumescere bella.
 Ille etiam exstincto miseratus Caesare Romanam,
 Cum caput obscura nitidum ferrugine textit,
 Impiaque aeternam timuerunt saecula noctem:
 Tempore quamquam illo tellus quoque et aequora ponti
 470 Obscenaque canes importunaeque volucres
 Signa dabant. Quotiens Cycloperum effervere in agros
 Vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Aetnam
 Flammarumque globos liquefactaque volvere saxa!
 Armorum sonitum toto Germania caelo
 475 Audiit; insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes.
 Vox quoque per lucos volgo exaudita silentis
 Ingens, et simulacra modis pallentia miris
 Visa sub obscurum noctis; pecudesque locutae,
 Infandum; sistunt amnes, terraeque dehiscunt,
 480 Et maestum inlacrimat templis ebur aeraque sudant.
 Proluit insano contorquens vertice silvas
 Fluviorum rex Eridanus, camposque per omnes
 Cum stabulis armenta tulit. Nec tempore eodem
 Tristibus aut extis fibrae adparere minaces
 485 Aut puteis manare cruor cessavit, et altae
 Per noctem resonare lupis ululantibus urbes.
 Non alias caelo ceciderunt plura sereno
 Fulgura, nec diri totiens arsere cometae.
 Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis
 490 Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi;
 Nec fuit indignum superis, bis sanguine nostro
 Emathiam et latos Haemi pinguescere campos.
 Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum finibus illis
 Agricola, incurvo terram molitus aratro,
 495 Exesa inveniet scabra robigine pila,
 Aut gravibus rastris galeas pulsabit inanis,
 Grandiaque effossis mirabitur ossa sepulchris.
 Di patrii, Indigetes, et Romule, Vestaque mater,
 Quae Tuscum Tiberim et Romana Palatia servas,
 500 Hunc saltem everso iuvenem succurrere saeclo
 Ne prohibete: satis iam pridem sanguine nostro
 Laomedontae huius periuria Troiae,
 Iam pridem nobis caeli te regia, Caesar,
 Invidet, atque hominum queritur curare triumphos;
 505 Quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas: tot bella per orbem,
 Tam multae scelerum facies: non ullus aratro

Dignus honos; squalent abductis arva colonis,
Et curvae rigidum falces conflantur in ensem.
Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum;
510 Vicinae ruptis inter se legibus urbes
Arma ferunt; saevit toto Mars impius orbe:
Ut cum carceribus sese effudere quadrigae,
Addunt in spatia, et frustra retinacula tendens
Fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.

LIBER SECUNDUS.

- Hactenus arborum cultus et sidera caeli,
 Nunc te, Bacche, canam, nec non silvestria tecum
 Virgulta et prolem tarde crescentis olivae.
 Huc, pater o Lenaeae, tuis hic omnia plena
- 5 Muneribus, tibi pampineo gravidus autumnino
 Floret ager, spumat plenis vindemia labris ;
 Huc, pater o Lenaeae, veni, nudataque musto
 Tingue novo mecum dereptis crura cothurnis.
 Principio arboribus varia est natura creandis.
- 10 Namque aliae, nullis hominum cogentibus, ipsae
 Sponte sua veniunt camposque et flumina late
 Curva tenent, ut molle siler lentaeque genistae,
 Populus, et glauca canentia fronde salicta :
 Pars autem posito surgunt de semine, ut altae
- 15 Castaneae, nemorumque Iovi quae maxima frondet
 Aesculus, atque habitae Graeis oracula quercus :
 Pullulat ab radice aliis densissima silva,
 Ut cerasis ulmisque ; etiam Parnasia laurus
 Parva sub ingenti matris se subicit umbra.
- 20 Hos natura modos primum dedit, his genus omne
 Silvarum fruticumque viret nemorumque sacrorum.
 Sunt alii, quos ipse via sibi repperit usus.
 Hic plantas tenero abscondens de corpore matrum
 Deposuit sulcis ; hic stirpes obruit arvo
- 25 Quadrifidasque sudes et acuto robore vallos ;
 Silvarumque aliae pressos propaginis arcus
 Expectant et viva sua plantaria terra ;
 Nil radices egent aliae, summumque putator
 Haut dubitat terrae referens mandare cacumen :
- 30 Quin et caudicibus sectis, mirabile dictu,
 Truditur e sicco radix oleagina ligno :
 Et saepe alterius ramos impune videmus
 Vertere in alterius, mutatamque insita mala
 Ferre pirum, et prunis lapidosa rubescere corna.
- 35 Quare agite o proprios generatim discite cultus,
 Agricolae, fructusque feros mollite colendo,
 Neu segnes iaceant terrae. Iuvat Ismara Baccho
 Conserere atque olea magnum vestire Taburnum.
 Tuque ades inceptumque una decurre laborem,
- 40 O decus, o famae merito pars maxima nostrae,
 Maecenas, pelagoque volans da vela patenti.
 Non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus opto,

Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum,
Ferre vox ; ades, et primi lege litoris oram :

- 45 In manibus terrae ; non hic te carmine ficto
Atque per ambages et longa exorsa tenebo.

Sponte sua quae se tollunt in luminis oras,
Infecunda quidem, sed laeta et fortia surgunt ;
Quippe solo natura subest. Tamen haec quoque, siquis

- 50 Inserat, aut scrobibus mandet mutata subactis,
Exuerint silvestrem animum, cultuque frequenti
In quascunque voces artis haut tarda sequantur.
Nec non et sterilis, quae stirpibus exit ab imis,
Hoc faciat, vacuos si sit digesta per agros ;

- 55 Nunc altae frondes et rami matris opacant,
Crescentique adimunt fetus uruntque ferentem.
Iam, quae seminibus iactis se sustulit arbos,
Tarda venit, seris factura nepotibus umbram,
Pomaque degenerant sucos oblita priores,

- 60 Et turpis avibus praedam fert uva racemos.

Scilicet omnibus est labor impendendus, et omnes
Cogendae in sulcum ac multa mercede domandae.

Sed truncis oleae melius, propagine vites
Respondent, solido Paphiae de robore myrtus ;

- 65 Plantis et durae coryli nascuntur et ingens
Fraxinus Herculeaeque arbos umbrosa coronae
Chaonisque patris glandes ; etiam ardua palma
Nascitur et casus abies visura marinos.

Inseritur vero et nucis arbutus horrida fetu,

- 70 Et sterile platani malos gessere valentes ;
Castaneae fagus, ornusque incanuit albo
Flore piri, glandemque sues fregere sub ulmis.
Nec modus inserere atque oculos inponere simplex.
Nam, qua se medio trudunt de cortice gemmae .

- 75 Et tenuis rumpunt tunicas, angustus in ipso
Fit nodo sinus ; huc aliena ex arbore germen
Includunt udoque docent inolescere libro :
Aut rursum enodes trunci rescantur, et alte
Finditur in solidum cuneis via, deinde feraces

- 80 Plantae immittuntur ; nec longum tempus, et ingens
Exiit ad caelum ramis felicibus arbos
Miraturque novas frondes et non sua poma.

Praeterea genus haut unum nec fortibus ulmis

Nec salici lotoque neque Idaeis cyparissis ;

- 85 Nec pingues unam in faciem nascuntur olivae,
Orchades et radii et amara pausia baca
Pomaque et Alcinoi silvae, nec surculus idem

52 *Voles pro voces*, W. post cc. nonnullos, minus recte, ut nobis videtur.
Et nos *sequantur pro sequentur* recepimus, tutante c. I Moret.

- Crustumiiis Syriisque piris gravibusque volem̄is.
 Non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia nostris,
 90 Quam Methymnaeo carpit de palmite Lesbos;
 Sunt Thasiae vites, sunt et Mareotides albae,
 Pinguibus hae terris habiles, levioribus illae,
 Et passo psithia utilior tenuisque lageos
 Temptatura pedes olim vincturaque linguam,
 95 Purpureae preciaeque; et quo te carmine dicam,
 Rhaetica? nec cellis ideo contende Falernis.
 Sunt et Aminnaeae vites, firmissima vina,
 Tmolius adsurgit quibus et rex ipse Phanaeus;
 Argitisque minor, cui non certaverit ulla
 100 Aut tantum fluere aut totidem durare per annos.
 Non ego te, Dis et mensis accepta secundis,
 Transierim, Rhodia, et tumidis, bumaste, racemis.
 Sed neque, quam multae species, nec nomina quae sint,
 Est numerus; neque enim numero comprehendere refert;
 105 Quem qui scire velit, Libyci velit aequoris idem
 Discere quam multae Zephyro turbentur harenae,
 Aut, ubi navigiis violentior incidit Eurus,
 Nosse quot Ionii veniant ad litora fluctus.
 Nec vero terrae ferre omnes omnia possunt.
- 100 Fluminibus salices crassisque paludibus alni
 Nascuntur, steriles saxosis montibus orni;
 Litora myrtetis laetissima: denique apertos
 Bacchus amat colles, aquilonem et frigora taxi.
 Aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem
- 115 Eoasque domos Arabum pictosque Gelonos:
 Divisae arboribus patriae: sola India nigrum
 Fert ebum, solis est turea virga Sabaeis.
 Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno
 Balsamaque et bacas semper frondentis acanthi?
- 120 Quid nemora Aethiopum molli canentia lana,
 Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres,
 Aut quos Oceano propior gerit India lucos,
 Extremi sinus orbis, ubi aëra vincere summum
 Arboris haut ullae iactu potuere sagittae,
- 125 Et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris?
 Media fert tristis sucos tardumque saporem
 Felicis mali, quo non praesentius ullum,
 Pocula siquando saevae infecere novercae,
 Miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba,
- 130 Auxilium venit, ac membris agit atra venena:
 Ipsa ingens arbor faciemque simillima lauro;
 Et, si non alium late iactaret odorem,
 Laurus erat: folia haut ullis labentia ventis;
 Flos ad prima tenax; animas et olentia Medi
- 135 Ora foveat illo et senibus medicantur anhelis.

- Sed neque Medorum, silvae ditissima, terra,
 Nec pulcher Ganges atque auro turbidus Hermus
 Laudibus Italiae certent, non Bactra neque Indi
 Totaque turiferis Panchaia pinguis harenis.
- 140 Haec loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem
 Invertere, satis immanis dentibus hydri,
 Nec galeis densisque virum seges horruit hastis;
 Sed gravidae fruges et Bacchi Massicus umor
 Implevere; tenent oleae armenta quae laeta.
- 145 Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert;
 Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges et maxima taurus
 Victima, saepe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,
 Romanos ad templa deum duxere triumphos.
 Hic ver adsiduum atque alienis mensibus aestas;
- 150 Bis gravidae pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbor.
 At rabidae tigres absunt et saeva leonum
 Semina, nec miseros fallunt aconita legentis,
 Nec rapit immensos orbis per humum, neque tanto
 Squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.
- 155 Adde tot egregias urbes operumque laborem,
 Tot congesta manu praeruptis oppida saxis
 Fluminaque antiquos subter labentia muros.
 An mare quod supra, memorem, quodque adluit infra?
 Anne lacus tantos? te, Lari maxime, teque,
- 160 Fluctibus et fremitu adsurgens Benace marino?
 An memorem portus Lucrinoque addita claustra,
 Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus aequor,
 Iulia qua ponto longe sonat unda refuso
 Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur aestus Avernis?
- 165 Haec eadem argenti rivos aerisque metalla
 Ostendit venis atque auro plurima fluxit.
 Haec genus acre virum, Marsos pubemque Sabellam
 Adsuetumque malo Ligurem Volcosque verutos
 Extulit, haec Decios Marios magnosque Camillos,
- 170 Scipiadas duos bello, et te, maxime Caesar,
 Qui nunc extremis Asiae iam victor in oris
 Inbellem avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.
 Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,
 Magna virum; tibi res antiquae laudis et artis
- 175 Ingredior, sanctos ausus recludere fontis,
 Ascræumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.
 Nunc locus arborum ingenis; quae robora cuique,
 Quis color, et quae sit rebus natura ferendis.
 Difficiles primum terrae collesque maligni,
- 180 Tenuis ubi argilla et dumosis calculus arvis,
 Palladia gaudent silva vivacis olivae:
 Indicio est tractu surgens oleaster eodem
 Plurimus et strati bacis silvestribus agri.

- At quae pinguis humus dulcique uligine laeta,
 185 Quique frequens herbis et fertilis ubere campus,
 Qualem saepe cava montis convalle solemus
 Dispicere ; huc summis liquuntur rupibus amnes
 Felicemque trahunt limum ; quique editus austro
 Et filicem curvis invisam pascit aratris :
- 190 Hic tibi praevalidas olim multoque fluentis
 Sufficiet Baccho vitis, hic fertilis uvae,
 Hic laticis, qualem pateris libamus et auro,
 Inflavit cum pinguis ebur Tyrrhenus ad aras,
 Lancibus et pandis fumantia reddimus exta.
- 195 Sin armenta magis studium vitulosque tueri
 Aut fetus ovium aut urentis culta capellas,
 Saltus et saturi petito longinqua Tarenti,
 Et qualem infelix amisit Mantua campum
 Pascentem niveos herboso flumine cycnos :
- 200 Non liquidi gregibus fontes, non gramina derunt,
 Et, quantum longis carpent armenta diebus,
 Exigua tantum gelidus ros nocte reponet.
 Nigra fere et presso pinguis sub vomere terra,
 Et quoi putre solum, namque hoc imitatur arando,
- 205 Optima frumentis : non ullo ex aequore cernes
 Plura domum tardis decedere plaustra iuvcnis :
 Aut unde iratus silvam devexit arator
 Et nemora evertit multos ignava per annos,
 Antiquasque domos avium cum stirpibus imis
- 210 Eruit : illae altum nidis petiere relictis,
 At rudis enituit impulso vomere campus.
 Nam ieiuna quidem clivosi glareae ruris
 Vix humilis apibus casias roremque ministrat ;
 Et tofus scaber et nigris exesa chelydris
- 215 Creta negant alios aequae serpentibus agros
 Dulcem ferre cibum et curvas praebere latebras.
 Quae tenuem exhalat nebulam fumosque volucris,
 Et bibit umorem, et, cum volt, ex se ipsa remittit,
 Quaeque suo semper viridis se gramine vestit,
- 220 Nec scabie et salsa laedit robigine ferrum,
 Illa tibi laetis intexet vitibus ulmos,
 Illa ferax oleo est, illam experiere colendo
 Et facilem pecori et patientem vomeris unci :
 Talem dives arat Capua et vicina Vesevo
- 225 Ora iugo et vacuis Clanius non aequus Aceris.
 Nunc quo quamque modo possis cognoscere dicam.
 Rara sit an supra morem si densa requires,
 Altera frumentis quoniam favet, altera Baccho,
 Densa magis Cereri, rarissima quaeque Lyaeo,
- 230 Ante locum capies oculis alteque iubebis
 In solido puteum demitti omnemque repones

- Rursus humum et pedibus summas aequabis harenas :
 Si derunt, rarum pecorique et vitibus almis
 Aptius uber erit ; sin in sua posse negabunt
 523 Ire loca et scrobibus superabit terra repletis,
 Spissus ager ; glaebas cunctantis crassaque terga
 Expecta, et validis terram proscinde iuencis.
 Salsa autem tellus et quae perhibetur amara,
 Frugibus infelix (ea nec mansuescit arando
 240 Nec Baccho genus aut pomis sua nomina servat),
 Tale dabit specimen : tu spisso vinine qualos
 Colaue prelorum fumosis deripe tectis ;
 Huc ager ille malus dulcesque a fontibus undae
 Ad plenum calcentur ; aqua eluctabitur omnis
 245 Scilicet et grandes ibunt per vinina guttae ;
 At sapor indicium faciet manifestus, et ora
 Tristia temptantum sensu torquebit amaror.
 Pinguis item quae sit tellus, hoc denique pacto
 Discimus : haut umquam manibus iactata fatiscit,
 250 Sed picis in morem ad digitos lentescit habendo.
 Umida maioris herbas alit, ipsaque iusto
 Laetior : a nimium ne sit mihi fertilis illa
 Nec se praevalidam primis ostendat aristis.
 Quae gravis est ipso tacitam se pondere prodit,
 255 Quaeque levis. Promptum est oculis praediscere nigram,
 Et quis cui color. At scleratum exquirere frigus
 Difficile est ; piceae tantum taxique nocentes
 Interdum aut hederæ pandunt vestigia nigrae.
 His animadversis, terram multo ante memento
 260 Excoquere et magnos scrobibus concidere montis,
 Ante supinatas aquiloni ostendere glaebas,
 Quam laetum infodias vitis genus. Optima putri
 Arva solo ; id venti curant gelidaeque pruinae
 Et labefacta movens robustus iugera fossor.
 265 Ac siquos haut ulla viros vigilantia fugit,
 Ante locum similem exquirunt, ubi prima paretur
 Arboribus seges et quo mox digesta feratur,
 Mutatam ignorent subito ne semina matrem.
 Quin etiam caeli regionem in cortice signant,
 270 Ut quo quaeque modo steterit, qua parte calores
 Austrinos tulerit, quae terga obverterit axi,
 Restituant : adeo in teneris consuescere multum est.
 Collibus an plano melius sit ponere vitem,
 Quaere prius. Si pinguis agros metabere campi,
 275 Densa sere : in denso non segnior ubere Bacchus :
 Sin tumulis adclive solum collisque supinos,
 Indulge ordinibus, nec setius omnis in unguem
 Arboribus positis secto via limite quadret,
 Ut saepe ingenti bello cum longa cohortis

- 280 Explicuit legio et campo stetit agmen aperto,
 Derectaeque acies, ac late fluctuat omnis
 Aere renidenti tellus, necdum horrida miscent
 Proelia, sed dubius mediis Mars errat in armis.
 Omnia sint paribus numeris dimensa viarum ;
- 285 Non animum modo uti pascat prospectus inanem,
 Sed quia non aliter vires dabit omnibus aequas
 Terra, neque in vacuum poterunt se extendere rami.
 Forsitan et scrobibus quae sint fastigia quaeras.
 Ausim vel tenui vitem committere sulco :
- 290 Altior ac penitus terrae defigitur arbos,
 Aesculus in primis, quae, quantum vertice ad auras
 Aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit.
 Ergo non hiemes illam, non flabra neque imbres
 Convellunt ; immota manet, multosque nepotes,
- 295 Multa virumvolvens durando saecula vincit.
 Tum fortis late ramos et brachia pandens
 Huc illuc, media ipsa ingentem sustinet umbram.
 Neve tibi ad solem vergant vineta cadentem,
 Neve inter vitis corylum sere, neve flagella
- 300 Summa pete aut summa defringe ex arbore plantas
 (Tantus amor terrae) neu ferro laede retunso
 Semina, neve olea silvestris insere truncos :
 Nam saepe incautis pastoribus excidit ignis,
 Qui, furtim pingui primum sub cortice tectus,
- 305 Robora comprehendit, frondesque elapsus in altas
 Ingentem caelo sonitum dedit ; inde secutus
 Per ramos victor perque alta cacumina regnat,
 Et totum involvit flammis nemus, et ruit atram
 Ad caelum picea crassus caligine nubem,
- 310 Praesertim si tempestas a vertice silvis
 Incubuit glomeratque ferens incendia ventus.
 Hoc ubi, non a stirpe valent caesaeque reverti
 Possunt atque ima similes revirescere terra ;
 Infelix superat foliis oleaster amaris.
- 315 Nec tibi tam prudens quisquam persuadeat auctor
 Tellurem Borea rigidam spirante moveri.
 Rura gelu tum claudit hiemps, nec semine iacto
 Concretam patitur radicem adfigere terrae.
 Optima vinetis satio, cum vere rubenti
- 320 Candida venit avis longis invisâ colubris,
 Prima vel autumnî sub frigora, cum rapidus Sol
 Nondum hiemem contingit equis, iam praeterit aestas.
 Ver adeo frondi nemorum, ver utile silvis,
 Vere tument terrae et genitalia semina poscunt.
- 325 Tum pater omnipotens fecundis imbribus Aether
 Coniugis in gremium laetae descendit, et omnis
 Magnus alit magno commixtus corpore fetus.

- Avia tum resonant avibus virgulta canoris,
 Et Venerem certis repetunt armenta diebus ;
 330 Parturit almus ager, Zephyrique tepentibus auris
 Laxant arva sinus ; superat tener omnibus umor ;
 Inque novos soles audent se germina tuto
 Credere ; nec metuit surgentis pampinus austros
 Aut actum caelo magnis aquilonibus imbrem,
 335 Sed trudit gemmas et frondes explicat omnis.
 Non alios prima crescentis origine mundi
 Inluxisse dies aliumve habuisse tenorem
 Crediderim : ver illud erat, ver magnus agebat
 Orbis, et hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri,
 340 Cum primae lucem pecudes hausere, virumque
 Terrea progenies duris caput extulit arvis,
 Immissaeque ferae silvis et sidera caelo.
 Nec res hunc tenerae possent perferre laborem,
 Si non tanta quies iret frigusque caloremque
 345 Inter, et exciperet caeli indulgentia terras.
 Quod superest, quaecumque premes virgulta per agros,
 Sparge fimo pingui et multa minor occule terra,
 Aut lapidem bibulum aut squalentis infode conchas ;
 Inter enim labentur aquae, tenuisque subibit
 350 Halitus, atque animos tollent sata : iamque reperti,
 Qui saxo super atque ingentis pondere testae
 Urgerent ; hoc effusus munimen ad imbres,
 Hoc, ubi hiulca siti findit canis aestifer arva.
 Seminibus positis, superest diducere terram
 355 Saepius ad capita, et duros iactare bidentis,
 Aut presso exercere solum sub vomere et ipsa
 Flectere luctantis inter vineta iuencos ;
 Tum levis calamos et rasae hastilia virgae
 Fraxineasque aptare sudes furcasque valentis,
 360 Viribus eniti quarum et contemnere ventos
 Adsuescant summasque sequi tabulata per ulmos.
 Ac dum prima novis adolescit frondibus aetas,
 Parcendum teneris, et, dum se laetus ad auras
 Palmes agit laxis per purum inmissus habenis,
 365 Ipsa acie nondum falcis temptanda, sed uncis
 Carpendae manibus frondes interque legendae.
 Inde ubi iam validis amplexae stirpibus ulmos
 Exierint, tum stringe comas, tum braccia tonde
 (Ante reformidant ferrum), tum denique dura
 370 Exerce imperia et ramos compesce fluentis.
 Texendae saepes etiam et pecus omne tenendum,
 Praecipue dum frons tenera inprudensque laborum ;
 Cui super indignas hiemes solemque potentem
 Silvestres uri adsidue capreaeque sequaces
 375 Inludunt, pascuntur oves avidaeque iuvencae.

- Frigora nec tantum cana concreta pruina
 Aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus aestas,
 Quantum illi nocuere greges durique venenum
 Dentis et admorso signata in stirpe cicatrix.
 380 Non aliam ob culpam Baccho caper omnibus aris
 Caeditur et veteres ineunt proscaenia ludi,
 Praemiaque ingeniis pagos et compita circum
 Thesidae posuere atque inter pocula laeti
 Mollibus in pratis unctos saluere per utres.
 385 Nec non Ausonii, Troia gens missa, coloni
 Versibus incomptis ludunt risuque soluto,
 Oraque corticibus sumunt horrenda cavatis,
 Et te, Bacche, vocant per carmina laeta, tibi que
 Oscilla ex alta suspendunt mollia pinu.
 390 Hinc omnis largo pubescit vinea fetu,
 Complentur vallesque cavae saltusque profundi,
 Et quocumque deus circum caput egit honestum.
 Ergo rite suum Baccho dicemus honorem
 Carminibus patriis, lancesque et liba feremus,
 395 Et ductus cornu stabit sacer hircus ad aram,
 Pinguiaque in veribus torrebimus exta columnis.
 Est etiam ille labor curandis vitibus alter,
 Cui numquam exhausti satis est: namque omne quotannis
 Terque quaterque solum scindendum, glaebaque versis
 400 Aeternum frangenda bidentibus, omne levandum
 Fronde nemus. Redit agricolis labor actus in orbem,
 Atque in se sua per vestigia volvitur annus.
 Ac iam olim, seras posuit cum vinea frondes
 Frigidus et silvis aquilo decussit honorem,
 405 Iam tum acer curas venientem extendit in annum
 Rusticus, et curvo Saturni dente relictam
 Persequitur vitem attondens fingitque putando.
 Primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato
 Sarmenta, et vallos primus sub tecta referto;
 410 Postremus metito. Bis vitibus ingruit umbra;
 Bis segetem densis obducunt sentibus herbae;
 Durus uterque labor: laudato ingentia rura,
 Exiguum colito. Nec non etiam aspera rusci
 Vimina per silvam, et ripis fluvialis harundo
 415 Caeditur, incultique exercet cura salicti.
 Iam vinctae vites, iam falcem arbusta reponunt,
 Iam cauit effectos extremus vinitor antes:
 Sollicitanda tamen tellus pulvisque movendus,
 Et iam maturis metuendus Iuppiter uvis.
 420 Contra non ulla est oleis cultura; neque illae
 Procurvam exspectant falcem rastrosque tenacis,
 Cum semel haeserunt arvis aurasque tulerunt;
 Ipsa satis tellus, cum dente recluditur unco,

- Sufficit umorem et gravidas, cum vomere, fruges.
 425 Hoc pinguem et placitam Paci nutritor olivam.
 Poma quoque, ut primum truncos sensere valentis
 Et viris habuere suas, ad sidera raptim
 Vi propria nituntur opisque haut indiga nostrae.
 Nec minus interea fetu nemus omne gravescit,
 430 Sanguineisque inculta rubent aviaria bacis.
 Tondentur cytisi, taedas silva alta ministrat,
 Pascunturque ignes nocturni et lumina fundunt.
 Et dubitant homines serere atque inpendere curam?
 Quid maiora sequar? salices humilesque genistae
 435 Aut illae pecori frondem aut pastoribus umbram
 Sufficiunt saepemque satis et pabula melli;
 Et iuvat undantem buxo spectare Cytorum
 Naryciaeque picis lucos, iuvat arva videre
 Non rastris, hominum non ulli obnoxia curae.
 440 Ipsae Caucasio steriles in vertice silvae,
 Quas animosi Euri adsidue franguntque feruntque,
 Dant alios aliae fetus, dant utile lignum
 Navigiis pinos, domibus cedrumque cupressosque;
 Hinc radios trivere rotis, hinc tympana plaustris
 445 Agricolae et pandas ratibus posuere carinas.
 Viminibus salices fecundae, frondibus ulmi,
 At myrtus validis hastilibus; et bona bello
 Cornus; Ituraeos taxi torquentur in arcus.
 Nec tiliae leves aut torno rasile buxum
 450 Non formam accipiunt ferroque cavantur acuto;
 Nec non et torrentem undam levis innatat alius,
 Missa Pado; nec non et apes examina condunt
 Corticibusque cavis vitiosaeque ilicis alveo.
 Quid memorandum aequae Baccheia dona tulerunt?
 455 Bacchus et ad culpam causas dedit; ille furentis
 Centaurus leto domuit, Rhoecumque Pholumque
 Et magno Hylaeum Lapithis cratera minantem.
 O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,
 Agricolas, quibus ipsa, procul discordibus armis,
 460 Fundit humo facilem victum iustissima tellus.
 Si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis
 Mane salutantum totis vomit aedibus undam,
 Nec varios inhiant pulchra testudine postes,
 Inlusasque auro vestes Ephyreiaque aera,
 465 Alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno,
 Nec casia liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi:
 At secura quies et nescia fallere vita,
 Dives opum variarum, at latis otia fundis,
 Speluncae vivique lacus et frigida tempe
 470 Mugitusque boum mollesque sub arbore somni,
 Non absunt; illic saltus ac lustra ferarum,

- Et patiens operum exiguoque adsueta iuventus,
 Sacra deum, sanctique patres; extrema per illos
 Iustitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.
- 475 Me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musae,
 Quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,
 Accipiant, caelique vias et sidera monstrent,
 Defectus solis varios, lunaeque labores;
 Unde tremor terris, qua vi maria alta tumescant
- 480 Obicibus ruptis rursusque in se ipsa residant,
 Quid tantum Oceano properent se tinguere soles
 Hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
 Sin has ne possim naturae accedere partis
 Frigidus obstiterit circum praecordia sanguis,
- 485 Rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes,
 Flumina amem silvasque inglorius. O ubi campi
 Spercheosque et virginibus bacchata Lacaenis
 Taygeta, o qui me gelidis convallibus Haemi
 Sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbra?
- 490 Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas,
 Atque metus omnis et inexorabile fatum
 Subiecit pedibus strepitumque Acherontis avari:
 Fortunatus et ille, deos qui novit agrestis,
 Panaque Silvanumque seuem Nymphasque sorores.
- 495 Illum non populi fascies, non purpura regum
 Flexit et infidos agitans discordia fratres,
 Aut coniurato descendens Dacus ab Histro,
 Non res Romanae perituraque regna; neque ille
 Aut doluit miserans inopem aut invidit habenti.
- 500 Quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura
 Sponte tulere sua, carpsit, nec ferrea iura
 Insanumque forum aut populi tabularia vidit.
 Sollicitant alii remis freta caeca, ruuntque
 In ferrum, penetrant aulas et limina regum;
- 505 Hic petit excidiis urbem miserosque penatis,
 Ut gemma bibat et Sarrano dormiat ostro;
 Condit opes alius defossoque incubat auro;
 Hic stupet attonitus rostris; hunc plausus hiantem
 Per cuneos geminatus enim plebisque patrumque
- 510 Corripuit; gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum,
 Exilioque domos et dulcia limina mutant
 Atque alio patriam quaerunt sub sole iacentem.
 Agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro;
 Hic anni labor, hinc patriam parvosque penates
- 515 Sustinet, hinc armenta boum meritosque iuencos.
 Nec requies quin aut pomis exuberet annus,

488 *Convallibus*, W. post Medic. alterumque c. pro vulgata lectione *in vallibus*. Nos dubitanter recepimus.

- Aut fetu pecorum, aut Cerealis mergite culmi,
 Proventuque oneret sulcos atque horrea vincat.
 Venit hiemps: teritur Sicyonia baca trapetis,
 520 Glande sues laeti redeunt, dant arbuta silvae;
 Et varios ponit fetus autumnus, et alte
 Mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxis.
 Interea dulces pendent circum oscula nati,
 Casta pudicitiam servat domus, ubera vaccae
 525 Lactea demittunt, pinguesque in gramine laeto
 Inter se adversis luctantur cornibus haedi.
 Ipse dies agitat festos, fususque per herbam,
 Ignis ubi in medio et socii cratera coronant,
 Te, libans, Lenaeae, vocat, pecorisque magistris
 530 Velocis iaculi certamina ponit in ulmo,
 Corporaque agresti nudant praedura palaestrae.
 Hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini,
 Hanc Remus et frater, sic fortis Etruria crevit
 Scilicet et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,
 535 Septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces.
 Ante etiam sceptrum Dictaei regis et ante
 Impia quam caesis gens est epulata iuencis,
 Aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat:
 Necdum etiam audierant inflari classica, necdum
 540 Impositos duris crepitare incudibus enses.
 Sed nos immensum spatii confecimus aequor,
 Et iam tempus equum fumantia solvere colla.

LIBER TERTIUS.

- Te quoque, magna Pales, et te memorande canemus
 Pastor ab Amphryso, vos, silvae amnesque Lycaei.
 Cetera quae vacuas tenuissent carmine mentes,
 Omnia iam volgata : quis aut Eurysthea durum
 5 Aut inlaudati nescit Busiridis aras ?
 Quoi non dictus Hylas puer et Latonia Delos
 Hippodameque uneroque Pelops insignis eburno,
 Acer equis ? Temptanda via est, qua me quoque possim
 Tollere humo victorque virum volitare per ora.
- 10 Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita supersit,
 Aonio rediens deducam vertice Musas ;
 Primus Idumaeas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas,
 Et viridi in campo templum de marmore ponam
 Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat
- 15 Mincius et tenera praetexit harundine ripas.
 In medio mihi Caesar erit templumque tenebit :
 Illi victor ego et Tyrio conspectus in ostro
 Centum quadriiugos agitabo ad flumina currus.
 Cuncta mihi Alpheum linquens lucosque Molorchi
- 20 Cursibus et crudo decernet Graecia caestu.
 Ipse caput tonsae foliis ornatus olivae
 Dona feram. Iam nunc sollemnis ducere pompas
 Ad delubra iuvat caesosque videre iuencos,
 Vel scaena ut versis discedat frontibus utque
- 25 Purpurea intexti tollant aulaeae Britanni.
 In foribus pugnam ex auro solidoque elephanto
 Gangaridum faciam victorisque arma Quirini,
 Atque hic undantem bello magnumque fluentem
 Nilum ac navali surgentis aere columnas.
- 30 Addam urbes Asiae domitas pulsumque Niphaten
 Fidentemque fuga Parthum versisque sagittis,
 Et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste tropaea,
 Bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentes.
 Stabunt et Parii lapides, spirantia signa,
- 35 Assaraci proles demissaeque ab Iove gentis
 Nomina, Trosque parens et Troiae Cynthius auctor.
 Invidia infelix Furias amnemque severum
 Cocyti metuet tortosque Ixionis anguis
 Immanemque rotam et non exsuperabile saxum.
- 40 Interea Dryadum silvas saltusque sequamur
 Intactos, tua, Maecenas, haut mollia iussa.
 Te sine nil altum mens incohat : en age segnis
 Rumpe moras ; vocat ingenti clamore Cithaeron

- Taygetique canes domitrixque Epidaurus equorum,
 45 Et vox adsensu nemorum ingeminata remugit.
 Mox tamen ardentis accingar dicere pugnas
 Caesaris, et nomen fama tot ferre per annos,
 Tithoni prima quot abest ab origine Caesar.
 Seu quis Olympicae miratus praemia palmae
 50 Pascet equos, seu quis fortis ad aratra iuencos,
 Corpora praecipue matrum legat. Optuma torvae
 Forma bovis, cui turpe caput, cui plurima cervix,
 Et crurum tenuis a mento palearia pendent ;
 Tum longo nullus lateri modus ; omnia magna,
 55 Pes etiam ; et camuris hirtae sub cornibus aures.
 Nec mihi displiceat maculis insignis et albo,
 Aut iuga detractans interdumque aspera cornu
 Et faciem tauro propior, quaeque ardua tota
 Et gradiens ima verrit vestigia cauda.
 60 Aetas Lucinam iustosque-pati hymenaeos
 Desinit ante decem, post quattuor incipit annos ;
 Cetera nec feturae habilis nec fortis aratris.
 Interea, superat gregibus dum laeta iuventas,
 Solve mares ; mitte in Venerem pecuaria primus,
 65 Atque aliam ex alia generando suffice prolem.
 Optima quaeque dies miseris mortalibus aevi
 Prima fugit ; subeunt morbi tristisque senectus
 Et labor, et durae rapit inclementia mortis.
 Semper erunt quarum mutari corpora malis :
 70 Semper enim refice ac, ne post amissa requiras,
 Ante veni et subolem armento sortire quotannis.
 Nec non et pecori est idem delectus equino.
 Tu modo, quos in spem statues summittere gentis,
 Praecipuum iam inde a teneris impende laborem.
 75 Continuo pecoris generosi pullus in arvis
 Altius ingreditur et mollia crura reponit ;
 Primus et ire viam et fluvios temptare minacis
 Audet et ignoto sese committere ponti,
 Nec vanos horret strepitus. Illi ardua cervix
 80 Argutumque caput, brevis alvus obesaque terga,
 Luxuriatque toris animosum pectus. Honesti
 Spadices glaucique ; color deterrimus albis
 Et gilvo. Tum, siqua sonum procul arma dedere,
 Stare loco nescit, micat auribus et tremit artus,
 85 Collectumque premens volvit sub naribus ignem.
 Densa iuba, et dextro iactata recumbit in armo ;
 At duplex agitur per lumbos spina, cavatque
 Tellurem et solido graviter sonat ungula cornu.
 Talis Amyclaei domitus Pollucis habenis
 90 Cyllarus et, quorum Grai meminere poetae,
 Martis equi biiuges et magni currus Achilli.

Talis et ipse iubam cervice effudit equina
 Coniugis adventu pernix Saturnus, et altum
 Pelion hinnitu fugiens implevit acuto.

95 Hunc quoque, ubi aut morbo gravis aut iam segnior
 annis

Deficit, abde domo, nec turpi ignosce senectae.
 Frigidus in Venerem senior, frustra que laborem
 Ingratum trahit; et si quando ad proelia ventum est,

100 Ut quondam in stipulis magnus sine viribus ignis,
 Incassum furit. Ergo animos aevumque notabis
 Praecipue; hinc alias artis prolemque parentum,
 Et quis cuique dolor victo, quae gloria palmae.
 Nonne vides, cum praecipiti certamine campum
 Corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus,

105 Cum spes arrectae iuvenum, exultantiaque haurit
 Corda pavor pulsans? Illi instant verberare torto
 Et proni dant lora; volat vi fervidus axis;
 Iamque humiles, iamque elati sublime videntur
 Aera per vacuum ferri atque adsurgere in auras;

110 Nec mora, nec requies; at fulvae nimbus harenae
 Tollitur, umescunt spumis flatuque sequentum;
 Tantus amor laudum, tantae est victoria curae.

Primus Erichthonius currus et quattuor ausus
 Iungere equos rapidusque rotis insistere victor:
 115 Frena Pelethronii Lapithae gyrosque dedere
 Impositi dorso, atque equitem docuere sub armis
 Insultare solo et gressus glomerare superbos.
 Aequus uterque labor; aequae iuvenumque magistri
 Exquirunt calidumque animis et cursibus acrem,

120 Quamvis saepe fuga versos ille egerit hostis,
 Et patriam Epirum referat fortisque Mycenae,
 Neptunique ipsa deducat origine gentem.

His animadversis instant sub tempus, et omnis

Inpendunt curas denso distendere pingui

125 Quem legere ducem et pecori dixere maritum;
 Florentisque secant herbas, fluviosque ministrant
 Farraque, ne blando nequeat superesse labori
 Invalidique patrum referant ieiunia nati.

Ipsa autem macie tenuant armenta volentes,
 130 Atque ubi concubitus primos iam nota voluptas
 Sollicitat, frondesque negant et fontibus arcent:
 Saepe etiam cursu quatiunt et sole fatigant,
 Cum graviter tunsis gemit area frugibus, et cum
 Surgentem ad Zephyrum paleae iactantur inanes.

135 Hoc faciunt, nimio ne luxu obtunsior usus
 Sit genitali arvo et sulcos oblimet inertis,
 Sed rapiat sitiens Venerem interiusque recondat.

Rursus cura patrum cadere et succedere matrum

- Incipit. Exactis gravidæ cum mensibus errant,
 140 Non illas gravibus quisquam iuga ducere plaustris,
 Non saltu superare viam sit passus et acri
 Carpere prata fuga fluviosque innare rapacis.
 Saltibus in vacuis pascunt et plena secundum
 Flumina, muscus ubi et viridissima gramine ripa,
 145 Speluncaeque tegant et saxea procubet umbra.
 Est lucos Silari circa ilicibusque virentem
 Plurimus Alburnum volitans, quoi nomen asilo
 Romanum est, oestrum Grai vertere vocantes,
 Asper, acerba sonans, quo tota exterrita silvis
 150 Diffugiunt armenta; furit mugitibus aether
 Concussus silvaeque et sicci ripa Tanagri.
 Hoc quondam monstro horribilis exercuit iras
 Inachiae Iuno pestem meditata iuvencae.
 Hunc quoque, nam mediis fervoribus acrior iustat,
 155 Arcebis gravido pecori, armenta que pasces
 Sole recens orto aut noctem ducentibus astris.
 Post partum cura in vitulos traducitur omnis;
 Continuoque notas et nomina gentis inurunt,
 Et quos aut pecori malint summittere habendo
 160 Aut aris servare sacros aut scindere terram
 Et campum horrentem fractis invertere glaebis.
 Cetera pascuntur viridis armenta per herbas.
 Tu quos ad studium atque usum formabis agrestem,
 Iam vitulos hortare, viamque insiste domandi,
 165 Dum faciles animi iuvenum, dum mobilis aetas.
 Ac primum laxos tenui de vimine circos
 Cervici subnecte; dehinc, ubi libera colla
 Servitio adsuerint, ipsis e torquibus aptos
 Iunge pares, et coge gradum conferre iuencos;
 170 Atque illis iam saepe rotæ ducantur inanes
 Per terram, et summo vestigia pulvere signent;
 Post valido nitens sub pondere faginus axis
 Instrepat, et iunctos temo trahat aereus orbes.
 Interea pubi indomitæ non gramina tantum,
 175 Nec vescal salicum frondes ulvamque palustrem,
 Sed frumenta manu carpes sata; nec tibi fetae
 More patrum nivea inplebunt mulctraria vaccae,
 Sed tota in dulcis consument ubera natos.
 Sin ad bella magis studium turmasque ferocis,
 180 Aut Alpheæ rotis praelabi flumina Pisae,
 Et Iovis in luco currus agitare volantis,
 Primus equi labor est, animos atque arma videre
 Bellantum lituosque pati tractuque gementem
 Ferre rotam et stabulo frenos audire sonantis;
 185 Tum magis atque magis blandis gaudere magistri
 Laudibus et plausæ sonitum cervicis amare.

- Atque haec iam primo depulsus ab ubere matris
 Andeat, inque vicem det mollibus ora capistris
 Invalidus etiamque tremens, etiam inscius aevi.
- 190 At tribus exactis ubi quarta acceperit aestas,
 Carpere mox gyrum incipiat gradibusque sonare
 Compositis, sinuetque alterna volumina crurum,
 Sitque laboranti similis; tum cursibus auras,
 Tum vocet, ac per aperta volans, ceu liber habenis,
- 195 Aequora vix summa vestigia ponat harena;
 Qualis hyperboreis Aquilo cum densus ab oris
 Incubuit, Scythiaequae hiemes atque arida differt
 Nubila; tum segetes altae campique natantes
 Lenibus horrescunt flabris, summaeque sonorem
- 200 Dant silvae, longique urgent ad litora fluctus;
 Ille volat, simul arva fuga simul aequora verrens.
 Hinc vel ad Elei metas et maxima campi
 Sudabit spatia et spumas aget ore cruentas,
 Belgica vel molli melius feret esseda collo.
- 205 Tum demum crassa magnum farragine corpus
 Crescere iam domitis sinito: namque ante domandum
 Ingentis tollent animos, prensique negabunt
 Verbera lenta pati et duris parere lupatis.
- Sed non ulla magis viris industria firmat,
- 210 Quam Venerem et caeci stimulos avertere amoris,
 Sive boum sive est quoi gratior usus equorum.
 Atque ideo tauros procul atque in sola relegant
 Pascna post montem oppositum et trans flumina lata;
 Aut intus clausos satura ad praesepia servant.
- 215 Carpit enim viris paulatim uritque videndo
 Femina, nec nemorum patitur meminisse nec herbae
 Dulcibus illa quidem inlecebris, et saepe superbos
 Cornibus inter se subigit decernere amantis.
 Pascitur in magna Sila formosa iuvenca:
- 220 Ili alternantes multa vi proelia miscent
 Volneribus crebris; lavit ater corpora sanguis,
 Versaque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasto
 Cum gemitu; reboant silvaeque et longus Olympus.
 Nec mos bellantis una stabulare: sed alter
- 225 Victus abit, longeque ignotis exulat oris,
 Multa gemens ignominiam plagasque superbi
 Victoris, tum quos amisit inultus amores;
 Et stabula aspectans regnis excessit avertis.
 Ergo omni cura viris exercet, et inter
- 230 Dura iacet pernox instrato saxa cubili,
 Frondibus hirsutis et carice pastus acuta,
 Et temptat sese, atque irasci in cornua discit
 Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit
 Ictibus, et sparsa ad pugnam proludit harena.

- 235 Post, ubi collectum robur viresque relectae,
 Signa movet, praecepsque oblitum fertur in hostem :
 Fluctus uti, medio coepit cum albescere ponto,
 Longius ex altoque sinum trahit, utque volutus
 Ad terras immae sonat per saxa neque ipso
- 240 Monte minor procumbit ; at ima exaestuât unda
 Vorticibus nigramque alte subiectat harenam.
 Omne adeo genus in terris hominumque ferarumque,
 Et genus aequoreum, pecudes, pictaeque volucres,
 In furias ignemque ruunt: Amor omnibus idem.
- 245 Tempore non alio catulorum oblita leaena
 Saevior erravit campis, nec funera volgo
 Tam multa informes ursi stragemque dedere
 Per silvas ; tum saevus aper, tum pessima tigris ;
 Heu male tum Libyae solis erratur in agris.
- 250 Nonne vides, ut tota tremor pertemptet equorum
 Corpora, si tantum notas odor attulit auras ?
 Ac neque eos iam frena virum neque verbera saeva,
 Non scopuli rupesque cavae atque obiecta retardant
 Flumina correptosque unda torquentia montis.
- 255 Ipse ruit dentesque Sabellicus exacuit sus,
 Et pede prosubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,
 Atque hinc atque illinc umeros ad volnera durat.
 Quid iuvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem
 Durus amor ? Nempe abruptis turbata procellis
- 260 Nocte natat caeca serus freta ; quem super ingens
 Porta tonat caeli, et scopulis inlisa reclamant
 Aequora ; nec miseri possunt revocare parentes,
 Nec moritura super crudeli funere virgo.
 Quid lynces Bacchi variae et genus acre luporum
- 265 Atque canum ? quid quae inbelles dant proelia cervi ?
 Scilicet ante omnis furor est insignis equarum ;
 Et mentem Venus ipsa dedit, quo tempore Glauci
 Potniades malis membra absumpsere quadrigae.
 Illas ducit amor trans Gargara transque sonantem
- 270 Ascanium ; superant montis et flumina tranant.
 Continuoque avidis ubi subdita flamma medullis,
 Vere magis, quia vere calor redit ossibus, illae
 Ore omnes versae in Zephyrum stant rupibus altis,
 Exceptantque levis auras, et saepe sine ullis
- 275 Coniugiis vento gravae, mirabile dictu,
 Saxa per et scopulos et depressas convallis
 Diffugiunt, non, Eure, tuos, neque Solis ad ortus,
 In Borean Caurumque, aut unde nigerrimus Auster
 Nascitur et pluvio contristat frigore caelum.
- 280 Hic demum, hippomanes vero quod nomine dicunt
 Pastores, lentum destillat ab inguine virus ;
 Hippomanes, quod saepe malae legere novercae,

- Miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba.
 Sed fugit interea, fugit inreparabile tempus,
 285 Singula dum capti circumvectamur amore.
 Hoc satis armentis : superat pars altera curae,
 Lanigeros agitare greges hirtasque capellas.
 Hic labor ; hinc laudem fortes sperate coloni.
 Nec sum auimi dubius, verbis ea vincere magnum
 290 Quam sit et angustis hunc addere rebus honorem ;
 Sed me Parnasi deserta per ardua dulcis
 Raptat amor ; iuvat ire iugis, qua nulla priorum
 Castaliam molli devertitur orbita clivo.
 Nunc, veneranda Pales, magno nunc ore sonandum.
 295 Incipiens stabulis edico in mollibus herbam
 Carpere ovis, dum mox frondosa reducitur aestas,
 Et multa duram stipula filicumque maniplis
 Sternere subter humum, glacies ne frigida laedat
 Molle pecus, scabiemque ferat turpisque podagras.
 300 Post hinc digressus iubeo frondentia capris
 Arbuta sufficere et fluvios praebere recentis,
 Et stabula a ventis hiberno opponere soli
 Ad medium conversa diem, cum frigidus olim
 Iam cadit extremoque inrorat Aquarius anno.
 305 Hae quoque non cura nobis levioere tuendae,
 Nec minor usus erit, quamvis Milesia magno
 Vellera mutantur Tyrios incocta rubores :
 Densior hinc suboles, hinc largi copia lactis ;
 Quam magis exhausto spumaverit ubere mulctra,
 310 Laeta magis pressis manabunt flumina mammis.
 Nec minus interea barbas incanaque menta
 Cinyphii toudent hirci saetasque comantis
 Usum in castrorum et miseris velamina nautis.
 Pascuntur vero silvas et summa Lycaei,
 315 Horrentisque rubos et amantis ardua dumos ;
 Atque ipsae memores redeunt in tecta, suosque
 Ducunt, et gravido superant vix ubere limen.
 Ergo omni studio glaciem ventosque nivalis,
 Quo minus est illis curae mortalis egestas,
 320 Avertes, victumque feres et virgea laetus
 Pabula, nec tota claudes faenilia bruma.
 At vero Zephyris cum laeta vocantibus aestas
 In saltus utrunique gregem atque in pascua mittet,
 Luciferi primo cum sidere frigida rura
 325 Carpatum, dum mane novum, dum gramina canent,
 Et ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba.
 Inde, ubi quarta sitim caeli collegerit hora
 Et cantu querulae rumpent arbusta cicadae,
 Ad puteos aut alta greges ad stagna iubeto
 330 Currentem ilignis potare canalibus undam ;

- Aestibus at mediis umbrosam exquirere vallem,
 Sicubi magna Iovis antiquo robore quercus
 Ingentis tendat ramos, aut sicubi nigrum
 Illicibus crebris sacra nemus accubet umbra ;
 335 Tum tenuis dare rursus aquas, et pascere rursus
 Solis ad occasum, cum frigidus aera vesper
 Temperat, et saltus reficit iam roscida luna,
 Litoraue alcyonem resonant, acalanthida dumi.
 Quid tibi pastores Libyae, quid pascua versu
 340 Prosequar, et raris habitata mapalia tectis ?
 Saepe diem noctemque et totum ex ordine mensem
 Pascitur itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis
 Hospitiis: tantum campi iacet. Omnia secum
 Armentarius Afer agit, tectumque Laremque
 345 Armaque Amyclaeumque canem Cressamque pharetram ;
 Non secus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis
 Iniusto sub fasce viam quom carpit, et hosti
 Ante expectatum positus stat in agmine castris.
 At non, qua Scythiae gentes Maeotiaque unda,
 350 Turbidus et torquens flaventis Hister harenas,
 Quaque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem.
 Illic clausa tenent stabulis armenta, nec ullae
 Aut herbae campo apparent aut arbore frondes ;
 Sed iacet aggeribus niveis informis et alto
 355 Terra gelu late, septemque adsurgit in ulnas :
 Semper hiemps, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.
 Tum Sol pallentis haut umquam discutit umbras,
 Nec cum invectus equis altum petit aethera, nec cum
 Praecipitem Oceani rubro lavit aequore currum.
 360 Concrescunt subitae currenti in flumine crustae,
 Undaque iam tergo ferratos sustinet orbis,
 Puppibus illa prius, patulis nunc hospita plaustris ;
 Aeraque dissiliunt volgo, vestesque rigescunt
 Indutae, caeduntque securibus umida vina,
 365 Et totae solidam in glaciem vertere lacunae,
 Stiriaque inpexis induruit horrida barbis.
 Interea toto non setius aëre nunguit :
 Intereunt pecudes, stant circumfusa pruinis
 Corpora magna boum, confertoque agmine cervi
 370 Torpent mole nova et summis vix cornibus extant.
 Hos non immissis canibus, non cassibus ullis
 Puniceaeve agitant pavidos formidine pinnae ;
 Sed frustra oppositum trudentis pectore montem
 Comminus obruncant ferro, graviterque rudentis
 375 Caedunt, et magno laeti clamore reportant.
 Ipsi in defossis specubus secreta sub alta
 Otia agunt terra, congestaque robora totasque
 Advolvere focus ulmos ignique dedere.

- Hic noctem ludo ducunt, et pocula laeti
 380 Fermento atque acidis imitantur vitea sorbis.
 Talis hyperboreo septem subiecta trioni
 Gens effrena virum Riphæo tunditur Euro,
 Et pecudum fulvis velatur corpora saetis.
 Si tibi lanitium curae, primum aspera silva,
 385 Lappaeque tribolique, absint; fuge pabula laeta;
 Continuoque greges villis lege mollibus albos.
 Illum autem, quamvis aries sit candidus ipse,
 Nigra subest udo tantum cui lingua palato,
 Reice, ne maculis infuscet vellera pullis
 390 Nascentum, plenoque alium circumspice campo.
 Munere sic niveo lanae, si credere dignum est,
 Pan deus Arcadiae captam te, Luna, fefellit,
 In nemora alta vocans; nec tu aspernata vocantem.
 At cui lactis amor, cytissimum lotosque frequentis
 395 Ipse manu salsasque ferat praesepibus herbas.
 Hinc et amant fluvios magis, et magis ubera tendunt,
 Et salis occultum referunt in lacte saporem.
 Multi iam excretos prohibent a matribus haedos,
 Primaque ferratis praefigunt ora capistris.
 400 Quod surgente die mulserè horisque diurnis,
 Nocte premunt; quod iam tenebris et sole cadente,
 Sub lucem exportans calathis adit oppida pastor;
 Aut parco sale contingunt hiemique reponunt.
 Nec tibi cura canum fuerit postrema, sed una
 405 Velocis Spartae catulos acremque Molossum
 Pasce sero pingui. Numquam custodibus illis
 Nocturnum stabulis furem incursusque luporum,
 Aut inpacatos a tergo horrebis Hiberos.
 Saepe etiam cursu timidos agitabis onagros,
 410 Et canibus leporem, canibus venabere dammas;
 Saepe volutabris pulsos silvestribus apros
 Latratu turbabis agens, montisque per altos
 Ingentem clamore premes ad retia cervum.
 Disce et odoratam stabulis accendere cedrum,
 415 Galbaneoque agitare gravis nidore chelydros.
 Saepe sub immotis praesepibus aut mala tactu
 Vipera delituit caelumque exterrita fugit;
 Aut tecto adsuetus coluber succedere et umbrae,
 Pestis acerba bouum, pecorique aspergere virus,
 420 Fovit humum. Cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor,
 Tollentemque minas et sibila colla tumentem
 Deice: iamque fuga timidum caput abdidit alte,
 Cum medii nexus extremaeque agmina caudae
 Solvuntur, tardosque trahit sinus ultimus orbis.
 425 Est etiam ille malus Calabris in saltibus anguis,
 Squamea convolvens sublato pectore terga

- Atque notis longam maculosus grandibus alvum,
 Qui, dum annes ulli rumpuntur fontibus et dum
 Vere madent udo terrae ac pluvialibus austris,
 430 Stagna colit, ripisque habitans hic piscibus atram
 Improbus ingluviem ranisque loquacibus explet;
 Postquam exusta palus, terraeque ardore dehiscunt,
 Exsilit in siccum, et flammantia lumina torquens
 Saevit agris asperque siti atque exterritus aestu.
 435 Ne mihi tum mollis sub divo carpere somnos,
 Neu dorso nemoris libeat iacuisse per herbas,
 Cum positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa
 Volvitur, aut catulos tectis aut ova relinquens,
 Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisuleis.
 440 Morborum quoque te causas et signa docebo.
 Turpis oves temptat scabies, ubi frigidus imber
 Altius ad vivum persedit et horrida cano
 Bruma gelu, vel cum tonsis inlotus adhaesit
 Sudor, et hirsuti secuerunt corpora vepres.
 445 Dulcibus idcirco fluviis pecus omne magistri
 Perfundunt, udisque aries in gurgite villis
 Mersatur, missusque secundo defluit amni;
 Aut tonsum tristi contingunt corpus amurca,
 Et spumas miscent argenti et sulphura viva
 450 Idaeasque pices et pinguis unguine ceras
 Scillamque elleborosque gravis nigrumque bitumen.
 Non tamen ulla magis praesens fortuna laborum est,
 Quam si quis ferro potuit rescindere summum
 Ulceris os: alitur vitium vivitque tegendo,
 455 Dum medicas adhibere manus ad volnera pastor
 Abnegat, et meliora deos sedet omnia poscens.
 Quin etiam, ima dolor balantum lapsus ad ossa
 Cum furit atque artus depascitur arida febris,
 Profuit incensos aestus avertere et inter
 460 Ima ferire pedis salientem sanguine venam,
 Bisaltae quo more solent acerque Gelonus,
 Cum fugit in Rhodopen atque in deserta Getarum,
 Et lac concretum cum sanguine potat equino.
 Quam procul aut molli succedere saepius umbrae
 465 Videris, aut summas carpentem ignavius herbas
 Extremamque sequi, aut medio procumbere campo
 Pascentem, et serae solam decedere nocti,
 Continuo culpam ferro compesce, priusquam
 Dira per incautum serpant contagia volgus.
 470 Non tam creber agens hiemem ruit aequore turbo,
 Quam multae pecudum pestes. Nec singula morbi
 Corpora corripunt, sed tota aestiva repente,
 Spemque gregemque simul, cunctamque ab origine gentem.
 Tum sciat, aerias Alpibus et Norica siquis

- 475 Castella in tumulis et Iapydis arva Timavi
 Nunc quoque post tanto videat desertaque regna
 Pastorum et longe saltus lateque vacantis.
 Hic quondam morbo caeli miseranda coorta est
 Tempestas totoque autumnu incanduit aestu,
- 480 Et genus omne Neci pecudum dedit, omne ferarum,
 Corruptique lacus, infecit pabula tabo.
 Nec via mortis erat simplex; sed ubi ignea venis
 Omnibus acta sitis miseros adduxerat artus,
 Rursus abundabat fluidus liquor omniaque in se
- 485 Ossa minutatim morbo conlapsa trahebat.
 Saepe in honore deum medio stans hostia ad aram,
 Lanae dum nivea circumdatur infula vitta,
 Inter cunctantis cecidit moribunda ministros.
 Aut siquam ferro mactaverat ante sacerdos,
- 490 Inde neque inpositis ardent altaria fibris,
 Nec responsa potest consultus reddere vates,
 Ac vix suppositi tinguntur sanguine cultri
 Summaque ieiuna sanie infuscatur harena.
 Hinc laetis vituli volgo moriuntur in herbis,
- 495 Et dulcis animas plena ad praesepia reddunt;
 Hinc canibus blandis rabies venit, et quatit aegros
 Tussis anhela sues ac faucibus angit obes.
 Labitur infelix studiorum atque immemor herbae
 Victor equus fontisque avertitur et pede terram
- 500 Crebra ferit; demissae aures, incertus ibidem
 Sudor, et ille quidem moriturus frigidus, aere
 Pellis et ad tactum tractanti dura resistit.
 Haec ante exitium primis dant signa diebus;
 Sin in processu coepit crudescere morbus,
- 505 Tum vero ardentes oculi atque attractus ab alto
 Spiritus, interdum gemitu gravis, imaque longo
 Illa singultu tendunt, it naribus ater
 Sanguis, et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.
 Profuit inserto latices infundere cornu
- 510 Lenaeos; ea visa salus morientibus una;
 Mox erat hoc ipsum exitio, furiisque refectioni
 Ardebant, ipsique suos iam morte sub aegra,
 (Di meliora piis erroremque hostibus illum,)
 Discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.
- 515 Ecce autem duro fumans sub vomere taurus
 Concidit et mixtum spumis vomit ore cruorem
 Extremosque ciet gemitus. It tristis arator
 Maerentem abiungens fraterna morte iuencum,
 Atque opere in medio defixa relinquit aratra.
- 520 Non umbrae aliorum nemorum, non mollia possunt
 Prata movere animum, non qui per saxa volutus
 Purior electro campum petit annis; at ima

- Solvuntur latera, atque oculos stupor urget inertis,
 Ad terramque fluit devexo pondere cervix.
- 525 Quid labor aut benefacta iuvant? quid vomere terras
 Invertisse gravis? Atqui non Massica Bacchi
 Munera, non illis epulae nocuere repostae:
 Frondibus et victu pascuntur simplicis herbae.
 Pocula sunt fontes liquidi atque exercita cursu
- 530 Flumina, nec somnos abrumpit cura salubris.
 Tempore non alio dicunt regionibus illis
 Quaesitas ad sacra boves Imonis, et uris
 Inparibus ductos alta ad donaria currus.
 Ergo aegre rastris terram rimantur, et ipsis
- 535 Unguibus infodiunt fruges, montisque per altos
 Contenta cervice trahunt stridentia plaustra.
 Non lupus insidias explorat ovilia circum
 Nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat; acrior illum
 Cura domat; timidi dammae cervique fugaces
- 540 Nunc interque canes et circum tecta vagantur.
 Iam maris immensi prolem et genus omne natantum
 Litore in extremo, ceu naufraga corpora, fluctus
 Proluit; insolitae fugiunt in flumina phocae.
 Interit et curvis frustra defensa latebris
- 545 Vipera et attoniti squamis adstantibus hydri.
 Ipsis est aer avibus non aequus, et illae
 Praecipites alta vitam sub nube relinquunt.
 Praeterea iam nec mutari pabula refert
 Quaesitaeque nocent artes: cessere magistri
- 550 Phyllyrides Chiron Amythaoniusque Melampus.
 Saevit et in lucem Stygiis emissa tenebris
 Pallida Tisiphone Morbos agit ante Metumque,
 Inque dies avidum surgens caput altius effert.
 Balatu pecorum et crebris mugitibus aunes
- 555 Arentesque sonant ripae collesque supini.
 Iamque catervatim dat stragem atque aggerat ipsis
 In stabulis turpi dilapsa cadavera tabo,
 Donec humo tegere ac foveis abscondere discunt.
 Nam neque erat coriis usus, nec viscera quisquam
- 560 Aut undis abolere potest aut vincere flamma;
 Ne tondere quidem morbo inluvieque peresa
 Vellera nec telas possunt attingere putris;
 Verum etiam invisos siquis temptarat amictus,
 Ardentes papulae atque immundus olentia sudor
- 565 Membra sequebatur, nec longo deinde moranti
 Tempore contactos artus sacer ignis edebat.

LIBER QUARTUS.

- Protinus aëri mellis caelestia dona
 Exsequar. Hanc etiam, Maecenas, aspice partem.
 Admiranda tibi levium spectacula rerum
 Magnanimosque duces totiusque ordine gentis
 5 Mores et studia et populos et proelia dicam.
 In tenui labor; at tenuis non gloria, siquem
 Numina laeva sinunt auditque vocatus Apollo.
 Principio sedes apibus statioque petenda,
 Quo neque sit ventis aditus, nam pabula venti
 10 Ferre domum prohibent, neque oves haedique petulci
 Floribus insultent, aut errans bucula campo
 Decutiat rorem, et surgentis atterat herbas.
 Absint et picti squalentia terga lacerti
 Pinguibus a stabulis, meropesque aliaeque volucres
 15 Et manibus Procne pectus signata cruentis;
 Omnia nam late vastant ipsasque volantis
 Ore ferunt dulcem nidis inmitibus escam.
 At liquidi fontes et stagna virentia musco
 Adsint, et tenuis fugiens per gramina rivus,
 20 Palmaque vestibulum aut ingens oleaster inumbret,
 Ut, cum prima novi ducent examina reges
 Vere suo, ludetque favis emissa iuventus,
 Vicina invitet decedere ripa calori,
 Obviaque hospitii teneat frondentibus arbor.
 25 In medium, seu stabit iners seu profluet umor,
 Transversas salices et grandia conice saxa,
 Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere et alas
 Pandere ad aestivum solem, si forte morantis
 Sparsarit aut praeceps Neptuno inmerserit Euris.
 30 Haec circum casiae virides et olentia late
 Serpulla et graviter spirantis copia thymbrae
 Floreat, inriguumque bibant violaria fontem.
 Ipsa autem, seu corticibus tibi suta cavatis,
 Seu lento fuerint alvearia vimine texta,
 35 Angustus habeant aditus: nam frigore mella
 Cogit hiemps, eademque calor liquefacta remittit.
 Utraque vis apibus pariter metuenda; neque illae
 Nequiquam in tectis certatim tenvia cera
 Spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras
 40 Explant, collectumque haec ipsa ad munera gluten
 Et visco et Phrygiae servant pice lentius Idae.
 Saepe etiam effossis, si vera est fama, latebris
 Sub terra fovere larem, penitusque repertae

- Pumicibusque cavis exesaeque arboris antro.
 45 Tu tamen et levi rimosa cubilia limo
 Ungue fovens circum, et raras superinice frondes.
 Neu propius tectis taxum sine, neve rubentis
 Ure foco caneros, altae neu crede paludi,
 Aut ubi odor caeni gravis, aut ubi concava pulsu
 50 Saxa sonant vocisque offensa resultat imago.
 Quod superest, ubi pulsam hiemem Sol aureus egit
 Sub terras caelumque aestiva luce reclusit,
 Illae continuo saltus silvasque peragrant
 Purpureosque metunt flores et flumina libant
 55 Summa leves: hinc nescio qua dulcedine laetae
 Progeniem nidosque fovent, hinc arte recentis
 Excudunt ceras et mella tenacia fingunt.
 Hinc ubi iam emissum caveis ad sidera caeli
 Nare per aestatem liquidam suspexeris agmen
 60 Obscuramque trahi vento mirabere nubem,
 Contemplator: aquas dulcis et frondea semper
 Tecta petunt: huc tu tussos asperge sapes,
 Trita melisphylla et cerinthae ignobile gramen,
 Tinnitusque cie et Matris quate cymbala circum:
 65 Ipsae consident medicatis sedibus, ipsae
 Intuma more suo sese in cunabula condent.
 Sin autem ad pugnam exierint—nam saepe duobus
 Regibus incessit magno discordia motu;
 Continuoque animos volgi et trepidantia bello
 70 Corda licet longe praesciscere; namque morantis
 Martius ille aeris rauci canor increpat et vox
 Auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum:
 Tum trepidae inter se coeunt pinnisque coruscant
 Spiculaque exacuunt rostris aptantque lacertos,
 75 Et circa regem atque ipsa ad praetoria densae
 Miscentur, magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem:
 Ergo ubi ver nactae sudum camposque patentis,
 Erumpunt portis: concurritur, aethere in alto
 Fit sonitus, magnum mixtae glomerantur in orbem,
 80 Praecipitesque cadunt; non densior aere grando,
 Nec de concussa tantum pluit ilice glandis:
 Ipsi per medias acies insignibus alis
 Ingentis animos angusto in pectore versant,
 Usque adeo obnixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos
 85 Aut hos versa fuga victor dare terga subegit:—
 Hi motus animorum atque haec certamina tanta
 Pulveris exigui iactu compressa quiescent.
 Verum ubi ductores acie revocaveris ambo,

47—50 Hos quattuor versus ita transposuit R. ut post v. 32 starent: quod nos non opus esse censemus.

- Deterior qui visus, eum, ne prodigus obsit,
 90 Dede neci ; melior vacua sine regnet in aula.
 Alter erit maculis auro squalentibus ardens ;
 Nam duo sunt genera : hic melior, insignis et ore
 Et rutilus clarus squamis ; ille horridus alter
 Desidia latamque trahens inglorius alvum.
- 95 Ut binae regum facies, ita corpora plebis.
 Namque aliae turpes horrent, ceu pulvere ab alto
 Cum venit et sicco terram spuit ore viator
 Aridus ; elucent aliae et fulgore coruscant,
 Ardentes auro et paribus lita corpora guttis.
- 100 Haec potior suboles, hinc caeli tempore certo
 Dulcia mella premes, nec tantum dulcia, quantum
 Et liquida et durum Bacchi domitura saporem.
 At quom incerta volant caeloque examina ludunt,
 Contemnuntque favos et frigida tecta relinquunt,
- 105 Instabilis animos ludo prohibebis inani.
 Nec magnus prohibere labor : tu regibus alas
 Eripe ; non illis quisquam cunctantibus altum
 Ire iter aut castris audebit vellere signa.
 Invitent croceis halantes floribus horti,
- 110 Et custos furum atque avium cum falce saligna
 Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi.
 Ipse thymum pinosque ferens de montibus altis
 Tecta serat late circum, cui talia curae ;
 Ipse labore manum duro terat, ipse feracis
- 115 Figat humo plantas et amicos inriget imbris.
 Atque equidem, extremo ni iam sub fine laborum
 Vela traham et terris festinem advertere proram,
 Forsitan et, pinguis hortos quae cura colendi
 Ornaret, canerem, biferique rosaria Paesti,
- 120 Quoque modo potis gauderent intiba rivis
 Et virides apio ripae, tortusque per herbam
 Cresceret in ventrem cucumis ; nec sera comantem
 Narcissum aut flexi tacuissem vimen acanthi
 Pallentisque hederas et amantis litora myrtos.
- 125 Namque sub Oebaliae memini me turribus arcis,
 Qua niger umectat flaventia culta Galaesus,
 Corycium vidisse senem, cui pauca relict
 Iugera ruris erant, nec fertilis illa iuvenicis
 Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho.
- 130 Hic rarum tamen in dumis holus albaque circum
 Lilia verbenasque premens vescumque papaver
 Regum aequabat opes animis, seraque revertens
 Nocte domum dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.
 Primus vere rosam atque autumno carpere poma,
- 135 Et cum tristis hiemps etiamnum frigore saxa
 Rumperet et glacie cursus frenaret aquarum,

- Ille comam mollis iam tondebat hyacinthi
 Aestatem increpitans seram zephyrosque morantis.
 Ergo apibus fetis idem atque examine multo
 140 Primus abundare et spumantia cogere pressis
 Mella favis; illi tiliae atque uberrima pinus;
 Quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbos
 Induerat, totidem autumnino matura tenebat.
 Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos
 145 Eduramque pirum et spinos iam pruna ferentis
 Iamque ministrantem platanum potantibus umbras.
 Verum haec ipse equidem spatiis exclusus iniquis
 Praetereo atque aliis post me memoranda relinquo.

- Nunc age, naturas apibus quas Iuppiter ipse
 150 Addidit, expediam, pro qua mercede, canoros
 Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque aera secutae,
 Dictaeo caeli Regem pavere sub antro.
 Solae communis natos, consortia tecta
 Urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus aevum,
 155 Et patriam solae et certos novere penatis;
 Venturaeque hiemis memores aestate laborem
 Experiuntur et in medium quaesita reponunt.
 Namque aliae victu invigilant et foedere pacto
 Exercentur agris; pars intra saepta domorum
 160 Narcissi lacrimam et lentum de cortice gluten
 Prima favis ponunt fundamina, deinde tenacis
 Suspendunt ceras; aliae spem gentis adultos
 Educunt fetus; aliae purissima mella
 Stipant et liquido distendunt nectare cellas:
 165 Sunt quibus ad portas cecidit custodia sorti,
 Inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila caeli,
 Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto
 Ignavum fucos pecus a praesepebus arcent:
 Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
 170 Ac veluti lentis Cyclopes fulmina massis
 Cum properant, alii taurinis follibus auras
 Accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tingunt
 Aera lacu; gemit impositis incudibus Aetna:
 Illi inter sese magna vi brachia tollunt
 175 In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe ferrum:
 Non aliter, si parva licet componere magnis,
 Cecropias innatus apes amor urguet habendi,
 Munere quamque suo: grandaeviss oppida curae,
 Et munire favos, et daedala fingere tecta:
 180 At fessae multa referunt se nocte minores,
 Crura thymo plenae; pascuntur et arbuta passim
 Et glaucas salices casiamque crocumque rubentem
 Et pinguem tiliam et ferrugineos hyacinthos.

- Omnibus una quies operum, labor omnibus unus :
- 185 Mane ruunt portis ; nusquam mora ; rursus easdem
 Vesper ubi e pastu tandem decedere campis
 Admonuit, tum tecta petunt, tum corpora curant ;
 Fit sonitus, mussantque oras et limina circum :
 Post, ubi iam thalamis se composuere, siletur
- 190 In noctem, fessosque sopor suus occupat artus.
 Nec vero a stabulis pluvia impendente recedunt
 Longius, aut credunt caelo adventantibus Euris ;
 Sed circum tutae sub moenibus urbis aquantur,
 Excursusque brevis temptant, et saepe lapillos,
- 195 Ut cumbae instabiles fluctu iactante saburram,
 Tollunt, his sese per inania nubila librant.
 Illum adeo placuisse apibus mirabere morem,
 Quod neque concubitu indulgent, nec corpora segnes
 In Venerem solvunt, aut fetus nixibus edunt ;
- 200 Verum ipsae e foliis natos, e suavis herbis
 Ore legunt, ipsae regem parvosque Quirites
 Sufficiunt, aulasque et cerea regna refingunt.
 Saepe etiam duris errando in cotibus alas
 Attrivere, ultroque animam sub fascie dedere :
- 205 Tantus amor florum et generandi gloria mellis.
 Ergo ipsas quamvis angusti terminus aevi
 Excipiat ; neque enim plus septima ducitur aestas ;
 At genus immortale manet, multosque per annos
 Stat fortuna domus, et avi numerantur avorum.
- 210 Praeterea regem non sic Aegyptos et ingens
 Lydia nec populi Parthorum aut Medus Hydaspes
 Observant : rege incolumi mens omnibus una est ;
 Amisso rupere fidem, constructaque mella
 Diripuere ipsae et crates solvere favorum :
- 215 Ille operum custos, illum admirantur, et omnes
 Circumstant fremitu denso stipantque frequentes,
 Et saepe attollunt umeris, et corpora bello
 Obiectant pulchramque petunt per volnera mortem.
 His quidam signis atque haec exempla secuti
- 220 Esse apibus partem divinae mentis et haustus
 Aetherios dixere ; deum namque ire per omnis
 Terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum ;
 Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,
 Quemque sibi tenuis nascentem arcessere vitas ;
- 225 Scilicet huc reddi deinde ac resoluta referri
 Omnia, nec morti esse locum, sed viva volare
 Sideris in numerum atque alto succedere caelo.
 Siquando sedem angustam servataque mella

203—5. Hos tris versus post v. 183 collocavit W., quem cur nos secuti non simus, in notis apparebit.

- Thesauris relines, prius haustu sparsus aquarum
 230 Ora fove, fumosque manu praetende sequacis.
 Bis gravidos cogunt fetus, duo tempora messis,
 Taygete simul os terris ostendit honestum
 Plias et Oceani spretos pede reppulit amnis,
 Aut eadem sidus fugiens ubi Piscis aquosi
 235 Tristior hibernas caelo descendit in undas.
 Illis ira modum supra est, lacsaeque venenum
 Morsibus inspirant, et spicula caeca relinquunt
 Adfixae venis, animasque in vulnere ponunt.
 Sin duram metues hiemem parcesque futuro
 240 Contunsosque animos et res miserabere fractas,
 At suffire thymo cerasque recidere inanis
 Quis dubitet? nam saepe favos ignotus adedit
 Stelio et lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis
 Immunisque sedens aliena ad pabula fucus;
 245 Aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis,
 Aut dirum tiniae genus, aut invisae Minervae
 Laxos in foribus suspendit aranea cassis.
 Quo magis exhaustae fuerint, hoc acrius omnes
 Incumbent generis lapsi sarcire ruinas,
 250 Complebuntque foros et floribus horrea texent.
 Si vero, quoniam casus apibus quoque nostros
 Vita tulit, tristi languebunt corpora morbo—
 Quod iam non dubiis poteris cognoscere signis:
 Continuo est aegris alius color; horrida voltum
 255 Deformat macies; tum corpora luce carentum
 Exportant tectis et tristia funera ducunt;
 Aut illae pedibus conexae ad limina pendent,
 Aut intus clausis cunctantur in aedibus, omnes
 Ignavaeque fame et contracto frigore pigrae:
 260 Tum sonus auditur gravior, tractimque susurrant,
 Frigidus ut quondam silvis innummurat Auster,
 Ut mare sollicitum stridit refluentibus undis,
 Aestuat ut clausis rapidus fornacibus ignis:—
 Hic iam galbaneos suadebo incendere odores,
 265 Mellaque harundineis inferre canalibus, ultro
 Hortantem et fessas ad pabula nota vocantem.
 Proderit et tunsum gallae admiscere saporem
 Arentisque rosas, aut igni pingua multo
 Defruta, vel psithia passos de vite racemos
 270 Cecropiumque thymum et grave olentia centaurea.
 Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen amello
 Fecere agricolae, facilis quaerentibus herba;
 Namque uno ingentem tollit de caespite silvam,

243. Nescio an delendum sit *et*, commatibus additis post vocabula *stelio*, *blattis*.

- Aureus ipse, sed in foliis, quae plurima circum
 275 Funduntur, violae subluce purpura nigrae ;
 Saepe deum nexis ornatae torquibus arae ;
 Asper in ore sapor ; tonsis in vallibus illum
 Pastores et curva legunt prope flumina Mellae :
 Huius odorato radices incoque Baccho,
 280 Pabulaque in foribus plenis adpone canistris.
 Sed siquem proles subito defecerit omnis,
 Nec, genus unde novae stirpis revocetur, habebit,
 Tempus et Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri
 Pandere, quoque modo caesis iam saepe iuvenis
 285 Insincerus apes tulerit cruor. Altius omnem
 Expediam prima repetens ab origine famam.
 Nam qua Pellaei gens fortunata Canopi
 Accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum
 Et circum pictis vehitur sua rura phaelis,
 290 Quaque pharetratae vicinia Persidis urguet,
 Et diversa ruens septem discurrit in ora
 Usque coloratis annis devexus ab Indis,
 Et viridem Aegyptum nigra fecundat harena,
 Omnis in hac certam regio iacit arte salutem.
 295 Exiguus primum atque ipsos contractus in usus
 Eligitur locus ; hunc angustique imbrice tecti
 Parietibusque premunt artis, et quattuor addunt,
 Quattuor a ventis, obliqua luce fenestras.
 Tum vitulus bima curvans iam cornua fronte
 300 Quaeritur ; huic geminae nares et spiritus oris
 Multa reluctanti obstruitur, plagisque perempto
 Tunsam per integram solvuntur viscera pellem.
 Sic positum in clauso linqunt, et ramea costis
 Subiciunt fragmenta, thymum, casiasque recentis.
 305 Hoc geritur Zephyris primum impellentibus undas,
 Ante novis rubeant quam prata coloribus, ante
 Garrula quam tignis nidum suspendat hirundo.
 Interea teneris tepefactus in ossibus umor
 Aestuat, et visenda modis animalia miris,
 310 Trunca pedum primo, mox et stridentia pinnis,
 Miscentur, tenuemque magis magis aera carpunt,
 Donec, ut aestivis effusus nubibus imber,
 Erupere aut ut nervo pulsante sagittae,
 Prima leves ineunt siquando proelia Parthi.
 315 Quis deus hanc, Musae, quis nobis extudit artem ?
 Unde nova ingressus hominum experientia cepit ?
 Pastor Aristaeus fugiens Peneia Tempe,
 Amissis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque,
 Tristis ad extremi sacrum caput adstitit amnis
 320 Multa querens, atque hac adfatus voce parentem :
 'Mater, Cyrene mater, quae gurgitis huius

- Ima tenes, quid me praeclara stirpe deorum,
 Si modo, quem perhibes, pater est Thymbraeus Apollo,
 Invisum fatis genuisti? aut quo tibi nostri
 325 Pulsus amor? quid me caelum sperare iubebas?
 Eu etiam hunc ipsum vitae mortalis honorem,
 Quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum custodia sollers
 Omnia temptanti extuderat, te matre relinquo.
 Quin age et ipsa manu felicis erue silvas,
 330 Fer stabulis inimicum ignem atque interfice messis,
 Ure sata, et duram in vitis molire bipennem,
 Tanta meae si te ceperunt taedia laudis.
 At mater sonitum thalamo sub fluminis alti
 Sensit. Eam circum Milesia vellera Nymphae
 335 Carpebant, hyali saturo fucata colore,
 Drymoque Xanthoque Ligeaque Phyllodoceque,
 Caesariem effusae nitidam per candida colla,
 Nesaeae Spioque Thaliaque Cymodoceque,
 Cydippeque et flava Lycorias, altera virgo,
 340 Altera tum primos Lucinae experta labores,
 Clioque et Beroe soror, Oceanitides ambae,
 Ambae auro, pictis incinctae pellibus ambae,
 Atque Ephyre atque Opis et Asia Deiopea,
 Et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.
 345 Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem
 Volcani, Martisque dolos et dulcia furta,
 Aque Chao densos divom numerabat amores.
 Carnine quo captae dum fuis mollia pensa
 Devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit auris
 350 Luctus Aristaei, vitreisque sedilibus omnes
 Obstipuere; sed ante alias Arethusa sorores
 Prospiciens summa flavum caput extulit umda,
 Et procul: 'O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,
 Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,
 355 Tristis Aristaeus Penei genitoris ad undam
 Stat lacrimans, et te crudelem nomine dicit.'
 Huic percussa nova mentem formidine mater,
 'Duc, age, duc ad nos; fas illi limina divom
 Tangere,' ait. Simul alta iubet discedere late
 360 Flumina, qua iuvenis gressus inferret. At illum
 Curvata in montis speciem circumstetit unda
 Accepitque sinu vasto misitque sub annem.
 Iamque domum mirans genetricis et unida regna
 Speluncisque lacus clausos lucosque sonantis
 365 Ibat, et ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum
 Omnia sub magna labentia flumina terra
 Spectabat diversa locis, Phasimque Lycumque
 Et caput, unde altus primum se erumpit Enipeus,
 Unde pater Tiberinus et unde Aniena fluenta

- 370 Saxosusque sonans Hypanis Mysusque Caicus,
 Et gemina auratus taurino cornua voltu
 Eridanus, quo non alius per pingua culta
 In mare purpureum violentior effluit amnis.
 Postquam est in thalami pendentia punice tecta
- 375 Perventum et nati fletus cognovit inanis
 Cyrene, manibus liquidos dant ordine fontis
 Germanae, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis ;
 Pars epulis onerant mensas et plena reponunt
 Pocula ; Panchaeis adolescunt ignibus arae ;
- 380 Et mater, 'Cape Maeonii carchesia Bacchi :
 Oceano libemus,' ait. Simul ipsa precatur
 Oceanumque patrem rerum Nymphasque sorores,
 Centum quae silvas, centum quae flumina servant :
 Ter liquido ardentem perfudit nectare Vestam,
- 385 Ter flamma ad summum tecti subiecta relaxit :
 Omine quo firmans animum sic incipit ipsa :
 'Est in Carpathio Neptuni gurgite vates,
 Caeruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus aequor
 Et iuncto bipedum curru metitur equorum.
- 390 Hic nunc Emathiae portus patriamque revisit
 Pallenen ; hunc et Nymphae veneramur et ipse
 Grandaevus Nereus ; novit namque omnia vates,
 Quae sint, quae fuerint, quae mox ventura trahantur ;
 Quippe ita Neptuno visum est, immania cuius
- 395 Armenta et turpis pascit sub gurgite phocas.
 Hic tibi, nate, prius vinclis capiendus, ut omnem
 Expediat morbi causam, eventusque secundet :
 Nam sine vi non ulla dabit praecepta, neque illum
 Orando flectes ; vim duram et vincula capto
- 400 Tende ; doli circum haec demum franguntur inanes.
 Ipsa ego te, medios cum sol accenderit aestus,
 Cum sitiunt herbae et pecori iam gratior umbra est,
 In secreta senis ducam, quo fessus ab undis
 Se recipit, facile ut somno adgrediare iacentem.
- 405 Verum ubi correptum manibus vinclisque tenebis,
 Tum variae eludent species atque ora ferarum.
 Fiet enim subito sus horridus atraque tigris
 Squamosusque draco et fulva cervice leaena ;
 Aut acrem flammae sonitum dabit atque ita vinclis
- 410 Excidet, aut in aquas tenuis dilapsus abibit.
 Sed quanto ille magis formas se vertet in omnis,
 Tam tu, nate, magis contende tenacia vincla,
 Donec talis erit mutato corpore, qualem
 Videris, incepto tegeret cum lumina somno.'
- 415 Haec ait, et liquidum ambrosiae defundit odorem,
 Quo totum nati corpus perduxit : at illi
 Dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura,

- Atque habilis membris venit vigor. Est specus ingens
 Exesi latere in montis, quo plurima vento
 420 Cogitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos,
 Deprensus olim statio tutissima nautis:
 Intus se vasti Proteus tegit obice saxi.
 Hic iuvenem in latebris aversum a lumine Nympha
 Collocat; ipsa procul nebulis obscura resistit.
 425 Iam rapidus torrens sitientis Sirius Indos
 Ardebat caelo, et medium Sol igneus orbem
 Hauserat; arebant herbae, et cava flumina siccis
 Faucibus ad limum radii tepefacta coquebant,
 Cum Proteus consueta petens e fluctibus antra
 430 Ibat; eum vasti circum gens umida ponti
 Exultans rorem late dispergit amarum.
 Sternunt se somno diversae in litore phocae;
 Ipse, velut stabuli custos in montibus olim,
 Vesper ubi e pastu vitulos ad tecta reducit,
 435 Auditisque lupos acuunt balatibus agni,
 Considit scopulo medius numerumque recenset.
 Cuius Aristaeo quoniam est oblata facultas,
 Vix defessa senem passus componere uembra,
 Cum clamore ruit magno, manicisque iacentem
 440 Occupat. Ille suae contra non immemor artis
 Omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,
 Ignemque horribilemque feram fluviumque liquentem.
 Verum ubi nulla fugam reperit fallacia, victus
 In sese redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus,
 445 'Nam quis te, iuvenum confidentissime, nostras
 Iussit adire domos, quidve hinc petis?' inquit. At ille:
 'Scis, Proteu, scis ipse; neque est te fallere quiquam;
 Sed tu desine velle: deum praecepta secuti
 Venimus, hinc lapsis quaesitum oracula rebus.'
 450 Tantum effatus. Ad haec vates vi denique multa
 Ardentis oculos intorsit lumine glauco,
 Et graviter frendens sic fatis ora resolvit:
 'Non te nullius exercent numinis irae;
 Magna luis commissa: tibi has miserabilis Orpheus
 455 Hautquaquam ob meritum poenas, ni fata resistant,
 Suscitatur, et rapta graviter pro coniuge saevit.
 Illa quidem, dum te fugeret per flumina praeceps,
 Immanem ante pedes hydrum moritura puella
 Servantem ripas alta non vidit in herba.
 460 At chorus aequalis Dryadum clamore supremos
 Implerunt montis; flerunt Rhodopeiae arces
 Altaque Pangaea et Rhesi Mavortia tellus
 Atque Getae atque Hebrus et Actias Orithyia.
 Ipse cava solans aegrum testudine amorem
 465 Te, dulcis coniunx, te solo in litore secum,

- Te veniente die, te decedente canebat.
 Taenarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,
 Et caligantem nigra formidine lucum
 Ingressus Manisque adiit Regemque tremendum,
 470 Nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda.
 At cantu commotae Erebi de sedibus imis
 Umbrae ibant tenues simulacraque luce carentum,
 Quam multa in foliis avium se milia condunt,
 Vesper ubi aut hibernus agit de montibus imber,
 475 Matres atque viri defunctaque corpora vita
 Magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,
 Impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum;
 Quos circum limus niger et deformis harundo
 Cocyti tardaue palus inamabilis unda
 480 Alligat, et noviens Styx interfusa coerces.
 Quin ipsae stupere domus atque intima Leti
 Tartara caeruleosque implexae crinibus anguis
 Eumenides, tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora,
 Atque Ixionii vento rota constitit orbis.
 485 Iamque pedem referens casus evaserat omnis,
 Redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras
 Pone sequens, namque hanc dederat Proserpina legem,
 Cum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,
 Ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere Manes:
 490 Restitit, Eurydicenque suam iam luce sub ipsa
 Immemor heu victusque animi respexit: ibi omnis
 Effusus labor atque immitis rupta tyranni
 Foedera terque fragor stagnis auditus Avernis.
 Illa, 'Quis et me,' inquit, 'miseram et te perdidit, Orpheu,
 495 Quis tantus furor? En iterum crudelia retro
 Fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina somnus.
 Iamque vale: feror ingenti circumdata nocte
 Invalidasque tibi tendens, heu non tua, palmas.'
 Dixit, et ex oculis subito, ceu fumus in auras
 500 Commixtus tenuis, fugit diversa, neque illum
 Prensantem nequiquam umbras et multa volentem
 Dicere praeterea vidit; nec portitor Orci
 Amplius obiectam passus transire paludem.
 Quid faceret? quo se rapta bis coniuge ferret?
 505 Quo fletu Manis, qua Numina voce moveret?
 Illa quidem Stygia nabat iam frigida cumba:
 Septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine menses
 Rupe sub aerea deserti ad Strymonis undam
 Flevisse et gelidis haec evolvisse sub antris,
 510 Mulcentem tigris et agentem carmine quercus;
 Qualis populea maerens philomela sub umbra
 Amisos queritur fetus, quos durus arator
 Observans nido inplumis detraxit; at illa

- Flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen
 515 Integrat, et maestis late loca questibus implet.
 Nulla Venus, non ulli animum flexere hymenaei :
 Solus hyperboreas glacies Tanaimque nivalem
 Arvaque Riphæis nunquam viduata pruinis
 Lustrabat, raptam Eurydicen atque inrita Ditis
 520 Dona querens ; spretæ Ciconum quo munere matres
 Inter sacra deum nocturnique orgia Bacchi
 Discerptum latos iuvenem sparsere per agros.
 Tum quoque marmorea caput a cervice revolsum
 Gurgite cum medio portans Oeagrius Hebrus
 525 Volveret, Eurydicen vox ipsa et frigida lingua,
 "A miseram Eurydicen," anima fugiente vocabat ;
 Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripae.
 Haec Proteus, et se iactu dedit aequor in altum,
 Quaque dedit, spumantem undam sub vertice torsit.
 530 At non Cyrene ; namque ultro adfata timentem :
 'Nate, licet tristis animo deponere curas :
 Haec omnis morbi causa ; hinc miserabile Nymphæ,
 Cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,
 Exitium misere apibus : tu munera supplex
 535 Tende petens pacem et facilis venerare Napæas ;
 Namque dabunt veniam votis irasque remittent.
 Sed modus orandi qui sit, prius ordine dicam :
 Quattuor eximios præstanti corpore tauros,
 Qui tibi nunc viridis depascunt summa Lycaei,
 540 Delige, et intacta totidem cervice iuencas :
 Quattuor his aras alta ad delubra dearum
 Constitue, et sacrum iugulis demitte cruorem,
 Corporaque ipsa boum frondoso desere luco.
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus,
 545 Inferias Orphei Lethæa papavera mittes,
 Et nigram mactabis ovem, lucumque revises ;
 Placatam Eurydicen vitula venerabere caesa.
 Haut mora ; continuo matris præcepta facessit ;
 Ad delubra venit, monstratas excitat aras,
 550 Quattuor eximios præstanti corpore tauros
 Ducit et intacta totidem cervice iuencas :
 Post, ubi nona suos Aurora induxerat ortus,
 Inferias Orphei mittit. lucumque revisit.
 Hic vero subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum
 555 Aspiciunt, liquefacta boum per viscera toto
 Stridere apes utero et ruptis effervere costis,
 Immensasque trahi nubes, iamque arbore summa
 Confluere et lentis uvam demittere ramis.
 Haec super arborum cultu pecorumque canebam
 560 Et super arboribus, Caesar dum magnus ad altum
 Fulminat Euphraten bello, victorque volentis

Per populos dat iura, viamque adfectat Olympo.
Illo Vergilium me tempore dulcis alebat
Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis oti,
565 Carmina qui lusi pastorum, audaxque iuventa,
Tityre, te patulae cecini sub tegmine fagi.

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER PRIMUS.

Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena
Carmen, et, egressus silvis, vicina coegi
Ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono,
Gratum opus agricolis, at nunc horrentia Martis

- Arma virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris
Italiam fato profugus Lavinaque venit
Litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto
Vi superum saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram,
5 Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem
Inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum
Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.
Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,
Quidve dolens, regina deum tot volvere casus
10 Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores
Impulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae?
Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,
Karthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe
Ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli:
15 Quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam
Posthabita coluisse Samo; hic illius arma,
Hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse
Siqua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.
Progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci
20 Audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces;
Hinc populum late regem belloque superbum
Venturum excidio Libyae; sic volvere Parcas.
Id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
Prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis—
25 Necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores
Exciderant animo; manet alta mente repostum

Iudicium Paridis spretaque iniuria formae,
 Et genus invisum et rapti Ganymedis honores: —
 His accensa super iactatos aequore toto
 30 Troas, reliquias Danaum atque inmitis Achilli,
 Arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
 Errabant acti fatis maria omnia circum:
 Tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
 35 Vela dabant laeti et spumas salis aere ruebant,
 Cum Iuno aeternum servans sub pectore volnus
 Haec secum: 'Mene incepto desistere victam,
 Nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem?
 Quippe vetor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem
 40 Argivom atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto,
 Unius ob noxam et furias Aiacis Oili,
 Ipsa Iovis rapidum iaculata e nubibus ignem
 Disiecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis,
 Illum exspirantem transfixo pectore flammam
 45 Turbine corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto?
 Ast ego, quae divom incedo regina, Iovisque
 Et soror et coniunx, una cum gente tot annos
 Bella gero? Et quisquam numen Iunonis adorat
 Praeterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem?'
 50 Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans
 Nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris,
 Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
 Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
 Imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
 55 Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis
 Circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce
 Sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras;
 Ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum
 Quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras.
 60 Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris
 Hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos
 Imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo
 Et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas.
 Ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est:
 65 'Aeole, namque tibi divom pater atque hominum rex
 Et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,
 Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
 Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates:
 Incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes,
 70 Aut age diversos et dissice corpora ponto.
 Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore Nymphae,
 Quarum quae forma pulcherrima Deiopea,
 Conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo,

- Omnis ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
 75 Exigat et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.
 Aeolus haec contra: 'Tuus, o regina, quid optes,
 Explorare labor; mihi iussa capessere fas est.
 Tu mihi quodcumque hoc regni, tu scepra Iovemque
 Concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divom,
 80 Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.'
 Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem
 Impulit in latus: ac venti, velut agmine facto,
 Qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.
 Incubuerem mari, totumque a sedibus imis
 85 Una Eurisque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis
 Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.
 Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
 Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque
 Tencrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.
 90 Intonuere poli et crebris micat ignibus aether,
 Praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.
 Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra;
 Ingemit, et duplicis tendens ad sidera palmas
 Talia voce refert: 'O terque quaterque beati,
 95 Quis ante ora patrum Troiae sub moenibus altis
 Contigit oppetere; o Danaum fortissime gentis
 Tydide, mene Iliacis occumbere campis
 Non potuisse tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,
 Saevus ubi Aeacidae telo iacet Hector, ubi ingens
 100 Sarpedon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis
 Scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit?
 Talia iactanti stridens Aquilone procella
 Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit:
 Franguntur remi; tum prora avertit et undis
 105 Dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeeruptus aquae mons.
 Hi summo in fluctu pendent, his unda dehiscens
 Terram inter fluctus aperit; furit aestus harenis.
 Tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet;
 Saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus Aras,
 110 Dorsum inmane mari summo; tris Euris ab alto
 In brevia et syrtis urguet, miserabile visu,
 Inliditque vadis atque aggere cingit harenae.
 Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Orontem,
 Ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
 115 In puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister
 Volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
 Torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore vortex.
 Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,
 Arma virum tabulaeque et Troia gaza per undas.
 120 Iam validam Ilionei navem, iam fortis Achatī,
 Et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,

Vicit hienps ; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
Accipiunt inimicum imbrem rimisque fatiscunt.

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum

- 125 Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis
Stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus ; et alto
Prospiciens summa placidum caput extulit unda.
Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classen,
Fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina :
- 130 Nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae :
Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur :
‘Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri ?
Iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, Venti,
Miscere et tantas audetis tollere moles ?
- 135 Quos ego—Sed motos praestat componere fluctus :
Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.
Maturete fugam, regique haec dicite vestro :
Non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
Sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille inmania saxa,
- 140 Vestras, Eure, domos ; illa se iacet in aula
Aeolus et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.’
Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,
Collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.
Cymothoe simul et Triton adnixus acuto
- 145 Detrudunt navis scopulo ; levat ipse tridenti
Et vastas aperit syrtis et temperat aequor,
Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est
Seditio, saevitque animis ignobile vulgus ;
- 150 Iamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat ;
Tum pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem
Conspexere, silent arrectisque auribus adstant ;
Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet :
Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
- 155 Prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aperto
Flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.
Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu
Contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
Est in secessu longo locus : insula portum
- 160 Efficit obiectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto
Frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur
In caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
Aequora tuta silent ; tum silvis scaena coruscis
- 165 Desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra ;
Fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum,
Intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
Nympharum domus ; hic fessas non vincula navis
Ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.

- 170 Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni
 Ex numero subit; ac magno telluris amore
 Egressi optata potiuntur Troes harena
 Et sale tabentis artus in litore ponunt.
 Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates
- 175 Succipitque ignem foliis atque arida circum
 Nutrimenta dedit rapuitque in fomite flammam.
 Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
 Expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas
 Et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.
- 180 Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem
 Prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea siquem
 Iactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremis,
 Aut Capyn aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.
 Navem in conspectu nullam, tris litore cervos
- 185 Prospicit errantis; hos tota armenta sequuntur
 A tergo, et longum per vallis pascitur agmen.
 Constitit hic, arcumque manu celerisque sagittas
 Corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates,
 Ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentis
- 190 Cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum volgus et omnem
 Miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;
 Nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor
 Corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus aequet.
 Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnis.
- 195 Vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes
 Litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,
 Dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet:
 'O socii, neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum,
 O passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.
- 200 Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantis
 Accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopia saxa
 Experti: revocate animos, maestumque timorem
 Mittite; forsán et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.
 Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum
- 205 Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas
 Ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.
 Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.'
- Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger
 Spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.
- 210 Illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris:
 Tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant;
 Pars in frustra secant veribusque trementia figunt;
 Litore aena locant alii flammasque ministrant.
 Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam
- 215 Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae.
 Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,
 Anissos longo socios sermone requirunt

- Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,
Sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.
- 220 Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti,
Nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum
Fata Lyci fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.
Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo
Dispiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentis
- 225 Litoraue et latos populos, sic vertice caeli
Constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.
Atque illum talis iactantem pectore curas
Tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis
Adloquitur Venus: 'O qui res hominumque deumque
- 230 Aeternis regis imperiis et fulmine terras,
Quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,
Quid Troes potuere, quibus tot funera passis
Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
- 235 Hinc fore ductores revocato a sanguine Teuceri,
Qui mare, qui terras omni ditione tenerent,
Pollicitus: quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?
Hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristisque ruinas
Solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens;
- 240 Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos
Insequitur: quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?
Antenor potuit mediis elapsus Achivis
Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutus
Regna Liburnorum et fontem superare Timavi,
- 245 Unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis
It mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.
Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit
Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit armaeque fixit
Troia, nunc placida compostus pace quiescit:
- 250 Nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuis arcem,
Navibus, infandum, amissis, unius ob iram
Prodimur atque Italis longe disiungimur oris.
Hic pietatis honos? sic nos in sceptris reponis?
Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum
- 255 Voltu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat,
Oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:
'Parce metu, Cytherea, manent inmota tuorum
Fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
Moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli
- 260 Magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit.
Hic tibi (fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,
Longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo)
Bellum ingens geret Italia populosque feroces
Contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,
- 265 Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas

- Ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
 At puer Ascanius, quoi nunc cognomen Iulo
 Additur (Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno),
 Triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbis
 270 Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini
 Transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.
 Hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
 Gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos
 Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
 275 Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus
 Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet
 Moenia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.
 His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono ;
 Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Iuno,
 280 Quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat,
 Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit
 Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.
 Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas,
 Cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenae
 285 Servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis.
 Nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar,
 Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,
 Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.
 Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
 290 Accipies securus ; vocabitur hic quoque votis.
 Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis ;
 Cana Fides et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,
 Iura dabunt ; dirae ferro et compagibus artis
 Claudentur Belli portae ; Furor impius intus,
 295 Saeva sedens super arma et centum vinctus aënis
 Post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.
 Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,
 Ut terrae utque novae pateant Carthaginis arces
 Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido
 300 Finibus arceret. Volat ille per aëra magnum
 Remigio alarum, ac Libyae citus astitit oris.
 Et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni
 Corda volente deo ; in primis regina quietum
 Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.
 305 At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens,
 Ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque
 Explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
 Qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne feraene,
 Quaerere constituit sociisque exacta referre.
 310 Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata
 Arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris
 Occulit ; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
 Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.

- Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
 315 Virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma,
 Spartanae vel qualis equos Threissa fatigat
 Harpalyce volucrumque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.
 Namque umeris de moreabilem suspenderat arcum
 Venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
 320 Nuda genu nodoque sinus collecta fluentis.
 Ac prior, 'Heus,' inquit, 'iuvenes, monstrate, mearum
 Vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
 Succinctam pharetra et maculosae tegmine lyncis,
 Aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.'
 325 Sic Venus; et Veneris contra sic filius orsus:
 'Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum,
 O — quam te memorem, virgo? namque haut tibi voltus
 Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat;—o dea certe;
 An Phoebi soror an Nympharum sanguinis una?
 330 Sis felix, nostrumque leves quaecumque laborem,
 Et, quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
 Iactemur, doceas; ignari hominumque locorumque
 Erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:
 Multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.'
 335 Tum Venus: 'Haut equidem tali me dignor honore:
 Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram
 Purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.
 Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;
 Sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
 340 Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta,
 Germanum fugiens. Longa est iniuria, longae
 Ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
 Huic coniunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri
 Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore,
 345 Cui pater intactam dederat primisque iugarat
 Ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
 Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnis.
 Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychaeum
 Impius ante aras atque auri caecus amore
 350 Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum
 Germanae; factumque diu celavit, et aegram
 Multa malus simulans vana spe lusit amantem.
 Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
 Coniugis; ora modis attollens pallida miris
 355 Crudelis aras traiectaque pectora ferro
 Nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne rexit.
 Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,
 Auxiliumque viae veteris tellure recludit
 Thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
 360 His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat.
 Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni

- Aut metus acer erat; navis, quae forte paratae,
Corripiunt onerantque auro. Portantur avari
Pygmalionis opes pelago; dux femina facti.
- 365 Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis
Moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,
Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
Taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,
- 370 Quove tenetis iter?' Quaerenti talibus ille
Suspirans imoque trahens a pectore vocem:
 'O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam
 Et vacet annalis nostrorum audire laborum,
 Ante diem clauso componet Vesper Olympo.
- 375 Nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per auris
Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
Forte sua Libycis tempestas adpulit oris.
Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
Classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.
- 380 Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo.
Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,
Matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus;
Vix septem convulsae undis Euroque supersunt:
Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,
- 385 Europa atque Asia pulsus.' Nec plura querentem
Passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est:
 'Quisquis es, haut, credo, invisus caelestibus auras
 Vitalis carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
 Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer:
- 390 Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam
Nuntio et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam,
Ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.
Aspice bis senos laetantis agmine cycnos,
Aethera quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto
- 395 Turbabat caelo; nunc terras ordine longo
Aut capere aut captas iam despectare videntur:
Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,
Et coetu cinxere polum cantusque dedere,
Haut aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum
- 400 Aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo.
Perge modo et, qua te ducit via, derige gressum.'
- Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,
 Ambrosiaeque comae divinum vertice odorem
 Spiravere, pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,
- 405 Et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem
Adgnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus:
 'Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
 Ludis imaginibus? cur dextrae iungere dextram
 Non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?'

- 410 Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit.
 At Venus obscuro gradientis aere saepsit,
 Et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,
 Cernere nequis eos, neu quis contingere posset
 Molirive moram aut veniendi poscere causas.
- 415 Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit
 Laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo
 Ture calent arae sertisque recentibus halant.
 Corripuere viam interea, qua senita monstrat.
 Iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
- 420 Imminet adversasque aspectat desuper arces.
 Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
 Miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
 Instant ardentes Tyrii; pars ducere muros
 Molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,
- 425 Pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco;
 * Iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum; *
 Hic portus alii effodiunt; hic lata theatri
 Fundamenta petunt alii, immanisque columnas
 Rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris:
- 430 Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura
 Exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos
 Educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella
 Stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
 Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto
- 435 Ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent;
 Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.
 'O fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt,'
 Aeneas ait et fastigia suspicit urbis.
 Infert se saeptus nebula, mirabile dictu,
- 440 Per medios miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli.
 Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae,
 Quo primum iactati undis et turbine Poeni
 Effodere loco signum, quod regia Iuno
 Monstrarat, caput acris equi; sic nam fore bello
- 445 Egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem.
 Hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido
 Condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,
 Aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina nexaeque
 Aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aënis.
- 450 Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem
 Leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem
 Ausus et adflictis melius confidere rebus.
 Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,
 Reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,
- 455 Artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem
 Miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas
 Bellaque iam fama totum volgata per orbem,

- Atridas Priamumque et saevum ambobus Achillen.
 Constitit, et lacrimans, 'Quis iam locus,' inquit, 'Achate,
 460 Quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?
 En Priamus: sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;
 Sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.
 Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.'
 Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,
 465 Multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine voltum.
 Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
 Hac fugerent Grai, premeret Troiana iuventus;
 Hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.
 Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
 470 Adgnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno
 Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
 Ardentisque avertit equos in castra, priusquam
 Pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.
 Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,
 475 Infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli,
 Fertur equis curruque haeret resupinus inani,
 Lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur
 Per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
 Interea ad templum non aquae Palladis ibant
 480 Crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant,
 Suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis;
 Diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
 Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros
 Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
 485 Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,
 Ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici
 Tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermis.
 Se quoque principibus permixtum adgnovit Achivis,
 Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.
 490 Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis
 Penthesilea furens, mediisque in milibus ardet,
 Aurea subnectens exertae cingula mammae,
 Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.
 Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,
 495 Dum stupet obtutuque haeret defixus in uno,
 Regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,
 Incessit magna iuvenum stipante caterva.
 Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi
 Exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae
 500 Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa pharetram
 Fert umero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnis;
 Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus:
 Talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat
 Per medios, iustans operi regnisque futuris.
 505 Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi,

- Saepta armis solioque alte subnixa resedit.
 Iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
 Partibus aequabat iustis aut sorte trahebat :
 Cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno
 510 Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum
 Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo
 Dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.
 Obstipuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achatēs
 Laetitiaque metuque ; avidi coniungere dextras
 515 Ardebant, sed res animos incognita turbat.
 Dissimulant et nube cava specularunt amici,
 Quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
 Quid veniant; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant,
 Orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.
 520 Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
 Maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit :
 'O regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem
 Iustitiaque dedit gentis frenare superbas,
 Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
 525 Oramus : prohibe infandos a navibus ignis,
 Parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.
 Non nos aut ferro Libyco populare penatis
 Venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas ;
 Non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.
 530 Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt,
 Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glæbae ;
 Oenotri coluere viri ; nunc fama minores
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
 Hic cursus fuit,
 535 Cum subito adsurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion
 In vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris
 Perque undas superante salo perque invia saxa
 Dispulit ; huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris. [morem
 540 Permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur harenae ; barbarā
 Bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.
 Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
 At sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.
 Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter
 545 Nec pietate fuit nec bello maior et armis :
 Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
 Aetheria neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
 Non metus, officio ne te certasse priorem
 Paeniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes
 550 Arvaque Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes.
 Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem
 Et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos,
 Si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,

Tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus ;
 555 Sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optume Teucrum,
 Pontus habet Libyae, nec spes iam restat Iuli,
 At freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,
 Unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.
 Talibus Ilioneus ; cuncti simul ore fremebant
 560 Dardanidae.

Tum breviter Dido voltum demissa profatur :
 ‘Solvite corde metum, Teucrici, secludite curas.
 Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
 Moliri et late finis custode tueri.
 565 Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem
 Virtutesque virosque, aut tanti incendia belli ?
 Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,
 Nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol iungit ab urbe.
 Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva
 570 Sive Erycis finis regemque optatis Acesten,
 Auxilio tutos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.
 Voltis et his mecum pariter considerare regnis ?
 Urbem quam statuo, vestra est ; subducite navis ;
 Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
 575 Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem
 Adforet Aeneas : equidem per litora certos
 Dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,
 Siquibus eiectus silvis aut urbibus errat.’

His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates
 580 Et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem
 Ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates :
 ‘Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit ?
 Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos :
 Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi
 585 Submersum ; dictis respondent cetera matris.’
 Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente
 Scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.
 Restitit Aeneas clavaeque in luce refulsit.
 Os unerosque deo similis ; namque ipsa decoram
 590 Caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae
 Purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores :
 Quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
 Argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.
 Tum sic reginam adloquitur cunctisque repente
 595 Improvisus ait : ‘Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum
 Troius Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
 O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,
 Quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque
 Omnibus exhaustos iam casibus omnium egenos
 600 Urbe domo socias, grates persolvere dignas
 Non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est

- Gentis Dardaniæ, magnum quæ sparsa per orbem.
 Di tibi, siqua pios respectant numina, siquid
 Usquam iustitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,
 605 Praemia digna ferant. Quæ te tam laeta tulerunt
 Saecula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes?
 In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
 Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
 Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque maebunt,
 610 Quæ me cumque vocant terrae.' Sic fatus, amicum
 Ilionea petit dextra, laevaue Serestum,
 Post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.
 Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,
 Casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est:
 615 'Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus
 Insequitur? quæ vis immanibus adplicat oris?
 Tunc ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae
 Alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam?
 Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire
 620 Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem
 Auxilio Beli; genitor tunc Belus opimam
 Vastabat Cyprum et victor ditione tenebat.
 Tempore iam ex illo casus mihi coguitus urbis
 Troianae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.
 625 Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat,
 Seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.
 Quare agite, o tectis iuvenes succedite nostris:
 Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
 Iactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra:
 630 Non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco.'
 Sic memorat; simul Aenean in regia ducit
 Tecta, simul divon templis indicit honorem.
 Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit
 Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
 635 Terga suum, pinguis ceutum cum matribus agnos,
 Munera laetitiamque dii.
 At domus interior regali splendida luxu
 Instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis:
 Arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,
 640 Ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro
 Fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum
 Per tot ducta viros antiqua ab origine gentis.
 Aeneas (neque enim patrius consistere mentem
 Passus amor) rapidum ad navis praemittit Achaten,
 645 Ascanio ferat hæc, ipsumque ad moenia ducat;
 Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
 Munera praeterea Iliacis erepta ruinis
 Ferre iubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem
 Et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,

- 650 Ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis,
 Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque hymenaeos,
 Extulerat, matris Ledaë mirabile donum ;
 Praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
 Maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
- 655 Bacatum et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.
 Haec celerans iter ad navis tendebat Achates.
 At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat
 Consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
 Pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem
- 660 Incendat reginam atque ossibus implicet ignem ;
 Quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bilinguis :
 Urit atrox Iuno, et sub noctem cura recursat.
 Ergo his aligerum dictis adfatur Amorem :
 'Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus,
- 665 Nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoia tenuis,
 Ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.
 Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum
 Litora iactetur odiis Iunonis acerbae,
 Nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
- 670 Nunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur
 Vocibus ; et vereor, quo se Iunonia vertat
 Hospitia ; haut tanto cessabit cardine rerum.
 Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma
 Reginam meditor, nequo se numine mutet,
- 675 Sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore.
 Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem :
 Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem
 Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,
 Dona ferens pelago et flammis restantia Troiae ;
- 680 Hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera
 Aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,
 Nequa scire dolos mediisque occurrere possit.
 Tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam
 Falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue voltus,
- 685 Ut, cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido
 Regalis inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,
 Cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,
 Occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.'
 Pareat Amor dictis carae generitricis, et alas
- 690 Exiit et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli.
 At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
 Inrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos
 Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum
 Floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbra.
- 695 Iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido
 Regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.
 Cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis

- Aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit ;
 Iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus
 700 Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.
 Dant manibus famuli lymphas, Cereremque canistris
 Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.
 Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam
 Cura penum struere et flammis adolere Penates ;
 705 Centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri,
 Qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.
 Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes
 Convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.
 Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum
 710 Flagrantisque dei voltus simulataque verba,
 Pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.
 Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,
 Expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo
 Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.
 715 Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit
 Et magnum falsi inplevit genitoris amorem,
 Reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto
 Haeret et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido,
 Insidat quantus miserae deus. At memor ille
 720 Matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum
 Incipit, et vivo temptat praevertere amore
 Iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.
 Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,
 Crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.
 725 Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant
 Atria ; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis
 Incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
 Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit
 Inplevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
 730 A Belo soliti ; tum facta silentia tectis :
 ‘Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,
 Hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque profectis
 Esse velis, nostrosque huius meminisse minores :
 Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator et bona Iuno ;
 735 Et vos, o coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.’
 Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,
 Primaque, libato, summo tenuis attigit ore ;
 Tum Bitiae dedit increpitans ; ille impiger hausit
 Spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro ;
 740 Post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus lopas
 Personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlans.
 Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores ;
 Unde hominum genus et pecudes ; unde imber et ignes ;
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones ;
 745 Quid tantum Oceano properent se tingere soles

- Hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.
Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.
Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat
Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,
750 Multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa ;
Nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,
Nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.
Immo age, et a prima dic, hospes, origine nobis
Insidias, inquit, Danaum casusque tuorum
755 Erroresque tuos ; nam te iam septima portat
Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.

LIBER SECUNDUS.

- CONTIGUERE omnes intentique ora tenebant:
 Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto:
 'Infandum, Regina, iubes renovare dolorem,
 Troianas ut opes et lamentabile regnum
 5 Eruerint Danaï, quaeque ipse miserrima vidi,
 Et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando
 Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi
 Temperet a lacrimis? et iam nox umida caelo
 Praecipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.
 10 Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros
 Et breviter Troiae supremum audire laborem,
 Quamquam animus meminisse horret inctaque refugit,
 Incipiam.
- Fracti bello fatisque repulsi
 Ductores Danaum, tot iam labentibus annis,
 15 Instar montis equum divina Palladis arte
 Aedificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas:
 Votum pro reditu simulant; ea fama vagatur.
 Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim
 Includunt caeco lateri, penitusque cavernas
 20 Ingentis uterumque armato milite complent.
 Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama
 Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,
 Nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis:
 Huc se propecti deserto in litore condunt.
- 25 Nos abiisse rati et vento petiisse Mycenae.
 Ergo omnis longo solvit se Tencria luctu;
 Panduntur portae; iuvat ire et Dorica castra
 Desertosque videre locos litusque relictum:
 Hic Dolopum manus, hic saevus tendebat Achilles;
 30 Classibus hic locus; hic acie certare solebant.
 Pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae,
 Et molem mirantur equi; primusque Thymoetes
 Duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,
 Sive dolo, seu iam Troiae sic fata ferebant.
- 35 At Capys et quorum melior sententia menti
 Aut pelago Danaum insidias suspectaque dona
 Praecipitare iubent subiectisque urere flammis,
 Aut terebrare cavas uteri et temptare latebras.
 Scinditur incertum studia in contraria volgus.
- 40 Primus ibi ante omnis, magna comitante caterva,
 Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce,

- Et procul : 'O miseri, quae tanta insania, cives ?
 Creditis avectos hostis ? aut ulla putatis
 Dona carere dolis Danaum ? sic notus Ulixes ?
- 45 Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi,
 Aut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros
 Inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,
 Aut aliquis latet error : equo ne credite, Teucri.
 Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentis.'
- 50 Sic fatus validis ingentem viribus hastam
 In latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum
 Conforsit : stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso
 Insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.
 Et, si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,
- 55 Impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras,
 Troiaque nunc staret, Priamique arx alta maneres.
 Ecce manus iuvenem interea post terga revinctum
 Pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant
 Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,
- 60 Hoc ipsum ut strueret Troiamque aperiret Achivis,
 Obtulerat, fidens animi atque in utrumque paratus,
 Seu versare dolos seu certae occumbere morti.
 Undique visendi studio Troiana iuventus
 Circumfusa ruit, certantque includere capto.
- 65 Accipe nunc Danaum insidias, et crimine ab uno
 Disce omnis.
 Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus inermis
 Constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit :
 'Heu, quae nunc tellus,' inquit, 'quae me aequora possunt
- 70 Accipere ? aut quid iam misero mihi denique restat,
 Cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi
 Dardanidae infensi poenas cum sanguine poscunt ?'
 Quo gemitu conversi animi compressus et omnis
 Impetus. Hortamur fari ; quo sanguine cretus
- 75 Quidve ferat, memoret ; quae sit fiducia capto.
 Ille haec deposita tandem formidine fatur :
 'Cuncta equidem tibi, Rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor
 Vera,' inquit ; 'neque me Argolica de gente negabo ;
 Hoc primum ; nec, si miserum fortuna Sinonem
- 80 Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget.
 Fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad aures
 Belidae nomen Palamedis et incluta fama
 Gloria, quem falsa sub proditione Pelasgi
 Insontem infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,
- 85 Demisere Neci, nunc cassum lumine lugent :
 Illi me comitem et consanguinitate propinquum
 Pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.
 Dum stabat reguo incolumis regumque vigeat
 Consiliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque

- 90 Gessimus. Invidia postquam pellacis Ulixi
 (Haut ignota loquor) superis concessit ab oris,
 Adflictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam,
 Et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.
 Nec tacui demens, et me, fors siqua tulisset,
- 95 Si patrios unquam remeassem victor ad Argos,
 Promisi ultorem, et verbis odia aspera movi.
 Hinc mihi prima mali labes, hinc semper Ulixes
 Criminibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces
 In volgum ambiguas et quaerere conscius arma.
- 100 Nec requievit enim, donec Calchante ministro —
 Sed quid ego haec autem nequiquam ingrata revolve,
 Quidve moror, si omnis uno ordine habetis Achivos,
 Idque audire sat est? Iamdudum sumite poenas;
 Hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridae.’
- 105 Tum vero ardemus scitari et quaerere casus,
 Ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae.
 Prosequitur pavitans et ficto pectore fatur:
 ‘Saepe fugam Danaï Troia cupiere relicta
 Moliri et longo fessi discedere bello;
- 110 Fecissentque utinam; saepe illos aspera ponti
 Interclusit hiemps, et terruit Auster euntis;
 Praecipue, cum iam hic trabibus contextus acernis
 Staret equus, toto sonuerunt aethere nimbis.
 Suspensi Eurypylum scitantem oracula Phoebi
- 115 Mittimus, isque adytis haec tristitia dicta reportat:
 ‘Sanguine placastis ventos et virgine caesa,
 Cum primum Iliacas, Danaï, venistis ad oras;
 Sanguine quaerendi reditus, animaque litandum
 Argolica.’ Volgi quae vox ut venit ad auris,
- 120 Obstipuere animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
 Ossa tremor, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.
 Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu
 Protrahit in medios; quae sint ea numina divom,
 Flagitat. Et mihi iam multi crudele canebant
- 125 Artificis scelus et taciti ventura videbant.
 Bis quinos silet ille dies tectusque recusat
 Prodere voce sua quemquam aut opponere morti.
 Vix tandem, magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,
 Composito rumpit vocem, et me destinat arae.
- 130 Adsensere omnes, et quae sibi quisque timebat
 Unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.
 Iamque dies infanda aderat: mihi sacra parari
 Et salsae fruges et circum tempora vittae.
 Eripui, fateor, leto me et vincula rupi,
- 135 Limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulva
 Delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.
 Nec mihi iam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi,

- Nec dulcis natos exoptatumque parentem ;
 Quos illi fors et poenas ob nostra reposcent
 140 Effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt.
 Quod te per superos et conscia numina veri,
 Per siqua est, quae restet adhuc mortalibus usquam
 Intemerata fides, oro, miserere laborum
 Tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis.
 145 His lacrimis vitam damus, et miserescimus ultro.
 Ipse viro primus manicas atque arta levare
 Vincla iubet Priamus, dictisque ita fatur amicis :
 'Quisquis es, amissos hinc iam obliviscere Graios ;
 Noster eris. Mihique haec edissere vera roganti :
 150 Quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere ? quis auctor ?
 Quidve petunt ? quae religio aut quae machina belli ?
 Dixerat. Ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,
 Sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas :
 'Vos, aeterni ignes, et non violabile vestrum
 155 Testor numen,' ait, 'vos, arae ensesque nefandi,
 Quos fugi, vittaeque deum, quas hostia gessi :
 Fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere iura,
 Fas odisse viros, atque omnia ferre sub auras,
 Siqua tegunt ; teneor patriae nec legibus ullis.
 160 Tu modo promissis maneat, servataque serves
 Troia fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.
 Omnis spes Danaum et coepti fiducia belli
 Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo
 Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes,
 165 Fatale adgressi sacrato avellere templo
 Palladium caesis summae custodibus arcis,
 Corripuere sacram effigiem, manibusque cruentis
 Virgineas ausi divae contingere vittas,
 Ex illo fluere ac retro sublapsa referri
 170 Spes Danaum, fractae vires, aversa deae mens.
 Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris.
 Vix positum castis simulacrum, arsero coruscae
 Luminibus flammae arrectis, salsusque per artus
 Sudor iit, terque ipsa solo, mirabile dictu,
 175 Emicuit parmamque ferens hastamque trementem.
 Extemplo temptanda fuga canit aequora Calchas,
 Nec posse Argolicis excindi Pergama telis,
 Omina ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant,
 Quod pelago et curvis secum avexere carinis.
 180 Et nunc quod patrias vento petiere Mycenae,
 Arma deosque parant comites, pelagoque remenso
 Improvisi aderunt : ita digerit omina Calchas.
 Hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine laeso
 Effigiem statuere, nefas quae triste piaret.
 185 Hanc tamen inmensam Calchas attollere molem

- Roboribus textis caeloque educere iussit,
 Ne recipi portis aut duci in moenia possit,
 Neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri :
 Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervae,
 190 Tum magnum exitium, quod di prius omen in ipsum
 Convertant, Priami imperio Phrygibusque futurum ;
 Sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,
 Ultro Asiam magno Pelopea ad moenia bello
 Venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.'
- 195 Talibus insidiis periurique arte Sinonis
 Credita res, captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,
 Quos neque Tydides nec Larissaeus Achilles,
 Non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.
 Hic aliud maius miseris multoque tremendum
- 200 Obicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat.
 Laocoon, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,
 Sollemnis taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
 Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta,
 Horresco referens, immensis orbibus angues
- 205 Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt ;
 Pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta iubaeque
 Sanguineae superant undas, pars cetera pontum
 Pone legit sinuatque immensa volumine terga.
 Fit sonitus spumante salo ; iamque arva tenebant
- 210 Ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni
 Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora. ←
 Diffugimus visu exsanguis. Illi agmine certo
 Laocoonta petunt ; et primum parva duorum
 Corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque
- 215 Implicat et miseros morsu depascitur artus ;
 Post ipsum, auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem,
 Corripiunt spirisque ligant ingentibus ; et iam
 Bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum
 Terga dati superant capite et cervicibus altis.
- 220 Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos
 Perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,
 Clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit,
 Qualis mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram
 Taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.
- 225 At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones
 Diffugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,
 Sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.
 Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis
 Insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem
- 230 Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspede robur
 Laeserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.
 Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae
 Numina conclamant.

- Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis :
 235 Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum
 Subiciunt lapsus, et stuppea vincula collo
 Intendunt. Scandit fatalis machina muros,
 Feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque puellae
 Sacra canunt funemque manu coutingere gaudent.
 240 Illa subit mediaeque minans inlabitur urbi.
 O patria, o divom domus Ilium et incluta bello
 Moenia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine portae
 Substitit atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere :
 Instamus tamen inmemores caecique furore,
 245 Et moustrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce.
 Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
 Ora dei iussu non umquam credita Teucris :
 Nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset
 Ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.
 250 Vertitur interea caelum et ruit oceano Nox
 Involvens, umbra magna terramque polumque
 Myrmidonumque dolos : fusi per moenia Teuceri
 Conticuere ; sopor fessos complectitur artus :
 Et iam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat
 255 A Tenedo, tacitae per amica silentia lunae
 Litora nota petens. Flammas cum regia puppis
 Extulerat fatisque deum defensus iniquis
 Inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim
 Laxat claustra Sinon, illos patefactus ad auras
 260 Reddit equus, laetique cavo se robore promunt
 Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces et dirus Ulixes,
 Demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque Thoasque
 Pelidesque Neoptolemus primusque Machaon
 Et Menelaus et ipse doli fabricator Epeos.
 265 Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam ;
 Caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnis
 Accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia iungunt.
 Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris
 Incipit et dono divom gratissima serpit.
 270 In somnis ecce ante oculos maestissimus Hector
 Visus adesse mihi largosque effundere fletus,
 Raptatus bigis ut quondam aterque cruento
 Pulvere perque pedes traiectus lora tumentis.
 Hei mihi qualis erat, quantum mutatus ab illo
 275 Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli
 Vel Danaum Phrygios iaculatus puppibus ignis :
 Squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crinis
 Volneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros
 Accepit patrios. Ultro flens ipse videbar
 280 Compellare virum et maestas expromere voces :
 'O lux Dardaniae, spes o fidissima Teucrum,

- Quae tantae tenuere morae? quibus Hector ab oris
 Exspectate venis? ut te post multa tuorum
 Funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores
 285 Defessi aspicimus; quae caussa indigna serenos
 Foedavit voltus, aut cur haec volnera cerno?'
 Ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,
 Sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,
 'Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his, ait, eripe flammis:
 290 Hostis habet muros; ruit alto a culmine Troia:
 Sat patriae Priamoque datum: si Pergama dextra
 Defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.
 Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troia Penatis;
 Hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere,
 295 Magna pererrato statues quae denique ponto.'
 Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem
 Aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.
 Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu,
 Et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis
 300 Anchisae domus arboribusque oblecta recessit,
 Claescent sonitus armorumque ingruit horror.
 Executior somno, et summi fastigia tecti
 Ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus asto:
 In segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus austris
 305 Incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens
 Sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores,
 Praecipitesque trahit silvas, stupet inscius alto
 Accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.
 Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patescunt
 310 Insidiae. Iam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam
 Volcano superante domus, iam proximus ardet
 Ucalegon, Sigea igni freta lata relucent.
 Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.
 Arma amens capio; nec sat rationis in armis,
 315 Sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem
 Cum sociis ardent animi; furor iraque mentem
 Praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.
 Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivom,
 Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,
 320 Sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem
 Ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.
 'Quo res summa loco, Panthu? quam prendimus arcem?'
 Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:
 'Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus
 325 Dardaniae. Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens
 Gloria Teucrorum; feros omnia Iuppiter Argos
 Transtulit; incensa Danai dominantur in urbe.
 Arduus armatos mediis in moenibus astant
 Fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet

- 330 Insultans : portis alii bipatentibus adsunt,
 Milia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis ;
 Obsedere alii telis angusta viarum
 Oppositi ; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco
 Stricta, parata neci ; vix primi proelia temptant
- 335 Portarum vigiles et caeco Marte resistunt.
 Talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divom
 In flammam et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinys,
 Quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad aethera clamor.
 Addunt se socios Ripheus et maximus armis
- 340 Epytus oblatus per lunam, Hypanisque Dymasque,
 Et lateri adglomerant nostro, iuvenisque Coroebus
 Mygdonides : illis ad Troiam forte diebus
 Venerat insano Cassandrae incensus amore,
 Et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat,
- 345 Infelix qui non sponsae praecepta furentis
 Audierit.
 Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,
 Incipio super his : 'Iuvenes, fortissima frustra
 Pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido
- 350 Certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis.
 Excessere omnis adytis arisque relictis
 Di, quibus imperium hoc steterat ; succurritis urbi
 Incensae ; moriamur, et in media arma ruamus :
 Una salus victis nullam sperare salutem.'
- 355 Sic animis iuvenum furor additus. Inde lupi ceu
 Raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris
 Exegit caecos rabies, catulique relictis
 Faucibus expectant siccis, per tela, per hostis
 Vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tenemus
- 360 Urbis iter ; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra.
 Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando
 Explicet, aut possit lacrimis acquare labores ?
 Urbs antiqua ruit multos dominata per annos ;
 Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
- 365 Corpora perque domos et religiosa deorum
 Limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teuceri ;
 Quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus,
 Victoresque cadunt Danaei. Crudelis ubique
 Luctus, ubique pavor et plurima mortis imago.
- 370 Primus se Danaum magna comitante caterva
 Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens
 Inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis :
 'Festinate, viri : nam quae tam sera moratur
 Segnities ? alii rapiunt incensa feruntque
- 375 Pergama ; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis ?'
 Dixit, et extemplo, neque enim responsa dabantur
 Fida satis, sensit medios delapsus in hostis.

- Obstipuit retroque pedem cum voce repressit.
 Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem
 380 Pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit
 Attollentem iras et caerulea colla tumentem ;
 Haut secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.
 Inruimus densis et circumfundimur armis,
 Ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos
 385 Sternimus ; adspirat primo fortuna labori.
 Atque hic successu exultans animisque Coroebus,
 'O socii, qua prima,' inquit, 'fortuna salutis
 Monstrat iter, quaque ostendit se dextra, sequamur :
 Mutemus clipeos, Danaumque insignia nobis
 390 Aptemus : dolus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat ?
 Arma dabunt ipsi.' Sic fatus deinde comantem
 Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum
 Induitur laterique Argivum accommodat ense.
 Hoc Ripheus, hoc ipse Dymas omnisque iuventus
 395 Laeta facit ; spoliis se quisque recentibus armat.
 Vadimus immixti Danais haud numine nostro,
 Multaque per caecam congressi proelia noctem
 Conserimus, multos Danaum demittimus Orco.
 Diffugiunt alii ad navis et litora cursu
 400 Fida petunt ; pars ingentem formidine turpi
 Scandunt rursus equum et nota conduntur in alvo.
 Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis.
 Ecce trahebatur passis Priameia virgo
 Criuibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae,
 405 Ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra,
 Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.
 Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroebus,
 Et sese medium iniecit periturus in agmen :
 Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.
 410 Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis
 Nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes
 Armorum facie et Graiarum errore iubarum :
 Tum Danaï gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira
 Undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Ajax,
 415 Et gemini Atridae, Dolopumque exercitus omnis ;
 Adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti
 Confligunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus eois
 Eurus equis ; stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti
 Spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.
 420 Illi etiam, siquos obscura nocte per umbram
 Fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,
 Apparent ; primi clipeos mentitaque tela
 Adgnoscent atque ora sono discordia signant.
 Illicet obruimur numero ; primusque Coroebus
 425 Penelei dextra divae armipotentis ad aram

- Nunc, positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuenta,
 Lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga
 475 Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.
 Una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achilles,
 Armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes
 Succedunt tecto et flammam ad culmina iactant.
 Ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni
 480 Limina perrumpit, postisque a cardine vellit
 Aeratos; iamque excisa trabe firma cavavit
 Robora et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.
 Apparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt;
 Apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,
 485 Armatosque vident stantis in limine primo.
 At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu
 Miscetur, penitusque cavae plangoribus aedes
 Femineis ululant; ferit aurea sidera clamor.
 Tum pavidae tectis matres ingentibus errant,
 490 Amplexaeque tenent postes atque oscula figunt.
 Instat vi patria Pyrrhus; nec claustra neque ipsi
 Custodes sufferre valent; labat ariete crebro
 Ianua, et emoti procumbunt cardine postes.
 Fit via vi: rumpunt aditus primosque trucidant
 495 Immissi Danaï et late loca milite complent.
 Non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus amnis
 Exiit oppositasque evicit gurgite moles,
 Fertur in arva furens cumulo camposque per omnis
 Cum stabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furentem
 500 Caede Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atridas;
 Vidi Hecubam centumque nurus Priamumque per aras
 Sanguine foedantem quos ipse sacraverat ignis.
 Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum,
 Barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi
 505 Procubere; tenent Danaï, qua deficit ignis.
 Forsitan et Priami fuerint quae fata requiras.
 Urbis uti captae casum convolsaque vidit
 Limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,
 Arma diu senior desueta tremantibus aevo
 510 Circumdat nequiquam umeris et inutile ferrum
 Cingitur ac densos fertur moriturus in hostis.
 Aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris axe
 Ingens ara fuit iuxtaque veterrima laurus,
 Incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penates.
 515 Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum,
 Praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,
 Condensae et divom amplexae simulacra sedebant.
 Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum iuvenalibus armis
 Ut vidit, 'Quae mens tam dira, miserrime coniunx,
 520 Inpulit his cingi telis? aut quo ruis?' inquit.

- 'Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis
 Tempus eget, non, si ipse meus nunc adforet Hector.
 Huc tandem concede : haec ara tuebitur omnis,
 Aut moriere simul.' Sic ore effata recepit
 525 Ad sese et sacra longaevum in sede locavit.
 Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,
 Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostis
 Porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat
 Saucius. Illum ardens infesto volnere Pyrrhus
 530 Insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hasta.
 Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,
 Concidit ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.
 Hic Priamus, quamquam in media iam morte tenetur,
 Non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit.
 535 'At tibi pro scelere,' exclamat, 'pro talibus ausis,
 Di, siqua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,
 Persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant
 Debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum
 Fecisti et patrios foedasti funere voltus.
 540 At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles
 Talis in hoste fuit Priamo ; sed iura fidemque
 Supplicis erubuit, corpusque exanguie sepulchro
 Reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit.'
 Sic fatus senior, telumque inbelle sine ictu
 545 Coniecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsum
 Et summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.
 Cui Pyrrhus : 'Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis
 Pelidae genitori ; illi mea tristia facta
 Degeneremque Neoptoleum narrare memento.
 550 Nunc morere.' Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa trementem
 Traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati,
 Implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum
 Extulit ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.
 Haec finis Priami fatorum ; hic exitus illum
 555 Sorte tulit, Troiam incensam et prolapsa videntem
 Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
 Regnatorem Asiae. Iacet ingens litore truncus
 Avolsumque umeris caput et sine nomine corpus.
 At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.
 560 Obstipui : subiit cari genitoris imago,
 Ut regem aequaevum crudeli volnere vidi
 Vitam exhalantem ; subiit deserta Creusa
 Et direpta domus et parvi casus Iuli.
 Respicio, et, quae sit me circum copia, lustrō.
 565 Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu
 Ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.
 [Iamque adeo super unus eram, cum limina Vestae
 Servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem

- Tyndarida aspicio ; dant clara incendia lucem
 570 Erranti passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti.
 Illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros
 Et poenas Danaum et deserti coniugis iras
 Praemetuens, Troiae et patriae communis Erinys,
 Abdiderat sese atque aris invisa sedebat.
 575 Exarsere ignes animo ; subit ira cadentem
 Ulcisci patriam et sceleratas sumere poenas.
 Scilicet haec Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenas
 . Aspiciet, partoque ibit regina triumpho,
 Coniugiumque domumque patres natosque videbit,
 580 Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris ?
 Occiderit ferro Priamus, Troia arserit igni,
 Dardanium totiens sudarit sanguine litus ?
 Non ita. Namque etsi nullum memorabile nomen
 Feminea in poena est nec habet victoria laudem.
 585 Exstinxisse nefas tamen et sumpsisse merentis
 Laudabor poenas, animumque explesse iuvabit
 Ultricis flammae, et cineres satiasset meorum.
 Talia iactabam et furiata mente ferebar,]
 Cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam
 590 Obtulit et pura per noctem in luce refulsit
 Alma parens, confessa deam qualisque videri
 Caelicolis et quanta solet, dextraque prehensum
 Continuit, roseoque haec insuper addidit ore :
 ‘Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras ?
 595 Quid furis ? aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit ?
 Non prius aspicias, ubi fessum aetate parentem
 Liqueris Anchisen, superet coniunxne Creusa
 Ascaniusque puer ? quos omnis undique Graiae
 Circum errant acies, et, ni mea cura resistat,
 600 Iam flammae tulerint inimicus et hauserit ensis.
 Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisa Lacaenae
 Culpatusve Paris, divom inclementia, divom,
 Has evertit opes sternitque a culmine Troiam.
 Aspice — namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti
 605 Mortalis hebetat visus tibi et umida circum
 Caligat, nubem eripiam ; tu nequa parentis
 Inssa time neu praeceptis parere recusa —
 Hic, ubi disiectas moles avolsaque saxis
 Saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,
 610 Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti
 Fundamenta quatit totamque a sedibus urbem .
 Eruit. Hic Iuno Scaetas saevissima portas
 Prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen
 Ferro accincta vocat.
 615 Iam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas
 Insedit, limbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva.

- Ipse Pater Danais animos viresque secundas
 Sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana suscitât arma.
 Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori :
 620 Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam.
 Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.
 Apparent dirae facies inimicaque Troiae
 Numina magna deum.
 Tum vero omne mihi visum considerare in ignis
 625 Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troia ;
 Ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum
 Cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipenuibus instant
 Eruere agricolae certatim ; illa usque minatur
 Et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,
 630 Volneribus donec paulatim evicta supremum
 Congemuit traxitque iugis avolsa ruinam.
 Descendo, ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostis
 Expedior ; dant tela locum flammaeque recedunt.
 Atque ubi iam patriae perventum ad limina sedis
 635 Antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos
 Optabam primum montis primumque petebam,
 Abnegat excisa vitam producere Troia
 Exiliumque pati. 'Vos o, quibus integer aevi
 Sanguis,' ait, 'solidaeque suo stant robore vires,
 640 Vos agitate fugam.
 Me si caelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,
 Has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque
 Vidimus excidia et captae superavimus urbi.
 Sic o sic positum adfati discedite corpus :
 645 Ipse manu mortem inveniam ; miseribitur hostis
 Exuviasque petet : facilis iactura sepulchri.
 Iam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos
 Demoror, ex quo me divom pater atque hominum rex
 Fulminis adflavit ventis et contigit igni.'
 650 Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat.
 Nos contra efflusi lacrimis coniunxque Creusa
 Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum
 Cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.
 Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem.
 655 Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto :
 Nam quod consilium aut quae iam fortuna dabatur ?
 'Men efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto
 Sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore ?
 Si nihil ex tanta Superis placet urbe relinqui,
 660 Et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Troiae
 Teque tuosque iuvat, patet isti ianua leto,
 Iamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,
 Gnatum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.
 Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignis

- 665 Eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus utque
 Ascanium patremque meum iuxtaque Creusam
 Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?
 Arma, viri, ferte arma; vocat lux ultima victos:
 Reddite me Danais; sinite instaurata revisam
- 670 Proelia: numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.
 Hinc ferro accingor rursus clipeoque sinistram
 Insertabam aptans meque extra tecta ferebam.
 Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine coniunx
 Haerebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iulum:
 675 'Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum;
 Sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,
 Hanc primum tutare domum: cui parvus Iulus,
 Cui pater et coniunx quondam tua dicta relinquitur?'
 Talia vociferans gemitu tectum omne replebat,
- 680 Cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum.
 Namque manus inter maestorumque ora parentum
 Ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli
 Fundere lumen apex tactuque innoxia mollis
 Lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.
- 685 Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem
 Excutere et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignes.
 At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus
 Extulit, et caelo palmas cum voce tetendit:
 'Iuppiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,
 690 Aspice nos hoc tantum; et, si pietate meremur,
 Da deinde auxilium, pater, atque haec omnia firma.'
 Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore
 Intonuit laevum, et de caelo lapsa per umbras
 Stella facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.
- 695 Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti,
 Cernimus Idaea claram se condere silva
 Signantemque vias; tum longo limite sulcus
 Dat lucem, et late circum loca sulphure fumant.
 Hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras,
- 700 Adfaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat:
 'Iam iam nulla mora est; sequor, et, qua ducitis, adsum,
 Di patrii; servate domum, servate nepotem;
 Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troia est.
 Cedo equidem nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.'
- 705 Dixerat ille, et iam per moenia clarior ignis
 Auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.
 'Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae;
 Ipse subibo humeris, nec me labor iste gravabit;
 Quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periculum,
- 710 Una salus ambobus erit: mihi parvus Iulus
 Sit comes, et longe servet vestigia coniunx.
 Vos, famuli, quae dicam, animis advertite vestris:

- Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque vetustum
 Desertae Cereris iuxtaque antiqua cupressus
 715 Religione patrum multos servata per annos :
 Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.
 Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penatis ;
 Me, bello e tanto digressum et caede recenti,
 Attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo
 720 Abluero.'
 Haec fatus, latos umeros subiectaque colla
 Veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,
 Succedoque oneri ; dextrae se parvus Iulus
 Implicuit sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis ;
 725 Pone subit coniunx.
 Ferimur per opaca locorum ;
 Et me, quem dudum non ulla iniecta movebant
 Tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Grai,
 Nunc omnes terrent aerae, sonus excitat omnis
 Suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.
 730 Iamque propinquabam portis omnemque videbar
 Evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad auris
 Visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram
 Prospiciens, 'Nate,' exclamat, 'fuge, nate : propinquant ;
 Ardentis clipeos atque aera micantia cerno.'
 735 Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum
 Confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu
 Dum sequor et nota excedo regione viarum,
 Heu misero coniunx fatone erepta Creusa
 Substitit erravitne via seu lassa resedit
 740 Incertum, nec post oculis est reddita nostris.
 Nec prius amissam respexi animumve reflexi,
 Quam tumulum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam
 Venimus ; hic demum collectis omnibus una
 Defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.
 745 Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque ?
 Aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe ?
 Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penatis
 Commendo sociis et curva valle recondo ;
 Ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.
 750 Stat casus renovare omnis omnemque reverti
 Per Troiam et rursus caput obiectare periculis.
 Principio muros obscuraque limina portae,
 Qua gressum extuleram, repeto, et vestigia retro
 Observata sequor per noctem et lumine lastro.
 755 Horror ubique animo, simul ipsa silentia terrent.
 Inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte tulisset,
 Me refero. Inruerant Danaï et tectum omne tenebant :
 Ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento
 Volvitur, exsuperant flammae, furit aestus ad auras.

- 760 Procedo et Priami sedes arcemque reviso.
 Et iam porticibus vacuis Iunonis asylo
 Custodes lecti Phoenix et dirus Ulixes
 Praedam adservabant. Huc undique Troia gaza
 Incensis erepta adytis mensaeque deorum
- 765 Crateresque auro solidi captivaeque vestis
 Congeritur: pueri et pavidae longo ordine matres
 Stant circum.
 Ausus quin etiam voces iactare per umbram
 Implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creusam
- 770 Nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi.
 Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti
 Infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creusae
 Visa mihi ante oculos et nota maior imago.
 Obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
- 775 Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:
 'Quid tantum insano iuvat indulgere dolori,
 O dulcis coniunx? non haec sine numine divom
 Eveniunt; nec te comitem portare Creusam
 Fas aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.
- 780 Longa tibi exilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum,
 Et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva
 Inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris.
 Illic res laetae regnumque et regia coniunx
 Parta tibi: lacrimas dilectae pelle Creusae.
- 785 Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas
 Aspiciam aut Graeis servitum matribus ibo,
 Dardanis et divae Veneris nurus;
 Sed me magna deum Genetrix his detinet oris.
 Iamque vale et nati serva communis amorem.'
- 790 Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem
 Dicere deseruit, tenuisque recessit in auras.
 Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum;
 Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,
 Par levibus ventis volucrique similima somno.
- 795 Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso.
 Atque hic ingentem comitum adfluxisse novorum
 Invenio admirans numerum, matresque virosque,
 Collectam exilio pubem, miserabile vulgus.
 Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,
- 800 In quascumque velim pelago deducere terras.
 Iamque iugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae
 Ducebatque diem, Danaique obsessa tenebant
 Limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur.
 Cessi et sublato montes genitore petivi.

LIBER TERTIUS.

- POSTQUAM res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem
 Inmeritam visum Superis, ceciditque superbum
 Ilium et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troia,
 Diversa exilia et desertas quaerere terras
 5 Auguriis agimur divom, classemque sub ipsa
 Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae,
 Incerti quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur,
 Contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat aestas,
 Et pater Anchises dare fatis vela iubebat :
 10 Litora cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo
 Et campos, ubi Troia fuit. Feror exsul in altum
 Cum sociis gnatoque Penatibus et magnis Dis.
 Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis,
 Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,
 15 Hospitium antiquum Troiae sociique penates,
 Dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo
 Moenia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis,
 Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.
 Sacra Dionaeae matri divisique ferebam
 20 Auspiciis coeptorum operum, superoque nitentem
 Caelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.
 Forte fuit iuxta tumulus, quo cornea summo
 Virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.
 Accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere silvam
 25 Conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras,
 Horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.
 Nam, quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos
 Vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttae
 Et terram tabo maculant. Mihi frigidus horror
 30 Membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis.
 Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen
 Insequor et causas penitus temptare latentis :
 Ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.
 Multa movens animo Nymphas venerabar agrestis
 35 Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis,
 Rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.
 Tertia sed postquam maiore hastilia nisu
 Adgredior genibusque adversae obluctor harenae,
 (Eloquar, an sileam?) gemitus lacrimabilis imo
 40 Auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad auris :
 'Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? iam parce sepulto,

- Parce pias scelerare manus : non me tibi Troia
 Externum tulit aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
 Heu fuge crudelis terras, fuge litus avarum.
- 45 Nam Polydorus ego. Hic confixum ferrea textit
 Telorum seges et iaculis increvit acutis.
 Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus
 Obstipui steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.
 Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno
- 50 Infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum
 Threicio regi, cum iam diffideret armis
 Dardaniae cingique urbem obsidione videret.
 Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum, et Fortuna recessit,
 Res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus,
- 55 Fas omne abrumpit ; Polydorum obruncat, et auro
 Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,
 Auri sacra fames ? Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,
 Delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem
 Monstra deum refero, et quae sit sententia posco.
- 60 Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra,
 Linqui pollutum hospitium et dare classibus austros.
 Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus : et ingens
 Aggeritur tumulo tellus ; stant Manibus arae
 Caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,
- 65 Et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae ;
 Inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte
 Sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulchro
 Condimus, et magna supremum voce ciemus.
 Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti
- 70 Dant maria et lenis crepitans vocat auster in altum,
 Deducunt socii navis et litora complent.
 Provehimur portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.
 Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus
 Nereidum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo,
- 75 Quam pius Arquitenens oras et litora circum
 Errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit,
 Immotamque colidedit et contemnere ventos.
 Huc feror ; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu
 Accipit. Egressi veneramur Apolliuis urbem.
- 80 Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos,
 Vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro,
 Occurrit ; veterem Anchisen adgnoscit amicum.
 Iungimus hospitio dextras, et tecta subimus.
 Tempula dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto :
- 85 Da propriam, Thymbraee, domum ; da moenia fessis
 Et genus et mansuram urbem ; serva altera Troiae

61 Nescio an praestet, quod apud Donatum est, *linquere* ; sed lectio difficilior *linqui* non temere movenda est.

- Pergama, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.
 Quem sequimur? quove ire iubes, ubi ponere sedes?
 Da, pater, augurium, atque animis inlabere nostris.'
- 90 Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente,
 Liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri
 Mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.
 Summissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad auris:
 'Dardanidae duri. quae vos a stirpe parentum
- 95 Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto
 Accipiet reduces: antiquam exquirite matrem.
 Hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,
 Et nati natorum et qui uascentur ab illis.'
 Haec Phoebus; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu
- 100 Laetitia, et cuncti quae sint ea moenia quaerunt,
 Quo Phoebus vocet errantis iubeatque reverti?
 Tum geuitor, veterum volvens monimenta virorum.
 'Audite, o proceres,' ait, 'et spes discite vestras.
 Creta Iovis magni medio iacet insula ponto,
- 105 Mons Idaeus ubi et gentis cunabula nostrae:
 Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna;
 Maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,
 Teucrus Rhoeteas primum est advectus in oras
 Optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arces
- 110 Pergameae steterant; habitabant vallibus imis.
 Hiuc mater cultrix Cybelae Corybantiaque aera
 Idaeumque nemus; hinc fida silentia sacris,
 Et iuncti currum dominae subiere leones.
 Ergo agite, et, divom ducunt qua iussa, sequamur;
- 115 Placemus ventos et Gnosia regna petamus.
 Nec longo distant cursu; modo Iuppiter adsit,
 Tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris.'
 Sic fatus meritos aris mactavit honores,
 Taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,
- 120 Nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam.
 Fama volat pulsum regnis cessisse paternis
 Idomenea ducem, desertaque litora Cretae,
 Hoste vacare domos sedesque astare relictas.
 Linqvimus Ortygiae portus pelagoque volamus,
- 125 Bacchatamque iugis Naxon viridemque Donusam,
 Olearon niveamque Parou sparsasque per aequor
 Cycladas et crebris legimus freta concita terris.
 Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor;
 Hortantur socii, Cretam proavosque petamus.
- 130 Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis,
 Et tandem antiquis Curetum adlabimur oris.
 Ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis,

- Pergameamque voco, et laetam cognomine gentem
 Hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.
- 135 Iamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes ;
 Conubiis arvisque novis operata iuventus ;
 Iura domosque dabam : subito cum tabida membris,
 Corrupto caeli tractu, miserandaque venit
 Arboribusque satisque lues et letifer annus.
- 140 Linquebant dulces animas aut aegra trahebant
 Corpora ; tum steriles exurere Sirius agros ;
 Arebant herbae et victum seges aegra negabat.
 Rursus ad oraclum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso
 Hortatur pater ire mari veniamque precari,
- 145 Quam fessis finem rebus ferat ; unde laborum
 Temptare auxilium iubeat, quo vertere cursus.
 Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat :
 Effigies sacrae divom Phrygiique Penates,
 Quos mecum a Troia mediisque ex ignibus urbis
- 150 Extuleram, visi ante oculos astare iacentis
 In somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se
 Plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras ;
 Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis :
 ‘Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,
- 155 Hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit.
 Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti,
 Nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor
 Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,
 Imperiumque urbi dabimus. Tu moenia magnis
- 160 Magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem.
 Mutandae sedes : non haec tibi litora suasit
 Delius aut Cretae iussit considerare Apollo.
 Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,
 Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glabrae ;
- 165 Oenotri coluere viri ; nunc fama minores
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem :
 Hae nobis propriae sedes ; hinc Dardanus ortus
 Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.
 Surge age, et haec laetus longaevo dicti parenti
- 170 Haud dubitanda refer, Corythum terrasque requirat
 Ausonias : Dictaea negat tibi Iuppiter arva.’
 Talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum
 (Nec sopor illud erat, sed coram adgnosceret voltus
 Velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar,
- 175 Tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor)
 Corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas
 Ad caelum cum voce manus, et munera libo
 Intemerata focis : perfecto laetus honore
 Anchisen facio certum remque ordine pando.
- 180 Adgnovit prolem ambiguam geminosque parentes

- Seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum :
 Tum memorat : 'Nate, Iliacis exercite fati,
 Sola mihi talis casus Cassandra canebat.
 Nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro,
 185 Et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare.
 Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros
 Crederet? aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?
 Cedamus Phoebo et moniti meliora sequamur.'
 Sic ait, et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.
 190 Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis
 Vela damus vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.
 Postquam altum tenuere rates nec iam amplius ullae
 Apparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,
 Tum mihi caeruleus supra caput astitit imber,
 195 Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
 Continuo venti volvunt mare magnaue surgunt
 Aequora, dispersi iactamur gurgite vasto :
 Involvere diem nimbi et nox umida caelum
 Abstulit; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.
 200 Excutimur cursu, et caecis erramus in undis.
 Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere caelo
 Nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.
 Tris adeo incertos caeca caligine soles
 Erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.
 205 Quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem
 Visa, aperire procul montis, ac volvere fumum.
 Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus; haut mora, nautae
 Adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.
 Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum
 210 Excipiunt. Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae
 Insulae Iouio in magno, quas dira Celaeno
 Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineia postquam
 Clausa domus, mensasque metu liquere priores.
 Tristius haut illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla
 215 Pestis et ira deum Stygiis sese extulit undis.
 Virginei volucrum voltus, foedissima ventris
 Proluvies uncaeque manus et pallida semper
 Ora fame.
 Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce
 220 Laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus,
 Caprigenumque pecus nullo custode per herbas.
 Inruimus ferro, et divos ipsumque vocamus
 In partem praedamque Iovem; tum litore curvo
 Exstruimusque toros dapibusque epulamur opimis.
 225 At subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt
 Harpyiae et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,
 Diripiuntque dapes contactuque omnia foedant
 Inmundo; tum vox taetrum dira inter odorem.

- Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata
 230 Arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris
 Instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem :
 Rursum ex diverso caeli caecisque latebris
 Turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,
 Polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc arma capessant
 235 Edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum.
 Haud secus ac iussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam
 Disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.
 Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere
 Litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta
 240 Aere cavo: invadunt socii, et nova proelia temptant,
 Obscenas pelagi ferro foedare volucres.
 Sed neque vim plumis ullam nec volnera tergo
 Accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae
 Semesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.
 245 Una in praecelsa consedit rupe Celaeno,
 Infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem :
 'Bellum etiam pro caede boum stratisque invencis,
 Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis
 Et patrio Harpyias insontis pellere regno ?
 250 Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta :
 Quae Phoebo pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo
 Praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxima pando.
 Italiam cursu petitis, ventisque vocatis
 Ibitis Italiam portusque intrare licebit ;
 255 Sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem,
 Quam vos dira fames nostraeque iniuria caedis
 Ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.'
 Dixit, et in silvam pinnis ablata refugit.
 At sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis
 260 Deriguit; cecidere animi, nec iam amplius armis,
 Sed votis precibusque iubent exposcere pacem,
 Sive deae seu sint dirae obscaeque volucres.
 Et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis
 Numina magna vocat, meritosque indicit honores :
 265 Di, prohibete minas: di, talem avertite casum,
 Et placidi servate pios.' Tun litore funem
 Deripere excussosque iubet laxare rudentes.
 Tendunt vela Noti; fugimus spumantibus undis,
 Qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.
 270 Iam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos
 Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis.
 Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laertia regna,
 Et terram altricem saevi exsecramur Ulixi.
 Mox et Leucatae nimbose cacumina montis
 275 Et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo.
 Hunc petimus fessi et parvae succedimus urbi;

- Ancora de prora iacitur, stant litore puppes.
 Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti
 Lustramurque Iovi votisque incendimus aras,
 280 Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis.
 Exercent patrias oleo labente palaestras
 Nudati socii; iuvat evasisse tot urbes
 Argolicas mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostis.
 Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,
 285 Et glacialis hiemps aquilonibus asperat undas;
 Aere cavo clipeum, magni gestamen Abantis,
 Pectibus adversis figo, et rem carmine signo:
 AENEAS HAEC DE DANAIIS VICTORIBUS ARMA.
 Linqere tum portus iubeo et considerare transtris.
 290 Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.
 Protinus aeras Phaeacum abscondimus arces,
 Litoraue Epiri legimus portuque subimus
 Chaonio et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.
 Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat auris
 295 Priamidem Helenum Graias regnare per urbes,
 Coniugio Aeacidæ Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,
 Et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.
 Obstipui, miroque incensum pectus amore,
 Compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.
 300 Progredior portu, classes et litora linquens,
 Sollemnis cum forte dapes et tristia dona
 Ante urbem in luco falsi Simoentis ad undam
 Libabat cineri Andromache manisque vocabat
 Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem caespite inanem
 305 Et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras.
 Ut me conspexit venientem et Troia circum
 Arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstribus
 Dirigit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit;
 Labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:
 310 'Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius adfers,
 Nate dea? vivisne? aut, si lux alma recessit,
 Hector ubi est?' dixit, lacrimasque effudit et omnem
 Implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti
 Subicio et raris turbatus vocibus hisco:
 315 'Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco;
 Ne dubita, nam vera vides.
 Heu, quis te casus deiectam coniuge tanto
 Excipit? aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit
 Hectoris Andromachen? Pyrrhin conubia servas?'
 320 Deiecit voltum et demissa voce locuta est:
 'O felix una ante alias Priameia virgo,
 Hostilem ad tumulum Troiae sub moenibus altis
 Iussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos
 Nec victoris eri tetigit captiva cubile!

- 325 Nos patria incensa diversa per aequora vectae
 Stirpis Achilleae fastus iuvenemque superbum,
 Servitio enixae, tulimus; qui deinde secutus
 Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos
 Me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.
- 330 Ast illum, ereptae magno flammatus amore
 Coniugis et scelerum furiis agitatus, Orestes
 Excipit incautum patriasque obtruncat ad aras.
 Morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit
 Pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine campos
- 335 Chaoniamque omnem Troiano a Chaone dixit,
 Pergamaque Iliacamque iugis hanc addidit arcem.
 Sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere?
 Aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus appulit oris?
 Quid puer Ascanius? superatne et vescitur aura,
- 340 Quem tibi iam Troia —
 Ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis?
 Ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque virilis
 Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?
 Talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat
- 345 Incassum fletus, cum sese a moenibus heros
 Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus adfert,
 Adgnoscitque suos, laetusque ad limina ducit,
 Et multum lacrimas verba inter singula fundit.
 Procedo, et parvam Troiam simulataque magnis
- 350 Pergama et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum
 Adgnosco, Scaevaeque amplector limina portae.
 Nec non et Teucris socia simul urbe fruuntur:
 Illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis;
 Aulæ medio libabant pocula Bacchi,
- 355 Impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant.
 Iamque dies alterque dies processit, et auræ
 Vela vocant tumidoque inflatur carbasus austro:
 His vatem adgredior dictis ac talia quaeso:
 ‘Troïgena, interpres divom, qui numina Phoebi,
- 360 Qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis
 Et volucrum linguas et praepetis omina pinnae,
 Fare age (namque omnis cursum mihi prospera dixit
 Religio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi
 Italiam petere et terras temptare repostas;
- 365 Sola novum dictuque nefas Harpyia Celaeno
 Prodigium canit et tristis denuntiat iras,
 Obscenamque famem), quae prima pericula vito?
 Quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores?’
 Hic Helenus, caesis primum de more iuencis,
- 370 Exorat pacem divom vittasque resolvit
 Sacrati capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phoebè,
 Ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit,

- Atque haec deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos:
 'Nate dea (nam te maioribus ire per altum
 375 Auspiciis manifesta fides: sic fata deum rex
 Sortitur volvitque vices, is vertitur ordo),
 Pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior hospita lustres
 Aequora et Ausonio possis considerare portu,
 Expediam dictis; prohibent nam cetera Parcae
 380 Scire Helenum farique vetat Saturnia Iuno.
 Principio Italiam, quam tu iam rere propinquam,
 Vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,
 Longa procul longis via dividit invia terris.
 Ante et Trinacria lentandus remus in unda,
 385 Et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor
 Infernique lacus Aeaeaeque insula Circae,
 Quam tuta possis urbem componere terra.
 Signa tibi dicam; tu condita mente teneto.
 Cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam
 390 Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus
 Triginta capitum fetus enixa iacebit,
 Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati,
 Is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.
 Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros:
 395 Fata viam invenient aderitque vocatus Apollo.
 Has autem terras, Italique hanc litoris oram,
 Proxima quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,
 Effuge; cuncta malis habitantur moenia Graeis.
 Hic et Narycii posuerunt moenia Locri,
 400 Et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos
 Lyctius Idomeneus; hic illa ducis Meliboei
 Parva Philoctetae subnixae Petelia muro.
 Quin, ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes,
 Et positis aris iam vota in litore solves,
 405 Purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu,
 Nequa inter sanctos ignis in honore deorum
 Hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.
 Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto;
 Haec casti maneant in religione nepotes.
 410 Ast ubi digressum Siculae te admoverit orae
 Ventus et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori,
 Laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur
 Aequora circuitu; dextrum fuge litus et undas.
 Haec loca vi quondam et vasta convolsa ruina,
 415 Tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas,
 Dissiluisse ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus
 Una foret; venit medio vi pontus et undis
 Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaque et urbes
 Litore diductas angusto interluit aestu.
 420 Dextrum Scylla latus, laevum inplacata Charybdis

- Obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
 Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras
 Erigit alternos et sidera verberat unda.
 At Scyllam caecis cohibet spelunca latebris,
 425 Ora exertantem et navis in saxa trahentem.
 Prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo
 Pube tenus, postrema immani corpore pistrix
 Delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum.
 Praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni
 430 Cessantem, longos et circumflectere cursus,
 Quam semel informem vasto vidisse sub antro
 Scyllam et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.
 Praeterea, siqua est Heleno prudentia, vati
 Siqua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,
 435 Unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum
 Praedicam, et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo :
 Iunonis magnae primum prece numen adora,
 Iunoni cane vota libens dominamque potentem
 Supplicibus supera donis : sic denique victor
 440 Trinacria finis Italos mittere relicta.
 Huc ubi delatus Cymaeam accesseris urbem
 Divinosque lacus et Averna sonantia silvis,
 Insanam vatem aspicias, quae rupe sub ima
 Fata canit foliisque notas et nomina mandat.
 445 Quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo,
 Digerit in numerum atque antro seclusa relinquit,
 Illa manent immota locis neque ab ordine cedunt ;
 Verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus
 Impulit et teneras turbavit ianua frondes,
 450 Numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo,
 Nec revocare situs aut iungere carmina curat :
 Inconsulti abeunt sedemque odere Sibyllae.
 Hic tibi nequa morae fuerint dispendia tanti,
 Quamvis increpitent socii et vi cursus in altum
 455 Vela vocet possisque sinus implere secundos,
 Quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas
 Ipsa canat vocemque volens atque ora resolvat.
 Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella,
 Et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem,
 460 Expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos.
 Haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri.
 Vade age et ingentem factis fer ad aethera Troiam.
 Quae postquam vates sic ore effatus amico est,
 Dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto
 465 Imperat ad navis ferri, stipatque carinis
 Ingens argentum Dodonaeosque lebetas,
 Loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem,
 Et conum insignis galeae cristasque comantis,

- Arma Neoptolemi. Sunt et sua dona parenti.
 470 Addit equos, additque duces;
 Remigium supplet, socios simul instruit armis.
 Interea classem velis aptare iubebat
 Anchises, fieret vento mora nequa ferenti.
 Quem Phoebi interpres multo compellat honore :
 475 'Coniugio, Anchisa, Veneris dignate superbo,
 Cura deum, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,
 Ecce tibi Ausoniae tellus ; hanc arripe velis.
 Et tamen hanc pelago praeterlabare necessest ;
 Ausoniae pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.
 480 Vade,' ait, 'o felix nati pietate : quid ultra
 Provehor et fando surgentis demoror austros ?'
 Nec minus Andromache digressu maesta supremo
 Fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes,
 Et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem, nec cedit honore,
 485 Textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur :
 'Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monimenta mearum
 Sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,
 Coniugis Hectoreae : cape dona extrema tuorum,
 O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago.
 490 Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat :
 Et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevo.'
 Hos ego digrediens lacrimis adfabar obortis :
 'Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta
 Iam sua ; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur :
 495 Vobis parta quies ; nullum maris aequor arandum,
 Arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro
 Quaerenda. Effigiem Xanthi Troiamque videtis,
 Quam vestrae fecere manus, melioribus, opto,
 Auspiciis, et quae fuerit minus obvia Grais.
 500 Siquando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva
 Intraro gentique meae data moenia cernam,
 Cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos,
 Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor
 Atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque
 505 Troiam animis ; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes.'
 Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia iuxta,
 Unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.
 Sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci.
 Sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,
 510 Sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco
 Corpora curamus ; fessos sopor inrigat artus.
 Necdum orbem medium Nox Horis acta subibat :
 Haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnis
 Explorat ventos, atque auribus aera captat ;
 515 Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo,
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,

- Armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.
 Postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno,
 Dat clarum e puppi signum; nos castra movemus
 520 Temptamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas.
 Iamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,
 Cum procul obscuros collis humilemque videmus
 Italiam. Italiam primus conclamat Achates,
 Italiam laeto socii clamore salutant.
 525 Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona
 Induit inplevitque mero, divosque vocavit
 Stans celsa in puppi:
 'Di maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,
 Ferte viam vento facilem et spirate secundi.'
 530 Crebrescunt optatae aerae, portusque patescit
 Iam propior, templumque apparet in arce Minervae.
 Vela legunt socii et proras ad litora torquent.
 Portus ab Euro fluctu curvatus in arcum;
 Obiectae salsa spumant adspargine cautes;
 535 Ipse latet; gemino demittunt brachia muro
 Turriti scopuli, refugitque ab litore templum.
 Quattuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi
 Tondentes campum late, candore nivali.
 Et pater Anchises: 'Bellum, o terra hospita, portas;
 540 Bello armantur equi, bellum haec armenta minantur.
 Sed tamen idem olim curru succedere sueti
 Quadrupedes, et frena iugo concordia ferre:
 Spes et pacis,' ait. Tum numina sancta precamur
 Palladis armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantis,
 545 Et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu;
 Praeceptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite
 Iunoni Argivae iussos adolemus honores.
 Haut mora, continuo perfectis ordine votis,
 Cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum,
 550 Graiugenumque domos suspectaque linquimus arva.
 Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti
 Cernitur; attollit se diva Lacinia contra
 Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.
 Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna,
 555 Et gemitum ingentem pelagi pulsataque saxa
 Audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces,
 Exultantque vada, atque aestu miscentur harenae.
 Et pater Anchises: 'Nimirum haec illa Charybdis;
 Hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda cauebat:
 560 Eripite, o socii, pariterque insurgite remis.'
 Haut minus ac iussi faciunt, primusque rudentem
 Contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas;
 Laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.
 Tollimur in caelum curvato gurgite, et idem

- 565 Subducta ad manis imos desedimus unda.
 Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere;
 Ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.
 Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,
 Ignarique viae Cyclopum adlabimur oris.
- 570 Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens
 Ipse; sed horrificis iuxta tonat Aetna ruinis,
 Interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,
 Turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,
 Attollitque globos flammaram et sidera lambit;
- 575 Interdum scopulos avolsaque viscera montis
 Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras
 Cum gemitu glomerat fundoque exaestuat imo.
 Fama est Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus
 Urgeri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam
- 580 Impositam ruptis flammam expirare caminis;
 Et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem
 Murmure Trinacriam et caelum subtexere fumo.
 Noctem illam tecti silvis immania mustra
 Perferimus, nec quae sonitum det causa videmus.
- 585 Nam neque erant astrorum ignes nec lucidus aethra
 Siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo,
 Et lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.
 Postera iamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,
 Umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram;
- 590 Cum subito e silvis macie confecta suprema,
 Ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu
 Procedit supplexque manus ad litora tendit.
 Respicimus. Dira inluyies inmissaque barba,
 Consertum tegumen spinis; at cetera Graius,
- 595 Et quondam patriis ad Troiam missus in armis.
 Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troia vidit
 Arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit
 Continuitque gradum; mox sese ad litora praeceps
 Cum fletu precibusque tulit: 'Per sidera testor,
- 600 Per superos atque hoc caeli spirabile lumen,
 Tollite me, Teucris; quascumque abducite terras;
 Hoc sat erit: scio me Danais e classibus unum,
 Et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penatis.
 Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est iniuria nostri,
- 605 Spargite me in fluctus, vastoque iumergite ponto:
 Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse iuvabit.'
 Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans
 Haerebat. Qui sit fari, quo sanguine cretus,
 Hortamur; quae deinde agitet fortuna fateri.
- 610 Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haut multa moratus,
 Dat iuveni, atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.
 Ille haec deposita tandem formidine fatur:

- 'Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicis Ulixi,
 Nomen Achaemenides, Troiam genitore Adamasto
 615 Paupere, mansissetque utinam fortuna, profectus.
 Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,
 Inmemores socii vasto Cyclopi in antro
 Deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis
 Intus opaca ingens; ipse arduus altaque pulsat
 620 Sidera (di, talem terris avertite pestem)
 Nec visu facilis nec dictu affabilis ulli.
 Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.
 Vidi egomet duo de numero cum corpora nostro
 Prensa manu magna medio resupinus in antro
 625 Frangeret ad saxum sanieque exspersa natarent
 Limina, vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo
 Manderet et tepidi tremere sub dentibus artus.
 Haut impune quidem; nec talia passus Ulixes
 Oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto:
 630 Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus
 Cervicem inflexam posuit iacuitque per antrum
 Inmensus, saniem eructans et frusta cruento
 Per somnum commixta mero, nos, magna precati
 Numina sortitique vices, una undique circum
 635 Fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto
 Ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,
 Argolici clipei aut Phoebae lampadis instar,
 Et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.
 Sed fugite, o miseri, fugite, atque ab litore funem
 640 Rumpite.
 Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro
 Lanigeras claudit pecudes atque ubera pressat,
 Centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora volgo
 Infandi Cyclopes et altis montibus errant.
 645 Tertia iam Lunae se cornua lumine complent,
 Cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum
 Lustra domosque traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas
 Prospicio sonitumque pedum vocemque tremesco:
 Victum infelicem, bacas lapidosaque corna,
 650 Dant rami, et volsis pascunt radicibus herbae.
 Omnia conlustrans hanc primum ad litora classem
 Conspexi venientem: huic me, quaecumque fuisset,
 Addixi: satis est gentem effugisse nefandam;
 Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto.'
 655 Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus
 Ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem
 Pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem, [tum.
 Monstrum horrendum informe ingens, cui lumen ademp-
 Trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat;
 660 Lanigerae comitantur oves; ea sola voluptas

- Solamenque mali.
 Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit,
 Luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,
 Dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor
 665 Iam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit.
 Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare recepto
 Supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem ;
 Verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.
 Sensit et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.
 670 Verum ubi nulla datur dextra adfectare potestas,
 Nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo,
 Clamorem immensum tollit quo pontus et omnes
 Contremuere undae penitusque exterrita tellus
 Italiae curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.
 675 At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis
 Excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.
 Cernimus adstantis nequiquam lumine torvo
 Aetnaeos fratres, caelo capita alta ferentis,
 Concilium horrendum : quales cum vertice celso
 680 Aeriae quercus aut coniferae cyparissi
 Constiterunt, silva alta Iovis lucusve Dianae.
 Praecipites metus acer agit quocumque rudentis
 Excutere et ventis intendere vela secundis.
 *Contra iussa monent Heleni, Scyllam atque Charybdim
 685 Inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo,
 Ni teneant cursus . . . certum est dare lintea retro.*
 Ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori
 Missus adest. Vivo praetervehor ostia saxo
 Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque iacentem.
 690 *Talia monstrabat relegens errata retrorsus
 Litora Achaemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi.*
 Sicanio praetenta sinu iacet insula contra
 Plemyrimum undosum ; nomen dixere priores
 Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem
 695 Occultas egisse vias subter mare ; qui nunc
 Ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.
 Iussi numina magna loci veneramur ; et inde
 Exsupero praepingue solum stagnantis Helori.
 Hinc altas cautis proiectaque saxa Pachyni
 700 Radimus, et fatis numquam concessa moveri
 Apparet Camarina procul campique Geloi,
 Immanisque Gela fluvii cognominie dicta.
 Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longe
 Moenia, magnanimum quondam generator equorum ;
 705 Teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus,
 Et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeia caecis.

686. Nescio an nonnihil exciderit, nisi si spurius est locus omnis.

- Hinc Drepani me portus et inlaetabilis ora
Accipit. Hic pelagi tot tempestatibus actus
Heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,
710 Amitto Anchisen. Hic me, pater optime, fessum
Deseris, heu, tantis nequiquam erepte periclis:
Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,
Hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.
Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum:
715 Hinc me digressum vestris deus appulit oris.
Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus
Fata renarrabat divom cursusque docebat:
Conticuit tandem factoque hic fine quievit.

LIBER QUARTUS.

- At regina gravi iamdudum saucia cura
 Volnus alit venis, et caeco carpitur igni.
 Multa viri virtus animo multusque recursat
 Gentis honos, haerent infixi pectore voltus
 5 Verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.
 Postera Phoebæa lustrabat lampade terras
 Umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,
 Cum sic unanimam adloquitur male sana sororem :
 'Anna soror, quæ me suspensam insomnia terrent ?
 10 Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes,
 Quem sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis ?
 Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.
 Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu quibus ille
 Iactatus fatis quæ bella exhausta canebat !
 15 Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet,
 Necui me vinclo vellem sociare iugali,
 Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit ;
 Si non pertaesum thalami tædæque fuisset,
 Huic uni forsân potui succumbere culpæ.
 20 Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sychæi
 Coniugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penates,
 Solus hic inflexit sensus animumque labantem
 Impulit : adgnosco veteris vestigia flammæ.
 Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat
 25 Vel Pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras,
 Pallentis umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,
 Ante, Pudor, quam te violo, aut tua iura resolvo.
 Ille meos, primus qui me sibi iunxit, amores
 Abstulit ; ille habeat secum servetque sepulchro.'
 30 Sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit obortis.
 Anna refert : 'O luce magis dilecta sorori,
 Solane perpetua maerens carpere iuventa,
 Nec dulcis natos Veneris nec præmia noris ?
 Id cinerem aut manis credis curare sepultos ?
 35 Esto : aegram nulli quondam flexere mariti,
 Non Libyæ, non ante Tyro ; despectus Iarbas
 Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis
 Dives alit : placitone etiam pugnabis amori ?
 Nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis
 40 Hinc Gaetulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello,

- Et Numidae infreni cingunt et inhospita Syrtis,
 Hinc deserta siti regio lateque furentes
 Barcaei : quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam
 Germanique minas ?
- 45 Dis equidem auspicius reor et Iunone secunda
 Hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
 Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quae surgere regna
 Coniugio tali, Teucrum comitantibus armis
 Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus !
- 50 Tu modo posce deos veniam sacrisque litatis
 Indulge hospitio causasque innecte morandi,
 Dum pelago desaevit hiemps et aquosus Orion,
 Quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile caelum.
 His dictis incensum animum flammavit amore,
- 55 Spemque dedit dubiae menti solvitque pudorem.
 Principio delubra adeunt pacemque per aras
 Exquirunt ; mactant lectas de more bidentis
 Legiferae Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyaeo,
 Iunoni ante omnis, cui vincla iugalia curae.
- 60 Ipsa tenens dextra pateram pulcherrima Dido
 Candentis vaccae media inter cornua fundit,
 Aut ante ora deum pinguis spatiat ad aras
 Instauratque diem donis pecudumque reclusis
 Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.
- 65 Heu vatum ignarae mentes : quid vota furentem,
 Quid delubra iuvant ? est mollis flamma medullas
 Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore volnus.
 Uritur infelix Dido totaque vagatur
 Urbe furens, qualis coniecta cerva sagitta,
- 70 Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit
 Pastor agens telis liquitque volatile ferrum
 Nescius ; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat
 Dictaeos ; haeret lateri letalis harundo.
 Nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit
- 75 Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam ;
 Incipit effari mediaque in voce resistit ;
 Nunc eadem labente die convivia quaerit,
 Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
 Exproscit pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
- 80 Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim
 Luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
 Sola domo maeret vacua, stratisque relictis
 Incubat. Illum absens absentem auditque videtque,
 Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
- 85 Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem.
 Non coepatae adsurgunt turres, non arma iuventus
 Exercet portusve aut propugnacula bello
 Tuta parant ; pendent opera interrupta minaeque

- Murorum ingentes aequataque machina caelo.
 90 Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri
 Cara Iovis coniunx, nec famam obstare furori,
 Talibus adgreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis :
 'Egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis
 Tuque puerque tuus ; magnum et memorabile nomen,
 95 Una dolo divom si femina victa duorum est.
 Nec me adeo fallit veritam te moenia nostra
 Suspectas habuisse domos Carthaginis altae.
 Sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamina tanta ?
 Quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos
 100 Exercemus ?' habes, tota quod mente petisti :
 Ardet amans Dido traxitque per ossa furorem :
 Communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus
 Auspicis ; liceat Phrygio servire marito
 Dotalisque tuae Tyrios permittere dextrae.'
 105 Olli (sensit enim simulata mente locutam,
 Quo regnum Italiae Libycas averteret oras)
 Sic contra est ingressa Venus : 'Quis talia demens
 Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello,
 Si modo quod memoras factum fortuna sequatur ?
 110 Sed fatis incerta feror, si Iuppiter unam
 Esse velit Tyriis urbem Troiaque profectis,
 Miscerive probet populos aut foedera iungi.
 Tu coniunx ; tibi fas animum temptare precando :
 Perge ; sequar.' Tum sic excepit regia Iuno :
 115 'Mecum erit iste labor : nunc qua ratione quod instat
 Confieri possit, paucis, advertite, docebo.
 Venatum Aeneas unaque miserrima Dido
 In nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus
 Extulerit Titan radiisque retexerit orbem.
 120 His ego nigrantem commixta grandine nimbum,
 Dum trepidant alae saltusque indagine cingunt,
 Desuper infundam, et tonitru caelum omne ciebo.
 Diffugient comites et nocte tegentur opaca :
 Speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem
 125 Devenient : adero et, tua si mihi certa voluntas,
 Conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo ;
 Hic hymenaeus erit.' Non adversata petenti
 Adnuit atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.
 Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
 130 It portis iubare exorto delecta iuventus ;
 Retia rara, plagae, lato venabula ferro,
 Massylique ruunt equites et odora canum vis.
 Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
 Poenorum expectant, ostroque insignis et auro
 135 Stat sonipes ac frena ferox spumantia mandit.
 Tandem progreditur magna stipante caterva,

- Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo :
 Cui pharetra ex auro ; crines nodantur in aurum ;
 Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.
 140 Nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus
 Incedunt : ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnis
 Infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina iungit.
 Qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique fluenta
 Deserit ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo
 145 Instauratque choros, mixtique altaria circum
 Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi ;
 Ipse iugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem
 Fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro,
 Tela sonant umeris : haut illo signior ibat
 150 Aeneas ; tantum egregio decus enitet ore.
 Postquam altos ventum in montis atque invia lustra,
 Ecce ferae, saxi deiectae vertice, caprae
 Decurrere iugis ; alia de parte patentis
 Transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi
 155 Pulverenta fuga glomerant montesque relinquunt.
 At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
 Gaudet equo, iamque hos cursu, iam praeterit illos,
 Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
 Optat aprum aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.
 160 Interea magno misceri murmure caelum
 Incipit ; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus ;
 Et Tyrii comites passim et Troiana iuventus
 Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros
 Tecta metu petiere ; ruunt de montibus amnes.
 165 Speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem
 Deveniunt : prima et Tellus et pronuba Iuno
 Dant signum ; fulsere ignes et conscius aether
 Conubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphae.
 Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum
 170 Causa fuit ; neque enim specie famave movetur
 Nec iam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem ;
 Coniugium vocat, hoc praetexit nomine culpam.
 Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes,
 Fama, malum qua non aliud velocius ullum ;
 175 Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo ;
 Parva metu primo ; mox sese attollit in auras,
 Ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit.
 Illam Terra parens, ira irritata deorum,
 Extremam, ut perhibent, Coeo Enceladoque sororem
 180 Progenuit, pedibus celerem et pernicibus alis,
 Monstrum horrendum ingens, cui quot sunt corpore plumae
 Tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,
 Tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit auris.
 Nocte volat caeli medio terraeque per umbram

- 185 Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno ;
 Luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti
 Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes,
 Tam ficti pravique tenax quam nuntia veri.
 Haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat
- 190 Gaudens et pariter facta atque infecta cauebat :
 Venisse Aenean Troiano sanguine cretum,
 Cui se pulchra viro dignetur iungere Dido ;
 Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere
 Regnorum inmemores turpique cupidine captos.
- 195 Haec passim dea foeda virum diffundit in ora.
 Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,
 Incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.
 Hic Hammone satus rapta Garamantide Nympha
 Templa Iovi centum latis inmania regnis,
- 200 Centum aras posuit, vigilemque sacraverat ignem,
 Excubias divom aeternas, pecudumque cruore
 Pingue solum et variis florentia limina sertis.
 Isque amens animi et rumore accensus amaro
 Dicitur ante aras media inter numina divom
- 205 Multa Iovem manibus supplex orasse supinis :
 'Iuppiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis
 Gens epulata toris Lenaeum libat honorem,
 Aspicias haec, an te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,
 Nequiquam horremus, caecique in nubibus ignes
- 210 Terrificant animos et inania murmura miscent ?
 Femina, quae nostris errans in finibus urbem
 Exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum
 Cuique loci leges dedimus, conubia nostra
 Reppulit ac dominum Aenean in regna recepit.
- 215 Et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu,
 Maeonia mentum mitra crinemque madentem
 Subnixus, raptu potitur : nos munera templis
 Quippe tuis ferimus famamque fovemus inanem.'
 Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenentem
- 220 Audiit Omnipotens, oculosque ad moenia torsit
 Regia et oblitos famae melioris amantis.
 Tum sic Mercurium adloquitur ac talia mandat :
 'Vade age, nate, voca Zephyros et labere pinnis,
 Dardanumque ducem, Tyria Karthagine qui nunc
- 225 Expectat fatisque datas non respicit urbes,
 Adloquere et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.
 Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem
 Promisit Graiumque ideo bis vindicat armis :
 Sed fore qui gravidam imperiis belloque frementem
- 230 Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucrici
 Proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.
 Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum

- Nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem,
 Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces ?
 235 Quid struit ? aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur,
 Nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva ?
 Naviget : haec summa est ; hic nostri nuntius esto.
 Dixerat. Ille patris magni parere parabat
 Imperio ; et primum pedibus talaria nectit
 240 Aurea, quae sublimem alis sive aequora supra
 Seu terram rapido pariter cum flamine portant.
 Tum virgam capit ; hac animas ille evocat Orco
 Pallentis, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,
 Dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat.
 245 Illa fretus agit ventos et turbida tranat
 Nubila. Iamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit
 Atlantis duri, caelum qui vertice fulcit,
 Atlantis, cinctum adsidue cui nubibus atris
 Piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imбри ;
 250 Nix umeros infusa tegit, tum flumina mento
 Praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
 Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
 Constitit ; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad umdas
 Misit, avi similis, quae circum litora, circum
 255 Picosos scopulos humilis volat aequora iuxta.
 *Haut aliter terras inter caelumque volabat
 Litus harenosum ad Libyae ventosque secabat
 Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.*
 Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,
 260 Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem
 Conspicit. Atque illi stellatus iaspide fulva
 Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice laena
 Emissa ex umeris, dives quae munera Dido
 Fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro.
 265 Continuo invadit : ‘Tu nunc Karthaginis altae
 Fundamenta locas pulchramque uxorius urbem
 Exstruis, heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum :
 Ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo
 Regnator, caelum et terras qui numine torquet ;
 270 Ipse haec ferre iubet celeris mandata per auras :
 Quid struis ? aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris ?
 Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum
 Nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,
 Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli
 275 Respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus
 Debentur.’ Tali Cyllenius ore locutus
 Mortalis visus medio sermone reliquit,
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
 At vero Aeneas aspectu obmutuit amens,
 280 Arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.

- Ardet abire fuga dulcisque relinquere terras,
 Attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.
 Heu quid agat? quo nunc reginam ambire furentem
 Audeat affatu? quae prima exordia sumat?
- 285 Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc,
 In partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat.
 Haec alternanti potior sententia visa est:
 Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,
 Classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,
- 290 Arma parent et, quae rebus sit caussa novandis,
 Dissimulent; sese interea, quando optima Dido
 Nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,
 Temptaturum aditus et quae mollissima fandi
 Tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes
- 295 Imperiolaeti parent ac iussa facessunt.
 At regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem?)
 Praesensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,
 Omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti
 Detulit armari classem cursumque parari.
- 300 Saevit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem
 Bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris
 Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho
 Orgia nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.
 Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro:
- 305 'Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum
 Posse nefas tacitusque mea decedere terra?
 Nec te noster amor nec te data dextera quondam
 Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?
 Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,
- 310 Et mediis properas aquilonibus ire per altum,
 Crudelis? Quid? si non arva aliena domosque
 Ignotas peteres et Troia antiqua maneret,
 Troia per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?
 Mene fugis? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te,
- 315 Quando aliud mihi iam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui,
 Per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos,
 Si bene quid de te merui fuit aut tibi quicquam
 Dulce meum, miserere domus labentis et istam,
 Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.
- 320 Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni
 Odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem
 Exinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,
 Fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes,
 Hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat?
- 325 Quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater
 Destruat, aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas?
 Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset
 Ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula

- Luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret,
 330 Non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer.’
 Dixerat. Ille Iovis monitis immota tenebat
 Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.
 Tandem pauca refert: ‘Ego te, quae plurima fando
 Enumerare vales, nunquam, Regina, negabo
 335 Promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elissae,
 Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.
 Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto
 Speravi, ne finge, fugam, nec coniugis umquam
 Praetendi taedas aut haec in foedera veni.
 340 Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam
 Auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,
 Urbem Troianam primum dulcisque meorum
 Reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,
 Et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.
 345 Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo,
 Italiam Lyciae iussere capessere sortes;
 Hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Karthaginis arces
 Phoenissam Libycæque aspectus definet urbis,
 Quae tandem Ausonia Teucros considerare terra
 350 Invidia est? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna.
 Me patris Anchisae, quotiens umentibus umbris
 Nox operit terras, quotiens astra ignea surgunt,
 Admonet in somnis et turbida ferret imago;
 Me puer Ascanius capitisque iniuria cari,
 355 Quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis.
 Nunc etiam interpretis divom Iove missus ab ipso,
 Testor utrumque caput, celeris mandata per auras
 Detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi
 Intransent muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.
 360 Desine meque tuis incendere teque querellis:
 Italiam non sponte sequor.’
 Talia dicentem iamdudum aversa tuetur
 Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
 Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur:
 365 ‘Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor,
 Perfide, sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens
 Caucasus Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.
 Nam quid dissimulo aut quae me ad maiora reservo?
 Num fletu iugemuit nostro, num lumina flexit,
 370 Num lacrimas victus dedit aut miseratus amantem est?
 Quae quibus anteferam? Iam iam nec maxima Iuno,
 Nec Saturnius haec oculis pater aspicit aequis.
 Nusquam tuta fides. Eiectum litore, egentem
 Excepi et regni demens in parte locavi;
 375 Amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi.
 Heu furiis incensa feror: nunc augur Apollo,

- Nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Iove missus ab ipso
 Interpres divom fert horrida iussa per auras.
 Scilicet is Superis labor est, ea cura quietos
- 380 Sollicitat. Neque te teneo neque dicta refello:
 I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.
 Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
 Supplicia hausurum scopulis et nomine Dido
 Saepe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens,
- 385 Et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus,
 Omnibus umbra locis adero: dabis, improbe, poenas:
 Audiam, et haec Manis veniet mihi fama sub imos.
 His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et auras
 Aegra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,
- 390 Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem
 Dicere. Succipiunt famulae conlapsaque membra
 Marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.
 At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem
 Solando cupit et dictis avertere curas,
- 395 Multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore,
 Iussa tamen divom exsequitur classemque revisit.
 Tum vero Teucri incumbunt et litore celsas
 Deducunt toto navis: natat uncta carina,
 Frondentisque ferunt remos et robora silvis
- 400 Infabricata fugae studio.
 Migrantis cernas totaque ex urbe ruentis:
 Ac velut ingentem formicae farris acervum
 Cum populant, hiemis memores, tectoque reponunt,
 It nigrum campis agmen praedamque per herbas
- 405 Convectant calle angusto, pars grandia trudunt
 Obnixae frumenta umeris, pars agmina cogunt
 Castigantque moras, opere omnis semita fervet.
 Quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus,
 Quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late
- 410 Prospiceres arce ex summa totumque videres
 Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor?
 Improbe Amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis?
 Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum temptare precando
 Cogitur et supplex animos submittere Amori,
- 415 Ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquat.
 'Anna, vides toto properari litore: circum
 Undique convenere; vocat iam carbasus auras,
 Puppibus et laeti nautae inposuere coronas.
 Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,
- 420 Et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen unum
 Exsequere, Anna, mihi; solam nam perfidus ille
 Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus;
 Sola viri mollis aditus et tempora noras.
 I, soror, atque hostem supplex adfare superbum:

- 425 Non ego cum Danais Troianam excindere gentem
 Aulide iuravi classemve ad Pergama misi,
 Nec patris Anchisae cinerem manisve revelli,
 Cur mea dicta neget duras demittere in auris.
 Quo ruit? extremum hoc miserae det munus amanti:
- 430 Expectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentis.
 Non iam coniugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,
 Nec pulchro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat;
 Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,
 Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.
- 435 Extremam hanc oro veniam, miserere sororis,
 Quam mihi cum dederis, cumulatam morte remittam.
 Talibus orabat, talisque miserrima fletus
 Fertque refertque soror. Sed nullis ille movetur
 Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit;
- 440 Fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit auris.
 Ac velut annoso validam cum robore quercum
 Alpini boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc
 Eruere inter se certant; it stridor, et altae
 Consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;
- 445 Ipsa haeret scopulis et quantum vertice ad auras
 Aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:
 Haut secus adsiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
 Tunditur et magno persentit pectore curas,
 Mens inmota manet; lacrimae volvuntur inanes.
- 450 Tum vero infelix fati exterrita Dido
 Mortem orat; taedet caeli convexa tueri.
 Quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat,
 Vidit, turicremis cum dona inponeret aris,
 Horrendam dictu, latices nigrescere sacros
- 455 Fusaque in obscenum se vertere viua cruorem.
 Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.
 Praeterea fuit in tectis de marmore templum
 Coniugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
 Velleribus niveis et festa fraude revinctum:
- 460 Hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis
 Visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret;
 Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
 Saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces;
 Multaque praeterea vatium praedicta piorum
- 465 Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furem
 In somnis ferus Aeneas; semperque relinqui
 Sola sibi, semper longam incommitata videtur
 Ire viam et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra:
 Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus
- 470 Et solem geminum et duplicis se ostendere Thebas,
 Aut Agamemnonius scaenis agitatatus Orestes
 Armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris

- Cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Dirae.
 Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore
- 475 Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque
 Exigit et maestam dictis adgressa sororem
 Consilium voltu tegit ac spem fronte serenat :
 'Inveni, germana, viam, gratare sorori,
 Quae mihi reddat eum vel eo me solvat amantem.
- 480 Oceani finem iuxta solemque cadentem
 Ultimus Aethiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlans
 Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum :
 Hinc mihi Massylae gentis monstrata sacerdos,
 Hesperidum templi custos epulasque draconi
- 485 Quae dabat et sacros servabat in arbore ramos,
 Spargens umida mella soporiferumque papaver.
 Haec se carminibus promittit solvere mentes
 Quas velit, ast aliis duras inmittere curas,
 Sistere aquam fluviis et vertere sidera retro ;
- 490 Nocturnosque movet manis ; mugire videbis
 Sub pedibus terram et descendere montibus ornos.
 Testor, cara, deos et te, germana. tuumque
 Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artis.
 Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras
- 495 Erige, et arma viri, thalamo quae fixa reliquit
 Impius, exuviasque omnis lectumque iugalem,
 Quo perii, super iuponant : abolere nefandi
 Cuncta viri monumenta iuvat, monstratque sacerdos.
 Haec effata silet ; pallor simul occupat ora.
- 500 Non tamen Anna novis praetexere funera sacris
 Germanam credit nec tantos mente furores
 Concipit aut graviora timet quam morte Sychaei.
 Ergo iussa parat.
- At regina, pyra penetrali in sede sub auras
- 505 Erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta,
 Intenditque locum sertis et fronde coronat
 Funerea ; super exuvias ensemque relictum
 Effigiemque toro locat, haut ignara futuri.
 Stant arae circum, et criuis effusa sacerdos
- 510 Ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque
 Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.
 Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni,
 Falcibus et messae ad lunam quaeruntur aënis
 Pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni ;
- 515 Quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte revolsus
 Et matri praereptus amor.
 Ipsa mola manibusque piis altaria iuxta,
 Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recincta,
 Testatur moritura deos et conscia fati
- 520 Sidera ; tum, siquod non aequo foedere amantis

Curae numen habet iustumque memorque, precatur.

Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem

Corpora per terras. silvaeque et saeva quierant

Aequora; cum medio volvuuntur sidera lapsu,

525 Cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres,
Quaeque lacus late liquidos quaeque aspera dumis
Rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti

Lenibant curas et corda oblita laborum.

At non infelix animi Phoenissa, neque umquam

530 Solvitur in somnos oculisve aut pectore noctem

Accipit: ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens

Saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.

Sic adeo insistit secumque ita corde volutat:

'En, quid ago? rursusne procos inrisa priores

535 Experiar, Nomadumque petam conubia supplex,

Quos ego sim totiens iam dedignata maritos?

Iliacas igitur classis atque ultima Teucrum

Iussa sequar? quiane auxilio iuvat ante levatos

Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?

540 Quis me autem, fac velle, sinet ratibusve superbis

Invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perdita, necdum

Laomedonteanae sentis periuria gentis?

Quid tum? sola fuga nautas comitabor orantis?

An Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum

545 Inferar et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli.

Rursus agam pelago et ventis dare vela iubebo?

Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.

Tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem

His, germana, malis oneras atque obicis hosti.

550 Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam

Degere, more ferae, talis nec tangere curas;

Non servata fides cineri promissa Sychaeo.'

Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.

Aeneas celsa in puppi, iam certus eundi,

555 Carpebat somnos rebus iam rite paratis.

Huic se forma dei voltu redeuntis eodem

Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est,

Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque

Et crinis flavos et membra decora iuventa:

560 'Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos,

Nec, quae te circum stent deinde pericula, cernis

Demens, nec zephyros audis spirare secundos?

Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,

Certa mori, variosque irarum concitat aestus.

565 Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas?

Iam mare turbari trabibus saevasque videbis

Concludere faces, iam fervere litora flammis,

Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.

- Heia age, rumpe moras. Varium et mutabile semper
 570 Femina.' Sic fatus nocti se inmiscuit atrae.
 Tum vero Aeneas subitis exterritus umbris
 Corripit e somno corpus sociosque fatigat :
 'Praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris ;
 Solvite vela citi : deus aethere missus ab alto
 575 Festinare fugam tortosque incidere funis
 Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,
 Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
 Adsis o placidusque iuves et sidera caelo
 Dextra feras.' Dixit vaginaque eripit ensem
 580 Fulmineum strictoque ferit retinacula ferro.
 Idem omnis simul ardor habet, rapiuntque ruuntque ;
 Litora deseruere, latet sub classibus aequor ;
 Adnixi torquent spumas et caerulea verrunt.
 Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
 585 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.
 Regina e speculis ut primum albescere lucem
 Vidit, et aequatis classem procedere velis
 Litoraque et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,
 Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum
 590 Flaventisque abscissa comas, 'Pro Iuppiter, ibit
 Hic,' ait, 'et nostris inluserit advena regnis ?
 Non arma expedient totaque ex urbe sequentur,
 Deripientque rates alii navalibus ? Ite,
 Ferte citi flammam, date tela, impellite remos.
 595 Quid loquor, aut ubi sum ? quae mentem insania mutat ?
 Infelix Dido, nunc te facta impia tangunt ?
 Tum decuit, cum sceptrum dabas. En dextra fidesque,
 Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates,
 Quem subiisse umeris confectum aetate parentem ?
 600 Non potui abreptum divellere corpus et undis
 Spargere ? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
 Ascanium patriisque epulandum ponere mensis ?
 Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna. Fuisset :
 Quem metui moritura ? Faces in castra tulissem
 605 Inplessemque foros flammis natumque patremque
 Cum genere exstinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.
 Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
 Tuque harum interpretis curarum et conscia Iuno,
 Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,
 610 Et Dirae ultrices et di morientis Elissae,
 Accipite haec, meritumque malis advertite numen
 Et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus
 Infandum caput ac terris adnare necessest,
 Et sic fata Iovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret :
 615 At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis,
 Finibus extorris, complexu avolsus Iuli,

- Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum
 Funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae
 Tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur,
 620 Sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus harena.
 Haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
 Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum
 Exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro
 Munera. Nullus amor populis nec foedera sunt.
- 625 Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor,
 Qui face Dardanos ferroque sequare colonos,
 Nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.
 Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
 Imprecor, arma armis; pugnent ipsique nepotesque.'
- 630 Haec ait, et partis animum versabat in omnis,
 Invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem.
 Tum breviter Barcen nutricem adfata Sychaei,
 Namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat:
 'Annam, cara mihi nutrix, huc siste sororem;
- 635 Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lympha
 Et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat.
 Sic veniat; tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.
 Sacra Iovi Stygio, quae rite incepta paravi,
 Perficere est animus finemque inponere curis
- 640 Dardaniique rogam capitis permittere flammae.'
 Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anili.
 At trepida et coeptis inmanibus effera Dido,
 Sanguineam volvens aciem maculisque trementis
 Interfusa genas et pallida morte futura,
- 645 Interiora domus inrumpit limina et altos
 Conscendit furibunda rogos ensemque recludit
 Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.
 Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile
 Conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata
- 650 Incubuitque toro dixitque novissima verba:
 'Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebat,
 Accipite hanc animam meque his exsolvite curis.
 Vixi et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi,
 Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.
- 655 Urbem praeclaram statui, mea moenia vidi,
 Ulta virum poenas inimico a fratre recepi,
 Felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum
 Numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae.'
 Dixit et os inpressa toro 'Moriemur inultae,
- 660 Sed moriamur,' ait. 'Sic, sic iuvat ire sub umbras.
 Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto
 Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis.'
 Dixerat, atque illam media inter talia ferro
 Conlapsam aspiciunt comites ensemque cruore

- 665 Spumantem sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta
 Atria; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.
 Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu
 Tecta fremunt, resonat magnis plangoribus aether,
 Non aliter quam si inmissis ruat hostibus omnis
- 670 Carthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes
 Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.
 Andit exanimis trepidoque exterrita cursu
 Unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis
 Per medios ruit ac morientem nomine clamat:
- 675 'Hoc illud, germana, fuit? me fraude petebas?
 Hoc rogos iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant?
 Quid primum deserta querar? comitemne sororem
 Sprevisi moriens? Eadem me ad fata vocasses,
 Idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tulisset.
- 680 His etiam struxi manibus patriosque vocavi
 Voce deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem?
 Exstincti te meque, soror, populumque patresque
 Sidonios urbemque tuam. Date volnera lymphis
 Abluam et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,
- 685 Ore legam.' Sic fata gradus evaserat altos
 Semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fovebat
 Cum gemitu atque atos siccabat veste cruores.
 Illa gravis oculos conata attollere rursus
 Deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore volnus.
- 690 Ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit,
 Ter revoluta toro est, oculisque errantibus alto
 Quaesivit caelo lucem ingemuitque reperta.
 Tum Iuno omnipotens longum miserata dolorem
 Difficilisque obitus Irim demisit Olympo,
- 695 Quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus.
 Nam quia nec fato merita nec morte peribat,
 Sed misera ante diem subitoque accensa furore,
 Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
 Abstulerat Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.
- 700 Ergo Iris croceis per caelum roscida pinnis,
 Mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,
 Devolat, et supra caput astitit: 'Hunc ego Diti
 Sacrum iussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo.'
 Sic ait et dextra crinem secat: omnis et una
- 705 Dilapsus calor, atque iu ventos vita recessit.

LIBER QUINTUS.

- Interea medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat
 Certus iter, fluctusque atros aquilone secabat,
 Moenia respiciens, quae iam infelicis Elissae
 Conluent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem
 5 Causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores
 Polluto notumque, furens quid femina possit,
 Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.
 Ut pelagus tenere rates nec iam amplius ulla
 Occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique caelum:
 10 Olli caeruleus supra caput astitit imber
 Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.
 Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta:
 'Heu, quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?
 Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?' Sic deinde locutus
 15 Colligere arma iubet validisque incumbere remis,
 Obliquatque sinus in ventum ac talia fatur:
 'Magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Iuppiter auctor
 Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere caelo.
 Mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro
 20 Consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aer:
 Nec nos obniti contra nec tendere tantum
 Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,
 Quoque vocat, vertamus iter. Nec litora longe
 Fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,
 25 Si modo rite memor servata remetior astra.'
 Tum pius Aeneas: 'Equidem sic poscere ventos
 Iamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra.
 Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,
 Quove magis fessas optem demittere navis,
 30 Quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten
 Et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa?'
 Haec ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi
 Intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis,
 Et tandem laeti notae advertuntur harenae.
 35 At procul ex celso miratus vertice montis
 Adventum sociasque rates occurrit Acestes,
 Horridus in iaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae,
 Troia Crimiso conceptum flumine mater
 Quem genuit. Veterum non inmemor ille parentum
 40 Gratatur reduces et gaza laetus agresti
 Excipit ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

- Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat
 Clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni
 Advocat Aeneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur :
 45 'Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divom,
 Annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,
 Ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis
 Condidimus terra maestasque sacravimus aras.
 Ianque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
 50 Semper honoratum (sic di voluistis) habebo.
 Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul
 Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae,
 Annua vota tamen sollemnisque ordine pompas
 Exequerer strueremque suis altaria donis.
 55 Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis,
 Haut equidem sine mente reor, sine numine divom,
 Adsumus, et portus delati intramus amicos.
 Ergo agite et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem ;
 Poscamus ventos, atque haec me sacra quotannis
 60 Urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis.
 Bina boum vobis Troia generatus Acestes
 Dat numero capita in navis ; adhibete Penates
 Et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acestes.
 Praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum
 65 Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem,
 Prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis ;
 Quique pedum cursu valet et qui viribus audax
 Aut iaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,
 Seu crudo fidit pugnam committere caestu,
 70 Cuncti adsint ineritaeque exspectent praemia palmae.
 Ore favete omnes et cingite tempora ramis.'
 Sic fatus velat materna tempora myrto.
 Hoc Helymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acestes,
 Hoc puer Ascanius, sequitur quos cetera pubes.
 75 Ille e concilio multis cum milibus ibat
 Ad tumulum, magna medius comitante caterva.
 Hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho
 Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,
 Purpureosque iacit flores ac talia fatur :
 80 'Salve, sancte parens, iterum : salvete, recepti
 Nequiquam cineres animaeque umbraeque paternae.
 Non licuit finis Italos fataliaque arva
 Nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quaerere Thybrim.'
 Dixerat haec, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis
 85 Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit,
 Amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras,
 Caeruleae cui terga notae maculosus et auro
 Squamam incendebat fulgor, ceu nubibus arcus
 Mille iacit varios adverso sole colores.

- 90 Obstipuit visu Aeneas. Ille agmine longo
Tandem inter pateras et levia pocula serpens
Libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo
Successit tumulo et depasta altaria liquit.
Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,
- 95 Incertus, Geniumne loci famulumne parentis
Esse putet; caedit binas de more bidentis,
Totque sues, totidem nigrantis terga iuencos;
Vinaque fundebat pateris animamque vocabat
Anchisae magni manisque Acheronte remissos.
- 100 Nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti
Doua ferunt, onerant aras mactantque iuencos,
Ordine aena locant alii, fusique per herbam
Subiciunt veribus prunas et viscera torrent.
Expectata dies aderat nouamque serena
- 105 Auroram Phaethontis equi iam luce vehebant,
Famaque finitimos et clari nomen Acestae
Excierat; laeto complebant litora coetu
Visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati.
Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur
- 110 In medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae
Et palmae pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro
Perfusae vestes, argenti aurique talenta;
Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.
Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
- 115 Quattuor ex omni delectae classe carinae.
VeloceM Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristin,
Mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmi,
Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimaeram,
Urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu
- 120 Impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi,
Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,
Centauro invehitur magna, Scyllaque Cloanthus
Caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.
Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra
- 125 Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim
Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori;
Tranquillo silet inmotaque attollitur unda
Campus et apricis statio gratissima mergis.
Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam
- 130 Constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti
Scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.
Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro
Ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori;
Cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus
- 135 Nudatosque umeros oleo perfusa nitescit.
Considunt transtris, intentaque bracchia remis;
Intenti expectant signum, exultantiaque haurit

- Corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.
 Inde ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
 140 Haut mora, prosiluere suis; ferit aethera clamor
 Nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.
 Infidunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit
 Convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
 Non tam praecipites biugo certamine campum
 145 Corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus,
 Nec sic inmissis aurigae undantia lora
 Concussere iugis pronique in verbera peudent.
 Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum
 Consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant
 150 Litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant.
 Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis
 Turbam inter fremitumque Gyas; quem deinde Cloanthus
 Consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus
 Tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis
 155 Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem;
 Et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens
 Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque feruntur
 Frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.
 Iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,
 160 Cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor
 Rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten:
 'Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? huc derige gressum;
 Litus ama, et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes;
 Altum alii teneant.' Dixit; sed caeca Menoetes
 165 Saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.
 Quo diversus abis? iterum 'Pete saxa, Menoete,'
 Cum clamore Gyas revocabat; et ecce Cloanthum
 Respicit instantem tergo et propiora tenentem.
 Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantis
 170 Radit iter laevum interior subitoque priorem
 Praeterit et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.
 Tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,
 Nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten,
 Oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,
 175 In mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta;
 Ipse gubernaculo rector subit, ipse magister
 Hortaturque viros clavumque ad litora torquet.
 At gravis ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,
 Iam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menoetes
 180 Summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit.
 Illum et labentem Teucris et risere natantem
 Et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
 Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,
 Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.
 185 Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat,

- Nec tota tamen ille prior praeceunte carina ;
 Parte prior, partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.
 At media socios incedens nave per ipsos
 Hortatur Mnestheus : 'Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,
 190 Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema
 Delegi comites ; nunc illas promite viris,
 Nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi
 Ionioque mari Maleaeque sequacibus undis.
 Non iam prima peto Mnestheus neque vincere certo ;
 195 Quamquam o, sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune, dedisti ;
 Extremos pudeat rediisse : hoc vincite, cives,
 Et prohibete nefas.' Olli certamine summo
 Procumbunt ; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,
 Subtrahiturque solum ; tum creber anhelitus artus
 200 Aridaque ora quatit, sudor fluit undique rivis.
 Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.
 Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburguet
 Interior spatiumque subit Sergestus iniquo,
 Infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit :
 205 Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi
 Obnixi crepuere, inlisaque prora pependit.
 Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur,
 Ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspede contos
 Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.
 210 At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso
 Agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis
 Prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.
 Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,
 Cui domus et dulces latebroso in punice nidi,
 215 Fertur in arva volans plausumque exterrita pennis
 Dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto
 Radit iter liquidum, celeris neque commovet alas :
 Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis
 Aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volentem :
 220 Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto
 Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustra vocantem
 Auxilia et fractis discentem currere remis.
 Inde Gyau ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram
 Consequitur ; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.
 225 Solus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus ;
 Quem petit et summis adnixus viribus urguet.
 Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
 Instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.
 Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem
 230 Ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci ;
 Hos successus alit ; possunt, quia posse videntur.
 Et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,
 Ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus

- Fudissetque preces divosque in vota vocasset.
 235 'Di, quibus imperium pelagi est, quorum aequora curro,
 Vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
 Constituam ante aras voti reus extaque salsos
 Porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam.'
 Dixit, eumque iunis sub fluctibus audiit omnis
 240 Nereidum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo,
 Et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem
 Impulit: illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta
 Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.
 Tum satus Anchisa cunctis ex more vocatis
 245 Victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum
 Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro;
 Muneraque in navis ternos optare iuencos
 Vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.
 Ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores:
 250 Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum
 Purpura maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit,
 Intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida
 Velocis iaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,
 Acer, anhelanti similis, quem praepes ab Ida
 255 Sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis;
 Longaevi palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt
 Custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.
 At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,
 Levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem
 260 Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse
 Victor apud rapidum Simoenta sub Illo alto,
 Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
 Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant
 Multiplicem, conixi umeris; indutus at olim
 265 Demoleos cursu palantis Troas agebat.
 Tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas,
 Cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.
 Iamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi
 Puniceis ibant evincti tempora taeniis,
 270 Cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revolsus,
 Inmissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,
 Inrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat:
 Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,
 Aerea quem obliquum rota transiit aut gravis ictu
 275 Seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator;
 Nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,
 Parte ferox ardensque oculis et sibila colla
 Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat
 Nixantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem:
 280 Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat;
 Vela facit tamen, et velis subit ostia plenis.

- Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat
 Servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.
 Olli serva datur, operum haut ignara Minervae,
 285 Cressa genus, Pholoe, geminique sub ubere nati.
 Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit
 Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis
 Cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri
 Circus erat; quo se multis cum milibus heros
 290 Consessu medium tulit exstructoque resedit.
 Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
 Invitat pretiis animos et praemia ponit.
 Undique conveniunt Teuceri mixtique Sicani,
 Nisus et Euryalus primi,
 295 Euryalus forma insignis viridique iuventa,
 Nisus amore pio pueri; quos deinde secutus
 Regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores;
 Hunc Salinus simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,
 Alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis;
 300 Tum duo Trinacrii iuvenes Helymus Panopesque,
 Adsueti silvis, comites senioris Acestae;
 Multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.
 Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:
 'Accipite haec animis laetasque advertite mentes:
 305 Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit.
 Gnosia bina dabo levato lucida ferro
 Spicula caelatamque argento ferre bipennem:
 Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres praemia primi
 Accipient flavaque caput nectentur oliva.
 310 Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto,
 Alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis
 Threiciis, lato quam circum amplectitur auro
 Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemma;
 Tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito.
 315 Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt signoque repente
 Corripiunt spatia audito limenque relinquunt,
 Effusi nimbo similes, simul ultima signant.
 Primus abit longaque ante omnia corpora Nisus
 Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis;
 320 Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo,
 Insequitur Salius; spatium post deinde relicto
 Tertius Euryalus;
 Euryalumque Helymus sequitur; quo deinde sub ipso
 Ecce volat calcemque terit iam calce Diores
 325 Incumbens umero; spatia et si plura supersint,
 Transeat elapsus prior ambiguumve relinquat.
 Iamque fere spatium extremo fessique sub ipsam
 Finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus
 Labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvenicis

- 330 Fusus humum viridisque super madefecerat herbas.
 Hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso
 Haut tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso
 Concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore,
 Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum ;
- 335 Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens,
 Ille autem spissa iacuit revolutus harena.
 Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici
 Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.
 Post Helymus subit et nunc tertia palma Diores.
- 340 Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora
 Prima patrum maguis Salius clamoribus implet,
 Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.
 Tutatur favor Euryalum lacrimaeque decorae
 Grator et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
- 345 Adiuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores,
 Qui subiit palmae, frustra ad praemia venit
 Ultima, si primi Salio reddentur honores.
 Tum pater Aeneas, 'Vestra,' inquit, 'munera vobis
 Certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo ;
- 350 Me liceat casus miserari insontis amici.'
 Sic fatus tergum Gaetuli immaue leonis
 Dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.
 Hic Nisus, 'Si tanta,' inquit, 'sunt praemia victis
 Et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso
- 355 Digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam,
 Ni me, quae Salium, Fortuna inimica tulisset ?'
 Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo
 Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,
 Et clipeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artes,
- 360 Neptuni sacro Danais de poste refixum.
 Hoc iuvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.
 Post ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit :
 Nunc, sicui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,
 Adsit et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.
- 365 Sic ait et geminum pugnae proponit honorem,
 Victori velatum auro vittisque iuvenicum,
 Ensem atque insignem galeam solacia victo.
 Nec mora ; continuo vastis cum viribus effert
 Ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit ;
- 370 Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra,
 Idemque ad tumulum, quo maxumus occubat Hector,
 Victorem Buten inmani corpore, qui se
 Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
 Perculit et fulva moribundum extendit harena.
- 375 Talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit,
 Ostenditque umeros latos alternaque iactat
 Brachia protendens et verberat ictibus auras.

- Quaeritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
 Audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.
 380 Ergo alacris cunctosque putans excedere palma,
 Aeneae stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus
 Tum laeva taurum cornu tenet atque ita fatur:
 'Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,
 Quae finis standi? quo me decet usque teneri?
 385 Ducere dona iube.' Cuncti simul ore fremebant
 Dardanidae reddique viro promissa iubebant.
 Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
 Proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbae:
 'Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
 390 Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli
 Dona sines? ubi nunc nobis deus ille magister
 Nequiquam memoratus Eryx? ubi fama per omnem
 Trinacriam et spolia illa tuis pendeutia tectis?
 Ille sub haec: 'Non laudis amor nec gloria cessit
 395 Pulsa metu; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta
 Sanguis hebet, frigentque effetae in corpore vires.
 Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat quaque improbus iste
 Exultat fidens, si nunc foret illa iuventas,
 Haut equidem pretio inductus pulchroque iuuenco
 400 Venissem, nec dona moror.' Sic deinde locutus
 In medium geminos inmani pondere caestus
 Proiecit, quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus
 Ferre manum duroque intendere bracchia tergo.
 Obstipuere animi: tantorum ingentia septem
 405 Terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigeabant.
 Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares longeque recusat;
 Magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa
 Huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.
 Tum senior talis referebat pectore voces:
 410 Quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma
 Vidisset tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?
 Haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat;
 Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro.
 His magnum Alciden contra stetit, his ego suetus,
 415 Dum melior viris sanguis dabat, aemula necdum
 Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.
 Sed si nostra Dares haec Troius arma recusat,
 Idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes,
 Aequemus pugnas. Erycis tibi terga remitto;
 420 Solve metus; et tu Troianos exue caestus.
 Haec fatus duplicem ex umeris reiecit amictum,
 Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque
 Exiit atque ingens media consistit harena.
 Tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos,
 425 Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.

- Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque
 Bracchiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
 Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu
 Inmiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque lacessunt,
 430 Ille pedum melior motu fretusque iuventa,
 Hic membris et mole valens; sed tarda trementi
 Genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
 Multa viri nequiquam inter se volnera iactant,
 Multa cavo lateri ingeminant et pectore vastos
 435 Dant sonitus, erratque auris et tempora circum
 Crebra manus, duro crepitant sub volnere malae.
 Stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,
 Corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
 Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem
 440 Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis,
 Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
 Arte locum et variis adsultibus inritus arguet.
 Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte
 Extulit: ille ictum venientem a vertice velox
 445 Praevидit celerique elapsus corpore cessit;
 Entellus viris in ventum effudit, et ultro
 Ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto
 Concidit, ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho
 Aut Ida in magna radicibus eruta pinus.
 450 Consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes;
 It clamor caelo, primusque accurrit Acestes
 Aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.
 At non tardatus casu neque territus heros
 Acrior ad pugnam redit ac vim suscitāt ira;
 455 Tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus,
 Praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto
 Nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra;
 Nec mora, nec requies: quam multa grandine nimbi
 Culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros
 460 Creber utraque manu pulsāt versatque Dareta.
 Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras
 Et saevire animis Entellum haut passus acerbis;
 Sed finem inposuit pugnae fessumque Dareta
 Eripuit mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:
 465 'Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit?
 Non viris alias conversaque numina sentis?
 Cede deo.' Dixitque et proelia voce diremit.
 Ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem
 Iactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem
 470 Ore eiectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentis,
 Ducunt ad navis; galeamque ensemque vocati
 Accipiunt; palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.
 Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus

- 'Nate dea vosque haec,' inquit, 'cognoscite, Teucric,
 475 Et mihi quae fuerint iuvenali in corpore vires
 Et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta.'
 Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora iuveni,
 Qui donum adstabat pugnae, durosque reducta
 Libravit dextra media inter cornua caestus,
 480 Arduus, effractoque inlisit in ossa cerebro:
 Sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos. /
 Ille super talis effundit pectore voces:
 'Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis
 Persolvo; hic victor caestus artemque repono.'
 485 Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta
 Invitat qui forte velint, et praemia ponit,
 Ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti
 Erigit, et volucrum traiecit in fune columbam,
 Quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.
 490 Convenere viri, deiectamque aerea sortem
 Accepit galea; et primus clamore secundo
 Hyrtacidae ante omnis exit locus Hippocoontis;
 Quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor
 Consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva:
 495 Tertius Eurytion, tuus o clarissime frater
 Pandare, qui quondam, iussus confundere foedus,
 In medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.
 Extremus galeaque ima subsedit Acestes,
 Ausus et ipse manu iuvenum temptare laborem.
 500 Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus
 Pro se quisque viri et depromunt tela pharetris.
 Primaque per caelum nervo stridente sagitta
 Hyrtacidae iuvenis volucris diverberat auras;
 Et venit adversique infigitur arbore mali.
 505 Intremuit malus, timuitque exterita pinnis
 Ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.
 Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,
 Alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit:
 Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro
 510 Non valuit; nodos et vincula lineae rupit,
 Quis innexa pedem malo pendeat ab alto;
 Illa notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
 Tum rapidus, iamdudum arcu contenta parato
 Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,
 515 Iam vacuo laetam caelo speculatus, et alis
 Plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.
 Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris
 Aetheriis fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
 Amissa solus palma superabat Acestes;
 520 Qui tamen aérias telum contendit in auras,
 Ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.

- Hic oculis subitum obicitur magnoque futurum
 Augurio monstrum: docuit post exitus ingens,
 Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
- 525 Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit harundo
 Signavitque viam flammis tenuisque recessit
 Consumpta in ventos, caelo ceu saepe refixa
 Transcurreunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
 Attonitis haesere animis Superosque precati
- 530 Trinacrii Teucrique viri; nec maximus omen
 Abnuit Aeueas: sed laetum amplexus Acesten
 Muneribus cumulat magnis ac talia fatur:
 'Sune, pater; nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi
 Talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honorem.
- 535 Ipsius Anchisae longaevi hoc munus habebis,
 Cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim
 Anchisae genitori in magno munere Cisseus
 Ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.'
 Sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro
- 540 Et primum ante omnis victorem appellat Acesten.
 Nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori,
 Quamvis solus avem caelo deiecit ab alto.
 Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit,
 Extremus, volucri qui fixit harundine malum.
- 545 At pater Aeneas, nondum certamine misso,
 Custodem ad sese comitemque inpubis Iuli
 Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:
 'Vade age et Ascanio, si iam puerile paratum
 Agmen habet secum cursusque instruxit equorum,
- 550 Ducat avo turmas et sese ostendat in armis
 Dic,' ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo
 Infusum populum et campos iubet esse patentis.
 Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum
 Frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntis
- 555 Trinacriae mirata fremit Troiaeque iuventus.
 Omnibus in morem tona coma pressa corona;
 Cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro,
 Pars levis umero pharetras; it pectore summo
 Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
- 560 Tres equitum numero turmae ternique vagantur
 Ductores; pueri bis seni quemque secuti
 Agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.
 Una acies iuvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem
 Nomen avi referens Priamus, tua clara, Polite,
- 565 Progenies, auctura Italos; quem Thracius albis
 Portat equus bicolor maculis, vestigia primi
 Alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam:
 Alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,
 Parvus Atys pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.

- 570 Extremus formaque ante omnis pulcher Iulus
Sidonio est invectus equo, quem candida Dido
Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris :
Cetera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestae
Fertur equis.
- 575 Excipiunt plausu pavidos gaudentque tuentes
Dardanidae veterumque adgnosunt ora parentum.
Postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum
Lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis
Epytides longe dedit insonuitque flagello.
- 580 Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni
Diductis solvere choris rursusque vocati
Convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.
Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque recursus
Adversi spatiis, alternosque orbibus orbis
- 585 Impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis ;
Et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt
Inferens, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.
Ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta
Parietibus textum caecis iter ancipitemque
- 590 Mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi
Falleret indeprentus et inremeabilis error :
Haut alio Teucrum nati vestigia cursu
Impediunt, texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,
Delphinum similes, qui per maria umida nando
Carpathium Libycumque secant.
Hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus
Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
Rettulit et Priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,
Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes ;
- 600 Albani docuere suos ; hinc maxima porro
Accepit Roma et patrium servavit honorem ;
Troiaque nunc, pueri Troianum dicitur agmen.
Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.
Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
- 605 Dum variis tumulo referunt sollemnia ludis,
Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno
Iliacam ad classem, ventosque adspirat eunti,
Multa movens necdum antiquum saturata dolorem.
Illa, viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
- 610 Nulli visa cito decurrit tramite virgo.
Conspicit ingentem consessum et litora lustrat,
Desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.
At procul in sola secretae Troades acta
Amissum Anchisen flebant, cunctaeque profundum
- 615 Pontum adspectabant flentes. 'Heu tot vada fessis
Et tantum superesse maris,' vox omnibus una.
Urbem orant, taedet pelagi perferre laborem.

- Ergo inter medias sese haut ignara nocendi
 Conicit, et faciemque deae vestemque reponit;
 620 Fit Beroe, Tuarii coniunx longaeva Dorycli,
 Cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent;
 Ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert:
 'O miserae, quas non manus,' inquit, 'Achaica bello
 Traxerit ad letum patriae sub moenibus, o gens
 625 Infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat?
 Septima post Troiae excidium iam vertitur aestas,
 Cum freta, cum terras omnis, tot inhospita saxa
 Sideraque emensae ferimur, dum per mare magnum
 Italiam sequimur fugientem et volvimur undis.
 630 Hic Erycis fines fraterni atque hospes Acestes:
 Quis prohibet muros iacere et dare civibus urbem?
 O patria et rapti nequiquam ex hoste Penates,
 Nullane iam Troiae dicentur moenia? nusquam
 Hectoreos annis Xanthum et Simoenta videbo?
 635 Quin agite et mecum infaustas exurite puppis.
 Nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago
 Ardentis dare visa faces: "Hic quaerite Troiam;
 Hic domus est," inquit, "vobis." Iam tempus agi res,
 Nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quattuor arae
 640 Neptuno; deus ipse faces animunque ministrat.
 Haec memorans prima infensum vi corripit ignem
 Sublataque procul dextra conixa coruscat
 Et iacit. Arrectae mentes stupefactaque corda
 Iliadum. Hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,
 645 Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix:
 'Non Beroe vobis, non haec Rhoeteia, matres,
 Est Dorycli coniunx; divini signa decoris
 Ardentisque notate oculos; qui spiritus illi,
 Qui voltus vocisque sonus vel gressus eunti.
 650 Ipsa egomet dudum Beroen digressa reliqui
 Aegram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret
 Munere nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores.'
 Haec effata.
 At matres primo ancipites oculisque malignis
 655 Ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem
 Praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna:
 Cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis
 Ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
 Tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore
 660 Conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem;
 Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque
 Coniciunt: furit inmissis Volcanus habenis
 Transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppis.
 Nuntius Anchisae ad tumulam cuneosque theatri
 665 Incensas perfert navis Eumelus, et ipsi

- Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.
 Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestris
 Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit
 Castra, nec exanimis possunt retinere magistri.
 670 'Quis furor iste novus? quo nunc, quo tenditis,' inquit,
 'Heu miserae cives? non hostem inimicaque castra
 Argivom, vestras spes uritis: en, ego vester
 Ascanius.' Galeam ante pedes proiecit inanem,
 Qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.
 675 Accelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrum.
 Ast illae diversa metu per litora passim
 Diffugiunt silvasque et sicubi concava furtim
 Saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque
 Mutatae adgnosunt, excussaque pectore Iuno est.
 680 Sed non idcirco flammae atque incendia vires
 Indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit
 Stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas
 Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis,
 Nec vires heroum infusaque flumina prosunt.
 685 Tum pius Aeneas umeris abscindere vestem
 Auxilioque vocare deos et tendere palmas:
 'Iuppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosu's ad unum
 Troianos, siquid pietas antiqua labores
 Respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi
 690 Nunc, Pater, et tenuis Teucrum res eripe leto:
 Vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine Morti,
 Si mereor, demitte, tuaque hic obrue dextra.'
 Vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbribus atra
 Tempestas sine more furit tonitruque tremescunt
 695 Ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto
 Turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus austris,
 Implenturque super puppes; semiusta madescunt
 Robora, restinctus donec vapor omnis et omnes
 Quattuor amissis servatae a peste carinae.
 700 At pater Aeneas, casu concussus acerbo,
 Nunc huc ingentis, nunc illuc pectore curas
 Mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis
 Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.
 Tum senior Nautas, unum Tritonia Pallas
 705 Quem docuit multaque insignem reddidit arte:
 (Hac responsa dabat vel quae portenderet ira
 Magna deum vel quae fatorum posceret ordo.)
 Isque his Aenean solatus vocibus infit:
 'Nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque sequamur;
 710 Quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.
 Est tibi Dardanius divinae stirpis Acestes:
 Hunc cape consiliis socium et coniunge volentem;
 Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus et quos

- Pertaesum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est;
 715 Longaevosque senes ac fessas aequore matres
 Et quidquid tecum invalidum metuensque pericli est
 Delige, et his habeant terris sine moenia fessi:
 Urbem appellabunt permissio nomine Acestam.
 Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici
- 720 Tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnis:
 Et Nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat:
 Visa dehinc caelo facies delapsa parentis
 Anchisae subito talis effundere voces:
 'Nate mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,
- 725 Care magis, nate Iliacis exercite fatis,
 Imperio Iovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
 Depulit, et caelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
 Consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nantes
 Dat senior; lectos iuvenes, fortissima corda,
- 730 Defer in Italiam. Gens dura atque aspera cultu
 Debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante
 Infernas accede domos et Averna per alta
 Congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque
 Tartara habent tristesve umbrae, sed amoena piorum
- 735 Concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla
 Nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.
 Tum genus omne tuum et quae dentur moenia disces.
 Iamque vale; torquet medios Nox umida cursus,
 Et me saevus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis.'
- 740 Dixerat, et tenuis fugit ceu fumus in auras.
 Aeneas, 'Quo deinde ruis, quo proripis,' inquit,
 'Quem fugis? aut quis te nostris complexibus arceat?'
 Haec memorans cinerem et sopitis suscitavit ignis,
 Pergameumque Larem et canae penetrabilia Vestae
- 745 Farre pio et plena supplex veneratur acerra.
 Extemplo socios primumque arcessit Acesten,
 Et Iovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis
 Edocet et quae nunc animo sententia constet.
 Haut mora consiliis, nec iussa recusat Acestes.
- 750 Transcribunt urbi matres populumque volentem
 Deponunt, animos nil magnae laudis egentis.
 Ipsi transtra novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt
 Robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentisque,
 Exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.
- 755 Interea Aeneas urbem designat aratro
 Sortiturque domos; hoc Ilium et haec loca Troiam
 Esse iubet. Gaudet regno Troianus Acestes,
 Indicitque forum et patribus dat iura vocatis.
 Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
- 760 Fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos
 Ac lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.

- Iamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
 Factus honos : placidi straverunt aequora venti,
 Creber et adspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.
- 765 Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus ;
 Complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.
 Ipsae iam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
 Visa maris facies et non tolerabile numen,
 Ire volunt omnemque fugae perferre laborem.
- 770 Quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis
 Et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.
 Tris Eryci vitulos et Tempestatibus agnam
 Caedere deinde iubet solvique ex ordine funem.
 Ipse, caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae,
- 775 Stans procul in prora pateram tenet, extaque salsos.
 Porricit in fluctus ac vina liquentia fundit.
 Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntis :
 Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.
 At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis
- 780 Adloquitur talisque effundit pectore questus :
 ‘Iunonis gravis ira nec exsaturabile pectus
 Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnis ;
 Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla,
 Nec Iovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.
- 785 Non media de gente Phrygum exedissee nefandis
 Urbem odiis satis est, nec poenam traxe per omnem :
 Reliquas Troiae, cineres atque ossa peremptae
 Insequitur : causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
 Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis
- 790 Quam molem subito excierit : maria omnia caelo
 Miscuit, Aeoliis nequiquam freta procellis,
 In regnis hoc ausa tuis.
 Per scelus ecce etiam Troianis matribus actis
 Exussit foede puppis, et classe subegit
- 795 Amissa socios ignotae linquere terrae.
 Quod superest, oro liceat dare tuta per undas
 Vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim,
 Si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae.’
 Tum Saturnius haec domitor maris edidit alti :
- 800 ‘Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,
 Unde genus ducis. Merui quoque ; saepe furores
 Compressi et rabiem tantam caelique marisque.
 Nec minor in terris, Xanthum Simoentaque testor,
 Aeneae mihi cura tui. Cum Troia Achilles
- 805 Exanimata sequens inpingeret agmina muris,
 Milia multa daret leto, gementque repleti
 Amnes, nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset
 In mare se Xanthus, Pelidae tunc ego forti
 Congressum Aenean nec dis nec viribus aequis

- 810 Nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo
 Structa meis manibus periuræ moenia Troiæ.
 Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi; pelle timores:
 Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.
 Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quaeres;
- 815 Unum pro multis dabitur caput.
 His ubi læta deæ permulsit pectora dictis,
 Iungit equos auro Genitor, spumantiaque addit
 Frena feris manibusque omnis effundit habenas.
 Caeruleo per summa levis volat æquora curru;
- 820 Subsidunt undæ, tumidumque sub axe tonanti
 Sternitur æquor aquis, fugiunt vasto æthere nimbi.
 Tum variæ comitum facies, immania cete,
 Et senior Glauci chorus Inousque Palaemon,
 Tritonesque citi Phorcique exercitus omnis;
- 825 Læva tenet Thetis et Melite Panopeaque virgo,
 Nesæe Spioque Thaliaque Cymodoceque.
 Hic patris Aeneæ suspensam blanda vicissim
 Gaudia pertemptant mentem; iubet ocius omnis
 Attolli malos, intendi braccia velis.
- 830 Una omnes fecere pedem pariterque sinistros,
 Nunc dextros solvere sinus; una ardua torquent
 Cornua detorquentque; ferunt sua flamina classem.
 Princeps ante omnis densum Palinurus agebat
 Agmen; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.
- 835 Iamque fere mediam cæli Nox umida metam
 Contigerat; placida laxabant membra quiete
 Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautæ:
 Cum levis ætheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris
 Aera dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,
- 840 Te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans
 Insonti; puppique deus consedit in alta,
 Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquellas:
 'Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa æquora classem;
 Aequatae spirant auræ; datur hora quieti.
- 845 Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori:
 Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.'
 Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:
 'Mene salis placidi voltum fluctusque quietos
 Ignorare iubes? mene huic confidere monstro?'
- 850 Aenean credam quid enim, fallacibus auris
 Et cæli totiens deceptus fraude sereni?
 Talia dicta dabat, clavumque adfixus et haerens
 Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.
 Ecce deus ramum Lethæo rore madentem
- 855 Vique soporatum Stygia super utraque quassat
 Tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.

850. Alii aliter interpungunt. Vide notas.

- Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,
 Et super incumbens cum puppis parte revolsa
 Cumque gubernaculo liquidas proiecit in undas
 860 Praecipitem ac socios nequiquam saepe vocantem ;
 Ipse volans tenuis se sustulit ales ad auras.
 Currit iter tutum non setius aequore classis,
 Promissisque patris Neptui interrita fertur.
 Iamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat
 865 Difficilis quondam multorumque ossibus albos
 (Tum rauca adsiduo longe sale saxa sonabant.)
 Cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro
 Sensit et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
 Multa gemens casuque animum concussus amici :
 870 'O nimium caelo et pelago confise sereno,
 Nudus in ignota, Palinure, iacebis harena.

LIBER SEXTUS.

- Sic fatur lacrimans, classique inmittit habenas,
 Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum adlabitur oris.
 Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci
 Ancora fundabat navis, et litora curvae
 5 Praetexunt puppes. Iuvenum manus emicat ardens
 Litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammae
 Abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum
 Tecta rapit silvas inventaque flumina monstrat.
 At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo
 10 Praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae,
 Antrum immane, petit, magnam cui mentem animumque
 Delius inspirat vates aperitque futura.
 Iam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.
 Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoia regna,
 15 Praepetibus pinnis ausus se credere caelo,
 Insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arcos
 Chalcidicaque levis tandem super astitit arce.
 Redditus his primum terris tibi, Phoebe, sacravit
 Remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.
 20 In foribus letum Androgeo; tum pendere poenas
 Cecropidae iussi, miserum, septena quotannis
 Corpora natorum: stat ductis sortibus urna:
 Contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus:
 Hic crudelis amor tauri suppostaque furto
 25 Pasiphae mixtumque genus prolesque biformis
 Minotaurus inest, Veneris monimenta nefandae;
 Hic labor ille domus et inextricabilis error;
 Magnum reginae sed enim miseratus amorem
 Daedalus ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,
 30 Caeca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam
 Partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes.
 Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro,
 Bis patriae cecidere manus. Quin protinus omnia
 Perlegerent oculis, ni iam praemissus Achatas
 35 Adforet atque una Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,
 Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quae talia regi:
 ‘Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit;
 Nunc grege de intacto septem mactare iuencos
 Praestiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentis.’
 40 Talibus adfata Aenean (nec sacra morantur
 Iussa viri) Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos

- Excisum Euboicae latus ingens rupis in antrum,
 Quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum;
 Unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.
- 45 Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, 'Poscere fata
 Tempus,' ait; 'deus, ecce, deus.' Cui talia fanti
 Ante fores subito non voltus, non color unus,
 Non comptae mansere comae; sed pectus anhelum,
 Et rabie fera corda tument; maiorque videri
- 50 Nec mortale sonans, adflata est numine quando
 Iam propiore dei. 'Cessas in vota precesque,
 Tros,' ait, 'Aenea, cessas? neque enim ante dehiscunt
 Attonitae magna ora domus.' Et talia fata
 Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
- 55 Ossa tremor, funditque preces pectore ab imo:
 'Phoebe, gravis Troiae semper miserate labores,
 Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque
 Corpus in Aeacidiae, magnas obeuntia terras
 Tot maria intravi duce te penitusque repostas
- 60 Massylum gentes praetentaque Syrtibus arva:
 Iam tandem Italiae fugientis prendimus oras;
 Hac Troiana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta.
 Vos quoque Pergameae iam fas est parcere genti,
 Dique deaeque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens
- 65 Gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, o sanctissima vates,
 Praescia venturi, da, non indebita posco
 Regna meis fati, Latio considerare Teucros
 Errantisque deos agitataque numina Troiae.
 Tum Phoebos et Triviae solido de marmore templum
- 70 Instituum festosque dies de nomine Phoebi.
 Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris;
 Hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata,
 Dicta meae genti, ponam, lectosque sacro,
 Alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,
- 75 Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis:
 Ipsa canas oro.' Finem dedit ore loquendi.
 At, Phoebi nondum patiens, immanis in antro
 Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit
 Excussisse deum; tanto magis ille fatigat
- 80 Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premo.
 Ostia iamque domus patuere ingentia centum
 Sponte sua vatisque ferunt responsa per auras:
 'O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periculis
 (Sed terrae graviora manent), in regna Lavini
- 85 Dardanidae venient; mitte hanc de pectore curam;
 Sed non et venisse volent: bella, horrida bella
 Et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.
 Non Simois tibi nec Xanthus nec Dorica castra
 Defuerint; alius Latio iam partus Achilles,

- 90 Natus et ipse dea ; nec Teucris addita Iuno
 Usquam aberit : cum tu supplex in rebus egenis
 Quas gentis Italum aut quas non oraveris urbes ?
 Causa mali tanti coniunx iterum hospita Teucris
 Externique iterum thalami.
- 95 Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito
 Quam tua te Fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,
 Quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe.
 Talibus ex adyto dictis Cymaea Sibylla
 Horrendas canit ambages antroque remugit,
- 100 Obscuris vera involvens : ea frena furenti
 Concutit et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.
 Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,
 Incipit Aeneas heros : 'Non ulla laborum,
 O virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit ;
- 105 Omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi.
 Unum oro, quando hic inferni ianua regis
 Dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,
 Ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora
 Contingat, doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.
- 110 Illum ego per flammam et mille sequentia tela
 Eripui his umeris medioque ex hoste recepi ;
 Ille meum comitatus iter maria omnia mecum
 Atque omnis pelagique minas caelique ferebat,
 Invalidus, viris ultra sortemque senectae.
- 115 Quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem
 Idem orans mandata dabat. Gnatique patrisque,
 Alma, precor, miserere, potes namque omnia, nec te
 Nequiquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis.
 Si potuit manis arcessere coniugis Orpheus
- 120 Threicia fretus cithara fidibusque canoris,
 Si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit
 Itque reditque viam totiens (quid Thesea magnum,
 Quid memorem Alciden ?), et mi genus ab Iove summo.
 Talibus orabat dictis arasque tenebat,
- 125 Cum sic orsa loqui vates : 'Sat sanguine divom,
 Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno
 Noctes atque dies patet atri ianua Ditis ;
 Sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,
 Hoc opus, hic labor est : pauci, quos aequus amavit
- 130 Iuppiter aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus,
 Dis geniti potuere : tenent media omnia silvae,
 Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.
 Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido
 Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
- 135 Tartara, et insano iuvat indulgere labori,
 Accipe quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca
 Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,

- Iunoni infernae dictus sacer : hunc tegit omnis
 Lucus et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.
- 140 Sed non ante datur telluris operata subire,
 Auricomos quam qui decerpserit arbore fetus.
 Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
 Instituit. Primo avolso non deficit alter
 Aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.
- 145 Ergo alte vestiga oculis, et rite repertum
 Carpe manu ; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,
 Si te fata vocant ; aliter non viribus ullis
 Vincere nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
 Praeterea iacet exanimum tibi corpus amici,
- 150 Heu nescis, totamque incestat funere classem,
 Dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.
 Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulchro.
 Duc nigras pecudes ; ea prima piacula sunt.
 Sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis
- 155 Aspicies.' Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore.
 Aeneas maesto defixus lumina voltu
 Ingredditur, linquens antrum, caecosque volutat
 Eventus animo secum : cui fidus Achatas
 It comes et paribus curis vestigia figit.
- 160 Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant,
 Quem socium exanimem vates, quod corpus humandum
 Diceret ; atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,
 Ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum,
 Misenum Aeolidem, quo non praestantior alter
- 165 Aere cedere viros Martemque accendere cantu.
 Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes, Hectora circum
 Et lituo pugnas insignis obibat et hasta.
 Postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles,
 Dardanio Aeneae sese fortissimus heros
- 170 Addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus.
 Sed tum forte cava dum personat aequora concha,
 Demens, et cantu vocat in certamina divos,
 Aemulus exceptum Triton, si credere dignum est,
 Inter saxa virum spumosa inmerserat unda.
- 175 Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,
 Praecipue pius Aeneas. Tum iussa Sibyllae,
 Haut mora, festinant flentes aramque sepulchri
 Congerere arboribus caeloque educere certant.
 Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum ;
- 180 Procumbunt piceae, sonat icta securibus illex,
 Fraxinaeque trabes cuneis et fissile robur
 Scinditur, advolvunt ingentis montibus ornos.
 Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus
 Hortatur socios paribusque accingitur armis.
- 185 Atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat,

- Aspectans silvam immensam, et sic forte precatur:
 'Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
 Ostendat nemore in tanto, quando omnia vere
 Heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est.'
- 190 Vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae
 Ipsa sub ora viri caelo venere volantes
 Et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros
 Maternas adgnoscit aves laetusque precatur:
 'Este duces, o, si qua via est, cursunque per auras
- 195 Derigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat
 Ramus humum. Tuque o dubiis ne defice rebus,
 Diva parens.' Sic effatus vestigia pressit,
 Observans, quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.
 Pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,
- 200 Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum:
 Inde ubi venere ad fauces grave olentis Averni,
 Tollunt se celeres liquidumque per aera lapsae
 Sedibus optatis gemina super arbore sidunt,
 Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.
- 205 Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum
 Fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,
 Et croceo fetu teretis circumdare truncos:
 Talis erat species auri frondentis opaca
 Ilice, sic leni crepitabat brattea vento.
- 210 Corripit Aeneas extemplo avidusque refringit
 Cunctantem et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.
 Nec minus iuterea Misenum in litore Teucrici
 Flebant et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.
- 215 Principio pinguem taedis et robore secto
 Ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris
 Intexunt latera et feralis aute cupressos
 Constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.
 Pars calidos latices et aëna undantia flammis
 Expediunt, corpusque lavant frigentis et ungent.
- 220 Fit gemitus. Tum membra toro defleta reponunt.
 Purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota,
 Coniciunt: pars ingenti subiere feretro,
 Triste ministerium, et subiectam more parentum
 Aversi tenere facem. Congesta cremantur
- 225 Turea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo.
 Postquam conlapsi cineres et flamma quievit,
 Reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam,
 Ossaque lecta cado texit Corynaeus aëno.
 Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda,
- 230 Spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivae,
 Lustravitque viros dixitque novissima verba.
 At pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulchrum
 Inponit suaque arma viro remunque tubamque

- Monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo
 235 Dicitur aeternumque tenet per saecula nomen.
 His actis propere exequitur praecepta Sibyllae.
 Spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis hiatu,
 Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
 Quam super haut ullae poterant impune volantes
 240 Tendere iter pinnis : talis sese halitus atris
 Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat :
 * Unde locum Graei dixerunt nomine Aornon.*
 Quattuor hic primum nigrantis terga iuencos
 Constituit frontique invergit vina sacerdos,
 245 Et summas carpeus media inter cornua saetas
 Ignibus inponit sacris, libamina prima,
 Voce vocans Hecaten caeloque Ereboque potentem.
 Supponunt alii cultros tepidumque cruorem
 Succipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam
 250 Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaëque sorori
 Ense ferit, sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam :
 Tum Stygio regi nocturnas incohat aras,
 Et solida inponit taurorum viscera flammis,
 Pingue super oleum infundens ardentibus extis.
 255 Ecce autem primi sub lumina solis et ortus
 Sub pedibus mugire solum et iuga coepta moveri
 Silvarum visaeque canes ululare per umbram
 Adventante dea. ‘Procul o, procul este, profani’
 Conclamat vates, ‘totoque absistite luco ;
 260 Tuque invade viam vaginaque eripe ferrum ;
 Nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo.’
 Tantum effata furens antro se innisit aperto :
 Ille ducem haut timidis vadentem passibus aequat.
 Di, quibus imperium est animarum, Umbraeque silentes
 265 Et Chaos et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late,
 Sit mihi fas audita loqui, sit numine vestro
 Pandere res alta terra et caligine mersas.
 Ibant obscuro sola sub nocte per umbram
 Perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna :
 270 Quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna
 Est iter in silvis, ubi caelum condidit umbra
 Iuppiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.
 Vestibulum ante ipsum primisque in faucibus Orci
 Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae,
 275 Pallentesque habitant Morbi tristisque Senectus
 Et Metus et malesuada Fames ac turpis Egestas,
 Terribiles visu formae, Letumque Labosque ;
 Tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis
 Gaudia mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum
 280 Ferreique Eumenidum thalami et Discordia demens,
 Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

- In medio ramos annosaque bracchia pandit
 Ulmus opaca ingens, quam sedem Somnia volgo
 Vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus haerent.
- 285 Multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum
 Centauri in foribus stabulant Scyllaeque bifformes
 Et centumgeminus Briareus ac belua Lernae
 Horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimaera,
 Gorgones Harpyiaeque et forma tricorporis Umbrae.
- 290 Corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum
 Aeneas strictamque aciem venientibus offert,
 Et, ni docta comes tenuis sine corpore vitas
 Admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,
 Inruat et frustra ferro diverberet Umbras.
- 295 Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas.
 Turbidus hic caeno vastaque voragine gurgis
 Aestuat atque onuem Cocyto eructat harenam.
 Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat
 Terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento
- 300 Canities inculta iacet, stant lumina flamma,
 Sordidus ex umeris nodo dependet amictus.
 Ipse ratem conto subigit velisque ministrat,
 Et ferruginea subvectat corpora cumba,
 Iam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.
- 305 Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat,
 Matres atque viri defunctaque corpora vita
 Magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae
 Impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum :
 Quam multa in silvis autumnii frigore primo
- 310 Lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto
 Quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
 Trans pontum fugat et terris iumittit apricis.
 Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum,
 Tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore :
- 315 Navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos,
 Ast alios longe summos arcet harena.
 Aeneas miratus enim motusque tumultu,
 ‘Dic,’ ait, ‘o virgo, quid volt concursus ad amnem,
 Quidve petunt animae, vel quo discrimine ripas
- 320 Hae relinquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?’
 Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos :
 ‘Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,
 Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,
 Di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen.
- 325 Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est ;
 Portitor ille Charon ; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.
 Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta
 Transportare prius, quam sedibus ossa quierunt.
 Centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum ;

- 330 Tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt.
 Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,
 Multa putans sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.
 Cernit ibi maestos et mortis honore carentis
 Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten,
- 335 Quos simul ab Troia ventosa per aequora vectos
 Obruit Auster, aqua involvens navemque virosque.
 Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,
 Qui Libyco nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,
 Exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.
- 340 Hunc ubi vix multa maestum cognovit in umbra,
 Sic prior adloquitur: 'Quis te, Palinure, deorum
 Eripuit nobis medioque sub aequore mersit?
 Dic age: namque mihi, fallax haut ante repertus,
 Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,
- 345 Qui fore te ponto incolumem finisque canebat
 Venturum Ausonios: en haec promissa fides est?'
 Ille autem: 'Neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,
 Dux Anchisiade, nec me deus aequore mersit.
 Namque gubernaculum multa vi forte revolsam,
- 350 Cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam,
 Praecipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera iuro
 Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,
 Quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,
 Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.
- 355 Tris Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes
 Vexit me violentus aqua; vix lumine quarto
 Prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.
 Paulatim adnabam terrae; iam tuta tenebam,
 Ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum
- 360 Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis
 Ferro invasisset praedamque ignara putasset.
 Nunc me fluctus habet versantque in litore venti.
 Quod te per caeli iucundum lumen et auras,
 Per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,
- 365 Eripe me his, invicte, malis: aut tu mihi terram
 Inice, namque potes, portusque require Velinos,
 Aut tu, siqua via est, siquam tibi diva creatrix
 Ostendit (neque enim, credo, sine numine divom
 Flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem)
- 370 Da dextram misero et tecum me tolle per undas,
 Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.'
 Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates:
 'Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?
 Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas annemque severum
- 375 Eumenidum aspicias ripamve iniussus adibis?
 Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando.
 Sed cape dicta memor, duri solacia casus.

- Nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes
 Prodigiiis acti caelestibus, ossa piabunt,
 380 Et statuent tumulum et tumulo sollemnia mittent,
 Aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.
 His dictis curae emotae pulsusque parumper
 Corde dolor tristi; gaudet cognomine terra.
 Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.
- 385 Navita quos iam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda
 Per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,
 Sic prior adgreditur dictis atque increpat ultro:
 'Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,
 Fare age, quid venias, iam istinc, et comprime gressum.
 390 Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni Noctisque soporae;
 Corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina.
 Nec vero Alciden me sum laetatus euntem
 Acepisse lacu nec Thesea Pirithoumque,
 Dis quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.
- 395 Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit
 Ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem;
 Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.
 Quae contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates:
 'Nullae hic insidiae tales; absiste moveri;
 400 Nec vim tela ferunt; licet ingens ianitor antro
 Aeternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras,
 Casta licet patruī servet Proserpina limen.
 Troius Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,
 Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
- 405 Si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago,
 At ramum hunc (aperit ramum, qui veste latebat)
 Adgnoscas.' Tumida ex ira tum corda residunt,
 Nec plura his: ille admirans venerabile donum
 Fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,
 410 Caeruleam advertit puppim ripaeque propinquant.
 Inde alias animas, quae per iuga longa sedebant,
 Deturbat laxatque foros; simul accipit alveo
 Ingentem Aeuean. Gemuit sub pondere cumba
 Sutilis et multam accepit rimosa paludem.
- 415 Tandem trans fluvium incolumis vatemque virumque
 Informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva.
 Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci
 Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro:
 Cui vates, horrere videns iam colla colubris,
 420 Melle soporatam et medicatis frugibus offam
 Obicit. Ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens
 Corripit obiectam, atque immania terga resolvit
 Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.
 Occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto
 425 Evaditque celer ripam inremeabilis undae.

- Continuo auditae voces vagitus et ingens
 Infantumque animae flentes in limine primo,
 Quos dulcis vitae exsortis et ab ubere raptos
 Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.
- 430 Hos iuxta falso damnati crimine mortis.
 Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice, sedes:
 Quaesitor Minos urnam movet; ille silentum
 Conciliumque vocat vitasque et crimina discit.
 Proxima deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi letum
- 435 Insontes peperere manu lucemque perosi
 Proiecere animas. Quam vellent aethere in alto
 Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!
 Fas obstat, tristisque palus inamabilis unda
 Alligat et noviens Styx interfusa coercet.
- 440 Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem
 Lugentes campi; sic illos nomine dicunt.
 Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
 Secreti celant calles et myrtea circum
 Silva tegit: curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt.
- 445 His Phaedram Procrimque locis maestamque Eriphylen,
 Crudelis nati monstrantem volnera, cernit,
 Euadnenque et Pasiphaen; his Laodamia
 It comes, et iuvenis quondam, nunc femina, Caeneus,
 Rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.
- 450 Inter quas Phoenissa recens a volnere Dido
 Errabat silva in magna; quam Troius heros
 Ut primum iuxta stetit adgnovitque per umbram
 Obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense
 Aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam,
- 455 Demisit lacrimas dulcique adfatus amore est:
 'Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo
 Venerat exstinctam ferroque extrema secutam?
 Funeris heu tibi causa fui? Per sidera iuro,
 Per superos et siqua fidēs tellure sub ima est,
- 460 Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi:
 Sed me iussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,
 Per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,
 Imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi
 Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.
- 465 Siste gradum teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro.
 Quem fugis? extremum fato quod te adloquor, hoc est.'
 Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem
 Lenibat dictis animum lacrimasque ciebat.
 Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat;
- 470 Nec magis incepto voltum sermone movetur,
 Quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes:
 Tandem corripuit sese atque inimica refugit
 In nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi

- Respondet curis aequatque Sychaetus amorem.
 475 Nec minus Aeneas, casu concussus iniquo,
 Prosequitur lacrimans longe et miseratur euntem.
 Inde datum molitur iter. Iamque arva tenebant
 Ultima, quae bello clari secreta frequentant.
 Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclutus armis
 480 Parthenopaeus et Adrasti pallentis imago ;
 Hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci
 Dardanidae, quos ille omnis longo ordine cernens
 Ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochumque,
 Tris Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyboten,
 485 Idaeumque etiam currus etiam arma tenentem.
 Circumstant animae dextra laevaue frequentes.
 Nec vidisse semel satis est ; iuvat usque morari
 Et conferre gradum et veniendi discere causas.
 At Danaum proceres Agamemnoniaequae phalanges
 490 Ut videre virum fulgentiaque arma per umbras,
 Ingenti trepidare metu ; pars vertere terga,
 Ceu quondam petiere rates ; pars tollere vocem
 Exiguam : inceptus clamor frustratur hiantis.
 Atque hic Priamidem laniatum corpore toto
 495 Deiphobum videt et lacerum crudeliter ora,
 Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis
 Auribus, et truncas inhoneste vulnere naris.
 Vix adeo adgnovit pavitantem ac dira tegentem
 Supplicia, et notis compellat vocibus ultro :
 500 'Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine Teucrici,
 Quis tam crudelis optavit sumere poenas ?
 Cui tantum de te licuit ? Mihi fama suprema
 Nocte tulit fessum vasta te caede Pelasgum
 Procubuisse super confusae stragis acervum.
 505 Tunc egomet tumulum Rhoeteo in litore inanem
 Constitui et magna manis ter voce vocavi.
 Nomen et arma locum servant ; te, amice, nequivi
 Conspicere et patria decedens ponere terra.'
 Ad quae Priamides : 'Nihil o tibi, amice, relictum ;
 510 Omnia Deiphobo solvisti et funeris umbris.
 Sed me fata mea et scelus exitiale Lacaenae
 His mersere malis ; illa haec monumenta reliquit.
 Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem
 Egerimus, nosti ; et nimium meminisse necesse est.
 515 Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit
 Pergama et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo,
 Illa, chorum simulans, euantis orgia circum
 Ducebat Phrygias ; flammam media ipsa tenebat
 Ingentem et summa Danaos ex arce vocabat.
 520 Tum me confectum curis somnoque gravatum
 Infelix habuit thalamus pressitque iacentem

- Dulcis et alta quies placidaeque simillima morti.
 Egregia interea coniunx arma omnia tectis
 Amovet: et fidum capiti subduxerat ensem :
- 525 Intra tecta vocat Menelaum et limina pandit,
 Scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,
 Et famam extingui veterum sic posse malorum.
 Quid moror? inrumpunt thalamo; comes additur una
 Hortator scelerum Aeolides. Di, talia Grais
- 530 Instaurate, pio si poenas ore reposco.
 Sed te qui vivum casus, age fare vicissim,
 Attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus
 An monitu divom? au quae te Fortuna fatigat,
 Ut tristis sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?’
- 535 Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis
 Iam medium aethereo cursu traiecerat axem;
 Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus,
 Sed comes admonuit breviterque adfata Sibylla est :
 ‘Nox ruit, Aenea; nos flendo ducimus horas.
- 540 Hic locus est, partis ubi se via findit in ambas :
 Dextera quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit,
 Hac iter Elysium nobis; at laeva malorum
 Exercet poenas et ad impia Tartara mittit.’
 Deiphobus contra: ‘Ne saevi, magna sacerdos;
- 545 Discedam, explebo numerum reddarque tenebris.
 I decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fatis.’
 Tantum effatus et in verbo vestigia torsit.
 Respicit Aeneas subito, et sub rupe sinistra
 Moenia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,
- 550 Quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus annis,
 Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.
 Porta adversa ingens, solidoque adamante columnae,
 Vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi excindere bello
 Caelicolae valeant; stat ferrea turris ad auras,
- 555 Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta,
 Vestibulum exsomnia servat noctesque diesque.
 Hinc exaudiri gemitus et saeva sonare
 Verbera, tum stridor ferri tractaeque catenae.
 Constitit Aeneas strepituque exterritus haesit.
- 560 ‘Quae scelerum facies? o virgo, effare; quibusve
 Urgentur poenis? quis tantus plangor ad auras?
 Tum vates sic orsa loqui: ‘Dux inclute Teucrum,
 Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen;
 Sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis,
- 565 Ipsa deum poenas docuit perque omnia duxit.
 Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet durissima regna.
 Castigatque auditque dolos subigitque fateri,
 Quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,
 Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.

- 570 Continuo sontis ultrix accincta flagello
 Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra
 Intentans anguis vocat agmina saeva sororum.
 (Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacrae
 Panduntur portae). 'Cernis, custodia qualis
- 575 Vestibulo sedeat? facies quae limina servet?
 Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra
 Saevior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse
 Bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,
 Quantum ad aetherium caeli suspectus Olympum.
- 580 Hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes,
 Fulmine deiecti fundo volvuntur in imo.
 Hic et Aloidas geminos immania vidi
 Corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere caelum
 Adgressi, superisque Iovem detrudere regnis.
- 585 Vidi et crudelis dantem Salmonea poenas,
 Dum flammam Iovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi.
 Quattuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans
 Per Graium populos mediaeque per Elidis urbem
 Ibat ovans divomque sibi poscebat honorem,
- 590 Demens, qui nimbos et non imitabile fulmen
 Aere et cornipedum pulsu simularet equorum.
 At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum
 Contorsit, non ille faces nec fumea taedis
 Lumina, praecipitemque immani turbine adegit.
- 595 Nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alumnus,
 Cernere erat, per tota novem cui iugera corpus
 Porrigitur, rostroque immanis voltur obunco
 Immortale iecur tondens fecundaque poenis
 Viscera rimaturque epulis habitatque sub alto
- 600 Pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis.
 Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque,
 Quos super atra silex iam iam lapsura cadentique
 Imminet adsimilis? lucent genialibus altis
 Aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratae
- 605 Regifico luxu; Furiarum maxima iuxta
 Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere mensas,
 Exurgitque facem attollens atque intonat ore.
 Hic, quibus invisus fratres, dum vita manebat,
 Pulsatusve parens et fraus innexa clienti,
- 610 Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis
 Nec partem posuere suis, quae maxima turba est,
 Quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti
 Impia nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,
 Inclasi poenam expectant. Ne quaere doceri
- 615 Saxum poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit.
 Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum
 Districti pendent; sedet aeternumque sedebit

- Infelix Theseus; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnis
 Admonet et magna testatur voce per unibras :
 620 'Discite iustitiam moniti et non temnere divos.'
 Vendidit hic auro patriam dominumque potentem
 Imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit;
 Hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos;
 Ausi omnes immane nefas ausoque potiti.
 625 Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum,
 Ferrea vox, omnis scelerum comprehendere formas,
 Omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim.'
 Haec ubi dicta dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos,
 'Sed iam age, carpe viam et susceptum perface munus,
 630 Adceleremus,' ait; 'Cyclopum educta caminis
 Moenia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,
 Haec ubi nos praecepta iubent deponere dona.'
 Dixerat, et pariter gressi per opaca viarum
 Corripiunt spatium medium foribusque propinquant.
 635 Occupat Aeneas aditum corpusque recenti
 Spargit aqua ramumque adverso in limine figit.
 His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,
 Devenere locos laetos et amoena vireta
 Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.
 640 Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit
 Purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.
 Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,
 Contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur harena;
 Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.
 645 Nec non Threicius longa cum veste sacerdos
 Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,
 Iamque eadem digitis, iam pectine pulsat eburno.
 Hic genus antiquum Teuceri, pulcherrima proles,
 Magnanimi heroes nati melioribus annis,
 650 Ilusque Assaracusque et Troiae Dardanus auctor.
 Arma procul currusque virum miratur inanis :
 Stant terra defixae hastae passimque soluti
 Per campum pascuntur equi. Quae gratia currum
 Armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentis
 655 Pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos.
 Conspicit ecce alios dextra laevaue per herbam
 Vescentis laetumque choro Paeana canentis
 Inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne
 Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.
 660 Hic manus ob patriam pugnando volnera passi,
 Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,
 Quique pii vates et Phoebos digna locuti,
 Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artis,
 Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo;
 665 Omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta.

- Quos circumfusos sic est adfata Sibylla,
 Musaeum ante omnis; medium nam plurima turba
 Hunc habet atque umeris exstantem suspicit altis:
 'Dicite, felices animae, tuque, optime vates,
 670 Quae regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius ergo
 Venimus et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnis.'
 Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:
 'Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis
 Riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis
 675 Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,
 Hoc superate iugum, et facili iam tramite sistam.'
 Dixit, et ante tulit gressum camposque nitentis
 Desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina relinquunt.
 At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti
 680 Inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras
 Lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum
 Forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes
 Fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.
 Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit
 685 Aeueau, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit,
 Effusaeque genis lacrimae, et vox excidit ore:
 'Venisti tandem, tuaque expectata parenti
 Vicit iter durum pietas? datur ora tueri,
 Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces?
 690 Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum
 Tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.
 Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum
 Accipio, quantis iactatum, nate, periclis!
 Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!'
 695 Ille autem: 'Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago
 Saepius occurrens haec limina tendere adegit:
 Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da iungere dextram,
 Da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtraha nostro.'
 Sic memorans largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
 700 Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum,
 Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,
 Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.
 Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta
 Seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis,
 705 Lethaenumque, domos placidas qui praenatat, amnem.
 Hunc circum innumeræ gentes populique volabant;
 Ac velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena
 Floribus insidunt variis et candida circum
 Lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmurare campus.
 710 Horrescit visu subito causasque requirit
 Inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,
 Quive viri tanto conplerint agmine ripas.
 Tum pater Anchises: 'Animae, quibus altera fato

- Corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam
 715 Securos latices et longa oblivia potant.
 Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,
 Iampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,
 Quo magis Italia necum laetere reperta.’
 ‘O pater, anne aliquas ad caelum hinc ire putandum est
 720 Sublimis animas iterumque ad tarda reverti
 Corpora ? quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido ?’
 ‘Dicam equidem, nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo’
 Suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.
 ‘Principio caelum ac terras camposque liquentis
 725 Lucentemque globum Lunae Titaniaque astra
 Spiritus intus alit, totanque infusa per artus
 Mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.
 Inde hominum pecudumque genus vitaeque volantum
 Et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.
 730 Igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo
 Seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant
 Terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.
 Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque auras
 Dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.
 735 Quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit,
 Non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes
 Corporeae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est
 Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.
 Ergo exercentur poenis veterumque malorum
 740 Supplicia expendant: aliae panduntur inanes
 Suspensae ad ventos; aliis sub gurgite vasto
 Infectum eluitur scelus aut exuritur igni.
 Quisque suos patimur manis; exinde per amplum
 Mittimur Elysium et pauci laeta arva tenemus,
 745 Donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe,
 Concretam exemit labem purumque relinquit
 Aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem.
 Has omnis, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,
 Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,
 750 Scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant
 Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.’
 Dixerat Anchises, natumque unaque Sibyllam
 Conventus trahit in medios turbamque sonantem,
 Et tumulum capit, unde omnis longo ordine posset
 755 Adversos legere et venientum discere voltus.
 ‘Nunc age, Dardanium prolem quae deinde sequatur
 Gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes,
 Inlustris animas nostrumque in nomen ituras
 Expediam dictis et te tua fata docebo.
 760 Ille, vides, pura invenis qui nititur hasta,
 Proxima sorte tenet lucis loca, primus ad auras

- Aetherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,
 Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles,
 Quem tibi longaevo serum Lavinia coniunx
 765 Educet silvis regem regumque parentem,
 Unde genus Longa nostrum dominabitur Alba.
 Proximus ille Procas, Troianae gloria gentis,
 Et Capys et Numitor et qui te nomine reddet
 Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis
 770 Egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam.
 Qui iuvenes, quantas ostentant, aspice, vires
 Atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu.
 Hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,
 Hi Collatinas inponent montibus arces,
 776 Pometios Castrumque Inui Bolanque Coramque :
 Haec tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.
 Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
 Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater
 780 Educet. Viden ut geminae stant vertice cristae,
 Et pater ipse suo superum iam signat honore ?
 En, huius, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma
 Imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo;
 Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,
 785 Felix prole virum : qualis Berecyntia mater
 Invehitur curru Phrygias turrata per urbes,
 Laeta deum partu, centum complexa nepotes,
 Omnis caelicolas, omnis supera alta tenentis.
 Iluc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem
 790 Romanosque tuos. Hic Caesar et omnis Iuli
 Progenies, magnum caeli ventura sub axem.
 Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,
 Augustus Caesar, Divi genus, aurea condet
 Saecula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva
 795 Saturno quondam, super et Garamantas et Indos
 Proferet imperium (iacet extra sidera tellus,
 Extra anni solisque vias, ubi caelifer Atlans
 Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum).
 Huius in adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna
 800 Responsis horrent divom et Maeotia tellus
 Et septemgemini turbant trepida ostia Nili.
 Nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,
 Fixerit acripedem cervam licet aut Erymanthi
 Pacarit nemora et Lernam tremefecerit arcu ;
 805 Nec, qui pampineis victor iuga flectit habenis,
 Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigris.
 Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis,
 Aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra ?
 Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivae

- 810 Sacra ferens? Nosco crinis incanaque menta
Regis Romani, primam qui legibus urbem
Fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra
Missus in imperium magnum. Quoi deinde subibit
Otia qui rumpet patriae residesque movebit
- 815 Tullus in arma viros et iam desueta triumphis
Agmina. Quem iuxta sequitur iactantior Ancus,
Nunc quoque iam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.
Vis et Tarquinius reges animamque superbam
Ultoris Bruti fascisque videre receptos?
- 820 Consulis imperium hic primus saevasque secures
Accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventis
Ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit,
Infelix: utcumque ferent ea facta minores,
Vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.
- 825 Quin Decios Drusosque procul saevumque securi
Aspice Torquatam et referentem signa Camillum.
Illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
Concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,
Heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae
- 830 Attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt,
Aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci
Descendens, gener adversis instructus Eois.
Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella
Nen patriae validas in viscera vertite vires;
- 835 Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo,
Proice tela manu, sanguis meus.—
Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corinθο
Victor aget currum, caesis insignis Achivis.
Eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenae
- 840 Ipsumque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli,
Ultus avos Troiae templa et temerata Minervae.
Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cosse, relinquat?
Quis Gracchi genus aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,
Scipiadas, cladem Libyae, parvoque potentem
- 845 Fabricium vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem?
Quo fessum rapitis, Fabii? tu Maximus ille es,
Unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.
Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,
Credo equidem, vivos ducent de marmore voltus,
- 850 Orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus
Describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent:
Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento
(Hae tibi erunt artes) pacique imponere morem,
Parcere subiectis et debellare superbos.’
- 855 Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit:
‘Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis
Ingreditur victorque viros supereminet omnis.

- Hic rem Romanam magno turbante tumultu
 Sistet, eques sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem,
 860 Tertioque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.
 Atque hic Aeneas, una namque ire videbat
 Egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis,
 Sed frons laeta parum et deiecto lumina voltu :
 'Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem ?
 865 Filius ane aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum ?
 Quis strepitus circa comitum, quantum instar in ipso !
 Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.'
 Tum pater Anchises lacrimis ingressus obortis :
 'O gnate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum ;
 870 Ostendent terris hunc tantum fata neque ultra
 Esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago
 Visa potens, Superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.
 Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem
 Campus aget gemitus, vel quae, Tiberine, videbis
 875 Funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem !
 Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos
 In tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam
 Ullo se tantum tellus iactabit alumno.
 Heu pietas, heu prisca fides invictaque bello
 880 Dexterâ ! non illi se quisquam inpune tulisset
 Obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem
 Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.
 Heu miserande puer, si qua fata aspera rumpas,
 Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plevis
 885 Purpureos spargam flores animamque nepotis
 His saltem adcumulem donis et fungar inani
 Munere.' Sic tota passim regione vagantur
 Aeris in campis latis atque omnia lustrant.
 Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit
 890 Incenditque animum famae venientis amore,
 Exim bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda,
 Laurentisque docet populos urbemque Latini
 Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.
 Sunt geminae Somni portae, quarum altera fertur
 895 Cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus Umbris,
 Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto,
 Sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia Manes.
 His ubi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam
 Prosequitur dictis portaque emittit eburna,
 900 Ille viam secat ad navis sociosque revisit ;
 Tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum.
 Ancora de prora iacitur ; stant litore puppes.

LIBER SEPTIMUS.

- Tu quoque litoribus nostris, Aeneia nutrix,
 Aeternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti;
 Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus ossaque nomen
 Hesperia in magna, siqua est ea gloria, signat.
- 5 At pius exequiis Aeneas rite solutis,
 Aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt
 Aequora, tendit iter velis portumque relinquit:
 Adspirant aerae in noctem nec candida cursus
 Luna negat, splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.
- 10 Proxima Circaeae raduntur litora terrae,
 Dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos
 Adsiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis
 Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum,
 Arguto tenuis percurrens pectine telas.
- 15 Hinc exaudiri gemitus iraeque leonum
 Vincla recusantum et sera sub nocte rudentum,
 Saetigerique sues atque in praeseptibus ursi
 Saevire ac formae magnorum ululare luporum,
 Quos hominum ex facie dea saeva potentibus herbis
- 20 Induerat Circe in voltus ac terga ferarum.
 Quae ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes
 Delati in portus neu litora dira subirent,
 Neptunus ventis inplevit vela secundis
 Atque fugam dedit et praeter vada fervida vexit.
- 25 Iamque rubescebat radiis mare et aethere ab alto
 Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis:
 Cum venti posuere omnisque repente resedit
 Flatus et in lento luctantur marmore tonsae.
 Atque hic Aeneas ingentem ex aequore lucum
- 30 Prospicit: hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amoeno
 Verticibus rapidis et multa flavus harena
 In mare prorumpit: variae circumque supraque
 Adsuetae ripis volucres et fluminis alveo
 Aethera mulcebant cantu lucoque volabant.
- 35 Flectere iter sociis terraeque advertere proras
 Imperat, et laetus fluvio succedit opaco.
 Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quae tempora rerum,
 Quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem
 Cum primum Ausoniis exercitus adpulit oris,
- 40 Expediam et primae revocabo exordia pugnae.

- Tu vatem, tu, diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella,
 Dicam acies actosque animis in funera reges
 Tyrrhenamque manum totamque sub arma coactam
 Hesperiam. Maior rerum mihi nascitur ordo,
 45 Maius opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes
 Iam senior longa placidas in pace regebat.
 Hunc Fauno et nympha genitum Laurente Marica
 Accipimus; Fauno Picus pater; isque parentem
 Te, Saturne, refert, tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.
 50 Filius huic fato divom prolesque virilis
 Nulla fuit primaque oriens erepta iuventa est.
 Sola domum et tantas servabat filia sedes,
 Iam matura viro, iam plenis nubilis annis.
 Multi illam magno e Latio totaque petebant
 55 Ausonia; petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnis
 Turnus, avis atavisque potens, quem regia coniunx
 Adiungi generum miro properabat amore;
 Sed variis portenta deum terroribus obstant.
 Laurus erat tecti medio in penetralibus altis,
 60 Sacra comam multosque metu servata per annos,
 Quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,
 Ipse ferebatur Phoebosacrasse Latinus
 Laurentisque ab ea nomen posuisse colonis.
 Huius apes summum densae, mirabile dictu,
 65 Stridore ingenti liquidum trans aethera vectae,
 Obsedere apicem, et pedibus per mutua nexis
 Examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.
 Continuo vatès, 'Externum cernimus, inquit,
 Adventare virum, et partes petere agmen easdem
 70 Partibus ex isdem et summa dominarier arce.'
 Praeterea, castis adolet dum altaria taedis
 Et iuxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo,
 Visa, nefas, longis comprehendere crinibus ignem,
 Atque omnem ornatum flamma crepitante cremari,
 75 Regalisque accensa comas, accensa coronam
 Insignem gemmis; tum fumida lumine fulvo
 Involvi ac totis Vulcanum spargere tectis.
 Id vero horrendum ac visu mirabile ferri:
 Namque fore inlustrem fama fatisque canebant
 80 Ipsam, sed populo magnum portendere bellum.
 At rex sollicitus monstris oracula Fauni,
 Fatidici genitoris, adit, lucosque sub alta
 Consulit Albunea, nemorum quae maxima sacro
 Fonte sonat saevamque exhalat opaca mephitim.
 85 Hinc Italiae gentes omnisque Oenotria tellus
 In dubiis responsa petunt; huc dona sacerdos
 Cum tulit et caesarum ovium sub nocte silenti
 Pellibus incubuit stratis somnosque petivit,

- Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris
 90 Et varias audit voces fruiturque deorum
 Conloquio atque inis Acheronta adfatur Avernis.
 Hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus
 Centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentis,
 Atque harum effultus tergo stratisque iacebat
 95 Velleribus: subita ex alto vox reddita luco est:
 'Ne pete conubiis natam sociare Latinis,
 O mea progenies, thalamis neu crede paratis;
 Externi venient generi, qui sanguine nostrum
 Nomen in astra ferant quorumque ab stirpe nepotes
 100 Omnia sub pedibus, qua Sol utrumque recurrens
 Aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.'
 Haec responsa patris Fauni monitusque silenti
 Nocte datos non ipse suo premit ore Latinus,
 Sed circum late volitans iam Fama per urbes
 105 Ausonias tulerat, cum Laomedontia pubes
 Gramineo ripae religavit ab aggere classem.
 Aeneas primique duces et pulcher Iulus
 Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altae
 Instituuntque dapes et adorea liba per herbam
 110 Subiciunt epulis, sic Iuppiter ipse monebat,
 Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augment.
 Consumptis hic forte aliis, ut vertere morsus
 Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi
 Et violare manu malisque audacibus orbem
 115 Fatalis crusti patulis nec parcere quadris:
 'Heus, etiam mensas consumimus,' inquit Iulus,
 Nec plura adludens. Ea vox audita laborum
 Prima tulit finem, primamque loquentis ab ore
 Eripuit pater ac stupefactus numine pressit.
 120 Continuo, 'Salve fati mihi debita tellus,
 'Vosque,' ait, 'o fidi Troiae salvete Penates:
 Hic domus, haec patria est. Genitor mihi talia namque,
 Nunc repeto, Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit:
 "Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum
 125 Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas,
 Tum sperare domos defessus ibique memento
 Prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta."
 Haec erat illa fames; haec nos suprema manebat,
 Exiliis positura modum.
 130 Quare agite et primo laeti cum lumine solis
 Quae loca, quive habeant homines, ubi moenia gentis,
 Vestigemus, et a portu diversa petamus.
 Nunc pateras libate Iovi precibusque vocate
 Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.'
 135 Sic deinde effatus frondenti tempora ramo
 Implicat et Geniumque loci primamque deorum

- Tellurem Nymphasque et adhuc ignota precatur
 Flumina, tum Noctem Noctisque orientia Signa
 Idaeumque Iovem Phrygiamque ex ordine Matrem
 140 Invocat et duplicis caeloque Ereboque parentes.
 Hic pater omnipotens ter caelo clarus ab alto
 Intonuit radiisque ardentem lucis et auro
 Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab aethere nubem.
 Diditur hic subito Troiana per agmina rumor
 145 Advenisse diem, quo debita moenia condant.
 Certatim instaurant epulas, atque omine magno
 Crateras laeti statuunt et vina coronant.
 Postera cum prima lustrabat lampade terras
 Orta dies, urbem et finis et litora gentis
 150 Diversi explorant; haec fontis stagna Numici,
 Hunc Thybrim fluvium, hic fortis habitare Latinos.
 Tum satus Anchisa delectos ordine ab omni
 Centum oratores augusta ad moenia regis
 Ire iubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnis,
 155 Donaue ferre viro pacemque exposcere Teucris.
 Haut mora, festinant iussi rapidisque feruntur
 Passibus. Ipse humili designat moenia fossa
 Moliturque locum, primasque in litore sedes
 Castrorum in morem pinnis atque aggere cingit.
 160 Iamque iter emensi turris ac tecta Latinorum
 Ardua cernebant iuvenes muroque subibant:
 Ante urbem pueri et primaevo flore iuventus
 Exercentur equis domitantque in pulvere currus
 Aut acris tendunt arcus aut lenta lacertis
 165 Spicula contorquent cursuque ictuque lacescunt:
 Cum praevectus equo longaevi regis ad auris
 Nuntius ingentis ignota in veste reportat
 Advenisse viros. Ille intra tecta vocari
 Imperat et solio medius consedit avito.
 170 Tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime columnis,
 Urbe fuit summa, Laurentis regia Pici,
 Horrendum silvis et religione parentum.
 Hic scepra accipere et primos attollere fasces
 Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia templum,
 175 Hae sacris sedes epulis, hic ariete caeso
 Perpetuis soliti patres considerare mensis.
 Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum
 Antiqua e cedro, Italusque paterque Sabinus
 Vitisator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem,
 180 Saturnusque senex Ianique bifrontis imago
 Vestibulo astabant, aliique ab origine reges
 Martiaque ob patriam pugnando volnera passi.
 Multaque praeterea sacris in postibus arma,
 Captivi pendent currus curvaeque secures

- 185 Et cristae capitum et portarum ingentia claustra
 Spiculaque clipeiue ereptaue rostra carinis.
 Ipse Quirinali lituo parvaque sedebat
 Succinctus trabea laevaue ancile gerebat
 Picus, equum domitor; quem capta cupidine coniunx
- 190 Aurea percussum virga versumque venenis
 Fecit avem Circe sparsitque coloribus alas.
 Tali intus templo divom patriaue Latinus
 Sede sedens Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit,
 Atque haec ingressis placido prior edidit ore:
- 195 'Dicite, Dardanidae, neque enim nescimus et urbem
 Et genus, auditique advertitis aequore cursum,
 Quid petitis? quae causa rates aut cuius egentis
 Litus ad Ausonium tot per vada caerula vexit?
 Sive errore viae seu tempestatibus acti,
- 200 Qualia multa mari nautae patiuntur in alto,
 Fluminis intrastis ripas portuque sedetis,
 Ne fugite hospitium neve ignorete Latinos
 Saturi gentem, haut vincolo nec legibus aequam,
 Sponte sua veterisque dei se more tenentem.
- 205 Atque equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis)
 Auruncos ita ferre senes, his ortus ut agris
 Dardanus Idaeas Phrygiae penetrarit ad urbes
 Threiciamque Samum, quae nunc Samothracia fertur.
 Hinc illum Corythi Tyrrhena ab sede profectum
- 210 Aurea nunc solio stellantis regia caeli
 Accipit et numerum divorum altaribus addit.'
- Dixerat; et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus:
- 'Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos
 Atra subegit hiemps vestris succedere terris
- 215 Nec sidus regione viae litusve fefellit:
 Consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem
 Adferimur, pulsi regnis, quae maxima quondam
 Extreino veniens Sol aspiciebat Olympo.
 Ab Iove principium generis, Iove Dardana pubes
- 220 Gaudet avo; rex ipse Iovis de gente suprema,
 Troius Aeneas, tua nos ad limina misit.
 Quanta per Idaeos saevis effusa Mycenis
 Tempestas ierit campos, quibus actus uterque
 Europae atque Asiae fatis concurrerit orbis,
- 225 Audiit et siquem tellus extrema refuso
 Summovet oceano et siquem extenta plagarum
 Quattuor in medio dirimit plaga Solis iniqui.
 Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per aequora vecti
 Dis sedem exigua patriis litusque rogamus
- 230 Innocuum et cunctis undamque auramque patentem.
 Non erimus regno indecores, nec vestra feretur
 Fama levis tantique abolescet gratia facti,

- Nec Troiam Ausonios gremio excepisse pigebit.
 Fata per Aeneae iuro dextramque potentem,
 235 Sive fide seu quis bello est expertus et armis :
 Multi nos populi, multae (ne temne, quod ultro
 Praeferimus manibus vittas ac verba precantia)
 Et petiere sibi et voluere adiungere gentes ;
 Sed nos fata deum vestras exquirere terras
 240 Imperiis egere suis. Hinc Dardanus ortus ;
 Huc repetit iussisque ingentibus urguet Apollo
 Tyrrhenum ad Thybrim et fontis vada sacra Numici.
 Dat tibi praeterea fortunae parva prioris
 Munera, reliquias Troia ex ardente receptas.
 245 Hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras ;
 Hoc Priami gestamen erat, cum iura vocatis
 More daret populis, sceptrumque sacerque tiaras
 Iliadumque labor vestes.
 Talibus Ilionei dictis defixa Latinus
 250 Obtutu tenet ora soloque immobilis haeret
 Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem
 Picta movet nec scepra movent Priameia tantum,
 Quantum in conubio natae thalamoque moratur ;
 Et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem :
 255 Hunc illum fatis externa ab sede profectum
 Portendi generum paribusque in regna vocari
 Auspiciis, huic progeniem virtute futuram
 Egregiam et totum quae viribus occupet orbem.
 Tandem laetus ait : 'Di nostra incepta secudent
 260 Auguriumque suum. Dabitur, Troiane, quod optas ;
 Munera nec sperno : non vobis rege Latino
 Divitis uber agri Troiaeve opulentia derit.
 Ipse modo Aeneas, nostri si tanta cupido est,
 Si iungi hospitio properat sociusque vocari,
 265 Adveniat, voltus neve exhorrescat amicos :
 Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.
 Vos contra regi mea nunc mandata referte.
 Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam iungere nostrae
 Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima caelo
 270 Monstra sinunt : generos externis adfore ab oris,
 Hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum
 Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata
 Et reor et, siquid veri mens augurat, opto.'
 Haec effatus equos numero pater eligit omni :
 275 Stabant ter centum nitidi in praesepibus altis :
 Omnibus extemplo Teucris iubet ordine duci
 Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis ;
 Aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent,
 Tecti auro fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum :
 280 Absenti Aeneae currum geminosque iugalis

- Semine ab aetherio, spirantis naribus ignem,
 Illorum de gente, patri quos daedala Circe
 Supposita de matre nothos furata creavit.
 Talibus Aeneadae donis dictisque Latini
 285 Sublimes in equis redeunt pacemque reportant.
 Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis
 Saeva Iovis coniunx aurasque invecta tenebat,
 Et laetum Aenean classemque ex aethere longe
 Dardanium Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno :
 290 Moliri iam tecta videt, iam fidere terrae,
 Deseruisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore :
 Tum quassans caput haec effundit pectore dicta :
 'Heu stirpem invisam et fatis contraria nostris
 Fata Phrygum! num Sigeis occumbere campis,
 295 Num capti potuere capi? num incensa cremavit
 Troia viros? medias acies mediosque per ignis
 Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem
 Fessa iacent, odiis aut exsaturata quievi,
 Quin etiam patria excussos infesta per undas
 300 Ausa sequi et profugis toto me opponere ponto.
 Absumptae in Teucros vires caelique marisque.
 Quid Syrtes aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis
 Profuit? optato conduntur Thybridis alveo,
 Securi pelagi atque mei. Mars perdere gentem
 305 Inmanem Lapithum valuit, concessit in iras
 Ipse deum antiquam genitor Calydonia Dianae,
 Quod scelus aut Lapithas tantum aut Calydonia merentem?
 Ast ego, magna Iovis coniunx, nil linquere inausum
 Quae potui infelix, quae memet in omnia verti,
 310 Vincor ab Aenea. Quod si mea numina non sunt
 Magna satis, dubitem haut equidem iuplorare quod usquam
 est :
 Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.
 Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,
 Atque inmota manet fatis Lavinia coniunx.
 315 At trahere atque moras tantis licet addere rebus,
 At licet amborum populos excindere regum.
 Hac gener atque socer coeant mercede suorum :
 Sanguine Troiano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo,
 Et Bellona manet te pronuba. Nec face tantum
 320 Cisseis praegnas ignis enixa iugalis ;
 Quin idem Veneri partus suus et Paris alter
 Funestaeque iterum recidiva in Pergama taedae.'
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit ;
 Luctificam Allecto dirarum ab sede dearum
 325 Infernisque ciet tenebris, cui tristia bella
 Iraeque insidiaeque et crimina noxia cordi.
 Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores

- Tartarae monstrum : tot sese vertit in ora,
 Tam saevae facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.
- 330 Quam Iuno his acuit verbis ac talia fatur :
 'Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,
 Hanc operam, ne noster honos infractave cedat
 Fama loco neu conubiis ambire Latinum
 Aeneadae possint Italosve obsidere finis.
- 335 Tu potes unanimos armare iu proelia fratres
 Atque odiis versare domos, tu verbera tectis
 Funereasque inferre faces, tibi nomina mille,
 Mille nocendi artes. Fecundum concute pectus,
 Dissice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli ;
- 340 Arna velit poscatque simul rapiatque iuventus.'
 Exim Gorgoneis Allecto infecta venenis
 Principio Latium et Laurentis tecta tyranni
 Celsa petit tacitumque obsedit limen Amatae,
 Quam super adventu Teucrum Turnique hymenaeis
- 345 Femineae ardentem curaeque iraeque coquebant.
 Huic dea caeruleis unum de crinibus anguem
 Conicit inque sinum praecordia ad intima subdit,
 Quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.
 Ille, inter vestes et levia pectora lapsus,
- 350 Volvitur attactu nullo fallitque furentem
 Vipeream inspirans animam ; fit tortile collo
 Aurum ingens coluber, fit longae taenia vittae
 Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.
 Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno
- 355 Pertemptat sensus atque ossibus implicat ignem
 Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam,
 Mollius et solito matrum de more locuta est,
 Multa super natae lacrimans Phrygiisque hymenaeis :
 'Exsulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,
- 360 O genitor? nec te miseret gnataeque tuique?
 Nec matris miseret, quam primo aquilone relinquet
 Perfidus alta petens abducta virgine praedo?
 An non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedaemona pastor
 Ledaeamque Helenam Troiauas vexit ad urbes?
- 365 Quid tua sancta fides? quid cura antiqua tuorum
 Et consanguineo totiens data dextera Turno?
 Si gener externa petitur de gente Latinis
 Idque sedet Faunisque premunt te iussa parentis,
 Omnem equidem sceptris terram quae libera nostris
- 370 Dissidet, externam reor et sic dicere divos.
 Et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,
 Inachus Acrisiusque patres mediaeque Mycenae.
 His ubi nequiquam dictis experta Latinum
 Contra stare videt, penitusque in viscera lapsum
- 375 Serpentis furiale malum totamque pererrat,

- Tum vero infelix, ingentibus excita monstribus,
 Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem.
 Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,
 Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum
 380 Intenti ludo exercent; ille actus habena
 Curvatis fertur spatii; stupet inscia supra
 Inpubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum;
 Dant animos plagae: non cursu segnior illo
 Per medias urbes agitur populosque feroces.
 385 Quin etiam iu silvas, simulato numine Bacchi,
 Maius adorta nefas maioremque orsa furorem,
 Evolat, et natam frondosis montibus abdit,
 Quo thalamum eripiat Teucris taedasque moretur,
 'Euoe Bacche,' fremens, solum te virgine dignum
 390 Vociferans: etenim mollis tibi sumere thyrsos,
 Te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem.
 Fama volat, furiisque accensas pectore matres
 Idem omnis simul ardor agit nova quaerere tecta;
 Deseruere domos, ventis dant colla comasque.
 395 Ast aliae tremulis ululatibus aethera complent
 Pampineasque gerunt incinctae pellibus hastas.
 Ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum
 Sustinet ac natae Turnique canit hymenaeos,
 Sanguineam torquens aciem, torvumque repente
 400 Clamat: 'Io matres, audite, ubi quaeque, Latinae:
 Siqua piis animis manet infelicis Amatae
 Gratia, si iuris materni cura remordet,
 Solvite crinalis vittas, capite orgia mecum.'
 Talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum,
 405 Reginam Allecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi.
 Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores,
 Consiliumque omnemque domum vertisse Latini,
 Protinus hinc fuscis tristis dea tollitur alis
 Audacis Rutuli ad muros, quam dicitur urbem
 410 Acrisioneis Danae fundasse colonis,
 Praecipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardea quondam
 Dictus avis; et nunc magnum tenet Ardea nomen,
 Sed fortuna fuit. Tectis hic Turnus in altis
 Iam mediam nigra carpebat nocte quietem.
 415 Allecto torvam faciem et furialia membra
 Exuit, in voltus sese transformat anilis
 Et frontem obscenam rugis arat; induit albos
 Cum vitta crinis; tum ramum innectit olivae;
 Fit Calybe Iunonis anus templique sacerdos,
 420 Et iuveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert:
 'Turne, tot incassum fusos patiere labores
 Et tua Dardaniis transcribi scepra colonis?
 Rex tibi coniugium et quaesitas sanguine dotes

- Abnegat, externusque in regnum quaeritur heres.
 425 I nunc, ingratis offer te, inrise, periclis;
 Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.
 Haec adeo tibi me, placida cum nocte iaceres,
 Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia iussit.
 Quare age et armari pubem portisque moveri
 430 Laetus in arma iube, et Phrygios qui flumine pulchro
 Consedere duces pictasque exure carinas.
 Caelestum vis magna iubet. Rex ipse Latinus,
 Ni dare coniugium et dicto parere fatetur,
 Sentiat et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.
 435 Hic iuvenis vatem invidens sic orsa vicissim
 Ore refert: 'Classis invectas Thybridis undam
 Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuntius auris:
 Ne tantos mihi finge metus: nec regia Iuno
 Inmemor est nostri.
 440 Sed te victa situ verique effeta senectus,
 O mater, curis nequiquam exercet et arma
 Regum inter falsa vatem formidine ludit.
 Cura tibi divom effigies et templa tueri;
 Bella viri pacemque gerent, quis bella gerenda.'
 445 Talibus Allecto dictis exarsit in iras.
 At iuveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus;
 Deriguere oculi: tot Erinys sibilat hydrys
 Tantaque se facies aperit; tum flammea torquens
 Lumina cunctantem et quaerentem dicere plura
 450 Reppulit et geminos erexit crinibus anguis
 Verberaque insonuit rabidoque haec addidit ore:
 'En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus
 Arma inter regum falsa formidine ludit.
 Respice ad haec: adsum dirarum ab sede sororum;
 455 Bella manu letumque gero.'
 Sic effata facem iuveni coniecit et atro
 Lumine fumantis fixit sub pectore taedas.
 Olli somnum ingens rumpit pavor, ossaque et artus
 Perfandit toto proruptus corpore sudor.
 460 Arma amens fremit, arma toro tectisque requirit;
 Saevit amor ferri et scelerata insania belli,
 Ira super: magno veluti cum flamma sonore
 Virgea suggeritur costis undantis aeni
 Exultantque aestu latices; furit intus aquai
 465 Fumidus atque alte spumis exuberat amnis,
 Nec iam se capit unda; volat vapor ater ad auras.
 Ergo iter ad regem polluta pace Latinum
 Indicit primis iuvenum et iubet arma parari,
 Tutari Italian, detrudere finibus hostem;
 470 Se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque.
 Haec ubi dicta dedit divosque in vota vocavit,

- Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma :
 Hunc decus egregium formae movet atque iuventae,
 Hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.
 475 Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet,
 Allecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis.
 Arte nova speculata locum, quo litore pulcher
 Insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus,
 Hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo
 480 Obicit et noto naris contingit odore,
 Ut cervum ardentem agerent ; quae prima laborum
 Causa fuit belloque animos accendit agrestis.
 Cervus erat forma praestanti et cornibus ingens,
 Tyrrhidae pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum
 485 Nutribant Tyrrhusque pater, cui regia parent
 Armenta et late custodia credita campi.
 Adsuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia cura
 Mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis
 Pectebatque ferum puroque in fonte lavabat.
 490 Ille manum patiens mensaeque adsuetus erili
 Errabat silvis rursusque ad limina nota
 Ipse domum sera quamvis se nocte ferebat.
 Hunc procul errantem rabidae venantis Iuli
 Commovere canes, fluvio cum forte secundo
 495 Deflueret ripaque aestus viridante levaret.
 Ipse etiam, eximiae laudis succensus amore,
 Ascanius curvo direxit spicula cornu ;
 Nec dextrae erranti deus afuit, actaque multo
 Perque uterum sonitu perque ilia venit harundo.
 500 Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit,
 Successitque gemens stabulis questuque cruentus
 Atque imploranti similis tectum omne replebat.
 Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
 Auxilium vocat et duros conclamat agrestis.
 505 Olli, pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis,
 Improvisi adsunt, hic torre armatus obusto,
 Stipitis hic gravidi nodis ; quod cuique repertum
 Rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrhus,
 Quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis
 510 Scindebat, rapta spirans immane securi.
 At saeva e speculis tempus dea nacta nocendi
 Ardua tecta petit stabuli et de culmine summo
 Pastorale cauit signum cornuque recurvo
 Tartaream intendit vocem, qua protinus omne
 515 Contremuit nemus et silvae insonuere profundae ;
 Audiit et Triviae longe lacus, audiit amnis
 Sulpurea Nar albus aqua fontesque Velini,
 Et trepidae matres pressere ad pectora natos.
 Tum vero ad vocem celeres, qua bucina signum

- 520 Dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis
 Indomiti agricolae; nec non et Troia pubes
 Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.
 Derexere acies. Non iam certamine agresti
 Stipitibus duris agitur sudibusve praeustis,
- 525 Sed ferro ancipiti decernunt atraque late
 Horrescit strictis seges ensibus aeraque fulgent
 Sole lacessita et lucem sub nubila iactant:
 Fluctus uti primo coepit cum albescere vento,
 Paulatim sese tollit mare et altius undas
- 530 Erigit, inde imo consurgit ad aethera fundo.
 Hic iuvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagitta,
 Natorum Tyrrhi fuerat qui maximus, Almo,
 Sternitur; haesit enim sub gutture volnus et udae
 Vocis iter tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.
- 535 Corpora multa virum circa seniorque Galaesus,
 Dum paci medium se offert, iustissimus unus
 Qui fuit Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis:
 Quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant
 Armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.
- 540 Atque ea per campos aequo dum Marte geruntur,
 Promissi dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum
 Imbuit et primae commisit funera pugnae,
 Deserit Hesperiam et caeli conversa per auras
 Iunonem victrix adfatur voce superba:
- 545 'En, perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi:
 Dic in amicitiam coeant et foedera iungant.
 Quandoquidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros,
 Hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas:
 Finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes
- 550 Accendamque animos insani Martis amore,
 Undique ut auxilio veniant; spargam arma per agros.'
 Tum contra Iuno: 'Terrorum et fraudis abunde est:
 Stant belli causae, pugnatur comminus armis,
 Quae fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuit arma.
- 555 Talia coniugia et talis celebrent hymenaeos
 Egregium Veneris genus et rex ipse Latinus.
 Te super aetherias errare licentius auras
 Haut Pater ille velit, summi regnator Olympi:
 Cede locis: ego, siqua super fortuna laborum est,
- 560 Ipsa regam.' Talis dederat Saturnia voces.
 Illa autem attollit stridentis anguibus alas
 Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.
 Est locus Italiae medio sub montibus altis,
 Nobilis et fama multis memoratus in oris,
- 565 Ampsancti valles; densis hunc frondibus atrum
 Urguet utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragosus
 Dat sonitum saxi et torto vertice torrens.

- Hic specus horrendum et saevi spiracula Ditis
 Monstrantur, ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago
 570 Pestiferas aperit fauces, quis condita Erinys,
 Invisum numen, terras caelumque levabat.
 Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello
 Imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem
 Pastorum ex acie numerus caesosque reportant,
 575 Almonem puerum foedatique ora Galaesi,
 Implorantque deos obtestanturque Latinum.
 Turnus adest medioque in crimine caedis et igni
 Terrorem ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari,
 Stirpem admisceri Phrygiam, se limine pelli.
 580 Tum quorum attonitae Baccho nemora avia matres
 Insultant thiasis, neque enim leve nomen Amatae,
 Undique collecti coeunt Martemque fatigant.
 Illicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,
 Contra fata deum perverso numine poscunt.
 585 Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini.
 Ille velut pelagi rupes immota resistit,
 Ut pelagi rupes magno veniente fragore,
 Quae sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,
 Mole tenet; scopuli nequiquam et spumea circum
 590 Saxa fremunt laterique inlisa refunditur alga.
 Verum ubi nulla datur caecum exsuperare potestas
 Consilium, et saevae nutu Iunonis eunt res,
 Multa deos aurasque pater testatus inanis
 'Frangimur heu fatis,' inquit, 'ferimurque procella;
 595 Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine poenas,
 O miseri. Te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit
 Supplicium, votisque deos venerabere seris.
 Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus
 Funere felici spoliis.' Nec plura locutus
 600 Saepsit se tectis rerumque reliquit habenas.
 Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes
 Albanæ coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum
 Roma colit, cum prima movent in proelia Martem,
 Sive Getis inferre manu lacrimabile bellum
 605 Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant seu tendere ad Indos
 Auroramque sequi Parthosque reposcere signa.
 Sunt geminae Belli portae, sic nomine dicunt,
 Religione sacrae et saevi formidine Martis;
 Centum aerei claudunt vectes aeternaque ferri
 610 Robora, nec custos absistit limine Ianus:
 Has, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnae,
 Ipse Quirinali trabea cinctuque Gabino
 Insignis reserat stridentia limina Consul;
 Ipse vocat pugnas, sequitur tum cetera pubes,
 615 Aereaque adsensu conspirant cornua rauco.

- Hoc et tum Aeneadis indicere bella Latinus
 More iubebatur tristisque recludere portas.
 Abstinuit tactu pater aversusque refugit
 Foeda ministeria et caecis se condidit umbris.
- 620 Tum regina deum caelo delapsa morantis
 Impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso
 Belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postes.
 Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis ante;
 Pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis
- 625 Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requirunt:
 Pars levis clipeos et spicula lucida tergent
 Arvina pingui subiguntque in cote secures;
 Signaque ferre iuvat sonitusque audire tubarum.
 Quinque adeo magnae positis incudibus urbes
- 630 Tela novant, Atina potens Tiburque superbum,
 Ardea Crustumerique et turrigeræ Antemnae.
 Tegmina tuta cavant capitum flectuntque salignas
 Umbonum cratis; alii thoracas aënos
 Aut levis ocreas lento ducunt argento;
- 635 Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri
 Cessit amor; recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses.
 Classica iamque sonant; it bello tessera signum.
 Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit, ille frementis
 Ad iuga cogit equos clipeumque auroque trilicem
- 640 Loricam induitur fidoque accingitur ense.
 Pandite nunc Helicon, deae, cantusque movete,
 Qui bello acciti reges, quae quemque secutae
 Complerint campos acies, quibus Itala iam tum
 Floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis.
- 645 Et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis;
 Ad nos vix tenuis famae perlabitur aura.
 Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris
 Contemptor divom Mezentius agminaque armat.
 Filius huic iuxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter
- 650 Non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni,
 Lausus, equum domitor debellatorque ferarum,
 Ducit Agyllina nequiquam ex urbe secutos
 Mille viros, dignus, patriis qui laetior esset
 Imperiis, et cui pater haut Mezentius esset.
- 655 Post hos insignem palma per gramina curram
 Victoresque ostentat equos satus Hercule pulchro
 Pulcher Aventinus, clipeoque insigne paternum
 Centum anguis cinctamque gerit serpentibus hydram;
 Collis Aventini silva quem Rhea sacerdos
- 660 Furtivum partu sub luminis edidit oras,
 Mixta deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor
 Geryone extincto Tirynthius attigit arva
 Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Hiberas.

- Pila manu saevosque gerunt in bella dolones
 665 Et tereti pugnant mucrone veruque Sabello.
 Ipse pedes, tegumen torquens immane leonis,
 Terribili inpexum saeta, cum dentibus albis
 Indutus capiti, sic regia tecta subibat,
 Horridus, Herculeoque umeros innexus amictu.
 670 Tum gemini fratres Tiburtia moenia linqunt,
 Fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem,
 Catillusque acerque Coras, Argiva iuventus,
 Et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur :
 Ceu duo nubigenae cum vertice montis ab alto
 675 Descendunt Centauri, Homolen Othrymque nivalem
 Linqentes cursu rapido ; dat euntibus ingens
 Silva locum et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.
 Nec Praenestinae fundator defuit urbis,
 Volcano genitum pecora inter agrestia regem
 680 Inventumque focis omnis quem credidit aetas,
 Caeculus. Hunc legio late comitatur agrestis :
 Quique altum Praeneste viri, quique arva Gabinae
 Iunonis gelidumque Anienem et roscida rivis
 Hernica saxa colunt, quos dives Anagnia pascit,
 685 Quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma,
 Nec clipei currusve sonant ; pars maxima glandes
 Liventis plumbi spargit ; pars spicula gestat
 Bina manu, fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros
 Tegmen habent capiti ; vestigia nuda sinistri
 690 Iustituere pedis, crudus tegit altera pero.
 At Messapus, equum domitor, Neptunia proles,
 Quem neque fas igni cuiquam nec sternere ferro,
 Iam pridem resides populos desuetaque bello
 Agmina in arma vocat subito ferrumque retractat.
 695 Hi Fescenninas acies aequosque Faliscos,
 Hi Soractis habent arces Flaviniaque arva,
 Et Cimini cum monte lacum lucosque Capenos.
 Ibant aequati numero, regemque canebant :
 Ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni
 700 Cum sese e pastu referunt et longa canoros
 Dant per colla modos ; sonat annis et Asia longe
 Pulsa palus.
 Nec quisquam aeratas acies ex agmine tanto
 Misceri putet, aeriam sed gurgite ab alto
 705 Urgueri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem.
 Ecce Sabinorum prisco de sanguine magnum
 Agmen agens Clausus magnique ipse agminis instar,
 Claudia nunc a quo diffunditur et tribus et gens
 Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sabinis.
 710 Una ingens Amiterna cohors priscique Quirites,
 Ereti manus omnis oliviferaeque Mutuscae ;

- Qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rosia rura Velini,
 Qui Tetricae horrentis rupes montemque Severum
 Casperiamque colunt Forulosque et flumen Himellae ;
 715 Qui Tiberim Fabarimque bibunt, quos frigida misit
 Nursia, et Hortinae classes populique Latini ;
 Quosque secans infaustum interluit Alia nomen :
 Quam multi Libyco volvuntur marniore fluctus,
 Saevus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis ;
 720 Vel cum sole novo densae torrentur aristae
 Aut Hermi campo aut Lyciae flaventibus arvis.
 Scuta sonant pulsuque pedum conterrita tellus.
 Hinc Agamemnonius, Troiani nominis hostis,
 Curru iungit Halaesus equos Turnoque ferocis
 725 Mille rapit populos, vertunt felicia Baccho
 Massica qui rastris, et quos de collibus altis
 Aurunci misere patres Sidicinaque iuxta
 Aequora, quique Cales linquunt, annisque vadosi
 Accola Volturni, pariterque Saticulus asper
 730 Oscorumque manus. Teretes sunt aclydes illis
 Tela, sed haec lento mos est aptare flagello :
 Laevas cetra tegit ; falcati comminus enses.
 Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis,
 Oebale, quem generasse Telon Sebethide nympa
 735 Fertur, Teleboum Capreas cum regna teneret,
 Iam senior ; patriis sed non et filius arvis
 Contentus late iam tum dicione premebat
 Sarrastis populos et quae rigat aequora Sarnus,
 Quique Rufras Batulumque tenent atque arva Celemnae,
 740 Et quos maliferae despectant moenia Abellae,
 Teutonico ritu soliti torquere cateias,
 Tegmina quis capitum raptus de subere cortex,
 Aerataeque micant peltae, micat aereus ensis.
 Et te montosae misere in proelia Nersae,
 745 Ufens, insignem fama et felicibus armis ;
 Horrida praecipue cui gens adsuetaque multo
 Venatu nemorum, duris Aequicula glaebis.
 Armati terram exercent, semperque recentis
 Convectare iuvat praedas et vivere raptis.
 750 Quin et Marruvia venit de gente sacerdos,
 Fronde super galeam et felici comptus oliva,
 Archippi regis missu, fortissimus Umbro,
 Vipereo generi et graviter spirantibus hydris
 Spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat
 755 Mulcebatque iras et morsus arte levabat.
 Sed non Dardaniae medicari cuspis ictum
 Evaluit, neque eum iuvere in volnera cautus
 Somniferi et Marsis quaesitae montibus herbae.
 Te nemus Angitia, vitrea te Fucinus unda,

760 Te liquidi flevete lacus.

Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello,
Virbius, insignem quem mater Aricia misit,
Eductum Egeriae lucis umentia circum
Litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianae.

765 Namque ferunt fama Hippolytum, postquam arte novecae
Occiderit patriasque explerit sanguine poenas
Turbatis distractus equis, ad sidera rursus
Aetheria et superas caeli venisse sub auras,
Paeoniis revocatum herbis et amore Dianae.

770 Tum Pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab umbris
Mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitae,
Ipse repertorem medicinae talis et artis
Fulmine Phoebigenam Stygias detrusit ad undas.
At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit

775 Sedibus et nymphae Egeriae nemorique relegat,
Solutus ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis aevum
Exigeret, versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.
Unde etiam templo Triviae lucisque sacratis
Cornipedes arcentur equi, quod litore currum

780 Et juvenem monstris pavidi effudere marinis.
Filius ardentis haut setius aequore campi
Exercebat equos curruque in bella ruebat.

Ipse inter primos praestanti corpore Turnus
Vertitur arma tenens et toto vertice supra est :

785 Cui triplici crinita iuba galea alta Chimaeram
Sustinet, Aetnaeos efflantem faucibus ignis,
Tam magis illa fremens et tristibus effera flammis,
Quam magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnae.
At levem clipeum sublatis cornibus Io

790 Auro insignibat, iam saetis obsita, iam bos,
Argumentum ingens, et custos virginis Argus,
Caelataque amnem fundens pater Inachus urna.
Insequitur nimbus peditum clipeataque totis
Agmina densentur campis, Argivaeque pubes

795 Auruncaequae manus, Rutuli veteresque Sicani
Et Sacrae acies et picti scuta Labici ;
Qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos, sacrumque Numici
Litus arant Rutulosque exercent vomere collis
Circaeumque iugum, quis Iuppiter Anxurus arvis

800 Praesidet et viridi gaudens Feronia luco ;
Qua Saturae iacet atra palus gelidusque per imas
Quaerit iter vallis atque in mare conditur Ufens.

Hos super advenit Volsca de gente Camilla,
Agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas,

805 Bellatrix, non illa colo calathisque Minervae
Femineas adsueta manus, sed proelia virgo
Dura pati cursuque pedum praevertere ventos.

- Illa vel intactae segetis per summa volaret
Gramina, nec teneras cursu laesisset aristas ;
810 Vel mare per medium fluctu suspensa tument
Ferret iter, celeris nec tingueret aequore plantas.
Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa iuventus
Turbaque miratur matrum et prospectat euntem,
Attonitis inhians animis, ut regius ostro
815 Velet honos levis umeros, ut fibula crinem
Auro internectat, Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram
Et pastorem praefixa cuspidem myrtum.

LIBER OCTAVUS.

- Ut belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce
 Extulit et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu,
 Utque acris concussit equos utque impulit arma,
 Extemplo turbati animi, simul omne tumultu
 5 Coniurat trepido Latium saevitque iuventus
 Effera. Ductores primi Messapus et Ufens
 Contemptorque deum Mezentius undique cogunt
 Auxilia et latos vastant cultoribus agros.
 Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,
 10 Qui petat auxilium et, Latio consistere Teucros,
 Advectum Aenean classi victosque Penatis
 Inferre et fatis regem se dicere posci,
 Edoceat, multasque viro se adiungere gentis
 Dardanio, et late Latio increbrescere nomen.
 15 Quid struat his coeptis, quem, si fortuna sequatur,
 Eventum pugnae cupiat, manifestius ipsi
 Quan Turno regi aut regi apparere Latino.
 Talia per Latium. Quae Laomedontius heros
 Cuncta videns magno curarum fluctuat aestu ;
 20 Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc,
 In partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat :
 Sicut aquae tremulum labris ubi lumen aënis
 Sole repercussum aut radiantis imagine Lunae
 Omnia pervolitat late loca, iamque sub auras
 25 Erigitur summique ferit laquearia tecti.
 Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnis
 Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat :
 Cum pater in ripa gelidique sub aetheris axe
 Aeneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,
 30 Procubuit seramque dedit per membra quietem.
 Huic deus ipse loci fluvio Tiberinus amoeno
 Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes
 Visus ; eum tenuis glaucq̄ velabat amictu
 Carbasus, et crinis umbrosa tegebat harundo ;
 35 Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis :
 ‘O sate gente deum, Troianam ex hostibus urbem
 Qui revelis nobis aeternaque Pergama servas,
 Expectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis,
 Hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, penates ;
 40 Neu belli terrere minis ; tumor omnis et irae
 Concessere deum.

- Iamque tibi, ne vana putes haec fingere somnum,
 Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,
 Triginta capitum fetus enixa, iacebit,
 45 Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati :
 Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum,
 Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
 Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.
 Haut incerta cano : nunc qua ratione quod instat
 50 Expedias victor, paucis, adverte, docebo.
 Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,
 Qui regem Euandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
 Delegere locum et posuere in montibus urbem
 Pallantis proavi de nomine Pallanteum.
 55 Hi bellum adsidue ducunt cum gente Latina ;
 Hos castris adhibe socios et foedera iunge.
 Ipse ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam,
 Adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.
 Surge age, nate dea, primisque cadentibus astris
 60 Iunoni fer rite preces, iramque minasque
 Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem
 Persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis
 Stringentem ripas et pingua culta secantem,
 Caeruleus Thybris, caelo gratissimus amnis.
 65 Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus, exit.'
 Dixit, deinde lacu Fluvius se condidit alto,
 Ima petens ; nox Aeneas somnusque reliquit.
 Surgit et, aetherii spectans orientia Solis
 Lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis
 70 Sustinet ac talis effundit ad aethera voces :
 'Nymphae, Laurentes Nymphae, genus amnibus unde est,
 Tuque, o Thybri tuo genitor cum flumine sancto,
 Accipite Aenean et tandem arcete periclis.
 Quo te cumque lacus miserantem incommoda nostra
 75 Fonte tenet, quocumque solo pulcherrimus exis,
 Semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,
 Corniger Hesperidum Fluvius regnator aquarum :
 Adsis o tantum et propius tua numina firmes.'
 Sic memorat, geminasque legit de classe biremis
 80 Remigioque aptat ; socios simul instruit armis.
 Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum,
 Candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo
 Procubuit viridique in litore conspicitur sus.
 Quam pius Aeneas tibi enim, tibi, maxuma Iuno,
 85 Mactat sacra ferens et cum grege sistit ad aram.
 Thybris ea fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tumentem
 Leniit, et tacita refluens ita substitit unda,
 Mitis ut in morem stagni placidaeque paludis
 Sterneret aequor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.

- 90 Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo :
 Labitur uncta vadis abies ; mirantur et undae,
 Miratur nemo insuetum fulgentia longe
 Scuta virum fluvio pictasque innare carinas.
 Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant
- 95 Et longos superant flexus variisque teguntur
 Arboribus viridisque secant placido aequore silvas.
 Sol medium caeli conscenderat igneus orbem,
 Cum muros arcemque procul ac rara domorum
 Tecta vident, quae nunc Romana potentia caelo
- 100 Aequavit ; tum res inopes Euandrus habebat.
 Ocius advertunt proras ubique propinquant.
 Forte die sollemnem illo rex Arcas honorem
 Amphitryoniadae magno divisque ferebat
 Ante urbem in luco. Pallas huic filius una,
- 105 Una omnes invenum primi pauperque senatus
 Tura dabant, tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras.
 Ut celsas videre rates atque inter opacum
 Adlabi nemo et tacitis incumbere remis,
 Terrentur visu subito cunctique relictis
- 110 Consurgunt mensis. Audax quos rumpere Pallas
 Sacra vetat raptoque volat telo obvius ipse,
 Et procul e tumulo : 'Ivenes, quae causa subegit
 Ignotas temptare vias ? quo tenditis ?' inquit.
 'Qui genus ? unde domo ? pacemne huc fertis an arma ?'
- 115 Tum pater Aeneas puppi sic fatur ab alta
 Paciferaeque manu ramum praetendit olivae :
 'Troigenas ac tela vides inimica Latinis,
 Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.
 Euandrum petimus. Ferte haec et dicite lectos
- 120 Dardaniae venisse duces socia arma rogantis.'
 Obstipuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas :
 'Egredere o quicumque es,' ait, 'coramque parentem
 Adloquere ac nostris succede penatibus hospes :'
 Excepitque manu dextramque amplexu inhaesit.
- 125 Progressi subeunt luco fluviumque relinquunt.
 Tum regem Aeneas dictis adfatur amicis :
 'Optume Graiugenum, cui me Fortuna precari
 Et vitta comptos voluit praetendere ramos,
 Non equidem extimui, Danaum quod ductor et Arcas
- 130 Quodque ab stirpe fores geminis coniunctus Atridis ;
 Sed mea me virtus et sancta oracula divom
 Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,
 Coniungere tibi et fati egere volentem.
 Dardanus, Iliacae primus pater urbis et auctor,
- 135 Electra, ut Grai perhibent, Atlantide cretus,
 Advehitur Teucros ; Electram maxumus Atlans
 Edidit, aetherios umero qui sustinet orbes.

- Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia
 Cyllenae gelido conceptum vertice fudit ;
 140 At Maiam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlans,
 Idem Atlans generat, caeli qui sidera tollit.
 Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.
 His fretus non legatos neque prima per artem
 145 Obieci caput et supplex ad limina veni.
 Gens eadem, quae te, crudeli Daunia bello
 Insequitur ; nos si pellant, nihil afore credunt
 Quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub iuga mittant
 Et mare, quod supra, teneant, quodque adluit infra.
 150 Accipe daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello
 Pectora, sunt animi et rebus spectata iuventus.
 Dixerat Aeneas. Ille os oculosque loquentis
 Iamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus :
 Tum sic pauca refert : ' Ut te, fortissime Teucrum,
 155 Accipio adgnoscoque libens, ut verba parentis
 Et vocem Anchisae magni voltumque recordor !
 Nam memini Hesionae visentem regna sororis
 Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,
 Protinus Arcadiae gelidos invisere fims.
 160 Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore iuventas,
 Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum
 Laomedontiaden ; sed cunctis altior ibat
 Anchises. Mihi mens iuvenali ardebat amore
 Compellare virum et dextrae coniungere dextram.
 165 Accessi et cupidus Phenei sub moenia duxi.
 Ille mihi insignem pharetram Lyciasque sagittas
 Discedens chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam
 Frenaque bina, meus quae nunc habet aurea Pallas.
 Ergo et quam petitis, iuncta est mihi foedere dextra,
 170 Et lux cum primum terris se crastina reddet,
 Auxilio laetos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.
 Interea sacra haec, quando huc venistis amici,
 Annua, quae differre nefas, celebrate faventes
 Nobiscum et iam nunc sociorum adsuescite mensis.'
 175 Haec ubi dicta, dapes iubet et sublata reponi
 Pocula gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili,
 Praecipuumque toro et villosi pelle leonis
 Accipit Aenean solioque invitat acerno.
 Tum lecti iuvenes certatim araeque sacerdos
 180 Viscera tosta ferunt taurorum onerantque canistris
 Dona laboratae Cereris Bacchumque ministrant.
 Vescitur Aeneas simul et Troiana iuventus
 Perpetui tergo bovis et lustralibus extis.
 Postquam exempta fames et amor compressus edendi,
 185 Rex Euandrus ait : ' Non haec sollemnia nobis,

- Has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram
 Vana superstitio veterumque ignara deorum
 Inposuit: saevis, hospes Troiane, periclis
 Servati facinus meritosque novamus honores.
 190 Iam primum saxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem,
 Disiectae procul ut moles desertaque montis
 Stat domus et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.
 Hic spelunca fuit, vasto summota recessu,
 Semihominis Caci facies quam dira tenebat,
 195 Solis inaccessam radiis; semperque recenti
 Caede tepebat humus, foribusque adfixa superbis
 Ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.
 Huic monstro Volcanus erat pater: illius atros
 Ore vomens ignis magna se mole ferebat.
 200 Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus aetas
 Auxilium adventumque dei. Nam maximus ultor,
 Tergemini nece Geryonae spoliisque superbus,
 Alcides aderat taurosque hac victor agebat
 Ingentis, vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.
 205 At furiis Caci mens effera, nequid inausum
 Aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,
 Quattuor a stabulis praestanti corpore tauros
 Avertit, totidem forma superante iuvenca;
 Atque hos, nequa forent pedibus vestigia rectis,
 210 Cauda in speluncam tractos versisque viarum
 Indiciis raptos saxo occultabat opaco:
 Quaerenti nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.
 Interea, cum iam stabulis saturata moveret
 Amphitryoniades armenta abitumque pararet,
 215 Discessu mugire boves atque omne querellis
 Impleri nemus et colles clamore relinqui.
 Reddidit una boum vocem vastoque sub antro
 Mugit et Caci spem custodita fefellit. *1049 quoniam*
 Hic vero Alcidae furiis exarserat atro
 220 Felle dolor; rapit arma manu nodisque gravatum)
 Robur et aeri cursu petit ardua montis.
 Tum primum nostri Cacum videre timeuntem
 Turbatumque oculis; fugit ilicet ocior Euro
 Speluncamque petit; pedibus timor addidit alas.
 225 Ut sese inclusit ruptisque inmane catenis
 Deiecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paterna
 Pendebat fultosque emuniit obice postis,
 Ecce furens animis aderat Tiryntius, omnemque
 Accessum lustrans huc ora ferebat et illuc,
 230 Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum fervidus ira
 Lustrat Aventini montem, ter saxea temptat
 Limina nequiquam, ter fessus valle resedit.
 Stabat acuta silex, praecisis undique saxis

- Speluncae dorso insurgens, altissima visu,
 235 Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum.
 Hanc, ut prona iugo laevum incumbibat ad amnem,
 Dexter in adversum nitens concussit et imis
 Avolsam solvit radicibus; inde repente
 Inpulsit; impulsu quo maximus intonat aether,
 240 Dissultant ripae refluitque exterritus amnis.
 At specus et Caci detecta adparuit ingens
 Regia et umbrosae penitus patuere cavernae:
 Non secus, ac siqua penitus vi terra dehiscens
 Infernas reseret sedes et regna recludat
 245 Pallida, dis invisā, superque immane barathrum
 Cernatur, trepident inmisso lumine Manes.
 Ergo insperata deprensū luce repente
 Inclusumque cavo saxo atque insueta rudentem
 Desuper Alcides telis premit omniaque arma
 250 Advocat et ramis vastisque molaribus instat.
 Ille autem, neque enim fuga iam super ulla pericli,
 Faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu,
 Evomit involvitque domum caligine caeca,
 Prospectum eripiens oculis, glomeratque sub antro
 255 Fumiferam noctem commixtis igne tenebris.
 Non tulit Alcides animis seque ipse per iguem
 Praecipiti iecit saltu, qua plurimus undam
 Fumus agit nebulaque ingens specus aestuat atra.
 Hic Cacum in tenebris incendiā vana vomentem
 260 Corripit in nodum complexus et angit inhaerens
 Elisos oculos et siccum sanguine guttur.
 Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revolsis,
 Abstractaeque boves abiurataeque rapinae
 Caelo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver
 265 Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo
 Terribilis oculos, voltum villosaque saetis
 Pectora semiferi atque extinctos faucibus ignis.
 Ex illo celebratus honos, laetique minores
 Servavere diem, primusque Potitius auctor
 270 Et domus Herculei custos Pinarīa sacri
 Hanc aram luco statuit, quae Maxuma semper
 Dicetur nobis et erit quae maxuma semper.
 Quare agite, o iuvenes, tantarum in munere laudum
 Cingite fronde comas et pocula porgite dextris
 275 Commūnemque vocate deum et date vina volentes.
 Dixerat: Herculeā bicolor cum populus umbra
 Velavitque comas foliisque innexa pependit
 Et sacer inplevit dextram scyphus. Ocius omnes
 In mensam laeti libant divosque precantur.
 280 Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo.

- Iamque sacerdotes primusque Potitius ibant,
 Pellibus in morem cincti, flammamque ferebant.
 Instaurant epulas et mensae grata secundae
 Dona ferunt cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
 285 Tum Salii ad cantus incensa altaria circum
 Populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis,
 Hic iuvenum chorus, ille senum; qui carmine laudes
 Herculeas et facta ferunt: ut prima novercae
 Monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit angues;
 290 Ut bello egregias idem disiecerit urbes,
 Troiamque Oechaliamque; ut duros mille labores
 Rege sub Eurystheo fati Iunonis iniquae
 Pertulerit. 'Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimembris,
 Hylaeumque Pholumque, manu, tu Cresia mactas
 295 Prodigia et vastum Nemeae sub rupe leonem.
 Te Stygii tremuere lacus, te ianitor Orci
 Ossa super recubans antro semēsā cruento;
 Nec te ullae facies, non terruit ipse Typhoeus,
 Arduus arma tenens; non te rationis egentem
 300 Lernaes turba capitum circumstetit anguis.
 Salve, vera Iovis proles, decus addite divis,
 Et nos et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.' ?
 Talia carminibus celebrant; super omnia Caci
 Speluncam adiciunt spirantemque ignibus ipsum.
 305 Consonat omne nemus strepitu collesque resultant.
 Exim se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem
 Perfectis referunt. Ibat rex obsitus aevo
 Et comitem Aenean iuxta natumque tenebat
 Ingrediens varioque viam sermone levabat.
 310 Miratur facilisque oculos fert omnia circum
 Aeneas capiturque locis et singula laetus
 Exquiriturque auditque virum monimenta priorum.
 Tum rex Euandrus, Romanae conditor arcis:
 'Haec nemora indigenae Fauni Nymphaeque tenebant,
 315 Gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata,
 Quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros
 Aut componere opes norant aut parcere parto,
 Sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.
 Primus ab aethereo venit Saturnus Olympo,
 320 Arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exul adeptis.
 Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis
 Composuit legesque dedit Latiumque vocari
 Maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.
 Aurea quae perhibent illo sub rege fuere
 325 Saecula: sic placida populos in pace regebat,
 Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor aetas
 Et belli rabies et amor successit habendi.
 Tum manus Ausonia et gentes venero Sicanae,

- Saepius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus;
 330 Tum reges asperque inmani corpore Thybris,
 A quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Thybrim
 Diximus; amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.
 Me pulsum patria pelagique extrema sequentem
 Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
 335 His posuere locis, matrisque egere tremenda
 Carmentis Nymphae monita et deus auctor Apollo.
 Vix ea dicta: dehinc progressus monstrat et aram
 Et Carmentalem Romani nomine portam
 Quam memorant, Nymphae priscum Carmentis honorem,
 340 Vatis fatidicae, cecinit quae prima futuros
 Aeneadas magnos et nobile Pallanteum.
 Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer Asylum
 Rettulit, et gelida monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,
 Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycaei.
 345 Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti
 Testaturque locum, et letum docet hospitis Argi.
 Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia ducit,
 Aurea nunc, olim silvestribus horrida dumis,
 Iam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestis
 350 Dira loci, iam tum silvan saxumque tremebant.
 'Hoc nemus, hunc,' inquit, 'frondoso vertice collem,
 Quis deus incertum est, habitat deus: Arcades ipsum
 Credunt se vidisse Iovem, cum saepe nigrantem
 Aegida concuteret dextra nimbosque cieret.
 355 Haec duo praeterea disiectis oppida muris,
 Reliquias veterumque vides monumenta virorum.
 Hanc Ianus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit arcem:
 Ianiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.'
 Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant
 360 Pauperis Euandri passimque armenta videbant
 Romanoque foro et lautis mugire Carinis.
 Ut ventum ad sedes: 'Haec,' inquit, 'limina victor
 Alcides subiit, haec illum regia cepit.
 Aude, hospes, contemnere opes et te quoque dignum
 365 Finge deo rebusque veni non asper egenis.'
 Dixit, et angusti subter fastigia tecti
 Ingentem Aenean duxit stratisque locavit
 Effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursae.
 Nox ruit, et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.
 370 At Venus haut animo nequiquam exterrita mater,
 Laurentumque minis et duro mota tumultu
 Vulcanum adloquitur thalamoque haec coniugis aureo
 Incipit et dictis divinum adspirat amorem:
 'Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges
 375 Debita casurasque inimicis ignibus arces,
 Non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi

Artis opisque tuae, nec te, carissime coniunx,
 Incassumve tuos volui exercere labores,
 Quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis
 380 Et durum Aeneae flevissem saepe laborem.
 Nunc Iovis imperiis Rutulorum constitit oris :
 Ergo eadem supplex venio, et sanctum mihi numen
 Arma rogo, genetrix nato. Te filia Nerei,
 Te potuit lacrimis Tithonia flectere coniunx.

385 Aspice qui coeant populi, quae moenia clausis
 Ferrum acuunt portis in me excidiumque meorum.
 Dixerat, et niveis hinc atque hinc diva lacertis
 Cunctantem amplexu molli fovet. Ille repente
 Accepit solitam flammam, notusque medullas

390 Intravit calor et labefacta per ossa cucurrit, *with the head of the*
 Non secus atque olim tonitru cum rupta corusco) *burst*
 Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos. *burst*

Aspice
 395 Sensit laeta dolis et formae conscia coniunx.
 Tum pater aeterno fatur devinctus amore :

‘Quid causas petis ex alto? fiducia cessit
 Quo tibi, diva, mei? Similis si cura fuisset,
 Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset;
 Nec Pater omnipotens Troiam nec fata vetabant
 Stare decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.

400 Et nunc, si bellare paras atque haec tibi mens est,
 Quidquid in arte mea possunt promittere curae,
 Quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,
 Quantum ignes animaeque valent, absiste precando
 Viribus indubitare tuis.’ Ea verba locutus

405 Optatos dedit amplexus placidumque petivit
 Coniugis infusus gremio per membra soporem.

Inde ubi prima quies medio iam noctis abactae
 Curriculo expulerat somnum, cum femina primum,
 Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minerva

410 Impositum, cinerem et sopitos suscitatur ignes,
 Noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo
 Exercet penso, castum ut servare cubile
 Coniugis et possit parvos educere natos :

Haut secus Ignipotens nec tempore segnior illo
 415 Mollibus e stratis opera ad fabriliam surgit. *is e*

Insula Sicanium iuxta latus Aeoliamque *q. v. d. v. d. v. d.*
 Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis,
 Quam subter specus et Cyclopum exesa caminis
 Antra Aetnaea tonant validique incudibus ictus

420 Auditi referunt gemitum striduntque cavernis
 Stricturae Chalybum et fornacibus ignis anhelat,
 Volcani domus et Volcania nomine tellus.

Huc tunc Ignipotens caelo descendit ab alto.
 Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,

1889
1889
1889

- 425 Brontesque Steropesque et nudus membra Pyracmon.
His informatum manibus iam parte polita
Fulmen erat, toto Genitor quae plurima caelo
Deicit in terras, pars imperfecta manebat :
Tris imbris torti radios, tris nubis aquosae
- 430 Addiderant, rutili tris ignis et alitis Austri :
Fulgores nunc terrificos sonitumque metumque
Miscebant operi flammisque sequacibus iras.
Parte alia Marti currumque rotasque volucris
Instabant, quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes ;
- 435 Aegidaque horrifera, turbatae Palladis arma,
Certatim squamis serpentum auroque polibant,
Conexosque anguis ipsamque in pectore divae
Gorgona, desecto vertentem lumina collo.
'Tollite cuncta,' inquit, 'coeptosque auferte labores,
- 440 Aetnaei Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem :
Arma acri facienda viro : nunc viribus usus,
Nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistra :
Praecipitate moras.' Nec plura effatus ; at illi
Ocius incubuere omnes pariterque laborem
- 445 Sortiti : fluit aes ravis aurique metallum,
Volnificusque chalybs vasta fornace liquescit.
Ingentem clipeum informant, unum omnia contra
Tela Latinorum, septenosque orbibus orbes
Impediunt. Alii ventosis follibus auras
- 450 Accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tingunt
Aera lacu : gemit impositis incudibus antrum.
Illi inter sese multa vi brachia tollunt
In numerum versantque tenaci dumpe massam.
Haec pater Aeoliis properat dum Lemnius oris,
- 455 Euandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitât alma
Et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.
Consurgit senior tunicaque inducitur artus
Et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis ;
Tum lateri atque umeris Tegeaeum subligat ensem,
- 460 Demissa ab laeva pantherae terga retorquens.
Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto
Praecedunt gressumque canes comitantur erilem.
Hospitis Aeneae sedem et secreta petebat
Sermonum memor et promissi muneris heros.
- 465 Nec minus Aeneas se matutinus agebat.
Filius huic Pallas, illi comes ibat Achates.
Congressi iungunt dextras mediisque residunt
Aedibus et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.
Rex prior haec :
- 470 'Maxume Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite numquam
Res equidem Troiae victas aut regna fatebor,
Nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto

- Exiguae vires : hinc Tusco claudimur anni,
 Hinc Rutulus premit, et murum circumsonat armis.
 475 Sed tibi ego ingentis populos opulentaque regnis
 Iungere castra paro, quam fors inopina salutem
 Ostentat : fatis huc te poscentibus adfers.
 Haut procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto
 Urbis Agyllinae sedes, ubi Lydia quondam
 480 Gens, bello praeclara, iugis insedit Etruscis.
 Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde superbo
 Imperio et saevis tenuit Mezentius armis.
 Quid memorem infandas caedes, quid facta tyranni
 Effera ? di capiti ipsius generique reservent.
 485 Mortua quin etiam iungebat corpora vivis,
 Componens manibusque manus atque oribus ora,
 Tormenti genus, et sanie taboque fluentis
 Complexu in misero longa sic morte necabat.
 At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem
 490 Armati circumstant ipsumque domumque,
 Obruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia iactant.
 Ille inter caedem Rutulorum elapsus in agros
 Confugere et Turni defendier hospitibus armis.
 Ergo omnis furis surrexit Etruria iustis ;
 495 Regem ad supplicium praesenti Marte repossunt.
 His ego te, Aenea, ductorem milibus addam :
 Toto namque fremunt condensae litore puppes
 Signaque ferre iubent ; retinet longaevus haruspex
 Fata canens : "O Maeoniae delecta iuventus.
 500 Flos veterum virtusque virum, quos iustus in hostem
 Fert dolor et merita accendit Mezentius ira,
 Nulli fas Italo tantam subiungere gentem ;
 Externos optate duces : " tum Etrusca resedit
 Hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita divom.
 505 Ipse oratores ad me regnique coronam
 Cum sceptro misit mandatque insignia Tarchon,
 Succedam castris Tyrrhenaque regna capessam.
 Sed mihi tarda gelu saeculisque effeta senectus
 Invidet imperium seraeque ad fortia vires. *being of some race as*
 510 Gnatum exhortarer, ni mixtus matre Sabella *reason, v. Sa me*
 Hinc partem patriae traheret. Tu, cuius et annis *not as before*
 Et generi fata indulgent, quem numina poscunt, *a portion of his*
 Ingredere, o Teucrum atque Italum fortissime ductor. *con. Eng. 2 on this an*
 Hunc tibi praeterea, spes et solacia nostri,
 515 Pallanta adiungam ; sub te tolerare magistro *fer*
 Militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta
 Adsuescat, primis et te miretur ab annis.
 Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis
 Lecta dabo totidemque suo tibi munere Pallas.
 520 Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant

- Aeneas Anchisiades et fidus Achates
 Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant,
 Ni signum caelo Cytherea dedisset aperto.
 Namque improviso vibratus ab aethere fulgor
 525 Cum sonitu venit, et ruere omnia visa repente
 Tyrrhenusque tubae mugire per aethera clangor.
 Suspiciunt; iterum atque iterum fragor increpat ingens:
 Arma inter nubem caeli regione serena
 Per sudum rutilare vident et pulsa tonare.
 530 Obstipuere animis alii, sed Troius heros
 Adgnovit sonitum et divae promissa parentis.
 Tum memorat: 'Ne vero, hospes, ne quaere profecto,
 Quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo.
 Hoc signum cecinit missuram diva creatrix,
 535 Si bellum ingrueret, Volcaniaque arma per auras
 Laturam auxilio.
 Heu quantae miseris caedes Laurentibus instant,
 Quas poenas mihi, Turne, dabis, quam multa sub undas
 Scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volves,
 540 Thybri pater! poscant acies et foedera rumpant.'
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, solio se tollit ab alto;
 Et primum Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras
 Excitat, hesternumque larem parvosque penatis
 Laetus adit; mactant lectas de more bidentis
 545 Euandrus pariter, pariter Troiana iuventus.
 Post hinc ad navis graditur sociosque revisit:
 Quorum de numero qui sese in bella sequantur
 Praestantis virtute legit; pars cetera prona
 Fertur aqua segnisque secundo defluit amni,
 550 Nuntia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque.
 Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva;
 Ducunt exsortem Aeneae, quem fulva leonis
 Pellis obit totum, praefulgens unguibus aureis.
 Fama volat parvam subito volgata per urbem,
 555 Ocius ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis.
 Vota metu duplicant matres, propiusque periculo
 It timor, et maior Martis iam adparet imago.
 Tum pater Euandrus dextram complexus euntis
 Haeret, inexplētus lacrimans, ac talia fatur:
 560 'O mihi praeteritos referat si Iuppiter annos,
 Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Praeneste sub ipsa
 Stravi scutorumque incendi victor acervos,
 Et regem hac Erulum dextra sub Tartara misi,
 Nascenti cui tris animas Feronia mater,
 565 Horrendum dictu, dederat, terna arma movenda,
 Ter Leto sternendus erat; cui tum tamen omnis
 Abstulit haec animas dextra et totidem exuit armis:
 Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,

- Nate, tuo; neque finitimo Mezentius unquam
 570 Huic capiti insultans tot ferro saeva dedisset
 Funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.
 At vos, o superi, et divom tu maxume rector
 Iuppiter, Arcadii, quaeso, miserescite regis
 Et patrias audite preces. Si numina vestra
 575 Incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant,
 Si visurus eum vivo et venturus in unum,
 Vitam oro, patior quemvis durare laborem.
 Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris:
 Nunc, o nunc liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,
 580 Dum curae ambiguae, dum spes incerta futuri,
 Dum te, care puer, mea sola et sera voluptas,
 Complexu teneo, gravior neu nuntius auris
 Volneret.' Haec genitor digressu dicta supremo
 Fundebat: famuli conlapsum in tecta ferebant.
 585 Iamque adeo exierat portis equitatus apertis,
 Aeneas iuter primos et fidus Achates,
 Inde alii Troiae proceres, ipse agmine Pallas
 In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis:
 Qualis ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer unda,
 590 Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignis,
 Extulit os sacrum caelo tenebrasque resolvit.
 Stant pavidae in muris matres oculisque sequuntur
 Pulveream nubem et fulgentis aere catervas.
 Olli per dumos, qua proxuma meta viarum,
 595 Armati tendunt; it clamor, et agmine facto
 Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.
 Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Caeritis amnem,
 Religione patrum late sacer; undique colles
 Inclusere cavi et nigra nemus abiete cingunt.
 600 Silvano fama est veteres sacrasse Pelasgos,
 Arvorum pecorisque deo, lucumque diemque,
 Qui primi finis aliquando habuere Latinos.
 Haut procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant
 Castra locis, celsoque omnis de colle videri
 605 Iam poterat legio et latis tendebat in arvis.
 Huc pater Aeneas et bello lecta iuventus
 Succedunt fessique et equos et corpora curant.
 At Verus aetherios inter dea candida nimbos
 Dona ferens aderat; natumque in valle reducta
 610 Ut procul et gelido secretum flumine vidit,
 Talibus adfata est dictis seque obtulit ultro:
 'En perfecta mei promissa coniugis arte
 Munera, ne mox aut Laurentis, nate, superbos
 Aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum.'
 615 Dixit et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit,
 Arma sub adversa posuit radiantia quercu.

- Ille, deae donis et tanto laetus honore,
 Expleri nequit atque oculos per singula volvit
 Miraturque interque manus et brachia versat
 620 Terribilem cristis galeam flammasque minantem
 Fatiferumque ensem, loricam ex aere rigentem
 Sanguineam ingentem, qualis cum caerula nubes
 Solis inardescit radiis longaeque refulget ;
 Tum levis ocreas electro auroque recocto
 625 Hastamque et clipei non enarrabile textum.
 Illic res Italas Romanorumque triumphos,
 Haut vatum ignarus venturique inscius aevi,
 Fecerat Ignipotens ; illic genus omne futurae
 Stirpis ab Ascanio pugnataque in ordine bella.
 630 Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro
 Procubuisse lupam, geminos huic ubera circum
 Ludere pendentis pueros, et lambere matrem
 Inpavidos, illam tereti cervice reflexa
 Mulcere alternos et corpora fingere lingua.
 635 Nec procul hinc Romam et raptas sine more Sabinas
 Consessu caveae, magnis Circensibus actis,
 Addiderat subitoque novum consurgere bellum
 Romulidis Tatioque seni Curibusque severis.
 Post idem inter se posito certamine reges
 640 Armati Iovis ante aram paterasque tenentes
 Stabant et caesa iungebant foedera porca.
 Haut procul inde citae Mettum in diversa quadrigae
 Distulerant (at tu dictis, Albane, maneres)
 Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus
 645 Per silvam, et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres.
 Nec non Tarquinius eiectum Porsenna iubebat
 Accipere ingentique urbem obsidione premebat :
 Aeneadae in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.
 Illum indignanti similem similemque minanti
 650 Aspiceres, pontem auderet quia vellere Cocles
 Et fluvium vinclis innaret Cloelia ruptis.
 In summo custos Tarpeiae Manlius arcis
 Stabat pro templo et Capitolia celsa tenebat,
 Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.
 655 Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser
 Porticibus Gallos in limine adesse canebat.
 Galli per dumos aderant arcemque tenebant,
 Defensi tenebris et dono noctis opacae ;
 Aurea caesaries ollis atque aurea vestis ;
 660 Virgatis lucent sagulis, tum lactea colla
 Auro innectuntur ; duo quisque Alpina coruscant
 Gaesa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.
 Hic exultantis Salios nudosque Lupercos
 Lanigerosque apices et lapsa ancilia caelo

- 665 Extuderat; castae ducebant sacra per urbem
 Pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit
 Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis,
 Et scelorum poenas et te, Catilina, minaci
 Pendentem scopulo Furiarumque ora trementem
- 670 Secretosque pios, his dantem iura Catonem.
 Haec inter tumidi late maris ibat imago
 Aurea, sed fluctu spumabant caerulea cano;
 Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem
 Aequora verrebant caudis aestumque secabant.
- 675 In medio classis aeratas, Actia bella,
 Cernere erat, totumque instructo Marte videres
 Fervere Leucaten auroque effulgere fluctus.
 Hinc Augustus agens Italos in proelia Caesar
 Cum Patribus Populoque, Penatibus et magnis Dis,
- 680 Stans celsa in puppi; geminas cui tempora flammam
 Laeta vomunt patriumque aperitur vertice sidus.
 Parte alia ventis et dis Agrippa secundis
 Arduus agmen agens; cui, belli insigne superbum,
 Tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona.
- 685 Hinc ope barbarica variisque Antonius armis,
 Victor ab Aurorae populis et litore rubro,
 Aegyptum viresque Orientis et ultima secum
 Bactra vehit, sequiturque, nefas, Aegyptia coniunx.
 Una omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis
- 690 Convolsam remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.
 Alta petunt: pelago credas innare revolsas
 Cycladas, aut montis concurrere montibus altos:
 Tanta mole viri turritis puppibus instant:
 Stuppea flamma manu telisque volatile ferrum
- 695 Spargitur, arva nova Neptunia caede rubescunt.
 Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro
 Necdum etiam geminos a tergo respicit anguis.
 Omnigenumque deum monstra et latrator Anubis
 Contra Neptunum et Venerem contraque Minervam
- 700 Tela tenent. Saevit medio in certamine Mavors
 Caelatus ferro tristesque ex aethere Dirae,
 Et scissa gaudens vadit Discordia palla,
 Quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.
 Actius haec cernens arcum intendebat Apollo
- 705 Desuper: omnis eo terrore Aegyptus et Indi,
 Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabaei.
 Ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis
 Vela dare et laxos iam iamque inmittere funis.
 Illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura
- 710 Fecerat Iguipotens undis et Iapyge ferri,
 Contra autem magno maerentem corpore Nilum
 Pandentemque sinus et tota veste vocantem

- Caeruleum in gremium latebrosaue flumina victos.
At Caesar, triplici iuventus Romana triumpho
- 715 Moenia, dis Italis votum immortale sacrabat,
Maxuma ter centum totam delubra per Urbem.
Laetitia ludisque viae plausuque fremebant ;
Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus arae ;
Ante aras terram caesi stravere iuveni.
- 720 Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phoebi,
Dona recognoscit populorum aptatque superbis
Postibus ; incedunt victae longo ordine gentes,
Quam variae linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis.
Hic Nomadum genus et discinctos Mulciber Afros,
- 725 Hic Lelegas Carasque sagittiferosque Gelonos
Finxerat ; Euphrates ibat iam mollior undis,
Extremique hominum Morini Rhenusque bicornis
Indomitique Dahae et pontem indignatus Araxes.
Talia per clipeum Volcani, dona parentis,
- 730 Miratur rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet,
Attollens umero famamque et fata nepotum.

LIBER NONUS.

- Atque ea diversa penitus dum parte geruntur,
 Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno
 Audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum forte parentis
 Pylumni Turnus sacrata valle sedebat.
- 5 Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est:
 'Turne, quod optanti divom promittere nemo
 Auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ultro.
 Aeneas urbe et sociis et classe relicta
 Sceptra Palatini sedemque petit Euandri.
- 10 Nec satis: extremas Corythi penetravit ad urbes
 Lydorumque manum collectos arnat agrestis.
 Quid dubitas? nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere currus:
 Rumpere moras omnis et turbata arripe castra.'
 Dixit et in caelum paribus se sustulit alis
- 15 Ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.
 Adgnovit iuvenis duplicisque ad sidera palmas
 Sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus:
 'Iri, decus caeli, quis te mihi nubibus actam
 Detulit in terras? unde haec tam clara repente
- 20 Tempestas? medium video discedere caelum
 Palantisque polo stellas. Sequor omnia tanta,
 Quisquis in arma vocas.' Et sic effatus ad undam
 Processit summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,
 Multa deos orans, oneravitque aethera votis.
- 25 Iamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,
 Dives equum, dives pictai vestis et auri
 (Messapus primas acies, postrema coercent
 Tyrrhidae iuvenes, medio dux agmine Turnus),
- 30 Ceu septem surgens sedatis annibus altus
 Per tacitum Ganges, aut pingui flumine Nilus
 Cum refluit campis et iam se condidit alveo.
 Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem
 Prospiciunt Teuceri ac tenebras insurgere campis.
- 35 Primus ab adversa conclamat mole Caicus:
 'Quis globus, o cives, caligine volvitur atra?
 Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, ascendite muros,
 Hostis adest, heia.' Ingenti clamore per omnis
 Conduunt se Teuceri portas et moenia complent.
- 40 Namque ita discedens praeceperat optumus armis
 Aeneas: siqua interea fortuna fuisset,
 29. 'Vertitur arma tenens et toto vertice supra est,' sublestae fidei.

- Neu struere auderent aciem neu credere campo,
 Castra modo et tutos servarent aggere muros.
 Ergo etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,
 45 Obiciunt portas tamen et praecepta facessunt
 Armatique cavis expectant turribus hostem.
 Turnus, ut ante volans tardum praecesserat agmen
 Viginti lectis equitum comitatus et urbi
 Improvisus adest (maculis quem Thracius albis
 50 Portat equus cristaque tegit galea aurea rubra),
 'Ecquis erit mecum, iuvenes, qui primus in hostem?
 En' ait, et iaculum attorquens emittit in auras,
 Principium pugnae, et campo sese arduus infert.
 Clamore excipiunt socii fremituque sequuntur
 55 Horrisono; Teucrum mirantur inertia corda:
 Non aequo dare se campo, non obvia ferre
 Arma viros, sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus atque huc
 Lustrat equo muros aditumque per avia quaerit.
 Ac veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili
 60 Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpressus et imbris,
 Nocte super media; tuti sub matribus agni
 Balatum exercent, ille asper et improbus ira
 Saevit in absentis, collecta fatigat edendi
 Ex longo rabies et siccae sanguine fauces:
 65 Haut aliter Rutulo muros et castra tuenti
 Ignescunt irae, duris dolor ossibus ardet,
 Qua temptet ratione aditus et quae via clausos
 Excutiat Teucros vallo atque effundat in aequum.
 Classem, quae lateri castrorum adiuncta latebat,
 70 Aggeribus saeptam circum et fluvialibus undis,
 Invadit sociosque incendia poscit ovantis
 Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.
 Tum vero incumbunt; urget praesentia Turni;
 Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.
 75 Diripere focos; piceum fert fumida lumen
 Taeda et commixtam Volcanus ad astra favillam.
 Quis Deus, o Musae, tam saeva incendia Teucris
 Avertit? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes?
 Dicite. Prisca fides facta, sed fama perennis.
 80 Tempore quo primum Phrygia formabat in Ida
 Aeneas classem et pelagi petere alta parabat,
 Ipsa deum fertur genetrix Berecyntia magnum
 Vocibus his adfata Iovem: 'Da, gnate, petenti,
 Quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo.
 85 Pineae silva mihi, multos dilecta per annos;
 Lucus in arce fuit summa, quo sacra ferebant,
 Nigranti picea trabibusque obscurus acernis:
 Has ego Dardanio iuveni, cum classis egeret,
 Laeta dedi; nunc sollicitam timor anxius angit.

- 90 Solve metus, atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem,
 Neu cursu quassatae ullo neu turbine venti
 Vincantur; prosit nostris in montibus ortas.
 Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi:
 'O genetrix, quo fata vocas? aut quid petis istis?'
 95 Mortaline manu factae immortale carinae
 Fas habeant certusque incerta pericula lustret
 Aeneas? cui tanta deo permissa potestas?
 Immo ubi defunctae finem portusque tenebunt
 Ausonios olim, quaecumque evaserit undis
 100 Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva,
 Mortalem eripiam formam magnique iubebo
 Aequoris esse deas, qualis Nereia Doto
 Et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.
 Dixerat, idque ratum Stygii per flumina fratris,
 105 Per pice torrentis atraque voragine ripas
 Adnuit et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.
 Ergo aderat promissa dies et tempora Parcae
 Debita complebant, cum Turni iniuria Matrem
 Admonuit ratibus sacris depellere taedas.
 110 Hic primum nova lux oculis offulsit et ingens
 Visus ab Aurora caelum transcurrere nimbus
 Idaeique chori; tum vox horrenda per auras
 Excidit et Troum Rutulorumque agmina complet:
 'Ne trepidate meas, Teuceri, defendere navis,
 115 Neve armate manus; maria ante exurere Turno
 Quam sacras dabitur pinus. Vos ite solutae,
 Ite deae pelagi; genetrix iubet.' Et sua quaeque
 Continuo puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis
 Delphinumque modo demersis aequora rostris
 120 Ima petunt. Hinc virgineae, mirabile monstrum,
 Quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae,
 Reddunt se totidem facies pontoque feruntur.
 Obstipuere animis Rutuli, conterritus ipse
 Turbatus Messapus equis, cunctatur et amnis
 125 Rauca sonans revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto.
 At non audaci Turno fiducia cessit:
 Ultro animos tollit dictis atque increpat ultro:
 'Troianos haec monstra petunt; his Iuppiter ipse
 Auxilium solitum eripuit, non tela neque ignes
 130 Expectans Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucris
 Nec spes ulla fugae, rerum pars altera adempta est.
 Terra autem in nostris manibus, tot milia gentes
 Arma ferunt Italiae. Nil me fatalia terrent,
 Siqua Phryges prae se iactant, responsa deorum:
 135 Sat fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quod arva
 Fertilis Ausoniae Troes. Sunt et mea contra
 Fata mihi, ferro sceleratam excindere gentem

- Coniuge praerepta : nec solos tangit Atridas
Iste dolor solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.
- 140 " Sed periisse semel satis est : " peccare fuisset
Ante satis, penitus modo non genus omne perosos
Femineum : quibus haec mediū fiducia valli
Fossarumque morae, leti discrimina parva,
Dant animos. At non viderunt moenia Troiae
- 145 Neptuni fabricata manu considerare in ignis ?
Sed vos, o lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum
Apparat et mecum invadit trepidantia castra ?
Non armis mihi Volcani, non mille carinus
Est opus in Teucros. Addant se protinus omnes
- 150 Etrusci socios. Tenebras et inertia furta
Palladii, caesis summae custodibus arcis,
Ne timeant ; nec equi caeca condemur in alvo ;
Luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros.
Haut sibi cum Danais rem faxo et pube Pelasga
- 155 Esse putent, decumum quos distulit Hector in annum.
Nunc adeo, melior quoniam pars acta diei,
Quod superest, laeti bene gestis corpora rebus
Procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parari."
- Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas
- 160 Cura datur Messapo et moenia cingere flammis.
Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servant,
Delecti ; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur
Purpurei cristis iuvenes auroque corusci.
Discurrunt, variantque vices, fusique per herbam
- 165 Indulgent vino et vertunt crateras aënos.
Conlucent ignes, noctem custodia ducit
Insomnem ludo.
- Haec super e vallo prospectant Troes, et armis
Alta tenent ; nec non trepidi formidine portas
- 170 Explorant pontisque et propugnacula iungunt,
Tela gerunt. Instant Mnestheus acerque Serestus,
Quos pater Aeneas, siquando adversa vocarent,
Rectores iuvenum et rerum dedit esse magistros.
Omnis per muros legio, sortita periculum,
- 175 Excubat exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum est.
Nisus erat portae custos, acerrimus armis,
Hyrtacides, comitem Aeneae quem miserat Ida
Venatrix iaculo celerem levibusque sagittis ;
Et iuxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter
- 180 Non fuit Aeneadum Troiana neque induit arma,
Ora puer prima signans intonsa iuventa.
His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant ;
Tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.
Nisus ait: 'Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,
- 185 Euryale, an sua cuique deus fit dira cupido ?

- Aut pugnam aut aliquid iamdudum invadere magnum
 Mens agitat mihi nec placida contenta quiete est.
 Cernis, quae Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum :
 Lumina rara micant ; somno vinoque soluti
 190 Procubuere ; silent late loca. Percipe porro,
 Quid dubitem et quae nunc animo sententia surgat.
 Aenean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,
 Exposcunt, mittique viros, qui certa reportent.
 Si tibi quae posco promittunt, nam mihi facti
 195 Fama sat est, tumulo videor reperire sub illo
 Posse viam ad muros et moenia Pallantea.
 Obstipuit magno laudum percussus amore
 Euryalus ; simul his ardentem adfatur amicum :
 'Mene igitur socium summis adiungere rebus,
 200 Nise, fugis ? solum te in tanta pericula mittam ?
 Non ita me genitor, bellis adsuetus Opheltes,
 Argolicum terrorem inter Troiaequae labores
 Sublatum erudiit ; nec tecum talia gessi,
 Magnanimum Aenean et fata extrema secutus :
 205 Est hic, est animus lucis contemptor, et istum
 Qui vita bene credat emi, quo tendis, honorem.'
 Nisus ad haec : 'Equidem de te nil tale verebar,
 Nec fas ; non : ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem
 Iuppiter aut quicumque oculis haec aspicit aequis.
 210 Sed siquis, quae multa vides discrimine tali,
 Siquis in adversum rapiat casusve deusve,
 Te superesse velim ; tua vita dignior aetas :
 Sit qui me raptum pugna pretiove redemptum
 Mandet humo, solita aut siqua id Fortuna vetabit,
 215 Absenti ferat inferias decoretque sepulchro :
 Neu matri miserae tanti sim caussa doloris,
 Quae te sola, puer, multis e matribus ausa
 Persequitur, magni nec moenia curat Aestae.'
 Ille autem : 'Causas nequiquam nectis inanis,
 220 Nec mea iam mutata loco sententia cedit :
 Adceleremus,' ait. Vigiles simul excitat : illi
 Succedunt servantque vices ; statione relicta
 Ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.
 Cetera per terras omnis animalia somno
 225 Laxabant curas et corda oblita laborum :
 Ductores Teucrum primi et delecta inventus
 Consilium summis regni de rebus habebant,
 Quid facerent quisve Aeneae iam nuntius esset.
 Stant longis adnixi hastis et scuta tenentes
 230 Castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus et una
 Euryalus confestim alacres admittier orant ;
 Rem magnam, pretiumque morae fore. Primus Iulus
 Accepit trepidos ac Nisum dicere iussit.

- Tum sic Hyrtacides : 'Audite o mentibus aequis,
 235 Aeneadae, neve haec nostris spectentur ab annis,
 Quae ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque soluti
 Conticuere ; locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi,
 Qui patet in bivio portae, quae proxuma ponto ;
 Interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus
 240 Erigitur ; si fortuna permittitis uti,
 Quaesitum Aenean et moenia Pallantea,
 Mox hic cum spoliis, ingenti caede peracta,
 Adfore cernetis. Nec nos via fallat euntis :
 Vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem
 245 Venatu adsiduo et totum cognovimus amnem.'
 Hic annis gravis atque animi maturus Aletes :
 'Di patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troia est,
 Non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,
 Cum talis animos iuvenum et tam certa tulistis
 250 Pectora.' Sic memorans umeros dextrasque tenebat
 Amborum et voltum lacrimis atque ora rigabat.
 'Quae vobis, quae digna, viri, pro laudibus istis
 Praemia posse rear solvi ? pulcherrima primum
 Di moresque dabunt vestri ; tum cetera reddet
 255 Actutum pius Aeneas atque integer aevi
 Ascanius, meriti tanti non inmemor umquam.'
 'Immo ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,'
 Excipit Ascanius, 'per magnos, Nise, Penatis
 Assaracique Larem et canae penetralia Vestae
 260 Obtestor, quaecumque mihi fortuna fidesque est,
 In vestris pouo gremiis, revoke parentem,
 Reddite conspectum ; nihil illo triste recepto.
 Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis
 Pocula, devicta genitor quae cepit Arisba,
 265 Et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta,
 Cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.
 Si vero capere Italiam sceptrisque potiri
 Contigerit victori et praedae dicere sortem ;
 Vidisti, quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis
 270 Aureus ; ipsum illum, clipeum cristasque rubentis
 Excipiam sorti, iam nunc tua praemia, Nise.
 Praeterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum
 Corpora captivosque dabit, suaque omnibus arma ;
 Insuper his, campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.
 275 Te vero, mea quem spatiis propioribus aetas
 Insequitur, venerande puer, iam pectore toto
 Accipio et comitem casus complector in omnis.
 Nulla meis sine te quaeretur gloria rebus ;
 Seu pacem seu bella geram, tibi maxima rerum
 280 Verborumque fides.' Contra quem talia fatur
 Euryalus : 'Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis

- Dissimilem arguerit, tantum fortuna secunda,
 Haut adversa, cadat. Sed te super omnia dona
 Unum oro: genetrix Priami de gente vetusta
 285 Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Iliia tellus
 Mecum excedentem, non moenia regis Aestae.
 Hanc ego nunc ignaram huius quodcumque pericli est
 Inque salutatam linquo, Nox et tua testis
 Dextera, quod nequeam lacrimas perferre parentis.
- 290 At tu, oro, solare inopem et succurre relictæ:
 Hanc sine me spes ferre tui: audentior ibo
 In casus omnis.' Percussa mente dedere
 Dardanidae lacrimas; ante omnis pulcher Iulus,
 Atque animum patriæ strinxit pietatis imago.
- 295 Tum sic effatur:
 'Sponde digna tuis ingentibus omnia coeptis:
 Namque erit ista mihi genetrix, nomenque Creusae
 Solum defuerit, nec partum gratia talem
 Parva manet: casus factum quicumque sequentur,
 300 Per caput hoc iuro, per quod pater ante solebat:
 Quæ tibi polliceor reduci rebusque secundis,
 Haec eadem matrique tuæ generique manebunt.'
 Sic ait inlacrimans; umero simul exiit ensem
 Auratum, mira quem fecerat arte Lycaon
- 305 Gnosius atqueabilem vagina aptarat eburna.
 Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis
 Exuvias; galeam fidus permutat Aletes.
 Protinus armati incedunt; quos omnis euntis
 Primorum manus ad portas iuvenumque senumque
 310 Prosequitur votis. Nec non et pulcher Iulus,
 Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,
 Multa patri mandata dabat portanda: sed auræ
 Omnia discernunt et nubibus inrita donant.
 Egressi superant fossas, noctisque per umbram
- 315 Castra inimica petunt, multis tamen ante futuri
 Exitio. Passim somno vinoque per herbam
 Corpora fusa vident, arrectos litore currus,
 Inter lora rotasque viros, simul arma iacere,
 Vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus:
- 320 'Euryale, audendum dextra; nunc ipsa vocat res:
 Hac iter est. Tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis
 A tergo possit, custodi et consule longe;
 Haec ego vasta dabo et lato te limite ducam.'
 Sic memorat vocemque premit; simul ense superbum
- 325 Rhamnetem adgreditur, qui forte tapetibus altis
 Exstructus toto proflabat pectore somnum,
 Rex idem et regi Turno gratissimus augur;
 Sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.
 Tris iuxta famulos temere inter tela iacentis

- 330 Armigerumque Remi premit aurigamque sub ipsis
 Nactus equis, ferroque secat pendentia colla ;
 Tum caput ipsi aufert domino truncumque relinquit
 Sanguine singultantem ; atro tepefacta cruore
 Terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque Lamumque
- 335 Et iuvenem Serranum, illa qui plurima nocte
 Luserat, insignis facie, multoque iacebat
 Membra deo victus ; felix, si protinus illum
 Aequasset nocti ludum in lucemque tulisset.
 Inpastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans,
- 340 Suadet enim vesana fames, manditque trahitque
 Molle pecus mutumque metu ; fremit ore cruento.
 Nec minor Euryali caedes ; incensus et ipse
 Perfurit ac multam in medio sine nomine plebem,
 Fadumque Herbesumque subit Rhoetumque Abarimque,
- 345 Ignaros ; Rhoetum vigilantem et cuncta videntem ;
 Sed magnum metuens se post cratera tegebat :
 Pectore in adverso totum cui comminus ense
 Condidit adsurgenti et multa morte recepit :
 Purpuream vomit ille animam et cum sanguine mixta
- 350 Vina refert moriens ; hic furto fervidus instat.
 Iamque ad Messapi socios tendebat ; ibi ignem
 Deficere extremum et religatos rite videbat
 Carpere gramen equos : breviter cum talia Nisus,
 Sensit enim nimia caede atque cupidine ferri,
- 355 'Absistamus,' ait ; 'nam lux inimica propinquat :
 Poenarum exhaustum satis est ; via facta per hostis.'
 Multa virum solido argento perfecta relinquunt
 Armaque craterasque simul pulchrosque tapetas.
 Euryalus phaleras Rhannetis et aurea bullis
- 360 Cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim
 Quae mittit dona, hospitio cum iungeret absens,
 Caedicus ; ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti ;
 Post mortem bello Rutuli pugnaque potiti ;
 Haec rapit atque umeris nequiquam fortibus aptat :
- 365 Tum galeam Messapi habilem cristisque decoram
 Induit. Excedunt castris et tuta capessunt.
 Interea praemissi equites ex urbe Latina,
 Cetera dum legio campis instructa moratur,
 Ibant et Turno regi responsa ferebant,
- 370 Tercentum, scutati omnes, Volscente magistro.
 Iamque propinquabant castris muroque subibant,
 Cum procul hos laevo flectentis limite cernunt
 Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbra
 Prodidit inmemorem radiisque adversa refulsit.
- 375 Haut temere est visum. Conclamat ab agmine Volscens :
 'State, viri ; quae causa viae ? quive estis in armis ?
 Quoove tenetis iter ?' Nihil illi tendere contra,

- Sed celerare fugam in silvas et fidere nocti.
 Obiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota
 380 Hinc atque hinc omnemque abitum custode coronant.
 Silva fuit late dumis atque ilice nigra
 Horrida, quam densi complebant undique sentes ;
 Rara per occultos lucebat semita calles.
 Euryalum tenebrae ramorum onerosaque praeda
 385 Impediunt fallitque timor regione viarum.
 Nisus abit ; iamque imprudens evaserat hostis
 Atque locos, qui post Albae de nomine dicti
 Albani, tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat :
 Ut stetit et frustra absentem respexit amicum :
 390 'Euryale infelix, qua te regione reliqui ?
 Quave sequar, rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens
 Fallacis silvae ?' Simul et vestigia retro
 Observata legit dumisque silentibus errat.
 Audit equos, audit strepitus et signa sequentum.
 395 Nec longum in medio tempus, cum clamor ad auris
 Pervenit, ac videt Euryalum, quem iam manus omnis,
 Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,
 Oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.
 Quid faciat ? qua vi iuvenem, quibus audeat armis
 400 Eripere ? an sese medios moriturus in enses
 Inferat et pulchram properet per volnera mortem ?
 Ocius adducto torquens hastile lacerto,
 Suspiciens altam Lunam, sic voce precatur :
 Tu, dea, tu praesens nostro succurre labori,
 405 Astrorum decus et nemorum Latonia custos ;
 Siqua tuis unquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris
 Dona tulit, siqua ipse meis venatibus auxi
 Suspendive tholo aut sacra ad fastigia fixi,
 Hunc sine me turbare globum et rege tela per auras.
 410 Dixerat, et toto conixus corpore ferrum
 Conicit. Hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras,
 Et venit aversi in tergum Sulmonis ibique
 Frangitur ac fisso transit praecordia ligno.
 Volvitur ille vomens calidum de pectore flumen
 415 Frigidus et longis singultibus ilia pulsat.
 Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem
 Ecce aliud summa telum librabat ab aure.
 Dum trepidant, iit hasta Tago per tempus utrumque
 Stridens, traiectoque haesit tepefacta cerebro.
 420 Saevit atrox Volscens nec teli conspicit usquam
 Auctorem, nec quo se ardens inmittere possit.
 'Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas
 Persolves amborum,' inquit ; simul ense recluso
 Ibat in Euryalum. Tum vero exterritus, amens,
 425 Conclamat Nisus, nec se celare tenebris

- Amplius aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem.
 'Me me, adsum qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,
 O Rutuli, mea fraus omnis; nihil iste nec ausus
 Nec potuit; caelum hoc et conscia sidera testor;
 430 Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum,
 Talia dicta dabat; sed viribus ensis adactus
 Transabiit costas et candida pectora rumpit.
 Volvitur Euryalus leto, pulchrosque per artus
 It cruor, inqueumeros cervix conlapsa recumbit:
 435 Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro
 Languescit moriens, lassove papavera collo
 Demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.
 At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnis
 Volscentem petit, in solo Volscente moratur:
 440 Quem circum glomerati hostes hinc comminus atque hinc
 Proturbant. Instat non setius ac rotat ensem
 Fulmineum, donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
 Condidit advorso et moriens animam abstulit hosti.
 Tum super exanimum sese proiecit amicum
 445 Confossus, placidaque ibi demum morte quievit.
 Fortunati ambo, siquid mea carmina possunt,
 Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet aevo,
 Dum domus Aeneae Capitoli immobile saxum
 Accolet imperiunque pater Romanus habebit.
 450 Victores praeda Rutuli spoliisque potiti
 Volscentem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.
 Nec minor in castris luctus Rhamneta reperto
 Exsanguî et primis una tot caede peremptis,
 Serranoque Numaque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa
 455 Corpora seminecisque viros tepidaque recentem
 Caede locum et plenos spumanti sanguine rivos.
 Adgnosunt spolia inter se galeamque nitentem
 Messapi et multo phaleras sudore receptas.
 Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
 460 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile:
 Iam sole infuso, iam rebus luce relectis
 Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,
 Suscitât, aeratasque acies in proelia cogit
 Quisque suas, variisque acuunt rumoribus iras.
 465 Quin ipsa arrectis, visu miserabile, in hastis
 Praefigunt capita et multo clamore sequuntur
 Euryali et Nisi.
 Aeneadae duri murorum in parte sinistra
 Opposuerunt aciem, nam dextera cingitur amni,
 470 Ingentisque tenent fossas et turribus altis
 Stant maesti; simul ora virum praefixa movebant,
 Nota nimis miseris atroque fluentia tabo.
 Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem

- Nuntia Fama ruit matrisque adlabitur auris
 475 Euryali. At subitus miseræ calor ossa reliquit ;
 Excussi manibus radii revolutaque pensa.
 Evolat infelix et femineo ululatu,
 Scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu
 Prima petit, non illa virum, non illa pericli
 480 Telorumque memor : caelum dehinc questibus implet :
 'Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio? tune ille senectæ
 Sera meae requies potuisti linq̄ere solam,
 Crudelis? nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,
 Adfari extremum miseræ data copia matri?
 485 Heu, terra ignota canibus date præda Latinis
 Alitibusque iaces, nec te tua funere mater
 Produxi pressive oculos aut volnera lavi,
 Veste tegens, tibi quam noctes festina diesque
 Urgebam et tela curas solabar anilis.
 490 Quo sequar? aut quæ nunc artus avolsaque membra
 Et funus lacerum tellus habet? Hoc mihi de te,
 Nate, refers? hoc sum terraque marique secuta?
 Figite me, siqua est pietas, in me omnia tela
 Conicite, o Rutuli, me primam absumente ferro;
 495 Aut tu, magne pater divom, miserere, tuoque
 Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo,
 Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vitam.'
 Hoc fletu concussi animi, maestusque per omnis
 It gemitus; torpent infractæ ad proelia vires.
 500 Illam incendentes luctus Idaeus et Actor
 Ilionei monitu et multum lacrimantis Iuli
 Corripiunt interque manus sub tecta reponunt.
 At tuba terribilem sonitum procul aere canoro
 Increpuit: sequitur clamor, caelumque remugit.
 505 Adcelerant acta pariter testudine Volsci
 Et fossas implere parant ac vellere vallum.
 Quaerunt pars aditum et scalis ascendere muros,
 Qua rara est acies interlucetque corona
 Non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contra
 510 Omne genus Teucris ac duris detrudere contis,
 Adsueti longo muros defendere bello.
 Saxa quoque infestoolvebant pondere, siqua
 Possent tectam aciem perrumpere, cum tamen omnis
 Ferre iuvat subter densa testudine casus.
 515 Nec iam sufficient: nam qua globus imminet ingens,
 Immanem Teucris molemvolvuntque ruuntque,
 Quæ stravit Rutulos late armorumque resolvit
 Tegmina. Nec curant caeco contendere Marte
 Amplius audaces Rutuli, sed pellere vallo
 520 Missilibus certant.
 Parte alia horrendus visu quassabat Etruscam

- Pinum et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignis ;
 At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,
 Rescindit vallum et scalas in moenia poscit.
 525 Vos, o Calliope, precor, adspirate canenti,
 Quas ibi tum ferro strages, quae funera Turnus
 Ediderit, quem quisque virum demiserit Orco ;
 Et mecum ingentis oras evolvite belli.
 Et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis.
 530 Turris erat vasto suspectu et pontibus altis,
 Opportuna loco, summis quam viribus omnes
 Expugnare Itali summaque evertere opum vi
 Certabant, Troes contra defendere saxis
 Perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.
 535 Princeps ardentem coniecit lampada Turnus,
 Et flammam adfixit lateri ; quae plurima vento
 Corripuit tabulas et postibus haesit adesis.
 Turbati trepidare intus frustra malorum
 Velle fugam. Dum se glomerant retroque residunt
 540 In partem, quae peste caret, tum pondere turris
 Procubuit subito et caelum tonat omne fragore.
 Semineces ad terram, inmani mole secuta,
 Confixique suis telis et pectora duro
 Transfossi ligno veniunt. Vix unus Helenor
 545 Et Lycus elapsi. Quorum primaevus Helenor,
 Maeonio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim
 Sustulerat vetitisque ad Troiam miserat armis,
 Ense levis nudo parmaque inglorius alba :
 Isque ubi se Turni media inter milia vidit,
 550 Hinc acies atque hinc acies adstare Latinas,
 Ut fera, quae, densa venantum saepta corona,
 Contra tela furit seseque haut nescia morti
 Inicit et saltu supra venabula fertur,
 Haut aliter juvenis medios moriturus in hostis
 555 Inruit et, qua tela videt densissima, tendit.
 At pedibus longe melior Lycus inter et hostis
 Inter et arma fuga muros tenet altaque certat
 Prendere tecta manu sociumque attingere dextras.
 Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,
 560 Increpat his victor : 'Nostrasne evadere, demens,
 Sperasti te posse manus ?' simul arripit ipsum
 Pendentem et magna muri cum parte revellit :
 Qualis ubi aut leporem aut candenti corpore cycnum
 Sustulit alta petens pedibus Iovis armiger uncis,
 565 Quaesitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum
 Martius a stabulis rapuit lupo. Undique clamor
 Tollitur ; invadunt et fossas aggere complent,
 Ardentis taedas alii ad fastigia iactant.
 Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis

- 570 Lucetium, portae subeuntem ignisque ferentem,
Emathiona Liger, Corynaeum sternit Asilas,
Hic iaculo bonus, hic longe fallente sagitta,
Ortygium Caeneus, victorem Caenea Turnus,
Turuus Itym Cloniumque, Dioxippum Promolumque
- 575 Et Sagarim et summis stantem pro turribus Idan ;
Privernum Capys. Hunc primo levis hasta Themillae
Strinxerat: ille manum proiecto tegmine demens
Ad vulnus tulit; ergo alis adlapsa sagitta
Et laevo infixata lateri manus, abditaque intus
- 580 Spiramenta animae letali vulnere rupit.
Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,
Pictus acu chlamydem et ferrugine clarus Hibera,
Insignis facie, genitor quem miserat Arcens,
Eductum matris luco Symaethia circum
- 585 Flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici :
Stridentem fundam positus Mezentius hastis
Ipse ter adducta circum caput egit habena,
Et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo
Diffidit ac multa porrectum extendit harena.
- 590 Tum primum bello celerem intendisse sagittam
Dicitur, ante feras solitus terrere fugaces,
Ascanius fortemque manu fudisse Numanum,
Cui Remulo cognomen erat, Turnique minorem
Germanam nuper thalamo sociatus habebat.
- 595 Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna relatu
Vociferans tumidusque novo praecordia regno
Ibat et ingentem sese clamore ferebat :
'Non pudet obsidione iterum valloque teneri,
Bis capti Phryges, et morti praetendere muros ?
- 600 En qui nostra sibi bello conubia poscunt.
Quis deus Italiam, quae vos dementia adegit ?
Non hic Atridae nec fandi fictor Ulixes :
Durum ab stirpe genus natos ad flumina primum
Deferimus saevoque gelu duramus et undis ;
- 605 Venatu invigilant pueri silvasque fatigant;
Flectere ludus equos et spicula tendere cornu.
At patiens operum parvoque adsueta iuventus
Aut rastris terram domat aut quatit oppida bello.
Omne aevum ferro teritur, versaque iuvenum
- 610 Terga fatigamus hasta ; nec tarda senectus
Debilitat vires animi mutatque vigorem :
Canitiem galea premimus, semperque recentis
Comportare iuvat praedas et vivere raptis.
Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis,
- 615 Desidiaae cordi, iuvat indulgere choreis,
Et tunicae manicas et habent redimicula mitrae.
O vere Phrygiae, neque enim Phryges, ite per alta

- Dindyma, ubi adsuetis biforem dat tibia cantum.
 Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia Matris
 620 Idaeae: sinite arma viris et cedite ferro.
 Talia iactantem dictis ac dira canentem
 Non tulit Ascanius, nervoque obversus equino
 Contendit telum diversaque brachia ducens
 Constitit, ante Iovem supplex per vota precatus:
 625 'Iuppiter omnipotens, audacibus adnue coeptis.
 Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram sollemnia dona
 Et statuat ante aras aurata fronte iuvenum
 Candentem pariterque caput cum matre ferentem,
 Iam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat harenam.'
 630 Audiit et caeli Genitor de parte serena
 Intonuit laevum, sonat una fatifer arcus.
 Effugit horrendum stridens adducta sagitta
 Perque caput Remuli venit et cava tempora ferro
 Traicit. 'I, verbis virtutem include superbis:
 635 Bis capti Phryges haec Rutulis responsa remittunt.'
 Hoc tantum Ascanius, Teucri clamore sequuntur
 Laetitiaque fremunt animosque ad sidera tollunt.
 Aetheria tum forte plaga crinitus Apollo
 Desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat,
 640 Nube sedens, atque his victorem adfatur Iulum:
 'Macte nova virtute, puer: sic itur ad astra,
 Dis genite et geniture deos: iure omnia bella
 Gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident;
 Nec te Troia capit.' Simul haec effatus ab alto
 645 Aethere se mittit, spirantis dimovet auras,
 Ascaniumque petit. Forma tum vertitur oris
 Antiquum in Buten: hic Dardanio Anchisae
 Armiger ante fuit fidusque ad limina custos,
 Tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo
 650 Omnia longaevo similis, vocemque coloremque
 Et crinis albos et saeva sonoribus arma,
 Atque his ardentem dictis adfatur Iulum:
 'Sit satis, Aenide, telis inpune Numanum
 Oppetisse tuis; primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo
 655 Concedit laudem et paribus non invidet armis:
 Cetera parce, puer, bello.' Sic orsus Apollo
 Mortalis medio aspectus sermone reliquit,
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
 Adgnovere deum proceres divinaque tela
 660 Dardanidae pharetramque fuga sensere sonantem.
 Ergo avidum pugnae dictis ac numine Phoebi
 Ascanium prohibent; ipsi in certamina rursus
 Succedunt animasque in aperta pericula mittunt.
 It clamor totis per propugnacula muris;
 665 Intendunt acris arcus amentaque torquent.

- Sternitur omne solum telis; tum scuta cavaeque
 Dant sonitum flictu galeae, pugna aspera surgit:
 Quantus ab occasu veniens pluvialibus Haedis
 Verberat imber hunum, quam multa grandine nimbi
 670 In vada praecipitant, cum Iuppiter horridus austris
 Torquet aquosam hiemem et caelo cava nubila rumpit.
 Pandarus et Bitias, Idaeo Alcanore creti,
 Quos Iovis eduxit luco silvestris laera,
 Abietibus iuvenes patriis et montibus aequos,
 675 Portam, quae ducis inperio commissa, recludunt,
 Freti armis, utroque invitant moenibus hostem.
 Ipsi intus dextra ac laeva pro turribus adstant,
 Armati ferro et cristis capita alta corusci:
 Quales aerae liquentia flumina circum,
 680 Sive Padi ripis Athesim seu propter amoenum,
 Consurgunt geminae quercus intonsaque caelo
 Attollunt capita et sublimi vertice nutant.
 Inrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut videre patentis,
 Continuo Quercens et pulcher Aquiculus armis
 685 Et praeceps animi Tmarus et Mavortius Haemon
 Agminibus totis; at versi terga dedere
 Aut ipso portae posuere in limine vitam.
 Tum magis increscunt animis discordibus irae;
 Et iam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem
 690 Et conferre manum et procurrare longius audent.
 Ductori Turno diversa in parte furenti
 Turbantique viros, perfertur nuntius, hostem
 Fervere caede nova et portas praebere patentis.
 Deserit inceptum atque immani concitus ira
 695 Dardanium ruit ad portam fratresque superbos.
 Et primum Antiphaten, is enim se primus agebat,
 Thebana de matre nothum Sarpedonis alti,
 Coniecto sternit iaculo; volat Italia cornus
 Aera per tenerum stomachoque infixam sub altum
 700 Pectus abit; reddit specus atri vulneris undam
 Spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit. [num,
 Tum Meropem atque Erymanta manu, tum sternit Aphid-
 Tum Bitian ardentem oculis animisque frementem
 Non iaculo; neque enim iaculo vitam ille dedisset;
 705 Sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica venit,
 Fulminis acta modo, quam nec duo taurea terga,
 Nec duplici squama lorica fidelis et auro
 Sustinuit: conlapsa ruunt immania membra:
 Dat tellus gemitum, et clipeum super intonat ingens.
 710 Talis in Euboico Baiarum litore quondam
 Saxea pila cadit, magnis quam molibus ante
 Constructam ponto iaciunt; sic illa ruinam
 Prona trahit penitusque vadis inlisa recumbit:

- Miscent se maria, et nigrae attolluntur harenae :
 715 Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit durumque cubile
 Inarime Iovis imperiis inposta Typhoeo.
 Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis
 Addidit et stimulos acris sub pectore vertit,
 Inmisitque Fugam Teucris atrumque Timorem.
- 720 Undique conveniunt, quoniam data copia pugnae
 Bellatorque animo deus incidit.
 Pandarus, ut fuso germanum corpore cernit
 Et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res,
 Portam vi magna converso cardine torquet,
- 725 Obnixus latis umeris, multosque suorum
 Moenibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit ;
 Ast alios secum includit recipitque ruentis,
 Demens, qui Rutulum in medio nou agmine regem
 Viderit inrumpentem ultroque inclusit urbi,
- 730 Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim.
 Continuo nova lux oculis effulsit, et arma
 Horrendum sonuere ; tremunt in vertice cristae
 Sanguineae, clipeoque micantia fulmina mittit.
 Adgnoscent faciem invisam atque immania membra
- 735 Turbati subito Aeneadae. Tum Pandarus ingens
 Emicat et mortis fraternae fervidus ira
 Effatur : 'Non haec dotalis regia Amatae,
 Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.
 Castra inimica vides ; nulla hinc exire potestas.'
- 740 Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus :
 'Incipe, siqua animo virtus, et consere dextram ;
 Hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillen.'
 Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo
 Intorquet summis adnixus viribus hastam ;
- 745 Excepere aerae ; volnus Saturnia Iuno
 Detorsit veniens, portaeque infigitur hasta.
 'At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,
 Effugies ; neque enim is teli nec vulneris auctor,'
 Sic ait et sublatum alte consurgit in ensem
- 750 Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem
 Dividit inpubesque immani vulnere malas.
 Fit sonus, ingenti concussa est pondere tellus :
 Conlapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro
 Sternit humi moriens, atque illi partibus aequis
- 755 Huc caput atque illuc umero ex utroque pependit.
 Diffugiunt versi trepida formidine Troes ;
 Et, si continuo victorem ea cura subisset,
 Rumpere claustra manu sociosque innittere portis,
 Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset :
- 760 Sed furor ardentem caedisque insana cupido
 Egit in adversos.

- Principio Phalerim et succiso poplite Gygen
 Excipit ; hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas
 In tergis ; Iuno vires animumque ministrat.
- 765 Addit Halym comitem et confixa Phegea parma,
 Ignaros deinde in muris Martemque cientis
 Alcandrumque Haliumque Noemonaque Prytanimumque.
 Lyncea tendentem contra sociosque vocantem
 Vibranti gladio conixus ab aggere dexter
- 770 Occupat ; huic uno deiectum comminus ictu
 Cum galea longe iacuit caput. Inde ferarum
 Vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter
 Ungere tela manu ferrumque armare veneno,
 Et Clytium Aeoliden et amicum Crethea Musis,
- 775 Crethea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper
 Et citharae cordi numerosque intendere nervis ;
 Semper equos atque arma virum pugnasque canebat.
 Tandem ductores audita caede suorum
 Conveniunt Teucris, Mnestheus acerque Serestus,
- 780 Palantisque vident socios hostemque receptum.
 Et Mnestheus : 'Quo deinde fugam, quo tenditis?' inquit.
 Quos alios muros, quae iam ultra moenia habetis ?
 Unus homo et vestris, o cives, undique saeptus
 Aggeribus tantas strages inpune per urbem
- 785 Ediderit ? iuvenum primos tot miserit Orco ?
 Non infelicis patriae veterumque deorum
 Et magni Aeneae, segnes, miseretque pudetque ?'
 Talibus accensi firmanantur et agmine denso
 Consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugna
- 790 Et fluvium petere ac partem, quae cingitur unda.
 Acrius hoc Teucris clamore incumbere magno
 Et glomerare manum : ceu saevum turba leonem
 Cum telis premit infensis ; at territus ille,
 Asper, acerba tuens, retro redit ; et neque terga
- 795 Ira dare aut virtus patitur, nec tendere contra
 Ille quidem hoc cupiens potis est per tela virosque :
 Haut aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus
 Inproperata refert, et mens exaestuatur ira.
 Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostis,
- 800 Bis confusa fuga per muros agmina vertit ;
 Sed manus e castris propere coit omnis in unum,
 Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Iuno
 Sufficere ; aeriam caelo nam Iuppiter Irim
 Demisit, germanae haut mollia iussa ferentem,
- 805 Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum moenibus altis.
 Ergo nec clipeo iuvenis subsistere tantum
 Nec dextra valet ; iniectis sic undique telis
 Obruitur. Strepit adsiduo cava tempora circum
 Tinnitu galea et saxis solida aera fatiscunt,

- 810 Discussaeque iubae capiti, nec sufficit umbo
 Ictibus; ingeminant hastis et Troes et ipse
 Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor
 Liquitur et piceum (nec respirare potestas)
 Flumen agit, fessos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
- 815 Tum demum praeceps saltu sese omnibus armis
 In fluvium dedit. Ille suo cum gurgite flavo
 Accepit venientem ac mollibus extulit undis
 Et laetum sociis abluta caede remisit.¹

¹ In versu 486 huius libri coniecturam P. Bembi *funere* pro vulg. *l. funera* contra MSS. consensum parum dubitanter recepi. In hoc enim loco non multum valet is consensus, quia librarius, cum *tua* scripsisset, in proxima voce *a* pro *e* negligentia perfacili scripturus erat. Iam vero *funus*, cum significat 'exequias,' rarissime, vel apud poetas, in pluralem transit. Cf. Aen. iii. 62. Qui a vulg. s. discedere nolit, necesse esse puto *tua funera* is ita explicet, quasi scriptum esset *ad tua funera*. Provocare vero potest ad locutionem 'ire exequias.'

LIBER DECIMUS.

- Panditur interea domus omnipotentis Olympi,
 Conciliumque vocat divom pater atque hominum rex
 Sideream in sedem, terras unde arduus omnis
 Castraque Dardanidum aspectat populosque Latinos.
- 5 Considunt tectis bipatientibus; incipit ipse:
 'Caelicolae magni, quiaquam sententia vobis
 Versa retro tantumque animis certatis iniquis?
 Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris:
 Quae contra vetitum discordia? quis metus aut hos
- 10 Aut hos arma sequi ferrumque lacessere suasit?
 Adveniet iustum pugnae, ne accessite, tempus,
 Cum fera Karthago Romanis arcibus olim
 Exitium magnum atque Alpes inmittet apertas:
 Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit:
- 15 Nunc sinite; et placitum laeti composito foedus.'
 Iuppiter haec paucis; at non Venus aurea contra
 Pauca refert:
 'O Pater, o hominum rerumque aeterna Potestas,
 Namque aliud quid sit, quod iam inplorare queamus?
- 20 Cernis ut insultent Rutuli Turnusque feratur
 Per medios insignis equis tumidusque secundo
 Marte ruat? Non clausa tegunt iam moenia Teucros:
 Quin intra portas atque ipsis proelia miscent
 Aggeribus moerorum et inundant sanguine fossas.
- 25 Aeneas ignarus abest. Numquamne levare
 Obsidione sines? muris iterum imminet hostis
 Nascentis Troiae, nec non exercitus alter
 Atque iterum in Teucros Aetolis surgit ab Arpis
 Tydides. Equidem credo, mea volnera restant,
- 30 Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma.
 Si sine pace tua atque invito numine Troes
 Italiam petiere, luant peccata neque illos
 Iuveris auxilio; sin tot responsa secuti,
 Quae Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc tua quisquam
- 35 Vertere iussa potest aut cur nova condere fata?
 Quid repetam exustas Erycino in litore classes?
 Quid tempestatum regem ventosque furentis
 Aeolia excitos aut actam nubibus Irim?
 Nunc etiam Manis (haec intemptata manebat
- 40 Sors rerum) movet, et superis inmissa repente
 Allecto medias Italum bacchata per urbes.

- Nil super imperio moveor: speravimus ista,
 Dum fortuna fuit; vincant quos vincere mavis.
 Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua coniunx
 45 Dura, per eversae, Genitor, fumantia Troiae
 Excidia obtestor, liceat dimittere ab armis
 Incolumem Ascanium, liceat superesse nepotem:
 Aeneas sane ignotis iactetur in undis
 Et, quaecumque viam dederit Fortuna, sequatur:
 50 Hunc tegere et dirae valeam subducere pugnae.
 Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphus atque Cythera
 Idaliaeque domus: positus inglorius armis
 Exigat hic aevum. Magna dicione iubeto
 Karthago premat Ausoniam; nihil urbibus inde
 55 Obstabit Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli
 Iuvit et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignes
 Totque maris vastaeque exhausta pericula terrae,
 Dum Latium Teuceri recidivaque Pergama quaerunt?
 Non satius cineres patriae insedissem supremos
 60 Atque solum, quo Troia fuit? Xanthum et Simoenta
 Redde, oro, miseris, iterumque revolvere casus
 Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris.' Tum regia Iuno
 Acta furore gravi: 'Quid me alta silentia cogis
 Rumpere et obductum verbis volgare dolorem?
 65 Aenean hominum quisquam divomque subegit
 Bella sequi aut hostem regi se inferre Latino?
 Italiam petiit fatis auctoribus, esto,
 Cassandrae impulsus furis: num linquere castra
 Hortati sumus aut vitam committere ventis?
 70 Num puero summam belli, num credere muros,
 Tyrrenamque fidem aut gentis agitare quietas?
 Quis deus in fraudem, quae dura potentia nostra
 Egit? ubi hic Iuno demissave nubibus Iris?
 Indignum est Italos Troiam circumdare flammis
 75 Nascentem et patria Turnum consistere terra,
 Cui Pilumnus avus, cui diva Venilia mater:
 Quid face Troianos atra vim ferre Latinis,
 Arva aliena iugo premere atque avertere praedas?
 Quid soceros legere et gremiis abducere pactas,
 80 Pacem orare manu, praefigere puppibus arma?
 Tu potes Aenean manibus subducere Graium
 Proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanis,
 Et potes in totidem classem convertere Nymphas:
 Nos aliquid Rutulos contra iuisse nefandum est?
 85 "Aeneas ignarus abest:" ignarus et absit;
 Est Paphus Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera;
 Quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera temptas?
 Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiae res vertere fundo
 Conamur? nos, an miseros qui Troas Achivis

- 90 Obiecit? Quae causa fuit, consurgere in arma
 Europamque Asiamque et foedera solvere furto?
 Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter,
 Aut ego tela dedi fovive Cupidine bella?
 Tum decuit metuisse tuis; nunc sera querellis
- 95 Haud iustis adsurgis et inrita iurgia iactas.
 Talibus orabat Iuno, cunctique fremebant
 Caelicolae adsensu vario; ceu flamina prima
 Cum deprensa fremunt silvis et caeca volutant
 Murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.
- 100 Tum Pater omnipotens, rerum cui prima potestas,
 Infit; eo dicente deum domus alta silescit,
 Et tremefacta solo tellus; silet arduus aether;
 Tum Zephyri posuere; premit placida aequora pontus.
 'Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta.
- 105 Quandoquidem Ausonios coniungi foedere Teucris
 Haut licitum, nec vestra capit discordia finem:
 Quae cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secat spem,
 Tros Rutulusve fuat, nullo discrimine habebō,
 Seu fatis Italum castra obsidione tenentur,
- 110 Sive errore malo Troiae monitisque sinistris.
 Nec Rutulos solvo. Sua cuique exorsa laborem
 Fortunamque ferent: rex Iuppiter omnibus idem:
 Fata viam invenient.' Stygii per flumina fratris,
 Per pice torrentis atraque voragine ripas
- 115 Adnuit et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.
 Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Iuppiter aureo
 Surgit, caelicolae medium quem ad limina ducunt.
 Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant
 Sternere caede viros et moenia cingere flammis.
- 120 At legio Aeneadum vallis obsessa tenetur,
 Nec spes ulla fugae. Miseri stant turribus altis
 Nequiquam et rara muros cinxere corona
 Asius Imbrasides Hicetaoniusque Thymoetes
 Assaracique duo et senior cum Castore Thymbris,
- 125 Prima acies; hos germaui Sarpedonis ambo
 Et Clarus et Themon Lycia comitantur ab alta.
 Fert ingens toto conixus corpore saxum,
 Haut partem exiguam montis, Lymesius Acmon,
 Nec Clytio genitore minor nec fratre Menestheo.
- 130 Hi iaculis, illi certant defendere saxis
 Molirique ignem nervoque aptare sagittas.
 Ipse inter medios, Veneris iustissima cura,
 Dardanius caput ecce puer detectus honestum,
 Qualis gemma micat, fulvum quae dividit aurum,
- 135 Aut collo decus aut capiti; vel quale per artem
 Inclusum buxo aut Oricia terebintho
 Lucet ebur; fusos cervix cui lactea crinis

- Accipit et molli subnectit circulus auro.
 Te quoque magnanimae viderunt, Ismare, gentes
 140 Volnera derigere et calamos armare veneno,
 Maeonia generose domo, ubi pingua culta
 Exercentque viri Pactolusque inrigat auro.
 Aduit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni
 Aggere moerorum sublimem gloria tollit,
 145 Et Capys : hinc nomen Campanae ducitur urbi.
 Illi inter sese duri certamina belli
 Contulerant : media Aeneas freta nocte secabat.
 Namque ut ab Euandro castris ingressus Etruscis,
 Regem adit et regi memorat nomenque genusque,
 150 Quidve petat quidve ipse ferat, Mezentius arma
 Quae sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni
 Edocet, humanis quae sit fiducia rebus,
 Admonet inmiscetque preces : haud fit mora, Tarchon
 Iungit opes foedusque ferit. Tum libera fati
 155 Classem conscendit iussis gens Lydia divom,
 Externo commissa duci. Aeneia puppis
 Prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subiuncta leones,
 Imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.
 Hic magnus sedet Aeneas secumque volutat
 160 Eventus belli varios, Pallasque sinistro
 Adfixus lateri iam quaerit sidera, opacae
 Noctis iter, iam quae passus terraque marique.
 Pandite nunc Helicon, deae, cantusque movete,
 Quae manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris
 165 Aenean armetque rates pelagoque vehatur.
 Massicus aerata princeps secat aequora Tigri ;
 Sub quo mille manus iuvenum, qui moenia Clusi
 Quique urbem liquere Cosas, quis tela sagittae
 Gorytisque leves umeris et letifer arcus.
 170 Una torvus Abas ; huic totum insignibus armis
 Agmen et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.
 Sescentos illi dederat Populonia mater
 Expertos belli iuvenes, ast Ilva trecentos
 Insula inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.
 175 Tertius, ille hominum divomque interpretas Asilas,
 Cui pecudum fibrae, caeli cui sidera parent
 Et linguae volucrum et praesagi fulminis ignes,
 Mille rapit densos acie atque horrentibus hastis.
 Hos parere iubent Alpheae ab origine Pisae,
 180 Urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherimus Astur,
 Astur equo fidens et versicoloribus armis.
 Ter centum adiciunt, mens omnibus una sequendi,
 Qui Caerete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,
 Et Pyrgi veteres intempestaeque Graviscae.
 185 Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello,

- Transierim, Cinyre, et paucis comitate Cupavo,
 Cuius olorinae surgunt de vertice pinnae :
 Crimen amor vestrum, formaeque insigne paternae.
 Namque ferunt luctu Cycnum Phaethontis amati,
 190 Populeas inter frondes umbramque sororum
 Dum canit et maestum Musa solatur amorem,
 Canentem molli pluma duxisse senectam,
 Linquentem terras et sidera voce sequentem.
 Filius, aequalis comitatus classe catervas,
 195 Ingentem remis Centaurum promovet: ille
 Instat aquae saxumque undis immane minatur
 Arduus et longa sulcat maria alta carina.
 Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,
 Fatidicae Mantus et Tusci filius amnis,
 200 Qui muros matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua, nomen,
 Mantua, dives avis; sed non genus omnibus unum :
 Gens illi triplex, populi sub gente quaterni,
 Ipsa caput populis, Tusco de sanguine vires.
 Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,
 205 Quos patre Benaco velatus harundine glauca
 Mincius infesta ducebat in aequora pinu.
 It gravis Aulestes centenaque arbore fluctum
 Verberat adsurgens: spumant vada marmore verso.
 Hunc vehit immanis Triton et caerulea concha
 210 Exterrens freta, cui laterum tenuis hispida nanti
 Frons hominem praefert, in pristim desinit alvus :
 Spumaea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.
 Tot lecti proceres ter denis navibus ibant
 Subsidio Troiae et campos salis aere secabant.
 215 Iamque dies caelo concesserat, almaque curru
 Noctivago Phoebe medium pulsabat Olympum :
 Aeneas, neque enim membris dat cura quietem,
 Ipse sedens clavumque regit velisque ministrat.
 Atque illi medio in spatio chorus ecce suarum
 220 Occurrit comitum: Nymphae, quas alma Cybebe
 Numen habere maris Nymphasque e navibus esse
 Iusserat, innabant pariter fluctusque secabant,
 Quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae.
 Adgnoscent longe regem lustrantque choreis.
 225 Quarum quae fandi doctissima Cymodocea
 Pone sequens dextra puppim tenet ipsaque dorso
 Eminent ac laeva tacitis subremigat undis,
 Tum sic ignarum adloquitur: 'Vigilasne, deum gens,
 Aenea? Vigila et velis inmitte rudentis.
 230 Nos sumus, Idaeae sacro de vertice pinus,
 Nunc pelagi Nymphae, classis tua. Perfidus ut nos
 Praecipitis ferro Rutulus flammaque premebat,
 Rupimus invitae tua vincula teque per aequor

- Quaerimus. Hanc genetrix faciem miserata refecit
 235 Et dedit esse deas aevumque agitare sub undis.
 At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur
 Tela inter media atque horrentis Marte Latinos.
 Iam loca iussa tenet forti permixtus Etrusco
 Arcas eques; medias illis opponere turmas,
 240 Ne castris iungant, certa est sententia Turno.
 Surge age et Aurora socios veniente vocari
 Primus in arma iube, et clipeum cape, quem dedit ipse
 Invictum Ignipotens atque oras ambiit auro.
 Crastina lux, mea si non inrita dicta putaris,
 245 Ingentis Rutulae spectabit caedis acervos.
 Dixerat: et dextra discedens inpulit altam
 Haud ignara modi puppim: fugit illa per undas
 Ocior et iaculo et ventos aequante sagitta.
 Inde aliae celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse
 250 Tros Anchisiades; animos tamen omine tollit.
 Tum breviter supera adspectans convexa precatur:
 'Alma parens Idaea deum, cui Dindyma cordi
 Turrigeraeque urbes biugique ad frena leones,
 Tu mihi nunc pugnae princeps, tu rite propinques
 255 Augurium Phrygibusque adsis pede, diva, secundo.'
 Tantum effatus. Et interea revoluta ruebat
 Matura iam luce dies noctemque fugarat:
 Principio sociis edicit signa sequantur
 Atque animos aptent armis pugnaeque parent se.
 260 Iamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra,
 Stans celsa in puppi, clipeum cum deinde sinistra
 Extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt
 Dardanidae e muris; spes addita suscitatur iras;
 Tela manu iaciunt; quales sub nubibus atris
 265 Strymoniae dant signa grues atque aethera tranant
 Cum sonitu fugiuntque Notos clamore secundo.
 At Rutulo regi ducibusque ea mira videri
 Ausoniis, donec versas ad litora puppes
 Respiciunt totumque adlabi classibus aequor.
 270 Ardet apex capiti, cristisque a vertice flamma
 Funditur et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignis:
 Non secus ac liquida siquando nocte cometae
 Sanguinei lugubre rubent, aut Sirius ardor,
 Ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus aegris,
 275 Nascitur et laevo contristat lumine caelum.
 Haut tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit
 Litora praecipere et venientis pellere terra.
 * Ultro animos tollit dictis atque increpat ultro: *
 'Quod votis optastis, adest, perfringere dextra:
 280 In manibus Mars ipse viris: nunc coniugis esto
 Quisque suae tectique memor, nunc magna referto

Facta, patrum laudes : ultro occurramus ad undam,
 Dum trepidi egressique labant vestigia prima.
 Audentis Fortuna iuvat.

- 285 Haec ait, et secum versat, quos ducere contra
 Vel quibus obsessos possit concredere muros.
 Interea Aeneas socios de puppibus altis
 Pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus
 Languentis pelagi et brevibus se credere saltu,
 290 Per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon,
 Qua vada non spirant nec fracta remurmurat unda,
 Sed mare inoffensum crescenti adlabitur aestu,
 Advertit subito proras, sociosque precatur :
 'Nunc, o lecta manus, validis incumbite remis :
 295 Tollite, ferte rates ; inimicam findite rostris
 Hanc terram, sulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina.
 Frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso
 Arrepta tellure semel. Quae talia postquam
 Effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tousis
 300 Spumantisque rates arvis inferre Latinis,
 Donec rostra tenent siccum et sedere carinae
 Omnes innocuae. Sed non puppis tua, Tarchon.
 Namque inflicta vadis dorso dum pendet iniquo,
 Anceps sustentata diu, fluctusque fatigat,
 305 Solvitur atque viros mediis exponit in undis,
 Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia transtra
 Impediunt, retrahitque pedem simul unda relabens.
 Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora, sed rapit acer
 Totam aciem in Teucros et contra in litore sistit.
 310 Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agrestis
 Aeneas, omen pugnae, stravitque Latinos
 Occiso Therone, virum qui maximus ultro
 Aenean petit : huic gladio perque aerea suta
 Per tunicam squalentem auro latus haurit apertum.
 315 Inde Lichan ferit, exsectum iam matre perempta,
 Et tibi, Phoebe, sacrum, casus evadere ferri
 Quod licuit parvo. Nec longe Cissea durum
 Immanemque Gyan, sternentis agmina ciava,
 Deiecit Leto ; nihil illos Herculis arma,
 320 Nec validae iuvere manus genitorque Melampus,
 Alcidae comes usque gravis dum terra labores
 Praebuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum iactat inertis,
 Intorquens iaculum clamanti sistit in ore.
 Tu quoque, flaventem prima lanugine malas
 325 Dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia, Cydon,
 Dardania stratus dextra, securus amorum,
 Qui iuvenum tibi semper erant, miserande iaceres,
 Ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci
 Progenies, septem numero ; septenaque tela

- 330 Coniciunt; partim galea clipeoque resultant
 Inrita, deflexit partim stringentia corpus
 Alma Venus. Fidum Aeneas adfatur Achaten :
 'Suggere tela mihi; non ullum dextera frustra
 Torsert in Rutulos, steterunt quae in corpore Graium
- 335 Iliacis campis.' Tum magnam corripit hastam
 Et iacit; illa volans clipei transverberat aera
 Maeonis et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit.
 Huic frater subit Alcanor, fratremque ruentem
 Sustentat dextra : traiecto missa lacerto
- 340 Protinus hasta fugit servatque cruenta tenorem,
 Dexteraque ex umero nervis moribunda pependit.
 Tum Numitor iaculo fratris de corpore raptō
 Aenean petiit; sed non et figere contra
 Est licitum, magnique femur perstrinxit Achatae.
- 345 Hic Curibus fidens primaevo corpore Clausus
 Advenit et rigida Dryopem ferit eminus hasta
 Sub mentum graviter pressa pariterque loquentis
 Vocem animamque rapit traiecto gutture; at ille
 Fronte ferit terram et crassum vomit ore cruorem.
- 350 Tris quoque Threicios Boreae de gente suprema,
 Et tris, quos Idas pater et patria Ismara mittit,
 Per varios sternit casus. Accurrit Halaesus
 Auruncaequae manus, subit et Neptunia proles,
 Insignis Messapus equis. Expellere tendunt
- 355 Nunc hi, nunc illi; certatur limine in ipso
 Ausoniae. Magno discordes aethere venti
 Proelia ceu tollunt animis et viribus aequis;
 Non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit,
 Anceps pugna diu, stant obnixa omnia contra :
- 360 Haud aliter Troianae acies aciesque Latinae
 Concurrunt; haeret pede pes densusque viro vir.
 At parte ex alia, qua saxa rotantia late
 Impulerat torrens arbustaque diruta ripis,
 Arcadas insuetos acies inferre pedestris
- 365 Ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga sequaci
 (Aspera quis natura loci dimittere quando
 Suasit equos), unum quod rebus restat egenis,
 Nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris :
 'Quo fugitis, socii? per vos et fortia facta,
- 370 Per ducis Euandri nomen devictaque bella
 Spemque meam, patriae quae nunc subit aemula laudi,
 Fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostis
 Est via : qua globus ille virum densissimus urget,
 Hac vos et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposcit.
- 375 Numina nulla premunt; mortali urge mur ab hoste
 Mortales; totidem nobis animaeque manusque.
 Ecce, maris magna claudit nos obice pontus ;

- Dest iam terra fugae: pelagus Troiamne petemus?
 Haec ait et medius densos prorumpit in hostis.
 380 Obvius huic primum, fatis adductus iniquis,
 Fit Lagus. Hunc, magno vellit dum pondere saxum,
 Intorto figit telo, discrimina costis
 Per medium qua spina dabat, hastamque receptat
 Ossibus haerentem. Quem non super occupat Hisbo,
 385 Ille quidem hoc sperans; nam Pallas ante ruentem,
 Dum furit, incautum crudeli morte sodalis
 Excipit atque ensem tumido in pulmone recondit.
 Hinc Sthenelum petit et Rhoeti de gente vetusta
 Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare novercae.
 390 Vos etiam, gemini, Rutulis cecidistis in arvis,
 Daucia, Laride Thymerque, simillima proles,
 Indiscreta suis gratusque parentibus error;
 At nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas:
 Nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Euandrius abstulit ensis;
 395 Te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quaerit
 Semianimesque micant digiti ferrumque retractant.
 Arcadas accensos monitu et praeclara tuentis
 Facta viri mixtus dolor et pudor armat in hostis.
 Tum Pallas biugis fugientem Rhoetea praeter
 400 Traicit. Hoc spatium tantumque morae fuit Ilo;
 Ilo namque procul validam derexerat hastam:
 Quam medius Rhoeteus intercipit, optime Teuthra,
 Te fugiens fratremque Tyren; curruque volutus
 Caedit semianimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.
 405 Ac velut optato ventis aestate coortis,
 Dispersa inmittit silvis incendia pastor;
 Correptis subito mediis extenditur una
 Horrida per latos acies Volcania campos;
 Ille sedens victor flammam despectat ovantis:
 410 Non aliter socium virtus coit omnis in unum
 Teque iuvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halaesus
 Tendit in adversos seque in sua colligit arma.
 Hic mactat Ladona Pheretaque Demodocumque:
 Strymonio dextram fulgenti deripit ense
 415 Elatam in iugulum; saxo ferit ora Thoantis
 Ossaque dispersit cerebro permixta cruento.
 Fata canens silvis genitor celarat Halaesum;
 Ut senior leto canentia lumina solvit,
 Iniecere manum Parcae telisque sacrarunt
 420 Euandri. Quem sic Pallas petit ante precatus:
 'Da nunc, Thybri pater, ferro, quod missile libro,
 Fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halaesi:
 Haec arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.'
 Audiit illa deus; dum textit Imaona Halaesus,
 425 Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermum.

- At non caede viri tanta perterrita Lausus,
 Pars ingens belli, sinit agmina : primus Abantem
 Oppositum interemit, pugnae nodumque moramque.
 Sternitur Arcadiae proles, sternuntur Etrusci
 430 Et vos, o Graiis inperdita corpora, Teucrici.
 Agmina concurrunt ducibusque et viribus aequis.
 Extremi addensent acies, nec turba moveri
 Tela manusque sinit. Hinc Pallas instat et urget,
 Hinc contra Lausus, nec multum discrepat aetas :
 435 Egregii forma, sed quis fortuna negarat
 In patriam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus
 Haut tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi ;
 Mox illos sua fata manent maiore sub hoste.
 Interea soror alma monet succedere Lauso
 440 Turnum, qui volucris curru medium secat agmen.
 Ut vidit socios : 'Tempus desistere pugnae ;
 Solus ego in Pallanta feror ; soli mihi Pallas
 Debetur ; cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset.'
 Haec ait ; et socii cesserunt aequore iusso.
 445 At Rutulum abscessu iuvenis tum iussa superba
 Miratus stupet in Turno corpusque per ingens
 Lumina volvitur obitque truci procul omnia visu,
 Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni :
 'Aut spoliis ego iam raptis laudabor opimis
 450 Aut leto insigni ; sorti pater aequus utrique est.
 Tolle minas.' Fatus medium procedit in aequor.
 Frigidus Arcadibus coit in praecordia sanguis.
 Desiluit Turnus biingis ; pedes apparat ire
 Comminus : utque leo, specula cum vidit ab alta
 455 Stare procul campis meditantem in proelia taurum,
 Advolat, haud alia est Turni venientis imago.
 Hunc ubi contiguum missae fore credidit hastae,
 Ire prior Pallas, siqua fors adiuvet ausum
 Viribus inparibus, magnumque ita ad aethera fatur :
 460 'Per patris hospitium et mensas, quas advena adisti,
 Te precor, Alcide, coeptis ingentibus adsis :
 Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,
 Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.'
 Audiit Alcides iuvenem magnumque sub imo
 465 Corde premit gemitum lacrimasque effundit inanis.
 Tum Genitor natum dictis adfatur amicis :
 'Stat sua cuique dies ; breve et inreparabile tempus
 Omnibus est vitae ; sed famam extendere factis,
 Hoc virtutis opus. Troiae sub moenibus altis
 470 Tot gnati cecidere deum ; quin occidit una
 Sarpedon, mea progenies. Etiam sua Turnum
 Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad aevi.'
 Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum reicit arvis.

- At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam
 475 Vaginaque cava fulgentem deripit ensem.
 Illa volans, umeri surgunt qua tegmina summa,
 Incidit, atque viam clipei molita per oras
 Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.
 Hic Turnus ferro praefixum robur acuto
- 480 In Pallanta diu librans iacit atque ita fatur :
 'Aspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile telum.'
 Dixerat ; at clipeum, tot ferri terga, tot aeris,
 Quem pellis totiens obeat circumdata tauri,
 Vibranti cuspis medium transverberat ictu
- 485 Loricaeque moras et pectus perforat ingens.
 Ille rapit calidum frustra de vulnere telum :
 Una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur.
 Corruit in vulnus ; sonitum super arma dedere ;
 Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.
- 490 Quem Turnus super adsistens
 'Arcades, haec,' inquit, 'memores mea dicta referte
 Euandro : qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.
 Quisquis honos tumuli, quidquid solamen humandi est,
 Largior. Haut illi stabunt Aeneia parvo
- 495 Hospitia.' Et laevo pressit pede talia fatus
 Exanimem, rapiens inmania pondera baltei
 Inpressumque nefas : una sub nocte iugali
 Caesa manus iuvenum foede thalamique cruenti,
 Quae Clonus Eurytides multo caelaverat auro ;
- 500 Quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio gaudetque potitus.
 Nescia mens hominum fati sortisque futurae
 Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis.
 Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emptum
 Intactum Pallanta et cum spolia ista diemque
- 505 Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrimisque
 Inpositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.
 'O dolor atque decus magnum rediture parenti,
 Haec te prima dies bello dedit, haec eadem aufert,
 Cum tamen ingentis Rutulorum linquis acervos.'
- 510 Nec iam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor
 Advolat Aeneae, tenui discrimine leti
 Esse suos, versis tempus succurrere Teucris.
 Proxima quaeque metit gladio latumque per agmen
 Ardens limitem agit ferro, te, Turne, superbum
- 515 Caede nova quaerens. Pallas, Euander, in ipsis
 Omnia sunt oculis, mensae, quas advena primas
 Tunc adiit, dextraeque datae. Sulmone creatos
 Quattuor hic iuvenes, totidem, quos educat Ufens,
 Viventis rapit, inferias quos immolet umbris
- 520 Captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammam.
 Inde Mago procul infensam contenderat hastam.

- Ille astu subit ac tremibunda supervolat hasta,
 Et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex :
 'Per patrios manis et spes surgentis Iuli
 525 Te precor hanc animam serves gnatoque patrique.
 Est domus alta ; iacent penitus defossa talenta
 Caelati argenti, sunt auri pondera facti
 Infectique mihi. Non hic victoria Teucrum
 Vertitur aut anima una dabit discrimina tanta.'
 530 Dixerat. Aeneas contra cui talia reddit :
 'Argenti atque auri memoras quae multa talenta,
 Gnatis parce tuis : belli commercia Turnus
 Sustulit ista prior iam tum Pallante pereimpto.
 Hoc patris Anchisae manes, hoc sentit Iulus.'
 535 Sic fatus galeam laeva tenet atque reflexa
 Cervice orantis capulo tenus applicat ensem.
 Nec procul Haemonides, Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,
 Infula cui sacra redimibat tempora vitta,
 Totus conlucens veste atque insignibus armis :
 540 Quem congressus agit campo lapsumque superstans
 Immolat ingentique umbra tegit ; arma Serestus
 Lecta refert umeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropaeum.
 Instaurant acies Volcani stirpe creatus
 Caeculus et veniens Marsorum montibus Umbro.
 545 Dardanides contra furit. Anxuris ense sinistram
 Et totum clipei ferro deiecerat orbem ;
 Dixerat ille aliquid magnum vimque adfore verbo
 Crediderat caeloque animum fortasse ferebat
 Canitiemque sibi et longos promiserat annos :
 550 Tarquitus exsultans contra fulgentibus armis,
 Silvicolae Fauno Dryope quem nympha creatat,
 Obvius ardenti sese obtulit. Ille reducta
 Loricam clipei que ingens onus impedit hasta ;
 Tum caput orantis nequiquam et multa parantis
 555 Dicere deturbat terrae truncumque tepentem
 Provolvens super haec inimico pectore fatur :
 'Istic nunc, metuende, iace : non te optima mater
 Condet humo patrioque onerabit membra sepulchro :
 Alitibus linquere feris, aut gurgite mersum
 560 Unda feret piscesque inpasti volnera lambent.'
 Protinus Antaeum et Lucam, prima agmina Turni,
 Persequitur fortemque Numam fulvumque Camertem,
 Magnanimo Volscente satum, ditissimus agri
 Qui fuit Ansonidum et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.
 565 Aegaeon qualis, centum quoi bracchia dicunt
 Centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem
 Pectoribusque arsisse, Iovis cum fulmina contra
 Tot paribus streperet clipeis, tot stringeret enses :
 Sic toto Aeneas desaevit in aequore victor,

- 570 Ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphaei
 Quadriuges in equos adversaque pectora tendit.
 Atque illi longe gradientem et dira frementem
 Ut videre, metu versi retroque ruentes
 Effunduntque ducem rapiuntque ad litora currus.
- 575 Interea biugis infert se Lucagus albis
 In medios fraterque Liger; sed frater habenis
 Flectit equos, strictum rotat acer Lucagus ensem.
 Haut tulit Aeneas tanto fervore furentis:
 Inruit adversaque ingens adparuit hasta.
- 580 Cui Liger:
 'Non Diomedis equos nec currum cernis Achilli,
 Aut Phrygiae campos: nunc belli finis et aevi
 His dabitur terris.' Vesano talia late
 Dicta volant Ligeri. Sed non et Troius heros
- 585 Dicta parat contra; iaculum nam torquet in hostem.
 Lucagus ut pronus pendens in verbera telo
 Admonuit biugos, proiecto dum pede laevo
 Aptat se pugnae, subit oras hasta per imas
 Fulgentis clipei, tum laevum perforat inguen;
- 590 Excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis.
 Quem pius Aeneas dictis adfatur amaris:
 'Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum
 Prodidit aut vanae vertere ex hostibus umbrae;
 Ipse rotis saliens iuga deseris.' Haec ita fatus
- 595 Arripuit biugos; frater tendebat inertis
 Infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem:
 'Per te, per qui te talem genuere parentes,
 Vir Troiane, sine hanc animam et miserere precantis.'
 Pluribus oranti Aeneas: 'Haut talia dudum
- 600 Dicta dabas: morere et fratrem ne desere frater.'
 Tum latebras animae pectus mucrone recludit.
 Talia per campos edebat funera ductor
 Dardanius, torrentis aquae vel turbinis atri
 More furens. Tandem erumpunt et castra relinquunt
- 605 Ascanius puer et nequiquam obsessa iuventus.
 Iunonem interea compellat Iuppiter ultro:
 'O germana mihi atque eadem gratissima coniunx,
 Ut rebare, Venus, nec te sententia fallit,
 Troianas sustentat opes, non vivida bello
- 610 Dextra viris animusque ferox patiensque pericli.'
 Cui Iuno summissa: 'Quid, o pulcherrime coniunx,
 Sollicitas aegram et tua tristia iussa timentem?
 Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat, quamque esse decebat,
 Vis in amore foret, non hoc mihi namque negares,
- 615 Omnipotens, quin et pugnae subducere Turnum
 Et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.
 Nunc pereat Teucrisque pio det sanguine poenas.

- Ille tamen nostra deducit origine nomen,
 Pylumque illi quartus pater; et tua larga
 620 Saepe manu multisque oneravit limina donis.
 Cui rex aetherii breviter sic fatus Olympi:
 'Si mora praesentis leti tempusque caduco
 Oratur iuveni meque hoc ita ponere sentis,
 Tolle fuga Turnum atque instantibus eripe fatis.
 625 Hactenus indulsisse vacat. Sin altior istis
 Sub precibus venia ulla latet totumque moveri
 Mutarive putas bellum, spes pascis inanis.'
 Et Iuno adlacrimans: 'Quid si, quae voce gravaris,
 Mente dares, atque haec Turno rata vita maneret?
 630 Nunc manet insontem gravis exitus, aut ego veri
 Vana feror. Quod ut o potius formidine falsa
 Ludar et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas.'
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, caelo se protinus alto
 Misit, agens hiemem nimbo succincta per auras,
 635 Iliacamque aciem et Laurentia castra petivit.
 Tum dea nube cava tenuem sine viribus umbram
 In faciem Aeneae, visu mirabile monstrum,
 Dardaniis ornat telis, clipeumque iubasque
 Divini adsimulat capitis, dat inania verba,
 640 Dat sine mente sonum gressusque effingit euntis,
 Morte obita qualis fama est volitare figuras
 Aut quae sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.
 At primas laeta ante acies exultat imago
 Inritatque virum telis et voce lacessit.
 645 Instat cui Turnus stridentemque eminus hastam
 Conicit; illa dato vertit vestigia tergo.
 Tum vero Aenean aversum ut cedere Turnus
 Credit atque animo spem turbidus hausit inanem,
 'Quo fugis, Aenea? thalamos ne desere pactos:
 650 Hac dabitur dextra tellus quaesita per undas,
 Talia vociferans sequitur strictumque coruscat
 Mucronem nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.
 Forte ratis celsi coniuncta crepidine saxi
 Expositis stabat scalis et ponte parato,
 655 Qua rex Clusinis advectus Osinius oris.
 Huc sese trepida Aeneae fugientis imago
 Conicit in latebras; nec Turnus segnior instat
 Exsuperatque moras et pontis transilit altos.
 Vix proram attigerat: rumpit Saturnia funem,
 660 Avolsamque rapit revoluta per aequora navem:
 Tum levis haut ultra latebras iam quaerit imago,
 Sed sublime volans nubi se immiscuit atrae.
 Illum autem Aeneas absentem in proelia poscit,
 Obvia multa virum demittit corpora Morti;
 665 Cum Turnum medio interea fert aequore turbo.

- Respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis
 Et duplicis cum voce manus ad sidera tendit :
 'Omnipotens genitor, tanton me crimine dignum
 Duxisti et talis voluisti expendere poenas ?
 670 Quo feror ? unde abii ? quae me fuga quemve reducit ?
 Laurentisne iterum muros aut castra videbo ?
 Quid manus illa virum, qui me meaque arma secuti ?
 Quosne, nefas, omnis infanda in morte reliqui,
 Et nunc palantis video gemitumque cadentum
 675 Accipio ? Quid ago ? aut quae iam satis ima dehiscat
 Terra mihi ? Vos o potius miserescite, venti ;
 In rupes, in saxa (volens vos Turnus adoro)
 Ferte ratem saevisque vadis inmittite syrtis,
 Quo neque me Rutuli nec conscia fama sequatur.'
 680 Haec memorans animo nunc huc, nunc fluctuat illuc,
 An sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens
 Induat et crudum per costas exigat ense,
 Fluctibus an iaciat mediis et litora nando
 Curva petat Teucrumque iterum se reddat in arma.
 685 Ter conatus utramque viam ; ter maxima Iuno
 Continuit iuvenemque animi miserata repressit.
 Labitur alta secans fluctuque aestuque secundo
 Et patris antiquam Dauni defertur ad urbem.
 At Iovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens
 690 Succedit pugnae Teucrosque invadit ovantis.
 Concurrent Tyrrenae acies atque omnibus uni,
 Uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.
 Ille, velut rupes, vastum quae prodit in aequor,
 Obvia ventorum furiis expostaque ponto,
 695 Vim cunctam atque minas perfert caelique marisque,
 Ipsa immota manens, prolem Dolichaonis Hebrum
 Sternit humi, cum quo Latagum Palmumque fugacem,
 Sed Latagum saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
 Occupat os faciemque adversam, poplite Palmum
 700 Succiso volvi segnem siuit, armaque Lauso
 Donat habere umeris et vertice figere cristas.
 Nec non Euanthen Phrygium Paridisque Mimanta
 Aequalem comitemque, una quem nocte Theano
 In lucem genitori Amyco dedit et face praegnas
 705 Cisseis regina Parim : Paris urbe paterna
 Occubat, ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.
 Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis
 Actus aper, multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos
 Defendit multosque palus Laurentia, silva
 710 Pastus harundinea, postquam inter retia ventum est,
 Substitit infremuitque ferox et inhorruit armos :
 Nec cuiquam irasci propiusve accedere virtus,
 Sed iaculis tutisque procul clamoribus instant ;

- Ille autem inpavidus partis cunctatur in omnis,
 715 Dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas :
 Haut aliter, iustae quibus est Mezentius irae,
 Non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro ;
 Missilibus longe et vasto clamore lacesunt.
 Venerat antiquis Corythi de finibus Acron,
 720 Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus hymenaeos.
 Hunc ubi miscentem longe media agmina vidit,
 Purpureum pinnis et pactae coniugis ostro :
 Inpastus stabula alta leo ceu saepe peragrans,
 Suadet enim vesana fames, si forte fugacem
 725 Conspexit capream aut surgentem in cornua cervum,
 Gaudet, hians immane, comasque arrexit et haeret
 Visceribus super incumbens ; lavit improba taeter
 Ora cruor :
 Sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostis.
 730 Sternitur infelix Acron et calcibus atram
 Tundit humum expirans infractaque tela cruentat.
 Atque idem fugientem haut est dignatus Oroden
 Sternere nec iacta caecum dare cuspide vulnus ;
 Obvius adversoque occurrit seque viro vir
 735 Contulit, haut furto melior, sed fortibus armis.
 Tum super abiectumposito pede nixus et hasta :
 ‘Pars belli haut temnenda, viri, iacet altus Orodes.’
 Conclamant socii laetum paeana secuti.
 Ille autem expirans : ‘Non me, quicumque es, inulto,
 740 Victor, nec longum laetabere ; te quoque fata
 Prospectant paria atque eadem mox arva tenebis.
 Ad quem subridens mixta Mezentius ira :
 ‘Nunc morere : ast de me divom pater atque hominum rex
 Viderit.’ Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum.
 745 Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget
 Somnus ; in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem.
 Caedicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydaspem,
 Partheniumque Rapo et praedurum viribus Orsen,
 Messapus Cloniumque Lycaoniumque Erichaeten,
 750 Illum infrenis equi lapsu tellure iacentem,
 Hunc peditem pedes. Et Lycius processerat Agis ;
 Quem tamen haut expers Valerus virtutis avitae
 Deicit ; at Thronium Salius Saliumque Nealces
 Insidiis, iaculo et longe fallente sagitta.
 755 Iam gravis aequabat luctus et mutua Mavors
 Funera ; caedebant pariter pariterque ruebant
 Victores victique ; neque his fuga nota neque illis.
 Di Iovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem
 Amborum et tantos mortalibus esse labores ;
 760 Hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Iuno ;
 Pallida Tisiphone media inter milia saevit.

- At vero ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam
 Turbidus ingreditur campo. Quam magnus Orion,
 Cum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei
 765 Stagna viam scindens, umero supereminet undas,
 Aut summis referens annosam montibus ornum
 Ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit:
 Talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.
 Huic contra Aeneas, speculatus in agmine longo,
 770 Obvius ire parat. Manet inperterritus ille,
 Hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole sua stat;
 Atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis hastae:
 'Dextra mihi deus et telum, quod missile libro,
 Nunc adsint: voveo praedonis corpore raptis
 775 Indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropaeum
 Aeneae.' Dixit stridentemque eminus hastam
 Iecit; at illa volans clipeo est excussa proculque
 Egregium Antoren latus inter et illa figit,
 Herculis Antoren comitem, qui missus ab Argis
 780 Haeserat Euandro atque Itala consederat urbe.
 Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere caelumque
 Aspicit et dulcis moriens reminiscitur Argos.
 Tum pius Aeneas hastam iacit; illa per orbem
 Aere cavum triplici, per linea terga tribusque
 785 Transiit intextum tauris opus, imaque sedit
 Inguine, sed viris haut pertulit. Ocius ensem
 Aeneas, viso Tyrreni sanguine laetus,
 Eripit a femine et trepidanti fervidus instat.
 Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,
 790 Ut vidit, Lausus, lacrimaeque per ora volutae.
 Hic mortis durae casum tuaque optima facta,
 Siqua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,
 Non equidem nec te, iuvenis memorande, silebo.
 Ille pedem referens et inutilis inque ligatus
 795 Cedebat clipeoque inimicum hostile trahebat.
 Proripuit iuvenis seseque inmiscuit armis,
 Iamque adsurgentis dextra plagamque ferentis
 Aeneae subiit mucronem ipsumque morando
 Sustinuit; socii magno clamore sequuntur,
 800 Dum genitor nati parma protectus abiret,
 Telaque concidunt proturbantque eminus hostem
 Missilibus. Furit Aeneas tectusque tenet se.
 Ac velut effusa siquando grandine nimbi
 Praecipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,
 805 Omnis et agricola et tuta latet arce viator,
 Aut amnis ripis aut alti fornice saxi,
 Dum pluit in terris, ut possint sole reducto
 Exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis

- Aeneas nubem belli, dum detonet omnis,
 810 Sustinet et Lausum increpitat Lausoque minatur :
 'Quo moriture ruis maioraque viribus audes ?
 Fallit te incautum pietas tua. Nec minus ille
 Exultat demens ; saevae iamque altius irae
 Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso
 815 Parcae filia legunt : validum namque exigit ense
 Per medium Aeneas iuvenem totumque recondit.
 Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,
 Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro,
 Implevitque sinum sanguis ; tum vita per auras
 820 Concessit maesta ad Manis corpusque reliquit.
 At vero ut voltum vidit morientis et ora,
 Ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris,
 Ingemuit miserans graviter dextramque tetendit,
 Et mentem patriae subiit pietatis imago.
 825 'Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus istis,
 Quid pius Aeneas tanta dabit indole dignum ?
 Arma, quibus laetatus, habe tua ; teque parentum
 Manibus et cineri, siqua est ea cura, remitto.
 Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem :
 830 Aeneae magni dextra cadis.' Increpat ultro
 Cunctantis socios et terra sublevat ipsum,
 Sanguine turpantem comptos de more capillos:
 Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam
 Volnera siccabat lymphis corpusque levabat
 835 Arboris adclinis trunco : procul aerea ramis
 Dependet galea et prato gravia arma quiescunt.
 Stant lecti circum iuvenes ; ipse aeger anhelans
 Colla fovet, fusus propexam in pectore barbam ;
 Multa super Lauso rogitat multumque remittit
 840 Qui revocent maestique ferant mandata parentis.
 At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant
 Flentes, ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum.
 Adgnovit longe gemitum praesaga mali mens :
 Canitiem multo deformat pulvere et ambas
 845 Ad caelum tendit palmas et corpore inhaeret.
 'Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,
 Ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextrae,
 Quem genui ? Tuane haec genitor per volnera servor,
 Morte tua vivens ? Heu, nunc misero mihi demum
 850 Exitium infelix, nunc alte volnus adactum.
 Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,
 Pulsus ob invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis.
 Debueram patriae poenas odiisque meorum :
 Omnis per mortis animam sontem ipse dedissem.
 855 Nunc vivo neque adhuc homines lucemque reliquo :

- Sed linquam.' Simul hoc diceus attollit in aegrum
 Se femur et, quamquam vis alto vulnere tardat,
 Haut deiectus equum duci iubet. Hoc decus illi,
 Hoc solamen erat; bellis hoc victor abibat
- 860 Omnibus. Adloquitur maerentem et talibus infit:
 'Rhaebe, diu, res siqua diu mortalibus ulla est,
 Viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta
 Et caput Aeneae referes Lausique dolorum
 Ultor eris mecum aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,
- 865 Occumbes pariter; neque enim, fortissime, credo,
 Iussa aliena pati et dominos dignabere Teucros.
 Dixit, et exceptus tergo consuetam locavit
 Membra, manusque ambas iaculis oneravit acutis,
 Aere caput fulgens cristaque hirsutus equina:
- 870 Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Aestuatur ingens
 Uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu
 Et furis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.
 Atque hic Aenean magna ter voce vocavit.
 Aeneas agnovit enim laetusque precatur:
- 875 'Sic pater ille deum faciat, sic altus Apollo,
 Incipias conferre manum!'
 Tantum effatus et infesta subit obvius hasta.
 Ille autem: 'Quid me erepto, saevissime, nato
 Terres? haec via sola fuit, qua perdere posses:
- 880 Nec mortem horremus nec divom parcimus ulli.
 Desine: nam venio moriturus et haec tibi porto
 Dona prius.' Dixit telumque intorsit in hostem;
 Inde aliud super atque aliud figitque volatque
 Ingenti gyro; sed sustinet aureus umbo.
- 885 Ter circum astantem laevos equitavit in orbes
 Tela manu iaciens; ter secum Troius heros
 Inmauem aerato circumfert tegmine silvam.
 Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula taedet
 Vellere et urgetur pugna congressus iniqua,
- 890 Multa movens animo iam tandem erumpit et inter
 Bellatoris equi cava tempora conicit hastam.
 Tollit se arrectum quadrupes et calcibus auras
 Verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus
 Implicat eiectoque incumbit cernuus armo.
- 895 Clamore incendunt caelum Troesque Latinique.
 Advolat Aeneas vaginaque eripit ensem
 Et super haec: 'Ubi nunc Mezentius acer et illa
 Effera vis animi?' Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras
 Suspiciens hausit caelum mentemque recepit:
- 900 'Hostis amare, quid increpitas mortemque minaris?
 Nullum in caede nefas; nec sic ad proelia veni
 Nec tecum meus haec pepigit mihi foedera Lausus.

Unum hoc per si qua est victis venia hostibus oro,
Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum
905 Circumstare odia: hunc, oro, defende furorem,
Et me consortem nati concede sepulchro.
Haec loquitur, iuguloque haut inscius accipit ense,
Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.¹

In v. 754, *insidiis*, lectionem librr. omnium excepta Med. prima manu (ubi scribitur *insignis*) cum Ribbeckio recepi, dubitanter quidem, sed nescio an et sensu praestantem. Fortassis enim dicere voluit poeta, victorem utrumque victo insidiatum esse, alterum iaculo (ut xi. 783), alterum sagitta (ut ix. 632).

LIBER UNDECIMUS.

- Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit:
 Aeneas, quamquam et sociis dare tempus humanis
 Praecipitant curae turbataque funere mens est,
 Vota deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.
- 5 Ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis
 Constituit tumulo fulgentiaque induit arma,
 Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tropaeum,
 Bellipotens; aptat rorantis sanguine cristas
 Telaque trunca viri et bis sex thoraca petitem
- 10 Perfossumque locis, clipeumque ex aere sinistrae
 Subligat atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.
 Tum socios, namque omnis eum stipata tegebat
 Turba ducum, sic incipiens hortatur ovantis:
 'Maxima res effecta, viri; timor omnis abesto,
- 15 Quod superest; haec sunt spolia et de rege superbo
 Primitiae, manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.
 Nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos.
 Arma parate animis et spe praesumite bellum,
 Nequa mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa
- 20 Adnuerint superi pubemque educere castris,
 Inpediat segnisve metu sententia tardet.
 Interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae
 Mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.
 Ite,' ait, 'egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis
- 25 Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis
 Muneribus, maestamque Euandri primus ad urbem
 Mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem
 Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.'
- Sic ait inlacrimans recipitque ad limina gressum,
- 30 Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes
 Servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Euandro
 Armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aequae
 Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.
 Circum omnis famulumque manus Troianaque turba
- 35 Et maestum Iliades crinem de more solutae.
 Ut vero Aeneas foribus sese intulit altis,
 Ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt
 Pectoribus, maestoque in mugit regia luctu.
 Ipse caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora

- 40 Ut vidit levique patens in pectore vulnus
 Cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur obortis :
 'Tene,' inquit, 'miserande puer, cum laeta veniret,
 Invidit Fortuna mihi, ne regna videres
 .Nostra neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas ?
- 45 Non haec Euandro de te promissa parenti
 Discedens dederam, cum me complexus euntem
 Mitteret in magnum imperium metuensque moneret
 Acris esse viros, cum dura proelia gente.
 Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani
- 50 Fors et vota facit cumulatque altaria donis ;
 Nos iuvenem exanimum et nil iam caelestibus ullis
 Debentem vano maesti comitamur honore.
 Infelix, nati funus crudele videbis :
 Hi nostri reditus expectatique triumphi ?
- 55 Haec mea magna fides ? At non, Euandre, pudendis
 Volueribus pulsum aspicias nec sospite dirum
 Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum
 Praesidium Ausonia et quantum tu perdis, Iule !'
 Haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
- 60 Imperat et toto lectos ex agmine mittit
 Mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem
 Intersintque patris lacrimis, solacia luctus
 Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.
 Haut segnes alii crates et molle feretrum
- 65 Arbutis texunt virgis et vimine querno
 Exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.
 Hic iuvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt,
 Qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem
 Seu mollis violae seu languentis hyacinthi,
- 70 Cui neque fulgor adhuc nec dum sua forma recessit,
 Non iam mater alit tellus viresque ministrat.
 Tum geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentis
 Extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum
 Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
- 75 Feceerat et tenui telas discreverat auro.
 Harum unam iuveni supremum maestus honorem
 Induit arsurasque comas obnubit amictu ;
 Multaque praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae
 Aggerat et longo praedam iubet ordine duci.
- 80 Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.
 Vinxerat et post terga mauus, quos mitteret umbris
 Inferias, caeso sparsurus sanguine flammam,
 Indutosque iubet truncos hostilibus armis
 Ipsos ferre duces inimicaque nomina fūgi.
- 85 Ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes :
 Pectora nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora
 Sternitur et toto proiectus corpore terrae.

- Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus :
 Post bellator equus positus insignibus Aethon
 90 It lacrimans guttisque umectat grandibus ora.
 Hastam alii galeamque ferunt; nam cetera Turnus
 Victor habet. Tum maesta phalanx Teucrique sequuntur
 Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis.
 Postquam omnis longe comitum processerat ordo,
 95 Substitit Aeneas gemituque haec addidit alto :
 ‘Nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli
 Fata vocant: salve aeternum mihi, maxime Palla,
 Aeternumque vale.’ Nec plura effatus ad altos
 Tendebat muros gressumque in castra ferebat.
 100 Iamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latina,
 Velati ramis oleae veniamque rogantes,
 Corpora, per campos ferro quae fusa iacebant,
 Redderet ac tumulo sineret succedere terrae;
 Nullum cum victis certamen et aethere cassis;
 105 Parceret hospitibus quondam socerisque vocatis.
 Quos bonus Aeneas haut aspernanda precantis
 Prosequitur venia, et verbis haec insuper addit :
 ‘Quaenam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,
 Implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos?
 110 Pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte peremptis
 Oratis? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.
 Nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent,
 Nec bellum cum gente gero: rex nostra reliquit
 Hospitia et Turni potius se credidit armis.
 115 Aequius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti;
 Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros
 Apparat, his mecum decuit concurrere telis;
 Vixet, cui vitam deus aut sua dextra dedisset.
 Nunc ite et miseris supponite civibus ignem.’
 120 Dixerat Aeneas. Illi obstipuere silentes
 Conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.
 Tum senior semperque odiis et crimine Drances
 Infensus iuveni Turno sic ore vicissim
 Orsa refert: ‘O fama ingens, ingentior armis,
 125 Vir Troiane, quibus caelo te laudibus aequem?
 Iustitiaene prius mirer belline laborum?
 Nos vero haec patriam grati referemus ad urbem,
 Et te, siqua viam dederit fortuna, Latino
 Iungennus regi. Quaerat sibi foedera Turnus.
 130 Quin et fatalis murorum atollere moles
 Saxaque subvectare umeris Troiana iuvabit.’
 Dixerat haec, unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.
 Bis senos pepigere dies et pace sequestra
 Per silvas Teucricae mixtique impune Latini
 135 Erravere iugis. Ferro sonat alta bipenni

- Fraxinus; evertunt actas ad sidera pinos;
 Robora nec cuneis et olentem scindere cedrum
 Nec plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos.
 Et iam Fama volans, tanti praenuntia luctus,
- 140 Euandrum Euandrique domos et moenia replet,
 Quae modo victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.
 Arcades ad portas ruere et de more vetusto
 Funereas rapuere faces; lucet via longo
 Ordine flammaram et late discriminat agros.
- 145 Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia iungit
 Agmina. Quae postquam matres succedere tectis
 Viderunt, maestam incendunt clamoribus urbem.
 At non Euandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;
 Sed verit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposto
- 150 Procubuit super atque haeret lacrimansque gemensque,
 Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:
 'Non haec, o Palla, dederas promissa parenti.
 Cautius ut saevo velles te credere Marti!
 Haut ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis
- 155 Et praedulce decus primo certamine posset.
 Primitiae iuvenis miserae bellique propinqui
 Dura rudimenta et nulli exaudita deorum
 Vota precesque meae! tuque, o sanctissima coniunx,
 Felix morte tua neque in hunc servata dolorem!
- 160 Contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes
 Restarem ut genitor. Troum socia arma secutum
 Obruerent Rutuli telis; animam ipse dedissem,
 Atque haec pompa domum me, non Pallanta, referret.
 Nec vos arguerim, Teuceri, nec foedera nec quas
- 165 Iunximus hospitio dextras: sors ista senectae
 Debita erat nostrae. Quod si inmatura manebat
 Mors gnatum, caesis Volscorum milibus ante
 Ducentem in Latium Teucros cecidisse iuvabit.
 Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,
- 170 Quam pius Aeneas et quam magni Phryges et quam
 Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenum exercitus omnis.
 Magna tropaea ferunt, quos dat tua dextera Leto.
 Tu quoque nunc stares inmanis truncus in armis,
 Esset par aetas et idem si robur ab annis,
- 175 Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis?
 Vadite et haec memores regi mandata referte:
 Quod vitam moror invisam Pallante perempto,
 Dextera causa tua est, Turnum gnatoque patrique
 Quam debere vides. Meritis vacat hic tibi solus
- 180 Fortunaequae locus. Non vitae gaudia quaero
 (Nec fas), sed gnato Manis perferre sub imos.'
 Anrora interea miseris mortalibus almam
 Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores:

- Iam pater Aeneas, iam curvo in litore Tarchon
 185 Constituere pyras: huc corpora quisque suorum
 More tulere patrum, subiectisque ignibus atris
 Conditur in tenebras altum caligine caelum.
 Ter circum accensos cincti fulgentibus armis
 Decurrere rogos, ter maestum funeris ignem
 190 Lustravere in equis ululatusque ore dedere.
 Spargitur et tellus lacrimis, sparguntur et arma:
 It caelo clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.
 Hinc alii spolia occisis derepta Latinis
 Coniciunt igni, galeas ensesque decoros
 195 Frenaque ferventisque rotas; pars munera nota,
 Ipsorum clipeos et non felicia tela.
 Multa bouum circa mactantur corpora Morti,
 Saetigerosque sues raptasque ex omnibus agris
 In flammam iugulant pecudes. Tum litore toto
 200 Ardentis spectant socios semustaque servant
 Busta, neque avelli possunt, nox umida donec
 Invertit caelum stellis ardentibus aptum.
 Nec minus et miseri diversa in parte Latini
 Innumeras struxere pyras, et corpora partim
 205 Multa virum terrae infodiunt avectaque partim
 Finitimos tollunt in agros urbique remittunt;
 Cetera confusaeque ingentem caedis acervum
 Nec numero nec honore cremant: tunc undique vasti
 Certatim crebris conlucent ignibus agri.
 210 Tertia lux gelidam caelo dimoverat umbram:
 Maerentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant
 Ossa focis tepidoque onerabant aggere terrae.
 Iam vero in tectis, praedivitis urbe Latini,
 Praecipuus fragor et longi pars maxima luctus:
 215 Hic matres miseraeque nurus, hic cara sororum
 Pectora maerentium puerique parentibus orbi
 Dirum execrantur bellum Turnique hymenaeos;
 Ipsum armis ipsumque iubent decernere ferro,
 Qui regnum Italiae et primos sibi poscat honores.
 220 Ingravat haec saevus Drances solumque vocari
 Testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.
 Multa simul contra variis sententia dictis
 Pro Turno, et magnum reginae nomen obumbrat,
 Multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropaeis.
 225 Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu,
 Ecce super maesti magna Diomedis ab urbe
 Legati responsa ferunt: nihil omnibus actum
 Tantorum inpensis operum; nil dona neque aurum
 Nec magnas valuisse preces; alia arma Latinis
 230 Quaerenda aut pacem Troiano ab rege petendum.
 Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus.

- Fatalem Aenean manifesto numine ferri
 Admonet ira deum tumulique ante ora recentes.
 Ergo concilium magnum primosque suorum
 235 Imperio accitos alta intra limina cogit.
 Olli convenere fluuntque ad regia plenis
 Tecta viis. Sedet in mediis et maximus aeo
 Et primus sceptris haut laeta fronte Latinus.
 Atque hic legatos Aetola ex urbe remissos,
 240 Quae referant, fari inbet et responsa reposcit
 Ordine cuncta suo. Tum facta silentia linguis,
 Et Venulus dicto parens ita farier infit:
 'Vidimus, o cives, Diomede Argivaque castra,
 Atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnis
 245 Contigimusque manum, qua concidit Iliia tellus.
 Ille urbem Argyripam patriae cognomine gentis
 Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis agris.
 Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
 Munera praeferimus, nomen patriamque docemus,
 250 Qui bellum intulerint, quae causa attraxerit Arpos.
 Auditis ille haec placido sic reddidit ore:
 "O fortunatae gentes, Saturnia regna,
 Antiqui Ausonii, quae vos fortuna quietos
 Sollicitat, suadetque ignota lacessere bella?
 255 Quicumque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros
 (Mitto ea, quae muris bellando exhausta sub altis,
 Quos Simois premat ille viros), infanda per orbem
 Supplicia et scelerum poenas expendimus omnes,
 Vel Priamo miseranda manus: scit triste Minervae
 260 Sidus et Euboicae cautes ultorque Caphereus.
 Militia ex illa diversum ad litus abacti
 Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas
 Exulat, Aetnaeos vidit Cyclopas Ulixes.
 Regna Neoptolemi referam versosque penates
 265 Idomenei? Libycone habitantes litore Locros?
 (Ipse Mycenaesus magnorum ductor Achivom
 Coniugis infandae prima intra limina dextra
 Oppetiit; devictam Asiam subsedit adulter:)
 Invidisse deos, patriis ut redditus aris
 270 Coniugium optatum et pulchram Calydonia viderem?
 Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur,
 Et socii amissi petierunt aethera pinnis
 Fluminibusque vagantur aves (heu dira meorum
 Supplicia) et scopulos lacrimosis vocibus implent.
 275 Haec adeo ex illo mihi iam speranda fuerunt
 Tempore, cum ferro caelestia corpora demens
 Adpetii et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.
 Ne vero, ne me ad talis inpellite pugnas:
 Nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum

- 280 Pergama, nec veterum memini laetorve malorum.
Munera, quae patriis ad me portatis ab oris,
Vertite ad Aenean. Stetimus tela aspera contra
Contulimusque manus: experto credite, quantus
In clipeum adsurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.
- 285 Si duo praeterea talis Idaea tulisset
Terra viros, ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes
Dardanus, et versis lugeret Graecia fatis.
Quidquid apud durae cessatum est moenia Troiae,
Hectoris Aeneaeque manu victoria Graium
- 290 Haesit et in decimum vestigia rettulit annum.
Ambo animis, ambo insignes praestantibus armis;
Hic pietate prior. Coeant in foedera dextrae,
Qua datur; ast armis concurrant arma cavete."
Et responsa simul quae sint, rex optime, regis
- 295 Audisti et quae sit magno sententia bello.
Vix ea legati, variusque per ora cucurrit
Ausonidum turbata fremor; ceu saxa morantur
Cum rapidos amnis, fit clauso gurgite murmur
Vicinaeque fremunt ripae crepitantibus undis.
- 300 Ut primum placati animi et trepida ora quierunt,
Praefatus divos solio rex infit ab alto:
'Ante equidem summa de re statuisset, Latini,
Et vellem et fuerat melius, non tempore tali
Cogere concilium, cum muros adsidet hostis.
- 305 Bellum inopportunum, cives, cum gente deorum
Invictisque viris gerimus, quos nulla fatigant
Proelia, nec victi possunt absistere ferro.
Spem siquam adscitis Aetolum habuistis in armis, [detis; *
Ponite: *spes sibi quisque; sed haec quam angusta, vi-
- 310 Cetera qua rerum iaceant perculsa ruina,
Ante oculos interque manus sunt omnia vestras.
Nec quemquam incuso: potuit quae plurima virtus
Esse, fuit; toto certatum est corpore regni.
Nunc adeo, quae sit dubiae sententia menti,
- 315 Expediam et paucis, animos adhibete, docebo.
Est antiquus ager Tusco mihi proximus amni,
Longus in occasum, finis super usque Sicanos;
Aurunci Rutulique serunt et vomere duros
Exercent colles atque horum asperrima pascunt.
- 320 Haec omnis regio et celsi plaga pinea montis
Cedat amicitiae Teucrorum, et foederis aequas
Dicamur leges sociosque in regna vocemus:
Considant, si tantus amor, et moenia condant.
Sin alios finis aliamque capessere gentem
- 325 Est animus possuntque solo decedere nostro:
Bis denas Italo texamus robore navis
Seu pluris complere valent: iacet omnis ad undam

- Materies ; ipsi numerumque modumque carinis
 Praecipiant, nos aera, manus, navalia demus.
- 330 Praeterea, qui dicta ferant et foedera firment,
 Centum oratores prima de gente Latinos
 Ire placet pacisque manu praetendere ramos,
 Munera portantis aurique eborisque talenta
 Et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.
- 335 Consulite in medium et rebus succurrite fessis.
 Tum Drances idem infensus, quem gloria Turni
 Obliqua invidia stimulisque agitabat amaris,
 Largus opum et lingua melior, sed frigida bello
 Dexterâ, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,
- 340 Seditioe potens (genus huic materna superbum
 Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat),
 Surgit et his onerat dictis atque aggerat iras :
 Rem nulli obscuram nostrae nec vocis egentem
 Consulis, o bone rex ; cuncti se scire fatentur,
- 345 Quid fortuna ferat populi, sed dicere mussant.
 Det libertatem fandi flatusque remittat
 Cuius ob auspiciû infaustum moresque sinistros
 (Dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque minetur)
 Lumina tot cecidisse ducum totamque videmus
- 350 Consedissee urbem luctu, dum Troia temptat
 Castra, fugae fidens, et caelum territat armis.
 Unum etiam donis istis, quae plurima mitti
 Dardanidis dicique iubes, unum, optime regum,
 Adicias, nec te ullius violentia vincat
- 355 Quin natam egregio genero dignisque hymenaeis
 Des, pater, et pacem hanc aeterno foedere iungas.
 Quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror,
 Ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso,
 Cedat, ius proprium regi patriaeque remittat.
- 360 Quid miseros totiens in aperta pericula cives
 Proicis, o Latio caput horum et causa malorum ?
 Nulla salus bello ; pacem te poscimus omnes,
 Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.
 Primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse
- 365 Nil moror, en supplex venio. Miserere tuorum,
 Pone animos et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi
 Vidimus, ingentis et desolavimus agros.
 Aut si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur
 Concipis, et si adeo dotalis regia cordi est,
- 370 Aude atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem.
 Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia coniunx,
 Nos animae viles, inhumata infletaque turba,
 Sternamur campis. Etiam tu, siqua tibi vis,
 Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,
- 375 Qui vocat.

Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni.

Dat gemitum rumpitque has imo pectore voces :

- ‘Larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi
 Tum, cum bella manus poscunt; patribusque vocatis
 380 Primus ades. Sed non replenda est curia verbis,
 Quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem
 Agger moerorum nec inundant sanguine fossae.
 Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi, meque timoris
 385 Teucrorum tua dextra dedit passimque tropaeis
 Insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus,
 Experiare licet; nec longe scilicet hostes
 Quaerendi nobis; circumstant undique muros.
 Imus in adversos: quid cessas? an tibi Mavors
 390 Ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis
 Semper erit?
 Pulsus ego? aut quisquam merito, foedissime, pulsum
 Arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Thybrim
 Sanguine et Euandri totam cum stirpe videbit
 395 Procubuisse domum atque exutos Arcadas armis?
 Haut ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens,
 Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi,
 Inclusus muris hostilique aggere saeptus.
 400 “Nulla salus bello.” Capiti cane talia, demens,
 Dardanio rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno
 Ne cessa turbare metu atque extollere vires
 Gentis bis victae, contra premere arma Latini.
 Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremescunt,
 Nunc et Tydides et Larissaens Achilles,
 405 Amnis et Hadriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas.
 Vel cum se pavidum contra mea iurgia fingit,
 Artificis scelus, et formidine crimen acerbat:
 Numquam animam talem dextra hac (absiste moveri)
 Amittes; habitet tecum et sit pectore in isto.
 410 Nunc ad te et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor.
 Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis,
 Si tam deserti sumus et semel agmine verso
 Funditus occidimus neque habet Fortuna regressum,
 Oremus pacem et dextras tendamus inertis.
 415 Quamquam o, si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset,
 Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum
 Egregiusque animi, qui, nequid tale videret,
 Procubuit moriens et humum semel ore momordit.
 Sin et opes nobis et adhuc intacta iuventus
 420 Auxilioque urbes Italae populi que supersunt,
 Sin et Troianis cum multo gloria venit
 Sanguine (sunt illis sua funera parque per omnis
 Tempestas), cur indecores in limine primo

- Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?
 425 Multa dies variique labor mutabilis aevi
 Rettulit in melius, multos alterna revisens
 Lusit et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.
 Non erit auxilio nobis Aetolus et Arpi:
 At Messapus erit felixque Tolumnius et quos
 430 Tot populi misere duces; nec parva sequetur
 Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.
 Est et Volscorum egregia de gente Camilla,
 Agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas.
 Quod si me solum Teuceri in certamina poscunt,
 435 Idque placet tantumque bonis communibus obsto,
 Non adeo has exosa manus Victoria fugit,
 Ut tanta quicquam pro spe temptare recusem.
 Ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillen
 Factaque Volcani manibus paria induat arma
 440 Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino
 Turnus ego, haut ulli veterum virtute secundus,
 Devovi. "Solum Aeneas vocat." Et vocet oro,
 Nec Drances potius, sive est haec ira deorum,
 Morte luat, sive est virtus et gloria, tollat.'
- 445 Illi haec inter se dubiis de rebus agebant
 Certantes: castra Aeneas aciemque movebat.
 Nuntius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu
 Ecce ruit magnisque urbem terroribus implet,
 Instructos acie Tiberino a flumine Teucros
 450 Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis.
 Extemplo turbati animi concussaue volgi
 Pectora et arrectae stimulis haud mollibus irae.
 Arma manu trepidi poscunt, fremit arma iuventus,
 Flent maesti mussantque patres. Hic undique clamor
 455 Dissensu vario magnus se tollit ad auras
 Haut secus atque alto in luco cum forte catervae
 Consedere avium piscosove amne Padusae
 Dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cyeni.
 'Immo,' ait, 'o cives,' arrepto tempore Turnus,
 460 'Cogite concilium et pacem laudate sedentes:
 Illi armis in regna ruunt.' Nec plura locutus
 Corripuit sese et tectis citus extulit altis.
 'Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice maniplos;
 Duc,' ait, 'et Rutulos. Equitem Messapus in armis
 465 Et cum fratre Coras latis diffundite campis.
 Pars aditus urbis firmet turrisque capessat;
 Cetera, qua iusso, mecum manus inferat arma.'
 Illicet in maros tota discurritur urbe:
 Concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus
 470 Deserit ac tristi turbatus tempore differt

- Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ultro
 Dardanium Aenean generumque asciverit urbi.
 Praefodiunt alii portas aut saxa sudesque
 Subvectant. Bello dat signum rauca cruentum
 475 Bucina. Tum muros varia cinxere corona
 Matronae puerique; vocat labor ultimus omnis.
 Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces
 Subvehitur magna matrum regina caterva,
 480 Dona ferens, iuxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,
 Causa mali tanti, oculos deiecta decoros.
 Succedunt matres et templum ture vaporant
 Et maestas alto fundunt de limine voces:
 'Armipotens, praeses belli, Tritonia virgo,
 Frange manu telum Phrygii praedonis, et ipsum
 485 Pronum sterne solo portisque effunde sub altis.'
 Cingitur ipse furens certatim in proelia Turnus.
 Iamque adeo Rutulum thoraca indutus aenis
 Horrebat squamis surasque incluserat auro,
 Tempora nudus adhuc, laterique accinxerat ensem,
 490 Fulgebatque alta decurrens aureus arce,
 Exultatque animis et spe iam praecipit hostem:
 Qualis ubi abruptis fugit praesepia vinclis
 Tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto
 Aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum
 495 Aut adsuetus aquae perfundi flumine noto
 Emicat arrectisque fremit cervicibus alte
 Luxurians, luduntque iubae per colla, per armos.
 Obvia cui Volscorum acie comitante Camilla
 Occurrit portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis
 500 Desiluit, quam tota cohors imitata relictis
 Ad terram defluxit equis; tum talia fatur:
 'Turne, sui merito siqua est fiducia forti,
 Audeo et Aeneadum promitto occurrere turmae
 Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.
 505 Me sine prima manu temptare pericula belli;
 Tu pedes ad muros subsiste et moenia serva.'
 Turnus ad haec, oculos horrenda in virgine fixus:
 'O decus Italiae virgo, quas dicere grates
 Quasve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia quando
 510 Iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem.
 Aeneas, ut fama fidem missique reportant
 Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma
 Praemisit, quaterent campos; ipse ardua montis
 Per deserta iugo superans adventat ad urbem.
 515 Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvae,
 Ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.
 Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis;
 Tecum acer Messapus erit turmaeque Latinae

- Tiburtique manus; ducis et tu concipe curam.
 520 Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in proelia dictis
 Hortatur sociosque duces et pergit in hostem.
 Est curvo anfractu valles, adcommoda fraudi
 Armorumque dolis, quam densis frondibus atrum
 Urget utrimque latus, tenuis quo semita ducit
 525 Angustaeque ferunt fauces aditusque maligni.
 Hanc super in speculis summoque in vertice montis
 Planities ignota iacet tutique recessus,
 Seu dextra laevaue velis occurrere pugnae,
 Sive instare iugis et grandia volvere saxa.
 530 Huc iuvenis nota fertur regione viarum
 Arripuitque locum et silvis insedit iniquis.
 Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,
 Unam ex virginiibus sociis sacraque caterva,
 Compellabat et has tristis Latonia voces
 535 Ore dabat: 'Graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla,
 O virgo, et nostris nequiquam cingitur armis,
 Cara mihi ante alias. Neque enim novus iste Dianae
 Venit amor subitaque animum dulcedine movit.
 Pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas
 540 Priverno antiqua Metabus cum excederet urbe,
 Infantem fugiens media inter proelia belli
 Sustulit exilio comitem matrisque vocavit
 Nomine Casmillae, mutata parte, Camillam.
 Ipse sinu prae se portans iuga longa petebat
 545 Solorum nemorum; tela undique saeva premebant
 Et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.
 Ecce fugae medio summis Amasenus abundans
 Spumabat ripis; tantus se nubibus imber
 Ruperat. Ille, innare parans, infantis amore
 550 Tardatur caroque oneri timet. Omnia secum
 Versanti subito vix haec sententia sedit:
 Telum immane, manu valida quod forte gerebat
 Bellator, solidum nodis et robore cocto,
 Huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,
 555 Implicat atque habilem mediae circumligat hastae;
 Quam dextra ingenti librans ita ad aethera fatur:
 "Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix, Latonia virgo,
 Ipse pater famulam voveo: tua prima per auras
 Tela tenens supplex hostem fugit. Accipe, testor,
 560 Diva tuam, quae nunc dubiis committitur auris."
 Dixit et adducto contortum hastile lacerto
 Inmittit: sonuere undae; rapidum super amnem
 Infelix fugit in iaculo stridente Camilla.
 At Metabus, magna propius iam urgente caterva,
 565 Dat sese fluvio atque hastam cum virgine victor
 Gramineo, donum Triviae, de caespite vellit.

- Non illum tectis ullae, non moenibus urbes
 Accepere, neque ipse manus feritate dedisset :
 Pastorum et solis exegit montibus aevum.
- 570 Hic natam in dumis interque horrentia lustra
 Armentalis equae mammis et lacte ferino
 Nutribat, teneris innulgens ubera labris.
 Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis
 Institerat, iaculo palmas armavit acuto,
- 575 Spiculaque ex unero parvae suspendit et arcum :
 Pro crinali auro, pro longae tegmine pallae,
 Tigridis exuviae per dorsum a vertice pendent.
 Tela manu iam tum tenera puerilia torsit
 Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habena
- 580 Strymoniamque gruem aut album deiecit olorem.
 Multae illam frustra Tyrrhœa per oppida matres
 Optavere nurum ; sola contenta Diana
 Aeternum telorum et virginitatis amorem
 Intemerata colit. Vellem haut correpta fuisset
- 585 Militia tali, conata lacessere Teucros :
 Cara mihi comitumque foret nunc una mearum.
 Verum age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,
 Labere, Nympha, polo finisque invise Latinos,
 Tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.
- 590 Haec cape et ultricem pharetra deprome sagittam :
 Hac, quicumque sacrum violarit vulnere corpus,
 Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine poenas.
 Post ego nube cava miserandae corpus et arma
 Inspoliata feram tumulo patriaeque reponam.'
- 595 Dixit ; at illa levis caeli delapsa per auras
 Insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.
- At manus interea muris Troiana propinquat
 Etruscique duces equitumque exercitus omnis,
 Compositi numero in turmas. Fremit aequore toto
- 600 Insultans sonipes et pressis pugnat habenis
 Huc conversus et huc ; tum late ferreus hastis
 Horret ager campique armis sublimibus ardent.
 Nec non Messapus contra celeresque Latini
 Et cum fratre Coras et virginis ala Camillae
- 605 Adversi campo apparent hastasque reductis
 Protendunt longe dextris et spicula vibrant ;
 Adventusque virum fremitusque ardescit equorum.
 Iamque intra iactum teli progressus uterque
 Constiterat : subito erumpunt clamore furentisque
- 610 Exhortantur equos ; fundunt simul undique tela
 Crebra nivis ritu, caelumque obtexitur umbra.
 Continuo adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus
 Conixi incurrunt hastis primique ruinam
 Dant sonitu ingenti perfractaque quadrupedantum

- 615 Pectora pectoribus rumpunt ; excussus Aconteus
 Fulminis in morem aut tormento ponderis acti
 Praecipitat longe et vitam dispergit in auras.
 Extemplo turbatae acies, versique Latini
 Reiciunt parmas et equos ad moenia vertunt.
- 620 Troes agunt ; princeps turmas inducit Asilas.
 Iamque propinquabant portis, rursusque Latini
 Clamorem tollunt et mollia colla reflectunt :
 Hi fugiunt penitusque datis referuntur habenis :
 Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus
- 625 Nunc ruit ad terram scopulosque superiacit unda
 Spumeus extremamque sinu perfundit harenam,
 Nunc rapidus retro atque aestu revoluta resorbens
 Saxa fugit litusque vado labente relinquit.
 Bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad moenia versos ;
- 630 Bis reiecti, armis respectant terga tegentes.
 Tertia sed postquam congressi in proelia totas
 Implicuere inter se acies legitque virum vir,
 Tum vero et gemitus morientum, et sanguine in alto
 Armaque corporaque et permixti caede virorum
- 635 Semianimes volvuntur equi ; pugna aspera surgit.
 Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat adire,
 Hastam intorsit equo ferrumque sub aure reliquit.
 Quo sonipes ictu furit arduus altaque iactat
 Volneris inpatiens arrecto pectore crura :
- 640 Volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iollan
 Ingentemque animis ingentem corpore et armis
 Deicit Herminium, nudo cui vertice fulva
 Caesaries nudique umeri ; nec volnera terrent :
 Tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per armos
- 645 Acta tremit duplicatque virum transfixa dolore.
 Funditur ater ubique cruor ; dant funera ferro
 Certantes pulchramque petunt per volnera mortem.
 At medias inter caedes exultat Amazon,
 Unum exerta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla ;
- 650 Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset,
 Nunc validam dextra rapit indefessa bipennem :
 Aureus ex humero sonat arcus et arma Dianae.
 Illa etiam, siquando in tergum pulsa recessit,
 Spicula converso fugientia derigit arcu.
- 655 At circum lectae comites, Larinaque virgo
 Tullaque et aeratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,
 Italides, quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla
 Delegit, pacisque bonas bellicae ministras :
 Quales Threiciae cum flumina Thermodontis
- 660 Pulsant et pictis bellantur Amazones armis,
 Seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru
 Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu

- Feminea exultant lunatis agmina peltis.
 Quem telo primum, quem postremum, aspera virgo,
 665 Deicis ? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis ?
 Euneum Clytio primum patre ; cuius apertum
 Adversi longa transverberat abiete pectus.
 Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit atque cruentam
 Mandit humum moriensque suo se in vulnere versat.
 670 Tum Lirim Pagasumque super ; quorum alter habenas
 Suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter
 Dum subit ac dextram labenti tendit inermem,
 Praecipites pariterque ruunt. His addit Amastrum
 Hippotaden, sequiturque incumbens eminus hasta
 675 Tereaque Harpalycumque et Demophoonta Chromimque ;
 Quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,
 Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis
 Ignotis et equo venator Iapyge fertur,
 Cui pellis latos humeros erepta iuvenco
 680 Pugnatori operit, caput ingens oris hiatus
 Et malae texere lupi cum dentibus albis,
 Agrestisque manus armat sparus ; ipse catervis
 Vertitur in mediis et toto vertice supra est.
 Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine verso,
 685 Traicit et super haec inimico pectore fatur :
 'Silvis te, Tyrhene, feras agitare putasti ?
 Advenit qui vestra dies muliebribus armis
 Verba redarguerit : nomen tamen haud leve patrum
 Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillae.'
 690 Protinus Orsilochum et Buten, duo maxima Teucrum
 Corpora, sed Buten aversum cuspide fixit
 Loricam galeamque inter, qua colla sedentis
 Lucent et laevo dependet parma lacerto,
 Orsilochum, fugiens magnumque agitata per orbem,
 695 Eludit gyro interior sequiturque sequentem ;
 Tum validam perque arma viro perque ossa securim
 Altior exsurgens oranti et multa precanti
 Congeminat ; volnus calido rigat ora cerebro.
 Incidit huic subitoque aspectu territus haesit
 700 Appenninicolae bellator filius Auni,
 Haut Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant.
 Isque ubi se nullo iam cursu evadere pugnae
 Posse neque instantem reginam avertere cernit,
 Consilio versare dolos ingressus et astu,
 705 Incipit haec : 'Quid tam egregium, si femina forti
 Fidis equo ? Dimitte fugam et te comminus aequo
 Mecum crede solo pugnaeque accinge pedestri :
 Iam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria laudem.'
 Dixit ; at illa furens acrique accensa dolore
 710 Tradit equum comiti paribusque resistit in armis,

- Ense pedes nudo puraque interrita parma.
 At iuvenis, vicisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse,
 Haut mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis
 Quadrupedemque citum ferrata calce fatigat.
 715 'Vane Ligus frustra que animis elate superbis,
 Nequiquam patrias temptasti lubricus artes,
 Nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno :'
 Haec fatur virgo et pernibus ignea plantis
 Transit equum cursu frenisque adversa prehensis
 720 Congreditur poenasque inimico ex sanguine sumit :
 Quam facile accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto
 Consequitur pinnis sublimem in nube columbam
 Compransamque tenet pedibusque eviscerat uncis ;
 Tum cruor et volsae labuntur ab aethere plumae.
 725 At non haec nullis hominum sator atque deorum
 Observans oculis summo sedet altus Olympo.
 Tyrrhenum Genitor Tarchonem in proelia saeva
 Suscitatur, et stimulis haut mollibus incitat iras.
 Ergo inter caedes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon
 730 Fertur equo variisque instigat vocibus alas,
 Nomine quemque vocans, reficitque in proelia pulsos.
 'Quis metus, o numquam doluturi, o semper inertes
 Tyrrheni, quae tanta animis ignavia venit ?
 Femina palantis agit atque haec agmina vertit ?
 735 Quo ferrum, quidve haec gerimus tela inrita dextris ?
 At non in Venerem segnes nocturna que bella,
 Aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,
 Expectare dapes et plenae pocula mensae
 (Hic amor, hoc studium), dum sacra secundus haruspex
 740 Nuntiet ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos.'
 Haec effatus equum in medios, moriturus et ipse,
 Concitat et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert
 Dereptumque ab equo dextra complectitur hostem
 Et gremium ante suum multa vi concitus aufert.
 745 Tollitur in caelum clamor, cunctique Latini
 Convertere oculos. Volat igneus aequore Tarchon
 Arma virumque ferens ; tum summa ipsius ab hasta
 Defringit ferrum et partis rimatur apertas,
 Qua vulnus letale ferat ; contra ille repugnans
 750 Sustinet a iugulo dextram et vim viribus exit.
 Utque volans alte raptum cum fulva draconem
 Fert aquila implicuitque pedes atque unguibus haesit ;
 Saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat
 Arrectisque horret squamis et sibilat ore,
 755 Arduus insurgens ; illa haut minus urget obunco
 Luctantem rostro ; simul aethera verberat alis :
 Haut aliter praedam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon
 Portat ovans. Ducis exemplum eventumque secuti

- Maeonidae incurrunt. Tum fatis debitus Arruns
 760 Velocem iaculo et multa prior arte Camillam
 Circuit, et quae sit fortuna facillima temptat.
 Qua se cumque furens medio tulit agmine virgo,
 Hac Arruns subit et tacitus vestigia lustrat ;
 Qua victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste reportat,
 765 Hac iuvenis furtim celeris detorquet habenas :
 Hos aditus iamque hos aditus omnemque pererrat
 Undique circuitum et certam quatit improbus hastam.
 Forte sacer Cybelae Chlorens olimque sacerdos
 Insignis longe Phrygiis fulgebat in armis
 770 Spumantemque agitabat equum, quem pellis aenis
 In plumam squamis auro conserta tegebat.
 Ipse, peregrina ferrugine clarus et ostro,
 Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu ;
 Aureus ex humero sonat arcus et aurea vati
 775 Cassida ; tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque crepantis
 Carbaseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro,
 Pictus acu tunicas et barbara tegmina crurum.
 Hunc virgo, sive ut templis praefigeret arma
 Troia, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro,
 780 Venatrix unum ex omni certamine pugnae
 Caeca sequebatur totumque incauta per agmen
 Femineo praedae et spoliorum ardebat amore :
 Telum ex insidiis cum tandem tempore capto
 Concitat et superos Arruns sic voce precatur :
 785 'Summe deum, sancti custos Soractis Apollo,
 Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo
 Pascitur, et medium freti pietate per ignem
 Cultores multa premimus vestigia pruna,
 Da, Pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,
 790 Omnipotens : non exuvias pulsaeve tropaeum
 Virginis aut spolia ulla peto ; mihi cetera laudem
 Facta ferent ; haec dira meo dum vulnere pestis
 Pulsa cadat, patrias remeabo inglorius urbes.'
 Audiit et voti Phoebus succedere partem
 795 Mente dedit, partem volucris dispersit in auras :
 Sterneret ut subita turbatam morte Camillam,
 Adnuat oranti ; reducem ut patria alta videret,
 Non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellae.
 Ergo, ubi missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,
 800 Convertere animos acris oculosque tulere
 Cupcti ad reginam Volsci. Nihil ipsa nec aurae
 Nec sonitus memor aut venientis ab aethere teli,
 Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam
 Haesit virgineumque alte bibit acta cruorem.
 805 Concurrunt trepidae comites dominamque ruentem
 Suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnis exterritus Arruns

- Laetitia mixtoque metu, nec iam amplius hastae
 Credere nec telis occurrere virginis audet.
 Ac velut ille, prius quam tela inimica sequantur,
 810 Continuo in montis sese avius abdidit altos
 Occiso pastore lupus magnove iuvenco,
 Consciis audacis facti, caudamque remulcens
 Subiecit pavitantem utero silvasque petivit:
 Haut secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns
 815 Contentusque fuga mediis se immiscuit armis.
 Illa manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter
 Ferrens ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.
 Labitur exsanguis; labuntur frigida leto
 Lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.
 820 Tum sic expirans Accam, ex aequalibus unam,
 Adloquitur, fida ante alias quae sola Camillae,
 Quicum partiri curas; atque haec ita fatur:
 'Hactenus, Acca soror, potui; nunc vulnus acerbum
 Conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.
 825 Effuge et haec Turno mandata novissima perfer,
 Succedat pugnae Troianosque arceat urbe.
 Iamque vale.' Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,
 Ad terram non sponte fluens: tum frigida toto
 Paulatim exsolvit se corpore lentaque colla
 830 Et captum leto posuit caput, arma relinquens,
 Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.
 Tum vero immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor
 Sidera; deiecta crudescit pugna Camilla;
 Incurrunt densi simul omnis copia Teucrum
 835 Tyrrhenique duces Euandrique Arcades alae.
 At Triviae custos iamdudum in montibus Opis
 Alta sedet summis spectatque interrita pugnas.
 Utque procul medio invenum in clamore furentum
 Prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam,
 840 Ingenuitque deditque has imo pectore voces:
 'Heu nimium, virgo, nimium crudele luisti
 Supplicium, Teucros conata lacessere bello;
 Nec tibi desertae in dumis coluisse Dianam
 Profuit aut nostras umeris gessisse sagittas.
 845 Non tamen indecorem tua te regina reliquit
 Extrema iam in morte; neque hoc sine nomine letum
 Per gentis erit aut famam patieris inultae:
 Nam quicumque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,
 Morte luet merita.' Fuit ingens monte sub alto
 850 Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum
 Antiqui Laurentis opacaque illice tectum:
 Hic dea se primum rapido pulcherrima nisu
 Sistit et Arruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.
 Ut vidit laetantem animis ac vana tumentem,

- 855 'Cur,' inquit, 'diversus abis? huc derige gressum,
 Huc periture veni, capias ut digna Camillae
 Praemia. Tune etiam telis moriere Dianae?'
 Dixit, et aurata volucrem Threissa sagittam
 Deprompsit pharetra cornuque infensa tetendit
- 860 Et duxit longe, donec curvata coirent
 Inter se capita, et manibus iam tangeret aequis,
 Laeva aciem ferri, dextra nervoque papillam.
 Extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantis
 Audiit una Arruns haesitque in corpore ferrum.
- 865 Illum expirantem socii atque extrema gementem
 Obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linqunt;
 Opis ad aetherium pinnis aufertur Olympum.
 Prima fugit, domina amissa, levis ala Camillae;
 Turbati fugiunt Rutuli, fugit acer Atinas,
- 870 Disiectique duces desolatique manipuli
 Tuta petunt et equis aversi ad moenia tendunt.
 Nec quisquam instantis Teucros letumque ferentis
 Sustentare valet telis aut sistere contra,
 Sed laxos referunt umeris languentibus arcus,
- 875 Quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula campum.
 Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atra
 Pulvis, et e speculis percussae pectora matres
 Feminum clamorem ad caeli sidera tollunt.
 Qui cursu portas primi inrupere patentis,
- 880 Hos inimica super mixto premit agmine turba,
 Nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso,
 Moenibus in patriis atque inter tuta domorum,
 Confixi exspirant animas. Pars claudere portas,
 Nec sociis aperire viam nec moenibus audent
- 885 Accipere orantis, oriturque miserrima caedes
 Defendentum armis aditus inque arma ruentum.
 Exclusi ante oculos lacrimantumque ora parentum
 Pars in praecipitis fossas urgente ruina
 Volvitur, inmissis pars caeca et concita frenis
- 890 Arietat in portas et duros obice postis.
 Ipsae de muris summo certamine matres
 (Monstrat amor verus patriae) ut videre Camillam,
 Tela manu trepidae iaciunt ac robore duro
 Stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis
- 895 Praecipites, primaeque mori pro moenibus ardent.
 Interea Turnum in silvis saevissimus implet
 Nuntius et iuveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum:
 Deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,
 Ingruere infensos hostis et Marte secundo
- 900 Omnia corripuisse, metum iam ad moenia ferri.
 Ille furens, (et saeva Iovis sic numina pellunt,)
 Deserit obsessos collis, nemora aspera linqunt.

- Vix e conspectu exierat campumque tenebat,
Cum pater Aeneas, saltus ingressus apertos,
905 Exsuperatque iugum silvaeque evadit opaca.
Sic ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur
Agmine, nec longis inter se passibus absunt;
Ac simul Aeneas fumantis pulvere campos
Prospexit longe Laurentiaque agmina vidit,
910 Et saevum Aenean adgnovit Turnus in armis
Adventumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum.
Continuoque ineant pugnas et proelia temptent,
Ni roseus fessos iam gurgite Phoebus Hiberno
Tinguat equos noctemque die labente reducat.
915 Considunt castris ante urbem et moenia vallant.

LIBER DUODECIMUS.

- Turnus ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos
 Defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa reposci,
 Se signari oculis, ultro inplacabilis ardet
 Attollitque animos. Poenorum qualis in arvis
- 5 Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus
 Tum demum movet arma leo gaudetque comantis
 Excutiens cervice toros fixumque latronis
 Inpavidus frangit telum et fremit ore cruento:
 Haut secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.
- 10 Tum sic adfatur regem atque ita turbidus infit:
 'Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est quod dicta retractent
 Ignavi Aeneadae, nec quae pepigere recusent.
 Congredior. Fer sacra, pater, et concipe foedus.
 Aut hac Dardanium dextra sub Tartara mittam
- 15 Desertorem Asiae (sedeant spectentque Latini),
 Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam,
 Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia coniunx.'
 Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus:
 'O praestans animi iuvenis, quantum ipse feroci
- 20 Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius aequum est
 Consulere atque omnis metuentem expendere casus.
 Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta
 Multa manu; nec non aurumque animusque Latino est:
 Sunt aliae innuptae Latio et Laurentibus agris,
- 25 Nec genus indecores: sine me haec haut mollia fatu
 Sublatis aperire dolis, simul hoc animo hauri.
 Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum
 Fas erat, idque omnes divique hominesque canebant.
 Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus
- 30 Coniugis et maestae lacrimis, vincla omnia rupi:
 Promissam eripui genero, arma impia sumpsi.
 Ex illo qui me casus, quae, Turne, sequantur
 Bella, vides, quantos primus patiare labores.
 Bis magna victi pugna vix urbe tuemur
- 35 Spes Italas; recalent nostro Thybrina fluenta
 Sanguine adhuc campique iugentes ossibus alben.
 Quo referor totiens? quae mentem insania mutat?
 Si Turno extincto socios sum adscire paratus,
 Cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo?
- 40 Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cetera dicet

- Italia, ad mortem si te (Fors dicta refutet)
 Prodiderim, natam et conubia nostra petentem ?
 Respice res bello varias; miserere parentis
 Longaevi, quem nunc maestum patria Ardea longe
 45 Dividit.' Hautquaquam dictis violentia Turni
 Flectitur; exsuperat magis aegrescitque medendo.
 Ut primum fari potuit, sic institit ore:
 'Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime, pro me
 Deponas letumque sinas pro laude pacisci.
 50 Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haut debile dextra
 Spargimus: et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.
 Longe illi dea mater erit, quae nube fugacem
 Feminea tegat et vanis sese occultat umbris.'
- At regina. nova pugnae conterrita sorte,
 55 Flebat et ardentem generum conitura tenebat:
 'Turne, per has ego te lacrimas, per siquis Amatae
 Tangit honos animum (spes tu nunc una, senectae
 Tu requies miseræ; decus imperiumque Latini
 Te penes; in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit)
 60 Unum oro: desiste manum committere Teucris.
 Qui te cumque manent isto certamine casus,
 Et me, Turne, manent; simul haec invisâ relinquam
 Lumina, nec generum Aenean captiva videbo.'
 Accepit vocem lacrimis Lavinia matris
 65 Flagrantis perfusa genas, quoi plurimus ignem
 Subiecit rubor et calefacta per ora cucurrit.
 Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
 Siquis ebur, aut mixta rubent ubi lilia multa
 Alba rosa, talis virgo dabat ore colores.
- 70 Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine voltus:
 Ardet in arma magis paucisque adfatur Amatam:
 'Ne, quaeso, ne me lacrimis neve omine tanto
 Prosequere in duri certamina Martis euntem,
 O mater; neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.
 75 Nuntius haec, Idmon, Phrygio mea dicta tyranno
 Haut placitura refer: Cum primum crastina caelo
 Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit,
 Non Teucros agat in Rutulos; Teucrum arma quiescant
 Et Rutuli: nostro dirimamus sanguine bellum;
 80 Illo quaeratur coniunx Lavinia campo.'
- Haec ubi dicta dedit rapidusque in tecta recessit,
 Poscit equos gaudetque tuens ante ora frementis,
 Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia,
 Qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras.
 85 Circumstant properi aurigae manibusque lacessunt
 Pectora plausa cavis et colla comantia pectunt.
 Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco
 Circumdat loricam umeris; simul aptat habendo

- Ensemque clipeumque et rubrae cornua cristae ;
 90 Ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens deus ipse parenti
 Fecerat et Stygia candentem tinxerat unda.
 Exim, quae mediis ingenti adnixa columnae
 Aedibus adstabat, validam vi corripit hastam,
 Actoris Aurunci spoliū, quassatque trementem
 95 Vociferans : 'Nunc, o numquam frustrata vocatus
 Hasta meos, nunc tempus adest ; te maximus Actor,
 Te Turni nunc dextra gerit. Da sternere corpus
 Loricamque manu valida lacerare revolsam
 Semiviri Phrygis et foedare in pulvere crinis
 100 Vibratos calido ferro murrāque madentis.
 His agitur furiis ; totoque ardentis ab ore
 Scintillae absistunt, oculis micat acribus ignis :
 Mugitus veluti cum prima in proelia taurus
 Terrificos ciet atque irasci in cornua temptat,
 105 Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit
 Ictibus aut sparsa ad pugnā proludit harena.
 Nec minus interea maternis saevus in armis
 Aeneas acuit Martem et se suscitāt ira,
 Oblato gaudens componi foedere bellum.
- 110 Tum socios maestique metum solatur Iuli,
 Fata docens, regique iubet responsa Latino
 Certa referre viros et pacis dicere leges.
 Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montis
 Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt
 115 Solis equi lucemque elatis naribus efflant :
 Campum ad certamen magnae sub moenibus urbis
 Dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant,
 In medioque focos et dis communibus aras
 Gramineas. Alii fontemque ignemque ferebant,
 120 Velati limo et verbena tempora victi.
 Procedit legio Ausonidum, pilataque plenis
 Agmina se fundunt portis. Hinc Troius omnis
 Tyrrenusque ruit variis exercitus armis,
 Haut secus instructi ferro quam si aspera Martis
 125 Pugna vocet : nec non mediis in milibus ipsi
 Ductores auro volitant ostroque superbi,
 Et genus Assaraci Mnestheus et fortis Asilas
 Et Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles.
 Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,
 130 Defigunt telluri hastas et scuta reclinant.
 Tum studio effusae matres et volgas inermum
 Invalidique senes turris et tecta domorum
 Obsedere, alii portis sublimibus adstant.
 At Iuno e summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur
 135 (Tum neque nomen erat nec honos aut gloria monti),
 Prospiciens tumulo campum aspectabat et ambas

- Laurentum Troumque acies urbemque Latini.
 Extemplo Turni sic est adfata sororem,
 Diva deam, stagnis quae fluminibusque sonoris
 140 Praesidet; hunc illi rex aetheris altus honorem
 Iuppiter erepta pro virginitate sacravit :
 ‘Nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratissima nostro,
 Scis ut te cunctis unam, quaecumque Latinae
 Magnanimi Iovis ingratum ascendere cubile,
 145 Praetulerim caelique libens in parte locarim :
 Disce tuum, ne me incuses, Iuturna, dolorem.
 Qua visa est Fortuna pati Parcaeque sinebant
 Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua moenia texi :
 Nunc iuvenem inparibus video concurrere fatis,
 150 Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat.
 Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non foedera possum.
 Tu pro germano si quid praesentius audes,
 Perge ; decet. Forsan miseros meliora sequentur.’
 Vix ea, cum lacrimas oculis Iuturna profudit
 155 Terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum.
 ‘Non lacrimis hoc tempus,’ ait Saturnia Iuno ;
 ‘Adcelera et fratrem, siquis modus, eripe morti,
 Aut tu bella cie conceptumque excute foedus :
 Auctor ego audendi.’ Sic exhortata reliquit
 160 Incertam et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis.
 Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus
 Quadriiugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum
 Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,
 Solis avi specimen, bigis it Turnus in albis,
 165 Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
 Hinc pater Aeneas, Romanae stirpis origo,
 Sidereo flagrans clipeo et caelestibus armis,
 Et iuxta Ascanius, magnae spes altera Romae,
 Procedunt castris ; puraque in veste sacerdos
 170 Saetigeræ fetum suis intonsamque bidentem
 Attulit admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.
 Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina solem
 Dant fruges manibus salsas et tempora ferro
 Summa notant pecudum paterisque altaria libant.
 175 Tum pius Aeneas stricto sic ense precatur :
 ‘Esto nunc Sol testis et haec mihi Terra vocanti,
 Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores,
 Et Pater omnipotens et tu Saturnia coniunx,
 Iam melior, iam, diva, precor ; tuque inclute Mavors,
 180 Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques ;
 Fontisque Fluviosque voco, quaeque aetheris alti
 Religio et quae caeruleo sunt numina ponto :
 Cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,
 Convenit Euandri victos discedere ad urbem,

- 185 Cedet Iulus agris ; nec post arma ulla rebelles
 Aeneadae referent ferrove haec regna lacescent.
 Sin nostrum adnuerit nobis Victoria Martem,
 Ut potius reor et potius di numine firment,
 Non ego nec Teucris Italos parere iubebo,
- 190 Nec mihi regna peto ; paribus se legibus ambae
 Invictae gentes aeterna in foedera mittant.
 Sacra deosque dabo ; socer arma Latinus habeto,
 Imperium sollemne socer ; mihi moenia Teucrici
 Constituent urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.'
- 195 Sic prior Aeneas ; sequitur sic deinde Latinus
 Suspiciens caelum tenditque ad sidera dextram :
 'Haec eadem, Aenea, Terram, Mare, Sidera iuro
 Latonaeque genus duplex Ianumque bifrontem
 Vimque deum infernam et duri sacraria Ditis ;
- 200 Audiat haec Genitor, qui foedera fulmine sancit ;
 Tango aras, medios ignis et numina testor :
 Nulla dies pacem hanc Italidis nec foedera rumpet,
 Quo res cumque cadent ; nec me vis ulla volentem
 Avertet, non, si tellurem effundat in uudas
- 205 Diluvio miscens caelumque in Tartara solvat ;
 Ut sceptrum hoc' (dextra sceptrum nam forte gerebat)
 'Numquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras,
 Cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum
 Matre caret posuitque comas et braccia ferro,
- 210 Olim arbos, nunc artificis manus aere decoro
 Inclusit patribusque dedit gestare Latinis.'
 Talibus inter se firmabant foedera dictis
 Conspectu in medio procerum. Tum rite sacratas
 In flammam iugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis
- 215 Eripiunt cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
 At vero Rutulis inpar ea pugna videri
 Iamdudum et vario misceri pectora motu ;
 Tum magis, ut propius cernunt non viribus aequis.
 Adiuvat incessu tacito progressus et aram
- 220 Suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus,
 Tabentesque genae et iuvenali in corpore pallor.
 Quem simul ac Iuturna soror crebrescere vidit
 Sermonem et volgi variare labantia corda,
 In medias acies, formam adsimulata Camerti,
- 225 Quoi genus a proavis ingens clarumque paternae
 Nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,
 In medias dat sese acies, haut nescia rerum,
 Rumoresque serit varios ac talia fatur :
 'Non pudet, o Rutuli, pro cunctis talibus unam
- 230 Obiectare animam ? numerone an viribus aequi
 Non sumus ? en omnes et Troes et Arcades hi sunt
 Fatalesque manus, infensa Etruria Turno :

- Vix hostem, alterni si congregiamur, habemus.
 Ille quidem ad superos, quorum se devovet aris,
 235 Succedet fama vivusque per ora feretur;
 Nos, patria amissa, dominis parere superbis
 Cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.
 Talibus incensa est iuvenum sententia dictis
 Iam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina murmur;
 240 Ipsi Laurentes mutati ipsique Latini.
 Qui sibi iam requiem pugnae rebusque salutem
 Sperabant, nunc arma volunt foedusque precantur
 Infectum et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.
 His aliud maius Iuturna adiungit et alto
 245 Dat signum caelo, quo non praesentius ullum
 Turbavit mentes Italas monstroque fefellit.
 Namque volans rubra fulvus Iovis ales in aethra
 Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem
 Agminis aligeri, subito cum lapsus ad undas
 250 Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis.
 Arrexere animos Itali, cunctaeque volucres
 Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,
 Aetheraque obscurant pinnis hostemque per auras
 Facta nube premunt, donec vi victus et ipso
 255 Pondere defecit praedamque ex unguibus ales
 Proiecit fluvio penitusque in nubila fugit.
 Tum vero augurium Rutuli clamore salutant
 Expediuntque manus; primusque Tolumnius augur,
 'Hoc erat, hoc, votis,' inquit, 'quod saepe petivi:
 260 Accipio adgnoscoque deos; me, me duce ferrum
 Corripite, o miseri, quos improbus advena bello
 Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra
 Vi populat: petet ille fugam penitusque profundo
 Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densete catervas,
 265 Et regem vobis pugna defendite raptum.
 Dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostis
 Procurrens; sonitum dat stridula cornus et auras
 Certa secat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor, et omnes
 Turbati cunei calefactaque corda tumultu.
 270 Hasta volans, ut forte novem pulcherrima fratrum
 Corpora constiterant contra, quos fida creatur
 Una tot Arcadio coniunx Tyrrhena Gylippo,
 Horum unum ad medium, teritur qua sutilis auro
 Balteus et laterum iuncturas fibula mordet,
 275 Egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis
 Transadigit costas fulvaeque effundit harena.
 At fratres, animosa phalanx accensaque luctu,
 Pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum
 Corripiunt caecique ruunt. Quos agmina contra
 280 Procurrunt Laurentum; hinc densi rursus inundant

- Troes Agylliniquè et pictis Arcades armis :
 Sic omnis amor unus habet decernere ferro.
 Diripuere aras (it toto turbida caelo
 Tempestas telorum ac ferreus ingruit imber)
 285 Craterasque focosque ferunt ; fugit ipse Latinus
 Pulsatos referens infecto foedere divos.
 Infrenant alii currus aut corpora saltu
 Subiciunt in equos et strictis ensibus adsunt.
 Messapus regem, regisque insigne gerentem,
 290 Tyrrenum Aulesten, avidus confundere foedus,
 Adverso proterret equo ; ruit ille recedens
 Et miser oppositis a tergo involvitur aris
 In caput inque umeros. At fervidus advolat hasta
 Messapus teloque orantem multa trabali
 295 Desuper altus equo graviter ferit atque ita fatur :
 ‘Hoc habet ; haec melior magnis data victima divis.’
 Concurrunt Itali spoliantque calentia membra.
 Obvius ambustum torrem Corynaeus ab ara
 Corripit et venienti Ebyso plagamque ferenti
 300 Occupat os flammis ; olli ingens barba reluxit
 Nidoremque ambusta dedit ; super ipse secutus
 Caesariem laeva turbati corripit hostis
 Inpressoque genu nitens terrae applicat ipsum ;
 Sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum
 305 Pastorem primaque acie per tela ruentem
 Ense sequens nudo superimminet ; ille securi
 Adversi frontem mediam mentumque reducta
 Dissicit et sparso late rigat arma cruore.
 Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget
 310 Somnus ; in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem.
 At pius Aeneas dextram tendebat inermem
 Nudato capite atque suos clamore vocabat :
 ‘Quo ruitis ? quaeve ista repens discordia surgit ?
 O cohibete iras : ictum iam foedus, et omnes
 315 Compositae leges ; mihi ius concurrere soli ;
 Me sinite atque auferte metus : ego foedera faxo
 Firma manu ; Turnum debent haec iam mihi sacra.’
 Has inter voces, media inter talia verba,
 Ecce viro stridens alis adlapsa sagitta est,
 320 Incertum qua pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta,
 Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne deusne,
 Attulerit ; pressa est insignis gloria facti,
 Nec sese Aeneae iactavit volnere quisquam.
 Turnus, ut Aenean cedentem ex agmine vidit
 325 Turbatosque duces, subita spe fervidus ardet ;
 Poscit equos atque arma simul saltuque superbus
 Emicat in currum et manibus molitur habenas.
 Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora Leto ;

- Semineces volvit multos aut agmina curru
 330 Proterit aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas.
 Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri
 Sanguineus Mavors clipeo increpat atque furentis
 Bella movens immittit equos (illi aequore aperto
 Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant; gemit ultima pulsu
 335 Thraca pedum; circumque atrae Formidinis ora,
 Iraeque Insidiaeque, dei comitatus, aguntur),
 Talis equos alacer media inter proelia Turnus
 Funantis sudore quatit, miserabile caesis
 Hostibus insultans; spargit rapida ungula roes
 340 Sanguineos mixtaque cruor calcatur harena.
 Iamque Neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrimque Pholumque
 Hunc congressus et hunc, illum eminus; eminus ambo
 Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbrasmus ipse
 Nutrierat Lycia paribusque ornaverat armis,
 345 Vel conferre manum vel equo praevertere ventos.
 Parte alia media Eumedes in proelia fertur,
 Antiqui proles bello praeclara Dolonis,
 Nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem,
 Qui quondam, castra ut Danaum speculator adiret,
 350 Ausus Pelidae pretium sibi poscere currus;
 Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis
 Adfecit pretio, nec equis adspirat Achillis.
 Hunc procul ut campo Turnus prospexit aperto,
 Ante levi iaculo longum per inane secutus,
 355 Sistit equos biugis et curru desilit atque
 Semianimi lapsoque supervenit, et, pede collo
 Inpresso, dextrae mucronem extorquet et alto
 Fulgentem tinguat iugulo atque haec insuper addit:
 'En agros et, quam bello, Troiane, petisti,
 360 Hesperiam metire iacens: haec praemia, qui me
 Ferro ausi temptare, ferunt; sic moenia condunt.'
 Huic comitem Asbyten coniecta cuspide mittit,
 Chloreaque Sybarimque Daretaque Thersilochumque
 Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymoeten.
 365 Ac velut Edoni Boreae cum spiritus alto
 Insonat Aegaeo, sequiturque ad litora fluctus
 Qua venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila caelo:
 Sic Turno, quacumque viam secat, agmina cedunt
 Conversaeque ruunt acies; fert impetus ipsum,
 370 Et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volentem.
 Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque frementem;
 Obiecit sese ad currum et spumantia frenis
 Ora citatorum dextra detorsit equorum.
 Dum trahitur pendetque iugis, hunc lata resectum
 375 Lancea consequitur rumpitque infixam bilicem
 Loricam et summum degustat volvere corpus.

- Ille tamen clipeo obiecto conversus in hostem
 Ibat et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat,
 Cum rota praecipitem et procursu concitus axis
 380 Impulit effunditque solo, Turnusque secutus
 Imam inter galeam summi thoracis et oras
 Abstulit ense caput truncumque reliquit harenae.
 Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus,
 Interea Aenean Mnestheus et fidus Achates
 385 Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum,
 Alternos longa nitentem cuspide gressus.
 Saevit et infracta luctatur harundine telum
 Eripere auxilioque viam, quae proxima, poscit,
 Ense secent lato volnus telique latebram
 390 Rescindant penitus seseque in bella remittant.
 Iamque aderat Phoebos ante alios dilectus Iapis
 Iasides, acri quondam quos captus amore
 Ipse suas artes, sua munera, laetus Apollo
 Augurium citharamque dabat celeresque sagittas.
 395 Ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis,
 Scire potestates herbarum usumque medendi
 Maluit et mutas agitare inglorius artes.
 Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam,
 Aeneas, magno iuvenum et maerentis Iuli
 400 Concursu, lacrimis immobilis. Ille retorto
 Paeonium in morem senior succinctus amictu
 Multa manu medica Phoebique potentibus herbis
 Nequiquam trepidat, nequiquam spicula dextra
 Sollicitat prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.
 405 Nulla viam Fortuna regit; nihil auctor Apollo
 Subvenit; et saevus campis magis ac magis horror
 Crebrescit propiusque malum est. Iam pulvere caelum
 Stare vident, subeuntque equites et spicula castris
 Densa cadunt mediis. It tristis ad aethera clamor
 410 Bellantum iuvenum et duro sub Marte cadentum.
 Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,
 Dictamnium genetrix Cretaea carpit ab Ida,
 Puberibus caulem foliis et flore comantem
 Purpureo, non illa feris incognita capris
 415 Gramina, cum tergo volucres haesere sagittae.
 Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,
 Detulit; hoc fusum labris splendidibus annem
 Inficit occulte medicans spargitque salubris
 Ambrosiae sucos et odoriferam panaceam.
 420 Fovit ea volnus lympham longaevus Iapis
 Ignorans, subitoque omnis de corpore fugit
 Quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo vulnere sanguis.
 Iamque secuta manum, nullo cogente, sagitta
 Excidit, atque novae rediere in pristina vires.

- 425 'Arma citi properate viro: quid statis?' Iapis
 Conclamat primusque animos accendit in hostem:
 'Non haec humanis opibus, non arte magistra
 Proveniunt, neque te, Aenea, mea dextera servat;
 Maior agit deus atque opera ad maiora remittit.'
- 430 Ille avidus pugnae suras incluserat auro
 Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras hastamque coruscat.
 Postquam habilis lateri clipeus loricaque tergo est,
 Ascanium fuis circum complectitur armis
 Summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur:
- 435 'Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem,
 Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello
 Defensum dabit et magna inter praemia ducet:
 Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit aetas,
 Sis memor et te animo repetentem exempla tuorum
- 440 Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitet Hector.'
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,
 Telum immane manu quatiens; simul agmine denso
 Antheusque Mnestheusque ruunt omnisque relictis
 Turba fluit castris. Tum caeco pulvere campus
- 445 Miscetur pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.
 Vidit ab adverso venientis aggere Turnus,
 Videre Ausonii, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
 Ossa tremor; prima ante omnes Iuturna Latinos
 Audiit adgnovitque sonum et tremefacta refugit.
- 450 Ille volat campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto.
 Qualis ubi ad terras abrupto sidere nimbus
 It mare per medium; miseris, heu, praescia longe
 Horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas
 Arboribus stragemque satis, ruet omnia late;
- 455 Ante volant sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti:
 Talis in adversos ductor Rhoeteius hostis
 Agmen agit; densi cuneis se quisque coactis
 Adglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbraeus Osirim,
 Archetium Mnestheus, Epulontem obruncat Achates,
- 460 Ufentemque Gyas; cadit ipse Tolumnius augur,
 Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostis.
 Tollitur in caelum clamor, versique vicissim
 Pulverulenta fuga Rutuli dant terga per agros.
 Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere Morti
- 465 Nec pede congressos aequo nec tela ferentis
 Insequitur; solum densa in caligine Turnum
 Vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.
 Hoc concussa metu mentem Iuturna virago
 Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum
- 470 Excutit et longe lapsum temone relinquit;
 Ipsa subit manibusque undantis flectit habenas,
 Cuncta gerens, vocemque et corpus et arma Metisci.

- Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis aedes
 Pervolat et pinnis alta atria lustrat hirundo,
 475 Pabula parva legens nidisque loquacibus escas,
 Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc umida circum
 Stagna sonat: similis medios Iuturna per hostis
 Fertur equis rapidoque volans obit omnia curru,
 Iamque hic germanum iamque hic ostentat ovantem,
 480 Nec conferre manum patitur; volat avia longe.
 Haut minus Aeneas tortos legit obvius orbis
 Vestigatque virum et disiecta per agmina magna
 Voce vocat. Quotiens oculos coniecit in hostem
 Alipedumque fugam cursu temptavit equorum,
 485 Aversos totiens currus Iuturna retorsit.
 Heu quid agat? Vario nequiquam fluctuat aestu,
 Diversaeque vocant animum in contraria curae.
 Huic Messapus, uti laeva duo forte gerebat
 Lenta, levis cursu, praefixa hastilia ferro,
 490 Horum unum certo contorquens derigit ictu.
 Substitit Aeneas et se collegit in arma,
 Poplite subsidens; apicem tamen incita summum
 Hasta tulit summasque excussit vertice cristas.
 Tum vero adsurgunt irae; insidiisque subactus,
 495 Diversos ubi sentit equos currumque referri,
 Multa Iovem et laesi testatus foederis aras,
 Iam tandem invadit medios, et Marte secundo
 Terribilis saevam nullo discrimine caedem
 Suscitatur irarumque omnis effundit habenas.
 500 Quis mihi nunc tot acerba deus, quis carmine caedes
 Diversas obitumque ducum, quos aequore toto
 Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troius heros,
 Expediat? tanton placuit concurrere motu,
 Iuppiter, aeterna gentis in pace futuras?
 505 Aeneas Rutulum Sucronem (ea prima ruentis
 Pugna loco statuit Teucros) haud multa morantem,
 Excipit in latus, et, qua fata celerrima, crudum
 Transadigit costas et cratis pectoris ense.
 Turnus equo deiectum Amycum fratremque Diorem,
 510 Congressus pedes, hunc venientem cuspede longa,
 Hunc mucrone ferit, curruque abscisa duorum
 Suspendit capita et rorantia sanguine portat.
 Ille Talon Tanaimque Neci fortemque Cethegum,
 Tris uno congressu, et maestum mittit Oniten,
 515 Nomen Echionium matrisque genus Peridiae;
 Hic fratres Lycia missos et Apollinis agris,
 Et iuvenem exosum nequiquam bella Menoeten,
 Arcada, piscosae cui circum flumina Lerna
 Ars fuerat pauperque domus, nec nota potentum
 520 Munera, conductaque pater tellure serebat.

- Ac velut inmissi diversis partibus ignes
 Arentem in silvam et virgulta sonantia lauro,
 Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis
 Dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in aequora currunt
 525 Quisque suum populatus iter, non segnius ambo
 Aeneas Turnusque ruunt per proelia; nunc, nunc
 Fluctuat ira intus; rumpuntur nescia vinci
 Pectora; nunc totis in voluera viribus itur.
 Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem
 530 Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne Latinos,
 Praecipitem scopulo atque ingentis turbine saxi
 Executit effunditque solo; hunc lora et iuga subter
 Proolvere rotae; crebro super ungula pulsu
 Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.
 535 Ille rüenti Hyllo animisque immane frementi
 Occurrit telumque aurata ad tempora torquet:
 Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.
 Dexteram nec tua te, Graium fortissime, Cretheu,
 Eripuit Turno. Nec di texere Cupencum,
 540 Aenea veniente, sui; dedit obvia ferro
 Pectora, nec misero clipei mora profuit aerei.
 Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Aeole, campi
 Oppetere et late terram consternere tergo;
 Occidis, Argivae quem non potuere phalanges
 545 Sternere nec Priami regnorum eversor Achilles;
 Hic tibi mortis erant metae, domus alta sub Ida,
 Lyrnesi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulchrum.
 Totae adeo conversae acies, omnesque Latini,
 Omnes Dardanidae, Mnestheus acerque Serestus
 550 Et Messapus equum domitor et fortis Asilas
 Tuscorumque phalauX Euandrique Arcades alae,
 Pro se quisque viri summa nituntur opum vi:
 Nec mora nec requies; vasto certamine tendunt.
 Hic mentem Aeneae genetrix pulcherrima misit,
 555 Iret ut ad muros urbiq; adverteret agmen
 Ocius et subita turbaret clade Latinos.
 Ille, ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum
 Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem
 Immunem tanti belli atque impune quietam.
 560 Continuo pugnae accendit maioris imago;
 Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum
 Ductores, tumulumque capit, quo cetera Teucrum
 Concurrit legio, nec scuta aut spicula densi
 Deponunt. Celso medius stans aggere fatur:
 565 'Nequa meis esto dictis mora; Iuppiter hac stat;
 Neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.
 Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,
 Ni frenum accipere et victi parere fatentur,

- Eruam et aequa solo fumantia culmina ponam.
 570 Scilicet exspectem, libeat dum proelia Turno
 Nostra pati, rursusque velit concurrere victus?
 Hoc caput, o cives, haec belli summa nefandi:
 Ferte faces propere foedusque repositae flammis.
 Dixerat, atque animis pariter certantibus omnes
 575 Dant cuneum densaque ad muros mole feruntur.
 Scalae improviso subitusque adparuit ignis.
 Discurrunt alii ad portas primosque trucidant,
 Ferrum alii torquent et obumbrant aethera telis.
 Ipse inter primos dextram sub moenia tendit
 580 Aeneas magna voce incusat Latinum
 Testaturque deos, iterum se ad proelia cogi,
 Bis iam Italos hostes, haec iam altera foedera rumpi.
 Exoritur trepidos inter discordia civis:
 Urbem alii reserare iubent et pandere portas
 585 Dardanidis ipsumque trahunt in moenia regem;
 Arma ferunt alii et pergunt defendere muros.
 Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor
 Vestigavit apes fumoque inplevit amaro,
 Illae intus trepidae rerum per cerea castra
 590 Discurrunt magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras;
 Volvitur ater odor tectis; tum murmure caeco
 Intus saxa sonant; vacuas it fumus ad auras.
 Accidit haec fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,
 Quae totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.
 595 Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem,
 Incessi muros, ignis ad tecta volare,
 Nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni:
 Infelix pugnae iuvenem in certamine credit
 Exstinctum et, subito mentem turbata dolore,
 600 Se causam clamat crimenque caputque malorum,
 Multaque per maestum demens effata furorem
 Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus,
 Et nodum informis leti trabe nectit ab alta.
 Quam cladem miserae postquam accepere Latinae,
 605 Filia prima manu flores Lavinia crinis
 Et roseas laniata genas, tum cetera circum
 Turba furit; resonant late plangoribus aedes.
 Hinc totam infelix volgatur fama per urbem:
 Demittunt mentes; it scissa veste Latinus,
 610 Coniugis attonitus fati urbisque ruina,
 Canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans,
 [Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante
 Dardaniam Aenean generumque adsciverit ultro.]
 Interea extremo bellator in aequore Turnus
 615 Palantis sequitur paucos, iam segnior atque
 Iam minus atque minus successu laetus equorum.

- Attulit hunc illi caecis terroribus aura
 Commixtum clamorem, arrectasque inpulit auris
 Confusae sonus urbis et inlaetabile murmur.
- 620 Hei mihi, quid tanto turbantur moenia luctu ?
 Quisve ruit tantus diversa clamor ab urbe ?
 Sic ait adductisque amens subsistit habenis.
 Atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci
 Aurigae currumque et equos et lora regebat,
- 625 Talibus occurrit dictis : 'Hac, Turne, sequamur
 Troiugas, qua prima viam victoria pandit ;
 Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possint.
 Ingruit Aeneas Italis et proelia miscet,
 Et nos saeva manu mittamus funera Teucris :
- 630 Nec numero inferior pugnae nec honore recedes.'
 Turnus ad haec :
 'O soror, et dudum adgnovi, cum prima per artem
 Foedera turbasti teque haec in bella dedisti,
 Et nunc nequiquam fallis dea. Sed quis Olympo
- 635 Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores ?
 An fratris miseri letum ut crudele videres ?
 Nam quid ago ? aut quae iam spondet Fortuna salutem ?
 Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem
 Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,
- 640 Oppetere ingentem atque ingenti vulnere victum.
 Occidit infelix ne nostrum dedecus Ufens
 Aspiceret ; Teucris potiuntur corpore et armis.
 Exscindine domos, id rebus defuit unum,
 Perpetiar ? dextra nec Drancis dicta refellam ?
- 645 Terga dabo, et Turnum fugientem haec terra videbit ?
 Usque adeone mori miserum est ? Vos o mihi Manes
 Este boni, quoniam Superis adversa voluntas.
 Sancta ad vos anima atque istius inscia culpae
 Descendam, magnorum haut umquam indignus avorum.
- 650 Vix ea fatus erat : medios volat ecce per hostis
 Vectus equo spumante Saces, adversa sagitta
 Saucius ora, ruitque inplorans nomine Turnum :
 'Turne, in te suprema salus ; miserere tuorum.
 Fulminat Aeneas armis summasque minatur
- 655 Deiecturum arces Italum excidioque daturum ;
 Iamque faces ad tecta volant : in te ora Latini,
 In te oculos referunt ; mussat rex ipse Latinus,
 Quos generos vocet aut quae sese ad foedera flectat.
 Praeterea regina, tui fidissima, dextra
- 660 Occidit ipsa sua lucemque exterrita fugit.
 Soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas
 Sustentant acies : circum hos utrimque phalanges
 Stant densae strictisque seges mucronibus horret

- Ferrea : tu currum deserto in gramine versas.
 665 Obstipuit varia confusus imagine rerum
 Turnus et obtutu tacito stetit : aestuat ingens
 Uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu
 Et furiis agitata amor et conscia virtus.
 Ut primum discussae umbrae et lux reddita menti,
 670 Ardentis oculorum orbis ad moenia torsit
 Turbidus eque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.
 Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus
 Ad caelum undabat vertex turrimque tenebat,
 Turrim, compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse
 675 Subdideratque rotas pontisque instraverat altos.
 'Iam iam fata, soror, superant ; absiste morari ;
 Quo deus et quo dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.
 Stat conferre manum Aeneae, stat quidquid acerbi est
 Morte pati neque me indecorem, germana, videbis
 680 Amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem.'
 Dixit et e curru saltum dedit ocius arvis
 Perque hostis per tela ruit maestamque sororem
 Deserit ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.
 Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice praeceps
 685 Cum ruit avolsum vento, seu turbidus imber
 Proluit aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas,
 Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu
 Exultatque solo silvas armenta virosque
 Involvens secum, disiecta per agmina Turnus
 690 Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso
 Sanguine terra madet striduntque hastilibus aerae,
 Significatque manu et magno simul incipit ore :
 'Parcite iam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini ;
 Quaecumque est Fortuna, mea est ; me verius unum
 695 Pro vobis foedus luere et decernere ferro.'
 Discessere omnes mediis spatiumque dedere.
 At pater Aeneas, audito nomine Turni,
 Deserit et muros et summas deserit arces
 Praecipitatque moras omnis, opera omnia rumpit
 700 Laetitia exultans horrendumque intonat armis :
 Quantus Athos aut quantus Eryx aut ipse coruscis
 Cum fremit illicibus quantus gaudetque nivali
 Vertice se attollens pater Appenninus ad auras.
 Iam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troes et omnes
 705 Convertere oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant
 Moenia quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,
 Armaque deposuere umeris. Stupet ipse Latinus
 Ingentis, genitos diversis partibus orbis,
 Inter se coiisse viros et cernere ferro.
 710 Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi,
 Procursum rapido, coniectis eminus hastis,

- Invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro.
 Dat gemitum tellus; tum crebros ensibus ictus
 Congeminant; fors et virtus miscentur in unum.
- 715 Ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno
 Cum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri
 Frontibus incurunt, pavidi cessere magistri,
 Stat pecus omne metu mutum mussantque iuvencae,
 Quis nemori inperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur;
- 720 Illi inter sese multa vi volnera miscent
 Cornuaque obnixa infigunt et sanguine largo
 Colla armosque lavant; gemitu nemus omne remugit:
 Non aliter Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros
 Concurrunt clipeis; ingens fragor aethera complet.
- 725 Iuppiter ipse duas aequato examine lances
 Sustinet et fata inponit diversa duorum,
 Quem damnet labor et quo vergat pondere letum.
 Emicat hic, inpune putans, et corpore toto
 Alte sublatum consurgit Turnus in ense
- 730 Et ferit. Exclamant Troes trepidique Latini,
 Arrectaeque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis
 Frangitur in medioque ardentem deserit ictu,
 Ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior Euro,
 Ut capulum ignotum dextramque aspexit inermem.
- 735 Fama est praecipitem, cum prima in proelia iunctos
 Conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,
 Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigae rapuisse Metisci.
 Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teuceri,
 Sufficit; postquam arma dei ad Volcania ventum est,
- 740 Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu
 Dissiluit; fulva resplendent fragmina harena.
 Ergo amens diversa fuga petit aequora Turnus,
 Et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbes;
 Undique enim Teuceri densa inclusere corona,
- 745 Atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt.
 Nec minus Aeneas, quamquam tardante sagitta
 Interdum genua impediunt cursumque recusant,
 Insequitur trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget:
 Inclusum veluti siquando flumine nactus
- 750 Cervum aut puniceae saeptum formidine pinnae
 Venator cursu canis et latratibus instat;
 Ille autem, insidiis et ripa territus alta,
 Mille fugit refugitque vias; at vividus Umber
 Haeret hians iam iamque tenet similisque tenenti
- 755 Increpuit malis morsuque elusus inani est.
 Tum vero exoritur clamor, ripaeque lacusque
 Responsant circa et caelum tonat omne tumultu.
 Ille simul fugiens Rutulos simul increpat omnis,
 Nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat ense.

- 760 Aeneas mortem contra praesensque minatur
Exitium, si quisquam adeat, terretque trementis
Excisurum urbem minitans, et saucius instat.
Quinque orbis explent cursu totidemque retexunt
Huc illuc; neque enim levia aut ludicra petuntur
- 765 Praemia, sed Turni de vita et sanguine certant.
Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris
Hic steterat, nautis olim venerabile lignum,
Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant
Laurenti divo et votas suspendere vestes;
- 770 Sed stirpem Teucrici nullo discrimine sacrum
Sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.
Hic hasta Aeneae stabat; huc impetus illam
Detulerat, fixam et lenta in radice tenebat.
Incubuit voluitque manu convellere ferrum
- 775 Dardanides teloque sequi, quem prendere cursu
Non poterat. Tum vero amens formidine Turnus,
'Faune, precor, miserere,' inquit, 'tuque optima ferrum
Terra tene, colui vestros si semper honores,
Quos contra Aeneadae bello fecere profanos.'
- 780 Dixit opemque dei non cassa in vota vocavit:
Namque diu luctans lentoque in stirpe moratus
Viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus
Roberis Aeneas. Dum nititur acer et instat,
Rursus in aurigae faciem mutata Metisci
- 785 Procurrit fratrique ensem dea Daunia reddit.
Quod Venus audaci Nymphae indignata licere,
Accessit telumque alta ab radice revellit.
Olli sublimes, armis animisque relecti,
Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hasta,
- 790 Adsistunt contra certamina Martis anhelii.
Iunonem interea Rex omnipotentis Olympi
Adloquitur, fulva pugnans de nube tuentem:
'Quae iam finis erit, coniunx? quid denique restat?
Indigetem Aenean scis ipsa et scire fateris
- 795 Deberi caelo fatisque ad sidera tolli.
Quid struis? aut qua spe gelidis in nubibus haeres?
Mortalin decuit violari vulnere divum,
Aut ensem (quid enim sine te Iuturna valeret?)
Ereptum reddi Turno et vim crescere victis?
- 800 Desine iam tandem precibusque inflectere nostris,
Nec te tantus edit tacitam dolor et mihi curae
Saepe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recursent:
Ventum ad supremum est. Terris agitare vel undis
Troianos potuisti, infandum accendere bellum,
- 805 Deformare domum et luctu miscere hymenaeos:
Ulterius temptare veto.' Sic Iuppiter orsus;
Sic dea summisso contra Saturnia voltu:

- 'Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,
 Iuppiter, et Turnum et terras invita reliqui;
 810 Nec tu me aëria solam nunc sede videres
 Digna indigna pati, sed flammis cincta sub ipsa
 Starem acie traheremque inimica in proelia Teucros.
 Iturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri
 Suasi et pro vita maiora audere probavi;
 815 Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum;
 Adiuro Stygii caput inplacabile fontis,
 Una superstitio superis quae reddita divis.
 Et nunc cedo equidem pugnasque exosa relinquo.
 Illud te, nulla fati quod lege tenetur,
 820 Pro Latio obtestor, pro maiestate tuorum:
 Cum iam conubiis pacem felicibus, esto,
 Component, cum iam leges et foedera iungent,
 Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos
 Neu Troas fieri iubeas Teucrosque vocari
 825 Aut vocem mutare viros aut vertere vestem:
 Sit Latium, sint Albani per saecula reges,
 Sit Romana potens Itala virtute propago;
 Occidit occideritque sinas cum nomine Troia.
 Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor:
 830 'Es germana Iovis Saturnique altera proles;
 Irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus.
 Verum age et inceptum frustra summitte furorem:
 Do quod vis, et me victusque volensque remitto.
 Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt,
 835 Utque est, nomen erit; commixti corpore tantum
 Subsident Teuceri. Morem ritusque sacrorum
 Adiciam faciamque omnis uno ore Latinos.
 Hinc genus Ausonio mixtum quod sanguine surget,
 Supra homines, supra ire deos pietate videbis,
 840 Nec gens ulla tuos aequè celebrabit honores.'
 Adnuit his Iuno et mentem laetata retorsit:
 Interea excedit caelo nubemque relinquit.
 His actis aliud Genitor secum ipse volutat
 Iturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.
 845 Dicuntur geminae pestes cognomine Dirae,
 Quas et Tartaream Nox intempesta Megaeram
 Uno eodemque tulit partu paribusque revinxit
 Serpentum spiris ventosasque addidit alas.
 Hae Iovis ad solium saevique in limine regis
 850 Apparent acuuntque metum mortalibus aëgris,
 Si quando letum horrificum morbosque deum rex
 Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.
 Harum unam celerem demisit ab aethere summo
 Iuppiter inque omen Iturnae occurrere iussit.
 855 Illa volat celerique ad terram turbine fertur.

- Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,
 Armatae saevi Parthus quam felle veneni,
 Parthus sive Cydon, telum inmedicabile, torsit,
 Stridens et celeris incognita transilit umbras :
 860 Talis se sata Nocte tulit terrasque petivit.
 Postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni,
 Alitis in parvae subitam collecta figuram,
 Quae quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis
 Nocte sedens serum canit inportuna per umbras ;
 865 Hanc versa in faciem Turni se pestis ob ora
 Fertque refertque sonans clipeumque everberat alis.
 Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,
 Arrectaeque horrore comae et vox faucibus haesit.
 At, procul ut Dirae stridorem adgnovit et alas,
 870 Infelix crinis sciudit Iuturna solutos,
 Unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis :
 'Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana iuvare
 Aut quid iam durae superat mihi ? qua tibi lucem
 Arte morer ? talin possum me opponere monstro ?
 875 Iam iam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem,
 Obscaenae volucres ; alarum verbera nosco
 Letaleque sonum ; nec fallunt iussa superba
 Magnanimi Iovis. Haec pro virginitate reponit ?
 Quo vitam dedit aeternam ? cur mortis adempta est
 880 Condicio ? possem tantos finire dolores
 Nunc certe et misero fratri comes ire per umbras.
 Immortalis ego ? aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum
 Te sine, frater, erit ? O quae satis alta dehiscat
 Terra mihi Manisque deam demittat ad imos ?'
 885 Tantum effata caput glauco contextit amictu,
 Multa gemens, et se fluvio dea condidit alto.
 Aeneas instat contra telumque coruscantem
 Ingens, arboreum, et saevo sic pectore fatur :
 'Quae nunc deinde mora est ? aut quid iam, Turne, retractas ?
 890 Non cursu, saevis certandum est comminus armis.
 Verte omnes tete in facies et contrahe quidquid
 Sive animis sive arte vales ; opta ardua pinnis
 Astra sequi clausumque cava te condere terra.'
 Ille caput quassans : 'Non me tua fervida terrent
 895 Dicta, ferox ; di me terrent et Iuppiter hostis.'
 Nec plura effatus saxum circumspicit ingens,
 Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo quod forte iacebat,
 Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis.
 Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,
 900 Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus ;
 Ille manu raptum trepida torquebat in hostem
 Altior insurgens et cursu concitus heros.
 Sed neque currentem se nec cognoscit euntem

- Tollentemve manu saxumve immane moventem :
- 905 Genua labant, gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis.
 Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per iuane volutus,
 Nec spatium evasit totum neque pertulit ictum.
 Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit
 Nocte quies, nequiquam avidos extendere cursus
- 910 Velle videmur et in mediis conatibus aegri
 Succidimus, non lingua valet, non corpore notas
 Sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur :
 Sic Turno, quacumque viam virtute petivit,
 Successum dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus
- 915 Vertuntur varii ; Rutulos adspectat et urbem,
 Cunctaturque metu telumque instare tremescit ;
 Nec quo se eripiat nec qua vi tendat in hostem
 Nec currus usquam videt aurigamve sororem.
 Cunctanti telum Aeneas fatale coruscat,
- 920 Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto
 Eminus intorquet. Murali concita numquam
 Tormento sic saxa fremunt nec fulmine tanti
 Dissultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar
 Exitium dirum hasta ferens orasque recludit
- 925 Loricae et clipei extremos septemplex orbis.
 Per medium stridens transit femur. Incidit ictus
 Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.
 Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit
 Mons circum et vocem late nemora alta remittunt.
- 930 Ille humilis supplexque oculos dextramque precantem
 Protendens 'Equidem merui nec deprecor,' inquit ;
 'Utere sorte tua. Miseri te siqua parentis
 Tangere cura potest, oro (fuit et tibi talis
 Anchises genitor), Dauni miserere senectae,
- 935 Et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis,
 Redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas
 Ausonii videre ; tua est Lavinia coniunx :
 Ulterius ne tende odiis.' Stetit acer in armis
 Aeneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit ;
- 940 Et iam iamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo
 Coeperat, infelix umero cum adparuit alto
 Balteus et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
 Pallantis pueri, victum quem vulnere Turnus
 Straverat atque umeris inimicum insigne gerebat.
- 945 Ille, oculis postquam saevi monumenta doloris
 Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus et ira
 Terribilis : 'Tunc hinc spoliis indute meorum
 Eripiare mihi ? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas
 Immolat et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.'
- 950 Hoc dicens ferrum adverso sub pectore condit
 Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,
 Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

NOTES.

NOTES ON THE BUCOLICS.

ECLOGUE I.

INTRODUCTION.—The goatherd Meliboeus, driving his flock off the lands which the proprietors had been compelled to cede to the veteran soldiers of the Triumvirate, perceives the freedman Tityrus playing on the pipe and singing under a beech-tree. In the dialogue which ensues, Tityrus explains that his freedom and his lands have been secured to him by the favour of a young patron, whom he will henceforth venerate as a tutelary god. Meliboeus congratulates his friend, deploras his own ill fortune, and bids farewell in despairing strains to his native place. [See 'Life and Writings' of Virgil.] The scene appears to be, in the foreground, a glade in a wooded spot (l. 5), near it the elm-shaded cottage of Tityrus (l. 59), with a willow hedge in flower (l. 55) on one side, on the other lofty crags, under which, and on their slopes, vines are in leaf (l. 57). Pastures, over which the kine of Tityrus are feeding (l. 9), stretch away to the river (l. 52) in the background, overrun with loose stones, flags, and rushes (l. 49). No local names are mentioned (but see note on l. 54); indeed, Virgil appears to have carefully refrained from localising most of his Eclogues: we cannot, therefore, affirm that the Mincius is among the 'flumina nota' (l. 52), or that the mountains behind which the sun sinks (l. 84) are the Apennines; nay, not even that the city where lambs and cheese are sold, is Mantua. The ruin of the Mantuans, and the poet's own escape, are indirectly represented in this poem, not directly described. [See 'Life,' &c.] Keightley justly says the rocky scenery here given is quite foreign to the grassy plains adjoining the Po.

Here observe: (1) the melody of the following lines: 1—5; 37—40; 52—59: (2) the beautiful effect of *tu*, in l. 1, first contrasted with *nos* in l. 3, and then *nos* contrasted with *tu* in l. 4; (3) the adaptation of sound to sense in l. 13 and in l. 56: (4) the circumstance that the finest and tenderest poetical passages are assigned to the sorrowing and suffering Meliboeus. For this there are three reasons: first, as Tityrus represents Virgil himself, there is a graceful modesty in giving him the second rank; next, the passionate complaint of the honest and unenviable goatherd engages the reader's sympathy; and lastly, Virgil, surpassed by no poet in grace and feeling, knew well that the grief of a

poetic mind seeks vent in song, and that song has 'a balm for grief.' So says the poet Uhland :

Ja, Schicksal, ich verstehe dich :
 Mein Glück ist nicht von dieser Welt,
 Es blüht im Traum der Dichtung nur.
 Du sendest mir der Schmerzen viel,
 Und gibst für jedes Leid ein Lied.

(Outline.) *M.* You are singing at your ease; we are going into exile. *T.* This ease I owe to one whom I shall ever revere as a god. *M.* I wonder without envying: see my plight: I am dragging a sick goat which has just dropped two kids. I might have known from omens the impending evil. But who is that god of yours? *T.* (not directly answering) I used to think of Rome as a city the same in kind as that near us, but larger: as puppies resemble dogs, kids goats. But Rome excels other cities in kind as well as degree, as cypresses excel garden-maples. *M.* What motive took you to Rome? *T.* Freedom, which I did not obtain till I was getting greyhaired: for I could save no money to buy it till the thriftless Galatea left me, and Amaryllis became my mate. *M.* I recollect your absence now: Amaryllis was sad, and your very gardens seemed to desire you. *T.* There was no help for me here. At Rome I met with the young patron, whom I adore as a god. He gave us leave to stay upon the land. *M.* You are fortunate, indeed: though the land is poor, it is what you and your cattle are accustomed to. You will have your old employments and your old pleasures. *T.* And never will I forget my benefactor. *M.* But we shall be scattered to the four ends of the earth. If ever I come back, I shall see my old farm ill cultivated by a barbarian soldier. Ah my dear goats, I shall tend you no more. *T.* You might as well stay with me this one night: the evening shadows are falling.

(Translation.) 2. *Triest with slender pipe a woodland song.* || 4. *Lentus, at ease.* || 10. *Ludere, to disport.* || 12. *Usque adeo turbatur, so great is the turmoil.* || 13. *Protinus, onward.* || *Aeger, heart-sick.* || 15. *Conixa reliquit, yeaned and forsook.* || 16. *Non laeva, unbewildered.* || 28. *Respexit inertem, regarded me the unhelpful one.* || 29. *Tondenti, as I clipt it.* || 33. *Peculi, of my savings.* || 40. *Arbusta, orchards.* || 42. *Praesentis, propitious.* || 50. *Gravis fetas, the sickly from bearing.* || 53. *Captabis fr. op., you will court the shady coolness.* || 59. *Gemere, to coo.* || 60. *Ante, sooner.* || 62. *Pererratis amborum finibus, having traversed each other's limits.* || 71. *Impius, reckless.* || 74. *Inserere, graft.* || 82. *Molles, mealy.* || 83. *Villarum, of the farm-houses.* ||

(Select Vocabulary.) 2. *Meditor* = Gr. *μελετάω* (so *lacrima* = *δάκρυ*), to try or practise in order to execute well. See *Ecl.* vi. 8. Hence it also means to plan, design, contrive, compose. The deponent form, as a Greek middle verb, indicates self-communion. || 3. *Dulcis, sweet* (to the sense): hence, *sweet by habitual endearment: dear*. So *dulcis coniux*, *Geo.* iv. 465; 'and *dulcis uxor* often in Roman epitaphs.' || 4. *Lentus*. 'The proper meaning of this word, says *Ca.* (from the root *len-soft*), is *viscous*, i. e. intermediate between *rigidus* and *fluidus*: and

it has two sets of meanings, according as it is contrasted with one or the other of these. As opposed to *rigidus*, it means *pliant, lithe, ductile*, &c., used of easily yielding solids, as osiers, willows, vine-tendrils, silver, &c. As opposed to *fluidus*, it is used of heavily yielding, semi-solid, or solid-seeming fluids, as *lento marnore, the calm sea*, Aen. vii. 28. From these come its several derived meanings, viz., *easy, careless, or lingering, tedious.* || 15 *Conitor*, here used as a stronger word for *enitor*, *to be in labour and bring forth, yean, calve*, &c. || 22. *Depello*, when applied to young animals, means, *to wean* (a *lacte, de lacte, ab ubere*, being sometimes added, as Ecl. vii. 15; Geo. iii. 187; Hor. C. iv. 11): but here *to carry after weaning*. It appears that young lambs or kids were not driven to market, but carried. See Ecl. ix. 62. || 26. *Viburnum*, *the garden-maple*. Bill. || 38. *Pomum* means not the apple only, but any eatable fruit of good size. It is used of the plum in Ecl. ii. 53. Compare our *pine-apple* and the French *pomme de terre* (potato). || 46. *Summitto*, applied to cattle, means, *to select and rear young stock for breeding*. See Geo. iii. 71. But some editors interpret it, *to yoke*, understanding *iugo*. || 50. *Tempto*, says Ca., is the proper medical word meaning *to attack with disease*. || 69. *Culmen* is used by Virgil for the highest point or summit of a building; *cacumen* for the top of a tree (Ecl. ii. 3), or peak of a mountain (Aen. iii. 274); *fastigium* for a gable-summit. || 71. *Impius*, *regardless of relative duties*, as *pious* means *attentive to these*. Aeneas is called *pious*, because he is religious, a good son, husband, and father. A soldier is called *impious*, because war, especially civil war (which Virgil has in view), leads to the violation of all these duties. || 72. *Barbarus*, in Greece, meant one who was not a Greek. Virgil here uses it to signify any auxiliary soldier belonging to a nation neither Italian nor Greek. || 79. *Cytisus*, *the shrubby lucerne*.

(Notes.) 2. *Silvestrem* = *pastoral*, flocks being fed on wooded hills. || *Avena*. The general Latin word for a shepherd's pipe is *fistula*: but the material is often used to express the instrument, as *calamus, stalk* (Ecl. i. 10), *calami* (iii. 13), *harundo, reed* (vi. 8), *cicuta, water-hemlock* (v. 35); here, *avena, oat-straw*; and (iii. 27) *stipula, straw*, contemptuously. C. says it would be absurd to take *avena* literally, and that it means a reed or pipe of reeds. But another question arises. The shepherd's pipe generally spoken of by Virgil as *fistula* is that called Pan's pipe, consisting of unequal stalks fastened together with wax. See Ecl. ii. 36; iii. 25; Rich (harundo, fistula, &c.). But from iii. 25, and from the use of *tibia* in viii. for *fistula*, it seems clear that ancient shepherds used also the *tibia* (*μόναυλος*) or *flagcolet*, as the *pifferari* of the Italian mountains do now. We cannot therefore say with certainty which kind is meant in a passage like the present. English poets have imitated Virgil's *avena*. So Milton, *Lyc.*, 'And now my oat proceeds;' and Collins, *Evening*, 'If aught of oaten stop or pastoral reed,' &c. || 5. *Formosam*. It seems not to have been noticed, yet it is surely true, that this epithet is not meant to be a description of *Amaryllis* by *Meliboëus*, but an ascription of beauty to his beloved in the song of *Tityrus*; with which ascription he makes the woods to ring. To declare the beloved object beautiful, whether in writing on walls, the bark of trees, &c., or in poesy and song, was the joy of the Greek lover, whom the Roman poet represents. See *Aristoph.* Ach. 144; *Vesp.* 99. The words of

Tityrus would be, *formosa* (est) *Amaryllis*, or, 'O *formosa Amarylli*:' as Theocr. (iii. 6), ὦ χαρίεσσ' Ἀμαρυλλί, from which idyl Virgil has taken the names Tityrus and Amaryllis. || 6. *Deus*. Virgil deifies his benefactor, the young Cæsar Octavianus, with the anticipative flattery of private gratitude, as a *lar familiaris*. The emperor did not receive divine honours at Rome until 12 years later, B. C. 29, not long after the battle of Actium. Merivale ('History,' &c., ch. xxviii.) says that, as early as B. C. 36, after the defeat of Sextus Pompeius, 'the worship of the saviour of the commonwealth began to insinuate itself into many Italian or provincial towns, where he found a place among the local tutelary divinities.' But this is later than the date of the First Eclogue by five years. || 16. *Laeva*. As δέξιος and σκαίος among the Greeks, so *dexter* and *laevus* at Rome were opposed to one another in the respective senses of *lucky* and *unlucky*, *propitious* and *unpropitious*, *ready* and *awkward*, *ingenious* and *dull*, &c. || 17. *De caelo tangi* is the technical term of the augurs for the omen of an object being struck by lightning. || 18. A spurious verse, taken from Ecl. ix. 15, with the change of one word. || 19. *Da*, *tell*, is the correlative of *accipe*, *hear*. Perhaps there is an ellipsis of *scire* after *da*. || 24. *Parvis componere magna*. C. asks whether this implies comparison between large and small things of the same kind, as dogs and puppies, &c., or between those of different kinds; and he thinks the former more natural. But the latter is more dignified and accordant to poetic usage. So Geo. iv. 176. || 28. *Libertas*, &c. Tityrus is represented as a slave (probably *vilicus* or *farm-bailiff*) who had lately purchased his freedom out of the *peculium*, or *private fund* allowed by Roman masters to their slaves. The wives of slaves were not coniuges, but *contubernales*, mates who might be laid aside, and new ones taken. Tityrus says that, while the unthrifty Galatea lived with him, he could save nothing, but that, by taking the frugal Amaryllis, he had been able to buy his freedom, and that he went to Rome for that purpose. The visit to Rome is here the only matter affecting Virgil himself. All the rest is pure fiction. || 35. *Caseus*. Understand *multus* from l. 34. || *Ingratae*. The city is comically called ungrateful, because, after taking many beasts and cheeses for sale there, Tityrus had so much to buy for the extravagant Galatea, that he carried little money home. || 41, &c. Here Virgil cannot escape some confusion between the person of Tityrus and himself. The words *servitio exire* belong only to the fictitious shepherd: but the five following verses repeat the poet's gratitude to the *deus* who had restored his estate. || 43. *Iuvenem*. Octavianus was not twenty-three years old when this was written. || 44. *Bis senos*, i. e. once a month, on the Calends, in all probability. || 45. *Primus*, i. e. I could get a satisfactory answer from no prior source. The terms used are also flattering, as they imply the consultation and answer of a divine oracle; l. 45 is the answer of the oracle. || 46. *Taurus*, i. e. *vitulos qui tauri fiant*. || 48. *Quamvis*, &c. The construction is *quamvis nudus lapis obducat omnia pasena, palusque (obducat ea) limoso iunco*. Perhaps Virgil, by disparaging his land, means to hint to his patron that he is still a poor man: and thinks it more delicate to put that hint in the mouth of Meliboeus. || 49. The comma at the close of this l., instead of the period, seems an improvement. || 50. *Gravis* = *aegras*; *fetas* (stem *fe-fi-fu-* means generation, whence *femina*, *fi*, *fui*, &c.) = *matres post*

feturam, 'the sickly from calving or yearning.' Some take *gravis* = *gravidas* and *fetas* = *gravidas*: but this is tautology; and it may be doubted whether the partic. *fetus* is ever used of pregnant animals; for all the passages referred to may be explained of animals that have brought forth, while some, as *Aen.* viii. 630, must be so explained. || 53—55. The construction of these lines has been usually mistaken, as by L., W., and others. Their error lies in connecting *quae semper with depasta (est)* as a relative sentence, in which, however, *depasta (est)* could not bear the present sense required. *Depasta* is a participle, and *quae semper* must have *suasit* supplied from *suadebit* in l. 55. See *Ecl.* vi. 15. The only doubt is, whether the words *vicino ab limite* are an explanatory apposition to *hinc* (*on one side, that of your neighbour's boundary line*), or an attributive to *saepes* (*the hedge upon your neighbour's boundary line*). As each construction is admissible, and both lead to the same result, all we can say is, that the latter gives a simpler and neater collocation of words. || 54. *Hyblacis*. *Hybla* in Sicily was renowned for its thymy pastures, and the excellent honey made by the bees that fed there. This word therefore is usually taken as one of those artificial epithets by which poets display their learning. But perhaps Virgil idealises his scene in Sicily, as the country of Theocritus and pastoral song. So ii. 21, *mille meae Siculis errant in montibus agnae*. See iv. 1. || 59. *Cura*. See x. 22. || 60. Manuscripts vary between the readings *aethere* and *aequore*. The latter is more easy and natural, for which very reason the former is perhaps the true one. || 63. The *Arar*, or *Saone*, flows into the *Rhodanus* (*Rhone*) at *Lugdunum* (*Lyons*) in *Gaul*: but its source is near *Germany*. Virgil is here, as elsewhere, careless of the niceties of geography. || 66. *Rapidum cretae Oaxen*. Of these words there are two contending interpretations: (1) the rushing Oaxes of *Crete*: (2) the chalk-rolling Oaxes (i. e. *Oxus*, now *Jihun*, in *Central Asia*). The first is favoured by *H. J. F. W. C.*; the second by *V. K. L. R.* There are weighty reasons on both sides: why those for the latter interpretation preponderate, will be shown in an excursion on this passage, where l. 67 is explained differently from the usual mode. || 68—70. A place of some difficulty. The words *post aliquot aristas* have been often understood to mean 'after a number of summers;' and *Claudian's* imitation, *decimas emensus aristas*, iv. *Cons. Hon.* 372, seems to show that even in early times they were so understood. But modern commentators, from *H.* to *C.*, are justly agreed in taking *post* in l. 70, as in l. 68, to be an adverb, and *aristas* the object of *mirabor*. The apposition of *mea regna* has been variously explained. It is best to limit it, however, to the previous verse, that is, to consider the *tugurium* of *Meliboeus* as constituting here his former *regna*. This will give to *videns* a kind of past meaning, which a Latin poet, having no active past participle, may be licensed to employ. The construction then will be: *En unquam, videns (= cum videro) longo post tempore patrios fines et (cum videro) congestum caespite culmen pauperis tuguri, mea regna, post (ea) mirabor aliquot aristas?* Engl., 'Ah, shall I ever, on beholding a long time hereafter my country's bounds and the turf-thatched roof of the poor hut, my (old) domain, after this look with amazement on a few ears of corn?' || 74. *Inserere, &c.* Ironical bitterness, 'now do that, which it was useless ever to have done: and which you cannot do,

if you would. || Ordine. See Geo. ii. 277. || 80. Poteras. It is idiomatic in the verbs *sum* and *possum* to use past indicative tenses for the corresponding conjunctive. Thus *poteras* = *posses*, and the protasis, *si velles*, is understood. || 83. *Pressi copia lactis* = *caseus*. || 83. *Fumant*, as preparing supper.

(Parallel passages.) 1. Theocr. vii. 87. || 2. Imitated from Lucr. iv. 588: *Pan* — *Unco saepe labro calamos percurrit hiantis, Fistula silvestrem ne cesset fundere musam*. || 5. Prop. i. 18, 31. || 6. Virg. Ecl. v. 64, &c.; Hor. Carm. iv. 5, 32, &c. || 7. Theocr. Epigr. i. 5. || 11. Theocr. i. 62. || 34. Catull. xx. 12. &c. || 42. Hor. C. iii. 5, 2. || 50. Hor. Epod. ii. 57. || 53. Hor. C. ii. 15, 15. || 57. Theocr. viii. 55; Virg. G. ii. 397, &c. || 59. Theocr. vii. 141; Hor. C. i. 2, 10. || 60. Herod. v. 92. || 80. Theocr. xi. 44.

(On questions of Grammar and Metre consult the Appendix.)

EXCURSUS I. OAXES, ECL. I. 65.

The question at issue has been stated in the Notes. We shall here consider it more minutely.

The meaning was evidently doubtful from the first. The note of the grammarian Servius on *rapidum cretae* is, '*Hoc est, lutulentum, quod rapit cretam. Cretam terram albam dixit: nam Oaxis fluvius est Mesopotamiae qui velocitate sua rapiens albam terram lutulentus efficitur. Vel Oaxis fluvius Scythiae; in Creta insula non est: sed aqua cretai coloris est. Oaxem Philisthenes ait Apollinis et Anchilenae filium; hunc Oaxem in Creta oppidum condidisse, quod suo nomine nominavit, ut Varro ait: "Quos magno Anchiale partus adducta dolore, et geminis capiens tellurem Oeoxida palmis Scindere dicta."*' The notes of Pomponius Sabinus are: '*Oaxis fluvius est Mesopotamiae, labens ex eo tractu qui est inter mare Caspium et Hyrcanum et Bactra principium Indorum.*'—*Cretae. Creta oppidum est Scythiae.* Then follows a misquotation from Valerius Flaccus. After which: '*Oaxus oppidum Cretae insulae, conditum ab Oaxe filio Apollinis et Antilenae, ut meminit Plisthenes.*'

These uncritical commentators are only cited to show two things: first, that the matter has always been in dispute; and next, that the Oaxes was commonly regarded as a river of the East. They also notice the contending notion of a Cretan town Oaxus. It may be observed that the lines of Varro Atacinus, a contemporary of Virgil, are from his translation of Apollonius Rhodius (*Argon. i.*), who calls Crete itself *γαίης Οιαξίδος*, but in a passage where he is speaking of Mount Dictæ, which lies considerably to the east of the supposed site of the town Oaxus.

The strongest, it would almost seem the only strong, argument for Crete is derived from Herodotus iv. 154, who mentions '*Axus, a city in Crete.*' Mr. Rawlinson (*Herod. vol. iii. p. 108*) has this note: '*This place, called Axus by Herodotus, Oaxus and Saxus on its coins (comp. Steph. Byz. ad voc. Ἀξος), is not mentioned by Strabo among the cities of Crete. It appears, however, in Scylax, where (as Voss observes) Ὀαξος should be read for Πίξος (Peripl. p. 42). It lay on the north side of Ida, not far from Gnosus, and retains its name to the present day (Pashley's Travels, vol. i. p. 143). A coin belonging to it may be seen in Chishull (Antiq. As. p. 125). The name is said to have been given from the*

precipices ($\alpha\lambda\sigma\iota = \alpha\gamma\mu\sigma\iota$) among which the town was built (Steph. Byz. ad voc. * Oaxos). It furnishes almost a solitary instance of the replacement of the digamma by an omicron.'

Here we observe that Strabo ignores the town, and that Stephanus (or rather his abbreviator, Hermolaus) and the Pseudo-Scylax must not be cited as writers of authority, being merely Byzantine compilers, who probably took the current interpretation of Virgil's line. And who shall say that the very town had not adapted itself to this interpretation? As to the Cretan river Oaxes, it is only mentioned by Vibius Sequester 'De Fluminibus,' &c., a writer of the 5th or 6th century, who evidently, as Heyne saw, took the name from Virgil. Yet Mannert imagines it may be a stream now called Petrea; and Forbiger (Handbuch, iii. 1034) says, 'Oaxes, which rising on Ida, flowed by the town Oaxus, and reached the sea near Hydramium, now Arcadi Fiume (Hoeck, i. 297).' Forbiger is careless in his reference to Hoeck, who gives Oaxes as a little stream flowing into Arcadi Fiume, with Oaxus on it, having evidently invented the stream to satisfy the received notion.

Such is the evidence for the existence (1) of a Cretan town Oaxus; and this deserves consideration: (2) of a Cretan river Oaxes; and this, out of Virgil, is next to none at all. We are asked to believe that Virgil, when he might have introduced a town Oaxus, supposed to exist, mentions a petty stream which cannot be shown to have existed at all, and calls it *rapid*, an epithet better suiting the Rhone or Tigris.

The construction Cretae Oaxen, '*the Oaxes of Crete*,' is, to say the least, unsupported by other passages in Latin, but, as it resembles Greek idiom, it may not be deemed inadmissible.

Evidence thus slight is insufficient to balance the improbability of the isle of Crete being introduced at all in this passage. It has been said that Augustus sent colonists to Crete from Capua: why not from Mantua? We answer: Virgil is steering clear of all political allusions, and dispersing his emigrants, in imagination at least, to the four extremities of the globe. What are the other countries mentioned? (1) the sitientes Afri, not the fertile provinces on the coast of Africa from Abyla to Cyrene, but the parched deserts beyond, outlying, wild, unsubjected, in the extreme South: (2) Scythia, outlying, wild, unsubjected, in the extreme North: (4) the Britanni, outlying, wild, unsubjected, in the extreme West. Now, what is required to complete the picture? Evidently an outlying, wild, unsubjected country in the extreme East. And this answers to the region through which flows the Oxus or Jihun, from the chain of Paropamisus (Hindu Kusch) to the Palus Oxiana or Sea of Aral. Of the region itself it is not to be supposed that Virgil had any very distinct knowledge. He might have named the Tigris and Parthia, but these he had already put in the mouth of Tityrus. He names, therefore, another river known to him by name beyond the limits of the Roman empire. It is urged that the name is $\text{᾽}\Omega\lambda\sigma\sigma$, not $\text{᾽}\text{O}\alpha\lambda\eta\sigma$. But a variant form is easily adopted by poets; the $\text{᾽}\text{A}\rho\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\sigma$ furnished a corresponding termination: * and very probably Virgil borrowed the form from a Greek poet, together with the epithet, which might be $\acute{\omega}\chi\rho\acute{\alpha}$

* Araxen has been conjectured as the true reading: and it does appear that in other places the names Araxes and Oaxes have been confused by Librarii.

ῥέων, ἀργήεις, πηλόρροτος, or some other implying the marly bed and whitish water of this river. Polybius (whom Virgil had certainly read) says of the Oxus that it flows 'with strong and turbid stream;' Arrian calls it 'sandy,' and Curtius says, 'quia limum vehit, turbidus semper.' Moreover, Ak-ssu is said to mean in Turkish 'white water.' Yielding to these arguments and facts we hold, with Servius, Voss, Keightley, Ladewig, and Ribbeck, that rapidum cretae Oaxen means the chalk-rolling Oaxes or Oxus. Wagner and others urge that there is no instance elsewhere of rapidus with gen.; whilst Lachmann and Munro deny the use of rapidus, except in passive sense. As to the former objection, the genitive with adjectives is a construction so largely and boldly used by Latin poets (take Horace's *seri studiorum*, as an example), that a particular instance ought not to be rejected simply because it is ἀπαξ λεγόμενον in our experience, unless against analogy, which cannot be said here.* As to the voice-power of rapidus, we are so far at issue with the high authorities mentioned, that we consider its power to be always active or reflexive in classical Latin. Mr. Keightley's excursion respecting participials in -idus is correct in principle, but not adequately developed. They are equivalent to present active participles, but express a more abiding state. This is obviously true in those derived from intransitive verbs — by far the largest number — as aridus, languidus, liquidus, pallidus, rigidus, &c. The same is true of the following, derived from verbs with transitive power: avidus, callidus, cupidus, pavidus, timidus, trepidus. Then come these three: gelidus, torridus, turbidus. Of these, it may be doubtful whether gelidus is a participial, or related to gelu, as solidus to solum. But if it be verbal, then we hold gelidus = gelans, torridus = torrens, turbidus = turbans, and the blended active and passive use of these adjectives (whichever prevail) is due to the fact that the verbs gelo, torreo, turbo, are capable of intransitive as well as transitive use. Rapidus alone remains. And if the principle hitherto asserted be true, it would be an anomaly, if not = rapiens nearly. But we hold such to be its power. Those who insist, with Lachmann, that rapidus = qui rapitur, are obliged to begin by substituting rabidus where rapidus is joined to canis, leo, fera, in the sense of *ravening, devouring*. Let this pass. But where it is joined with equus, procella, ventus, flumen, mare, ignis, rokus, caelum, and even with passus, cursus, and the like, the active force (*hurrying*) is at least as available as the passive. Any other instance may be explained by the well-known usage of poets and historians, who familiarly take transitive verbs of motion intransitively, as volvo, verto, and others, and by such phrases as rapere viam, cursum, &c. Facciolati and Freund so interpret (ἀρπακτικός), and in the following examples an active sense is obviously superior: Plaut. Men. Prol., ingressus fluvium rapidum ab urbe haud longule, rapidus raptori pueri subduxit pedes; Propert. ii. 13, 45, haec

* It may be laid down as a just canon in classical criticism, that 'when internal evidence strongly indicates that a word is used in a sense or construction which it is not found in elsewhere, but which nevertheless is quite agreeable to linguistic analogy, then such use may be assumed in the interpretation of the passage.' This principle has been applied by the Editor to the interpretation of Soph. Oed. R., v. 44, where he has held that τὰς συμφορὰς τῶν βουλευμάτων means *the comparisons of counsels* (as Aesch. Pers. v. 520, συμφέρειν βουλεύματα), though συμφορὰ itself is not elsewhere found in this sense.

videam rapidas in vanum ferre procellas; Virg. Aen. vi. 74, foliis ne carmina manda, Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis; Cic. de Fin. ii. 1, cum enim fertur quasi torrens oratio, quamvis multa cuiusque modi rapiat, nihil tamen teneas, nihil apprehendas, nusquam orationem rapidam coerceas. Therefore we do not think a case is made out, on linguistic grounds, against rapidum cretae = *chalk-hurrying*, or *chalk-rolling*, strong enough to outweigh the powerful reasons in its favour arising out of the context. Yet Forbiger (Handbuch ii. 77) says that the other explanation admits no further doubt. Ladewig and Ribbeck, who have since edited Virgil, do nevertheless doubt it, and we with them.

It now remains to notice l. 67, which we would interpret differently from other commentators. They take orbe as the ablative of separation, '*the Britons utterly separate from the whole world.*' We believe it to be ablative of difference: '*the Britons utterly separated by the whole world*' from the river Oaxes: i. e. the Britons who are in the extreme west, while the Oaxes is in the extreme east. To this explanation we are led not by the word divisos, which admits either ablative, but by the epithet toto. See Ov. Ep. Pont. i. 9, 48, aque tuis toto divisor orbe rogis: and Virg. Aen. iii. 383; xii. 628; Hor. C. ii. 3, 2: Hadria divisus objecto (*separated by the intervening Hadriatic*). Penitus would suit either construction, meaning here *as far as possible*. Cic. Offic. ii. 8: Euhemerus videtur religionem penitus totam sustulisse.

ECLOGUE II.

(Introduction). This Eclogue is the love-plaint of Corydon, a shepherd, who deploras the unkindness of his master's favourite slave Alexis. The scenery is Sicilian. See v. 21.

(Outline.) Corydon used to come into the beechen shade, and pour forth these wild strains: 'Alexis, your unkindness will be the death of me. All things repose in the noontide heat; but I have been following your tracks while the cicadas chirped around me. Better had I put up with the testy Amaryllis, or the swart Menalcas. O Alexis, trust not your fair complexion: not all fair things are preferred. Though you scorn me, I am rich; I am a good musician; I am not ill-looking. If you will dwell in the country with me, I will teach you to play on the Pan's pipe. I have one made of seven stalks, which Damoetas bequeathed me, to the envy of Amyntas. I am keeping two roe-fawns for you: Thestylis begs for them, and she will get them, as you are scornful. Come this way: the Nymphs and Naiads offer you a nosegay, and I am adding fruits and leaves. Boor that I am! Iollas can offer richer gifts. I have thrown myself away. Silly boy, deities have loved the woods, Paris loved them: let Pallas have her citadels, be woods our pleasure. All things seek what they desire: Corydon seeks Alexis. Cool evening comes, but my love cools not. Ah Corydon, you have a half-pruned vine to finish: or why not try some basket-work? There is more than one Alexis in the world.'

(Translation.) *Delicias, favourite.* || 4. *Assidue veniebat, he was constantly coming.* || *Haec incondita, these unprepared strains.* || 5. *Studio iactabat inani, he poured with vain ardour.* || 15. *Superba fastidia, disdainful airs.* || 28. *Sordida, homely.* || 34. *Nec te, &c., nor would you regret having frayed your lip with the reed.* || 40. *Nec tuta, &c., which I found too in no safe glen.* || 43. *Iam pridem, &c., Thes-tylis has been long begging to get them from me.* || 57. *Concedat, give way.* ||

(Select Vocabulary.) 4. *Inconditus* = non conditus. The inseparable particle in answers to the Greek *ἀ-* or *ἀν-* privative. *Condo*, when applied to poetry, means, *to compose by method.* *Lucr. v. 1: pollenti pectore carmen condere; Milton, Lyc.:* ‘build the lofty rhyme.’ Hence *inconditum carmen* means *an unstudied, unprepared, extemporaneous song.* || 12. *Raucus, hoarse*, is applied to sounds, and things producing a sound, like that which comes with effort from the bottom of the throat; bass notes, broken tones. *Virgil* applies it to doves, trumpets, rivers, &c. || 13. *Cicada*, the Italian *cicala*, which fills the thickets with its noisy chirping in summer time. *Virg. G. iii. 328: cantu querulæ rumpunt arbusta cicadae.* || 14. *Tristis*. This epithet is applied by *Virgil* to anything that causes a disagreeable sensation. See *Ecl. iii. 80; Geo. i. 75.* || 23. *Cano*, with its frequentative *canto*, is used of instrumental playing as well as of vocal singing. || 30. *Hibiscus*, an unknown plant, for it cannot be either *the mallow* or *the parsnip*, as it is used for basket-making, *Ecl. x. 7.* It may be a kind of willow. || 38. *Secundus*, a participial of *sequor*, *next following, second, &c.* Here it implies not only ‘second owner,’ but, as *C.* observes, *worthy successor.* See *Hor. C. i. 12, 17, nec viget quicquam simile aut secundum.* || 44. *Sordeo*, properly *to be dirty*; hence, *to be mean, poor, worthless, &c.* *Hor. Epist. i. 11. 4: cunctane prae campo et Tiberino flumine sordent?* || 47. *Pallens, yellow.* *Martin* makes out a strong case for understanding here not our *yellow violet*, but *wall-flower*. In southern climates paleness implies a yellow hue. *Hor. C. iii. 10, 13: tinctus viola pallor amantium. Epod. x. 16: pallor luteus. Or. Met. xi. 100: saxum quoque palluit auro.* || 48. *Anethum, dill*, a sweet herb. || 49. *Casia*, a sweet herb, not distinctly identified. || 50. *Pingo*. This verb is used to express *the setting off* one flower by contrast with another, as colours are contrasted by the painter. || *Caltha*, probably *the marigold*, and not our *caltha palustris*, or *mayflower*. || *Mollis*. Of this word *Mr. Campbell* says: ‘*Mollis* for *movilis*, differs from *mobilis*, for *movibilis*, in this respect. *Mobilis* is used of a body which is capable of motion as a whole: *mollis*, of a body whose parts are capable of motion amongst each other, whether connected as in a flexible body, or unconnected as in a soft one. Thus (1) it is applied by *Virgil* to *bending corn*, *Ecl. iv. 28*; to the *lithe necks* of horses, *Geo. iii. 204*; *Aen. xi. 622*; to *pliant plants* used in basket-making, as osier or rush, *Ecl. ii. 72*; *Geo. ii. 12*, or halters made from them, *Geo. iii. 188*; to the *flowing acanthus* carved on the cup, *Ecl. iii. 45*; to the *ivy and vine* on the thyrus, *Ecl. v. 31*; to a *flowing style* of sculpture, *Aen. vi. 848*; to *yielding plants*, as hyacinths, violets, marjoram or fine grass, *Ecl. v. 38, vi. 53*; *vii. 45*; *Aen. i. 693*; to things *easy* to speak, *Aen. xii. 25*. Hence (2) its common meaning *soft*, in which it is applied to wool, *mealy*

chestnuts, &c., and so to *mellow* wine, a *mild* summer, a *gentle* slope, the *tender* flame of love, *soft* slumber, &c. On the apparent exception in Geo. ii. 389, see note there.' || 72. Detexo, *to plait out, finish*.

(Notes.) 1. Corydon is a slave of the fundus or farm, having the charge of his master's flocks; Alexis, a verna or house-slave, who lives with the master in town or country. The master, of Alexis certainly, and perhaps of Corydon also, is Iollas (l. 57). || 2. Non habeo quod sperem, *I have nothing to hope*: non habeo quid sperem, *I know not what to hope*. The first implies despair: the second doubt and despondency. Quod sperem is a relative or adjectival consecutive sentence, quicquam being understood before it: quid sperem an oblique interrogative objectively dependent on non habeo; as in Greek οὐκ ἔχω τί ἐλπίζω. Mr. Campbell cites Cic. Ep. Att. vii. 19, in which 'nihil habeo quod ad te scribam' is shortly followed by 'de pueris quid agam non habeo.' || 5. Montibus et silvis. See Ecl. i. 57: ad auras. Aesch. Prom. 88. || 8. See Ecl. i. 53. || 9. Etiam. The heat is too violent even for lizards, which like warmth. || 11. The slave-girl Thestylis is making for the reapers the salad or cold soup called moretum, something like the Spanish *gazpacho*. It is described in the poem of that name, wrongly called Virgil's. || 12. See Excursus ii. || 14. Iras, *bursts of temper, tantrums*, to use a vulgar phrase. || 16. Esses: the tense is determined by the word being in protasis to fuit = foret. See Ecl. i. 80, note. || 17. Colori, *complexion*; not, as some say, beauty. See l. 16 and 18. || 18. Ligustrum; vaccinium. The identification of ancient plants is difficult, and often matter of mere conjecture, as here. Linnæus calls *privet* ligustrum, and the *bilberry* or *whortleberry* vaccinium. But this does not prove the ancient plants to have been the same. Martin, Voss, and others take vaccinium to be a purple hyacinth, and even derive it from ὑάκινθος. Ligustrum was brilliantly white. See Mart. i. 116: candidior puella cyeno, argento, nive, lilio, ligustro. Why, then, should it have been excluded from nosegays, in which lilies were so prized? Some think it was the *common bindweed* or convulvulus (from ligo), and despised as vulgar and soon fading. But may it not be a shrub bearing a white berry, like the *chiococca* or *snowberry* (which is not European), and so contrasted with black or purple bilberries (vaccinia)? Conjecture points to the syringa, of which ligustrum is given as another name in botany. Its sweet flower is a dazzling, though yellowish, white, and it bears a whitish seed, soon falling, of which it might be said that the berries of the white syringa are left to fall, while bilberries are gathered for garlands; or the odour of the syringa flowers may have been thought too strong and sickly for nose-gays. All, we repeat, is conjecture. || 20. As the slaves probably had a profit on the produce, though the stock was not their own any more than the land, the quantity of stock would be a measure of their wealth. In this sense Corydon calls the flocks his own: and mille is a round number expressing magnitude. || 24, &c. Mr. Campbell observes: 'Amphion was a hero-bard of Boeotian legend, at the music of whose lyre the city of Thebes arose beside the spring of Dirce: hence he is called Dircaeus. Aracynthus was a mountain in Aetolia, with which many of the legends of Amphion are connected. The difficulty lies in Actaeus, which evidently cannot mean *Attic*, as in Ovid and elsewhere, but is probably, as La Cerda interprets, *craggy*.

Perhaps Virgil took the line from some Greek poet of the Alexandrian school—'Αμφίων Διρκάιος ἐν Ἀκταίῳ Ἀρακύνθῳ—without troubling himself about the exact meaning of ἀκταίῳ. In Greek the word would mean *craggy*, ἀκτή being used for a *crag* by the Alexandrian poets; so Oppian, Ταύροιο νιφοβλήτους ὑπὲρ ἀκτάς, though *acta* in Latin has the more ancient sense of *shore*, as Virg. *Aen.* v. 613.' The word is from ἀγρυμι, *to break*, and therefore answers to the Latin *rupes*, from *rumpo*. If *Actaeus* is rendered Attic, from *Acte*, the coastland adjoining Boeotia, all we can say is, that Virgil supposes a mount *Aracynthus* there. But Mr. Campbell's view is far from improbable. || 26. *Ventis*. Virgil treats the winds as the causes of the sea being calm when they sink, as of its being stormy when they rise: 'when the sea lay calm by the falling of the winds': *stare* = *stagnare*, to be stagnant. *Aen.* v. 673: *placidi straverunt aequora venti*. || 26. *Non ego Daphnim iudice te metuam*: i. e., if I had a contest of beauty with the famous Sicilian shepherd, *Daphnis*, and you were umpire, I should not fear the issue. || 27. *Si, &c.*, 'if there is no illusion in a reflected likeness.' *Imago* is used to express a reflected object of vision, as here; or an echo, as *Hor. C. i.* 20, 7. *Vaticani montis imago*. || 30. *Viridi compellere hibisco*, *to drive in a body to the green hibiscus*. *Hibisco* is *dativus localis*. See *Hor. C. i.* 24, 18: *nigro compulerit Mercurius gregi*. || 33. *Geo. i.* 17: *Pan ovium custos*. || 34. *Paeniteat: understand si triveris*. || 36. See *Ecl. i.* 2, note. || 4. *Etiam nunc*, showing them to be less than six months old, as after that age the spots disappear. || 42. *Bina*. Though the distributive numerals *binus*, *ternus*, &c., are often used by poets for cardinals, *duo*, *tres*, &c., here *bina* is distributive and connected with *die*: that is, the two fawns drink the milk of two sheep every day; or each drinks the milk of one. *Die* = *singulis diebus*. || 43. *Abducere orat*, a poetic brachylogy for *orat ut sibi liceat abducere*. See *Aen. vi.* 313. || 44. *Faciet = efficiet*. || 46, &c. He poetically feigns the nosegay to be tendered by wood and water nymphs. The wood-nymphs bring lilies, the water-nymph dazzling-fair frames a bouquet, the centre of which is of wall-flowers, poppies, narcissi, and dill: these are intertwined with sweet herbs; and round, as a fringe, are arranged nodding bilberries (*mollia vaccinia*, by others called hyacinths) set off with marigolds. Virgil describes a nosegay of the mid-summer of Italy, as appears from the fruits, l. 51, &c., as also from the heat and the harvest, l. 10. Yet he includes the narcissus (*poeticus*), a spring flower, which is hardly found after May. || 51. *Mala*, i. e., *cydonia* or quinces, as appears from the description. || 53. *Honos, &c.*, *this fruit too will have its merit*, i. e., the *prunum*, *plum*. || 54. *Proxima (futura)* by *prolepsis*, which I am going to place *next adjoining*. || 58. *Corydon* says he has allowed love to enter and derange his mind, just as if he had suffered the pestilent *Scirocco* wind to blast his flowers, or the filthy wild-boars to spoil his fountains. || 61. *Paris* kept flocks on *Ida*. *Pallas* was called *Πολιάς*, as the tutelary of citadels, especially of the *ἄκρα πόλις* at Athens. || 62. *Ipsa*. *C.* says, *let her have them to herself*. This is not the exact force of *ipsa* here; it points to another *ipsa* with *condidit*: 'the citadels herself built, herself may dwell in.' i. e., they are *hers* by right: let her have them. || 63. *Ipsa*, distinctively used: *the wolf again*. || 66. *Iugo*. *C.* makes this depend on *referunt*: but *iugo suspensa*, *hanging from the*

yoke, is surely simpler. See Hor. Epod. ii. 63. Mr. Campbell says: 'Tilted on the yoke, the pole, temo, being tilted to the top of the yoke so as to throw the plough on its back, the vomer and edges of the dentalia not touching the ground.' || 70. Corydon remembers that he has left a vine half-dressed upon an elm-tree not pruned at all, and that both one and the other demand his care and labour. 'Vines were trained (*maritatae*) to growing trees, especially elms, and both were pruned that excessive shade might not hinder the ripening of the grapes. The trees pruned to receive vines were specially called *arbores*, Ecl. v. 32; Geo. ii. 89, 290, and an orchard of them *arbustum*, Ecl. iii. 10. The stripped leaves were used as fodder.' Ca. || 71. Quin tu, remonstrative question = qui non tu, *why don't you*; aliquid saltem, *some one at least*: (*eorum*) quorum indiget usus, *of the implements which daily use requires*. Among the remedies of love, or indeed of any corroding passion, is this: res age, tutus eris. Ov. Remed. Am. 144.

(Parallel Passages.) Virgil in this Eclogue has often imitated Theocritus, especially the 11th Idyl, in which the Cyclops Polyphemus pours forth his passion for Galatea. || 3. Theocr. xi. 17. || 6. Theocr. xi. 19. || 7. Theocr. iii. 9. || 9. Theocr. vii. 22. || 13. Theocr. xvi. 94. || 20. Theocr. xi. 34, &c. || 25. Theocr. vi. 34. || 26. Hor. C. i. 3, 15; Soph. Aj. 674. || 28. Theocr. xi. 65. || 36. Theocr. viii. 18. || 40. Theocr. iii. 33. || 45. Theocr. xi. 42. || 47. Theocr. xi. 56. || 60. Theocr. xx. 35. || 63. Theocr. x. 31. || 68. Theocr. ii. 38. || 69, &c. Theocr. xi. 72, &c. || 73. Theocr. xi. 76.

EXCURSUS II. ECL. II. 12, 13.

At mecum, &c. There is a difficulty in these two lines which critics have not noticed. What is the contrast introduced by the particle at? Surely, the motion of Corydon under the hot sun compared with the repose of other creatures, cattle, lizards, reapers, and Thestylis, in the shade. Corydon, it is true, sings, and the cicalas chirp, but as nothing is said of silence in the other cases (braying herbs in a mortar must make some little noise), we see no contrast in this respect, except so far as singing and chirping imply motion. But then, Corydon is among shady beech-trees now (l. 3), not under the hot sun; he is, like the cattle, umbras et frigora captans. The inference is, that in these two lines he does not speak of his situation at the moment, but of what he has been doing up to the time of his coming into the shade to sing. This is agreeable to the Latin idiom of dum with present, to which the present apodosis resonant answers by poetic license for resonuerunt: *while I have been, &c., the orchards have been ringing*. But again, all or nearly all the commentators join mecum with resonant &c., and explain, '*the orchards ring with the cicalas (together with me) accompanying my song*.' Mr. Conington, indeed, adds that mecum means more; that it means *with me alone*. He has justly seen that mecum implies Corydon's solitude: but to blend this notion with that which couples mecum and cicalas is surely inadmissible; one preposition cannot discharge two such distinct functions. It is more than probable that the two lines should be thus punctuated:—

At mecum, raucis, tua dum vestigia lustrò,
Sole sub ardenti resonant arbusta cicadis.—

'But whilst I in my loneliness have been tracing thy footsteps, the orchards under the burning sun have been ringing with hoarse-chirping cicadas.' Corydon, in the heat of noon, has been moving from vineyard to vineyard, either recalling the image of Alexis in those scenes which they had visited together, or perhaps, as C. thinks, seeking him. The well-pruned arbusta would afford little or no shelter, while the cicadas perched in them would twang their lyres more fiercely, as all Italian travellers must have remarked, in the hottest season. But now Corydon pauses, as wont (l. 4), in the beechen shade, and pours his incondita carmina, sheltered from the sun, and undisturbed by the rival musicians. Some may urge against this interpretation that raucis is unnaturally interpolated in a clause to which it does not belong, when it might have been otherwise placed. The reply is, that Virgil often adopts, and even affects, involution of words which might have been avoided. See Ecl. i. 54, &c. 68, &c.; iii. 93; ix. 2, &c.

ECLOGUE III.

(Introduction.) Two herdsmen, Menalcas and Damoetas, the former free, perhaps the latter also, after some coarse rustic sparring, agree to have a singing-match for a wager, with Palaemon for umpire. They sing alternate couplets: after which Palaemon declares a drawn battle. The scenery is not localized.

(Outline.) *M.* Whose flock is this? Meliboeus's? *D.* No, Aegon's. *M.* Aye, and its keeper milks it to death. *D.* Mind what you say, or I can tell a tale of you. *M.* Perhaps that I cut Micon's vines. *D.* Well, you broke Daphnis's bow and arrows. *M.* Thieves are grown bold: I saw you try to steal Damon's he-goat. *D.* I had won that same goat in a singing-match. *M.* You? why, you never played on anything but a straw-pipe, and then sorrily. *D.* I'll play a match with you, if you like, and stake yon heifer. *M.* I dare stake none of the flock: there are sharp eyes at home. But I can wager a pair of well-carved cups. *D.* I have a pair by the same artist: but they are no equivalent for the heifer. *M.* Well, whatever you please, and with any umpire, Palaemon here for instance. *D.* Very well: but pray, Palaemon, throw your heart into the business. *P.* Here we are seated on the grass in the sweet spring-time; now sing alternately, first Damoetas, then Menalcas. *D.* Jupiter is my tutelary. *M.* Phoebus mine. *D.* Galatea coquettes with me. *M.* Amyntas comes to me unsought. *D.* I have marked a wood-dove's nest for her. *M.* I send apples to him. *D.* May the gods hear some of Galatea's vows. *M.* Though Amyntas likes me, we are too often parted. *D.* Send Phyllis to my cot, Iollas. *M.* Phyllis has a tenderness for me, Iollas. *D.* Many things are disagreeable to many: to me the ill-humour of Amaryllis. *M.* Many things are agreeable to many: to me Amyntas. *D.* Feed a heifer, Muses, for Pollio, the poet's

patron. *M.* Feed a bull for Pollio, himself a poet. *D.* Bliss to the lovers of Pollio. *M.* Bale to the lovers of Bavius and Maevius. *D.* Strawberry-pickers, shun the snake in the grass. *M.* Sheep, shun the slippery river-bank. *D.* Tityrus, draw off the goats from the stream. *M.* Lads, take the sheep out of the sun. *D.* My bull is pining with love. *M.* My sheep are bewitched by an evil eye. *D.* Read me the riddle of 'caeli spatium.' *M.* Read me the riddle of flowers with names in them. *P.* The match is drawn. Shut off the sluices.

(Translation.) 4. *Fovet, is courting.* || 6. *Sucus, the vital juice.* || 13. *Perverse, cross-grained.* || 19. *Quo nunc se proripit ille? what is you fellow darting forth at now?* || 36. *Insanire, to play the fool.* || 41. *Totum orbem, the whole sphere.* || *Gentibus, for mankind.* || 42. *Curvus, stooping.* || 52. *Quin age, si quid habes, come on then, if there's anything in you.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 1. *Cuius, a, um, possessive, interrogative, or relative pronoun, found in Plautus and Terence, but almost obsolete in Virgil's time.* || 3. *Ipse, the master.* So Catull. iii. 6: *suam ipsam, his own mistress.* It was the title given by slaves to their master or mistress: also by disciples to their teacher. Hence the proverb, *αὐτὸς ἔφη, ipse dixit.* || 5. *Alienus, belonging to another, not of his own (Aegon's) familia.* Aegon had intrusted his flock to Damoetas, who was not a slave of his, and over whom he had no sufficient control. || 11. *Malus, malicious, a word known to Roman law; as dolus malus, swindling.* || 18. *Excipio, to await for the purpose of defence or attack, as Hor. C. iii. 11, 15: latitantem fruticeto excipere aprum.* Here *excipere insidiis* means, *lie in ambush to catch.* || 18. *Lycisca, a dog's name, from λύκος, a wolf; whether indicating a breed is uncertain.* || *Carectum, for caricetum, a bed of sedge (carex).* || 29. *Vitula here for iuvenca, as puer for iuvenis, or puella for virgo.* || *Depono, i.e., pignori, to wager; for which pono in v. 36.* || 38. *Tornus, usually a lathe, but here a chisel or graver.* || *Facilis implies easy-moving, effective, masterly.* || 40. *Signum, a bust, or figure.* || 41. *Radius, a rod for drawing figures on the abacus or calculating-board, which was strewed with fine sand or meal.* || 45. *Acanthus, the true bear's-foot, or brank-ursine, so called from the resemblance of its leaf to a bear's claw.* There are two kinds, the *mollis* and *spinosus* of Linnaeus. The first is a garden flower, about three feet high, with smooth leaves and white flowers: the second is wild, shorter, and prickly-leaved. The picturesque shape of its curling leaves made this a favourite plant with ancient artists, who imitated it in their works; and the Corinthian capital is said to have been imagined by the sculptor Callimachus from seeing its leaves curling above a flower-basket left on a maiden's tomb. There is another acanthus mentioned, *Geo. ii. 119, as an evergreen bearing berries: this is the acacia Nilotica of Linnaeus.* Some suppose a third acanthus, a kind of prickly broom, to be meant in *Geo. iv. 123; Aen. i. 649: but this is doubtful.* *Mollis* renders the *ὕγρὸς ἀκανθὸς* of Theocritus. See *Vocab. Ecl. ii. 50.* || 61. *Colo. C. supposes colit to mean impregnates and makes fruitful: K. loves: F. cares for: H. inhabits, which is surely Virgil's meaning.* See *Ecl. ii. 62; Aen. i. 15.* || *Ignis, ignes, ardor, Venus (l. 68), cura, deliciae, vita, &c., are terms for the object of love, as, in English, flame, passion, goddess, darling,*

life, love, &c. || 89. Rubus, the *bramble* or *blackberry*. || Amomum, an Eastern spice-tree unknown.

(Notes.) 4. Ac, only twice used in the Eclogues; here and iv. 9, for euphony's sake. || 5. Alienus. Literally, this would indicate that Damoetas is the property of another; but it may mean only that he is not Aegon's slave, but a hired shepherd. Compare St. John x. 13. || Bis in hora, a poetic exaggeration. || 10. Credo, ironical. || Arbustum, a *vineyard*, in which young vines have been lately attached to the pruned trees. || 16. Mr. Conington follows Heyne, Voss, and Spohn in supposing fures to be used, comically, for *slaves* in general, regarded as a thievish class; but he does not tell us whether he agrees with the two latter in construing, '*what will masters do, when slaves are so audacious?*' i.e., will not masters be equally audacious? This, as Wagner justly says, would require facient. C. urges that fures, being correlative here to domini, must mean *slaves*. Dominus is not only the *master* of a slave, but the legal *owner* of any property, to whom is opposed the *thief*, who illegally takes it. There is no need, therefore, to think of *slaves* at all. Render: '*what are owners to do, when thieves are so audacious?*' i.e., as Damoetas in stealing Damon's goat. Ladewig says, 'what, but to execute lynch-law upon them?' || 20. Tityrus was Damon's goatherd. || 21. An non redderet ille, *should not Damon have paid me?* See V. S. Conj. Mood. Plant. Trin. ii. 2. 96. Non ego illi argentum redderem?—non redderes. || 25. Tu; und. vicisti? || 25. Fistula. Ecl. i. 2. || 26. Non tu, &c., *were you not wont in the meeting roads, you ignoramus, with shrieking straw to murder a wretched ballad?* In a trivium, or *meeting-place of three roads*, superstition reared a triform statue to the goddess Trivia, Diva triformis, Hecate in the shades, Diana on earth, Luna in heaven. The feast-days of this deity were frequented only by the poor, who consumed offerings sent from the houses of the rich. Singing in triviis may therefore be likened to ballad-singing at a village wake in modern days. Stipula means a poor *flageolet*. See i. 2, note. 'Their lean and flashy songs grate on their scrannel pipes of wretched straw,' Milton, Lyc. (imitating this passage). || 30. Virgil here imitates Theocritus (who says of a she-goat, & δὴ ἔχοισ' ἐρίφως ποταμέλξεται ἐς δύο πέλλας, i. 25), but so as to prove himself no practical farmer, as cows very rarely have twins. || 33. In the corresponding passage of Theocritus is χαλεπὸς θ'ὸ πατήρ μεν χά μᾶτηρ, which seems to favour the opinion that unjustus is to be understood with pater. C. thinks it simpler not to do so. True: and also better taste. Virgil often improves his original. || 36. Pocula. Cups were made in pairs, for wine and water. || 37. It is not known whether there was a real artist called Alcimedon. || 38. Quibus. Construct with superaddita, '*on which the lithe vine overlaid by masterly graver clothes scattered bunches of the pale ivy:*' that is, vine-tendrils are carved creeping over clusters of ivy-berries. The pale is the hederā alba, white ivy. Whether hederā depend, as Ablativus originis, on diffusos, or, as Ablativus materiae, on corymbos (a frequent construction of Virgil), can hardly be defined, and is really unimportant. || 40. In medio, *in the fields*, or spaces inclosed by the carved work. || Conon of Samos was an astronomer, B.C. 260—220. The second, whose name the simple shepherd is made to forget, is probably Eudoxus of Cnidus,

B.C. 360, in astrologia doctissimorum hominum iudicio facile princeps, Cic. de Div. ii. 42. These mathematicians wrote *Phenomena*, works on the heavenly signs and seasons, used by farmers, as almanacs are in modern times. || 46. See Geo. iv. 510. Damoetas describes his cups more slightly, as setting less value on them than Menalcas on his. || 48. Some render *si ad vitulam spectas*, *if you look at them compared with the heifer*: but it seems better Latin to take it, *'if you look at the heifer,'* &c. || 49. *Numquam hodie*, &c., *'you are not going to get off this day,'* a phrase expressing positiveness. See Aeu. ii. 670: *numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti*. It occurs in the comic poets. || 50. *Vel qui venit*. Menalcas begins his sentence, and just at the moment sees Palaemon coming, whom he offers to take for umpire. No critic has seen, what seems nevertheless certain, that this verse should be constructed with the next, and only a comma placed after Palaemon. The certainty results from the consideration that *tantum* (= *dummodo*) with its verb forms a protasis. See ii. 28, where the apodosis is *imitabere*; iii. 53, where the apodosis is *fugio*: while here *efficiam* is the apodosis. *'Be but our umpire—aye, even Palaemon, who is now approaching—I'll effectually prevent you from challenging anybody to sing in future.* || 53. *Nec quemquam fugio*. Some, referring to l. 49, understand, *'I shrink from no competitor.'* But C. is right in supplying *iudicem*: *'I object to no umpire.'* || 54. *Tantum sensibus imis reponas*, *do you but store in your inmost feelings*, i.e., *consider with your most careful judgment.* || 59. *Alternis: und. carminibus*. The law of amoebean song is that the second singer shall reply to the first in the same metre, the same number of verses, and with sufficient parallelism of subject-matter. The subject may be varied by the first singer every time if he chooses. The second tries, if possible, to excel the first on the same topic. Thus, when Damoetas has flattered Pollio as a patron of poetry, Menalcas flatters him as himself a poet. || 60. *H. W. L. R.*, &c., make *musae* gen. sing.; F. C. place comma before it, as a vocative, which is supported by Theoc. xvii. 1; but Cic. de Leg. ii. 3, rendering Aratus, has, *ab Iove Musarum primordia*: thus there is equal support for both constructions, and, like Palaemon, we must suspend our verdict. || 67. *Delia*, another favourite of Menalcas, though some think it means *Diana*. || 69. *Congessere: und. nidum*, *have built.* || 71. *Altera: und. decem mala.* || 72, 73. The former verse is usually taken separate, as an exclamation; but the two may be well connected in construction, *O venti, referatis ad divum aures partem aliquam (eorum) quotiens et quae* (= *quae totiens et talia*) *Galatea nobis locuta est*: *'O winds, may ye report to the ears of the gods some portion of the frequent and fond words Galatea spake to me.'* He would have the vows reported to the gods, that the gods may exact their fulfilment. This is better than to suppose, as most do, that Damoetas considers Galatea's words delightful enough to charm the gods. See Ecl. viii. 19, *quamquam nil testibus illis profeci*. || 77. *Faciam*, &c. The verb *facio* (= *ἔρδω* or *ῥέζω*) often means, *to sacrifice*, and is here constructed with *Ablativus instrumenti*, as is *immolo* by Horace, C. i. 4, 11, in *umbrosis Fauno decet immolare lucis, seu poscat agna, sive malit haedo*. *Facere pro frugibus* implies the *Ambarvalia*, a festival, in which prayers were offered for a good harvest. This was a season of abstinence; but birth-days were devoted to amusement. Therefore Damoetas asks Iollas to

send Phyllis on his birthday. || 79. This passage is variously explained: (1.) Menalcas is supposed to answer in the person of Iollas: *and spake a lengthened 'Farewell, farewell, handsome Iollas.'* So J. F. K. C., and Wagner, in his first edition. But it is difficult to suppose that in this sole place Menalcas should quit his own character; and it is also at variance with l. 107, where he offers to yield Phyllis. (2.) L. supposes Phyllis to weep at the departure of Menalcas, and to say loudly (longum = Gr. μακρά), '*Farewell, &c.*, so that Menalcas may hear her indifference to Iollas, though he is handsome. This is too strained. (3.) Wagner, in his last edition, differs from Ladewig only in rendering longum vale '*a long farewell,*' and making formose somewhat ironical. But, if Phyllis is going to follow Menalcas, why should she weep? Nor is the irony pleasing. Furthermore, she appears to be still with Iollas. There is another possible interpretation. Damoetas having addressed Iollas, there would be parallelism in Menalcas doing the same. In that case, the words '*Formose, vale, vale,*' will apply to Menalcas, who tells Iollas what Phyllis said to him at his departure. Of the three versions of longum, any one would make sense in this interpretation; but, if longum is not a part of Phyllis's exclamation, we must write, et longum '*Formose vale, vale,*' inquit, Iolla: *And she uttered a long-drawn 'Farewell, farewell, my beautiful one,' O Iollas.* It may be observed, in support of this view, that Menalcas is certainly represented (l. 7, 33) as a formosus puer, like Alexis in Ecl. ii. || 84. Pollio. See Ecl. iv. Intr. C. points out the pains taken by Virgil to elide the vowel in this name, though Horace ventures to shorten it: C. ii. 11, 14. || 85. The heifer and bull are probably meant as sacrifices to be offered when Pollio shall visit the singer. Virgil has himself in view. || 86. Nova carmina, *poems of a new kind.* See note on Ecl. iv. 12. || 88. Gaudet; und. venisse. These lines are admirably interpreted by Ladewig: '*May the admirer of Pollio's genius attain Pollio's eminence in literature; may he, to speak allegorically, reach the Arcadian dream-land of poets, where every tree streams honey, and every bush bears spice. On the other hand, may the admirer of such wretched scribblers as Bavius and Maevius in vain try to gain any eminence; may he throw away his labour like those who, proverbially, yoke foxes to the plough, and bring he-goats to the milk-pail.*' || 96. Reice, syncope for reiice. The term belongs to herdsmen. See Plaut. Pers. ii. 5, 18. || 102. His certe, i. e., his agnis saltem. W. C. explain neque amor as = ne amor quidem. But a note of Donatus, on Ter. Eun. ii. 2, 33, suggests a possibility that the true reading of this verse is, Hi certe, neque amor causa est, vix ossibus haerent, '*these at all events (and love is not the reason) hardly cleave to their bones.*' Munro adopts this. || 103. The belief in the power of the evil eye of an envious person to injure what it looks on, is one of the most ancient and universal superstitions of mankind. See Hor. Epist. i. 14, 37. The same power is ascribed to the tongue: Virg. Ecl. vii. 28; Catull. vii. 13. || 104. Apollo, as god of divination. C. || 105. Virgil is said by Servius to have explained this riddle as implying that Caelius, a Mantuan spendthrift, had died so poor that the spatium (in viam) of his road-side tomb was only three ells. || The ellipsis of quam after plus or amplius is very common. || 106.

Inscripti nomina. As this accusative after a passive participle differs from most Virgilian instances, its principle may be usefully explained. Either of the two following constructions is good: inscribo flori nomen, or inscribo florem nomine, the passive of which latter sentence is inscribitur flos nomine. The construction used here, flores inscripti nomina, is therefore of a mixed character, the accusative being borrowed by a daring license from the first-mentioned construction to replace the ablative in the second, as if inscribo took the construction of double accusative, like doceo or rogo. The construction is similar to that of the following passages: Liv. xxvii. 37, septem et viginti virgines, longam indutae vestem . . . ibant; Tac. Hist. iii. 24: Domitianus aram posuit, casus suos in marmore expressam. || 107. Flores. A resemblance of the name of Αἴας, Ajax, was imagined in the petals of the hyacinth, whence Theocritus calls it ἡ γραπτὰ ὑάκινθος, x. 28. Some suppose the figure to be Υ, the initial of the name Ὑάκινθος itself. But Ovid, in his tale of this youth, says that *al al* is found in the flower, expressing Apollo's lament for the death of Hyacinthus, Met. x. 215: and again he says it represents the name of Ajax, Met. xiii. 398. See Soph. Aj. 370. || 109, 110. Et quisquis, &c. Much more has been written on this doubtful (Heyne says spurious) passage than can be recited here. Those who follow the received text, aut . . . aut, as C. and Ca., explain, *and whosoever shall either fear the sweets of love* (i. e., lest he lose them) *or taste its bitters*: i. e., all who sing good love-songs, as you have done, either rejoicing in your good, or deploring your bad, fortune. W. reads, *haut metuet, dulces aut, i. e., and whosoever shall not shun love will find it sweet or bitter*. As *haut* (*haud*) and *aut* are so easily confounded, it had occurred to us to read *haut* in each clause; i. e., *whosoever shall not flee sweet love shall not taste bitter*, in a jovial sense, supposing Palæmon to encourage timid lovers, according to the proverb, 'faint heart never won fair lady.' L. takes *quisquis* = *quisque*, i. e., *everybody will have to shun the sweet, or to taste the bitter*. Ribbeck adopts the reading and explanation which had occurred to us. || 111. Palæmon had brought some slaves to open the meadow-slucies. He now desires that they be shut. This leads to the belief that all three speakers in this Eclogue are free shepherds.

(Parallel Passages.). The 4th, 5th, and 8th Idyls of Theocritus are those principally imitated; but passages occur borrowed from others also. || 1. Theocr. iv. 1, &c. || 3. Theocr. iv. 13. || 5. Theocr. iv. 3. || 25. Theocr. v. 5, &c. || 28, &c. Theocr. viii. 11, &c. || 30. Theocr. i. 25. || 37. Theocr. v. 104. || 38, &c. Theocr. i. 29, &c. || 43. Theocr. i. 59. || 45. Theocr. i. 30, 55. || 49. Macrob. Sat. vi. 1. || 50. Theocr. viii. 25; v. 61. || 51. Theocr. v. 44. || 54. Theocr. v. 68. || 58. Theocr. ix. 1. || 59. Theocr. viii. 61. || 60. Arat. i.; Theocr. xvii. 1. || 61. Theocr. v. 80, &c. || 64, &c. Theocr. v. 88, &c. || 68. Theocr. v. 96. || 70. Theocr. iii. 10. || 80. Theocr. viii. 57, &c. || 82. Theocr. ix. 31. Virg. Geo. iii. 300 || 91. Lucian. Demon. 28. || 93. Theocr. xv. 58. || 97. Theocr. v. 146. || 100. Theocr. iv. 20. || 102. Theocr. iv. 15. || 109. Theocr. vi. 46. || 111. Virg. Geo. i. 106, &c.

ECLOGUE IV.

(Introduction.) Few Virgilian questions have been more keenly debated than the occasion and scope of this poem, the merits of which bear small proportion to the pains which have been lavished on it. The notice of a prophecy connecting the regeneration of the world with the birth of a child, at a date only forty years before the Christian era, and the resemblance some passages bear to some in Isaiah, form a remarkable coincidence, it is true, but probably a casual one. The remembrance of a golden age or paradise lost by sin, and the hope of its future restoration, were traditions common to Semitic and Pelasgian nations; and most of the images describing these were also common; as the harmlessness of lions and serpents, for instance. Horace (Epod. 16) describes the Islands of the Blest in language often resembling that of Virgil in this Eclogue. If any of their imagery was derived from Hebrew sources, it must have been through the channels of Greek poetry. But who is the boy spoken of by Virgil? Dean Merivale (Rom. Hist. ch. xxvii.) follows Heyne in considering this boy a purely mythic creature of Virgil's imagination. Far more probable is it that Virgil's imagination was captivated by the subject of the reviving golden age (see Ecl. iii. 89), and that, being at the same time desirous to dedicate a poem to his patron and benefactor Pollio, then consul, he ventured, with flattery at once daring and delicate, to associate with the golden age, not only Pollio's consulship, but the birth and future life of an infant, whom Pollio would understand to be his own child, though the poet, for politic reasons, refrains from actually declaring his parentage. Thus Virgil is enabled to compliment Pollio, not only as the consul of the year, but also in the language of l. 17 and l. 26: while the words *deum, divis, heroas*, vv. 15, 16, must be understood of Octavianus and his leading partisans, whose *φθόρος* is thus diverted from Pollio. This interpretation is supported by Mr. Campbell's opinion. If it be said that the word *reget* (l. 17) is too strong for the son of Pollio, we reply, that Virgil speaks of the son of the consul, and of such rule as a consul might exercise; for the consulate was not yet distinctly understood to be a mere title of honour, conferred by an imperial tribune. Pollio had two sons, one of whom, afterwards C. Asinius Gallus, was born about this time, and is said by Servius to have claimed, in conversation with Asconius Pedianus, the honour of being Virgil's *nascens puer*. He was sometimes, Tacitus says, thought of by Augustus for successor, and ultimately fell a victim to the jealousy of Tiberius. The date is B.C. 40, A.U.C. 714, when the treaty was made between Octavianus and Antonius. Respecting the prophecy, see note on l. 4.

(Outline.) Pastoral Muses, elevate your tone in a consul's honour. The new world-cycle, foretold by the Sibyl, is about to commence with the birth of a heaven-born child. Speed his birth, Diana; for it happens in the cycle of thy brother Apollo. He will begin life in thy consulship, Pollio, when civil wars shall end. He will live with gods and heroes, and imitate his sire. In thy childish years, O boy, earth will bloom with flowers and spices: noxious animals will cease. In thy boyhood, grains and fruits and honey will freely abound, but labour

and commerce and war will not be at an end. In thy manhood there will be no more commerce, no more toil: everything useful will grow spontaneously. The Fates speed these times. Enter on thy career, boy; all things rejoice in thy generation. May I live to celebrate thy acts: neither Orpheus nor Linus shall surpass my songs. Pan himself shall yield to me. Smile on thy mother, child; only they, whom parents have smiled on, have reached the divine state.

(Translation.) 5. *Ab integro, afresh.* || 21. *Ipsæ, of their own accord.* || 31. *Suberunt, will lurk.* || 35. *Altera bella, a second series of wars.* || *Mentiri, to feign.* || 44. *Mutabit vellera, will change the colour of his fleece.* || 50. *Convexo nutantem pondere, bowing with its vaulted mass.* || 61. *Fastidia, sickness.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 14. *Inritus = non ratus, unfulfilled, abolished.* With *inrita und. facta, 'by their abolition.'* C. || 19. *Baccar, foxglove?* C.'s vers. || 20. *Colocasium, the Egyptian bean.* || 23. *Blandus, wooing, fawning, here 'smiling.'* || 28. *Mollis, nodding,* see Ecl. xi. 50. || 31. *Fraus, guilt, sin.* || 32. *Thetis, a sea-goddess, for the sea itself.* || 34. *Tiphys, helmsman of the ship Argo.* || 38. *Vector, passenger.* || *Pinus, the tree which supplies ship-timber, put for the ship itself.* || 44. *Murex, the shell which supplied purple dye, put for purple itself.* || *Lutum, woad, a plant yielding a yellow dye.* || 45. *Sandyx, scarlet, mineral yielding that colour.*

(Notes.) 1. *Sicelides, Sicilian,* mean pastoral muses; Sicily being the land of Theocritus and shepherd-song. || 3. *Silvas, woods,* used to express pastoral poetry. See Ecl. i. 2. Virgil imitates Theocritus, who in many of his poems quits pastoral for historic and mythic subjects. || 4. *Cymæi, Cymæus* for *Κυμαῖος*, is the true form here. The Latin prose form is Cumanus. Cymæan song means the prophesy of the Sibyl of Cymæ or Cumæ. || The superstition of *Σιβίλλαι*, Sibyls, or prophetic women, connected with the worship of Apollo (Loxias, the god of divination), passed from Greece into Italy. Many such women were assigned by mythology to various abodes, where they were supposed to reside and deliver oracles. Of Grecian Sibyls the most renowned was the Erythraean, at Erythrae in Ionia: of Italian, Albunea, the Tiburtine; and Amalthea, the Sibyl of Cumæ, near Naples. The legend of this Sibyl, who brought oracles to Tarquinius Superbus, is told by Livy. Of Sibylline oracles there was always a large number floating in traditional circulation, and many were fabricated from time to time. The political changes and miseries of the civil wars would naturally create a demand for this kind of literature, and draw public attention to those prophecies which contained a promise of better times. One of these Virgil uses for the purpose of this poem, from which alone its general import may be determined. It represented the world and its inhabitants as having passed, since creation, through a series of changing cycles, together constituting a Great Year; at the close of which (when sun, moon, and planets should all be found in the same places they filled at the creation of the world) would commence a new Great Year, to revolve through a series of similar cycles. The past cycles had been, according to Hesiod, (1) the Saturnian or golden age; (2) the silver age; (3) the brazen age; and (4) the iron age. But the Sibylline oracles are said to have made the Great Year one of ten cycles, the last being that of

the Sun-god, or Apollo. Virgil imagines that the first Great Year is about to end with the termination of the civil wars, and such termination he will suppose to be achieved by the treaty made at Brundisium, B.C. 40, between Octavianus, Antonius, and S. Pompeius, through the mediation of Maecenas and Pollio. The new Great Year would begin with a new golden age. That Virgil had already thought of this tradition appears from Ecl. iii. 89. He now adopts it as a suitable compliment to his patron Pollio, on his becoming consul immediately after the Brundisian treaty. And as the prophecy probably spoke of the birth of some great regenerator (this being a hope spread throughout the world, and, we may well believe, having its root in the Messianic tradition), Virgil rather ventures to hint, than openly to declare, that this infant is none other than Pollio's new-born son. With this supposition, duly explained by the politics of the time and the personal relations of the leading men, the whole poem is in harmony, and we may therefore deem it true. Catalogues of Sibyls, and passages of their current oracles, are given by Lactantius, i. 6, vii. 24; and those who wish to see how far pious error could go in giving a mystical meaning to the several parts of this poem, may read the nineteenth chapter of Constantine's Speech *τῶ τῶν ἀγίων συλλόγῳ*, appended to the Life of that Emperor by Eusebius. || 6. Virgo = Astraea, or Justitia, Goddess of Justice, who was fabled to have quitted earth in the iron age; Ovid. Met. i. 149; Virg. Geo. ii. 473. || Redit et virgo, redent, &c. = (as W. and C. justly say), redit et virgo et, &c. See Aen. vii. 327; viii. 91; xii. 548. || 7. Nova progenies. Almost all the commentators render this '*a new race of men.*' And so Constantine took it, rendering *νέων πληθὺς ἀνδρῶν*. They thus identify it with gens aurea in l. 8; and it is perhaps better to interpret so, than to suppose that nova progenies means the nascens puer himself. || 8. Quo, *by whom*, i.e. as leader and first-fruits of the new golden age. || 10. Lucina: here Diana Lucina, goddess presiding over childbirth, *Εἰλειθνία*. See Hor. Carm. Sac. 14. Juno was the deity more usually invoked as Lucina. || 11. Decus hoc aevi inibit. Here we find nearly all the commentators explaining decus aevi = decorum aevum, a well-known Greek idiom, '*this noble age will commence.*' Without saying that Virgil might not use this idiom, we should like to see parallel examples; especially when we remember that decus is so often applied to persons, and so often connected with a gen. objective, and that in eo is more frequently used of persons than of things. Thus, Hor. Carm. i. 32, 18, decus Phoebi; Carm. Sec. 2, lucidum caeli decus; Carm. iii. 16, 20, Maecenas equitum decus. Inire magistratum, munus, formam vitae, somnum, &c.; but here absolutely *to commence (life)*. It is therefore better to explain decus hoc aevi of the boy, '*this ornament of the age,*' by which ille, in l. 15, obtains a nearer reference, and the whole train of ideas becomes more connected and perspicuous. || 12. Pollio. C. Asinius Pollio, born B.C. 75, Quaestor B.C. 54, attached himself to the party of Caesar, and, after the victory of Munda, received from him the province of Spain. After Caesar's death, he first favoured a free commonwealth, but soon attached himself to Antonius, for whom he negotiated the treaty of Brundisium, just before his consulship. As proconsul, he defeated the Illyrian tribe of Parthini: Hor. Carm. ii. 1. He then acquiesced in the sway of Augustus.

tus, but took no further part in active business. He was a scholar and patron of scholars, an historian and a poet, writing tragedies and, perhaps, an historical poem in Iambic Senarii: 'Pollio regum facta canit pede ter percusso,' Hor. Sat. i. 10, 42. See Carm. ii. 1. He founded the first public library at Rome, and died A.D. 5. At the time when he governed Gallia Transpadana as legate of Antonius, B.C. 41, he had protected Virgil, and interceded with Octavianus to save his land from being assigned to the veterans. Hence the poet's gratitude, expressed in Ecl. iii. and iv. It is easy to see why Virgil has made his allusions in this eclogue somewhat obscure. Pollio, having been an adherent of Antonius, and opposed to Octavianus, though not very actively, in the Perusian war, was no great favourite of that emperor and his partisans. The poet feared therefore to injure both his patron and himself by too lavish flattery, and for this reason he both left the child's parentage in obscurity, and tried to propitiate the ruling powers at Rome by giving them such titles as divi and heroes, l. 15. || 13. Te duce, &c. These verses, and the words, pacatum patriis virtutibus, in l. 17, imply the exertions of Pollio to conclude peace between Octavianus, Antonius, and Sextus Pompeius. The word scelus implies the crimes of civil war, as in Hor. Carm. i. 2, 19. || 24. Fallax. See Virg. Geo. ii. 152. || 30. Roscida. An old legend made honey a dew from heaven, gathered by bees from flowers. Geo. iv. 1. || 46. Talia saecula currite. It is questioned whether saecula is Voc., or an Accus. after currite, as currimus aequor, Aen. iii. 191. If the former, the moving spindles are addressed as if they were the generations in question: '*The Parcae agreeing in the fixed appointment of destiny said to their spindles; Glide on, ye generations so blessed.*' If the latter, render currite talia saecula '*Glide through generations like these.*' Virgil imitates Catull. 64, 326. || 47. Numen, decree, appointment. See Aen. ii. 123. The strict meaning is assent by nod (nuo). || 49. The usual interpretation of this line is '*dear scion of gods* (i.e. planted and protected by gods), *mighty germ of Jupiter* (i.e. sown and guarded by Jupiter). But Munro explains *dear shoot of a divine breed, mighty germ of a future Jupiter*: i.e. child that is to be the first of a new divine race, and in whom is seen the embryo from which the Jupiter of the new golden age will be developed. The classical meanings of suboles and incrementum are better sustained in this explanation, which we therefore accept, though it seems to carry the idea of the new cycle and its infant hero to a very daring height. || 50, &c. These verses describe the emotion of the material universe at a deity's coming. See Psalm lxviii. 8, cxiv. 7; Callim. Hymn. Apoll. 1; Virg. Aen. iii. 90; vi. 256. || 53. Tam. Ribbeck reads tum, and vincat in l. 55. || 54. Spiritus, und. tantus, *as much inspiration as*. See Hor. Carm. iv. 6, 29. || 56. Huic, i.e. Orphei: huic, i.e. Lino. || Adsit, assist. Adsum is a term in Roman law for attendance in court to advocate the cause of a client or friend: but it is also used, as here, of assistance given by deities (praesentes divi), as Hor. Epod. v. 53, nunc, nunc adeste. || 57. Orphei = Ὀρφεῖ, dat. s. of Ὀρφεύς. || 59. Arcadia. Pan was the tutelary god of Arcadia. || 60. Risu. It is a question whether the child is desired to recognise his mother *by her smile, or with a smile*. The latter is true; and the infant's smile is supposed to be enticed by that of his parent (see l. 62), not, as C. would have it, the mother's by the infant's. || 62. Cui.

Quintilian (ix. 3) appears (as Voss thinks) to have found *quoi* in his MS. and to have taken it for *qui*: he thus supposes *hunc* to be an instance of the sing. pron. in reference to a foregoing plural in l. 63, and renders ‘*those who have not smiled on parents, such an one, &c.*’ Strange as it may seem that a Roman so near Virgil’s time should blunder in such a case, Quintilian has found very few moderns to support his interpretation. || 63. There can be no doubt that Virgil, as C. observes, has Hercules in mind, of whom it is said, *μετ’ ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖσι τέρπεται ἐν θαλίῃς καὶ ἔχει καλλίσφυρον Ἡβην*. It is also probable that Virgil was thinking of the description of that hero’s infancy given by Theocritus in his 24th Idyl, called *Heracliscus*.

(Parallel Passages.) 18. &c. Isai. xxxv. 1. || 21. &c. Isai. xi. 6, &c. || 27. Isai. lv. 13. || 37. Hes. Op. et D. 223, &c.; Hor. Epod. xi. 41. || 59. Catull. Epithal. 219. || Pope, in his *Messiah*, has imitated parts of this Eclogue.

ECLOGUE V.

(Introduction.) Two shepherds, Menalcas and Mopsus, meet, and, after mutual courtesies, agree to sing of the deceased Sicilian shepherd Daphnis. Mopsus first chants the Lament, and Menalcas follows with the Deification. They interchange gifts at the close. It has been very commonly supposed that this poem is allegorical, and the prevailing opinion has been, that Daphnis represents C. Julius Cæsar, assassinated B.C. 44, who received divine honours by order of the triumvirs, B.C. 42. If this were certain, we might well believe that Virgil wrote the Eclogue at the instance of Pollio, to please the Cæsarian party, and especially to conciliate Octavianus. But we must admit, with Keightley, that the Eclogue contains no internal evidence of such an origin, no allusion distinctly pointing to Cæsar. If it has this meaning, the poet has carefully veiled it; and the question must for ever remain unsettled. In order of composition Eclogue V. follows II. and III. to which it refers (l. 86–7, where Virgil identifies himself with Menalcas), and goes before I. In poetic elevation and melody it surpasses all three. Note particularly vv. 20–35, 45–47, 56–64, 81–84. Daphnis being Sicilian, we must lay the scene on the mountainous coast (l. 83) of Sicily.

(Outline.) *Me.* Shall we sit in the shade and sing, Mopsus? *Mo.* In the shade, Menalcas, or in this cavern. *Me.* Amyntas alone pretends to rival you. *Mo.* What if he pretend to rival Phœbus? *Me.* Choose your theme then; love, or praise, or invective. *Mo.* Nay, I have another song, lately written out and set to music. See if Amyntas can match it. *Me.* Amyntas is no match for you. *Mo.* Hist; we are in the cave. ‘The Nymphs mourned Daphnis, while his mother in agony denounced the cruelty of the gods. All nature mourned him; tame creatures and wild. Daphnis taught the shepherds Bacchic rites. In losing thee, Daphnis, we lost our grace and glory, we lost our tutelary deities. Our fields and gardens lie desolate. Pay the last

honours to Daphnis, ye shepherds; rear a tomb for him with an epitaph.' *Me.* Sweet is thy song, minstrel; thou art a second Daphnis. Now will I sing how Daphnis was rapt to the stars. *Mo.* A welcome song: I have heard its praise from Stimicon. *Me.* 'Daphnis is now a bright denizen of Olympus; the rural deities and shepherds exult. He bids all cruelties cease. The mountains, rocks, and woods proclaim him a god. Be propitious to thy friends, Daphnis; here are altars for thee and Phœbus. I will offer thee milk and oil each year; I will celebrate thee with the best wine and song and dances at our Nymph-feasts and Field-feasts. Thy honours shall be everlasting: vows shall be paid to thee as to Bacchus and Ceres.' *Mo.* Sweeter thy song than breeze or wave or streamlet. *Me.* Accept this pipe, to which I tuned my best songs. *Mo.* Accept this crook, which I refused to the beautiful Antigènes.

(Translation.) 5. *Incertas Zephyris motantibus, chequered with the restless fanning of the west winds.* || *Aspice ut antrum silvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis; see how the woodland labrusca has festooned the cave with its thin clusters.* || 19. *Desine plura, forbear to say more.* || 28. *Loquuntur, testify.* || 36. *Grandia hordea, large barley-seed.* || 40. *Inducite fontibus umbras, crown the fountains with shade.* || 46. *Per aestum, in sultry weather.* || 58. *Alacris, lively.* || 69. *In primis, peculiarly.* || 71. *Novum nectar, a novel liqueur.* || 75. *Cum lustrabimus agros, when we shall make our circuit of the fields.* || 85. *Ante, first* (see l. 81).

(Select Vocabulary.) 1. *Bonus, Gr. ἀγαθός, skilled,* having the infinitives *inflare* and *dicere* dependent on it. || 4. *Maior, und. natu; elder.* || 7. *Rarus, opposed to densus, may be applied either to things which appear at intervals, scanty, sparse, as rara aedificia; or to that of which the parts are not close and compact, thin, loose, as raræ crates. Most commentators have taken it here in the former sense; but the latter is preferable. The loose straggling clusters of the wild vine are opposed to the compact bunches of the grape-vine.* || 13. *Immo = μὲν οὖν, corrective particle: nay but; nay rather.* || 30. *Induco, properly in scaenam, to bring on the stage; here, to exhibit, introduce.* || *Thiasus, a sacred company, choir, from θεός.* || 34. *Tulerunt, for tetulerunt, from tollo.* || 49. *Alter ab illo; i.e., secundus illi, second to him.* *Ecl. ii. 38. Hor. Sat. ii. 3, 293.* || 63. *Intonsus, unshorn, unlopped, having their forests uncut.* || 66. *Altare (compare alveare, laqueare, &c.), the stand of an alta (ara, implied but not entering into the derivation), or high altar, for victims offered to gods. Ara, a turf-altar for unbloody offerings.* || 71. *Ariusius, Chian, from a district in Chios.* || 72. *Lycius, of Lyctus, a city in Crete.*

(Notes.) 10. *Siquos &c.* The genitives here are all objective, as *C. observem. Phyllidis ignis = Phyllidis amores = carmina amatoria ad Phyllidem. Iurgia Codri = carmina Codrum obiurgantia. 'If you have any love-strains to Phyllis, or eulogies of Alcon, or reproaches of Codrus.'* The scholiasts tell us that Codrus was a poet hostile to Virgil. See *Ecl. vii. 22.* || 14. *Modulans alterna notavi.* The precise meaning of these words is doubtful. *L. imagines alterna* to mean amœbean, as elsewhere. But there is no trace of amœbean arrangement in the song of Mopsus. We must suppose, probably, that, as he played the air, he

paused at intervals to mark the notes on the words he had written. 'And marked them at intervals as I played the tune.' || 15. Ut certet. The conjunction is not necessary to the construction, but it improves the rhythm. || 16. &c. The unimportant willow bears a resemblance in its leaf to the valuable olive, and the lowly and brittle Celtic nard (*saliunca*) to the beautiful and flexile rose; but in other respects there can be no comparison. || 21. Flebant. The initial spondee represents melancholy feeling. || 22. Wagner and Munro take *complexa* as finite (*est*), rendering *atque deos atque astra vocat crudelia*, and *cries out upon the cruelty of gods and stars*. But F. C. L. take *atque . . . atque = et . . . et* with an emphatic power; thus making *complexa* a participle. So Hand, Tursell. i. 510. See Tibull. ii. 5, 73; Sil. i. 93. Astrology, received from the East, ascribed great influence to the stars upon human destiny. Hor. Carm. ii. 17, 21; Epist. ii. 2, 187. || Mater. One of the Nymphs bore to Mercury in Sicily that Daphnis who (as Mr. Campbell observes) represents the ideally perfect shepherd. He is fabled to have learnt music from Pan, and to have civilized the shepherds, introducing among them the Liberalia or rites of Bacchus. || 27. Poenos. A purely ornamental epithet. || 29. Subiungere tigres. In order to represent at the Liberalia the mythic acts ascribed to the god himself. || 31. Hastas. The Bacchic thyrsus was a pointless spear wreathed with vine-leaves. || 35. Pales, the Italian shepherd-goddess. Apollo Nomius, the shepherd-god Apollo, who kept the sheep of Adrastus. Keightley remarks the impropriety of uniting a purely Italian and a purely Greek deity. But Virgil blends the mythologies at pleasure. So at the beginning of his 3rd Georgic: *te quoque magna Pales et te, memorande, canemus, Pastor ab Amphryso* (i.e. Apollo Nomius). The deities are said to lose their interest in the rural scenes of earth on the death of Daphnis. || 36. Sulcis. It is better to regard this as dative with *mandavimus*, and to supply *ex iis* with *nascuntur*. || 38. Molli. See Ecl. ii. 50 note. || 40. Fontibus. Rural tombs were often placed near fountains, and shrubs planted to overshadow them. || 48. Magistrum, Daphnis. || 64. 'Deus, deus ille, Menalca.' The cry of the woods and mountains. || 67. Bina, two on each ara; but in l. 68 *duos* implies one bowl on each ara. || 75. Lustrabimus agros. The Ambarvalia, or sacrifices offered by Italian farmers for a good harvest, are here referred to. See Geo. i. 338. Nymph-feasts were not Italian; but Virgil's scene is Sicilian. See note on 35. || 80. *Damnabis votis, shalt condemn to pay forfeit vows*: said of a deity who, having granted a prayer accompanied with a vow, is said, through his priest, to oblige the person benefited to pay what was vowed. The phrase is *damnare voto* or *voti*. || 85. Cicuta. See Ecl. i. 2. || 90. *Paribus nodis atque aere*. It is not certain what this implies. Probably the knots are natural, and the brass in knobs or rings; but some take *nodis atque aere = aereis nodis*.

(Parallel Passages.) 1. Theocr. viii. 4. || 3. Theocr. i. 22. || 7. Hom. Od. v. 69. || 16. Theocr. xii. 3. v. 92. || 27. Theocr. i. 71; Mosch. iii. 23. || 32. Theocr. viii. 79. || 40. Virg. Ecl. ix. 19. || 42. Theocr. xxiii. 43., || 43. Theocr. i. 120. || 67. Theocr. v. 53. || 70. Theocr. vii. 65. || 72. Theocr. vii. 71. || 77. Hes. Scut. 393. || 83. Theocr. i. 7. || 85. Theocr. vi. 42, vii. 43. Compare generally the first Idyl of Bion and the third of Moschus.

ECLOGUE VI.

(Introduction.) It is probable that Varus, to whom this eclogue is addressed (see Ecl. ix.), had invited Virgil to write an epic poem on the civil wars. Virgil feigns that, when he sought to obey this request, he was warned by Apollo to confine himself to humbler subjects. He would therefore content Varus with the dedication of this eclogue, in which he imagines the woodland deity Silenus, the foster-sire of Bacchus, surprised by two shepherds, and compelled to sing. The subjects of his song are cosmogony and mythology, and in treating these, Virgil covertly shows how well he could write in the epic style, were his time come and his subject chosen. Horace makes a like apology, and gives the same hint, Sat. ii. 1, 15. Virgil had learnt from Lucretius to value physical science as a poetical subject, and the myths he probably drew from the same Greek sources which afterwards supplied Ovid with the subject-matter of his *Metamorphoses*, as the *Ἑπεροιδούμενα* of Nicander, Hesiod, Apollonius, &c. In l. 64, &c., he introduces a compliment to his friend, the ill-fated poet, Cornelius Gallus. In poetical merit this eclogue is not inferior to the fifth. The first twelve verses are exquisitely graceful; those which follow, 13—22, are picturesque; vv. 31—40 are in Virgil's noblest style; and the five concluding lines have great beauty.

(Outline.) My first songs were pastoral; and when I tried higher themes, Apollo bade me desist. You will find greater bards to praise you, Varus; meanwhile accept a rural strain: your name will make it welcome to Apollo. Chromis and Mnasylos found Silenus sleeping in a cave; and seizing him with the help of the nymph Aegle, they exacted an often-promised song. He sang, while charmed Nature was listening, how the world was formed by the fortuitous collision of atoms, and gradual redistribution of elements; how the sun, plants, and animals arose; how the human race sprang from stones; how the vulture gnawed the thief Prometheus; how Hylas was lost; how Pasiphae was enamoured of the bull; how sad her case, and what complaints she uttered. He sang the maiden who desired the golden apple, and the sisters of Phaethon changed into alder-trees. He sang Gallus introduced by a Muse to the old bard Linus, who gave him Hesiod's pipe. He sang the changed forms and fates of Scylla, Tereus, and Philomela. All the songs which Phoebus once sang, he repeated, till the evening-star climbed the listening heaven.

(Translation.) 1. *Prima dignata est, thought proper at first.* || 14. *Pueri, the swains.* || 21. *Iam videnti, when he was now awake.* || 27. *In numerum, to the measure.* || 31. *Uti=ut, how.* || *Magnum per inane, through the vast void.* || 43. *Quo fonte relictum, at what fountain left behind.* || 44. *Ut, so that.* || 74. *Quam fama secuta est, to whom a report attached.* || 85. *Numerum referri, the tale to be returned* (iii. 34)

(Select Vocabulary.) 1. *Syracosius, Συρακόσιος, Syracusan, i.e. Sicilian.* See Ecl. iv. 1. || 2. *Thalea.* Poets name one Muse as representing all. Thus Horace invokes Calliope, Clio, Euterpe, Melpomene and Thalea. || 3. *Cynthus=Apollo, who had a temple on mount Cynthus in Delos.* || 5. *Deductus, i.e. tenui filo, thin-spun=slender, modest: opposed to pingues oves.* || 6. *Supersum, to survive, abound: super tibi erunt* (by tmesis),

you will have bards more than enough. || 13. Pierides, Muses, so called from Pieria, a district of Macedonia. || 14. Silenus. See Dict || 15. Iacchus = Bacchus, the god of wine, for *wine* itself. || 16. Procul, *at a little distance.* || Tantum, *just.* || 17. Cantharus, a large drinking-cup, shaped like the body of a beetle (κάνθαρος), and having a handle. || 20. Supervenio, *to come after, come upon.* But why timidis? The swains had just seized and bound Silenus, showing, therefore, no timidity as regards him. It is probable, then, that the adjective expresses a momentary alarm caused by the sudden appearance of Aegle. Thus supervenit here = ἐφίστηκε, *appears suddenly, surprises,* timidis, *the alarmed swains.* || 30. Rhodope, Ismarus, mountains of Thrace, frequented by Orpheus. || 32. Anima, *air.* || 41. Saturnius, *of Saturn.* The reign of Saturn was the golden age. || 42. Caucasius, *of Caucasus.* The birds of Caucasus imply only the eagle appointed by Jupiter to gnaw the liver of Prometheus, on that mountain. For Pyrrha, Prometheus, Hylas, Pasiphae, the daughters of Proetus, the Hesperides, Permessus, Linus, Scylla, Tereus, Philomela, Eurotas, &c., see these names in Dict. || 51. Levis = λείως, *smooth,* distinguished by its quantity from lēvis, *light.* || 60. Gortynius, of Gortyna, a town of Crete. || Phaethontias, i.e. soror, a sister of Phaethon, for whom see Dict. || 65. Aones, an ancient Boeotian race. Aonas montes = Aonios montes, the chain of Helicon, a seat of the Muses. || 70. Ascræus, of Ascera, a town of Bocotia, birth-place of the poet Hesiod. || 76. Dulichius, of Dulichium (a little island near Ithaca), here means Ithacan, i.e. *the ships of Uliæx.*

(Notes.) 10. Myricæ. See iv. 2. || 17. Et, &c. It would seem that the handle of the goblet hung loose in the hand of the sleeping god. Thus attritus does not mean '*bruised,*' but *well-worn* by use. || 24. Satis est potuisse videri. Some have supposed, as early as Servius, that these words mean, '*it is enough that I can have been visible;*' i.e. you ought to be satisfied with seeing a deity. But this would require videre. W. is undoubtedly right in rendering, '*it is enough to seem to have had the power,* i.e. *you may be satisfied with having appeared able to bind me.* || 26. Aliud mercedis = alia merces. || 32. Semina. Virgil adopts the theory of Epicurus, already taught in Latin poetry by Lucretius, that the world was formed by the coherence and gradual concretion in space of indivisible particles or atoms (semina), and the subsequent separation of the elements. || 35. Tum, to be taken with coeperit. || Durare, &c. W., C., and most editors, make durare = durescere, and solum subject of coeperit, perhaps rightly, though others have made mundi orbis subject, and solum object, of durare. Young scholars may be told that uti, *how,* is carried on with coeperit, stupeant, cadant, and that cum has the subjunctives incipient, errent, on account of its subordination to the preceding oblique interrogation. || 35. Discludere Nerea ponto, lit., *to shut off Nereus within the sea.* The sea-god Nereus here stands for the water which he inhabits (see vi. 32), and pontus for the space occupied by sea; and the sense is, *to confine the sea-waters to a separate domain.* || 38. Altius. Nearly all the editors place a comma before this word, and not after, taking it with cadant. W. alone (approved by Mr. Munro) punctuates after, and not before, so as to connect it with lucescere. This may be defended, not only because Virgil has not elsewhere used atque as the second word in a clause, but also by reference to the gene-

ral sense. See Excursion iii. In the separation of fire and of air from earth, both the two former elements seem to rise above earth, but the former at a greater elevation than the latter: this fact is represented by the word *altius*, which compares the position of the sun in respect to the earth with that of the clouds in respect to the earth. Render, 'and how after this (iam) amazed earth beholds the new sun begin to shine at a higher elevation, while from clouds lifted (to a lower elevation) fall the rain-showers. || 61. Puellam: Atalanta. || 62. Amarae corticis. Virgil makes cortex feminine, contrary to general usage. || 63. Alnos. The common legend changes them into poplars; so also, Virg. Aen. x. 190. || 64. Gallum. Cornelius Gallus, a Roman knight, born in Gaul, acquired by his genius the friendship of Pollio and Virgil. He wrote elegies on the beautiful Lycoris, whose true name is said to have been Cytheris, an actress. These are lost; and those extant under the name of Gallus belong to one Maximianus Gallus, an Etrurian. Gallus received from Augustus the government of Egypt; but some rash speeches reported to the emperor caused him to be banished; whereupon he committed suicide, aged 40, B.C. 26. || 71. Ornos. Virgil ascribes to Hesiod the fabled power of Orpheus. || 72. Grynei. At Grynium, in Mysia, Apollo had a grove, temple, and oracle. See Aen. iv. 345. || 74. Aut: supply ut narraverit from l. 78. || Scyllam Nisi, Scylla, daughter of Nisus, king of Megara, who cut off her father's fatal lock at the instance of Minos. Virgil here confounds her with Homer's Scylla, a sea monster, who seized six sailors of Ulysses, as told in the Odyssey. See Dict. || 78. Terei. Virgil here brings in the story of the Thracian prince Tereus, whose Athenian wife, to avenge an insult to her sister, slew her son Itys, gave part of his flesh as food to Tereus (dapes), and afterwards threw his head upon the table (dona). The name of Procne is usually given to the wife, and Philomela to the sister. But Virgil seems to follow the other legend, which inverts these names. Tereus is said to have been changed into a hawk or hoopoe, Procne into a swallow, Philomela into a nightingale. || 80. Quo cursu, &c. There is nothing to determine with certainty whether these two lines have for their subject Tereus or Philomela. C. K. take the former view, F. W. the latter, perhaps rightly. Quibus alis will mean, *with wings of what kind*, thus indirectly stating that she or he had been transformed into a bird. || 82. Meditante. See Ecl. i. 2. || 83. Eurotas. This points out that Virgil alludes to the legend of Apollo lamenting the death of the Spartan youth Hyacinthus, killed by a quoit on the banks of the Eurotas.

(Parallel Passages.) 3. Hor. C. iv. 15, 1, &c. || 31. Apoll. Rh. i. 496. Lucr. i. 1018, 714; v. 416, &c. || 75. Lucr. v. 892; Prop. v. 4, 39.

EXCURSUS III. vv. 31—40.

It is acknowledged that this passage gives an abstract of the cosmogony of Epicurus, and that it generally follows Lucretius, v. 416—508. That is to say, Virgil has condensed into ten lines what Lucretius has explained in ninety-two. Yet the order of events, as described by the two poets, is in some respects different. Let us first take that of Lucretius. (1.) Primitive and incongruous particles rush together in

space, and produce a confused and jarring mass of matter, v. 416—442. (2.) By a repulsion of unlike particles, and attraction of like, the world is separated into four parts, earth, atmosphere (caelum), sea, and aether, 443—448. The process is as follows: (a) the particles of earth, being heavier and denser, sink below the rest, 449—457; (b) those of aether (aether ignifer), being lightest, rise highest, and enwrap the whole, 457—470; (c) after which the sun and moon are formed, which, being heavier than aether, and lighter than earth, move between the two, 471—479; (d) the removal of these bodies forms cavities in earth, which the sea waters fill: moreover, the pressure of aether, and action of the sun's rays, make earth exude all its moisture, and so enlarge the seas, 480—494. (3.) The result is that earth, like mud or dregs, has sunk to the bottom of the world (mundus); above it is sea, lighter and more liquid; above this atmosphere (aer), lighter and more liquid still; above all, aether (aether ignifer ipse), lightest and most liquid of all, circumambient and rolling like a sea, 495—508. Now, what is Virgil's account of the matter? (1.) The primary particles (semina) of the four elements, earth, air, sea, and fire (liquidus ignis), fortuitously collide in space, 31—33. (2.) From these rudiments (primis) all nascent bodies (exordia), and the 'tener mundi orbis' itself, are gradually formed, 33, 34. (3.) Earth next (tum) begins to harden, shut off the sea, and gradually form shapely bodies, 35, 36. (4.) Now (iam) the sun shines on high, and the clouds rain, 37, 38; while vegetable growth and animal life begin on earth, 39, 40. The most striking difference between the two poets is, that Virgil seems to place the formation of the sun after the separation of earth and sea, while Lucretius makes it antecedent to that separation, and an agent in producing it. Equating the terms of the two accounts, we find primordia rerum in L. = semina prima in V., exordia the same in both; terra or tellus in L. = terrae, solum, in V., mare or pontus are in both. Caelum or aer * in L. = anima or nubes in V.: aetheris ignes or aether ignifer, or levis ac diffusilis aether, or liquidissimus aether in L. = liquidus ignis in V. There remains to be settled what Virgil's tener mundi orbis means. Does it mean 'the young world-globe?' in which case, 'et ipse' would be 'and in short.' Or does Mr. Munro rightly explain it, 'the soft elastic orb of aether?' In the whole passage of Lucretius, 'mundus' means 'the world' of Epicurus, and not aether alone. But Mr. Munro says, 'Virgil, with Lucretius, Catullus, Ovid, Manilius, and other writers, uses mundus sometimes for the whole world, sometimes for the whole heaven, sometimes for the pure fiery aether alone.† And this last, we are convinced, is its meaning in our present passage. From these first seeds all first formations, earth, sea, &c., and, among the rest, the soft elastic orb of aether itself, grew into a whole, formed, in short, the flammantia moenia mundi of Lucretius, the αἰθήρ σφίγγων περὶ κύκλον ἅπαντα of Empedocles.' (See the whole note in *Journal of Sacred and Classical*

* In l. 434 and 490, Lucretius brings caelum and aer together in seemingly different senses, probably meaning by caelum the blue depth of sky, and by aer the cloudy atmosphere; but in 446 he uses caelum, and in 498 aer, in one and the same sense, as air or atmosphere, one member of his quadripartite division of the world.

† It would have assisted the examination of this question very materially, if Mr. Munro had referred us to those passages of Lucretius and Virgil in which he considers mundus to represent the fiery aether alone.

Philology, xii. 275.) The high authority of this writer on any question of classical learning, especially on a Lucretian subject, would incline most men, and none more than ourselves, to accept his decision. But, carefully comparing the two poets, we cannot but ascribe some probability to the view, that Virgil has deliberately avoided the Lucretian distinction between an aethereal and a solar region, that his sol in 37 corresponds to his ignis in 33, and his nubes in 38 to his anima in 32: in which case his process will be, (1.) collision and gradual redistribution of particles, forming a young world-globe, 31—34; (2.) separation of land and water commencing, 35, 36; (3.) flying up of fiery particles to a higher region, and formation of sun, 37; (4.) flying up of airy particles to a less high region, and formation of clouds or atmosphere, 38. (5.) beginning of growth and life on earth, 40, 41.

ECLOGUE VII.

(Introduction.) This Eclogue is purely Theocritean. A goatherd, Meliboeus, from whom it takes its name, narrates a musical amoebean contest which he witnessed between the shepherd Thyrsis and the goatherd Corydon, with Daphnis for umpire. Corydon was the victor. The scenery must be considered ideal: for though the Mantuan river Mincius is named, so is Hybla of Sicily: so are Arcadian shepherds: and the ilex, the chestnut, the pine, and the juniper, do not grow near Mantua. The poetry is graceful and pleasing, without higher pretension.

(Outline.) *M.* Pursuing a strayed goat, I caught sight of Daphnis seated under an ilex, and near him Corydon and Thyrsis, prepared to sing. Hark 'ee, Meliboeus, said he, come and rest with us in this pleasant spot. I obeyed with some hesitation; after which Corydon sang, followed by Thyrsis. *C.* Muses, grant me to sing like Codrus, or I will resign the art. *T.* Shepherds, crown the young poet, to plague Codrus; and avert his evil tongue. *C.* Diana, Micon dedicates his hunting-spoils to thee. Let him still be successful; he will give thee a marble statue with tinted buskins. *T.* Priapus, milk and cakes are enough for the tutelar god of a poor garden: however, thy statue is of marble now; if I get a good lambing, it shall be of gold. *C.* Sweet and fair Galatea, visit me when the cattle are stalled. *T.* May I become thy aversion, if I find not this day more tedious than a whole year. Ye steers, be off to your stalls. *C.* Fountains and shades, protect the cattle from the summer heat. *T.* We have a well-warmed cottage, that sets cold at defiance. *C.* We have a fine fruit-year; but, were Alexis to leave us, the very streams would run dry. *T.* The drought has stripped our vines; but let Phyllis appear, and groves will be in leaf, rain will fall. *C.* Different deities love different trees: best of all is the hazel, which Phyllis loves. *T.* Beautiful are many trees, but all yield to the beauty of Lycidas. *M.* Such were their songs. Thyrsis was defeated; and Corydon holds his rank from that time.

(Translation.) 4. *Florentes aetatibus, in the bloom of their age.* || 10. *Siquid cessare potes, if you can take any idle time.* || 16. *And Corydon*

against *Thyrsis* was a match of importance. 35. Pro tempore, for the occasion.

(Select Vocabulary.) 1. Argutus. Originally the part. pass. of arguo, to prove, convict, make clear or distinct. As an adj. it is largely used in Latin of things which convey a clear, distinct, sharp perception to the eye, the ear, the smell, or the mind; and thus it assumes many shades of meaning (*fine, clear, minute, sharp, shrewd, speaking, melodious, noisy, &c.*), and is found as an attribute to caput, oculus, forum, nemus, ilex, fistula, servus, cantor, &c. When applied to ilex it probably means *tuneful, melodious, rustling* in the breeze. || 9. Atque. Virgil uses this particle to express the immediate and sudden sequence of one event upon another. Here: '*my he-goat had (just) strayed to this spot, and (=when) I caught sight of Daphnis.*' See Geo. i. 203; Aen. vi. 162, vii. 29. || 21. Libethrides nymphae, the Muses, so called from the fountain Libethrus on Mount Helicon. || 31. Proprius, *own, appropriate, peculiar, perpetual, lasting.* See Aen. vi. 871. || 33. Sinum, also sinus, i, a bowl. || 57. Nerine, daughter of Nereus; feminine patronymic form = Nereis. || 42. Ruscus, *butcher's-broom.* || 60. Iuppiter, used for *the sky or atmosphere.* See Geo. ii. 325.

(Notes.) 4. Arcades. Arcadia being the country of Mercury, who invented the lyre, and of Pan, who invented the pipe, Virgil makes his ideal minstrels Arcadians, as in modern days they might be made Tyrolese. Those who do not localise any of Virgil's eclogues, even when he names a river Mincius, are not obliged to account for the introduction of Arcadian singers here. || 5. The interpretation of this verse is questionable. It is usual to assign an infin. to each adj., pares cantare (= ad cantandum), and parati respondere (= ad respondendum), pariter being mentally supplied. Mr. Conington, however, says that 'parati is constructed with both cantare and respondere,' and that pares may be taken either with parati (*equally prepared*) or with cantare (*to sing in a match*). But this opens another question, which he has not noticed. Does cantare mean '*to sing a continuous song,*' like those in Ecl. v., in which case respondere will mean generally, *to sing amoebean songs?* or does it mean '*to sing the first part in an amoebean contest?*' in which case respondere will mean *to reply,* or '*take the second part.*' We probably have to choose between the old interpretation—'*equally matched in singing (continuously) and equally ready (parati) in replying (when the contest is amoebean)*—and the following:—'*well prepared both to take the opening song, (et cantare) and to sing the reply (et respondere) in a match (pares).*' We incline to the latter. Schrader reads periti for parati, supported by Ecl. x. 32, soli cantare periti Arcades; and by Theocr. viii. 4, ἄμφω τυρίςδεν δεδαμημένω. But parati is preferable. || 6. Mihi, dative ethicus, assigning the goat which had strayed to the flock of Meliboeus: = *my he-goat.* || 7. Vir gregis. Imitated from Theocritus, viii. 49, ὦ τράγε τᾶν λευκᾶν αἰγῶν ἄνερ. || 14. Alcippen, Phyllida. Meliboeus says he had no mate (see Ecl. i. 31) to fold his lambs. It is impossible to determine whether Virgil means the names to represent former mates of his, or those of other shepherds. 19. Alternos Musae meminisse volebant. The Muses are daughters of Mnemosyne, and their function is to *remember* and *record.* Aen. vii. 645: et meministis enim, Divae, et memorare potestis. C. is therefore right

in saying 'there is no need to supply eos before meminisse with W. and F., or me, with S. and J.' Tr.: 'the Muses willed to record amoebean verses.' || 23. Non omnia possumus omnes was a familiar and proverbial maxim. || 24. Pendebit. It was an ancient custom to dedicate disused implements to a patron deity. Thus a boy coming of age gave his bulla to the Lares: Pers. v. 38, bullaque succinctis Laribus donata pependit; a girl gave her doll to Venus, Pers. ii. 70, Veneri donatae a virgine puppae. So the faded beauty Lais is represented in the well-known epigram as giving her mirror to Venus: τῇ Παφίῃ τὸ κάτοπτρον, ἐπεὶ τοίῃ μὲν ὀρᾶσθαι οὐκ ἐθέλω, οἴη δ' ἦν πάρος οὐ δύναμαι. The sailor saved from shipwreck hung his clothes in the temple of Neptune, Hor. C. i. 4. See also Hor. C. iii. 26, 3. The pipe is hung on the pine-tree, sacred to its inventor Pan. || 24. Hedera. Ivy was the crown of the poet as protected by Bacchus: Hor. Epist. ii. 2, 77, rite cliens Bacchi; C. i. 1, 29, doctarum hederæ præmia frontium: bay, as belonging to Apollo: Hor. C. iv. 2, 9, laurea donandus Apollinari. || 26. Rumpantur. The idea of bursting with envy, common to Greeks, Romans, and moderns, appears to have its origin in Aesop's fable of the frog and the ox. || 27. Ultra placitum. Mr. Conington well says:—'Thyrsis affects to fear that Codrus may attempt to injure him by extravagant praise, which, when bestowed on a person either by himself or by another, was considered likely to provoke the jealousy of the Gods, and so used to be guarded by the apologetic expression, "præfiscine." Cerda refers to a fragment of Titinius (Charis. p. 210), pol tu ad laudem addito præfiscine, ne puella fascinetur. Ultra placitum is generally understood "*beyond his judgment*," i.e. with extravagant insincerity; but it more probably refers to the pleasure of the gods. Render, '*more than is pleasing*' (to the gods). For bacchar, see iv. 19. || 27. See Ecl. iii. 102, note. || 30. Micon: und. dedicavit. These four lines represent an inscription attached to a votive offering to Diana (Delia), in imitation of similar Greek epigrams, which usually omit the verb ἀνέθηκε. || Cervi. See Juv. xiv. 251, cervina senectus. || 31. Tota: i.e. not as a bust only, but a full-length statue. || 32. Puniceo cothurno: having the buskin, appropriate to the huntress Diana, tinted with a purplish crimson colour. || 36. Aureus esto. This is an extravagant promise, implying a sneer at Corydon's marble Diana. || 41. Sardoniis herbis. The bitter herb of Sardinia is the βατράχιον or ranunculus Sardous, *celery-leaved crows-foot*, the acrid taste of which was supposed to distort the countenance. Hence '*Sardonic grin*' or '*smile*.' || 46. Rara. See v. 7. || 54. Sua quaque. The MS. reading sua quæque is kept by J. L. R., some making suā monosyllabic, as in Lucr.; others defending suā quæque, *its own several fruits* (under each tree). See Lachmann, Lucr. Comm. p. 94. || 70. '*From that time forth Corydon is to us the true Corydon*,' i.e. our great shepherd minstrel. This seems to be the just interpretation.

(Parallel Passages.) 2. Theocr. vi. 1. || 4. Theocr. viii. 3. || 13. Theocr. v. 46. || 23. Virg. Ecl. viii. 63. 32. Livius Andron. Inone: et iam purpureo suras include cothurno, Virg. Aen. i. 337; purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno. || 37. Theocr. xi. 19. || 45, &c. Theocr. viii. 37, xv. 125. || 49. Theocr. xi. 51. || 51, &c. Theocr. ix. 20. || 54. Theocr. vii. 144, &c. || 55—67. Theocr. viii. 41. 70. Theocr. viii. 92; κῆκ τοῦτ' Ἄδ' ἀφ' ἡμῶν παρὰ ποιμέσι πρῶτος ἔγεντο. ||

ECLOGUE VIII.

(Introduction.) In this Eclogue the poet exhibits the songs of two shepherds, Damon and Alphisiboeus. The theme of each is disappointed love. The first is the love-plaint of a youth, whose faithless mistress, Nysa, has jilted him, and is on the point of wedding his rival Mopsus. The third Idyl of Theocritus has supplied some hints for this song. The next is borrowed from the second Idyl of Theocritus, called Pharmaceutria. It is the song of an enchantress, who is trying by magic arts to call back her estranged lover Daphnis. Each song has nine parts, divided by a burden (*incipie, &c., ducite, &c.*). Critics, who desire to equalize the several parts, have omitted l. 50, and supposed a line to be lost after l. 58. Virgil dedicates the eclogue to Pollio, now returning from his successful campaign against the Parthini in Illyricum. This fixes the date, B. C. 39. The mention of Mount Oeta seems to indicate a Greek scene; and Thessaly, of which Oeta is the southern boundary, was proverbial for witchcraft. See Hor. *Epod.* v. 45; Lucan. vi. In vv. 7—14, Virgil tries the elevated style which he afterwards sustains in the prefaces to *Georgics* I. and III., as in many other parts of that work, and subsequently in the *Aeneid*.

(Outline.) I will recite the songs of Damon and Alphisiboeus, admired by all nature. Accept a lay of thy own suggestion, O thou, thyself a poet, who art now coasting the Hadriatic a laurelled conqueror. In the cool of dewy morning Damon leant on a smooth olive-staff and sang, 'Star of the morn, lead in the day, while I complain of Nysa before I die. Begin, my flute, Maenalian strains. Maenalus loves pastoral melodies. Begin, &c. Nysa weds gross Mopsus. What crossness may not come to pass? Aye, Mopsus, make ready your nuptials; you are the happy bridegroom. Begin, &c. A nice husband you have got, maiden, while you spurn me and mine, and brave the gods. I saw and loved you first when I was a mere boy. Begin, &c. Now I know the stern nature of Love. Begin, &c. Love taught a mother to slay her children. Which was more cruel, Love or the mother? Begin, &c. Now let nature be a heap of contradictions. Begin, &c. Let all turn to sea: I will leap into the billows and die. Cease, my flute, Maenalian strains.' Now, Muses, recite the song of Alphisiboeus. 'Bring water, wreath the altars, burn incense, that I may charm back my lover. Bring Daphnis home, my charms. Charms evoke the moon: by charms Circe changed the nature of Ulysses' crew: charms make the serpent to burst. Bring, &c. I wreath thy image with three various-coloured threads, and carry it thrice round the altars. Bring, &c. Tie three tricoloured love-knots, Amaryllis. Bring, &c. As this clay-doll hardens and this wax-doll melts in the same fire, so be it with Daphnis. Scatter meal; burn bays, even as Daphnis burns me. Bring, &c. Let Daphnis love like a young heifer, while I neglect him. Bring, &c. These bits of dress he left behind; I now bury them on the threshold, in pledge for himself. Bring, &c. I have herbs and drugs of Pontus given me by Moeris, a sorcerer who could become a wolf, call up ghosts, and move crops from their sites. Bring, &c. Take the ashes

Amarylly; throw them over your shoulder into the stream, and look not back: I will try this method of attack: he cares not for gods or charms. Bring, &c. Lo, the ashes blaze of their own accord: the dog barks: do I dream or can I believe? Break off, my charms; Daphnis comes.'

(Translation.) 19. *Quamquam nil testibus illis profeci; though I derived no benefit from their testimony to Nisa's vows.* || 36. *Promissa barba, beard falling in front.* || 39. *Alter ab undecimo, &c.; I had then already entered my twelfth year.* || 41. *Ut vidi, &c.; when I beheld, how lost I was, what an evil infatuation seized me.* || 54. *Pingua electra, unctuous amber.* || 58. *Omnia vel medium fiant mare, let all become mere open sea.* || *Vivite, farewell.* || 65. *Verbenas pinguis, unctuous twigs.* || 70. *Necte modo, tie them, do.* || 88. *Serae decedere nocti, to retire before the falling night.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 18. *Coniunx*, here used, like the German *braut*, of an engaged person; *mistress*, Fr. *fiancée*. || 21. *Maenalius = Arcadian, pastoral*, from Mount Maenalus, haunted by the shepherd-god Pan. || 27. *Gryps, a griffin*. This was a fabulous animal, to which were attributed the body, feet, and claws of a lion, eagle's head and wings, horse's ears, fish-scales instead of mane, and feathers on the back. The abode of the Griffins was in the fabulous Rhipæan mountains near the Hyperborei, where they guarded a gold-mine from the plundering Arimaspi, and the swift horses ridden by these. See Ael. iv. 27; Herod. iii. 102—116. Milton, Par. L. ii. 'As when a gryphon through the wilderness . . . pursues the Arimaspi, &c. || 30. *Nux, the walnut* (Wälsche-nuss, i.e. foreign or Italian nut). || 37. *Saepes* here means *enclosure*. || 43. *Cotes = cautes, a rock*. || 44. *Tmaros, a mountain of Epirus; Rhodope, of Thrace. Garamantes, an African tribe.* || 55. *Tityrus, put for any ordinary shepherd.* || 58. *Medius*. This adjective is here used in a derived sense, well known to scholars, and frequent in classical writers, yet strangely neglected by lexicographers, Facciolati, Freund, &c. The most native and genuine part of any material object being its middle or centre, *medius* is used to express what is *genuine, thorough-bred, perfectly characteristic, &c.*, and must be translated according to the nature of that which it qualifies. Thus *medium mare, open sea* (without a speck of land); *medium forum, the heart of the forum* (where there is no escape from publicity); *mediis natus Athenis, Hor. a thorough-bred Athenian* (*Athénien sang pur*, as the French say); *mediae Caesaris partes, Cic. the hot-bed of Caesar's party, &c. &c.* || *Vel intensifies superlatives; vel optimus, the very best; so vel medium, the very midst, the very open.* || 65. *Verbena in Sing. denotes the herb vervain; but verbenae, as explained by Donatus (on Ter. Andr. iv. 3, 11), are 'omnes herbae frondesque festae ad aras coronandas'; having here the epithet pingues, probably from having been anointed with some poisonous unguent.* || *Adoleo. A verb technically used to signify burning objects of sacrifice.* || *Tus masculum (Gr. σταγῳνίας, like drops) is the best kind of incense.* || 66. *Averto, i.e. a sanitate, to distract.* || *Carmen = ἐπιφθῆ, incantation, charm.* || 91. *Exuviae (quae exuuntur), relics, left off raiment.*

(Notes.) 4. *Mutata suos requierunt flumina cursus.* Most editors, as W. F. C. K. Ca., follow Servius in making *cursus* depend on *requierunt*;

citing the line of Calvus, 'sol quoque perpetuos meminit requiescere cursus;' those in the Ciris, 232-3, 'tempore quo fessas mortalia pectora curas, quo rapidos etiam requiescunt flumina cursus,' and Propert. ii. 22. 25, 'Iuppiter Alcmeneae geminas requieverat Arctos.' In spite of these authorities, the opinion of Jacobs, Voss, and Ladewig, who construct cursus with mutata, appears the true one. Of the passages cited, the first two are perhaps founded on a misinterpretation of this verse, and the accus. in Propertius may be taken as expressing duration. Render: 'and the streams altered their speed and reposed.' || 6. Tu mihi, connect with superas. Mihi is Dativus Ethicus: 'as I imagine.' || Superas, &c. The stormy seas of the Hadriatic were often coasted; and Virgil supposes Pollio either to be already passing the mouth of the Timavus, in view of the rocks which overhang it, south of Aquileia, or to be still coasting Illyricum, not so far advanced in his homeward course. || 7. En. See Ecl. i. 68. || 10. Cothurno. The buskin was the dress and emblem of tragedy, as the sock (soccus) of comedy. || 11. A te principium, tibi desinet. See iii. 60. This is so familiar a thought that the word Musae is suppressed after principium, and Musa before desinet; though C. takes principium as nom. to desinet. || 13. Hederam, *ivy-leaf*=poetic glory. See vii. 25. || 16. The epithet teres, which implies *smoothly rounded* like a spear-shaft, is urged as proving oliva to be put for an olive staff. So Theocr. vii. 18: ἔχεν ἀγριελαίω δεξιτέρα κορόνναν. So V. W. F. K. C. L. But there is some force in the objection made to such an attitude, when in Ecl. i. 1, iii. 55, v. 3, x. 71, and probably in vii., the singers are seated. Teres is applied to trees, Aen. vi. 207, teretes circumdare truncos: and it might be used here, not as 'solemn epitheton' of the olive, but as indicating an olive with smoother trunk than usual. The attitude of sitting against a tree appears Aen. x. 835, arboris acclinis trunco. But, to express leaning against a tree, it may be said that Virgil would have used adcumbens, not incumbens. Ovid, however, thus uses incumbo: Met. vi. 335, incumbens cum Palladis arbore palmae. || 17. Prae, join with veniens, '*advancing*.' Milton speaks of 'the bright morning star, day's *harbinger*.' || 28. Ad pocula = ad potandum. Geo. iii. 529, pocula sunt fontes liquidi. || 29. The bride was escorted with torches to her husband's house. See Dict. Antiqu. (Nuptiae). || Tibi, *for you*. || 30. Nuces. It was a Roman custom for the bridegroom to throw walnuts to the crowd attending the bridal procession. This Virgil introduces in a Greek scene. See Introd. || 43. Scio. C. observes that scio and nescio are the only verbs, in which Virgil shortens o. || 47. Matrem, i.e. Medeam. || 48-50. After manus, Hermann and Ladewig read 'puer a, puer improbus ille, improbus ille puer, crudelis tu quoque, mater.' Ribbeck reads 'crudelis! tu quoque mater, crudelis mater, magis at puer improbus ille.' But, if the received text is altered at all, it should be in l. 50 by punctuating 'improbus ille puer crudelis, tu quoque, mater.' Yet the same sense may be given without changing the comma. '*Is the mother more cruel or that mischievous boy? that mischievous boy (is cruel), cruel thou too, mother.*' So Voss. Most commentators (W. C. &c.) compare the cruelty of the one with the wickedness of the other. '*Is the mother more cruel or the boy wicked? &c.* But, if saevus = crudelis, Voss must be right. || 54. Swans were fabled to sing in dying. See Cic. Tusc. D. i. 30. || 56.

Orpheus was fabled to move forests with his song; Arion to have charmed the dolphin which saved his life when thrown overboard. || 58. Mare. The wish, as Elmsley pointed out, appears to be a mistranslation of Theocr. i. 134, πάντα δ' ἐνάλλα γένοιτο, as if the word were ἐνάλια. C. || 63. The poet asks the Muses to sing for him the song of Alpheus, as if the incantation scene were beyond his powers. || 70. The form Ulixi is poetic for Ulixei from Ulixeus, i. || 71. See Ov. Met. vii. 199 : vipereas rumpo verbis et carmine fauces. || 73. Servius supposes three twines, each of three different-coloured threads, (white, rose, and black,) twisted round an image of Daphnis. But there is nothing in the words to prove that more is meant than three simple threads of different colours. || 76. Jahn rejects this verse as interpolated. || 80. By limus, cera, W. understands two images of Daphnis, implied by tibi in l. 73; but K. C. suppose mere pieces of clay and wax to be meant. The former view seems more probable. || 83. In Daphnide = Gr. ἐπὶ Δάφνιδι, for the bane of Daphnis. || 84. Qualis : und. amor est. || 88. Decedere nocti. K. C. cite Gray : 'and leaves the world to darkness and to me.' || 95. By Pontus we must here understand the district of Colchis, on the Pontus Euxinus, famous as the residence of the enchantress Medea. || 97. Lupum. This belief in *lycanthropy*, or the power of some human beings to become wolves at pleasure, prevailed in the middle ages as well as in classical times. || 98. The power of witchcraft to charm away crops was so firmly believed that it was specially prohibited in the twelve tables. || 101. Nec respexeris : 'and you must not look back.' Better than the reading ne respexeris. The design of this spell is not very clear; but it may be a form of devoting to the Dirae (Furies). || 105. Bonum sit : und. omen.

(Parallel Passages.) 2. Theocr. vi. 43. || 11. Hom. i. 97. || 21. Theocr. i. 64. || 22. Theocr. i. 124. || 29 &c. Catull. Epithal. J. et M. || 34. Theocr. iii. 8, xi. 31. || 37 &c. Theocr. xi. 25 &c. || 41. Theocr. ii. 82. || 43. Theocr. iii. 15. || 52 &c. Theocr. i. 132 &c., i. 136. || 59 &c. Theocr. iii. 24, xxiii. 20. || 61. Theocr. i. 114. || 64 &c. Theocr. ii. 2 &c. || 68. Theocr. ii. 17. || 73. Theocr. ii. 43. || 78. Theocr. ii. 21, 62. || 80. Theocr. ii. 28. || 83. Theocr. ii. 23. || 87. Lucr. ii. 30. || 88. Varius ap. Macrob. vi. 2, 20. || 91 &c. Theocr. ii. 53—59. || 101. Theocr. xxiv. 93. || 108. Syr. 14.

ECLOGUE IX.

(Introduction.) Moeris, carrying kids of his master Menalcas, encounters Lycidas, to whom he relates, how Menalcas is threatened with expulsion from his lands. Lycidas deplores the misfortune of so sweet a poet, and, as they walk towards the city, recites snatches of poetry composed by Menalcas, while Moeris repeats other passages. By Menalcas is represented Virgil himself, who wrote this Eclogue to gain the friendly protection of Alfenus Varus. A few months had elapsed since Virgil, in the autumn of the year 41 B.C., had visited Rome, and received from Octavianus permission to keep his lands. See Ecl. i.

Those months were stormy. The Perusian war broke out; and Octavianus, by the defeat of L. Antonius, got possession of Gallia Cisalpina, and substituted friends of his own for the Antonian lieutenants. L. Alfenus Varus took the place of C. Asinius Pollio; and Virgil, being regarded as a client of the displaced legate, incurred the risk of harsh treatment from the new regime and its friends. One Octavius Musa was made commissioner for the distribution of land, and we are told that this person, having a grudge against the innocent Mantuans, added fifteen square miles of their territory to that of the rebellious inhabitants of Cremona, for division among the veterans. Herein was comprised Virgil's farm; and this, in spite of the promise given by Octavianus, Musa made over to one Arrius, a centurion, contending with whom the poet is said to have all but lost his life. This happened in May B.C. 40. Virgil went to Rome in the ensuing month, and there wrote this Eclogue to win the sympathy of Octavianus and Varus, whose names are introduced in flattering language, vv. 27, 47. Spohn considers that Eclogue vi. was afterwards written in fulfilment of the promise here made to Varus: for the poet seems to have been confirmed in the possession of his property. The city (l. 1) represents Mantua, certainly; but in other respects there is no localization; for the misfortunes of Mantua and Cremona are mentioned only in a passage cited from the poetry of Menalceas. Indeed the sea is introduced in l. 57. There is a general imitation of the seventh Idyl of Theocritus, called Thalyssia. The most graceful lines are those cited from the poetry of Menalceas, and vv. 57, 58.

(Outline.) *L.* Whither bound, Moeris? *M.* We are summoned to surrender our lands to a new proprietor, to whom I am carrying these kids: ill luck go with them. *L.* Why, I heard that Menalceas preserved his lands by his poetry. *M.* So it was said; but poetry avails little in war time. Menalceas and I would have been slain if we had not abandoned the contest. *L.* Ha! Menalceas nearly slain! Who then would sing the Nymphs, or country scenes, or such verses as I overheard you carolling on your way to Amaryllis: 'Tityrus, till my return,' &c.? *M.* Aye, or these fragments of an unfinished poem to Varus: 'Varus, thy name,' &c. *L.* Pray sing me one of his pieces, if you recollect any. I am myself poetical, though as yet but a poor poet. *M.* Well, I will try one. 'Hither, O Galatea,' &c. *L.* There was yet another I heard you singing in the open air one fine night. *M.* 'Why, Daphnis, gaze upon our ancient signs? Lo, Dionaeon Cæsar's planet shines,' &c. My singing powers are worn out with age. Menalceas will sing for you himself. *L.* Why refuse? Silence reigns: and we are half-way to the city. Sit down and sing, or sing as we walk on. *M.* No, my lad; business now: we will sing when Menalceas comes.

(Translation.) 7. Certe equidem audieram, *I am quite sure I had heard.* || Qua se subducere colles incipiunt, mollique iugum demittere clivo, usque ad, &c., *from the point where the hills begin to withdraw themselves, and to let their ridge sink down in a soft slope, as far as, &c.* || 21. Sublegi tibi, *I stole from your lips.* || 24. Inter agendum, *in the course of doing it.* || 37. Id quidem ago, *that is what I am about.* || 42. Umbracula, *arbours.* || 48. Quo, *by whose influence.* || 56. Causando nostros in longum ducis amores, *you put off my wishes*

to a distant time by your excuses. || 58. Ventosi murmuris auræ, windy roaring gales. || 59. Hinc adeo, from this precise point. || 64. Licet usque eamus, we may go all the way. || 66. Quod nunc instat, our present business.

(Select Vocabulary.) 13. Chaonius = of Epirus, where the Chaones dwelt. The oracular doves of Dodona are alluded to. || 14. Incido, to slit; hence, cut short, stop. Hor. Epist. i. 14, 36; non incidere ludum. 27. Supero here = supersum: as Aen. v. 519, solus superabit Acestes. || 30. Examen, a swarm of bees, quod *exigitur* ex alveari. Hence the French *essaim*, from which the Eng. *swarm* comes by a corruption. Examen also means *the tongue of a balance*, ad quod *exigitur* pondus. Hence the Eng. *to examine*. || Cyrneus, *Corsican*; Κύρνος being the Greek name for that island. Yew-flowers, fed on by bees, made the honey bitter. || 36. As Varius and Cinna were good poets of the time, so the Scholiasts say that Anser (Goose or Gosling) was the name of a poor poet then living. The root-form of this bird appears in almost all Indo-European languages: Sanscrit, *hansa*; Persian, *gas*; Greek, *χην*; Latin, *anser*; Welsh, *gwydd*; Anglo-Saxon, *gos*; German, *gans*; English, *goose, gander, &c.* || 40. Purpureus. See Tibull. iii. 5, 4. se purpureo vere remittat humus. This word is used by poets to express *bright-gleaming*, without reference to the special colour. Thus Horace has *purpureis oloribus*. || 47. Dionaeus, *descended from Dione*, mother of Venus. The Caesars claimed descent from Iulus son of Aeneas, and so from Venus. Thus Horace calls Augustus, *clarus Anchisæ Venerisque sanguis*. || 49. Ducō, *to contract, imbibe*; Ov. Met. iii. 484; Juv. ii. 81. || 52. Condo, *to hide, bury*. Condere longos soles means, 'to wear long suns to their setting,' i.e. *to spend long days*. So Hor. C. iv. 5, 29, condit quisque diem collibus in suis. See Geor. i. 458. C. cites Callim. ii. 3, *ἥλιον ἐν λέσχη κατεδύσαμεν*. || 53. Oblitus in passive sense: a rare use: so Val. Fl. ii. 388, *obliti rursus fragor impleat aeris*. || 61. Stringo, *to gather* leaves in the frondatio, which Columella recommends to be performed at morning or evening. || 62. Tamen, *all the same*, und. quamvis canentes hoedis depositis moremur.

(Notes.) 1. Quo te, &c., und. ducunt? || 2—4. Vivi—diceret. The involved construction here is in Virgil's manner; but its involvement is much increased by the reading quo for quod in l. 3, adopted by W. F., to avoid the harshness of the construction pervenimus ut without eo. J. C. L. R. retain quod, which is also supported by Lachmann, Lucr. C. p. 367. Adopting quod, render: 'we have lived to the dismal point that—what we never feared—a strange occupant of our estate should say,' &c. If quo be read, it will be: 'we have lived to a point we never feared to reach, that a,' &c. Vivus (sometimes with vidensque) is used emphatically to express that life has been prolonged to endure great afflictions. See Cic. pro Quint. xv. 50: *huic acerbissimum vivo videntique funus ducitur*. || 6. Nec is used by an archaism for ne in forms of prayer. See Ecl. x. 46; Plin. Ep. ii. 2, 3; *illud enim nec di sinant*. || 9. See Ecl. ii. 3. || 14. Quacumque; und. arte, *by any means I could*. || 15. Sinistra. See Cic. Div. i. 39, *cornix a sinistra facit ratum*. || 17. Cadit in. See Cic. Har. R. 26, in eum cadit hoc verbum maxime. || 18. Solacia; i.e. *carmina solantia*. || 21. Vel. Und. quis caneret? || 23. Dum redeo. See Ter. Ad. ii. 1, 42, *delibera hoc, dum ego redeo*. || 28. Cremonae.

Cremona, having supported Decimus Brutus and the republican side, endured the full vengeance of the Cæsarian party. See Intr. || 29. Sublime agrees with nomen: *shall waft thy name on high*. || Cyeni. See Ecl. viii. 54. || 30. Sic—incipie. The construction here is brachylogical, according to the usage of poets. Prosaically stated, it would be, sic . . . fugiant . . . sic . . . distendant . . . ut incipies, *so may . . . as you shall begin*: but for the protasis with ut is substituted the imperative verb. See Ecl. x. 4. Compare Hor. C. i. 31 &c., where the protasis ut reddes is changed into reddas precor = redde. || 37. Id ago. This phrase, as well as hoc ago, means 'to attend,' 'to have the mind intent on something'. || Mecum ipse voluto, si valeam meminisse. The student must beware of rendering this *I am considering whether I can recollect*. C. more justly says, 'si valeam, in the hope that I may be able.' A clause is suppressed, such as ut meminerim, to which si valeam meminisse is in protasis, *I am silently turning them over in my mind, in order to recollect them if I am able: = I am thinking them over, to see if I can recollect them*. See l. 45. || 39. Quis est nam = quisnam est? See Geo. iv. 445. || 44. Pura = serena. Arat. Phaen. 323. καθαρή ἐπὶ νυκτί. || 45. Si verba tenerem. This is the protasis of a suppressed apodotic clause, et canerem. || 46. Antiquos signorum ortus, enallage for antiquorum s. o. || 47. Astrum. So Hor. C. i. 12, 47, Iulium sidus. || 51. Fert = aufert. Αἰὼν πάντα φέρει, Plat. || 54. Lupi. Superstition believed that one whom a wolf saw before he saw the wolf became mute with stupefaction. See Plato, Resp. i. p. 336. || 56. Causando. Lucr. i. 398, quamvis causando multa moreris. || 59. Bianoris. Servius says that Bianor is another name for Ocnus, the mythic founder of Mantua: but we suspect his accuracy. Virgil imitates Theocr. vii. 10, κοῦπω τὰν μεσάταν ὄδῶν ἄνυμες, οὐδὲ τὸ σῆμα ἅμιν τῷ Βρασίλα κατεφαίνετο. || 65. Fascis, a bundle, here seems to imply the basket in which Moeris was carrying the kids. || Levabo. Virg. Geo. ii. 400, omne levandum fronde nemus.

(Parallel Passages.) The places of Theocritus imitated in this Eclogue are: 22 &c. Id. iii. 1 &c. || 31. Id. viii. 69. || 32 &c. Id. vii. 37 &c. || 39. Id. xi. 63. || 40 &c. Id. xi. 45 &c. || 42. Id. vii. 8. || 43. Id. xi. 43. || 57. Id. ii. 38.

ECLOGUE X.

(Introduction.) Virgil wrote this Eclogue B.C. 38 to condole with his friend Gallus, whose mistress Lycoris, or rather Cytheris (her birth-name was Volumnia), had fled with another lover into Gaul. See note on Ecl. vi. 64. After a brief introduction, addressed to the Syracusan fountain-nymph Arethusa, as representing pastoral song, the poet introduces Gallus dying of love, like Daphnis in the 1st Idyl of Theocritus, receiving visits of sympathy from the rural deities, and at last singing his own hopeless love-plaint to Arcadian shepherds. In conclusion, speaking of himself as a goatherd overtaken by the shades of evening, Virgil again declares his warm attachment to Gallus. There is much

pastoral beauty in the passages here imitated from Theocritus; and the lament of Gallus may be compared with that of Corydon in Ecl. ii.

(Outline.) Grant me, Arethusa, to sing in honour of Gallus my last pastoral song: so may the sea-brine not mingle with thy pure wave. Sing, while forests reply. Where were ye, Naiads, when Gallus was dying of love? Not on Parnassus or Pindus or beside Aganippe. Him trees and mountains mourned. The sheep surrounded him (spurn them not, sweet bard); the shepherds and swineherds came, and Menalcas wet from the acorn-mash. Apollo came. 'Why pine,' he said, 'for lost Lycoris?' Silvanus came: Pan came: we saw the god in his red paint. 'Be calm,' he said; 'tears will not soften love.' Then the lvelorn minstrel spake: 'Arcadian shepherds, sing my sorrows, that I may die in peace. Ah, had I been one of you, I might have lived and loved, and worn gradually to my end in company with Lycoris. Now, a foolish passion for war detains me: and thou, cruel fair, art gone to the land of frost and snow without me. O beware lest the frosts and ice harm thee. Now will I betake me to pastoral song. I will dwell in the forests of Maenalus and Parthenius, and carve my love-songs on trees. Already, methinks, I traverse the cliffs, already shoot arrows—as if all this could heal my ill; as if love were mollified by woes. Now farewell, Nymphs and songs and forests. Love would not be softened, though we were exposed to Thracian frosts or Aethiopian heat. We must yield to all-conquering love.' Ye Muses, make this my song welcome to Gallus, whom I love ever more and more. Evening comes, and the shade is unwholesome. Home, my full-fed goats.

(Translation.) 2. Sed quae legat ipsa Lycoris, *but for Lycoris also to read.* || 22. Tua cura, *thy darling.* || 24. Agresti capitis honore, *with a rural garland on his head.* || 55. Mixtis nymphis, *with the nymphs in company.* || 63. Concedite, *give way.* || 68. Sub sidere Cancri, *in the tropic of Cancer.* || 72. Maxima, *most precious.* || 73. In horas, *from hour to hour.* || 74. Se subiecit, *grows up.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 1. Arethusa, a Nereid, who, flying from the river-god Alpheus, in Elis, was changed into a stream, and passing under the sea without mingling with its waters, became a fountain in Sicily, and is here invoked as a pastoral Muse. || 5. Doris, wife of Nereus, here put for the sea itself. || 19. Uplio. As *ἀπολος* for *αἰγίπολος* means a goatherd, so *οἴπολος* for *δῆιπολος*, a shepherd. Hence *uplio* for *ovipilio*, the first syllable being long by the contraction. || 25. Ferula, *fennel.* || 27. Ebulum, *the dwarf elder.* || Minium, *vermilion*, or sulphate of mercury; Gr. *κιννάβαρι*. || 38. Furor. See Ecl. iii. 66. || 50. Chalcedicus, *of Chalcedis* in Euboea, birthplace of Euphorion, a poet, librarian to Antiochus the Great, B. C. 220. He wrote a poem on mythic subjects, which supplied materials to other writers, and to Gallus among the rest. Quintilian says, x. 1, 50, Quid? Euphorionem transibimus, quem nisi probasset Vergilius, idem numquam certe conditorum Chalcedico versu carminum fecisset in Bucolicis mentionem. || 57. Parthenius, *Parthenian*, of Mount Parthenius in Arcadia. || 59. Cydonius, *Cydonian*, of Cydonia, a town in Crete. See Hor. C. iv. 9, 13, Teucer tela Cydonio direxit arcu. || 66. Sithonius, *Thracian*, from Sithona, a town of Thrace. || 67. Liber, *the bark.* || 71. Hibiscus. See Ecl. ii. 30.

(Notes.) 2. Meo Gallo, *for my friend Gallus.* W. F. place a period

at the close of this line, but not judiciously. || 4. Sic, &c. See Ecl. ix. 30. || 9 &c. Compare the whole passage with Theocr. i. 66 &c. Milton imitates this: Lyc. 'Where were ye nymphs,' &c. || 10. Peribat. So W. from Cod. Med. for periret. But the correction cannot be deemed absolutely necessary; the conjunction cum or quum being often found with subj., where no such logical relation as Mr. Conington requires can be discovered: as Cic. N. D. i. 21, Zenonem, cum Athenis essem, audiebam frequenter. And, on the other hand, the indicative is found even where such logical relation does exist: as Cic. Brut. 2, maxima laetitia affectus sum, cum audivi, te consulens factum esse. || 16. Paenitet nearly = pudet. '*They are not ashamed of us shepherds.*' Virgil speaks of himself and Gallus as shepherds. || 19. Subulci. So all MSS. and Servius. Heyne and Voss read bubulci needlessly. || 20. Glande. Acorns were steeped during the winter for fodder. || 25. See Lucr. iv. 587, pinea semiferi capitis velamina quassans. || 27. Rubentem. The ancients painted red the statues of their rustic deities. See Ov. F. i. 415, ruber, hortorum decus et tutela, Priapus. || 31. Tamen, *nevertheless*, i. e. though I suffer, yet I shall be renowned. W. rightly punctuates before this word. || 33. Quiescant, apodosis to si dicat: '*How softly would my bones rest, if your pipe should, &c.*' || 40. There is a difficulty in supposing willows and vines in the same ground. But it seems that the willow was sometimes used as the tree for training vines. V. L. distinguish after salices, understanding nunc—nunc, '*at one time amid willows, at another under the vine.*' || 45. We fully concur with F. and C. in connecting amor with Martis, '*mad love of war,*' a foolish passion which has kept me away from my true love Cytheris. They cite Aen. vii. 550, 461. || 46. Nec sit mihi credere tantum, '*O let me not believe such a horror.*' On nec in prayers see Ecl. ix. 6. On sit see Prop. i. 20, 13, nec mihi sit duros montes et frigida saxa—adire. On tantum, Virg. Aen. i. 231. (Parallel Passages.) 9. Theocr. i. 66 &c. || 39. Theocr. x. 29. || 65 &c. Theocr. vii. 112. || 74. Virg. Geo. ii. 19. || 19. Respecting Gallus and Lycoris see Prop. ii. 25, 91. Ov. Am. i. 15, 29. Gallus et Hesperii et Gallus notus Eois, et sua cum Gallo nota Lycoris erit.

NOTES ON THE GEORGICS.

(See *Life and Writings of Virgil.*)



THE FIRST GEORGIC.

(AGRICULTURE, SIGNS, AND SEASONS.)

(Introduction.) The Contents of the First Book are :

(1) Dedication of the work, with statement of the subject matter, to Maecenas : 1—5. (2) Invocation of deities interested in rural objects, and of Octavianus Cæsar, as a future deity : 5—42. (3) Cares and toils preparatory to Sowing : 43—103. (4) Cares and toils after Sowing : 104—124. (5) Episode of cultivation introduced by Jupiter and Ceres in the times succeeding the golden age : 125—159. (6) Means of Agriculture, especially the plough and the barn-floor ; Signs of good or bad Year shown by the walnut-tree ; Choice of Seed : 160—203. (7) Seasons of Sowing indicated by stars ; Episode of the Sun's annual passage through the twelve signs of the Zodiac : 204—251. (8) Application of the knowledge of times and seasons to the farmer's use : 252—310. (9) Advantage of observing weather, with Episodes of Storm and Feast of Ceres : 311—350. (10) Various signs of foul weather : 351—392. (11) Various signs of fair weather : 393—423. (12) Signs of weather given by the moon and sun : 424—463. (13) Episode of the signs which predicted the impending death of Julius Cæsar, and the consequent renewal of civil war : 464—497. (14) Prayer to the gods of Rome for prolongation of the earthly life of Octavianus Cæsar : 498—514. The most poetical passages are : 104—110 ; 316—334 ; 351—389 ; 438—514.

1, 2. Dedication and Invocation, l. 1—43.

(Outline.) I begin, Maecenas, to sing of crops, trees, cattle, and bees. Advance to my aid, Sun and Moon, directors of the year ; Bacchus and Ceres, bestowers of wine and corn ; Fauns and Dryads, rustic deities : your gifts I sing. Come thou, too, Neptune, producer of the horse ; Aristaeus, feeder of kine ; Pan, keeper of sheep ; Minerva, discoverer of the olive ; Triptolemus, of the plough ; Silvanus, planter of trees ; all deities that guard the fields and crops : especially thou, Cæsar, soon to be a deity, we know not whether of earth, or sea, or sky ; surely not of

hell, though hell has its Elysium and Proserpine: aid my bold attempt; pity the ignorant farmers, and accustom thyself to hear prayer.

(Translation.) 1—5.

*What makes glad crops of corn, beneath what star
To turn the ground, the vines and elms to pair,
What care befits the kine, what course the flock,
What skill the keep of bees, a thrifty stock,
Maecenas, now shall I essay to sing.*

27. *Promoter of fruits and lord of the seasons.* || 31. *Omnibus undis, with the dower of all her waves.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 1. *Laetus, glad*, is applied by metaphor to the soil and its produce, *luxuriant, thriving*. || 3. *Cultus*, like its verb *colo*, has various meanings; here it means *treatment, training*, much the same as *cura*. || 4. *Parcis*. The epithet *parcus, thrifty*, is attached to bees, on account of the instinct which causes them to hoard their food against winter. Wagner, however, imagines that *parcis* = *paucis*, and that Virgil speaks of the skill required to increase a small stock of bees. This is improbable. || 7. *Liber*, an Italian deity corresponding to Bacchus; the Free-god (so *Λυαῖος*), who removes the restraints of shame, terror, want, &c. His sister goddess was called *Libera*, corresponding to *Ceres* in attributes. || 8. *Chaonius, of Chaonia*, a district of Epirus. Here, in the legend which Virgil follows, dwelt primitive men, feeding on acorns from the holy oak-groves of Dodona. See l. 149. || *Pinguis, fat*, is applied to any full rich growth. The Greek root is *πιF-* (*πίων*), corrupted by the introduction of a strengthening *ng*, into *pingu-*. || *Glans* = *βάλανος*, any nut-like fruit, here the acorn, or oak-nut. || 9. *Acheloius, of the Achelous*, now *Aspropotamo*, a river dividing Acarnania from Aetolia, rising in Mount Pindus, and flowing into the Ionian sea. Its water is specially mentioned here and elsewhere, because an Aetolian king was said to have received the vine from Bacchus; and also because it was not far from the oak-forests of Dodona. || 14. *Cea*, also called *Ceos*, now *Zia*, one of the Cyclades, islands in the Aegean sea. || 17. *Maenala*. See *Ecl. x. 15*. The poets took the convenient license of giving a neuter plural to dactylic names of places. So *Tartara, Gargara*. || 18. *Tegeacus, of Tegea*, a city of Arcadia, where Pan was worshipped. || 23. *Sata*, neut. plur. of partic. *satus (sero)*, used as Subst., *sown fields, crops*. || 24. *Adeo, especially*. || 30. *Numen*, and its plur. *numina*, are used to express the *divine power* of a god. Strictly it means the *nod*, by which deities declare their will (*nuere*). So in Homer, *ἐπ' ὄφρυσσι νεῦσε Κρονίων*, and Virg. *Aen. ix. 106*. 'annuit et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.' See l. 40. || *Thule*. By this term the Romans designated the unknown land at the northern limit of the ocean. To identify it with the Shetland Isles, as some do, is a vain attempt to fix a notion which the extension of geographical knowledge would be always unsettling. || 31. *Tethys, wife of Oceanus*. || 33. *Erigone, daughter of Icarius*, in sorrow for her murdered father, committed suicide, and was made a constellation (*Virgo*) by Bacchus, who loved her: while her faithful dog became the *Canis, Canicula, or Dog-star*. See *Cl. D.* || *Cheiae (Gr. χῆλαι)*, the claws of the Scorpion, one of the signs of the Zodiac.

(Notes.) 1. The arrangement of words, and the consideration of sense, lead us to construe here, *what makes glad crops*, not, 'what makes the crops glad.' || Quo sidere=*at what season*. The farmer's Calendar was mainly formed by the rising and setting of stars. See l. 204, &c. || 2. Vertere, i.e., aratro. || Ulmis. See Ecl. ii. 70. || 3. Habendo pecori, = ad alendum pecus idoneus. Habere = alere, *to keep*. || Apibus, und. habendis. || 5. Hinc. Voss and Jacobs, whom W. K. L. follow, referring to Hom. Od. I. 10, τῶν ἀμύθεν, take hinc = horum aliqua, *some of these topics*. H. C. more simply and more probably explain it, 'ab hoc tempore,' *henceforth, now*. || 6. Lumina = sun and moon. Some, as C., refer this, by apposition, to 'Liber et alma Ceres,' and say that in the mysteries these deities had astrological functions. This is far-fetched; and, though we feel the want of a connecting particle after this verse, a similar asyndeton is found after l. 15. || 10. Virgil mingles the Italian Fauns with Greek deities. || 11. Ferte pedem, *advance*. So Hor. Od. ii. 12, 17. 'quam nec ferre pedem dedecuit choris.' || 13. Tellus prima fudit, enallage for primum fudit. See Ecl. vi. 1. Neptune, hence called Ἰππιος, was fabled to have struck the earth with his trident in Thessaly, and produced the first horse; which probably implies that the horse came over sea from its primitive seats in central Asia. || 14. Cultor nemorum: Aristaeus, an ancient hero-god, mythic son of Apollo and Cyrene, reared by Nymphs, who taught him bee-craft, which he taught to men. He was an object of rustic worship, especially in the Isle of Cea, with the titles of Ἀγρεύς, Μελισσεύς, also as Apollo Nomius, and even as Jupiter Nomius. See Pind. Pyth. ix. || 16. Ter centum. This, like centum, mille, &c., expresses any indefinitely large number. Hor. Od. iii. 4, 79, 'trecentae Pirithoum cohibent catenae.' || 19. Puer, Triptolemus, son of Celeus, king of Eleusis, who learnt from Ceres the art of ploughing, and taught it to men. || 20. Silvanus, god of forests, the planting of which he superintended, and is therefore represented with a young tree plucked up from the root (ab radice); hence called δειδροφόρος. He was also guardian of boundaries: see Hor. Ep. ii. 22, 'Silvane, tutor finium.' || 21. Omnes. Among other deities who might have been named are, Feronia, Flora, Pomona, Priapus, Vertumnus, the Hamadryades, Napaeae, Oreades, &c. || 22. Non ullo semine = sine satione; where no seed has been sown by human art. || 24. Deorum. When Virgil began the Georgics, B.C. 36, Augustus had not formally received divine worship by vote of the senate. This occurred B.C. 30, after the victory at Actium. But most of the Italian cities had already paid him this tribute of flattery. || 25. Incertum est. Observe the series of oblique interrogations depending on this principal clause: (1) quae sint; (2) velisne . . . accipiat; (3) an venias . . . colant . . . serviat . . . emat; (4) anne . . . addas. || 25. Urbes. Wagner reads urbis as Gen. Sing. (the form of such a Gen. Sing. and Accus. Pl. being the same in old MSS.) and joins curam with invisere: *Whether thou choose to superintend the care of the city and of territories*: The Accus. is more probable, as L. C. F. explain: *Whether thou choose the visitation of cities and the care of lands*. || 28. Materna myrto; *with the myrtle of thy mother*, Venus. The Julia gens claimed descent from Iulus, grandson of Venus. Observe the magnificent image of the world receiving Octavianus as its tutelar god, and crowning his

brows with myrtle in sign of installation. || 29. Venias. So Virg. Aen. i. 46, 'ego quae divum *incedo* regina. || 31. As Hercules, when deified, took Hebe for his bride, so Virgil assigns to Augustus one of the Oceanitides, if he should select the sea for his divine residence. || 32. Tardis. Probably the summer months are called 'slow,' on account of the long hot days. Manil. ii. 202, 'quum sol . . . aestivum tardis attollat mensibus annum.' C. thinks the epithet is merely designed to indicate the impulse to be given by the new star. || 33. The signs of the Zodiac are comprised in two well known lines,

Sunt Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo,
Libra, Scorpius, Arcitenens, Caper, Amphora, Pisces.

But in the old Calendars, Libra was omitted, two spaces being allowed to the Scorpion with outstretched claws (chelae) from which afterwards the Balance was suspended. Virgil imagines the Scorpion to draw in his claws, leave his undue share (iusta plus parte, as rightly explained by C.), and so make room for Augustus as a new sign. As the Virgin was not only called Erigone but also Astraea, goddess of justice, which virtue the Balance symbolizes, there is peculiar flattery in assigning this place to the Emperor. || 35. Reliquit (W. F. C.) is more vigorous than the other reading, relinquat, which, however, Ribbeck maintains. || 36. Sperant is a better reading than sperent, and makes the opt. veniat in l. 37 more vigorous. || 37. Dira, *awful*. Mr. Conington thinks this epithet implies no more than intense, citing Aen. vi. 373, ix. 185. But it seems to mean more than this, having for its root δε- δει- *terror*, and is used of things and persons which for some reason, often on account of their connection with the infernal world, inspire awe and dread. In Aen. vi. this sense is obvious; in ix. the epithet probably suggests a desire prompted by an infernal power. || 42. Ingredere, *enter* on thy divine functions.

(Parallel Passages.) 1. Hes. Ἔργα, 775. εὐφρονα καρπὸν. Cic. de Or. iii. 38, laetas segetes etiam rustici dicunt. Virg. G. i. 101, ii. 1. || 5. Varr. de R. R. i. 1, et quia di facientes adiuvant, prius invocabo eos . . . primum . . . Iovem et Tellurem . . . secundo Solem et Lunam . . . tertio Cererem et Liberum, &c. || 13. Lucan. vi. 393; Lucr. v. 315. || 14. Virg. G. iv. 317, &c. || 17. Theocr. i. 120; Prop. iv. 3, 30. || 19. Ov. M. v. 645. || 33. Ov. M. ii. 195. || 39. Lucan. vi. 699, caelum matremque perosa Persephone.

3, 4. Cares and Toils before and after Sowing, l. 43—124.

(Outline.) In early spring, when the ground thaws, let ploughing begin. (Be it observed, by the way, that four ploughings give the largest crops.) Attention should first, however, be paid to the nature of climate and soil. Different countries yield different produce. Such is the natural law from the first. Plough rich land, I say, deep in spring, and expose its clods to summer heat. For poor land, a shallow ploughing in September may suffice. In the one case weeds are obviated, in the other drought. You may either pursue the plan of fallowing your land every other year, or adopt a system of rotation, by sowing wheat in ground from which, some months before, you have gathered in a leguminous crop. Flax, oats, and poppies scourge the soil too much to

suit this course. Yet even for these the method of alternation may be employed, if you manure well with dung and wood ashes. In this way land obtains rest by the mere change of crops, and the want of return from unploughed (fallow) ground is avoided. It is often useful to burn the stubble on reaped fields; you either strengthen the ground, or drain, or loosen, or bind it. Breaking the clods with rakes and bush-harrows is a good thing; also, cross-ploughing. Rainy summers and dry winters are desirable; the cornlands of Mysia shew wonderful crops after a dry winter. After sowing, the husbandman sometimes walks over the field and breaks the large clods; then he irrigates from a neighbouring river; and, in dry seasons especially, opens sluices from some high-land watercourse. Sometimes he feeds off the growing blades, if too luxuriant; and he drains away stagnant water left by inundation in a wet time. Meanwhile the crop is always liable to damage from birds, or fibrous weeds, or shade. It was the pleasure of Jupiter to make cultivation difficult in his reign.

(Translation.) 44. Et Zephyro, &c., and the clod is thawed and crumbled by the west wind. || 45. Depresso, &c., even then let my steer begin to sigh over the deep-driven plough. || 52. Patrios, &c., the native culture and aptitude of the localities. || 59. Eliadum palmas equarum, mares victorious in Elis. || 67. Sub ipsuin, &c., it will be sufficient to lift it with a light furrow at the very approach of Arcturus. || 72. Situ, by repose. || 74. Laetum, &c., the pulse luxuriant with its rattling pod. || 79. Tantum ne pudeat, provided you do not spare. || 83. Nec, &c., and meanwhile the thanklessness of untilled ground is not going on. || 97. Et qui, &c., and he who, by turning his plough at right angles to its former course, again breaks through the ridges which he lifts on the rent surface. || 107. Cum, &c., when the scorched field swelters with its pining blades. || 108. Supercilio clivosi tramitis, from the brow of a cross-lying slope. || 115. Incertis mensibus, in the fickle months. || 118. Haec cum sint, &c., although the toils of men and oxen have gone through these trials in working the ground. || 122. Per artem movit agros, pursued agriculture scientifically. || 124. Nec, &c., and allowed not his realm to sink into a deep lethargy.

(Select Vocabulary.) 47. Seges, here, 'ground,' on which a crop is grown. || 17. Demum, = δὴ, κατ' ἐξοχήν, and strengthens 'illa:' that ground above all. || 50. Aequor, any level surface, land or sea. See l. 97. || 56. Tmolus, a mountain in Lydia, near Sardis. Corycus, in Cilicia, was the place famous for saffron; and probably Virgil means only to designate Western Asia by one of its best known mountains. || 57. Sabaei, in Arabia Felix. || 58. Chalybes. Χάλυψ was the Greek name for fine steel; and Aeschylus, Pr. V. 714, names the σιδηροτέκτονες Χάλυβες as the people among whom it was produced, placing them in Armenia, near the river Thermodon; Herodotus places them on the confines of Paphlagonia. The epithet nudi represents them in the costume of smiths. || 58. Virosus, properly, full of virus, here strong-smelling. || 59. Castoreum, castor, a substance extracted from the beaver. || Eliās, a fem. adj. adopted by poetical license for Elēis, of Elis. || 60. Continuo = Gr. εἰθὺς, from the first. || 62. Deucalion. See Class. Dict. || 66. Pulverulentus, dusty, here means pulverising. || Maturus, ripe, here seems to mean maturans, ripening. || 71. Novalis,

properly, *new-broken* land, but here *fallow* land. || 73. Far, properly *spelt*, the species of wheat commonly used in Rome. But farra may here mean *grain crops* generally. || 74. Legumen, any plant of the podded or papilionaceous kind, Linnean order Diadelphia; such as beans, pease, lentils, vetches, &c. But, as the vetch and lupin are separately named, beans or pease are probably meant here. || 75. Tristis here means *bitter*, that which makes the brow contract, when tasted. || 77. Uro, *to scorch = to exhaust*. || 83. Inaratus, adj., *unploughed* (see Ecl. ii. 4), not from the verb inaro. || 94. Rastrum, a *hand-rake*, or toothed hoe, not our harrow. || 90. Flava Ceres = ξανθή Δημήτηρ Hom., from the colour of ripe corn. || Nequiquam, *in vain* = without approving and helping. || 98. Tergum means *the ridge* thrown up in ploughing. || 100. Solstitium might mean either *solsticc*, but here implies that of summer only. The winter solstice is called bruma (for brevima). || 103. Gargarus, the summit of Mount Ida, in Mysia, proverbially fertile. || 104. Comminus, properly, *hand to hand* (manus), but here, *hoe in hand*. Keightley justly says:—‘The image which seems to have been in the poet’s mind is that of the Roman soldier throwing his pilum, and then attacking the foe sword in hand.’ || 105. Ruo (trans.) = pruro, *to break down*. In Hor. Sat. ii. 5, 22, ruam is for eruam, *rake out*, or as C. thinks. for corruam, *rake together*. See Aen. i. 35, 85. || Male pinguis. Some take male to denote excess here (as Hor. Sat. i. 4, 66, male raucus), and render *too stiff soil*. C. explains it as denoting deficiency (like male sanus, male fidus, male amicus), and renders *unfertile*; explaining cumulos to be the tops of the ridges, which the man rakes down, and afterwards irrigates the field, but only in the case of *sandy* soil. To this view we incline. || 108. Trames, a *cross path*. W. explains it of the brook itself; but we think clivus trames = transversus clivus, a *ridgy slope* running *athwart* the land. || 110. Tempero means to *moderate*; for instance, the cold with warm, the hot with chill, the strong with weak, &c. || 119. Improbis, an epithet applied often, as here, to that which insists and perseveres in doing something wrong or unpleasant (see l. 388), *insatiable, unconscionable*. So Hom. λάας ἀναϊδής. Some render, *the felon goose*. || 120. Strymonius, *from the Strymon*, a river in Thrace haunted by cranes. || 120. Intibum, *wild endive or chicory*.

(Notes.) 43. Vere novo. The Romans reckoned their spring from the second week of February, when the west wind (Favonius = Zephyrus) came in. Hor. Od. i. 4, solvitur acris hiems grata vice veris et Favoni. || 44. Putris, proleptically used: glaeba se resolvit et putris fit. || 45. Depresso. The ploughman pressed down the stiva, to deepen the trench of the share. Aratro is Dat. after ingemere. See Aen. iv. 369, Hor. Epod. 5, 31, ingemens laboribus. || Mihi, Dativus Ethicus. || 49. Illius, und. segetis, not agricolae: *its harvests*. || Ruperunt. C. takes the tense as implying instantaneous action. Rather, ruperunt = rumpere solent, as a Greek aorist: a constant usage of Virgil. The four ploughings of a novalis are (1) autumn: (2) spring: (3) summer: (4) autumn just before sowing. || 56. Nonne vides, a Lucretian phrase. C. || 59. Palmas. The palm branch was given as an emblem of victory. Palms of mares = *victorious mares*, which are called Elian, to intimate that their prizes were to be won at the Olympian games in Elis. || 67, 68.

Arcturus is a bright star in Bootes: its rising was on the 5th of September, according to Columella, xi. 2, 63. Ipse is used to define time: sub ipsum Arcturum, just about (the rise of) Arcturus. || 71. Alternis, und. annis. || 73. Sidere. See l. i. || 79. Alternis, und. frugibus. || 83. Nec nulla gratia est = et nulla ingrata est. But the word ingrata was not in use. || 99. Imperat. The idea is taken from the severe drill given to his troops by a strict imperator. || 100, &c. This is taken (see Macrob. 5, 20) from the proverb of some old Roman Tusser: 'hiberno pulvere, verno luto, grandia farra, Camille, metes,' i. e.,

Winter dust and wind in spring,
Mighty wheatcrops, boy, will bring.

|| 102. Laetus, und. maxime. || Nullo, &c., W. explains: 'Mysia is not so well cultivated as a field which undergoes a dry winter.' But this leaves no good sense for 'et ipsa,' &c. Explain: *By no cultivation does Mysia show itself off so well (as by that of a dry winter), &c.* || 106-110. Observe the exquisite beauty of these lines, and the adaptation of sound to sense. || 114. C. would explain bibula arena instrumentally, of sand laid down in drains; W. 'ad locum arenosum, ubi absorbeatur.' This could not always be feasible. Explain: *from the spongy soil; i. e., from the soil into which it would sink and rot the seed, if not drawn off when it lies in pools (lacunae).* || 118. Nec-nihil = et multum. || 119. Anser. We can only understand the wild goose to be meant, of which Palladius says, i. 30: Anser locis consitis inimicus est, quia sata et morsu laedit et stercore. || 124. Sua regna. Some understand 'the earth.' But probably the reign of Jupiter in the silver age is meant, contrasted with the 'grave veternum' of the golden or Saturnian era. See Ecl. iv., and Tennyson's Lotus-eaters.

(Parallel Passages.) 43. Hes. *Ἔργ.* 381. || 45. Lucr. v. 208. || 71. Hes. *Ἔργ.* 481. || 93. Lucr. i. 494. || 106. Hom. II. xxi. 257, &c. || 118, &c. Hes. *Ἔργ.* 42. || Compare with Virgil's rules of agriculture, those given by Theophrastus (*Historia Plant., Productio Plant.*) and Xenophon (*Œconom.*).

5. Episode of Cultivation introduced by Jupiter and Ceres in the Silver Age, l. 125-159.

(Outline.) In the golden age there was no cultivation, no landmarks: produce was common and spontaneous. Jupiter made serpents and wolves noxious, seas stormy; took away from men their wild honey, their fire, their rivers of wine; that studious experience might find out by degrees arts and tillage and fire. Then canoes first plied on rivers, mariners counted and named the stars; then beasts were snared and hunted; rivers and seas were netted; the axe and saw were discovered, wood heretofore having been cleft with wedges; other arts appeared, which toil and need found out. Ceres taught ploughing, when acorns fell short. And this was made harder by the occurrence of mildew, thistles, burrs, caltrops, darnel, wild oats; so that if you do not cut down weeds, scare birds, and clip trees, you may get no crops of your own, and have to batten on mast in the forests.

(Translation.) 127. In medium, *for common use.* || 130. Praedari, *to prowl.* || 142. Alta. See p. 616.

(Select Vocabulary.) 125. *Colonus, a tenant farmer.* || 133. *Meditor.* See Ecl. i. 2. || 138. *Pleiades, seven stars in the Bull, fabled to have been the seven daughters of Atlas. They were also called Vergiliæ.* || *Hyades (from ὕω, to rain), also seven stars in the Bull.* || *Arctos, the Great Bear, a constellation, fabled to have been Callisto, daughter of Lycaon.* See Ov. Met. ii. 505. || 141. *Funda, a casting net.* || 143. *Argutus, here shrill.* See Ecl. vii. || 157. *Premo, here = reprimis, to prune.* So Hor. Od. i. 31, 9, ‘*premant Calena falce quibus dedit Fortuna vitem.*’

(Notes.) 125. On the ages of the world and the reigns of Saturn and Jupiter, see Ecl. iv. || 126. *Signare, lapide terminali.* || 129. *Addit, attached.* See l. 150 and Hor. Od. i. 16, 13, ‘*fertur Prometheus addere principi Limo coactus particulam undique Desectam.*’ || 136. *Alnos, mentioned as growing on river banks, C.* || 148. *C. doubts whether glandes atque arbuta are subjects or objects of deficerent. Subjects surely. ‘When the acorns and berries of the holy forest fell short.’* See l. 8. || 150. *C. renders, “‘Soon, however, the wheat had plagues of its own.’”* and adds, “‘*Labor*’ of the sufferings of things inanimate, l. 79.” We do not exactly agree. *Labor, we think, is here put for that which causes labour to men, and the construction of ut is that of the substantival sentence (oblique enuntiation) in apposition; frumentis is labor additus est ut, &c., corn crops had toil and trouble attached to them in such sort that mildew devoured the stalks, &c.* See l. 129, note. *Esset for ederet.* || 151. *Segnis. The thistle is called lazy, as doing no good.* || 153. *Inter nitentia culta, amid the sleek (or neat) crops, implying that these weeds are blots upon the neatness of the crop.* || 154. See Ecl. v. 37. || 155. *Quod, now for this matter, here almost = wherefore.*

(Parallel Passages.) 125, &c. Hes. *Ἔργ.* 59, &c. *Θεογ.* 565, &c. Aesch. Pr. V. 436, &c. Lucr. v. 930, &c. 1439, &c. || 126. Tibull. i. 3, 35. || 131. Hes. *Ἔργ.* 50. || 135. Virg. Aen. vi. 6. || 138. Hom. Il. xviii. 486; Ov. F. iii. 107; M. xii. 293. || 146. Theocr. xxi. 1. || 148; Ov. M. 103. || 158. Hes. *Ἔργ.* 394.

6. Farming Implements, Maxims as to Threshing-floor, Tokens of good or bad Yield, Management of Seeds, l. 160-203.

(Outline.) The implements of tillage must now be named; the share, the timber work of the plough, wagons, threshing boards, drags, and hand-rakes; wicker baskets, bush-harrows, the winnowing fan; all these a good farmer must have in stock. An elm in the woods is trained to grow in the crooked form of the plough-tail (*buris* or *bura*); an eight-foot pole (*temo*) must be made to fit one of its extremities; it must have two mould-boards (*aures*) and a double-backed share-beam (*dentale*). There must be a yoke of linden wood and a handle (*stiva*) of beech, to guide the plough from behind; and all this timber must be seasoned in the smoke of the chimney. Among good old maxims take these. The threshing-floor must be heavily rolled after its material has been well kneaded by the hand with admixture of white clay, to prevent it from getting grassy, dusty, and chinky; lest mice, moles, toads, weevils, ants, or other subterranean animals lodge in it and pillage the corn. If the walnut-tree shows good promise of fruit, corn will yield well; if not, ill. Some people steep leguminous seeds in a mixture of

saltpetre and oil lees, to make the pods yield more, and the vegetables boil easier. You may have picked and tried your seed originally, but it will fall off if you do not choose the largest samples from year to year. All things tend to go backward, like a boat pulled up stream when the rower slackens his stroke.

(Translation.) 167, 168. Omnia, &c. *All which you will mindfully foresee and have in stock long beforehand, if the due glory of the divine country is in store for you.* || 171, 172. Huic, &c. *To this is fitted at its extremity a pole extending eight feet, two mould-boards, and a double-backed sharebeam.* || 173. Altaque fagus stivaque, and a tall beech for a handle. || 180. Neu pulvere victa fatiscat, and may not crumble and become chinky. || 181. Inludant, play their pranks in it. || 183. Oculis capti, blind. || 185. Monstra, bugbears. || 192. Pingues palea, rich in mere straw.

(Select Vocabulary.) 162. Vomis, vomer, -eris, *the share* (from *shear*) attached to the dentale to tear up the earth. Sometimes we find it identified with culter, *the coulter*, but one figure of a plough given by Rich (Companion to Dictionary), has a coulter as well as a share. Gr. ὄνυς. || 164. Trahea. Tribulum. These were two kinds of threshing-boards, roughened with nails, heavily weighted, and dragged by oxen over the corn on the floor. See Varro, i. 52. || Iniquus, *unfair*, i.e. *excessive*. So Geo. iii. 347, iniusto sub fase. || 166. Vannus, *the winnowing-fan*, called mystica because carried in the Eleusinian festival, as sacred to Iacchus, son of Ceres, often confounded with Bacchus. || 169. Continuo, *first of all*: see l. 60. || 170. Buris, or bura, *the plough-tail* (Gr. γύης). 'We have nothing in our plough exactly answering to the buris. It was a piece of strong wood, naturally or artificially carved, to one end of which was affixed the pole, to the other the dentale, and into it was morticed the stiva.' K. Hesiod makes it of holm-oak (πρίνινον). || 171. Temo, *the pole* (Gr. ἰστοβοεὺς) passed between the pair of oxen, and to it was attached the yoke, iugum (ζυγόν), which fitted on the necks of the oxen, who pulled by it, having the lora subiugia tied beneath to complete the collar. || 172. Aures, *mould-boards*, one on each side the dentale, to throw off the earth and so widen the furrow. || Dentalia, properly dentale, *the sharebeam*, (Gr. ἔλυμα) or wood horizontally joined to the buris, to hold the share. The plural is used to express its doubleness; but what the duplex dorsum was is uncertain. K. thinks that Virgil only means to describe its position as falling on each side the buris, under the aures; others suppose it formed by two pieces projecting from the buris, and converging to a point where they are clamped together, and grasp the vomer. See Rich,—Aratrum; Dentale. || 174. Stiva, *the plough-handle* (Gr. ἐχέτηλη), sometimes of one piece with the buris, but usually morticed into it. It had a cross-piece, called manipula, for the ploughman to grasp. || 175. Exploro, *to penetrate, pervade*, and so, *to season*. || 178. Area, *the threshing-floor*. K. following Cato and Varro, explains this to be an open, circular, elevated, slightly convex space, on which to thresh out the corn. It was usually floored with a compost, in which argilla (here called creta), white clay, was a chief ingredient. || 187. Nux. Sometimes supposed to be the *almond* (amygdala) here: but the mention of the strong-scented boughs rather indicates the *walnut* (iuglans). || 194. Nitrum, according to some,

saltpetre; to others, *natron*, a mineral alkali. || Amurca (*ἀμοργή*), a fluid contained in oil, but to be separated from it in purification. It was used for various coarse purposes.

(Notes.) 161. Nec potuere seri nec surgere: *could neither have been sown nor have sprung up*. Potuere=potuisent. See Ecl. i. 80. || 164. Tarda volventia=tarde v. So Geo. ii. 377, gravis incumbens. || Eleusina mater is Δημήτηρ, Ceres, worshipped at Eleusis with her daughter Proserpine. || 165. Virgea vilisque supellex, *cheap wickerwork furniture*, including baskets, as well as bush-harrows and the fan: ascribed to the old king Celeus on account of their antiquated use. The connection of two epithets by a particle (que) is not usual, nor, generally speaking, in good taste. || 168. The country is called divine by virtue of having 'praesentia numina.' See l. 10, &c. || 173. Altaque fagus stivaque. *and a tall beech for the handle*; a hendiadys. Martyn, for stivaque, suggests stivae, and this emendation is supported by Heyne, Voss, and others, not without some probability. Schrader, followed by Ribbeck, inverts lines 173, 174. || 174. W. C., from one MS. read cursus for currus, without necessity; for the latter word need not imply that the plough had wheels, but only that it was drawn by cattle. || 178. Cum primis: und. praeceptis; '*especially*.' This and the next verse exemplify that occasional obscurity, which Virgil's greatest admirers must allow to be a fault of his. He says, 'the threshing-floor must be levelled, and kneaded, and made solid,' &c. But what he means is, that a compost must be made with white clay and other materials, that this must be well kneaded and laid down, and then smoothed by a heavy roller. This is what grammarians call ὑστερον πρότερον. || 180. Most comm. say, pulvere=aestu or siccitate. But pulvere victa (overcome by dust) seems to mean, *gradually crumbling*. || 181. Tum, &c., *and then vermin of all sorts may play their pranks there*. So Horace says of Fortune, 'Ludum iusolentem ludere pertinax.' || 183. Liv. xxii. 2. Hannibal . . . oculo capitur. Note talpa masc. as damma, Ecl. viii. 28. || 185. Monstrum does not necessarily mean something huge (as in English *monster*), but what we point at as strange or hideous: here worms, insects, &c., that burrow in the earth. || 186. Senectae, Dat. of that *for* which we fear: So Aen. ii. 729, comitique onerique timentem. Virgil regards the ant as living but one year, and winter as its senectus. K. But the hoarding of this insect was a popular error in olden time. The ant hibernates. || 187. Contemplator, imitated from Lucretius, ii. 114. || Plurima, W. F. C. take this with induct, &c.: *when the walnut (or almond) shall largely dress itself in flower*. Perhaps they are right, although plurima nux, *many a walnut tree*, would not be inapposite: for the observation of many trees gives a surer induction. Virgil evidently means, though he has not stated his meaning very fully, that the observation of the tree or trees is to be carried on until the flowers are gone, and the fruit set; then, if the fruit has set extensively (si superant fetus), there will be a large yield of grain, but if the fruit is scanty, and leaves abound, the yield of grain will be small. || 189. Si superant fetus. See Geo. ii. 314. || 192. Nequiquam, join with teret. || 193. Semina, of leguminous plants, as the word siliquis, l. 195, proves. || 195. Fallacibus, so called because, without this precaution, the large pods would falsely seem to contain large seeds.

|| 196. *And that they might boil quickly* (properata = properato) *though with little fire.* Mædo has this sense in Plautus. This verse was erroneously taken by Martyn and older editors in connection with the next passage, a full stop being placed after *esset*. || 199. *Thus, by the laws of fate, all things get worse, and slide backward and retrograde.* The infinitives are independent (historic); and *retro* may be taken with *sublapsa*. || 201—203. W. C. and nearly all comm. take the comparison here to lie between the seed and the man; consequently they mentally supply *refertur* in this clause. We think the comparison is between the seed which retrogrades when man does not select, and the boat which retrogrades when man does not pull; therefore we understand only 'fit,' if anything at all. The point of doubt is, whether *atque* is used adverbially in the supposed archaic sense '*straightway*,' or has its coordinative force, probably with the accessory notion of suddenness. Adopting the latter view, we arrange and render thus: '*non aliter quam (fit), si forte (is), qui lembum vix subigit remigiis adverso flumine, brachia remisit, atque illum (lembum) alveus prono amni in praeceps rapit*': '*as happens, if by chance one, who with difficulty rows a skiff up stream, has slackened his stroke, and lo, the skiff is whirled headlong by the river down the current.*' With respect to *atque*, compare Catull. 65 (Ed. Döring), 23, a passage which Virgil seems to have imitated here.

(Parallel Passages.) 160. Plin. N. H. xviii. 6, &c. || 164. Varro, R. R. i. 52. || 167. Hes. *Æpy.* 457. || 169. Hes. *Æpy.* 425, &c. || 176. Lucr. i. 400. || 178. Cat. 91, 129; Varr. i. 51; Col. ii. 19. || 181. Quintil. viii. 3, 198; Lucr. v. 186.

7. Indications of seed-time given by the stars. Episode of the annual passage of the Sun through the twelve signs of the Zodiac, l. 204—251.

(Outline.) Moreover, the stars must be observed by husbandmen as carefully as they are by mariners, who have to return to Italy from trading in the Euxine. At the autumnal equinox sow barley until winter rains begin. Do the same with flax and poppies. Beans are sown in spring; so are lucerne and millet, when the Sun rides with Taurus and the Dogstar sets heliacally. But, if you have wheat and spelt in view, you must wait for the matutinal setting of the Pleiads in November. Many begin sooner; but their crops seldom yield well. For the vetch, the kidney-bean, and the lentil, the signal is the setting of Bootes in October. With these you may continue to the winter solstice. For such ends the Sun travels annually through the twelve constellations. The sky is divided into five zones; one, called the Torrid, is in the centre; two, called Frigid, lie severally at each extremity; two, Temperate, are placed severally between the Frigid and Torrid; and the Ecliptic, or Sun's path, is carried between the temperate zones, so as to touch each without entering it. The heavenly axis rises above the horizon towards the north pole, sinks beneath it towards the south. In the North the huge Snake coils around and between the two Bears, which never set. In the South, some say eternal night prevails; others, that morning comes there at our evening, and evening at our morning-time. The observation of these things enables men to know times and seasons beforehand; when to reap and when to sow; when to sail, and launch, and build vessels.

(Translation.) 209. Medium, *in equal portions*. || 214. Pendent, *float*. || 220. Solisque instabis aristas, *and have grain crops alone in view*. || 231. Certis demensum partibus orbem, *a circuit measured out in distinct portions*. || 235. Surrounding which at the extremities right and left extend two, *congealed with blue ice and dark storms*. || 248. Semper, &c. *And the gloom is ever deepened by the pall of night*.

(Select Vocabulary.) 205. Servo = observo. || 213. Iamdudum. This word, which properly means *for a long time past*, is used by Virgil to signify, *without a moment's delay*. See Aen. ii. 103, iamdudum sumite poenas. || 215. Medica (herba), *lucerne*; because it came originally from Media. || 221. Atlantides, *daughters of Atlas*, i.e. the Pleiads. || 222. Gnosius, Cretan, from Gnosus, the chief town of Crete. The Crown was that of the Cretan Ariadne, made a constellation by Bacchus. Virgil, following Democritus, makes it set in the end of autumn, but erroneously. || 228. Pelusiacus, Pelusian, i.e. *Egyptian*; Pelusium being a city at the eastern mouth of the Nile. || 229. Bootes, or Arctophylax, begins to set in the end of October. || 247. Intempestus. Some say this word means *unseasonable*, i.e. when there is nothing to be done. But is it not = *intemperatus, unmitigated, i.e. profound?*

(Notes.) 204, 205. A few constellations are named as samples of all. The words Arcturi sidera imply the constellation Bootes or Arctophylax, the Bear-warden, of which Arcturus (Ἄρκτου οὐρά, Bear's tail) is the brightest star. It rises in the morning at the beginning of September, and sets at the end of October. The Kids are two stars in the left arm of the constellation Auriga, which rise in the evening about the autumnal equinox. The Snake, or Dragon, is a bright constellation winding between the two Bears and round the Lesser Bear. The stars near the North Pole were specially observed in navigation, as having a more fixed position. See Lucan viii. 171.

Doctus ad haec fatur taciti servator Olympi:
 'Signifero quaecumque fluunt labentia caelo,
 Numquam stante polo, miseros fallentia nautas
 Sidera non sequimur: sed qui non mergitur undis
 Axis inocciduus, gemina clarissimus Arcto,
 Ille regit puppes,' &c.

Compare the entire passage. || 206. Quibus, Dat. on account of the attraction of the preceding nobis. Vectis, for a present part. passive (which does not exist in Latin) *φερομένοις*. See Ecl. i. 70, note. || 207. Pontus. The Euxine, often dangerous, was much frequented by Roman merchants. See Hor. Epist. i. 6, 93, ne Cibyratica, ne Bithyna negotia perdas. Fauces Abydi, the Hellespont, or Dardanelles, on whose Asiatic side, at the narrowest part, was the city of Abydos. Ostrifer, *productive of oysters*: see Catull. xviii. 4, ora Hellespontia, ceteris ostreosior oris. || 208. Libra. The Sun was in the sign of the Balance (see l. 33) at the autumnal equinox. Die, contr. from diei. So Hor. Od. iii. 7, 4, constantis iuvenem fide. Somni = noctis. || 211. Extremum imbrem brumae = imbriferam brumam, quod extremum tempus est serendi. Paraphrase: *'till unavailable winter comes with its rains to end the work.'* || 212. Cereale papaver. Ceres was represented carrying poppies, and was fabled to have taken its seeds as an anodyne, when

she lost her child. || 217. Candidus, &c. *When the bright Bull with golden horns expands the year, and the Dog sets retiring before the opposite star.* The astronomical year begins on the 20th of March, when the sun enters the sign Aries. On the 17th of April he passes into Taurus, and is said aperire annum (with reference to the name Aprilis), because the weather became settled and fit for spring sowings. The word candidus conveys the idea of clear weather; whether with allusion to the white bulls in Roman triumphal sacrifices, as K. thinks, is by no means certain. The gilded horns indicate the brilliant stars in that part of the sign, and perhaps also its pictorial representation in the Zodiac. Canis or Sirius, the Dogstar, sets heliacally at the end of April, and is therefore represented as retiring, face to face, before the Bull, and may also have been thus pictured. 221. Eoae Atlantides abscondantur, *let the Pleiads hide themselves in the morning.* The matutinal setting of these stars is about the beginning of November. Eous = ἠώς; from ἠώς, *morning.* || 224. Invitae, because not ready for the reception of the seed. || 225. Maia, one of the Pleiads, put for the seven. || 226. Aristis, better than the old reading avenis. || 231. Ideirco, i.e. to distinguish the seasons. || 231, &c. In this episode Virgil seems to represent the earth as a vast plain with a circumambient ocean (246) in the midst of the mundane sphere (mundus), this sphere having an axis, of which the one pole (North) is above the terrestrial horizon, the other (South) at an equal distance below it. The celestial zones correspond to tracts on the earth's surface (determined by parallels of latitude) and the climates severally attributed to these zones are in fact the climates of the terrestrial tracts. The description of the zones is taken from Eratosthenes of Alexandria, and his verses have been preserved to us by Heraclides Ponticus and Achilles Tatius. They may be seen in Mr. Conington's edition. The axis, the Arctic pole, and its constellations, are described in the language of Aratus, Phaen. i. 21, &c. The Southern or Antarctic pole and its imaginary darkness have a parallel description in Lucr. v. 649, &c. The learner should here compare the ancient and modern theories of the globes, celestial and terrestrial. || 234. Ab igni, Gr. ἐκ πυρός, Erat. || 238. Per ambas, *between both.* The Ecliptic circle, or annual path of the Sun in the heavens, passes through the Torrid Zone obliquely, cutting the Equator at an angle of $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees, and touching the Temperate Zones at the Tropics, without entering them. || 239. Signorum. The Zodiac. See l. 33, Note. || 240. Scythia and the Rhipaeian mountains express the extreme North, the south-winds of Libya the farthest South. || 243. Styx. A river of hell. The infernal regions were imagined beneath the earth, and as the Antarctic pole was below the horizon (see note on 232), it is represented as visible from those regions. But does sub pedibus mean under *their* feet, as M. V. K. C. take it, or under *our* feet, as H. or W.? This is doubtful; but, considering how unpleasing an image is that of the ghosts looking at the heavens under their feet, and also that the South Pole could not be conceived in such a relation, we incline to the latter view; but, with W., we would rather join sub pedibus with Styx, than as H. with illum; '*the other pole Styx beneath our feet sees &c.*' || 245. Arctos. Ursa Major and Ursa Minor or Cynosura. || 246. See Hom. Il. xviii. 489. Οἷη δ' ἔμμορός ἐστι λοετρῶν ὠκεανοῖο. || 247, 248. It is questionable whether with C. we

punctuate after *semper*, or, as we do with *W.*, after *nox*. The repeated *nocte* is not pleasing, but it satisfies better when *obtenta* has *semper* to strengthen it. Hom. Od. xi. 19. 'Αλλ' ἐπὶ νύξ ὀλόη τέταται δειλοῖσι βροιοῖσι. || 249. *Redit, goes to and fro.* || 250. Oriens, und. sol. The breath of the steeds implies the morning airs. The chariot of the sun is beautifully represented in the frescoes of Guido and Guercino at Rome. || 251. The precise interpretation of this line is doubtful. H. C. say: *bright Vesper lights up his late beams*, i.e. the evening star shines out. K. *ruddy Vesper kindles the late stars.* V. F. *ruddy eventide kindles the twilight glow.* We incline to the last view. *W.* gives no opinion. || 257, 258. It is held by Prof. Ramsay and Conington, that these lines should be taken in connection with the preceding, placing a colon after *pinum*.

(Parallel Passages.) 208. Lucan, viii. 467; Varr. R. R. i. 34; Col. ii. 9; Plin. N. H. xviii. 10, 1. || 210. Plin. N. H. xviii. 7, 13. || 215. Plin. xviii. 12, 30; 16, 43; 26, 66. || 221. Plin. xviii. 56; Col. ii. 8, 1. || 221. Arat. P. 71; Col. x. 52. || 225. Xen. Oec. xvii. 2; Col. xi. 2, 80; Hes. Ἐργ. 479. || 228. Mart. xiii. 9. || 233. Ov. M. i. 45; Macrob. S. Sc. 5. || 233. Ov. M. ii. 130. || 246. Hor. Od. ii. 2, 7.

8. Times and seasons proper for work or refreshment. Episodes of Storm and Feast of Ceres, 259-350.

(Outline.) In wet weather the farmer may do many a stroke of work at leisure which he would have to do in a hurry when fine weather came; sharpen his share, scoop canoes, mark sheep or bags, point stakes and props, cut withy bands for vines, weave baskets, roast or grind corn. Some things may be lawfully done on holy days, as irrigation, fencing, snaring birds, burning brambles, washing sheep; a donkey may be driven to town with oil or fruit for sale, and a grindstone or pitch brought back. Various days of the month have various fitness. The 5th is unlucky for work; it is the birthday of Pluto and the Furies, also of the Giants who warred against Jupiter in vain. The 17th is lucky for planting vines and breaking in kine, and beginning a web. On the 9th slaves will run away, but not steal. The cool of night or early morning is better for some work, as for that of cutting stubbles or parched grass; dews fall in the night. In winter a farmer will sit by the fire pointing torches while his wife weaves and sings, or boils down and skims the must. Corn is mown and threshed in the noontide heat; the farmer must plough and sow with his coat off; idleness is for winter. In winter husbandmen enjoy their gains, and banquet one another at that genial time, as sailors, who have come into port, and crowned their sterns. Yet is winter the time for gathering acorns, laurel and myrtle-berries, and olives; for snaring cranes, netting stags, hunting hares, and shooting roe-deer with slings, when snow is deep and ice on the streams. The stormy season of autumn needs much precaution, also the showery spring, and the time when the corn shoots into ear, and again when the milky grain is forming. Nay, at the very time when the farmer is about to reap his barley I have seen the crop torn up by the roots and carried away by a sudden hurricane. Often, too, a tremendous rain-storm comes crashing down, deluges the lands, fills the ditches, and floods the rivers. The Sire sits thundering from

heaven, terror reigns on earth; He with fiery bolt smites the hills; winds redouble, rains thicken, forests and shores moan. Against these things guard by watching the moon and stars and planets, and by worshipping the gods. Specially keep the annual feast of Ceres (Ambarvalia), in April, a season of plump lambs, mellow wines, sweet sleep, and green shade on the hills. Then must your rural population adore the goddess; you must pour out for her a mixture of honey, milk, and wine, and lead a pure victim thrice round the young corn, attended by a choir, who with musical cries invite Ceres to their homes; and none must presume to reap until, with an oak crown on his brows, he dance a rude measure and sing catches in honour of Ceres.

(Translation.) 260. Forent, &c., *which by and by in fine weather he would have had to do hastily.* || 268. Quippe, &c., *seeing that even on holy days the laws of gods and men allow you to carry on some works.* || 276. Ipsa, &c., *the moon (month) itself offers different days in different degrees lucky for farming works.* || 314. Campis inhorruit, *hath begun to wave in the plains.* || 317. Et fragili, &c., *and was now gathering the brittle-stalked barley.* || 322. Immensum, &c., *a huge column of water appears in the heaven, and clouds gathered from on high amass a storm foul with black rain.* || 327. Fervetque, &c., *and the sea boils with its steaming friths.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 261. Maturo. The adj. *maturus* means *ripe, in right time, seasonable.* Hence it may either imply *early* (as we say, *in good time*), as opposed to what is *too late* (*serus*, Fr. *passé*), or what we call *mature*, (*in due time*), *in full season.* As (1) *matura hiemps, matura faba, matura decessio*, &c.: (2) *animi maturus, aevi maturus, mors matura*, &c. So the verb *maturo* may mean either *to get ready soon*, or *to get fully ready*, and in this place there is a fusion of both meanings; for, while the farmer is advised to get his tools and works ready beforehand, he is reminded that, by doing so, he avoids having to hurry them at the last moment, when fine weather would call for their use, and also summon him to other employment. The contrasted word *properanda* shows that stress is laid on *leisurely completeness* in the word *maturare*, 'to get ready betimes.' Yet *maturare* (through the opposition of *maturus* to *serus*) is sometimes used as equivalent to *properare*, as by Sallust, *Cat.* 18: *Jug.* 22. || 261. *Procudo*, *to hammer out*, i.e., *sharpen.* || 262. *Linter*, here *a trough* for holding grapes. See *Tibull.* i. 5, 23, *haec mihi servabit plenis in lintribus uvas.* || 265. *Amerinus*, of *Ameria*, a town of Umbria, where a kind of willow grew, useful for vine bands. || 266. *Facilis*, *easily made*; *fiscina facilis texatur* = *f. facile texatur.* *Render*, *let the easy basket be plaited.* || *Rubeus*, of the *raspberry.* See *Ecl.* iii. 89. *Rasperry twigs* then were used for wicker work, as the withy, willow, osier, arbut, &c. But *Ribbeck* reads *Rubea*, supposing the twigs to be from the trees of *Rubi*, a town in Central Italy, mentioned by *Horace*, *Sat.* i. 5. This is not probable. || 270. *Religio* = *lex religiosa.* || 275. *Incudo*, *to indent.* The indenting or roughening of the mill-stone made it grind more effectually. || 281. *Mount Ossa* was north of *Pelion* in *Thessaly*, *Mount Olympus* in *Macedonia*, north of *Ossa.* || 282. *Scilicet.* This particle confirms or explains, sometimes ironically (*forsooth*), sometimes seriously (*certainly, no doubt, for instance*, Fr. *par exemple*). Here, in the latter sense, it draws atten-

tion to the marvellousness of the attempt; *mark me.* || 285. *Licium, a lash or thrum* for holding the threads of the woof on to the warp. See Dict. Ant. Tela. || 288. *Eous (ἄστὴρ)* = Phosphorus or Lucifer, *the morning-star*, here put for *morning*, as *Vesper*, in l. 251, for evening. || 291. *Quidam* usually means 'some one who could be named,' here by poetic licence = *aliquis* or *est qui.* || 295. *Volcanus*, god of fire, used for fire, as *Bacchus* for wine, l. 344; *Ceres* for corn, l. 297. See Hor. Sat. i. 5, 73, 'per veterem dilapso flamma culinam Volcano.' || 320. *Genialis*, sacred to the 'genius natale comes qui temperat astrum, Naturae deus humanae,' Hor. Epis. ii. 2, 187. Hence *cheerful, merry.* || 305. *Stringo.* See Ecl. ix. 61. || 306. *Cruentus, blood-red*, the colour of the myrtle-berry's juice. || 329. *Molior, to wield, brandish, ply.* || 334. *Plango* properly means *to smite*, and is familiarly used of mourners, who smite their head or breast; hence it means to mourn or wail, though generally in the reflexive passive *plangi (to beat oneself, and so mourn).* Here, however, Virgil has used, as in so many instances (*irgemino, verto, volvo, urgueo, &c.*), the active in the neuter sense. Render '*wail.*' || 337. *Cyllenius ignis, the fire of Mercury*, born on Mount Cyllene in Arcadia. Saturn and Mercury are chosen as the extreme planets, implying all others. || 345. *Felix, auspicious, i.e. perfect.*

(Notes.) 263. *Signum the cipher*, indicating the owner, was branded on the sheep with pitch. See Geo. iii. 158. || *Acervis*: this must mean sacks in which corn is stored. || 264. The stakes and forked props, as well as the bands, are for the culture of the vine. || 267. *Torrete.* Corn was roasted to make it dry and brittle for grinding. See Aen. i. 179. || 268. *Quippe.* The connexion of thought is: 'you may work on rainy days surely; for, indeed, even on holy days, &c.' || 269. *Rivos deducere, to carry streams down.* The precise meaning of this phrase is disputed; but, upon the whole, we subscribe to the explanation of Macrobius, iii. 3, 'to clear out choked currents.' Varro and Columella say that some of these works (as irrigation and fencing), are prohibited on holy days by the Pontifical books. Discrepancies of this kind in ancient literature often occur, and can seldom be reconciled, as we cannot say with what limitations or exceptions, or with what regard for accuracy, each statement is made. If the poet is contradicted by the antiquary, the latter is probably correct, and the former more studious of effect than careful of fact. || 275. *Picis.* Pitch was wanted for several purposes: to mark sheep and vessels; to season new wine, &c. || 276. *Ipsa Luna = quin et Luna.* *Dies, masc. in plural.* || *Alio ordine*: join with *felices.* || 277. *Operum*: gen. of respect. Hesiod has bestowed 60 lines on this superstition of lucky and unlucky days. Virgil, in a less superstitious, but not fully enlightened, era, dismisses it with three instances, one of which he makes subservient to poetic ornamentation. || 279. *Orcus = Pluto.* We have here a remarkable instance of Virgil's tact in adapting his imitations of Greek authors to the genius of the Latin language. Hesiod says that on the 5th was born Horkos (the guardian of oaths), whose birth was attended by the Furies. Virgil alters at pleasure, and makes it the birth-day of Orcus (the Italian Pluto) and the Furies. Well may poets be called the creators of mythology. Ribbeck, however, reads Horcus (as suggested by Servius) from one MS., and makes Virgil so far follow Hesiod, whose lines are,

πέμπτας δ' ἐξαλέασθαι, ἐπεὶ χαλεπαί τε καὶ αἰναί,
 ἐν πέμπτῃ γὰρ φασιν Ἐρίνυας ἀμφιπολεύειν
 Ὀρκον γεινόμενον, τὸν Ἔρις τέκε πῆμ' ἐπιόρκοις.—*Εργ.* 802.

278. Terra. Earth bore to Uranus the Titans Caeus and Iapetus; to Tartarus, Typhoeus (Τυφωεύς) acc. Typhoea, here with the two last syllables contracted as Orphea. *Ecl.* vi. 30. || 280. Fratres, the giants. || 281, 228. The structure of these verses is designed to express the laborious struggle of the giants, and that of 282 to represent the ease of Jupiter's victory. || 286. Fugae. Slaves would be likely to run away in the moonlight, which deters thieves. || 287. Se dedere, *are wont to offer themselves: i.e. fall out.* See *Aen.* iv. 627. || 291. Hiberni ad luminis ignis. This is variously rendered: best, we think, by considering that *fires of wintry light = light of winter's fire.* See l. 295. || 295. New wine was sometimes boiled down to a syrup called defrutum. See *Geo.* iv. 269. || 298. Medio aestu can only mean *midday heat*: the sense of *summer* is alien to the context. C. remarks the discrepancy between Virgil and Theocritus, who advises reapers to rest at noon: *ἐλινῦσαι δὲ τὸ καῦμα*, x. 49. But the climate of Sicily and Egypt, where Theocritus dwelt, is far hotter than that of Northern Italy; and would enforce different customs. Our reapers do not rest, except to eat and drink. || 309. Stuppea, &c., lit. *whirling the towy strokes of the Balearic sling, i.e. striking them with bullets whirled from the cord-sling of the Balearic isles*; (Majorca, Minorca, &c.) || 320. Sublimem, W. C. &c., a more vigorous reading than sublime, though either is correct, and both have MS. authority. || Ita, &c. There are two conflicting interpretations here, (1) that which makes 'ita' a particle of comparison, and renders '*so would winter carry,*' &c. So Heyne followed by Wunderlich, Ladewig, and Conington. But this explanation has the fatal demerit of weakening a powerful description by a simile, which adds neither force nor picturesqueness; for where do we read that wintry whirlwinds are more violent than summer hurricanes? And it would be far from elegant to apply the words culmus and stipula (which had been used of the barley just before) to express other haulms and straw whirled up elsewhere at another time. We, therefore, adopt the other interpretation (2), given by W. F. K., which takes 'ita' as a participle of transition (= *εἶτα*), hiemps as *storm*, and ferret as continuing the construction of eruerent: *and then with black eddy the storm whirled the light haulm and flying straws: i.e. first it tears up the barley by the roots and carries it high into the air, then with eddying currents whirls it round and round in that situation.* Thus we have a complete picture, exhibiting the singular violence and strength of the hurricane. || 322—334. The elaborate splendour of these lines is surpassed by no other descriptive passage in Virgil, perhaps by none in any poet of any age. Every image, every word, every rhythm, every pause is chosen with exquisite taste, and all combined and worked up with consummate skill and power. The learner should study them as a master-piece of poetic effect. || 328—334. The pause at dextra marks the calmness of conscious strength; at tremit, breathless terror; at pavor, prostrate expectation. The following ille, and the thrice-repeated aut, express the majestic ease of omnipotence; at deicit, falls the sudden crash of the bolt; in the words which follow

is heard the rushing, struggling, moaning tempest. || 332. *Alta Ceraunia* = *Ἀκροκεραύνια* in Epirus; Athos and Rhodope in Thrace. || 333. Deicit. The dactylic pause is effective in such a place: but more so still the monosyllabic, obtainable in Greek and English poetry. So Hom. II. I. 51: *Ἀὐτὰρ ἔπειτ' αὐτοῖσι βέλος ἐχεπευκὲς ἐφίεις βάλλ', αἰεὶ δὲ πυρὰ νεκῶν καίοντο θαμειαί.* Milton, *Par. Lost*, xi. 491: 'And over them triumphant Death his dart Shook—but delay'd to strike.' Observe that as the Latin i-consonant was pronounced, as in German, like our y, deicit is as rapid a dactyl, and as near to a monosyllable in effect, as can be found. Compare with it elicit, l. 109, and diluit, l. 326, which express the gushing and trickling of water over the ground. || 335. *Serva*. The farmer used calendars in which the rising and setting of stars were marked, with the weather supposed to attend them. || 336. The planets were thought to influence the weather according to the constellations in which they were seen from time to time. || 338. *Annua*. The *Ambarvalia*, a feast celebrated at some time in the spring, for the propitiation of Ceres, Bacchus, and the Nymphs. || 341. See Hes. *Ἔργ.* 585: *Τῆμος πίοταταί τ' αἴγες καὶ οἶνος ἄριστος.* || 344. Honey, diluted with milk and wine, was a proper offering to rural deities. || 345. *Ter*. The victim, usually a swine, was thrice led round the fields as a lustration. See *Ecl.* viii. 75. || 347. *Neque*, &c. This probably alludes to another feast before harvest in honour of Ceres, when oaken garlands were worn, in remembrance of the early food of acorns, and rustic dances and songs celebrated in honour of Ceres.

(Parallel Passages.) 276, &c. Hes. *Ἔργ.* 763, &c. || 281. Hom. *Od.* xi. 315. *Ov. Met.* i. 151. *Hor. Od.* iii. 4, 51. || 297. *Theocr.* x. 49. || 299. Hes. *Ἔργ.* 391. || 304. *Prop.* iv. 24, 15. || 307. *Hor. Epod.* 2, 10. 11. 25. || 322. *Homer Il.* xvi. 384, &c. || 330. Hes. *Ἔργ.* 529. *Lucr.* vi. 253, 427. || 332. *Theocr.* vii. 77. *Psalm xviii.* 8, &c. || 334. Hes. *Ἔργ.* 508.

9. 10. 11. The Signs of Foul Weather after Fair, and those of Fair Weather after Foul, 351—423.

(Outline.) Jupiter has given warning tokens of heat, and rain, and wind, and calm. When wind is rising the sea swells, crackling is heard on the mountains, muttering from the shores and forests. There is danger at sea when the gulls fly inland screaming, and the shags sport on the dry land, and the heron leaves the marshes and soars beyond the clouds. Wind is heralded by shooting stars, fluttering straws and leaves, down dancing on the water. When lightning is seen in the north, thunder heard in the east and west, expect heavy rains. There is always notice of a shower; either the cranes hide from it in the valleys, or the heifer snuffs it with head upturned, or the twittering swallow skims the pond, and the frogs croak in the marsh. The ant keeps bringing out her eggs: the rainbow drinks: the host of rooks flies cawing from pasture. Sea-birds and waders wash their feathers, and run with uneasy motion towards the water. The lonely raven stalks on the sand, croaking for rain. Even at night, girls who are spinning guess the wet from oil sputtering in the lamp, and snuff excrecent on the wick. In wet weather other tokens show the approach of dry. The stars are sharp; the moon

rises bright; no fleecy clouds sail through the sky, no kingfishers plume themselves on the shore; the swine do not toss about their straw. The mists fall from the mountains to the plains; the night-owl hoots from her perch. The osprey is seen chasing the ciris; the rooks caw with short and suppressed but clear cries, and often seem to be in a flutter of delight; visiting with joy their nests and broods when the rain is over. Not that I suppose them to have divine prescience, but that with change of weather comes a change in the spirits of living creatures; whence the choral chant of birds in the fields, the joy of cattle, and the exultant cries of the rooks.

(Translation.) 354. Quo signo caderent austri, *what was to be-taken a lull of wind.* || Quid saepe videntes; *from what repeated observation.* || 358. Aut, &c., *or a distant echo to come from the trembling shores, or a thick muttering from the forests.* || 374. Aut, &c., *either, as it rose, air-scudding cranes have shunned it in the deep valleys.* || 385. Certatim, &c., *fling copious spray o'er their pinions with might and main.* || 387. Studio incassum gestire lavandi, *flutter with unsatisfied desire of bathing.* || 412. Nescio, &c., *glad with I know not what unusual delight.* || 415. Haut, &c., *I am not one that believes they do so because they have heaven-bestowed genius, or greater skill in events assigned them by fate.* || 419. Relaxat, rarefics.

(Select Vocabulary.) 360. Iam, *moreover.* So 383. || 361. Mergus, usually taken for a *cormorant*: but here, with K., we suppose it to be the *gull*: and fulica, *the shag.* || 368. Caducus, here, *fallen.* || 373. Imprudens (for improvidens) *without foresight*: here, *unwarned.* || 374. Obsum, *to be in the way, to harm*: here, *to annoy.* || 382. Corvus, here, *the rook*, though sometimes used for *the crow.* Increpuit, *clatters.* || 384. Rimor, properly, *to explore rimas (chinks), i. e. to pry into, search, rummage, &c.*, as wading birds thrust their bills into the earth for worms. It is a transitive verb, and may here govern prata, taking circum adverbially: *and those which, among the sweet pools of Cayster, explore all round the Asian meads.* These were rich water-meadows beside the river Cayster in Ionia, frequented by waterfowl. || 385. Certatim, *emulously, therefore, doing their best, with all their might.* || 387. Incassum, *to a fruitless end*; here, because they cannot satisfy themselves. || 388. Vocat improba, *wearisomely invokes.* K. is perhaps right in supposing cornix here to be *the raven.* See his Exc. || 390. Pensum (pendo), *is the wool weighed out as task-work for the maid.* Hor. Od. iii. 27, 63, erile carpere pensum. Carpere, *to pluck*, implies the drawing out wool from the glomus; hence, *to spin.* *Not even by night the maidens spinning their tasks, &c.* || 391. Testa, here, *an earthenware lamp.* || 392. Fungus, *a mushroom*; here, *the exerciseant snuff.* Putris, *crumbly.* || 393. Serenum, adj. used substantively: *a calm.* Aperta: see l. 217. || 395. Acies, *a keen edge*; used in many senses; as, acies oculorum, *eyesight*: acies mentis, *intellectual clearness*; aciem struere, *to array an army for battle, &c.*; here acies stellarum is the *sheen of the stars.* || 396. Obnoxius, *subject, liable, (properly, to penalty)*: hence, *subservient, beholden.* The meaning seems to be that, when the weather is changing to fair, the moon, rising before sunset, is brighter than usual, seeming, as it were, to owe nothing to the sun's rays. || 397. Lana, *wool*, here put for white fleecy cloud. || 407. Stridor, *a whirr.* || 418. Iuppiter,

here, as often in poetry, put for the atmosphere or sky. Hor. Od. i. 1, sub Iove frigidò.

(Notes.) 351. Possemus. So W. from Cod. Med. rightly: for, though *possimus* will stand in an equivalent sense, Virgil, like Cicero, seems to prefer a strict consecution of tenses. See *viderent*, l. 391. || 360. A *curvis*. W. introduces the prep. on the authority of some MSS., though the best have it not. Wunderlich (whom C. follows) rejecting it, suggests a double dative after *temperat*, a construction without example, and highly improbable. If a be omitted, we should still regard *carinis* as ablative. F. follows W. Render, *moreover the sea scarce spares the curved ships at the time when, &c.* || 369. *Colludere plumas*. C. thinks this means that the plumae (probably pappi of thistle, dandelion, &c.) stick, and then move, together. But the idea is taken from a band of children playing together: and *colludere* seems to be adequately rendered by the English *dance*. || 375. *Aeriae*. Homer gives the epithet *ἠέριαι* to cranes; but it is considered by Buttmann to mean *at dawn*. Here the epithet expresses the general habit of the cranes to fly high, from which they depart in expectation of rain, and hide in the valleys. *Valibus* is ablative of place. || 378. Ovid, *Met.* vi. 316, &c., tells the story of the Lycian peasants changed into frogs for refusing water to Latona, and imitates their croaking in the verse: *Et, cum sunt sub aqua, sub aqua maledicere tentant*. And here F., reminding us that *cecinere* was pronounced *kekinere*, finds the same sound in *cecinere querellam*. *Queri, querella*, are applied by poets to the voice of many animals, kine, stags, grasshoppers, birds, as the nightingale, magpie, &c. || 379. *Extulit*. Virgil errs here. The ant carries in her eggs when rain is coming. *Tectis penetralibus, from her deep-retired dwelling*. T. is subst. p. adj. See *Aen.* ii. 762. || 380. *Terens iter*. This is said of the ant's path above ground, not of her burrowed way. || 380. It was superstitiously thought that the rainbow drank the ocean at each extremity. Hence Plaut. *Curc.* i. 2, 41: *ecce autem bibit arcus; pluet, credo, hercle, hodie*. || 383. *Variae*. So W. F. R., from the best MSS. C. reads *varias*, which makes the construction simpler. With *variae*, we have to make *infundere absol. infin.*, and to supply *eas* with the others: unless *volucres* be an independent nom., and the construction so far abnormal. || 388, 389. The alliterations here, says C., express monotony. || 400. *Iactare solutos manipulos, to toss the straw-bundles to pieces*: C. *solutos* being proleptic, = *ita ut solvantur*. || 404. About Nisus and Scylla, see *Ecl.* vi. 74. He is *the osprey*, she a bird called *ciris*, which is not identified: the six lines, 404–409, conclude the pseudo-Virgilian poem called *Ciris*. || 415. Virgil dissents from the Pythagoreans and Stoics, who ascribed to some animals a faculty of divination, as sharers of the divine mind. || 418. *Iuppiter, &c.* In this passage *viduus austris* must be taken in close connection with *denset* only, and 'et' must be regarded as disjunctive in effect: *and when Jupiter (the sky) being wet with south winds condenses what was rare, or (by a change of wind) rarifies what was dense*. || 421. *Nunc, &c.* This is brachylogically constructed for 'nunc alios concipiunt, alios autem conceperant, dum nubila ventus agebat.'

(Parallel Passages.) In the whole of this passage, Virgil has closely followed Aratus, *Διός.* 177, &c. (translated by Cicero de *Div.* i. 7.), with

several variations, and he has been himself copied by Lucan, v. 551, &c. || 353. Catull. xxxiv. 17. || 367. Lucr. ii. 206. || 374, &c. Servius cites a passage from Varro Atacinus, which seems to have supplied Virgil with these lines: though Aratus is the original of Varro. || 383. Hom. Il. ii. 461. || 388. Lucr. v. 1084. || 404. Hom. Il. xxii. 139.

12. 13. 14. Signs of Weather given by the Moon and Sun. Episode of Portents attending the Death of Julius Caesar. Prayer for the Continuance of the Life and Government of Caesar Octavianus, 424—514.

(Outline.) Prognostics may be drawn from observation of the sun and moon. Mist about the new moon portends heavy rain: a red hue, wind. If, four days later, the moon is bright and sharp, there will be fine weather to the end of the month. The sun must be observed when he rises and sets. If he rises with spotty clouded disk, concave in appearance, look for south winds and showers. When he shoots rays from behind thick clouds at rising, or when the morning is very pale, hail threatens the vines. The sunset is still more significant; for then the sun's disk assumes various colours: a dark hue foretells rain, a red hue wind: dark spots and redness combined threaten terrible rain and wind, dangerous to navigation. A sun which rises and sets bright, promises dry, clear weather. In short the sun is your best prophet of the weather. Why not? He often foretells public commotions and evil war. At Caesar's death, pitying Rome, he lay hid in eclipse. But indeed there were other signs then on earth and sea, from howling dogs and birds of ill omen: eruptions of Ætna: arms heard in Germany hurtling in the air: earthquakes in the Alps: mighty voices from the sacred groves: ghosts seen at dead of night: beasts articulating words: rivers checked in their course: the earth yawning: ivory statues weeping, bronze perspiring in the temples: mighty flooding of the river Po: entrails of victims full of threatening filaments: blood in the wells: wolves howling by night in the streets of cities: lightnings in a clear sky: blazing comets. Such portents foretold the battle of Philippi, the second civil combat in the same regions. Some day will the ploughman there, amidst his toil, discover rusty javelins, or strike with the rake empty helmets, and view with wonder huge disinterred bones. Ye Gods of our country, ye native deities, and Romulus, and Vesta, thou guardian of Tiber and the Palatine, forbid not the young Caesar to redress the evils of the time. Enough atonement has been made for Troy's perjury; enough has heaven grudged us our Caesar, complaining that he cares for triumphing in a world where right and wrong are confounded, where war and crime prevail, where agriculture is little esteemed, tenants are dragged off the lands, and sickles beaten into swords. Wars are threatening, too, in the East and West: neighbouring cities assail each other: Mars rages throughout the world: even as, when once the chariots have started from the barriers, they increase their speed continually, till the steeds overpower the driver, and the reins are obeyed no more.

(Translation.) 441. Ille, &c., *when he shall have flecked with spots his first dawn, and thrown back the centre of his disk.* || 449. *Horrida grando, bristling hail.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 437. Inous, *son of Ino.* Glaucus, Panopea, and Melicerta were sea-deities. See Cl. D. || 467. Ferrugo, *the dark-red hue*

of iron rust, rust-colour. || 470. Obscenus (derived by Freund from ob-scaevare, to bring evil omens, from scaevus, σκαός), ill-boding, malign. || Importunus, inconvenient, unseasonable, ill-omened (portus?) || 507. Squaleo, to be in neglected condition, to go to wreck: here lie in weeds. || 513. Retinacula, the bands, the reins held by the driver.

(Notes.) 424. Sequentis, i.e. following each other; the days of the month are meant. || 428. When the new moon is very clear, besides the bright crescent which reflects the sun's rays, the rest of the orb is dimly seen by the rays reflected from the earth and back from the moon. This phenomenon is referred to in the Scotch ballad of Sir Patrick Spence, cited by K. :—

‘ I saw the new moon late yestreen,
Wi' the old moon in her lap.’

If the air is vaporous, the earth's rays are lost to sight, and the moon appears as described by Virgil here. || 430. Suffuderit ore ruborem; hypallage, for suffuderit os rubore. || 431. Vento, in wind-time; abl. of time, as frigoribus, l. 300. These prognostics are again selected from Aratus. || 437. Macrobius gives the Greek line of Parthenius, which Virgil has copied: Γλαύκῳ καὶ Νηρῆϊ (qu. Νηρηΐ, C.), καὶ Ἴνώφῳ Μελικέρτῃ. Gellius also cites it, with εἰναλίφ, instead of Ἴνώφῳ. The lengthening of the o of Glauco in thesis before a vowel being against Virgil's usage, W. would read Glaucoque. || 442. Medioque refugerit orbe. Some take medio orbe as one half his disk; others, more correctly, the centre of his disk. The abl. is of place, not separation: shall have retired in the centre; i.e. shall present either a hollow or concave disk. With regard to que, W. takes it disjunctively, making this a separate sign, not a part of the phasis described just before. || 443. Urget, drives: intrans. || Ab alto, from the deep, W. K. V.; from on high, F. L. C., who are probably right. || 445. Sese rumpent. See Aen. xi. 549. || 447. Tithoni, &c. See Hom. Il. xi. 1, Ἥως δ' ἐκ λεχέων παρ' ἀγαυῶ Τιθώνοιο ἄρνυτο. || 449. Observe the accommodation of sound to sense. || 450. Hoc, the rules here given. Join etiam with magis. || Emenso Olympo, after traversing the sky: the mountain which the gods were fabled to inhabit, being put for heaven, or the sky. || 456. Fervēre. Many verbs in -eo have a poetic form in -o besides. So fulgēre, stridēre. || Non. C. says: 'non for ne is rarely used.' We doubt its being so used here. See Hand's Tursell. Non, 10. We may render: not on that night would any one advise me, &c.; or, not any one on that night would advise me, &c., joining non with illa nocte, or rather with quisquam, moneat being potential. See the same construction repeated, Geo. iii. 140, &c., and other examples cited by Hand. || 457. Funem, the cable, with anchor attached. || 466. Miseratus, und. est. An eclipse of the sun took place in November, B.C. 44, some months after Caesar's assassination on the Ides of March. Other prodigies, though perhaps poetically exaggerated here, were reported from time to time. They are also recounted by Ovid, Met. xv. 789, &c., and by Lucan, i. 522, &c. || 477. Simulacra, &c., borrowed from Lucr. i. 123. || 479. Terrae. Mr. Conington is not quite correct in saying that 'terrae generally means the whole expanse of the earth.' True it is, that the lands or territories of the earth are often put for the whole earth, as in the phrases, orbis terrarum, ubi terrarum, &c., and Geor. ii. 538; but even in these the

word has its full plural meaning, as appears from Cic. de L. Agr. ii. 23, orbis terrarum gentiumque omnium: while its use in the sense of lands, countries, &c. is ordinary and frequent: as above, l. 26, terrarumque velis curam; Juv. x. 1, omnibus in terris, &c. &c. || 482. Fluv-iō-rum: trisyllable. || 484. Extis. The peculiar appearances in the entrails of victims from which the haruspices drew good or evil omens, are not easily defined, as their anatomical terms cannot always be identified. Lucan i. 618, &c., enumerates some of them with considerable minuteness. || 485. Altae. Many of the towns in ancient Italy were built on hills. || 487. Non alias, *at no other time*. Thunder and lightning in a clear sky was regarded as a striking portent. See Hor. Od. i. 34, Diespiter, Igni corusco nubila dividens Plerumque, per purum tonantes Egit equos volucremque currum. || 489. Paribus. C. rightly says, 'Because they were Romans on both sides: Pares aquilas et pila minantia pilis.' Lucan. i. 7. || 490. Iterum videre Philippi. C. intimates that this may mean 'Philippi beheld a second battle,' not 'Philippi twice saw a battle,' that Virgil may not be supposed to treat Pharsalia and Philippi as the same place. He is probably right; though the poet betrays his indifference to geographical accuracy by calling Thessaly Emathia, and joining with it Haemus (the Balkan range) as if they were locally identified. Pharsalia is in Thessaly; Philippi considerably N.E. of it in Macedonia; and Haemus, again, far N.E. of Philippi, in Thrace. Lucan, i. 680, imitates the inaccuracy of Virgil: 'latosque Haemi sub rupe Philippos.' || 494. Agricola. An image introduced with appositeness to the subject. So again 505, &c. || 491. Indignum superis. C. takes superis as dat. ethicus, *in the eyes of the gods*, relying on a place in Lucan (x. 102), Sat fuit indignum, Caesar, mundoque tibi. This quotation, apposite as it is, does not prove that in an Augustan poet we ought to reject the more usual and classical abl. *unworthy of the gods* (with whom the decision lay). We have in Cicero, dignum Dis, indignum Dis immortalibus, &c. || 497. Grandia. This contains the notion of the continual degradation of mankind, which we find in Hor. Od. iii. 6, 45, damnosa quid non imminuit dies, &c. So Juv. xv. 69. || 498. Indigetes, deified men. After naming two classes he specifies one of each: Romulus, one of the di indigetes, and Vesta, one of the di patrii. || 499. The Tiber was specially called the Tuscan river, and many of the Roman institutions were derived from Etruria. On the Palatine hill Romulus first placed his city; and there Augustus and the succeeding emperors resided; whence the English word *palace*. || 500. Hunc saltem, i. e., hunc saltem Caesarem, qui nunc imperat, ne prohibete, etsi illum, qui nuper imperabat, prohibuistis. || Iuvenem. Octavianus would be about 28 years old when this was written. See Ecl. i. 43; Hor. Od. i. 2, 41. || 502. Luimus, pres. tense. Virgil, assuming the legend of Rome's Trojan origin, says that the civil wars are among the penalties of Laomedon's falsehood in refusing to the deities the promised reward of their assistance. Hor. Od. iii. 3, 21, destituit deos mercede pacta Laomedon. A comma only should stand at the end of this verse, because the word *satis* must be understood throughout. *Enough has heaven all this time been grudging us thee, Caesar, and complaining that thou shouldst care for earthly triumphs*. With bold flattery Virgil imagines the gods impatient to detach Octavianus from earth, and to

receive him in their own mansions, as anticipated at the beginning of this book, 24, &c. || 505. Quippe ubi, i.e. quippe quod apud homines, *seeing that on earth*. Fas verum atque nefas, *right and wrong are inverted*. || 506. Aratro. Better as abl. than, with C., dat. || 509. Euphrates. The Parthians whom Antonius was resisting. || 510. Urbes. Commotions broke out among the Etrurian cities, B.C. 36, and were quelled by Octavianus. || 512. Carceribus. These were barriers with gates in the Circus, from which the racing chariots started. || 513. Addunt in spatia. The circuits, seven in number, which the chariots passed through, were called spatia. See Ov. Hal. 68, 'seu septem spatiis Circo meruere coronam,' and Sen. Ep. 30, 'cum septimo spatio palmae appropinquant.' In spatia means *from space to space*, as in dies, *from day to day*. Addunt is used by Virgil as a rare imitation of the Greek word ἐπιδιδόασι, *advance, increase, grow* (in speed). *They quicken their speed from space to space*. Many various readings exist, and many explanations and emendations have been suggested, but we pass them by, considering this reading and the interpretation (virtually Heyne's, but more exactly that of W. and L.) to be amply satisfactory. Silius copies Virgil's phrase, perhaps without quite understanding it, xvi. 374: Iamque, fere medium evecti certamine campum, In spatia addebant. C. appears not to have adverted to the septem spatia, which afford a key to the sense.

(Parallel Passages.) 424, &c. Arat. Διως. 41, &c. || 440. Plin. N. H. xviii. 35, 78. || 461. Macrob. Sat. i. 7, 12. || 470. Shaksp. Jul. C. 1, 3. || 478. Tibull. ii. 5, 78. || 479. Hor. Od. i. 2, 13. || 482. Dio. Cass. xlv. 17. || 498. Ov. Met. xv. 861. || 508. Virg. Aen. vii. 635.

THE SECOND GEORGIC.

(TREES.)

(Introduction.) The Contents of this Book are divided as follows:—
After statement of subject and invocation of Bacchus, 1—8,

(1) Origination of Trees and Shrubs: (a) Natural, of three kinds, 10—21; (b) Artificial, of six kinds, 22—34.

(2) Training of Trees: (a) Exhortation to husbandmen: invocation of Maecenas, 35—46; (b) Training of natural growths, 47—60; (c) Training of artificial growths, especially by grafting and budding, 61—82.

(3) Varieties of Trees and Shrubs: (a) Specific, 83—108; (b) According to soil, 109—113; (c) According to country, 114—135; (d) Episode of the praises of Italy, 136—176.

(4) Soils: (a) Various suitable for olives, vines, cattle, grain; for no purpose, or for any purpose, 177—225; (b) The methods of distinguishing their properties, 226—258.

(5) The Culture of Vines: (a) Planting; rules for trenching the ground; forming a nursery; transplanting; density; depth; other cautions; time of transplanting, with episode of the praises of Spring; care

of the young plants, 259—353. (*b*) After planting; rules for earthing up, for training the shoots, for pruning and thinning the leaves, for hedging and keeping animals aloof: with episode of the feasts of Bacchus, in which a goat was sacrificed, 354—396. (*c*) Perpetual recurrence of the same labours in cultivating the vine, 397—419.

(6) Treatment of other trees and vegetables: (*a*) the olive, 420—425; (*b*) Fruit-trees, 426—428; (*c*) Wild plants, 429—457.

(7) Episode of the delights of rural life. Conclusion.

1. Invocation. Origination of Trees and Shrubs, 1—34.

(Outline.) Thus far of tillage: now, Bacchus, I will sing of thee, of forest trees, of the olive. Come hither, O Lenaeon sire, and share the vintage joys with me. Trees are variously propagated by nature. Some come up spontaneously, as the osier, the broom, the poplar, and the willow; others from seed deposited, as the chestnut, the tall broad-leaved oak, and the common oak: others from root-suckers, as the cherry, the elm, and the bay. Such are the natural modes. Other artificial modes are found out by practice: as (1) transplantation of suckers; (2) sets either split or pointed before planting; (3) layers; (4) small cuttings; (5) pieces of the trunk planted, as in the case of olives; (6) grafting.

(Translation.) 1—8.

*Thus far of tillage and the heavenly signs ;
Now, Bacchus, thee, and furthermore with thee
The saplings of the forest will I sing,
And the slow-growing olive's progeny.
Hither, O sire Lenaeon ; all things here
Are rife with gifts of thine ; for thee the field
Pregnant with viny autumn bears its bloom,
And in its brimming vats the vintage foams.
Hither, O sire Lenaeon, come ; pluck off
Thy buskins, and in company with me
Plunge in the novel must thy naked legs.*

9. *Arboribus varia est natura creandis, in the natural propagation of trees there is variety.* 15. *Quae frondet Iovi, which bears foliage for Jupiter.* || 17. *Densissima silva, a very thick undergrowth.* || 26. *Silvarumque, &c., other trees await arches of the bent-down layer, and nurseries quickset in their native ground.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 7. *Pater Lenaeus.* Bacchus, though represented as a blooming youth, is called pater, as a beneficent deity, Lenaeus, from *λήνος*, the winepress. || 8. *Cothurnus.* See *Ecl. viii.* 10. Artists dressed Bacchus in this boot or buskin. || 12. *Siler,* not certainly identified, but conjectured to be *the osier.* || 16. *Aesculus:* not the *quercus aesculus* of Linnaeus, but, probably, the variety *latifolia* of his *quercus robur: broad-leaved oak.* See *K. Flor. Virg.* || 18. *Parnassus, of Parnassus, i. e.,* the bay sacred to Apollo of Delphi, near to Mount Parnassus in Phocis. || 27. *Plantarium, a nursery of young plants.* This we believe to be the true word here, rather than *plantare*, though Juvenal has used the latter, *xiii.* 123. || 28. *Putator, a pruner;* here the gardener, who cuts off the slip. || 29. *Refero.* *W.* says that verbs compounded with *re-* imply changes of site or condition, and makes referens

simply *removing*. But probably Virgil means *restoring*, as the tree rose from earth, and the top is the part farthest removed from the origin. || 33. *Verto, intrans.*

(Notes.) 1. *Haectenus*; und. *ccini*. || 3. *Virgulta* here means the young forest trees. Virgil gives 160 lines to the culture of the vine, and only 37 to that of all other trees. || 8. *Novo*; *quippe poetico*. || 9. *Arboribus, dat.* See *Geo. i. 3.* || 10. *Nullis hominum = nullis hominibus.* See l. 26, *silvarum aliae*. || 14. *Posito de semine.* Virgil probably meant here to comprise all sowing, casual or designed, as he does not afterwards mention sowing as an artificial mode of propagation. But, as the spontaneous generation in l. 10, &c., must be to a great extent from seed, we perceive in this loose classification a want of scientific knowledge. || 19. *Se subicit.* See *Ecl. x. 74.* || 22. *Via.* C. seems to waver in his interpretation; but refers to the rhetorical use of the word in *Cic. Brut. 12, nec via nec arte*, where it means *method*. This sense does not suit the passage before us. Therefore W. F. K. V. L. S. render *on its way, in its progress*. We are rather disposed to construe *quos, &c., which practice itself discovered by experiment: via = viâ tentandâ or viam tentans: see Geor. iii. 8, tentanda via est.* || The six methods here mentioned were severally called, *avulsio, infossio, propagatio, surculatio, concisio, and insitio.* || 23. The technical name of these *plantae* was *stolones*. || 25. This line is *epexegetic*, giving two modes of planting the sets, *both as shafts four-split (at the bottom) and as pointed stakes.* || 27. *Sua.* Because the layers, or twigs bent from the tree and pegged in the earth, were not cut from the parent stock till they took root themselves in the same ground. || 32. *Inpune, without harm.* || 34. *Pirum, subject of ferre.* || *Et, &c., and stony cornels become red with plums.* With W. K. V. Wund., we have no doubt that Virgil, by poetic license, puts berries (*corna*) for trees (*cornos*), (see *poma, l. 26*), and means that plums were grafted on cornel stocks. The converse seems very improbable.

(Parallel Passages.) 3. *Lucr. v. 933.* || 4. *Tibull. iii. 6.* || 5. *Col. iii. 21, 3.* || 8. *Anacr. Od. 50; Prop. iii. 17, 18.* || 10. *Theophr. H. Pl. ii. 1; Varr. R. R. i. 40.* || 14. *Hor. Od. iii. 10, 7.* || 22. *Col. x. 338; Lucr. v. 1360.*

2. Training of Trees, 35—82.

(Outline.) Come then, husbandmen, improve trees by cultivation; so glad a thing it is to plant *Ismarus* with the vine, and clothe *Taburnus* with the olive. And thou, *Maecenas*, author of my renown, set sail with me. Mine is but a coasting voyage; I cannot embrace everything; fable and wide digression and long prelude I forego. Spontaneously growing trees are unfruitful, but vigorous, having a naturally strong soil; yet even these may be turned to good account by grafting or cultivation; their suckers, too, removed from the parent shade and planted out, may become fruitful. The tree from seed deposited is of slow growth; such fruit-trees degenerate, and such vines bear grapes only fit for birds to eat. In fact, all require laborious training. *Truncheons* answer best for olives, layers for vines, sets for myrtles. Suckers produce the hazel, the ash, the poplar, the oak, the palm, and the fir. You may graft the walnut on the arbuté, the apple on the plane, the

chestnut on the beech, the pear on the ornus, the oak on the elm. There are two modes of grafting and budding: one is by opening the knot of a bud in the bark, and introducing a bud from another tree, to be fed by the inner bark; another by slitting the trunk anywhere into the solid wood, and inserting a slip from a fruitful tree: as the grafted tree grows up it bears foreign leaves and fruits.

(Translation.) 35. *Proprios generatim discite cultus, learn the training peculiar to the several kinds.* || 44. *Primi lege litoris oram, coast the very edge of the shore.* || 45. *In manibus terrae, land is in our grasp.* || 50. *Aut scrobibus mandet mutata subactis, or transplant them to well-till'd trenches.* || 51, &c., *would throw off their wild temper, and follow you without backwardness to any acquirements you may invite them to.* || 54. *Vacuus, &c., if it be planted out in open fields.* || 62. *Multa mercede, at much expense of labour.* || 66. *Herculeae coronae, which forms the chaplet of Hercules.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 37. *Ismara.* See *Ecl. vi. 30.* The wine grown here was famous, as we read in the *Odyssey, ix. 196.* || 38. *Taburnus*, a mountain of Samnium, famous for olives, now *M. Taburo* in the *Terra di Lavoro.* || 39. *Decurro, to run over* a course from higher end to lower; here, *perform, complete.* See *Catull. lxiv. 6, ausi sunt vada salsa cita decurrere puppi.* || 52. *Ars, accomplishment, acquirement, faculty.* The metaphor here is taken from the education of children. || 69. *Horridus, rugged.* As grafting is in question, the commentators are probably right in referring this word to the rough bark, though its sense is generally that of *bristling* with points. || 71. *Ornus*, a species of *ash* (*fraxinus*), but not what we call improperly 'mountain ash' (really a *sorbus* or *service*). *K.* identifies *ornus* with *fraxinus rotundifolia, manna-tree.* || 73. *Simplex = unus.* || 75. *Tunica, coat;* here meaning the *liber*, or inner bark. || 76. *Sinus, a bend, curve;* here a small *slit* or *scoop.* || 77. *Inolesco, to grow in.* || 78. *Enodis, knotless, smooth.*

(Notes.) 41. In each book of the *Georgics* Virgil addresses *Maecenas*, at whose request he undertook the work. In the 1st and 4th books *Maecenas* is named in the opening verses; in the 2nd and 3rd after some interval. || 41. *Volans*, more vigorous than the var. *r. volens.* See *Aen. i. 156, curruque volans dat lora secundo.* || 43. *Non, und. optem.* This passage imitates *Homer, Il. ii. 488.* || 45. *Non hic, &c.* Virgil probably means that from this point, having finished his invocation, introduction, &c., he begins his subject, the culture of trees. He can hardly mean that he will never diverge from it, digressing, as he does, in praise of Italy and of Spring, besides the noble episode at the close of the book. || 47. *Oras*, a better reading than *auras*; *luminis orae* being a favourite expression of *Ennius* and *Lucretius.* || 52. *C.* reads *voces* and *sequentur* wrongly; for, if we read *sequentur, voles* becomes essential. *W.* and *R.* read *voles* and *sequentur.* Believing, however, that Virgil prefers that form of the conditional sentence (*sumptio dandi*), in which *pres. conj.* in *apodosis* answers to *pres. conj.* in *protasis*, we read *voces* and *sequentur*, regarding *exuerint* as conjunctive also. For the same reason in l. 54, with *W.* and *R.* we read *faciat*; *C.* (who takes no notice of this important point of grammar), *faciet.* *Voces* has the advantage of greatly superior aptness and vigour. || 53. *Sterilis, und. planta.* So *Cic., serit arbores, quae alteri seculo prosint.* || 63, 64.

Truncis, propagine, governed by de thrown back from next verse. So Hor. Epist. i. 14, 10, Rure ego viventem, tu dicis in urbe beatum. Solido de robore seems here to stand for the method of sets (l. 25), and trunci for the concisio, l. 30. || 66. Herculeae. The fable was that Hercules, when he dragged Cerberus from hell, wreathed his brow with poplar shoots from the banks of Acheron. Hence the poplar was sacred to him. || 67. Chaonii. See Geo. i. 8. Dodona in Epirus, famous for its oracular temple and oak-groves, was sacred to Jupiter. || 69. Ribbeck agrees with W. in transposing fetu to the close of the line, and Lachmann on Lucretius, p. 81, says that a versus hypermeter requires the syllable before the redundant one to have its proper quantity; which law would fail in horrid-a. || 71. Fagus. W. considers this to be plur. 4th decl.; but it seems more natural to make it sing., lengthening us by the arsis. Supply 'incanuit albo flore' from the next clause. || 73. Oculos imponere, to *inoculate*, or *bud*. See K. || 78. Of ancient grafting there were several processes, of which Virgil here describes one only. See Col. xi. 11, and Keightley. || 80. See Aen. iii. 9. || 81. Observe the fluent ease of this verse expressing the calm and steady growth of the tree.

(Parallel passages.) 35. Lucr. v. 1367. || 40. Hor. Od. i. 1, 2. || 46. Lucr. vi. 1079. || 47. Lucr. i. 22. || 50. Cic. Sen. 15, 51.

3. Varieties of Trees. Their Localities. Praises of Italy, 83—176.

(Outline.) Trees have specific varieties: the elm has them, the willow, the lotus, the cypress; there are various olives, as the orchad, the radius, the pausia. The same is true of fruit-trees: there are pears Crustumian, Syrian, the voleme. Our vine-produce is not the same as that of Lesbos; there are Thasian vines, white Marotic, these for strong soils, those for light; the Psithian, good for raisin wine; the Lageos, of a subtle nature, potent in effect; the purple, the precian, the Rhaetic, a celebrated grape, but not equal to Falernian. There are the strong-bodied wines of the Aminnaean vine, superior to those of Tmolus and Phanae; the smaller Argitis, surpassing all in quantity and power of keeping; the Rhodian, a delicious dinner wine, and the large bumastus. But to enumerate all were as vain an attempt as to count the sands of the Libyan shore or the Ionian waves. Various lands have various trees. Willows grow by rivers, alders in marshy soils, manna-trees on mountains; myrtles love the coast, vines open hills, yews cold situations. Compare the extremities of the world, Arabia and Scythia: their trees are totally distinct; ebony is found in India alone, frankincense only among the Sabaeans. I might name the sweet balsam, the evergreen acacia, the cotton of Ethiopia, the silk of China, the huge trees of the Indian coast, which the best archers cannot shoot over; or the citron of Media, an antidote to poison; this last is a large tree, like a bay, only differing in scent, evergreen, with a very sturdy flower; the Medes use it to purify the breath and assuage asthma in old persons. But neither rich-wooded Media, nor beauteous Ganges or golden-sanded Hermus, can match the renown of Italy, nor Baetra, nor India, nor Panchaia with all its frankincense. Italy has been ploughed by no fire-breathing bulls, sown with no dragon's teeth, has grown no crop of armed men. It bears the war-horse, the white herds and mighty bull, which, laved in the Clitumnus,

are led to sacrifice in Roman triumphs. Here abide spring and summer, twice-bearing cattle, fruit-trees twice ripening; no tigers and lions; no poisonous herbs; no horrid snakes. Here are noble cities, rock-built towns, rivers washing ancient walls. Two seas clasp it; mighty lakes water it: a Como, a sealike Garda. Why speak of the harbour and mole on the Lucrine lake, where the bellowing sea is shut out, and the Tyrrhene water compelled to mingle quietly with that of lake Avernus? Italy was once rich in silver, and copper, and gold. It produced a valiant population, Marsians, Sabellians, Ligurians, Volscian pikemen; it gave birth to Decii, Marii, Camilli, warlike Scipios, and thee, mightiest Caesar, who now, victorious in the east, art driving back the effeminate Indian. Hail, parent of fruits and men, land of Saturn, for thee I reopen glorious themes of old, and sing through Roman cities Ascrea's song.

(Translation.) 145. Campo sese arduus infert, *prances stately o'er the plain.* || 149. Hic, &c., *here spring abides, and summer after summer time.* || 153. Tanto tractu se colligit in spiram, *coil himself into a spire with so vast a train.* || 156. Congesta manu, *piled by manual toil.* || 163. Iulia, &c., *where by the recoil of the sea the Julian billow sounds afar.* || 171. Nunc iam victor, *at this time already victorious.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 84. Lotus. Several plants bear this name; here lotus zizyphus, the *jujube* of Egypt, bearing purple berries. || 14. Idaeus, *of Ida*, a mountain in Crete. || 86. Orchas, radius, pausia; three varieties of the olive; the first round and small, the second spindle-shaped; the third was gathered unripe. || 88. Crustumius, *of Crustumium* or *Crustumeria*, a Sabine town not far from Rome, NE. || Syrius, of Syros, an island in the Aegean. || Volemus, a large pear, probably so called from filling the vola or hollow of the hand. || 90—102. Virgil mentions by name fifteen varieties of grape; that of Lesbos, an Aegean island, chief towns Methymna and Mitylene; that of Thasos, an Aegean isle; that of lake Mareotis in Egypt; Psithia, Lageos, both unknown; that called *the purple*: the precian, unknown; the Rhaetian, from the neighbourhood of Verona; the Falernian, from the celebrated Falernus ager in Campania; the Aminnaean, supposed to be transplanted into Italy from Amiuna in Thessaly; the Tmolian, from Mount Tmolus in Lydia; the Phanaean, from Phanae, a promontory in the isle of Chios; Argitis, unknown; that of Rhodus (Rhodes), an Aegean isle; bumastus, a large grape, from *βου-*, big, and *μαστός*, an udder, or perhaps *βόδς μαστός* cow's udder, from its size and shape. || 92. Passum, wine from the uva passa, = pansa, grape spread out to dry: i.e. raisin. || 93. Tenuis. The meaning here is questioned; from size of grape, substance of wine, or its subtle spirituous character? The context inclines us to adopt the last sense. || 98. Adsurgo, *to rise up to*, i.e. *salute, pay respects, yield precedence.* Cic. Pis. 12, an quisquam in curiam venienti adsurrexit? Ov. Am. iii. 2. Ruricolae, Cereri teneroque adsurgite Baccho. Juv. xiii. 55. So decedo, Hor. Od. ii. 6, 14, ubi non Hymetto mella decedunt. || 104. Rēfert, *is it important.* || 115. Geloni, a Scythian tribe, N. of the Borysthenes (Dnieper), who tattooed their bodies. || 118. Balsamum, (Amyris opobalsamum) *the balsam-tree* of Arabia and Palestine. Acanthus. See Ecl. iii. 45; here *the acacia* (Mimosa Nilotica) of Egypt, with pods (bacae), yielding the gum arabic. || 120. Lana, here *cotton*; the Gossypium

arboreum, called also xylon. See Plin. xix. 1, 2. || 123. Sinus, any curvature; here, *line of shore; coast*. || 126. Tardus, *clinging*, from its extreme bitterness. This felix malum (*blessed apple*) is by some taken for aurantia, *the orange*, but more probably, *the citron*. The properties ascribed to it are an error. || 138. Bactra, *Balkh*, the capital of Bactriana. || 139. Panchaia, the fabulous isle (Euhemerus) on the Arabian coast; here put for Arabia Felix itself. || 143. Massicus, a famous vineyard in the N. of Campania. || 146. Clitumnus, a beautiful river of Umbria, where a white breed of cattle was maintained; the whiteness being ascribed to the qualities of the stream. || 152. Aconitum, *aconite* or *monkshood*, which yields a strong poison. || 159. Larius, *Lago di Como*, not however so large as L. Verbanus (*Maggiore*). || 160. Benacus, *Lago di Garda*, subject to storms. || 161. Lucrinus, lacus, between the sea and L. Avernus, on the coast of the bay of Baiæ. || 163. Iulius. The full name of Octavius, after he had been adopted into the Gens Iulia and Familia Caesarum by virtue of his uncle's will, was, Gaius Iulius Caesar Octavianus (Augustus). To him, as a Iulius, the epithet here refers. So in Horace, Iulium sidus. || 168. Verutus, carrying a *short spear* or *pike*, like a spit. || 170. Scipiades, a name poetically varied from Scipio, which is unmanageable in heroic verse. || 176. Ascræus, *of Ascræ*, a town in Boeotia, where Hesiod was born, whom Virgil sets forth as his original in didactic poetry.

(Notes.) 84. Lotoque. The connective particle is disjunctively used, as in 87, and repeatedly in Virgil. || 87. Alcinoi silvæ: *fruit-orchards* generally, with reference to the gardens of Alcinoos, king of the Phæaciens, as described in the *Odyssey*, vii. 112. Hence 'Alcinoos dare poma,' was a proverb like our 'sending coals to Newcastle.' || 98. Tmolius, und. οἶνος, but not without reference to rex Phanaeus, *the king-wine of Phanae*. Chian wine was proverbially fine. Hor. Epod. x. 33, Capaciores affer huc, puer, scyphos, Et Chia vina aut Lesbia. || 99. Minor: as distinguished from another called Argitis major. || 101. Diis, &c. The richest wines were introduced at the second course, and a libation made to the gods at that period of dinner. || 104. Est numerus = est numerandi facultas. || 121. Velleraque, &c. In Virgil's days the belief prevailed that silk was a down scraped from the leaves of trees; nor was this error banished till, in the reign of Justinian, two Persian merchants brought silkworms from the East, hidden, like the fire of Prometheus, in a hollow stick; after which, the silk manufacture was established in Europe. || 124. Arboris. The trees of the Malabar coast are very tall. || 129. This verse, which appears again (Geo. iii. 282) is rejected by critics generally as an interpolation here. || 130. Agit = abigit. || 133. Erat = esset. See Ecl. i. 80. || 136. C. restores the old punctuation, Medorum silvæ, ditissima terra. Nor does that reading seem objectionable; but the line of Manilius, iv. 752, et molles Arabes silvarum ditia regna, favours Reiske's punctuation followed by W. || 138. Certent, *would vie*. See Geo. i. 456. || 140. Comparing Italy with the fabulous East, he mentions especially Colchis with its Argonautic legends, as exhibiting a contrast in favour of his native land. || 141. Satis dentibus hydri. The construction is doubtful. V. W. L. assuming the case to be Dat., explain: serendis dentibus quales sati sunt ab Iasone; a harsh mode. C. assumes Abl. Abs., as a ὑστερον πρότερον,

and this we prefer with some hesitation; *no fire-breathing bulls have ploughed, &c., and no dragon's teeth have been sown.* See Geo. i. 178, &c. || 145. Hinc = ex hac terra. || 149. Hic ver, &c. Some little exaggeration must be allowed for in this poetical description of the Italian climate. || 158. Supra: Mare Superum, the Adriatic. Infra: Mare Inferum or Tyrrhenum. || 161. The Portus Julius was commenced B. C. 37 by Octavianus, at the instance of Agrippa, to repair his fleets which had suffered in the war with Sextus Pompeius. The Lucrine Lake was shut off from the sea by a strong breakwater, with a passage large enough to admit ships, and a canal was cut connecting the Lucrine with the inner lake Avernus. The Lucrine was nearly filled up by an earthquake in 1538, so that Avernus is now again shut out from the sea; but the remains of the breakwater may still be seen under the water of the bay. || 166. Plurima fluxit, *flowed abundantly.* It is doubtful whether the word fluxit refers to the supposed golden sands of the Eridanus, or to the veins of metal; probably to the latter. The Senate forbade the working of mines in Italy. Virgil therefore speaks in the past tense only. || 167. Virgil mentions four Italian tribes, but only two races; for the Marsi, Sabelli, and Volsci, were all offshoots of the great Umbrian stock, while the Ligurians were of a different and doubtful origin. See Mommsen's History of Rome. It is remarkable that Virgil mentions neither the Latins, who founded Rome, nor the Etruscans, from whom it derived its chief civilization. Probably he regarded the Volscians as a Latin tribe, and Rome and Etruria as of Asiatic parentage. || 168. Adusuetum malo, *accustomed to hardship,* as mountaineers. The Ligurians are also twitted as roguish (Aen. xi. 701, 715); but there is no such allusion here. || 169. Three Decii were said to have devoted themselves in war. Three Scipios were especially renowned, the two Africani and Asiaticus; one Marius only, and one Camillus. See Rom. Hist. and Cl. Diet. || 172. Indum. Put for Eastern nations generally, who had served under Antonius against Octavianus, and, after the battle of Actium and death of Cleopatra, generally sued for peace. These lines must therefore have been written after B. C. 30; and, as it is commonly supposed, inserted subsequently to the completion of the Georgics. Some would throw them as late as 20 B. C., but with little probability. || 172. Romanis arcibus; Rome itself and its seven hills. || 173. Saturnia. Italian poets placed in their own land the fabled golden age of Saturn. See Ecl. iv. 6.

(Parallel Passages.) 86. Col. xii. 47. || 89, &c. Plin. xiv. 1, 3, 4. || 93. Plin. xiv. 9. || 96. Suet. Aug. 77. || 98. Servius cites from Lucil. *Χῶδς τε δυνάστης.* || 100. Stat. Silv. v. 3, 191. || 101. Hor. Od. iii. 11, 6. || 106. Herod. i. 47; Pind. Pyth. ix. 46; Catull. 7, 3. || 108. Theocr. xvi. 30. || 109. Lucr. i. 165. || 120. Plin. xix. 1. || 121. Plin. vi. 17. || 122. Plin. xvii. 2. || 123. Hor. Epod. i. 13. || 140. Lucr. v. 29. || 143. Lucr. v. 201. || 149. Lucr. i. 181. || 151. Lucr. iii. 741. || 161. Hor. ad Pis. 63. || 165. Lucr. v. 1255. || 167. Appian, i. 46; Hor. Od. iii. 6, 37. || 168. Virg. Aen. vii. 665. || 172. Virg. Aen. iv. 234; x. 12. || With Virgil's praise of Italy compare that of Egypt by Theocr. Id. xvii. 77; that of England by Thomson, 'Summer,' 1428; and Addi-

son on Modern Italy, 'Epist. to Halifax.' See also Byron's 'Childe Harold,' canto iv.

4. Soils, and how to distinguish them, 177—258.

(Outline.) Now we treat of soils, their strength, colour, and productive power. A light argillaceous pebbly soil suits the olive; as shown by many wild trees growing in it. A rich moist soil, grassy and fertile (such as we see in the bottoms of mountains, well watered and alluvially fed), land that looks to the south, fruitful in fern, will bear excellent vines, and supply the choicest wine for festival libations. For the pasturage of cattle Tarentum is famous, and the fields which Mantua lost beside the swan-frequented river: there the herbage eaten by day is replaced in the dewy night. The best corn-land is a rich but friable loam; none yields larger crops: or that which has just been cleared of wood and well ploughed. Gravelly downs may supply bees with wild flowers; tufa and chalk may claim to be safe burrows for water-snakes; but a soil easily inhaling and exhaling moisture, rich in grass, and free from iron-rust, will bear vines, or olives, or pasturage, or corn, at your pleasure. Such is the land of Capua, and around Vesuvius, and along the Clanius. Now I will tell you how to distinguish soils. If you want to know a light from a stiff soil (since the first suits vines, the second corn), choose your spot, dig a pit, then replace and tread in the soil. If it does not fill the hole, the soil is light, and good for pasture or the vine. If there is more than enough to fill it, the soil is stiff: you may plough it with advantage. A briny soil, good for no produce (as ploughing cannot tame it, and vines and other fruits degenerate in it) may be thus tested: take a close-woven wicker strainer, fill it with this soil mixed with water, and stamp it in: the water will ooze out, and yield a strong bitter flavour, if tasted. You may test a fat soil by squeezing it in the hand, to which it yields, sticking without crumbling. A moist soil shows itself by large blades and premature luxuriance. Heavy and light soils are known by the feel; black or any colour by the eye. Coldness cannot always be discovered; sometimes it is disclosed by the growth of firs, yews, and the black ivy.

(Translation.) 180. *Tenuis, &c., where the shrubby fields consist of thin potter's-earth and pebble.* || 225. *Et vacuis, &c., and the Clanius unkind to depopulated Acerræ.* || 250. *Sed, &c., but like pitch it yields clammy to the fingers in the holding.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 179. *Difficilis, unkind.* Hor. Od. iii. 7, 32; 10, 11. || *Malignus, stingy.* || 181. *Palladius, sacred to Pallas, who was fabled to have produced the olive as a gift to Athens.* || 189. *Felix or filix, fern.* || 193. *Ebur = the ivory flute.* || *Tyrrenus.* Tuscan flute-players were employed in Roman sacrifices; their lazy life and good feeding would tend to make them pingues, *sleek* or *bloated.* || 194. *Reddo, to render, i. e. offer as a debt due to the gods.* || *Extæ, the heart, liver, and lungs, or vitals, of the animal.* || 196. *Uro, to injure, i. e. by gnawing.* || *Culta = virgulta, the cultivated plants.* || 197. *Satur, abundant, fertile.* || *Longinqua (arva), the distant fields.* || 211. *Rudis, untrained, as a tiro or raw recruit.* || 213. *Casia.* See Ecl. ii. 49. || *Ros (marinus), rosemary.* || 224. *Vesuvius, adj. of Vesuvius.* || 249. *Fatisco, to give way, crumble.* || 256. *Sceleratus, mischievous.*

(Notes.) 184. Dulcis, opposed to robigo salsa et amara. || 186. The abl. convalle is of the place where, and the verb despicere means that it is viewed from above: *such as we often look down upon, lying in a valley-slope scooped from the mountain.* The eye of the traveller in Switzerland will often have rested with joy on such green slopes, yielding large hay crops, though within gun-shot of eternal snow. || 190. Hic. The apodosis here shows that one kind of soil has been described by various properties in the six preceding lines. || 192. Pateris et auro, poetic for aureis pateris. || 198. Mantua. See Ecl. ix. 27. || 203. Fere, for the most part, intimating that there may be black soils not so good, if they have not the other qualities mentioned. || Pinguis. See Ecl. i. 35. This word is variously applied by Virgil. Of a man, above, 193. And it may be observed that the Romans applied it to express stupidity, as in French, *un fat*. It is generally used by Virgil to express richness, fertility, &c., as opposed to leanness, sandiness, &c. In a narrower sense it describes what we call (there is no precise word for it in Latin) a clay soil. This leads to a seeming contradiction between its use here (of a strong clay, which yet can be made crumbling, putre, by ploughing, &c.) and in 248 (of a stiff clay which will not crumble (faticere) in the hand). The same kind of soil is described in each place, but with difference of degree. The qualities of such land may be learnt from Mr Hoskins's amusing and instructive 'Chronicles of a Clay Farm.' || 207. Unde, i. e. terra ex qua. || Iratus, on account of his trouble. || 215. Negant, poetically used for evincunt non, &c., *prove that no other lands, &c.* || 220. Scabie et salsa robigine = scabie salsae robiginis, *with a scab of briny rust.* || 224. Talem. The whole of the soil here described is a light loam of volcanic origin; in fact, decomposed and fertilized lava. || 225. The river Clanius in Campania harassed the town of Acerrae by its floods. || 227. C. with W. rightly reads requires: *If you shall inquire whether land be light or extremely close.* But, as he adds that, if requiras were read, si 'might be taken with sit in the sense of whether,' it is proper to observe that the presence of an puts such a construction out of the question, and determines the ellipse of utrum or num before sit. Si could only be followed by aut or ve. See Aen. iv. 110. || 238. Quae perhibetur amara, *what goes by the name 'bitter.'* || 239. J. K. C. follow Wakefield in beginning the parenthesis with the word frugibus, reading frugibus infelix ea, nec, &c.; but the usual and more poetical position of the pronoun at the beginning of a sentence renders it better to commence the parenthesis with that word, as W. L. R. F. read. || 241. Qualos colaque = cola viminea, *strainers of basket-work.* || 246, 247. W. J. L. read as in the text, amaror, with comma before manifestus. V. R. read amaror, but with comma after manifestus, which they connect with sapor. C. Y. read amaro. See the passage in Gellius i. 21, where the reading of amaror is referred by an old commentator (Hyginus) to a MS. belonging to Virgil's family. Render: *The flavour will supply a token, and the bitterness on being felt (sensu) will visibly (manifestus) distort into a frown (tristia) the faces of the tasters.* See Lucr. ii. 398; iv. 224. || 256. Quis cui color. Grammatically viewed this might be, as C. takes it, a double question ($\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma \tau\acute{\iota}\nu\iota$); but, in a logical point of view, W. is clearly right in making cui indefinite ($\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma \tau\omega\iota$, *what is the colour of any soil*). For the double question is used, when it is equally pertinent

to answer either: cf. Cic. Q. Rosc. 7, *Quis quem fraudasse dicitur? Who is said to be the defrauder? or who is said to be the defrauded?* But here if we say, *What is the colour of each soil?* and again *To what soil does each colour belong?* evidently the question put by Virgil is the former only, not the latter.

(Parallel Passages.) 193. Catull. xxxix. || 194. Ov. F. vi. 476. Tibull. i. 3, 34. 196. Varro R. R. i. 2, 18. Plin. xv. 8, 8; viii. 50, 76. || 197. Pers. i. 71. || 204. Col. x. 7. || 211. Ov. Met. v. 646. || 225. Juv. iii. 2. || 244. Hor. Od. i. 17, 15.

5. Culture of Vines, 259—419.

(Outline.) Next, mind to trench the hills and mellow the soil by exposure, before you plant the vines there. A crumbling mould suits them, and this is gained by wind and frost and forking. Diligent vine-growers train the young plants in a nursery resembling in properties the future vineyard, and by marks on the rind take care to plant each in the same aspect. Determine whether plain or hill is best for your vines. If you choose the plain, you may plant them thick: if the hill, give the rows space, and leave avenues exactly corresponding as in the military quincunx; not for appearance merely, but to give room for the plants to grow. As to the depth of trenches, the vine may be planted shallow, other trees deep, especially the broad-leaved oak, which is said to strike its roots to a depth equalling its height; so that it lasts many generations. Let not your vineyard look to the sunset: plant no hazels in it. Never nip off the topmost shoots, or take any cuttings from the higher boughs: the nearer the soil, the stronger the disposition to it: do not cut them with a blunt knife: do not engraft the olive on its own wild stock: for, if a fire happen in the plantation, and devour the trees, the fertile olives will be all consumed, and the wild stocks alone survive. Do not plant in a north-wind, when the ground is frosty, and the plants cannot take root. The best time for planting vineyards is in spring, when the storks come, or in late autumn. Spring is the genial season when all things germinate. The first age of the world was one perpetual spring. And now spring is a wholesome interval between cold and heat for the young plants. You must dung the vines at the time of planting, and earth them up, and dig in with them porous stones and shells, to give passage for water and air. Some cover them with a stone or tile, as a protection against rain and drought. After planting, you must break the earth round the roots from time to time; and fork, and even plough, the vineyard; props and forked poles must then be used to support the vines, and train them up the trees. While the plant is young, and the fruit-wood growing, it must not be pruned with the knife, but the leaves must be thinned by the hand. When they are strong and well braced to the elms, then strip and prune, not earlier. You must hedge your vineyards also, to keep out animals, especially while the vines are young; for they incur much harm from buffaloes, roedeer, sheep, and heifers. Flocks of goats hurt them with their bite more even than frost or drought. On this account the Athenians sacrificed a goat to Bacchus, and acted village plays in his honour; and offered prizes, and danced upon greased bladders. The Italians also sing to him rude merry ballads, and wear grim

masks, and hang faces on the trees. Wherever the god looks, the vineyards flourish and yield. Let us, then, pay due honour to Bacchus, with songs and cakes, with offered goat and roasted exta. Another labour of the vinegrower is the constant forking of the yard, which must be done three or four times a year: the leaf-stripping also recurs: and there is an annual cycle of work. When the last leaves are gone, the vine-dresser begins to prune against the coming year. Dig as early as you can; carry away and burn the prunings as early as you can: store in the poles as early as you can: but gather your grapes as late as you can. The vines are full of leaf twice in the year; twice they are overgrown with weeds: great labour results from each cause: large vineyards are very well to talk of, a small one is best to cultivate. Again you have to cut butcher's-broom and reed and willow for bands. And when your vines are tied up, and the pruning over, and the vine-dresser carols over the finished rows, you must still go on moving and pulverising the soil, and dreading foul weather when your grapes are ripe.

(Translation.) 260. *Magnos montis, large hill-sides.* || 265. *Siquos, &c., men who let no precaution escape them.* || 270—2. *Ut, &c., that they may replace as it was before each plant's situation, the side it exposed to the hot South and that which it turned to the North pole: so important is habit in the young.* || 276. *Tumulis, &c. a soil of wavy slopes and upland downs.* || 294. *Multosque, &c., and outlasts in its duration many successive posterities, many rolling ages of mankind.* || 350. *Tollent animos, will take heart.* || 358. *Rasae hastilia virgae, shafts of peeled shrubwood.* || 366. *Inter legendae, must be culled at intervals.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 260. *Excoquo, to bake, mellow.* Lucr. v. 952, *terram sol excoquit.* || *Concido, to slash.* Just. ii. 1, *concisam fossis Aegyptum.* || *Supinatus, thrown on the back, upturned.* || 264. *Labefactus, loosened* by the process of *pastinatio, forking.* || 277. *Indulgeo, to give scope.* || *Setius, for sectius (used by Plautus).* See Mr. Munro, in *Journal of Sacred and Classical Philology*, vol. iv. p. 284. *Non setius = non aliter.* See Notes. || 280—1. *Agmen, an army in marching order, a column.* *Acies, an army in battle array, a line of battle.* || 288. *Fastigium* properly means a *gable-summit*, and so *height*; but as *depth* and *height* are necessary correlatives, it means here what we should express by the term *depth*. It is also used to express the inclination of a slope, that is, the altitude of an inclined plane: see the places cited by F. C. || 290. *Arbos.* This word is specially used by Virgil of the tree to which the vine is trained. Thence *arbustum* for a vineyard, in which trees are planted for vines. But here it is used of large trees in general. || 295. *Volvo* is used of action repeated on a succession of similar things. Thus *volvare secula* is 'to pass through age after age.' || 325. *Aether* here = *Iuppiter*. See l. 419, and *Ecl.* vii. 60. Virgil imitates Lucr. i. 251, *pereunt imbres, ubi eos Pater Aether In gremium Matris Terrai praecipitavit.* || 345. *Excipio, to receive kindly, entertain, shelter, protect.* || 346. *Premo, to cover up, to plant.* || 348. *Squalens, rough.* || 350. *Iam = ἤδη, ere now there have been found persons, &c.* || 354. *Diduco, to divide, break, pulverise.* Juv. x. 153, *diducit scopulos et montem rumpit aceto.* || 355. *Caput.* The passages cited by Voss from Cato, R. R., clearly show that this word often signified *the root*. C. cites Aristot. de Vita, 6, 7,

τὸ γὰρ ἄνω τοῦ φυτόυ καὶ κεφαλὴ ἢ ῥίζα ἐστὶ. || Iacto, *to swing*. The bidens, being a ponderous two-pronged hoe, was often brought down on the soil with a swinging blow, in order to break the clods. || 361. Tabulatum, *the story* of a house, here expressing the successive branches of the elm which the vine had to climb. || 364. Per purum = per vacuum aethera. || Indignus = inmitis. || 372. Inprudens, improvidens = inscius, insuetus. || 373. Super, *over and above, besides*. || 374. Sequax, *persecuting*. C. || 381. Proscaenium, the front of the scaena, or stage, here by synecdoche put for *the stage* itself. || 383. Thesidae, properly, *sons or descendants of Theseus*, here put for *subjects of Theseus*, i.e. *Athenians*. || 389. Oscillum, dimin. of os, *a little face*, or head of Bacchus, hung by a thread on a tree, that it might turn with the wind in every direction. See Dict. Ant. in voce. || Mollis. See Ecl. ii. 50. || 396. Columnus, euphon. for corulinus, or corulnus, *of hazel-wood* (corulus). || 398. Exhaustum = exhaustio. The Part. Pass. neuter is often used by Lucretius and subsequent poets as a substantive. See Geo. iii. 148. Cui, &c., *which never has exhaustion enough*, i.e. *which is never ending, still beginning*.

(Notes.) 259. Ante is repeated in l. 261, and precedes the quam in l. 262. || 261. Aquiloni, mentioned as bringing frost. See 263. || 266, 267. For the sense, see Outline. The nature of the construction may be most simply explained by observing that locum similem virtually = locrum similitudinem. *They look out a place* (i.e. a seminarium) *where the young crop may be prepared for the trees* (arboribus, see Vocab. 290), *and another, to which it may be removed and planted out* (i.e. an arbustum), *and they take care that the one shall be like* (similis) *the other, in soil, site, &c.* That is, *they seek two similar spots, one where, &c., the other, &c.* || 268. Subito, join with mutata. || Matrem; terram. || 275. Densa, und. sata, cognate Accus. || In denso non signior ubere Bacchus. C. appears to have followed Ascensius, who takes 'in denso' independently, ubere as Abl. materiae, and construes, *in a close plantation the vine is not more backward in fruitbearing*. But his note answers itself; for, after saying 'in denso ubere could scarcely mean anything but a close or stiff soil,' he immediately adds 'Uber is specially used of the fruitfulness of the vine.' So we take it, and render, with W. L. F. &c., *in close-planted fruitfulness the vine is not less active*. W. justly observes that in denso would have been enough; but as density conveys the idea of fruitfulness, Virgil adds ubere. || 277. In unguem, *to the nail*, i.e. *exactly*, the metaphor being taken from the sculptor's practice of passing his nail over the surface of the marble to detect flaws. W. connects it with positus; but C., more judiciously, with quadret. W. interprets limes as a transverse but narrower path, crossing the via, but again we assent to C., who makes secto limite attributive to via. Render: *and all the same* (as in denso) *in disposing the trees, let every path with its nice-cut boundary-line exactly tally*. In the word quadro the geometrical notion of a square is merged in that of accurate configuration. We use the word *square* in the same sense. This arrangement of the arbustum was of the form called quincunx from its resemblance to the five dots on the reverse of the coin so called, agreeing with the five on our dice. A likeness in this arrangement to the form in which the companies

(cohortes) of the Roman legion were deployed in battle array (in acie), suggested to him the simile which follows. See Dict. Ant. Exercitus. || 279. *Ingenti bello, in some mighty war. Longa explicuit, has deployed in long array.* The expression *derectae acies, the lines are drawn out*, and the implied equal array of both armies, suggest that Virgil had especially in mind the battles of the civil wars lately concluded, Pharsalia, Munda, Philippi, &c., where Roman met Roman with similar tactics. The vineyard may thus comprise the whole field of battle, and the trees be equally divided between the two opposing hosts. || 283. W. C. and most comm. punctuate fully at quadret, with colon at armis; but Voss with colon at quadret, and fully at armis. He joins *non setius* with *ut, in the same way as*, citing *non secus . . . ut* in Hor. Od. iii. 25, 8—12. But this construction, itself dubious, hardly supports the far more daring one here proposed. Still, we think the punctuation of Voss, sustained by Ribbeck, more judicious, even without adopting his peculiar construction. The simile is certainly more vigorous, if made to follow, not precede, that which it illustrates. || 284. *Viarum* follows *numeris: let the whole be measured out in roads of corresponding size.* || 290. *Terrae.* Locative case, like *domi, humi, ruri, &c.* *The tree is planted deeper, and far within the earth.* || 299. *Corulum.* The roots of the hazel are too spreading. || *Neve, &c.* Cuttings or sets are not to be taken from the tip or upper boughs either of the vine or any other tree, nor ought they (*semina*) when taken, to be cut with a blunt knife. Thus, having been led to give rules applicable to other trees besides vines, the poet is carried farther; he adds one which does not apply to vines at all. || 302. *Neve olea, &c.* Ribbeck and Ladewig sustain Wagner's reading *olea*: though R. thinks it possible *oleae* may be kept, understanding *oliva*. In this place two interpretations offer themselves; one, which keeps *oleae*, makes *insere=intersere*, and supposing it forbidden to plant oleasters among vines, as supporters, makes vites the subject in lines 312, 313; the other, which, reading *olea*, gives *insere* the sense of engrafting, and, supposing Virgil to prohibit the use of the wild olive as a stock on which to engraft the fertile olive, makes *oleae* the subject in lines 312, 313, thus applying the passage to olives alone. The advocates of the former view, H. V. C., think the transition from vine to olive too awkward to be admitted. But see on l. 299. On the other hand the arguments drawn from lines 312—314 against the fitness there of vites as a subject, seem unanswerably strong. We therefore hold, with K. W. F. L. S., that engrafting of the olive on the oleaster is forbidden, because, if a fire should happen, while shepherds are pasturing their flocks in the olive-yard, and the oleaginous wood, assisted by a wind, should spread the conflagration, the olives would burn down below the grafts, and thus be unable to grow up what they were before (*similes, fertile olives*), having no fertility in the root (*a stirpe*); and all that remains in the plantation will be the bitter-leaved oleaster. || 310. *A vertice.* A storm from the zenith would blow the flames in every direction at once. || 312. *Hoc ubi, und. accidit, a very unusual ellipse.* || 315. *Nec, &c. = nec quisquam tam prudens habeatur ut tibi persuadeat, (C.) and no adviser can deserve such credit for foresight as to persuade you.* || 316. *Movere.* So W. from most MSS., followed by F. L. K. C. S. Heinsius from two MSS. reads *moveri*, followed by Jahn and

Ribbeck, who condemns the rhythm spirante movere. We now incline to the reading moveri=moveri posse, supported as it is by the word rigidam, and by claudit in the next line. || 318. It is best to render concretam radicem, *frozen root*, and to understand semen as the subject of adfigere, *does not allow the young plant to attach its frozen root to the soil*. || 341. Terrea. So every editor except C., who prefers ferrea. But the latter epithet is out of place here. Virum terrea progenies=genus terrigenarum of Lucr. v. 789. || 343—345. Voss understands res tenerae of the new creation, making possent=potuisent, &c. But Virgil here leaves his episode, and says that young plants, animals, &c., could not endure the extremes of cold and heat, without the middle term of spring. || 351, 352. Hoc, hoc, repetition of the same thing. || 64. Laxis habenis, *freely*, metaphor from driving. || 365. Ipsa, nom., the young vine, as distinguished from its leaves. || 368. Exierint. See l. 81. || 372. Imprudens laborum, *inexperienced in difficulties*; metaphor from infancy. || 374. Uri. See Caes. B. G. vi. 28. || Caprae, a better reading than caprae (goats), which are mentioned afterwards. See Hor. Sat. ii. 4, 43, vinea submittit capreas non semper edulis. || 375. Includunt. See Geo. i. 181. || 378. Venenum. See l. 296. || 379. Admorso. So W. C., J. making stirps mase. here. R. ad morsum. || 381. Ludi, tragedies, so called from *πράγος*, a goat. See Dict. Ant. Tragoedia. || 382. Pagos. Comedy is generally derived from *κώμη*, a village. || Ingeniis=poetis ingeniosis. But MSS. vary here. R. reads in gentes. || 384. Utres. This game was called *ἀσκωλιασμός*. See Dict. Ant. Ἀσκώλια. || 385. Ausonii, &c. Virgil writes as a poet, having already in view, perhaps, the legend on which his Aeneid is founded. The Ausones here designate an old race of South Italy; quite unconnected with Asia, among whom the rude songs were sung, namely the Osci, or old Latin country-folk. These, on account of the Latin element in Rome, Virgil daringly calls Trojan colonists. || 388. These amusements took place at the Liberalia, or feast of Bacchus, kept in the spring of the year. || 392. Honestum=*καλόν*, handsome. || 394. Lances, saturas, *dishes* of all fruits in season. || 396. Hazel spits were used, says Servus, because that tree, like the goat, injures vines. See l. 299. || 406. Saturni dens=falx, with which painters and sculptors represented the old god of the rural ages. || 408, &c. Virgil here imitates the short sententious maxims of Hesiod, and the imperative forms in -to of the old Roman laws. || 412. Uterque. The pampinatio or leaf-stripping, called frondatio in other trees; and the runcatio, or weeding. || Laudato=*decline with thanks*. The Greek form was *κάλλιστα*, *ἐπαινώ*, Latin benigne, recte. So in France, 'je vous remercie,' briefly 'mercie,' is the form of declining. See Hes. Ἔργ. 643, νῆϊ δλίγην αἰνεῖν, μεγάλη δ' ἐνὶ φορτῖα θέσθαι. Of vineyards Virgil says the reverse. || 417. Canit . . . antes. This is the same construction as currere aequor. The vinitor sings all the time he is working; and when he comes to the end of the rows (some take antes to mean 'plots') he is still singing. Therefore it means *he is singing over*. A various reading is extremos effectus. || 419. Uvis, Dat. as l. 186.

(Parallel Passages.) 261. Hes. Ἔργ. 612. || 281. Lucr. ii. 323, &c.; Hom. Il. xix. 362; Il. xxxi. 27. || 291. Hom. Il. viii. 15; Plin. xvii. 23. || 295. Lucr. i. 202. || 311. Hom. Il. xi. 155, xx. 490; Apoll. R. iv. 189. || 523, &c. Hes. Ἔργ. 562; Lucr. i. 10, v. 736, 786; Anacr. 37; Hor.

Od. i. 4 ; Thomson, Spring, 143. || 360. Milton, Par. L. v. 211. || 380. Varr. R. R. i. ; Hor. ad Pis. 275. || 419. Virgil has not added any description of the vintage, as Hes. *Ἔργ.* 607. But see l. 6, &c., and l. 522, &c.

6, 7. The Olive and other Trees. Episode of the Charms of Rural Life. Conclusion, 420—542.

(Outline.) Olives need no culture, when they have once taken root ; the usual tillage of the ground feeds them. Breed therefore the unctuous olive, dear to peace. The same is true of other fruit trees ; every wood has its fruits and berries. The cytissus gives fodder, the fir torch-wood ; why hesitate to plant ? Not to dwell on large trees, even willows and brooms yield leaves for flock, shade for shepherd, a hedge for crops, and flowers for bees. Cyturus shows its waving box-trees, Narycia its pitch-firs, tracts requiring no culture ; the very forests of Caueasus, crashing before the east winds, supply various timbers, pine for ships, cedar and cypress for house-building ; some woods make spokes for wheels, some drum-wheels for wagons, or keels for boats. The willow yields wicker-wood, the elm leaves, the myrtle and cornel spear-shafts, the yew bows ; the linden and the box may be turned and scooped into any shape ; the alder is hollowed into canoes on the Po : bees hive in the cavities of rotten holm-oaks. Better things these than the gifts of Bacchus. Bacchus is often the parent of erime ; he slew the Centaurs in the Lapith war. O farmers over-blessed, if they can learn their blessedness, who, from wars afar, reap the just revenues of earth. If they have neither vast hotels, nor tortoise-shell doors, nor gold-spun furniture, nor Corinthian bronzes, nor Tyrian dyes, nor scented oils,

- Yet theirs are careless rest and guileless life,
 In varied wealth abundant : spacious parks,
 Grottoes and living lakes, the cool deep vale,
 Kine lowing, and soft sleep beneath the tree
 They lack not : glades are there, the haunts of deer,
 And patient-working, little-craving men,
 Gods worshipped, sires revered : Justice through them
 Withdrew her final footsteps, quitting earth.

Me may the Muses, whose priest I am, teach the great laws of nature ; or, if I lack such genius, be mine an unrenowned country life amid rivers and forests : mine the plains beside Sperehius, or beneath Taygetus, or the vales of Haemus. For, while the philosopher is blessed, whose deep insight enables him to quell the dread of death, blessed too is the worshipper of the rural deities, whom neither ambition nor tyranny, nor civil nor foreign war, nor impending revolutions disturb ; who sees neither want to pity it, nor wealth to envy it. He eulls the voluntary gifts of earth, ignorant of laws and courts and treasuries. Townsfolk become sailors or soldiers or courtiers ; turn the sword against their country for selfish ends ; hoard wealth, are captivated by eloquence, delight in the applause of people or senate, revel in the blood of brethren, go to distant banishment. The husbandman tills the ground, and has enough ; returns of fruit, cattle, grain, are his. In winter he crushes his olives, calls in

his fattened swine. Autumn brings its fruits and vintage. He has loving children round him, a faithful wife, good milch-kine, frisking kids. He keeps holy days, crowns the bowl round the altar-fire, invokes Bacchus with a libation, sets targets for his herdsmen to hurl at, or gives them prizes to wrestle for. So lived the old Sabines, so Romulus and Remus, so hardy Etruria; so Rome grew to grandeur, and walled in her seven hills. Nay, before the reign of Jove, before animal food was used, so lived Saturn in his golden age; then no trumpets brayed, no swords rang upon the auvil. But enough; my race is run, my steeds must be unyoked.

(Translation.) 427. Habuere, *have gained*. || 462. Totis aedibus, *from all its apartments*. || 486. O ubi, &c., *O where is Sperchius with its plains, and the heights of Taygetus haunted by Bacchanal maidens of Laconia?* || 516. Nec, &c., *nor is there any stint to the year's o'erflowing either with fruits or, &c.* || 522. Coquitur, *grows ripe*. || 523. Pendent circum oscula, *hang about his neck for kisses*.

(Select Vocabulary.) 435. Placitus = placens, poetic partic. of placeo. || Nutrior, poet. deponent form of nutrio. || 437. Cytorus, a mountain of Paphlagonia, covered with box-trees. Catull. 4, 13, Cytore buxifer. || 438. Narycius, i. e. *Bruttian*, from Narycia, a town of Locris in Greece, here indicating the Italian Locrians, among whom were forests of the pitch-fir (picea). || 444. Tympanum, *a drum-wheel*. See Dict. Ant. Plaustrum. || 448. Ituraeus, of Ituraea in Palestine, frequented by Arab archers. || 463. Varius, *spotted, inlaid*. || Inhio, *to gape on, stare on*. || 464. Inlusus, here, *fancifully shot or embroidered*. || Vestis (stragula), *couch-furniture*. || 464. Ephyreus, *of Ephyre*, the ancient name of Corinth, a city renowned for its works of art in stone, bronze, &c., numbers of which were sent to Rome by Mummius, when he captured and sacked the place, B. C. 146. || 465. Assyrius here = Tyrius. Virgil habitually confounds the regions of the East. || Venenum = fucus, *dye*. || 466. Casia, an Eastern aromatic tree, the bark of which was used to scent oil. || 468. Fundus, *an estate*. || 469. Tempe, the famous valley of the Peneus in Thessaly, put for any beautiful vale. So Hor. Od. iii. 1, 24, zephyris agitata Tempe. || 480. Obex, *a barrier (obicio)*. || 487. Spercheos, a river of Thessaly. || Bacchor, *to celebrate the rites of Bacchus*. As the worshippers went out to mountains for that purpose, they were poetically said bacchari montes (see l. 417); hence Taygeta bacchata. || 488. Taygetus, a mountain range between Laconia and Messenia. || 495. Fasces, *the rods with securis*, which were carried by the lictors before Roman magistrates. As the people conferred them by election, they are called populi fasces. || 497. Dacus. The Daci dwelt N. of the Hister, or Danube, in part of Hungary and Wallachia. They were at war with Rome B. C. 30. || 502. Tabularium, *a record-office*. See Dict. Ant. in voce. What is meant here is that the farmers made no public contracts, the documents of which were kept in the tabularia. || 506. Sarranus = Tyrius, Sarra being the ancient name of Tyre. || 508. Rostra, the pulpit in the Forum from which the magistrates addressed the people. It was so called from the beaks of the Antian ships, with which it had been adorned B. C. 338. || 509. Cuneus, *a compartment of seats in the theatre*, so called from the wedge-like shape. See Rich, Companion to Dict. in voce. || 510. Corripio, here, *to seize, ravish*,

charm. || 529. Sicyonius, *of Sicyon*, the most ancient kingdom of Greece, in the Peloponnesus. Its olives were famous. || *Trapetum*, *an olive-mill*. See Rich in voce. || 513. *Spatium*. See i. 513. Virgil concludes the two first Books with the same metaphor.

(Notes.) 423. *Satis*, *plantis*. || 424. *Cum*, und. *recluditur*. Some take cum as the preposition. || 425. Hoc, W. renders, *on this account*: = Gr. τῷ. But perhaps, with C., we may render *by this method*. The reading *nutritur*, found in several MSS., deserves consideration. || 426. *Poma*, *fruits*, for *fruit-trees*; see l. 34. || 430. Woods are here called *aviaria*, with reference to the red berries, on which the birds feed. || 435. *Illae*. This elegant redundancy of the pronoun is used by the poets to throw emphasis on a part of the sentence. So Hor. Od. i. 9, 15, *Nec dulcis amores sperne puer neque tu choreas*. And Virg. Aen. i. 3. || 441. The rhythm is adapted to the subject. || 444. *Hinc*=*ex his silvis*. || 449. The *tilia* was called *lêvis*, *light*, i. 173; here *lêvis* (*λεῖφος*), *smooth*. || 456. In the battle of the Centaurs and Lapithae, as described by Ovid, Met. xii. 210, &c., Rhaetus and Pholus are not slain, but put to flight. || 458. The use of *noverint* in *protasis*, indicates that *futuros* is to be supplied with *fortunatos*. *O how more than blessed will they be, if they come to know it*=*how blessed are they, and how will their bliss be enhanced by the full consciousness of it*. || 460. *Iustissima*: because it pays its debts in full. || 476. *Sacra fero*=*sacerdos sum*. So Hor. Od. iii. 1, 3, *Musarum sacerdos*. || 478. *Labores*=*defectus*. || 482. *Vel quae*, &c. It might be a question whether the delay is that of the night's departing in winter or coming in summer. The latter seems to complete the subject better; but, with C., we have no doubt the former is Virgil's meaning. || 484. *Frigidus*. Cold blood was supposed to accompany lack of genius. Thence any dull composition was called '*frigid*,' without a spark of genius. || 505, &c. As examples here, Virgil may possibly have had in mind, for 505-6, *Cinna*, *Marius*, *Sulla*, *Catilina*, &c.; for 507, *Lucullus*, *Crassus*; for 508, *Hortensius*, *Cicero*, &c.; for 510, *Pompeius* and his partisans, *Sextus Pompeius*, &c. || 509. *Enim*. The position of this particle here, and Aen. viii. 84, is very peculiar, and seems merely to throw emphasis on the preceding word, *redoubled as it is on the part of people and senators*. || 536. *Dictaei regis*; *Jupiter* educated in a cave of Mount Dicte, in Crete. See Geo. iv. 157.

(Parallel Passages.) 448. Cic. Phil. ii. 44. || 456. Hom. Od. xxi. 295; Hes. Ἄσπ. 178. || 458, &c. With this famous episode compare Hom. Il. xviii. 541; Hes. Ἄσπ. 223; Luc. ii. 24; Hor. Epod. 2; Tibull. i. 1; Thomson, Aut. 1146, &c. || 473. Arat. Ph. 127. || 478. Lucr. v. 751. || 484. Emped. ap. Stob. p. 1026. || 491. Lucr. iii. 37. || 492. Lucr. i. 78. || 500. Lucr. v. 937. || 507. Hor. Sat. i. 1, 42. || 510. Lucr. iii. 72. || 523. Lucr. iii. 895.

THE THIRD GEORGIC.

(CATTLE.)

(Introduction.) 1. Preface. (a) Pales and Apollo Nomius invoked as tutelary deities of cattle. Novelty of the subject, 1—9. (b) Virgil promises an Heroic Poem, under the image of a temple, to the glory of his country, and in honour of Augustus Caesar, 10—39. (c) Invocation of Maecenas, 40—48.

2. Horses and Kine. (a) Choice of cow for breeding, 49—59. (b) Age for breeding, 60—71. (c) Choice of sire in breeding horses, 72—122. (d) Care of sire and dam before breeding, 123—137. (e) Care of mothers in foal or calf, 138—156. (f) Care of calves, 157—178. (g) Care of foals, 179—208. (h) Separation of sexes, 209—241. (i) Passion of love in animals, 242—285.

3. Sheep and Goats. (a) Subject introduced, 286—295. (b) Care of flocks in winter, 296—321. (c) Care of flocks in summer, 322—338. (d) African and Scythian herdsmen, 339—383. (e) Care of sheep for wool, 384—393. (f) Care of flocks for milk, 394—403. (g) Care of dogs, 403—413. (h) Destruction of serpents, 414—439. (i) Diseases of sheep, their signs and remedies, 440—473.

4. Description of a murrain in Noricum, 474—566.

1. Preface.

(Outline.) I will sing Pales and Apollo the shepherd, with the forests of Lycaeus. Mythic subjects are worn out: I must try a new path of glory. If life last, I will invite the Muses from Greece to Mantua, and build a vast temple beside the Mincius. Caesar shall be its deity: as his priest I will hold chariot games, and combats, and sacrifices, and theatrical spectacles. On the doors I will represent Eastern battles won by Roman arms; pedigrees of the royal race of Troy; Envy tortured by the pains of hell. Meanwhile I pursue the rural subjects which thou hast chosen for me, Maecenas. I seem to hear echoing through the woods the shouts on Cithaeron, the baying hounds of Taygetus, and the snorting steeds of Epidaurus. Hereafter will I celebrate Caesar's battles, and hand down his name to distant ages.

(Translation.) 8. Acer equis, *a vigorous charioteer*. || 24. Vel, &c., *or how the scene shifts with change of front, and how embroidered Britons lift the purple curtains*. || 42. En age, *what ho!*

(Select Vocabulary.) 1. Pales. See Ecl. v. 35. || 4, &c. Eurystheus, cousin and persecutor of Hercules. Busiris, the cruel king of Egypt, who sacrificed human victims. Hylas, the youth stolen from Hercules by fountain-nymphs. Delos, the Aegean isle, where Latona bore Apollo and Artemis. Hippodame, the bride won by Pelops in the chariot-contest with her father Oenomaus, king of Pisa. See Class. Dict. || 5. Inlaudatus, by litotes = abominatus. || 11. Aonius, *of Aonia*, a region of Boeotia, where was Mount Helicon (vertex), a seat of the Muses. || 12.

Idumæus, of *Idumæa*, *Edom*, famous for its palm trees. See Hor. Epis. ii. 2, 184, 'Herodis palmetis pinguibus. || 18. Quadriiugus, or quadriiugis, *yoked with four horses*. || 19. Alpheus, the famous river at Pisa in Elis, near to Olympia, where the Olympian games were held. See l. 180. || Molorchus, a shepherd of Cleonæ in Argolis, who entertained Hercules when he slew the Nemean lion. Nemea and its games are designated by the groves of Molorchus. || 20. Caestus, the leathern *gauntlet* which boxers wore, *crudus, untanned*, and so rough and hard. || 27. Gangarides, people of the *Ganges*, put for Indians. || 30. Niphates, a mountain of Armenia, represents the Armenian nations. || 35. Assaracus (ancestor of Aeneas and the Julia gens), son of Tros, who was grandson of Jupiter. || 36. Cynthius, *Apollo*, from Cynthus, a mountain of Delos. He, with Neptune, built Troy for Laomedon. See Geo. i. 502. || 38. Cocytus (*κακυτός, wailing*), a river of hell. || Ixion, punished by being chained in hell to a whirling wheel, for insolence to Juno. || 39. Saxum (*λάας ἀναιδής*), the stone which Sisyphus, who had deceived the gods, was condemned to roll vainly up a hill in Orcus. || 43. Cithaeron, in Boeotia, a mountain famous for its pasturage, and for wild game. On it Oedipus was exposed by the herdsmen of Laius, and Pentheus torn to pieces by the Bacchanals. See Soph. Oed. T. and Eurip. Bacch. || 44. Taygetus. See Geo. ii. 488. Laconian hounds were famous. || Epidaurus, in Argolis, renowned for its breed of horses. 'Ἄργος ἰππόβοτον, Hom. || 46. Accingor, reflexive verb, *to gird oneself to a work, to undertake*. || 48. Tithonus, son of Laomedon, was not in the direct line of ancestry of the gens Julia, but among its ancient kindred. 'Prima ab origine Tithoni,' *from the early date of Tithonus*.

(Notes.) 2. Ab Amphryso = Amphrysus, 'Ἀμφρυσῆθεν. Apollo (thence called Nomios), tended the herds of Admetus, king of Pheræ in Thesaly, on the banks of the Amphrysus. Ovid, 'Cynthius Admeti vaccas pavisse Pheræas Fertur et in parva delituisse casa.' See Eurip. Alcestis. || Lycaei. Pan, god of shepherds, resided on M. Lycaeus. See Geo. i. 16. || 3—48. See Life and Writings of Virgil, where this Preface is considered. || 4. Volgata, by the Cyclic poets, by Pindar, Panyasis, Callimachus, Theocritus, and others. || 6. Cui, *by whom?* yet the version '*to whom*' deserves to be considered. See Ecl. x. 2, Geo. iv. 3, Hom. Od. i. 1, ἄνδρα μοι ἔννεπε. || 7. Eburno. See Pelops in Cl. Dict. || 24. Versis. The scaena versatilis was in the shape of a half hexagonal prism, having three fronts, presenting, as they revolved, three scenes, a landscape, a street, and an interior. The scaena ductilis divided in the middle, as on our stage. || 25. The curtain (aulaeum or siparium) was drawn up from below, and had figures on it, here, wild Britons, who, as their heads and arms rose to view, seemed to be lifting the curtain. See Ov. Met. iii. 111. || 27. Quirini; Romuli, either put for Rome, or designating Augustus as a second Quirinus. || 33. Bis. Virgil perhaps means the Egyptian victory and Parthian submission in the East, and two successes against the Spanish Cantabri in the West. But this is uncertain. || 37. Invidia represents all the foes of Augustus, foreign and domestic.

(Parallel Passages.) 7. Pind. Ol. i. 27. || 9. Enn. Ep. i. 4, 'Volito vivu' per ora virum.' || 10. Lucr. i. 117; Hor. Od. iii. 30.

2. Horses and Kine. 49—285.

(Outline.) For the breed of horses and kine, choose the dams carefully. Your cow should be grim-looking, with ugly head, large neck and dewlaps, long sides, even the feet large; crumple-horned, shaggy-eared. I have no objection to one with white spots, refusing the yoke, disposed to butt, bull-like, tall, with sweeping tail. The breeding age is from four to ten years. Take care to select and renew your stock annually, and to have it well in advance. Take equal care of your young stallions. The blood-colt steps high and lithe, leads over streams and bridges, and fears no sounds: he has a long neck, a taper head, a compact paunch, fleshy haunches, sinewy breast. The best colours are bay and blue-grey; the worst, white and dun. If he hears the distant clash of arms, he is impatient. He has a thick mane, falling on the right shoulder. His spine is double-ridged: his hoof scoops the ground with its strong-resounding horn. Such was the horse of Pollux, the war-steeds of Mars and Achilles: as such did Saturn disguise himself. Set aside your stallions when old. Observe, too, their pedigrees, and the spirit they show in the race. Chariot-driving was commenced by Erichthonius: the Lapithae were the first to mount the horse. Both for breeding and for other use, a young, spirited animal is required, though another may have charged in many a victorious battle, and elaim Epirote or Argive breed, or descent from Neptune's stud. Stallions must be fattened, mares kept thin. Females that have conceived must not be allowed to draw, or leap, or race; they must graze by shady streams. Near Mount Alburnus in Lucania, beside the Silarus and Tanager, the herds are maddened by the sting of the gadfly, which Juno first sent to plague Io. As this is fiercest at noon, let your kine graze at morn or eventide. After birth look to the calves. Brand them and mark those you wish to keep for breeding, or sacrifice, or tillage. These last you must train early, by habituating them to a collar, by teaching them to step in pairs, and to draw, first light, then heavy weights. Meanwhile they must be fed with grass, leaves, and young corn, and have all their mother's milk. If you want your foals to be chargers or racers, you must accustom them to the sights and sounds and toils and joys of their future career. In their fourth year they must be taught to canter in the ring, and then to gallop at full speed, like the North wind o'er the Scythian seas and steppes. Such steeds will suit the Olympian course or the Belgian war-chariot. When your colts are broken in, feed them high, and get them into good condition; if fed earlier, they will not be tamed. Young bulls and horses must be kept aloof from the females. Bulls either graze in lonely pastures, or are stall-fed. Often in the prairies of Sila they fight for the same heifer. The vanquished flies for a while, but, after recruiting his strength, returns to the conflict with double rage, like a billow whitening from the deep, and surging against a sea-rock. All animals are a prey to love. It infuriates the lioness, the boar, the tiger. Horses, under its influence, scour hills and cross rivers. The Sabellian wild-swine whets his teeth, tears up the earth, and rubs his flanks against trees, preparing for battle. The human lover swims the strait under the mighty tempest, and braves death, forgetting the anguish of parents and of bride. The lynx, the wolf, the dog, the stag, are subject

to the same fury. But maddest of all are mares, as those of Glaucus testify, which devoured their master. Love carries them o'er mountain and stream: in spring especially, when a herd will stand on a rock, and inhale the west wind; and often, pregnant with the breeze, will fly towards the north or south, distilling hippomanes, renowned for its magic use. But time flies, and we quit the topic of herds.

(Translation.) 57. Iuga detractans, *shy of the yoke*. || Aspera, *dangerous*. || 70. Semper, &c., *ever then renew, and that you may not afterwards regret the lost, keep in advance, and select annually fresh supplies of breeding stock*. || 73, 74. Tu modo, &c., *mind you spend your chief trouble from the very earliest age on those whom you determine to rear for continuing the breed*. || 76. Mollia crura reponit, *moves like his alternating legs*. || 102. Et quis, &c., *and what grief each shows in defeat, what pride in victory*. || 117. Gressus glomerare superbos, *gather up his proud paces*. || 121. Referat, *claim*. || 123. Instant sub tempus, *they busy themselves as the time comes*. || 124. Denso distendere pingui, *to fill out with compact plumpness*. || 149. Acerba sonans, *whirring shrill*. || 189. Etiam inscius aevi, *still unconscious of his (vigorous) age*. || 191. Carpere gyrum, *to pace the ring*. || 193. Sitque, &c.

‘And let him be as one
That labours hard: then, starting into speed,
Challenge the winds, and flying, as unreined,
Over a continuity of plain,
Leave not a footprint on the surface sand:
Like Boreas, when, in night from northern coasts
Descending, Scythian storms and rainless clouds
He scatters wide: tall crops and floating plains
Crisp to the breeze, woods rattle in their tops,
And distant waves press shoreward: on he flies,
All in a moment sweeping land and sea.’

208. Verbera lenta, *the pliant lash*. || 222. In obnixos, *against their butting foci*. || 232. Irasci in cornua, *to throw his wrath into his horns*. || 234. Ad pugnam proludit, *rehearses the battle*. || 236. Signa movet, *he breaks ground*.

(Select Vocabulary.) 54. Tum, *moreover*. || Modus, *limit*. || 60. Lucina. See Ecl. iv. 8. || 63. Supero. See Ecl. ix. 27; Geo. ii. 314. || 70. Enim = ἔρα, *accordingly*. See Geo. ii. 509. || 73. Submittito. See Ecl. i. 46, and below, 159. || 80. Argutus. See Ecl. vii. 24. || 89. Amyclaeus, *of Amyclae*, in Laconia, where the Dioscuri, Castor and Pollux, were born. Castor is usually represented as the horseman; Pollux as the boxer. So Hor. Sat., Castor gaudet equis, ovo prognatus eodem Pugnus. Virgil assumes the converse, and gives Castor's horse, Cyllarus, to his brother. || 101. Hinc, *afterwards*. || Ars = ἀρετή, *merit*. || 113. Erichthonius, a king of Athens. || 115. Pelethronius, *of Pelethronium*, a forest in Thessaly, where dwelt the mythic Lapithae. || 115. Gyrum, *a circle or ring* in a riding-school. || 118. Magister, *a trainer*. || 147. Volitans, *partic. for subst., insect.* || Alburnus, a mountain of Lucania, near the river Silarus, into which ran the Tanager. || 154. Inachus, *of Inachus*, king of Argos, whose daughter Io, beloved by Jupiter, was changed into a heifer by Juno, who made Argus her driver, and set the

gadfly to torment her. See Aeschyl. Prom. V. || 176. Fetus. See Ecl. i. 49. || 186. Plausus, *patted*. The word implies that sound accompanies the act. || 187. Depulsus. See Ecl. i. 22. || 188. Invicem, *at intervals*. || 188. Mollis. Ecl. ii. 72. || 203. Spatium. Geo. i. 513. || 204. Essedum. A two-wheeled war-chariot, used by the Celtic nations, Gauls, Britons. (The Belgae were a Gaulish tribe.) The essedum was introduced at Rome, as a travelling carriage. || 205. Farrago, *a mess* of various ingredients, of which far or spelt-meal was the chief. || 208. Lupata (frena), *a bit* with jags of iron, like wolf's teeth, whence the name. See Hor. Od. i. 8, 6, Gallica nec lupatis Temperat ora frenis. || 219. Sila, a woody pastoral tract among the Bruttii in South Italy. || 223. Longus, from Homer's μακρὸς Ὀλυμπος, *the far-off sky*. || 224. Stabulo, taken as intrans. by the commentators generally, as Aen. vi. 286; though a transitive construction would be quite as good here. || 230. Instratus = non stratus. So inaratus, Geor. i. 83. || 241. Vertex, *the peak* or *point*, as of a mountain, flame, &c. Here, *an eddy*. See Geo. iv. 529. || 255. Sabellicus = Marsus. The Marsian wild boars were celebrated; and the Marsians were an offshoot of the Umbro-Sabellian race. || 256. Prosubigo = proculco, *stamps before him*. || 264. Varius = ποικίλος, *spotted*. || 267. Glaucus, son of Sisyphus, torn to pieces by his own mares at Potniae in Boeotia. Ov. M. vii. 233; xiii. 925, &c. || 270. Ascanius, lacus, in Bithynia, with a river of the same name.

(Notes.) 52. Turpe, *ugly*, because large; a narrow forehead being considered a mark of beauty. || 56. Maculis et albo = maculis albis. See Geo. i. 173. || 62. Cetera, aetas. || 76. Mollia, &c. Taken from Xenophon de Re Equ. 10, 4, τὰ σκέλη ὑγρὰ μετεωρίζει. || 81. Honesti = boni sunt. || 85. Ignem. The poet refers the hot breath of the snorting horse to a volcanic fire within his nostrils. Virgil wrote within sight of Vesuvius. || 87. Duplex spina. This is called a *hollow spine*, the ridge of bone slightly sinking between a double ridge of flesh. || 91. Achilli: see Ulixi, Ecl. viii. 70. The horses of Achilles, Xanthus and Balius, appear in the Iliad, xvi. 148; the steeds of Mars, xv. 119. || 93. Conjugis, i.e. Rhea. This alludes to the myth of Saturn and Philyra, from whom the Centaurs sprang. See Cl. D. || 96. Abde domo, *new within the dwelling*: i.e. keep him out of the field. || 101. Hinc, *after this*. || 101. The precise meaning of proles parentum is questionable, and variously interpreted. With W. and L. we believe it to be *the pedigree* of the animal; lit. *the race* (prolem) of parents, both words implying continuity of descent. || 105. Haurit. When Virgil says, *palpitating anxiety drains their bounding hearts*, his precise meaning is doubtful. Some explain haurit *drains the blood*, i.e. 'impedes the circulation'; others, as H. C., *stops the breath*: W. L. *thrills*. Perhaps haurit (*draws up*) with exultantia expresses the same idea as our 'makes their hearts leap into their mouths'; i.e. *makes their hearts bound*. || 118—122. This passage is somewhat obscure. H. F. W. K. take uterque labor to be (not curulis et bellicus, but) Veneris et certaminum equestrium, referred to the horse. V. C. refer labor to magistri, but V. makes the toil that of training racers or chargers, C. that of breeding them: a difference of little moment, as breeding is at once understood. We agree with V. 'Erichthonius, says Virgil, taught chariot-racing, the Lapithae cavalry-exercise: each is an equally laborious art: equally (to

breed for each) the trainers look out for a stallion that is young and spirited, and a good racer, though that old stallion (mentioned before, l. 95, &c.) may often in his day have driven foes to flight,' &c. L. makes the labour of racing and warring that of the horse: and this point is open to doubt: but the specific mention of the first magistri, Erichthonius and the Lapithae, seems to refer the labour to them and their successors in horse-training. Tittler would have vv. 120-122 to follow 90: and so Ribbeck edits. || 121. Epirum, Geo. i. 59. || Mycenae. See l. 44; Hor. i. 7, 9. || 122. Neptuni, Geo. i. 14. || 140. Non. See Geo. i. 456. || 143. Pascunt (trans.) *they feed them.* || 145. Tegant. Subjunctive in Final Adjectival Sentence: ubi=ut ibi. || Saxea umbra. See Isai., 'the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.' || 149. Acerba. See Geo. ii. 275; iii. 500. || 168. Ipsi=eisdem. || 180. Pisae. Pisa itself had been long destroyed; but its name is used to express the games of Olympia near its ancient site on the Alpheus in Elis. || 181. Jovis lucus was the famous Altis of Olympia. || 183. Tractu, join with gementem: *creaking in the draught.* || 188. Audeat, a better reading than audiat, *let him dare to do these things.* || 190. Acceperit (eum). So W. R. for accesserit, which L. C. retain. In either case it means, at the end of three years, when the fourth is beginning. || 202. Hinc; *afterwards.* See l. 101. So H. W. L. Others read 'hic.' || 206. Iam domitis, equis: Dat. C.: *when they are already tamed.* || Ante domandum. See Ecl. ix. 24. || 215. Videndo. See Geo. ii. 250. || 216, 217. In this passage an emendation had occurred to us, which we now find suggested by Klotz and adopted by Ribbeck; viz. to remove the stop after herbae, and punctuate with comma after inlecebris. This gives a force to the particles, and a perspicuity and elegance to the passage, which it otherwise lacks. || 232. Irasci in cornua. An expression borrowed from Euripides, Bacch. 782, ταῦροι εἰς κέρασ θυμούμενοι. || 236. Signa movet. A metaphor borrowed from warfare. The emperor 'movet signa,' when he marches his army to battle. || 237-239. In this difficult passage we do not follow M. V. C. in removing the comma after ponto and placing it after longius. H. W. F. L. are right in treating longius ex altoque as one notion; but no commentator satisfactorily elicits the comparative sense of longius, which ought not to be evaded, as if it were no more than longe. It means *from farther back*: the wave seeming to be reinforced by the sea rising behind it. If the second ut is merely a repetition of the first, the correct punctuation will be nearly that of F.

Fluctus uti, medio coepit cum albescere ponto,
Longius ex altoque sinum trahit, utque, volutus
Ad terras, immane sonat, &c.

But this repeated comparative particle is so poor, and unlike Virgil's manner, that we are inclined to regard the second ut as temporal, making ut volutus=ut volutus est, *as soon as it has rolled to land.* Medio ponto is rightly explained by W. to mean simply *upon the sea*, as distinct from shore. Render: *as, when a wave out at sea begins to whiten, it draws a curving swell from the farther deep, and, when it has rolled to shore, sounds, &c.* Compare the parallel simile of Homer, Il. iv. 422, where κρητὸν ἐδν κορυφῶται=sinum trahit. || 249. Erratur, ab hominibus: *it is ill wandering then.* || 258. Quid iuvenis: und. facit? The evident allusion

is to Leander, who lost his life in swimming from Abydos to Sestos on the Hellespont to visit Hero. See Ov. Her. and Byron, 'Bride of Abydos'; 'The winds are high on Helle's wave,' &c. || 261. Porta. The image is Homeric. The sky is represented as the heavenly palace, the gate of which opens to discharge the thunder. || 263. Super, und. ipsum: *whose cruel death will follow his own.* || 266. Quid, und. memorandum habent or the like. || 268. Quadrigae: put for the *four mares* that draw the chariot. || 277, 278. M. R. are wrong in carrying on the negative to l. 278. Virgil says: '*They fly not to the east, (but) to the north or south.*' Aristotle, whom the poet has copied, says $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\sigma\iota\ \delta\acute{\epsilon}\ \acute{\omicron}\acute{\upsilon}\tau\epsilon\ \pi\rho\delta\varsigma\ \xi\omega\ \acute{\omicron}\acute{\upsilon}\tau\epsilon\ \pi\rho\delta\varsigma\ \delta\upsilon\sigma\mu\acute{\alpha}\varsigma,\ \acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}\ \pi\rho\delta\varsigma\ \text{\textit{Ἄρκτον ἢ Νότον}}$: 'They gallop not to the east or west, but,' &c. Virgil omits the west, probably because in l. 273 he means to represent the mares standing on sea-cliffs of a western coast, (as C. suggests), so that they could not fly westward. || 283. Non innoxia verba; i. e., *baleful incantations.* Phaedra's guilty passion for her stepson Hippolytus might be in Virgil's thoughts. || 285. Singula circumvectamur, *we dwell on* (lit. 'ride round') *each particular.*

(Parallel Passages.) 51, &c. Varr. R. R. ii. 5. || 69. Colum. vi. 22, 1. || 75, &c. Xenoph. de Re Eq. Praef. Varr. R. R. ii. 7; Colum. vi. 29; Enn. Ann. (quoted by Servius), 'perque fabam repunt et mollia crura reponunt.' || 83, &c. Hom. Il. vi. 506; Job xxxix. 19. || 93. Apoll. Rh. ii. 1232. || 103, &c. Hom. Il. xxiii. 362. || 115. Pind. Olymp. xiii. 89. || 149. Lucr. v. 33, Asper, acerba tuens. || 148. Hom. Od. xxii. 299; Apoll. Rh. i. 1265. || 150. Aesch. S. c. Th. 140; Prom. V. || 172. Hom. Il. v. 838. || 189. Colum. vi. 29, 4; Varr. ii. 7, 12. || 196. Hom. Il. ii. 144; xx. 226. || 220, &c., Apoll. Rh. ii. 88; Soph. Trachin. 514, &c. || 237. Hom. Il. iv. 422; Virg. Aen. v. 528; Catull. N. Pel. et Th. 269; Ariosto, Or. F. xxvii. 111; Tasso, J. Del. vi. 55; Thomson, 'Spring,' 786. || 242, &c. Hom. Hymn. Ven.; Eurip. Hipp. 1282.; Lucr. i. 1, &c.; Thomson, 'Spring,' 569, &c. || 275. Aristot. H. An. vi. 19; Varr. R. R. ii. 1.

3, 4. Sheep and Goats. Diseases of Cattle. The Murrain in Noricum, l. 286—566.

(Outline.) Enough of kine and horses: sheep and goats remain; hard for the farmer to manage, hard for the poet to adorn: but I am striking out a new path of song: O Pales, elevate my strain. Sheep should be delicately stalled in winter, lest frost engender disease. Goats should be fed in stalls exposed to the sun while winter lasts. They are as useful as sheep, though they do not yield fine wool for dyeing. They increase faster and give large supplies of milk; moreover their hair is used to make camp furniture and sails. They find their own food in mountain thickets, and come back to the chalet with their kids. You will therefore be glad to protect them from cold in winter, and give them twigs and hay. In summer time send sheep and goats to pasture at daybreak: at ten o'clock water them: at noon drive them into the shade and water them again; then let them feed freely, till the dews fall, the moon shines, and the birds sing lullaby. In Africa the herdsman drives his flock into the uninhabited steppe, carrying with him his tent and household stock, like the Roman soldier shouldering his heavy knapsack on a forced march. Not so in Scythia, where the herds are kept in stalls,

having no out-door pasturage. Perpetual snow lies there, seven ells deep: cold winds abide, and elouds which the sun cannot disperse. Frozen rivers bear wagons, bronze vessels crack, clothes stiffen, wine is hewn with the axe, tanks become solid ice, icicles hang on men's beards. Snow falls thick, cattle die, big kine are covered with rime, herds of stags hardly lift their horns above the snow: hounds and nets are needless; men have only to walk up and slaughter them. The natives dwell in subterranean caves, and burn huge oaks and elms. They give the nights to sport, and drink fermented liquors. So live the skin-clad Hyperborean tribes.—If you desire wool-crops, remove rough weeds, avoid rank pastures, choose sheep with a soft white fleece. Reject even a white ram if he has a black tongue. Pan became a white ram when he enticed the Moon-goddess into the forest.—He who seeks goat's milk must take clover and salted grass to their folds. This sends them to the streams, and makes their milk more abundant and better-flavoured. Many goatherds muzzle the new-born kids. The milk of the day they make into curd; that of the night they take to market, or salt, in the shape of cheese, and lay by for winter.—Take good care of your dogs: feed your hounds and mastiffs with whey. They will guard you from thieves and wolves, and savage brigands. With them you may hunt the wild-ass, the hare, the antelope, the boar, the stag.—Keep off water-snakes by burning cedar-wood and galbanum in the chalets. Often the viper or poisonous adder lurks in them. Strike him down with stone or stick as he rears and hisses. In Calabrian glades there is a serpent which in spring haunts the rivers, feeding on fish and frogs. In the heat of summer he roams raging over the fields. It is perilous to lie down in the open air when this serpent is abroad.—Now learn the causes and tokens of disease. Sheep take the scab when they have caught cold from rain or frost, or when they have perspired after shearing, or have been torn by brambles. Therefore shepherds bathe their flocks well, and let the rams float down the stream, or rub them with oil-lees, mingling litharge, sulphur, squill, hellebore, and bitumen. But the best remedy is to take a knife and cut off the head of the scab. When fever is strong, venisection in the foot is useful. Such is the practice of the wild Thraeians, who drink milk thickened with the blood of horses. If you notice a sheep constantly returning to the shade, lazily nibbling, lagging behind the rest, or lying down to feed, and coming home alone at night, kill it to prevent contagion. Cattle have numerous maladies, attacking not only individuals but entire flocks and herds. This may be estimated from the still visible desolation of the Alpine districts from Noricum to the Timavus. Here, some time ago, a season of blight, lasting to the end of autumn, destroyed animal life, and poisoned lakes and pastures. Death came not with uniform march. First fever shrivelled the limbs, and a purulent liquid swelled them, dissolving gradually the very bones. The victim would fall dead while the ministers were wreathing it at the altar, or, if slain, its entrails would not burn: the soothsayer could draw no signs from them: little blood followed the knife. Calves died by multitudes in field and stall: dogs were seized with madness, swine with quinsy. The horse pined away, refusing food, and often kicking the ground: sweat hung on his ears, and grew cold as death approached: his skin was dry and hard. Aggravated disease

showed itself by fiery eyes, deep-drawn breath, moans and sobs, bleeding at the nose, and a dry, swollen tongue. Wine poured down the throat did good at first: but soon this turned against them, and they died gnawing their own flesh. The steer fell dead while ploughing beside his fellow. There was no delight in shade, or mead, or stream: flanks failed, eyes swam, neck drooped. Past toil and service availed nought. Yet them neither wine nor rich meats had injured: their food was grass and leaves, their drink water, their sleep undisturbed by care. Then it was that kine were lacking for Juno's rites, and her chariot was drawn by unmatched buffaloes. Men raked up the earth, dug furrows for seed with their nails, yoked themselves to wagons. No wolf threatened the sheepfolds: his own pain occupied him. Antelopes and stags walked tamely amidst dogs and around houses. The sea washed up dead fishes. Seals took refuge in rivers. Vipers and water-snakes perished: birds dropped dead from the clouds. No change of food availed, no treatment, no physician. Tisiphone spread her hellish sway. Bleating and lowing were heard o'er stream and hill. They died so thick in the stalls that trenches were dug to bury them. Skins could not be used, entrails could not be boiled down or burnt: fleeces could neither be shorn nor spun; or, if any ventured to wear them, a feverish eruption and fetid perspiration ensued, and prevalent erysipelas soon consumed the limbs.

(Translation.) 291, &c. :—

*But me through steep Parnassian solitudes
Fond fancy hurries. Sweet it is o'er cliffs
To wander, where no track of elder bards
Strays with a gentle slope to Castaly. ||*

306. Quamvis, &c.

*Though the wools of Miletus, dyed with Tyrian purple, are bartered
for a high price. ||*

346. Non, &c. :—

*So the fierce Roman, in his country's wars,
Beneath the oppressive knapsack makes his march,
And, ere the foeman looks for him, hath pitched
His camp, and stands in columned strength compact. ||*

422. Iamque, &c.

*Lo, deep in flight he hides his coward head,
And, loosing his mid coils and columned tail,
Drags slow the circles of his arching rear. ||*

478. Hic, &c. :—

*Here erst from tainted skies a clime arose
Of wretched blight, and grew to hotter rage
Through all the glowing autumn.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 299. Scabies, *the scab*, a disease in sheep. || Podagra (*ποδάγρα* from *πόδα ἄγρειν*), also called clavi; *foot-rot* in sheep. || 312. Cinyphius, of *Cinyps*, a river of the Libyan Tripolis, famous for its breed of long-haired goats. || 332. Sicubi, *if anywhere*. Cubi is the ancient and true form of ubi, the locative case of the relative pronoun. It is here followed by subjunctive verbs, because, after exquirere, there is an implied oblique interrogation, 'to find out . . . , if anywhere,' &c. || 334. Accubo, *to lie near*. || 340. Mapalia, or magalia,

camp or *encampment* peculiar to the nomad herdsmen of Libya. They comprised numerous *teeta*, *sheds* or *tents*, which stood *rara*, at *intervals*, scattered in the circle of the camp. See Ecl. v. 7. Cato calls these *mapalia*, *cohortes rotundae*, 'round farmyards.' || 344. Lar or Lars, the Italian household god, represents here the household generally. || 367. Setius. See Geo. ii. 277. || Ninguo, *to snow*. This root is $\nu\gamma\phi$, the $\gamma\phi$ of which form is variously represented: by ϕ in $\nu\acute{\iota}\phi\omega$, $\nu\acute{\iota}\phi\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$, &c.; by g in *nix* (*nig-s*) and *ninguo*, in which a strengthening *n* is inserted; by v in *nivis*, *niveus*, &c. || 370. Novus, not, as some comm. wrongly say, 'new-fallen' (which would be *recens*), but *strange*, *unwonted*: for Virgil (besides his general preference of vividness to accuracy) must be taken as describing here the first great snow-storm of winter, by which the animals, accustomed to walk upon the old snow (l. 356), are now almost buried alive. Thus the new-fallen, or recent, snow is to them *moles nova*, a weight to which, as contrasted with the old snow, they are not accustomed. || 372. Formido, the $\mu\acute{\eta}\rho\mu\theta\omicron\varsigma$, or cord flaring with bright feathers, which was carried along the outlets of the woods to scare the deer into the nets. || 376. Securus, sine cura: *careless*. || 380. Fermentum (*ferveo*), fermented liquor, here understood to be the extract of malt, i.e. *beer*. Tacitus says of the Germans, § 23, that their usual beverage was 'umor ex hordeo aut frumento, in quandam similitudinem vini corruptus.' Martyn proposes to read 'frumento.' || Sorbum, *service-berry*, the fruit of the service-tree (*sorbus*). W. says, 'fermento et sorbis, i.e. sorbis fermentatis.' He may, perhaps, be right. The juice of the service-berry would make a tart kind of cider. || 381. Septem—trioni. Separated by *tmesis*. Septentrio, or Septemtriones, the *Northern wain*, was a Roman name for the Great Bear constellation, from seven stars in it, which they likened to a team of oxen ploughing (*teriones* = *triones*). It has been called in later times 'Charles's Wain.' || 398. Excretus, from *exerno*. || 399. Capistrum, a *muzzle*. || 402. Calathus usually means 'a wicker basket.' Here it must be 'a pail,' unless we suppose that the milk-vessels were put into baskets, or that the milk carried to town had been made into curd, though this is not stated. See note. || 408. Hiberus, a *Spaniard*. The brigandage of Spanish tribes was notorious. || 415. Gravis, Gr. $\beta\alpha\rho\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$, *dangerous*. || 431. Inprobus. See Geo. i. 119. || 449. Spuma argenti, Gr. $\lambda\theta\acute{\alpha}\rho\gamma\upsilon\pi\omicron\varsigma$, *litharge*, the vitrified lead collected in the separation of lead from silver. || Vivus, *native*. || 450. Idaeus, of *Ida*, famous for its pitch-pine trees. || 451. Scilla (*maritima*), *squill*, *sea-onion*. || Elleborus, *hellebore*, of two kinds, black and white. For the former Anticyra, in Phocis, was famous. It was considered a specific for epilepsy, madness, and other seizures. || Gravis = graveolens, *strong-smelling*. || 461. Bisaltae. A Thracian tribe on the Strymon. || 472. Aestiva, und. castra; implying the whole *cattle-walk*: all the cattle feeding in summer on the mountain. || Noricus, *Noric*. Noricum comprised the modern Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, &c. || 475. Castellum, here, a *station*, *village*. || Iapys, *Illyrian*, from the Iapydes, a tribe in Illyricum, through part of which the Timavus flowed. See Aen. i. 243. || 483. Adduco, *to tighten*, *contract*. || 533. Donarium, a *gift-place* = *shrine*, *temple*. || 550. Chiron, son of Philyra (by Saturn), and Melampus, son of Amythaon, great mediciners of the mythic times, here represent medical skill itself.

(Notes.) 237. *Agitare*. Virgil, as C. suggests, appears to have chosen a word applicable alike to the hind and the poet. See *Ecl.* i. 13; ix. 24; *Geo.* iii. 344; *Aen.* xii. 397: *to conduct, to manage*. || 288. *Hic labor, &c.* We can scarcely suppose that Virgil considered the care of sheep and goats more laborious or more honourable than that of horses and kine. We must therefore regard this line as a mere transition to what follows, viz. the difficulty which the poet finds in conferring dignity on so humble a subject. || 289. *Animi*, locative case, like *humi, domi, ruri, terrae, &c., in mind*. || 290. *Angustis*. The quiet life of sheep and goats affords to the poet no such mighty themes as the chariot-race, the cavalry charge, or the battle of the bulls. || *Hunc*, i.e. *verborum poeti- corum*. || 291, &c. *Sed me, &c.* Imitated from *Lucr.* i. 926, *Avia Pieridum peragro loca, &c.* || 293. *Castaliam*: accus. of the place *to* which we move. The poet is represented as traversing Parnassus in order to reach the fount of Castalia, and drink its inspiring waters. See *Lucr.* i. 927, *iuvat integros accedere fontes Atque haurire*. || 294. *Pales*. The goddess of shepherds is invoked to elevate his song. || *Magno, &c.* So Dryden: 'A louder yet, and yet a louder strain.' And *Hor. Sat.* i. 4, 43, *os magna sonaturum*. Virgil says: 'My theme is a lowly one. I must try to exalt it by lofty song.' The Christian poet, Wordsworth, on the contrary, deems none of God's works little or barren; but finds 'in the meanest flower that blows, Thoughts that do often lie too deep for tears.' || 295. *Edico = iubeo*. He uses the magisterial language of the praetor. || 300. *Hinc digressus, leaving this topic*, i.e. of sheep. || 302—304. This is a passage of some difficulty. The sun enters *Aquarius* in January, and quits it in the middle of February. It is the last sign but one in the natural year, and being represented by a man with a watering-pot, is said *to bedew the closing year*. But it seems strange that the time named for setting the folds opposite to the sun should be so late in the winter season. Therefore Voss and Jahn would read *dum (until)* for *cum*. But W. says that one part of the winter season represents the whole. And it must be remembered that Italian winters do not in general set in severely before January. It may be a question whether the comma should be placed after *soli* and not after *diem*, indicating that the folds should always look away from the winds and towards the sun in winter, and especially be turned towards the south when, &c. || 303. *Olim iam*. See *Geo.* iv. 203. We hardly think *cum olim can = olim cum*, as C. suggests: therefore we take *olim (= illo tempore)* with *frigidus, chilly at that season*, and *iam* with *cadit, is now on the point of setting*. || 305. *Haec . . . tuenda*, are the readings of MSS. kept by C. L. *Hae . . . tuendae*, is read by Servius, F., W. Ribbeck reads *haec . . . tuendae*. || 306. *Quamvis*. See *Ecl.* i. 48; *Geo.* i. 38. || 307. *Incocta rubores*. See *Ecl.* iii. 106. || 309. *Quam magis*, an archaic form, found in Plautus for *quanto* or *quo magis*. Before the following *magis tam* is understood for *tanto* or *eo*. || 312. *Tondent, und. homines*. || 313. *Castorum*. A coarse cloth, called *cilicium*, was manufactured from goat's hair. It was used for sacks, horsecloths, tents, &c. || 324. *Rura car- pamus, let us traverse the country*. See l. 142. || 327. *Quarta*. The day began at six o'clock, the first hour being seven, and so on. || *Sitim col- legerit, shall have created, (lit. gathered) thirst*. || 328. *Rumpent, shall burst (i.e. thrill with sound)*. Properly the air is said *rumpi*; and here

the idea is transferred to the arbusta on which the cicadas perch. See Ecl. ii. 13. || 339. Pastores, i.e. Numidas. || 341. Ex ordine, *consecutively*. || 343. Hospitiis, *houses of shelter*; Fr. hospices. || 343. Tantum campi iacet: i.e. there is such an extent of mere plain, that no spot can be chosen for a fixed abode. Ladewig's idea of referring iacet to pecus, and making campi locative (they only lie on the steppe), is inadmissible. See l. 354. || 345. Amyclacan, i.e. Spartan, dog (see l. 405), and Cretan quiver, are purely ornamental epithets, without any appositeness to the African herdsmen. Cressa properly means a Cretan woman; here used as fem. adj. || 347. Iniusto. See Geo. i. 164. Cicero (Tusc. ii. 16), speaks of the heavy armour, with palisades, food, &c. habitually carried by the Roman soldier. See Geo. iv. 204. || 347. Hosti ante expectatum, Gr. πρὶν τοῖς πολεμίοις προσδόκιμος εἶναι, *before the enemy's expectation*, the partic. pass. being used substantively by a poetic idiom, largely imitated in the poetry of the silver age. || 349. In agmine. The precise meaning of this phrase is doubtful. Agmen usually means an army on the march, formed in column, as distinguished from acies, an army arrayed for battle, in line and in echelon. Ribbeck, not seeing how an army, which has pitched its camp, can be said in agmine stare, reads in agmina (hostium), a construction which we believe to be unjustifiable. We can only suppose that in agmine here means *in compact strength*, as distinguished from the scattered appearance of a marching army. || 351. Quaque, &c., and where Rhodope turns round and sweeps directly towards the North Pole. That is, the range of Rhodope in Thrace, after running eastward, bends to the left, and pushes northward. Sub is used with reference to the superior altitude of the sky. || 355. Adsurgit, i.e. nive. || 364. Umida, volgo scil. || 365. Vertere se. See Geo. i. 334. || 367. Non setius, *not less* than it freezes. See Geo. ii. 277. || 392. Pan, &c. This fable is taken from Nicander. See Macrobius Sat. v. 22. || 394. The lotus here meant is a trefoil (Trifolium melilotus) of which horses are fond. || 402. Exportans. This emendation of Scaliger is adopted by Wagner and Ribbeck. F. L. C. keep the MS. reading exportant, making adit, &c. parenthetic. The uses of the goats' milk are obscurely stated. We have two kinds of cheese mentioned, the first, apparently, a sort of curd or cream cheese, (l. 400), the other (l. 403), a harder cheese, salted for keeping. But whether the produce taken to market (l. 401, 402) was milk or curd is not clear. C. seems to think it curd, and he is supported by the ordinary sense of calathus, a basket. But, on the other hand, it is hard to see any reason why curd from the evening milking should be so hastily made, and sent to market at daybreak, rather than that from the morning milking, which was not curded till night (nocte). Moreover, this theory leaves no milk for use as milk. But may it not be, that the evening milking supplied a richer cheese or butter (pinguis), which was pressed during the night, and sent to market at daybreak? See Ecl. i. 35. || 418. Coluber. The snake here designed is unknown: to call it *the adder* is mere conjecture. || 422, &c. The snake is here described as entering his hole. || 425. Anguis, the chersydrus, a large water-snake. || 435. Nec. So some MSS., followed by W. F. L. C. But Ribbeck keeps ne, perhaps rightly. Nec followed by neve is of dubious authority. || 436. Dorsum nemoris implies a *wooded ridge*. || 437. Cum, &c. In this passage Virgil is either obscure or inaccurate.

For, in the first place, snakes east their slough in spring, at which time it was said (l. 429) that this snake confines itself to the rivers and pools. In the next, though serpents are of two classes, viviparous and oviparous (catulos aut ova), the chersydrus, here in question, belongs to the latter class. Hence some comm. suppose an autumn sloughing, and take catulos to be the young serpents hatched from the eggs. But it is said that snakes exhibit no regard for their progeny. || 439. Ore is local, linguis, instrumental ablative: *quivers in his mouth with three-forked tongues*. The tongue is in fact only barbed. || 447. Secundo (=sequendo) amni, *down the stream*. || 449. Et sulphura viva. So W. L. R. F. from the best MSS. C. keeps vivaque sulphura. See Geo. ii. 69. || 450. Pinguis unguine, *greased with oil*. || 452. See Aen. vii. 559. Render, *but their toils have no more prompt success*. In giving this sense to laborum, we differ from all other comm., who explain it as = morbi, and fortuna as = remedium. Our version, however, gives a sense at least as good (considering the troublesome methods described, 445, &c.), and is supported by the place cited from the Aen. || 453. Potnit = τετόλμηκε, *has taken heart*. || 456. Deos. The French proverb says, 'Aide toi, et le ciel t'aidera,' which Cromwell expressed virtually when he said to his men, 'Put your trust in God, my boys, and keep your powder dry.' || 464. Quam, und. ovem. || 465. We propose to take away the comma after herbas, coupling extremam with carpentem: *any sheep which you may have observed either to haunt the shade or to follow, cropping the tips of the grass more lazily and behind the rest, &c.* || 467. Nocti. See Ecl. viii. 87. || 468. Culpam = ovem nocentem, *the misdemeanant*. || 474. Tum sciat . . . siquis . . . videat = tum sciat aliquis vim morbi, cum videat, *any one would know its power when he should see, &c.* || 476. Nunc quoque post tanto, *even now, so long afterwards*, for tanto post. So Caes. B. G. vii. 60, post paullo. || 498. Infelix studiorum, *ill-fated in the end of his career*. See Geo. i. 277, felices operum. H. joins studiorum with herbae, as depending on immemor. || 499. Avertitur, Gr. ἀποστρέφεται. So Stat. Theb. vi. 92, avertitur herbas. || 513. Di, und. dent. || 527. Epulae repostae, *banquets of several courses*. L. C. But W. explains *farfetched, Fr. recherchés*. || 532. Iunonis. The car of the priestess of Juno at Argos was drawn on solemn days to the temple by white kine. See Herod. i. 31. We hear of no such practice elsewhere: but Virgil seldom scruples to transfer circumstances from one scene to another, if they serve the purpose of poetical adornment. || 545. Adstantibus = exstantibus, *bristling*. || 548. Nec . . . que. See Ecl. iii. 102. || 552. The Fury represents divine vengeance inflicting disease as the penalty of sin. || 563. Temptarat. Ribbeck, from one MS., reads temptaret. || 565. Moranti, aegro scil.: *and the patient then had not long to wait before, &c.* || 566. Sacer ignis, the medical term for a species of erisypelas.

(Parallel Passages.) 289. Lucr. i. 137, 921, &c. v. 98. || 295. Varr. R. R. ii. 2. || 302. Colum. vii. 3. || 306. Aristoph. Ran. 541; Virg. Geo. iv. 334. || 308. Florent. Geopon. xviii. 9, διδυμοτοκεῖ τε, &c. || 309. Plaut. Men. i. 1, 19; Bacch. v. 1, 5. || Lucr. vi. 459; v. 453. || 324. Varr. R. R. ii. 2, 10. || 328. Hes. Ἄσπ. 393. || 338. Theoc. vii. 58. || 340. Hom. Od. iv. 84, &c.; Liv. xxx. 3, 8; Lucan. iv. 684; Shaw's Travels, p. 220. || 348. Ov. M. iv. 790; viii. 5. || 349, &c.; Hom. Od. xi. 14, &c.; Hes. Ἐργ. 502, &c., 527, &c. || 360. Lucr. vi. 626; Thomson, 'Winter,' 276,

723. || 361. Lucr. vi. 551; Ov. Trist. v. 7. || 372. Virg. Aen. xii. 750; Lucan. iv. 437; Senec. de Ira, ii. 12. || 404. Hes. *Ἐργ.* 602. || 414. Nicand. Ther. 51, &c. || 421. Hom. Il. iii. 33. || 425, &c. Nicand. Ther. 359, &c. || 435. Nicand. Ther. 23. || 437. Nicand. Ther. 29. || 463. Hor. Od. iii. 4, 24. || 478, &c. With this passage compare the description of the Plague of Athens by Lucretius, vi. 1137, &c. || 498. Tasso, G. L. xiii. 62. || 520. Lucr. ii. 361. || 556. Lucr. vi. 1144. || 566. Lucr. vi. 660, 1166.

THE FOURTH GEORGIC.

(BEES.)

(Introduction.) The contents are

Statement of subject and invocation of Maecenas, 1—7: after which
1. Apiary: (*a*) its position in relation to winds, security from enemies, water, trees, flowers, 8—32: (*b*) management of hives, with notice of other dwellings sometimes occupied by bees, 33—50.

2. Swarms: (*a*) activity of bees in Spring; swarming of young bees; how to hive a swarm, 51—66. (*b*) Battles of swarms; how to pacify them, 67—99. (*c*) Distinctive marks of good and bad queen-bees and common bees, 91—102. (*d*) Methods of keeping bees at home by clipping the wings of the queen, and by supplying a good garden, 103—115. (*e*) Episode of a well-managed garden near Tarentum, 116—148.

3. Constitution and habits of bees, 149—227.

4. Method of taking the honey, 228—250.

5. Sickness of bees and its remedies, 251—280.

6. Artificial generation of bees, 281—314.

7. Episode of Aristaeus, and how he learnt the method of generating bees, 315—558. Here Virgil tries his wings for epic flight.

8. Conclusion, 559—564.

1, 2. Statement of Subject. Invocation. Apiary. Swarms, 1—148.

(Outline.) I sing next of bees, Maecenas: look with favour on this topic also. Small is the nation whose habits I describe, but great, with Apollo's help, may be the poetic glory. A site must first be chosen for the apiary, free from wind, browsing cattle, lizards, and birds that devour bees. Near them must be clear waters and a large tree, and boughs or stones to bridge the stream. Sweet flowers also: wild thyme, savory, violets. The hives, whether of bark or wickerwork, should have narrow entrances, guarding the honey from extreme cold and heat. The bees themselves cover chinks and fill up cavities with a cement stored for this very purpose. Sometimes they make their nests beneath the earth, or in hollow rocks and trees. Yet neglect not to smear their hives with soft clay, and to spread leaves on them. Let no yew tree be near them, no burnt crabshells, no deep marsh, nor smell of mud, nor echo. In the bright spring of the year they fly forth over the country, sipping flowers and streams, that they may feed their young, and make wax and honey. When you see a swarm issue from the hive, and cleave the pure summer air, watch them well: they will make for a tree near

water. Bring thither a hive sprinkled with the juice of balm-gentle and honey-wort, and make a tinkling noise with cymbals: the swarm will then settle in the hive. When two swarms come out to fight (which they show beforehand by a trumpet-like humming, by burnishing themselves, and mustering round the queens), wait till the battle rages in the air, then sprinkle over them a little dust: they will be quiet at once. Afterwards kill the poorer of the two queens. The nobler queen has bright golden spots; the other is unsightly and large-bellied. Common bees are similarly distinguished: some are dirty-looking, like a dusty wayfarer; others shining, studded with gold. These last are the better bees, and make the finest honey. When they fly idly about, as if disposed to forsake the hive, clip the wings of the queen: no bee then will go far from home. A good garden must be laid out for them, with a statue of Priapus for its keeper: and the bee-master must carefully sow, and plant, and water it. If I were not drawing to the close of my poem, I should like to descant on the culture of gardens, and their several flowers and herbs and shrubs. For I well recollect an old man near Tarentum, who had a few acres of land unsuited to pasture or vine-growing, on which he cultivated vegetables and flowers, and lived as happy as a king. His flowers and fruits were always first and best in their season, his honey earliest and most abundant: his trees most various, and flourishing, and fruitful. He had the skill to transplant elms at a late age, pear-trees in a hardened state, sloes bearing plums, and plane trees large enough to sit and drink under. But this topic, for lack of space, I must leave to future poets.

(Translation.) 9. Siquem numina laeva sinunt, *if unpropitious deities let one alone.* 60. Obscuramque, *and shall be surprised to see a dark cloud trailing with the wind.* || 67. Duobus, &c., *discord hath commenced between two queens with vast commotion.* 89. Ne prodigius obsit, *that he may not harm by wastefulness, &c.* || 96. Turpes horrent, *are foul and unsightly.* || 132. Animis, *in imagination.* || 147. Verum, &c., *but these things I myself, indeed, debarred by strict limits, omit, &c.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 1. Protinus, *in continuation, next in order.* || Aerius, *aerial*, alluding to the belief anciently prevailing that honey was shed on flowers from heaven. See Aristot. H. An. v. 22. || 13. Squalens, *rough*. C. considers it the same as squamosus, and of kindred etymology. If so, squama must be for squal-ma, and the roughness arise from overlaying or plating. See l. 91. || 14. Merops (apiaster), *the bee-cater*, so called from its cleft beak, being of the fissirostral tribe. || 15. Procne. See Ecl. vi. 78. Certain spots on the swallow were supposed to be blood-stains from the murdered Itys. See Ov. Met. vi. 669. || 29. Neptunus, here put for *water*, somewhat grandiloquently. || 30. Casia. See Ecl. ii. 49. || 31. Serpullum. See Ecl. ii. 11. || 39. Fucus. K. C. consider this to mean *the pollen of flowers*: so that fuco et floribus = fuco florum. || Ora appears to mean *an edge of the doorway.* || 40. Gluten, *glue*, called 'propolis.' || 41. Lentus, *sticky*. See Ecl. i. 4. || 43. Lar. See Geo. iii. 344. || 43. Penitus. See Ecl. i. 67. || 50. Offendo (transitive), *offendor, to strike against, to impinge.* Offensa belongs in effect to vox, not to imago: *and the echo of the impinging voice rebounds.* Imago is applied to sound as well as sight: see Lucr. iv. 574; Hor. Od. i. 12. 3; i. 20 6; Cic. Tusc. iii. 2. || 73. Trepidus, *hurrying.* Coeo, *to assemble.* Co-

rusco, to flash, quiver. || 75. Praetorium, the general's quarters in a Roman camp: here the queen-bee's cell. || 77. Sudus (se-udus), dry. || 111. Hellespontiachus, Hellespontian, i. e., worshipped at Lampsacus, on the Hellespont. || 123. Acanthus. See Ecl. iii. 45. Vimen, properly a twig: here a stalk. || 127. Corycius, of Corycus in Cilicia: a territory famous for horticulture. || 130. Rarum, sown at intervals. See Ecl. v. 7. || 131. Verbena. See Ecl. viii. 65: here, perhaps, vervain. || Vescus (ve-escus), incescent, meagre, dry. See Geo. iii. 175. C. thinks the allusion is to the smallness of the poppy-seeds. Rather, perhaps, to the tenacity of stalk, leaves, petals, &c., including seed. || 187. Hyacinthus. See Ecl. iii. 63. || 139. Fetus. See Ecl. i. 50. Apibus fetis, with parent bees; So W. rightly. || 144. Differo, to plant out. In versum, in rows. Versus, a furrow. See Dict.

(Notes.) 7. There are those who, with Heyne, suppose laeva numina to mean 'propitious deities.' But laevus (as K. observes) is used in a good sense only of omens from thunder: and sinunt is more properly said of unpropitious gods. W. also cites Gell. v. 12, 'deos quosdam ut prodessent celebrabant, quosdam ut ne obsessent placabant;' and Arnob., 'non commemorabimus deam Lavernam furum, Bellonas, Discordias, Furias, et laeva illa quae constituitis numina.' So, too, L. C. || 8. Sit. See Geo. ii. 266. || 22. Vere suo, in their own spring-time, i. e., at that time which they recognise as warm enough for them to work in. So, sopor suus, l. 190. || 23. Calori. See Ecl. viii. 88. || 25. In medium, und. umorem. || Seu, &c. Hence it would seem that in l. 18, 19, et . . . et have a disjunctive sense. || 29. Sparsarit: imbre. || 47—50. W. transposes these lines, so as to follow l. 32. R. places them after l. 17. But the transposition, though specious, does not seem essential. See C. || 48. Cancros. Burnt crabs were used as a specific manure for certain trees. || Crede, und. apes. See Aen. v. 850. || 51. Quod superest: a Lucretian form of transition. See Geo. ii. 346. || 55. Hinc . . . hinc . . . hinc, as W. justly says, describe the succession of their active enterprises: after this, &c. || 62. Iussos. R. reads tussos (for tunsos), Reiske's very ingenious conjecture. || 64. Matris, i. e., Cybeles. Her title was Mother of the Gods. || 67—87. There is evidently a parenthesis in these lines, but where it ends is matter of doubt. W. L. R. carry it to the end of l. 76. We have thought, with Wunderlich, that the true apodosis to sin, &c., is to be found in the receipt given l. 86—7. But consideration is also due to Forbiger's view, who only places nam . . . motu in parenthesis, in spite of que in the next line. Possibly que might be taken as only protatic to et. || 69. Bello: abl. case: with warlike ardour. || 74. Spicula exacuunt rostris. This is a somewhat difficult expression, though W. L., strangely enough, say nothing about it. As to construction, we have three interpretations, one making rostris abl. instrum.; another taking it as abl. depending on the preposition in exacuunt; and a third as dat., so that spicula rostris = sp. rostrorum. As to the sense of rostrum, some call it the sting, others the proboscis of the bee. Looking at the etymology (rodo) and common use of rostrum, a beak, it is hard to suppose Virgil would have applied it to the sting. If not, we have to choose between two versions: they whet their stings with their beaks, and, they sharpen their beaks into stinging weapons (lit. sharpen stings out of their beaks). The former is so much more natural in point of construction that it must be preferred, if the application of the proboscis to the sting is an act

which Virgil might regard as feasible. || 84. Usque adeo: demonstrative antecedent to dum: *mutually struggling not to yield until, &c.* || 84. Hos, milites=apes. || 85. Subegit. There can be little doubt that Virgil uses this as a syncopated form of subegerit. See Aen. ii. 739. || 101. Nec tantum dulcicia quantum, &c.: equivalent to nec tantum dulcicia, sed etiam, &c.: *not only sweet, but also, &c.* || 111. Tutela Priapi=tutor Priapus: hence custos in apposition. See Ecl. vii. 34. || 116, &c. Ni...traham et festinem...forsitan...canerem. This construction (misunderstood by W. and others) is explained by observing that the apodosis of ni traham, &c., lies in the word forsitan, fors *sit* an, *there might be a chance that.* || Traham for contraham. || 125. Tarentum is called the Oebalian (i. e. Lacedaemonian) citadel, because it was founded by Phalantus and a colony from Sparta. See Hor. Od. iii. 5, 56, Lacedaemonium Tarentum; ii. 6, 11, Regnata petam Laconi Rura Phalanto. || 134. Carpere. Take this infin., and those in l. 140, as absolute, not as depending on primus.

(Parallel Passages.) 14. Aristot. H. An. ix. 40. || 25. Varro, R. R. iii. 16, Geopon. 15. 2. || 43. Phocyl. Fragm., κάμνει δ' ἡερόφοιτος ἀριστόπονός τε μέλισσα ἡ κόιλῃς πέτρας κατὰ χοιράδος ἢ δονάκεσσιν ἡ δρυὸς ὠγγίης κατὰ κοιλάδος, &c. || 53. Hom. Il. ii. 87. || 92. Aristot. H. An. v. 18, 2. || 125, &c. Compare Hom. Od. xxiv. 225, &c.; Tasso, Jer. Del. vii. 6; Colum. x.; Hom. Od. vii. 112.

3, 4, 5. Constitution and habits of bees. Rules for taking the honey. Sickness of bees, and its remedies, 149—280.

(Outline.) Now will I explain the natural gifts conferred on bees by Jupiter, whom they fed when an infant in Crete. They have a common offspring, city, laws, country and home: they store in summer for winter; some seek food abroad, others form cells at home with propolis and wax; others rear the young; others lay up honey in the comb. By turns they guard the door, watch the weather, receive each other's freights, or band together and drive out the drones. Like the Cyclopes, who divide the labours of the forge within Aetna, so have the bees their several functions. The old bees care for the city; the young ones roam abroad, and return at night laden with thyme-juice, and fed from various flowers. They rest and work together; in the morning they go out of doors, at evening reassemble, refresh themselves, and seek repose. In rain or wind they do not fly far, and often carry small stones as ballast. Their young are gathered from leaves and flowers. They sometimes lose their lives through the weight of their burdens, dashed on rocks. Thus, though each bee is short-lived, the race continues. They are as loyal to their queen as Egypt and the Asiatic nations: she is their bond of union; take her away, they destroy their comb: around her they muster, for her they brave death. Hence some deem them partners of the divine mind, affirming that deity pervades all animate natures, that from deity all originate, and that death is but the return to an immortal state. In order to take the honey, first rinse out your mouth with water, and then drive away the bees with smoke. Honey may be taken at two seasons, the rising and setting of the Pleiads. Bees sting fiercely, and leave their sting and life in the wound. Even if you propose to leave them all their honey for winter, it will be proper to fumigate them, and cut away the empty cells, which are sometimes

invaded by lizards, beetles, drones, hornets, moths, or spiders. The more honey you take from them, the more they will exert themselves to repair the loss. If your bees sicken (which they show by various signs, as change of colour, carrying out the dead, lazy torpor, peculiar humming), burn galbanum under them, introduce honey flavoured with gall-nut, rose, boiled must, or raisins, thyme, and centaury. There is a tall flower called amellus, with golden disk and dark petals, used to festoon altars, harsh to the taste, found in pastures beside the Mella; boil its roots in rich wine, and place baskets full of them near the hives.

(Translation.) 150. Pro qua mercede, to gain which recompense. || 157. In medium, for common use. || 165. Cecidit sorti, is allotted. || 170. Lentis massis, from the malleable metal. || 175. In numerum, in regular time. || 180. Multa nocte, late in the evening. || 190. Sopor suos, their peculiar sleep. || 214. Cratis favorum, their celled combs. || 224. Quemque, &c., severally derive at birth their subtle lives. || 225. Scilicet, &c.

*To Him, they further tell us, rendered back,
All elemental particles return;
And place for death is none; each flying life
Enters high heaven, filling up the stars.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 151. Curetes, priests of Cybele, who are said in the legend to have hidden Jupiter in a cave of Mount Dicte in Crete, clashing cymbals to drown his cries, and enticing bees to feed him. || 173. Lacus, here a tank. || 201. Quirites, the distinctive name of Roman citizens; here = cives. || 204. Ultro, furthermore. See W. Qu. V. xxv. || 211. Hydaspes, the river Djelun, a tributary of the Indus. It is here strangely called Median, though separated from Media by a vast extent of territory. Virgil would seem to have thought much of the great Persian monarchy, and little of geographical accuracy. || 229. Relino, to unsmear, to take off wax or pitch from a vessel, and so, to open. See Ter. He. 3, 1, 51. Here it is used in reference to the wax and cement of the comb, and, by zeugma, means to open and plunder. Render: if ever you wish to invade their narrow dwellings and take the honey stored in the treasure-cells. || 230. Sequax, pursuing, penetrating. || 232. Taygete, one of the Pleiads, put for the constellation. Plias is in apposition. || Honestus. See Geo. ii. 392. || 241. At = attamen. || 243. Stelio (Gr. ἀσκαλαβώτης), a small spotted lizard. || 244. Immunis, uncontributing. || 249. Sarcio, to darn, botch; here, to repair. || 250. Forus, the hatchway of a ship; here put for a cell. || 260. Tractim, drawlingly. || 267. Galla, the gall-nut, or oak-apple, an excrescence on oak leaves, growing round the deposited egg of a small fly. || 269. Defrutum, for defervitum. See Geo. i. 295. || Psithia. See Geo. ii. 93. || 270. Cereopius, Attic: alluding to the thymy hill of Hymettus, near Athens. See l. 177. || 271. Amellus, starwort. For construction, see Geo. iii. 147. || 278. Mella, or Mela, a river of Cisalpine Gaul. See Catull. 67, 33.

(Notes.) 162. Suspendunt: accurate: for bees begin working at the top of the hive. S. || 165. Sorti, not old abl., as W. says, but dat., as 178. || 168. See l. 197, and Colum. ix. 15, 1. || 196. There is a species called the mason-bee, which constructs its abode against walls with gravel and small stones. It is supposed that Virgil confounds the habits of this bee with those

of the honey-bee. || 197, &c. See Aristot. H. An. v. 19; Plin. ix. 8. The facts are, that a hive contains three classes of bees: (1) the queen-bee, the only female allowed to remain; she lays from 30,000 to 40,000 eggs within the year; (2) the drones, or male bees, which make no honey, but live on that made by the workers, till the cells are full; then they are not driven out, but killed by the workers; (3) the workers, of neuter sex, classed according to duties. S. || 203—265. W.'s transposition is specious, but unnecessary. Disregard of life is part of that elevated character which insures immortality to the race. || 307. Plus. Und. quam, a frequent ellipsis. || 219, &c. The doctrines of Pythagoras are alluded to. || 227. Sideris in numerum. As sideris for siderum is overbold, we are led to think that sidus means, as often, a constellation, and numerus, the host of stars composing it: Render: *into the cluster of a constellation*, i.e. to rank among the stars of a constellation. || 230. Ora fove: to cleanse the breath, as bees are irritated by bad smells. See Geo. ii. 135; Colum. ix. 14, 3. || 232. Taygete, &c. The Pleiads rise heliacally about the 22nd of May, and set on the 8th of November. By this they are said to avoid the season of Piscis, i.e. February and part of March. || 243. Ignotus adedit, as in Gr. *ἐλαθε τρώγων*. || 244. Stelio, here a disyllable; as it is not Virgil's usage to shorten o, which would be necessary if 'et' were removed. || 243. Congesta cubilia blattis = blattae quae cubilia congesserunt: *crowded beds of light-shunning beetles* (favos adederunt). || 246. Invisa Minervae. See the legend of Arachne, Ov. M. vi. 1. || 273. Uno de caespite = una de radice. || 274. Ipse; meaning the disk or corolla of the flower, as distinguished from the petals. || 275. Viola subluet purpura nigrae: usually rendered, *there is the purple glitter of the dark violet*: but C. renders, with Forcellinus, *there is a purple sheen beneath a dark violet hue*: i.e. purple and violet colour blent: perhaps rightly.

(Parallel Passages.) 151. Callim. H. ad Jov. 46, &c.; Lucr. ii. 634; Colum. ix. 2. || 158. Aristot. H. An. ix. 40. || 170. Hom. Il. xviii. 474; Callim. H. ad Di. 57. || 191. Arat. Διοσ. 296. || 214. Pind. P. vi. 54, *μελισσᾶν τρητὸν πόνον*. || 230. Apoll. R. ii. 130; Hes. Theog. 594. || 244. Hes. Ἔργ. 305, 599. || 261. Hom. Il. xiv. 394.

6, 7, 8. Method of regenerating bees. Episode of Aristaens.
Conclusion, 281—566.

(Outline.) It is now time to describe the method, taught by Aristaens, of regenerating bees from bullock's blood, when the whole stock dies. In the Delta of the Nile this plan is generally adopted. In a small tile-roofed chamber, with four slanting windows, a calf is laid which has been slaughtered by stopping its breath, and mashing its inside with blows without breaking the skin. The carcase is left there with fragrant herbs in early spring. As the flesh putrifies, the insects appear and grow, till at length the swarm bursts forth into the air, like a shower or a flight of arrows. Whence this invention? The shepherd Aristaens, having lost his bees, stood beside the Peneus, and complained to his mother Cyrene. She heard him as she sat amidst the water-nymphs beneath the stream, and summoned him to her hall, where the mighty rivers of earth met his gaze. Then, after a banquet and libation, she told him how he must seize and bind the prophetic sea-god Proteus, in spite of his efforts to escape by transformation. Having bathed her

son with invigorating ambrosia, she led him to the cave haunted by Proteus and his seals. Aristaeus, rushing out of ambush, mastered the seer, from whose lips he then learnt the cause of his misfortune. This was the hatred of Orpheus, whose bride, Eurydice, Aristaeus had pursued. She, in her flight, was bitten by a snake, and died. Orpheus went down to the shades, and by his enchanting music won the infernal powers to restore his lost love. But, forgetting their condition, he looked back on her from the door of hell. She vanished, lost to him for ever. He sought his only consolation in the songs which charmed tigers and unrooted oaks. And even when torn to pieces by the despised women of Thrace, his head, rolling down the Hebrus, invoked with its last breath the poor Eurydice. When Proteus ended, Cyrene directed her son to propitiate the wood-nymphs, who had avenged their playmate by destroying his bees. In obedience to her he sacrificed four bulls and four heifers, and left their carcases nine days in a sacred grove. Returning then, he found swarms of bees issuing from their bowels.

Such rural themes I, Virgil, sang at Parthenope, while Caesar was winning glorious victories in the East.

(Translation.) 288. *Accolit, &c., dwells beside the Nile, where with o'erflowing stream it spreads into a lake.* || 290. *Urguet, restricts.* || 291. *Diversa ruens, rushing in several directions.* || 299. *Bima, &c., with horns now crescent on his two years' brow.* || 301. *Multa reluctanti, in spite of his many struggles.* || *Plagisque, &c., and being slain by blows, his battered entrails are mashed through the unbroken hide.* || 309. *Aestuat, ferments.* || 311. *Tenuem, &c., more and yet more invade the subtle air.* || 326. *En, &c.:—*

*Lo, e'en this very grace of mortal life,
Which scarce the cunning care of fruits and flocks
Had earned for me by large experiment,
Though calling thee my mother, I forego.*

|| 385. *Subiecta, darting from below.* || 400. *Doli, &c., upon such obstacles his stratagems will at length shatter themselves without avail.* || 406. *Eludent, will try to evade you.* || 418. *Habilis, supple.* || 424. *Procul resistit, retires to some distance.* || 427. *Et cava, &c., and the hollow rivers in their dry channels the rays had warmed, and were baking to the very mud.* || 450. *Ad haec, &c.:—*

*The seer in answer vehement at length
Rolled on him eyeballs glaring with blue light,
And, grimly gnashing, thus he oped his lips
In fateful speech.*

|| 481. *Ipsae domus atque intima Leti Tartara, Death's own abodes and deep Tartarean home.* || 483. *Inhians, gaping on him.* || 509. *Haec evolvisse, told all this tale.* || 520. *Spretae quo munere, slighted by such devout service.* || 535. *Faciles Napaeas, the placable forest-nymphs.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 285. *Insincerus, corrupted, a Virgilian word.* || 287. *Canopus, a city of Egypt at the western mouth of the Nile.* || *Pellaeus, Pellaeian, i.e., Macedonian, from Pella, capital of Macedonia.* Alexander the Great is thence called the Pellaeian youth, *Juv. Sat. x.*; and as he founded Alexandria, near Canopus and the throne of Egypt passed to the Macedonian Ptolemies, and remained with them till Egypt became

a Roman province, about the time when Virgil completed his *Georgics*, Canopus itself is called Pellaeon. || 290. Persis. The epithet 'quivered' (see l. 314) proves that Virgil means here the Parthian empire, which, though really separated from Egypt by Syria and Arabia, Virgil's elastic geography extends to the Egyptian frontier. || 293. Indi colorati, here mean Nubian or *Ethiopian negroes*: men of colour. || 296. Imbrex, a concave tile for carrying away rain (imber) from roofs. || 297. Paries, a house-wall or chamber-wall, so distinguished from murus. || 316. Ingressus = exordium. || 323. Thymbraeus, of *Thymbra*, in the Troad, where was a temple and oracle of Apollo. || 334. Milesius. See Geo. iii. 306. || 335. Carpo. See Geo. i. 390. || Hyalus (ὑαλος), a pale-green stone, rarely mentioned, and at a later time identified with vitrum, glass. || Satur, saturated, here saturating; being transferred from the wool to the dye. Render, *dyed deep with hyaline*. || 344. Arethusa. See Ecl. x. 1. || 348. Fusus, a spindle. Render, *they roll down their soft task-wool on the spindles*. See Dict. Ant. Fusus; Rich, Companion, Neo. || 367. Phasis, Lycus, rivers of Colchis; Enipeus, of Thessaly. Tiberinus, adj. of Tiberis, the *Tiber*. Anienus, adj. of Anio, the *Teverone*. Hypanis, the *Bog* in Sarmatia, Caicus in Mysia. || 380. Maeonius, *Lydian*. See Geo. ii. 98. || 384. Vesta (ἑστία), the goddess of the *hearth-fire*, put for that fire, as Bacchus for wine. || 387. Carpathius, *Carpathian* (from the isle of Carpathus), the sea between Crete and Rhodes. || 390. Emathia. See Geo. i. 492, where the word implies Thessaly; but, properly, Emathia is a district of Macedonia, here denoting the whole; for the peninsula of Pallene is to the E. of Emathia proper. || 421. Olim may either mean *at that time* (ollo tempore), see Geo. iii. 303, or *from of old*. Either sense is good here. || 451. Glaucus (γλαυκός) implies both colour and expression. The colour was a greyish blue; and eyes of that colour seem to have been associated both in Greece and Rome with sternness. Hence Pallas was γλαυκῶπις, and Tacitus attributes to the Germans caerulei et truces oculi, G. 4. || 454. Commissum, a *transgression*. Aen. i. 136. See Notes. || 462. Pangaeus, a mountain range east of the Strymon in Thrace. || Rhesus, the Thracian king slain by Ulysses and Diomed in Iliad x. || Mavortius, *sacred to Mars* (Mavors): see Aen. iii. 13. || 463. Orithyia, daughter of Erechtheus, king of Athens, fabled to have been carried off to Thrace by Boreas. She is called Actias, *Athenian*, from Acte, an ancient name of Attica. || 464. Testudo (χέλυς), the *tortoise-shell*, said to have been strung as a lyre by the invention of Mercury. See Hor. Od. iii. 11, 3, testudo resonare septem callida nervis. || 467. Taenarius, of *Taenarus* (Cape Matapan) in Laconia, a fabled entrance to hell. || 520. Cicones, a Thracian tribe. || 524. Oeagrius, *Oeagrian*, from Oeager, father of Orpheus. || 558. Uva: properly a *grape*, here, a *cluster* of bees, with reference to Hom. Il. ii. 89, βοτρυδὸν δὲ πέτρωνται. || 564. Parthenope = Neapolis, *Naples*, from one of the Sirens fabled to have been buried there.

(Notes.) 282. Revocare genus novae stirpis is a poetic pleonasm = *revoke genus nova stirpe, to recover the race by breeding a new stock*. || 283. The strange notion of generating bees as here described seems, H. says, to have arisen from finding honey in the dry skeleton of some beast. See Samson's riddle, in the Book of Judges, ch. xiv. Virgil assigns the origination of this method to Aristaeus, whom he calls an Arcadian, though he equally connects him with Thessaly, and with the isle of Ceos.

See l. 317 and Geo. i. 16; but again see l. 539. The method is mentioned by Varro, ii. 5, 5; iii. 16, 4; Plin. xi. 20, and described as here by Florentinus in Geopon. 15, 2. || 287. Fortunata, on account of the fertile soil. || 289. Lucan, iv. 136, says these barges (called, from their bean-like shape, phaseli) were made of papyrus. Juvenal, xv. 127, makes them 'fictiles,' of earthenware. || 291—3. These three lines are variously arranged in different editions. Wagner's arrangement is as good as any. Ribbeck thinks Virgil did not intend to leave them all in the text. The whole passage, from l. 287, is a somewhat verbose description of the Delta of the Nile, as having Canopus at its NW. extremity, the Parthian empire to the E., and for its apex, the spot where the seven mouths of the Nile branch off. These mouths, taken from W. to E., were the Canopic, the Bolbitine, the Sebennytic, the Phatnitic, the Mendesiæ, the Tanitic, and the Pelusiæ. The only two which still exist are the Bolbitine, the Rosetta, and the Phatnitic, or Damietta branch. || 295—8. Virgil first says, a place is chosen small in itself, and (unless *atque* means *or*) made narrow for the very purpose. 'Exiguus' can only refer to an existing recess in some slope, cellar or old building, and, 'contractus' to the smallness of the space left when the parietes are built. A kind of vault is thus formed. The roof is narrow, probably because the four walls taper inward (*arti*). The term *imbrice* is merely ornamental, from roofs in general having gutter-tiles at the gables. *Quattuor a ventis* means, in the direction of the four winds. The *slanting light* of the windows is an inadequate description, for in some sense any window may be said to admit slanting light. The expression might mean windows formed in the four faces of the roof, being thus neither horizontal nor perpendicular. Or, supposing the walls to be of great thickness, which was the character of Egyptian masonry, the windows may have been cut, like chimneys, through the stone, at some angle to the horizon, the object being to admit air with as little light as possible. || 306. *Rubeant*. The general rule being that, when the limit of time is known and definite, the mood after *antequam* and *priusquam* is indic., unless the subj. be required by subordination to *oratio obliqua*, Forbiger inquires why the subj. occurs here. He has not, however, stated the true principle. This is, that '*hoc geritur*' is equivalent to '*hoc gerendum est*,' or '*hoc geri oportet*;' and, by Latin idiom, such phrases contain a virtual *oratio obliqua*, requiring the mood in subordination to be subj. So in Sall. Cat. iv. 5 (cited by F.), *de ejus hominis moribus pauca prius explananda sunt quam initium narrandi faciam*. || 308. *Ossibus*. The bones are supposed to be broken by the battering process, and the marrow to be the fermenting matter. || 309, 310. It would be better to remove the comma after *miris*, for 310 must be taken in intimate connection with *visenda*: *living creatures marvellously noticeable as in the first instance devoid of feet, by and by* (not only possessed of feet, but) *also whirring with wings*. See Geo. i. 477. || 318. *Aristæus*. The source of the following legend is unknown. || 321. This complaint is imitated from that of Achilles to Thetis in Hom. Il. i. 349. || 336. The names of Nereids are partly invented by Virgil, and are significant. *Land-nymphs*, as *Opis* and *Deiopea*, are strangely added to the list. L. 338 is found in Aen. v. 826, and is probably spurious here. || 355. *Genitoris, tui. Penei, gen.*, from nom. *Penæos* for *Peneios*. || 372. *Eridanus* is described as *having two gilt horns on his bull's visage*, because rivers (as the *Achelous* in Soph. Trachin.) are represented in a

bull's form, on account of their bifurcating streams being likened to horns. The gilding refers to the supposed golden sands of the Po. || 375. Fletus inanes. C. cites Tennyson's 'Tears, idle tears.' || 379. *Panchaeon flames* mean fires fed with Panchaeon (Arabian) frankincense. See Geo. ii. 179. || *Adolesco, to begin to burn* (sacrificially); the only known place where the inceptive form has this sense. || 389. The two-footed steeds are the mythic sea-horses, whose hind legs are merged in a piscine tail. || 392. Sint, &c. The subjunctives have most authority here, and are quite legitimate, as in Greek οἶδά σε τίς εἶ. Render, *knows what things are, what have been, and what are drawing on for development ere long.* || 427. Hauserat = exhauserat, *had completed*; medium orbem here means half the semi-circle of his daily course, i. e., *he had reached the meridian.* || 445. Nam quis; as Hom. τίς νυ; *why who?* || 447. Est, as Gr. ἔστι for ἔξεστι, licet. || 455. Hautquaquam ob meritum. Whether these words are to be taken with miserabilis (*the undeservedly wretched Orpheus*), or with suscitāt tibi poenas (*moves for penalties against you by no means deserved*), is a question not easily settled. The former is the sense adopted by commentators generally: while Servius, who connects the phrase with Aristaeus, takes it to mean '*less than you really merit.*' It would be grammatically desirable to refer it to Aristaeus, in the ordinary sense, if we could be sure that his pursuit of Eurydice, though it ended ill, was that of a fond lover, without evil intent. To this view we incline, considering that magna luis commissa may, perhaps, be interpreted without the notion of heinous guilt. || Ni fata resistant, referring to a suppressed clause, such as ratas futuras. See Ecl. ix. 45. || 457. Dum fugeret: subj. because dum implies purpose, as Aen. i. 5, dum conderet urbem. || 484. Rota. We agree with H. V. W. C. that rota = rotatio. || Vento. This has been variously explained. W. C. and others say, vento cessante, referring to Ecl. ii. 26, cum placidum ventis staret mare; C. says: '*the wind is charmed to rest by Orpheus' music, and its rest is made the cause of the wheels standing still.*' Ladewig seems to make vento constitit = cum vento stetit. We would rather say consistente vento constitit rota, which is in sense equivalent. But we submit another view to the judgment of scholars. In Geo. i. 431, we have had vento meaning *in a wind, in time of wind*: vento semper rubet aurea Phœbe. If we take that sense here, the miracle is heightened: the wheel stands still though a wind is blowing. Three objections may be urged: (1) The wheel, a lifeless thing, is made to stand still of its own accord, and listen. We answer, not more lifeless than domus above; and the wheel involves its occupant, as Hor., Ixion—vultu risit invito. (2) Orpheus is made to calm winds, as Hor. l. c., morantem fluminum lapsus celerisque ventos. We answer that, while the calming of wind need not be excluded from the idea of the passage, the context shows that the leading thought is that the pains of the damned are merged in the delight of the music. (3) Does not the passage cited, Ecl. ii. 26, determine the interpretation here? We rather think the plural ventis, and the epithet placidum, constitute an important difference. See note there. || 522. Vertex is *the eddy* made by a heavy body falling into the water. The foam, perhaps, means the bubbles of displaced air rising to the surface. Render, *and where he sprang he made the foaming wave writhe beneath the eddy.* || 530. At non Cyrene, und. by zeugma (from se dedit, &c.) discessit. || 531. Ultro. She was *the first* to speak. || 545. Orphei,

Gr. Ὀρφεῖ. || 546. Revises. Voss reads revisens, with much probability. The sacrifice to Eurydice would be a thankoffering. But the genuineness of l. 547 is questioned. || 549, &c. This epilogue, though its genuineness has been questioned, appears in all MSS.

(Parallel Passages.) 311. Catull. 64, 275, 313. || 317, &c. Respecting Aristaeus, see Pind. Pyth. ix. 104, &c.; Apoll. Rh. ii. 506; Ov. Met. i. 569: Tempe, per quae Peneus ab imo Effusus Pindo spumosis volvitur undis. || 320, &c. Hom. Il. i. 348, &c. || 336, &c. Hom. Il. xviii. 35, &c.; Hes. Theog. 240, &c., where fuller lists of Nereids appear. || 345, &c. Hom. Od. viii. 266. || 361. Hom. Od. xi. 243. || 366. Hom. Il. xxi. 195, &c.; Hes. Theog. 337, &c. || 374, &c. Hom. Il. xviii. 70; Tasso, J. D., xiv. 32, &c.; Hom. Od. x. 348, &c. || 387, &c. With this story of Proteus must be compared its original in Homer, Od. iv. 384, &c., where Menelaus, like Aristaeus, surprises the sea-god, and learns from him the secrets of the past and future. Many expressions in Virgil will be found almost identical with those of Homer. || 392. Hom. Il. i. 70; Hes. Theog. 38. || 395. Hor. Od. i. 2, 7. || 475. Hom. Od. xi. 38. || 483. Hor. Od. iii. 11, 15, &c. || 506. Eurip. Alc. 258. || 509. Eurip. Bacch. 560; Hor. Od. i. 12, 7; Apoll. Rh. i. 26. || 511, &c. Hom. Od. xvi. 217, xix. 518; Mosch. Id. iv. 24; Ariosto, O. F., xlv. 39; Tasso, J. D., xii. 90; Milton, Par. L. iii. 38. || 520, &c. Ov. Met. x. 1, &c., xi. 1, &c.; Pope, 'Ode to St. Cecilia's Day.' || 531, &c. Hom. Od. x. 512, &c. || 558. Hom. Il. ii. 89. || 559, &c. Compare Hor. iii. 30; Ov. Met. xv. 846.

NOTES ON THE AENEID.

(See Life and Writings of Virgil).

THE FIRST BOOK.

(Introduction.)

1. Statement of subject ; Aeneas flying from Troy to Italy, and settling there, in spite of Juno's opposition, 1—7.
 2. The Muse invoked, and the causes of Juno's wrath explained, 8—33.
 3. The storm aroused and lulled, 34—156.
 4. Escape of Aeneas with seven ships to Libya, 157—222.
 5. Conference of Jupiter and Venus, 223—304.
 6. Interview of Venus and Aeneas, 305—417.
 7. Reception of Aeneas and his friends at Carthage by Queen Dido, 418—656.
 8. Scheme of Venus and Cupid, 657—693.
 10. Aeneas at Dido's banquet, 694—756.
- 1, 2. Statement of subject. The Muse invoked. Causes of Juno's wrath, 1—33.

(Outline.) Arms I sing, and the man who came from Troy to Italy, and, after many wanderings, inflicted by angry Juno, and much warfare, founded a city with gods: from him sprang the Latins, and Alba, and Rome. Say, Muse, why did Juno rage against a pious hero? She loved the city of Carthage, and designed it for the queen of nations. But a whisper had reached her that a people of Trojan race was destined to destroy Carthage, conquer Libya, and rule the world. She had fought against Troy for Argos; she remembered the judgment of Paris and the promotion of Ganymede. Thus she hated the Trojans, and sought to exclude them from Italy. So hard a work was it to found the Roman nation.

(Translation.) 1—7 :—

*Arms and the man I sing, from coasts of Troy
 Who earliest came, by fate a fugitive,
 To Italy and the Lavinian shores,
 Much tossed by force celestial he on land
 And deep, for cruel Juno's vengeful wrath,
 Much too in war endurant, ere he might
 Stablish a city, and his country's gods
 Bring in to Latium; whence the Latin race,
 And Alban sires, and walls of lofty Rome.*

|| 14. Studiis asperrima belli, *devoted to the fierce pursuits of war.* || 16. Posthabita Samo, *in preference to Samos.* || 22. Sic volvere Parcas, *such series of events the Fates were preparing.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 9. Doleo, *to feel pain* (often from a sense of injury); *to resent.* So dolor, *resentment*, l. 25. || Volvo, *to go through* (successively). See Geo. ii. 295. || 10. Pietas. Henry justly says that this word implies tenderness and goodness of heart towards God or man, and in the latter relation has given rise to Fr. pitié, Eng. pity. It must be observed that when Aeneas seems to be cruel, as towards Dido, in the fourth book, and in killing Turnus, in the first instance he obeys a divine command, in the second he is moved to vengeance by seeing the spoils of a dear friend. || 15. Unus, meaning *singularly, especially*, with superlatives generally, here with a comparative, so that magis omnibus unam = unam omnium maxime. || 20. Verito = evertito. || 21. Rex, used adjectively = regnans. || 23. Vetus, *inveterate.* || 27. Paris: Ganymedes. See Class. Dict. || 29. Super, Gr. ὑπέρ, *on account of.*

(Notes.) The four prefatory verses, Ille ego, &c., appear in several good MSS. and are recognised by Donatus and Servius. Hence W. and F. are disposed to ascribe them to Virgil's hand. But they are absent from most MSS., and all antiquity cites Arma virumque, &c., as the exordium, evident as such also from its relation to Homer's Od. i. 1: "Ἀνδρα μοι ἔννεπε. If, then, Virgil wrote them, which (with Peerlkamp) we more than doubt, he certainly did not intend them to go down to future times as the opening verses of the Aeneid. || 1. Arma virumque. Not to be taken, with W., as coalescing into a single notion (heroa bellicum), but as two subjects, 'arms and the man,' &c. So F. T. C. || Primus. W. L. C. understand literally, 'first,' as Patavium, which Antenor had previously founded, was not in Italy proper. But primus may be 'of yore.' See Geo. i. 144. So H. F. || 2. Italiam. See Ecl. i. 55. || Fato, related equally to profugus and venit, as Henry observes. Virgil flatters his nation in ascribing its greatness to an original destiny, and in exhibiting it as a work of vast difficulty (l. 33), achieved in spite of divine opposition (l. 4). || Laviniaque. So W. L. F. R. Laviniaque, J. T. C. Laurentia is the conjecture of Peerlkamp. W. defends the synzesis by reference to Aen. v. 269, vi. 33, vii. 237, and other instances. Lavinus (Servius, and Propertius, ii. 34, 64), from Lavinium, is said to be against analogy. C. cites Campanus, Lucanus, Appulus; but these are primitive names of tribes from which the territories Campania, Lucania, Appulia are derived; while Lavinus is in no such relation to the town founded by Aeneas and named in honour of his consort Lavinia. || 3. Ille, elegant addition of pronoun, adding emphasis to the person and the passage. See Aen. v. 457, ix. 796, x. 274, xii. 5; Geo. ii. 485; Hor. Od. i. 9, 15: nec dulcis amores Sperne puer neque tu choreas. Therefore iactatus, passus, are true participles, not, as some have supposed, finite verbs. || 4. Vi superum. W. F. C. rightly extend the allusion to all the divine powers, whose agency was employed to cause the wanderings of Aeneas; as Jupiter himself, Aeolus, Mercury, &c. See Ov. Met. xiv. 581. || Memorem, Aesch. Ag. 161, μνάμων μῆνις; Liv. ix. 25, memori deorum ira. || 5. Quoque et. The passages cited by W., in which quoque etiam appears, are not to the point here, if we join quoque with multa, and et with bello, which is an adjunct to et

terris et alto above. || 5. Dum conderet: subj. after dum implying purpose. See Geo. iv. 457; Aen. x. 800. || 6. Deos. Thiel justly observes that the spirit of classical literature cannot be well understood without constantly remembering how deeply the feeling of religion entered into all the institutions, customs, daily life and language of the Greeks and Romans. See Aen. xii. 836. || Unde. H. W. F. T. explain qua ex re. Henry (with whom C. concurs) ex quo, i.e. Aenea: supporting this sense by Aen. v. 568, vi. 763, which go far to establish it. || 7. Patres. The Albans, like their Roman offspring, were a patrician body with clients. The patrician Albans, on the destruction of their city by Tullus Hostilius, are said to have been established on the Caelian hill at Rome, while the Latin clients, in the succeeding reign of Ancus Martius, inhabited the Aventine, and became the nucleus of the Roman plebs. || 7. Altae. Rome was first founded on the Palatine, and incorporated gradually its six other hills (urbs septicolis, Geo. ii. 535). It had in fact nine, when the Pincian and Janiculan hills were brought within Aurelian's walls, and ten when extended to include the Vatican. But the Viminal in later times can hardly be distinguished as separate from the Quirinal. Towns in ancient Italy, central and southern, were commonly erected on heights, both for purposes of defence, and to avoid the malaria of the low grounds. || 8. Quo numine laeso: lit. *for offence to what deity*; which means, as W. C. rightly interpret, *for what offence to her (Juno's) divinity?* || 12. Antiqua, said in reference to Virgil's time. || Contra . . . longe, *opposite, in the far distance, to, &c.*, that is, on the other side of the Mediterranean. || 16. Juno had a splendid temple in Samos, where Varro, cited by Lactantius, Inst. i. 17, tells us she was worshipped as Parthenia, being said there to have solemnised her marriage with Jupiter. Argos and Mycenae were also seats of her worship. || 19. Sed enim, as Gr. ἀλλὰ γάρ, a refined ellipsis, in which sed (ἀλλὰ) points to a thought sometimes suppressed, sometimes appearing later, always discernible from the context. Here it carries the mind forward to l. 29, &c. Render; '*but, forasmuch as she had heard, &c.*' See Aen. xi. 164, v. 395. || Duci. Venturum (l. 22). How are these verbs related? And how is progeniem distinguished from populum? If the clause, 19, 20, stood alone, duci might be supposed a prophetic present = future. But so the following, 21, 22, would be mere tautology. We would therefore confine progeniem to Aeneas and his Trojans, and take duci as strictly present. '*She had heard that a race was, at that time, being derived from Trojan parentage, to overthrow hereafter the Carthaginian towers; and that from them a world-ruling people would issue to destroy Libya.*' || 22. C. writes excidio, because excindere is the primitive word. True; but the form excidio may be kept, being for ec-scidio. || 23. Saturnia. It has been observed that, when Juno receives this title, she is described as angry or severe. See Ov. M. iii. 271. || 24. Prima. W. explains, '*in the front rank,*' others '*originally,*' which we prefer. || 27. Iudicium Paridis, by which the golden apple was awarded to Venus as the prize of beauty. || 28. Genus, the race of Electra, who bore Dardanus to Jupiter. See Ov. F. vi. 41. || Ganymedes, son of Tros, carried off by the eagle to be Jupiter's cup-bearer. See Ov. F. vi. 43. || 30. Reliquias, &c., i. e., quos Danaï, &c., reliquerant. || 32. Henry may be right in removing the commas and connecting acti fati with the next words.

(Parallel Passages.) The exordium of the Aeneid, borrowed from the Odyssey, has been imitated by Tasso, J. Del. and Camoens, Lus. || 1. Ov. Tr. ii. 5, 33; Am. i. 15, 25. || 16. Ov. F. vi. 43. || 21. Hor. Od. iii. 17, 9.

3. The storm aroused and lulled, 34—156.

(Outline.) The Trojan fleet had sailed from Sicily, when Juno cried, in bitter wrath, 'Must I then own myself vanquished? Is fate too strong for me? Could Pallas destroy the Grecian fleet, and smite Ajax Oileus with Jove's thunderbolt; and do I, the queen of heaven, wage fruitless war with a single nation? Who will worship me hereafter?' She spake, and sought Aeolia, land of storms. Here king Aeolus holds the winds imprisoned in a rocky cave. Him she bespake: 'Aeolus, 'tis thine to lift or lull the waters: enemies of mine are on the Tuscan sea: let loose thy winds, sink or scatter their ships; and my loveliest handmaid, Deiopea, shall be thy bride.' Then Aeolus: 'O queen, it is for thee to will, for me to obey, since thou art my benefactress.' He spake, and smote open the mountain door; forthwith the banded winds rushed forth, and, sweeping o'er the seas, awoke a dreadful tempest. Aeneas cried in terror: 'O would that I had fallen by the sword of Diomed, beneath the walls of Troy, where Hector and Sarpedon died the death of the brave.' Then the storm burst upon his ships, and the fleet became a wreck. All had been lost; but Neptune, aroused by the commotion, lifted his head above the waves. Thereupon, beholding the turmoil of sky and sea, and surmising its cause, he summoned the mutinous winds, and with terrible threats dismissed them to their cave. Next, aided by Cymothoe and Triton, he calmed the waters, and rescued the stranded vessels, even as some grave orator pacifies an excited populace. Then skimmed his chariot o'er the silent seas.

(Translation.) 102—107:—

*While thus he cried, the North-wind's shrieking blast
Struck full the sail, and lifted sea to sky;
The oars are broken, swings the prow, and yields
The broadside to the waves, whose toppling heap
Close follows mountain-high: some hang upon
The upper surge; for some the yawning sea
Land opens beneath the billow: furious swells
A sandy tide.*

116. Ast, &c. *But the ship a billow thrice bears twirling round in the same spot, and a sucking eddy swallows it beneath the surface.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 35. Sal, Gr. ἅλας, *the brine, the sea.* || Ruo = eruo, or pruo, *to tear up, rend.* See l. 85. || 39. Quippe (quia-pe), *because forsooth.* || 41. Noxa (from noceo), *guilt.* || Ajax, son of Oileus, who offered violence to Cassandra in the temple of Pallas, when Troy was taken. || 49. Praeterea = posthac, *hereafter.* || Honor = sacrificium. || 52. Aeolia. The Liparean isles (of which Lipari is largest), on the N. coast of Sicily. || 56. Claustrum (from claudo), *a barrier.* || 62. Foedus = regula, *a rule, an agreement.* || 65. Namque, *seeing that.* || 73. Proprius = perpetuus. || Dico = dedico. || 77. Exploro, *to discover.* || Fas, *a pious duty.* || 82. Impello, *to push.* || Agmen. See Geo. iii. 348. || 85. Ruo. See l. 35. || 86. Africus, the SW. wind. || 96. Oppeto

(mortem), *to die*. || 110. Dorsum, *a ridge*. || 144. Adnitor, *to lean against*. || 156. Secundus, *following* the impulse of the horses.

(Notes.) 35. Vela dabant, scil. ventis, *were sailing*. || Aere: aereis carinis. || 37. Haec; und. loquitur. || 37. Mene, &c., Infin. Interrog. of surprise, indignation, &c. || 38. Avertere, *drive back* (Henry). || 39. Pallasne, &c. C. says: 'The use of ne, which implies a negative answer, expresses incredulity that Pallas should have done what Juno cannot.' This is incorrect: ne does not necessarily imply a negative answer; but sometimes is even = *noune*, expecting an affirmative. See Hand's Tursellinus: 'Ne dubitativum, i. 1.' So it might be taken here; for that there is no incredulity respecting the achievement of Pallas is clear from l. 42—45. But we need not give to the interrogation here, or in l. 37, any sense but that of surprise. So l. 617: Tune ille Aeneas, &c. || 41. It is doubtful whether to construe here 'Ob noxam et furias (= noxam furiosam) unius Aiakis Oilei?' or, as C. punctuates, 'Ob noxam unius, et furias Aiakis Oilei?' the latter clause being epexegetic of the former. We incline to this latter view, as bringing into stronger light the word 'unius,' which finds its antithesis in 'una cum gente,' l. 47. Furias = *furor* (*ἄτην*), inspired by the Furies. Oilei, gen. of Oileus, is by some taken as elliptical gen. 'son of Oileus,' like Hectoris Andromache. So Hom. *Οἰλήτος ταχὺς Αἴας*. But perhaps the son is endowed with the father's name, as Senec. Med. 622: Fulmine et ponto moriens Oileus. || 45. Henry would construe corripuit infixitque turbine saxoque acuto (= turbine saxi acuti), 'she caught and impaled with the whirl of a sharp rock.' This use of corripuit as well as the hendiadys seems very harsh. We prefer the reading infixit, and render: '*She swept away with the whirling blast, and dashed upon a sharp rock.*' || 46. Incedo expresses the majestic gait of Juno. || 54. Vinclis et carcere = *vinclis carceris*, *with a chaining prison*. || 56. Arce. Aeolus, says Henry, is represented as dwelling in a strong castle near the dungeon of the winds, exercising supreme power (sceptra tenens). || 58. Ni faciat, &c., Quippe, ni faciat, ferant, &c., '*forasmuch as, were he not to do this, they would,*' &c. This form of the condition makes the picture more vivid. || 59. Rapidi. See Excurs. 1. Ecl. i. || Verrantque per auras, *and would sweep them through void air*. || 61. Molem et montes = *molem montium*. || 63. Premere (habenas), *to tighten*. || 68. Penates. See l. 6. || 69. Incute vim ventis, *inspire the winds with violence*. So W. F. C. Henry adopts another suggestion of Servius, 'hurl violence on them by the winds:' but the first interpretation is probably right, as Enn.: *dictis Romanis incutit iram*. || 72. Deiopea, attracted to quae. || 78. Quodcumque hoc regni, a modest form, *whatever kind of kingdom this is*, i.e. *this kingdom, if kingdom I may call it*. || 79. Concilias. This verb strictly applies to Iovem only, but as Aeolus obtains the sway from Jupiter by Juno's influence, it is extended to regnum and sceptra. || 81. Conversa cuspide, *turning his lance towards it*. || 82. Inpult in latus. Some have taken in latus to mean 'laterally,' so as to thrust the door aside; but comparison of similar expressions (in puppim, l. 115) seems to show that it means '*upon* (or *against*) *the side*.' Thus the door, folding probably, is pushed inward, and so 'data porta' est. So Henry: '*pushed the hollow mountain on its side, with his spear turned towards it.*' || 93. Duplicis = *ambas* || 95. Ante ora patrum. Aeneas is sup-

posed to think of the sons of Priam (Hector, Polites, &c.) and other Trojan youths, whose parents were alive when they fell, as was his own father Anchises. || 97. Tydide. Diomedes, from whose sword Venus rescues Aeneas in the Iliad, v. 239, &c. || 100. Sarpedon: occidit: for his body was carried to Lycia. Il. xii. || 104. Proram is the reading of Cod. Med. and other MSS. adopted by J. W. L. But on consideration we prefer prora, with F. T. C. R., avertit being used intransitively. || 107. Harenis, abl. instr. || 109. Aras. See Plin. v. 77: Contra Carthaginis sinum duae Aegimori Arae, scopuli verius quam insulae, inter Siciliam maxime et Sardinium. These are now called Zowamoore. Mr. Long, says C., identifies the Arae with the Skerki rocks between Sicily and Tunis: '*rocks the Italians call the Arae, which lie out at sea, a huge ridge on the surface.*' || 111. Brevia et Syrtis = brevia Syrtium. The Syrtes (*ἀπὸ τοῦ σῦρειν τὰς ραῦς*) are quicksands on the African coast. But those called Major and Minor Syrtes lie to the east of Carthage. See Geogr. D. || 114. A vertice, *vertically* (Gr. *κατ' ἄκρης*). || 119. Tabulae, *planks, boards*. || 123. Rimis fatiscunt, *split open* (lit. 'give way with chiuks'). || 126. Refusa, *streaming back*, i.e. from the bottom to the surface. || Alto prospiciens. H. F. interpret 'looking forth from the deep sea,' i.e. where his palace was: T. W. 'looking forth from the sea,' i.e. from above the surface; L. C. Henry, '*looking forth over the deep*,' which we think right. See l. 155, 181. || 132. Generis, alluding to the mythic descent of the winds from Aurora. || 135. Quos ego, an aposiopesis, understanding 'male mulcabo,' or the like. || 136. Post, '*another time.*' || 142. Dicto citius, *sooner than the words were uttered*, a proverbial phrase. || 146. Aperit, *makes a way through*. See 112. || 156. Curru, dat. case.

(Parallel Passages.) 35. Hom. Il. v. 269. || 36. Hom. Il. v. 284. || 37; Hom. Od. v. 285; Ov. M. iv. 422. || 40. Hom. Il. xiv. 47. || 42. Quint. Cal. xiv. 445. || 44. Lucr. vi. 391. || 46. Hom. Il. xviii. 362; Prop. ii. 2, 6. || 47. Hom. Il. xvi. 432. || 48. Ov. Am. iii. 8, 1; Hom. Il. xiii. 128. || 52. Hom. Od. x. 1. || 55. Lucr. vi. 195. || 58. Lucr. i. 277. || 65. Hom. Il. i. 544, xxiv. 334. || 66. Hom. Od. x. 21. || 68. Ov. F. iv. 251; Ep. vii. 51. || 72. Hom. Il. xiv. 267. || 76. Hom. Il. xiv. 196; Eurip. Ion. 1020. || 78. Lucr. ii. 16. || 85. Hom. Od. v. 295. || 88. Hom. Od. v. 293. || 92. Hom. Od. v. 297. || 94. Hom. Od. v. 306. || 99. Hom. Od. iii. 99. || 100. Hom. Il. xii. 22. || 102. Hom. Od. v. 313. || 108. Hom. Od. v. 331, &c. || 115. Hom. Od. xii. 411, &c. || 147. Hom. Il. xiii. 30.

4, 5, 6. Escape of Aeneas with seven ships. Conference of Venus and Jupiter. Interview of Aeneas with Venus, 157—417.

(Outline.) Aeneas with seven ships reaches the coast of Libya, and finds safe harbourage in a land-locked bay. The Trojans disembark in a sheltered cove, light fires, and prepare to bake bread. Meanwhile Aeneas climbs a hill, but discovers none of the missing ships. He espies a herd of deer, and shoots seven, which are carried to his party for their meal. He distributes rations of wine, and cheers them, saying: 'Friends, we have known worse evils; heaven will set a term to these. You have visited Scylla's howling crags, and the rocky den of the Cyclops; fear not, a time will come when present woes will be

pleasing memories. The Fates grant us a new Troy in Latium. Wait patiently for happier days.' He spake, disguising his own pain. The crews cut up and cook the venison, and having appeased hunger, converse about their missing companions, whose loss Aeneas silently deploras. At this moment Jupiter was gazing from the height of heaven on Libya, when Venus tearfully addressed him: 'O king of gods and men, what have Aeneas and the Trojans done to be denied a home? Thy promise was that Romans, their descendants, should rule the world. What has changed thee? This hope consoled me when Troy fell. Yet now the same ill fortune attends them. What end? Antenor reached the Liburnian coast, founded Patavium, and reigns in peace; while we, thy offspring, to whom heaven was promised, are wrecked and driven from Italy. Is this the reward of piety?' Jupiter smilingly kissed his daughter and spake: 'Fear not, Cytherea; the fates of thy children stand: Lavinium shall be built, Aeneas deified: I am not changed. To tell thee deeper secrets: he shall wage in Italy successful wars, and reign three years after founding his city. His son Ascanius, after a rule of thirty years, shall build Alba Longa for his new capital, where his descendants shall reign three hundred years, until the priestess Ilia shall bear twin sons to Mars. Romulus, suckling of the she-wolf, shall then found a martial city, and call its people Romans. Theirs shall be a boundless rule, in which even Juno shall acquiesce. In course of time Greece shall be subject to the Trojan race. Caesar shall be born, scion of Troy, world-ruling, world-renowned; Julius, sprung from Iulus. Him, conqueror of the East, thou shalt see deified and worshipped. This shall be an age of peace, under the tutelage of Faith, Vesta and the Roman twin-gods; the gates of war shall be closed, and frantic Discord bound in chains.' This said, he sent Mercury to procure for the Trojans hospitality at Carthage. The god flies on his errand. Punic hearts and their queen's feelings are prepared to welcome the Trojans.—Next morn Aeneas resolves to explore the land. Leaving his ships under woody shelter, he wanders forth with Achates. His mother meets him, disguised as a huntress maiden: and 'Sirs,' she cried, 'saw ye sister of mine, with quiver and lynx-hide, chasing the boar?' 'None such saw I,' said Aeneas: 'O thou—what may I call thee? surely, goddess, from thy face and voice; Diana, or one of the nymphs?—O be propitious, and say to what land the storms have driven us: we will requite thee with victims.' Venus replied: 'I claim no such honour. Tyrian maids wear the quiver and buskin. This realm is Punic, the region Libya. Here reigns Dido, fugitive from Tyre and her brother. She was wedded to the rich Sychaeus, whom her brother, cruel king Pygmalion, murdered. Her husband's ghost came to her at dead of night, and disclosing secret treasures, bade her fly. She prepared a band of friends, with whom, seizing ships and freighting them with wealth, she fled to this coast, where they purchased as much land as a bull's hide would surround, and built a city, thence called Byrsa. But who are ye?' Aeneas sighed and said: 'Goddess, our tale is too long to tell. We come from Troy, tempest-tost; I am Aeneas; my rescued household gods I carry to Italy. I left the Phrygian coast with twenty ships, directed by my goddess-mother: seven alone have survived the storm. Here in Libyan deserts I wander, driven from Europe and Asia.' Venus, interrupting, said: 'Not without the favour of heaven have you

reached the Tyrian city: proceed to the queen's palace: my skill in augury tells me that your fleet is safe. Mark yon twelve swans, which a swooping eagle had scattered; united again they are alighting on the earth, or hovering o'er it. Like them, your fleet is either in port or entering the harbour. Proceed.' She spake, and as she retired her neck glowed rosy red, her ambrosial locks shed perfume, her robe streamed to her feet, and her gait revealed the goddess. Aeneas, recognising his mother, cried: 'Ah, cruel, why thus beguile thy son? When may I clasp thy hand and hold with thee true converse?' They walked onward, hidden in mist by Venus, who then fled away to her temple at Paphos.

(Translation.) 159, &c. Est in secessu, &c.

*There is a deep secluded spot: an isle
Forms harbourage with jutting sides, whereby
Shattered is every billow from the sea,
And parts itself into retiring creeks.
This side and that huge crags appear, and peaks
Rise twin-like, threatening heaven, beneath whose tops
The guarded seas are silent far and wide;
A scene moreover framed with gleaming woods
High overhead, and blaek with bristling shade
A forest hangs: full fronting the approach,
Scooped under pendent rocks, a cave; within
Sweet waters bide, and seats of living stone;
Home of the nymphs.*

176. Rapuitque in fomite flammam, and in the tinder caught the flame. || 200. Penitus sonantis scopulos, the deep-resounding rocks. || 227. Iactantem, revolving. || 236. Omni dicione, with full power. || 239. Fatis contraria fata rependens, against destinies weighing opposite destinies. || 246, &c. The sea comes bursting forth, and covers the fields with roaring surge. || 251. Infandum, O woe unutterable! || 262. And opening the volume farther, I will utter the secrets of the fates. || 268. Dum res stetit Ilia regno, whilst Ilium's state stood firm by royal sway. || 281. Consilia in melius referet, will change her plans for the better. || 301. Remigio alarum, by the oarage of wings. || 342. Summa fastigia rerum, the chief heads of the story. || 348. Quos inter medius venit furor, between whom arose mutual wrath. || 350. Securus amorum germanae, careless of his sister's affections.

(Select Vocabulary.) 157. Aeneades, properly a patronymic (son or descendant of Aeneas), but here=follower of Aeneas, Trojan. || 162. Minor, to threaten, is akin, by the root min (to jut), to eminere, immi- nere. || 164. Scaena. See Geo. iii. 24. || 176. Fomes (from foveo), fuel; here=nutrimenta, the dry leaves, chips, &c., used for catching the spark from the flint. || 177. Ceres, eorn. See Geo. i. 197. || 182. Biremis, properly, a ship with two banks of oars: an anachronism, as there were none such in the Homeric age. || 196. Trinacrius, Sicilian. Sicily was called Trinacria from its τρεῖς ἄκραι, Pachynum, Pelorum, Lilyboeum. || 211. Tergus, tergoris, a byform of tergum, a back, hide. || 215. Ferina (caro), flesh of wild beast, venison. So agnina (lamb), vitulina (veal), bubula (beef, whence the dish called 'bubble and squeak'), &c. || 264. Contundo, to bruise, beat, defeat. || 266. Hiberna (castra), properly,

winter-quarters, here = *winter seasons*. When a word having only a plural form (as *castra*) is used in a true plural sense, it takes the distributive numbers instead of the cardinal; hence *terna*, not *tria*. || 283. *Lustrum*, properly *atonement* (from *luo*); and as atoning sacrifices for the commonwealth were offered every five years, *lustrum* means a period of five years, a *lustric*. || 309. *Exactus*, *ascertained*, from *exigo*. || 316. *Threissa*, fem. of *Threx*, *Thracian*; as *Phoenissa* of *Phoenix*. || 317. *Harpalyce*, a *huntress*, daughter of *Harpalyceus*, prince of the *Amyimnaei*, a *Thracian* tribe. || *Praevertor*, reflexive verb, used transitively, to *anticipate*, *outstrip*. || 318. *Habilis*, *easily worn*, *convenient*. || 342. *Ambages*, a *circuitous route*, *circuit of story*.

(Notes.) 159. *Secessu*. Henry says this word means *retirement*, and not a *retired spot*. This is generally true; but he omits to notice the epithet *longo*, which seems inevitably to determine a local meaning. || 162. *Gemini*, corresponding heights on each side of the bay. || 166. *Fronte sub adversa*, i.e. at the inner extremity of the bay, opposite to the vessels entering. || 178. *Fessi rerum*, generally explained, *wary of their troubles* (*πραγμαίων*); but by Henry, *wary of the world*. See i. 286, x. 89. || 185. *Pelago*. See also *prospiciens*, l. 126. || *Si quem*, *if he can see any Antheus*, &c. = *if he can anywhere see Antheus*, &c. || 195. *Deinde*, join with *dividit*. Virgil imitates the boldness of Sophocles in his trajection of words from the natural order. See *Ecl.* ii. 12. || *Onerare vina cadis*, poetic hypallage for *onerare cados vino*. || 199. *W.* makes *ante malorum* = *τῶν πρὶν κακῶν*. This is too daring, and not necessary. Join *ante* with *ignari sumus*, as *πάλαι* in Greek. So *C.* takes it. || 200. See iii. 424. || 201. *Accestis*, for *accessistis*. || 201. *Cyclopia*. See iii. 569—676. 212. *Figunt* = *transfigunt*, *piece with spits the quivering morsels*. So Henry and *C.* || 225. *Sic*, introduced after a participial clause, as *ὄστω* in Greek = *then*. See *Aen.* viii. 668. || 228. *Tristior* = *subtristis*, *sadder than usual*. || 234—237. *Certe . . pollicitus* (es: see x. 827), *surely thou didst promise*: Gr. *κατένευσας δήπου*, or *οὐ δῆλον ὅτι κατένευσας*; || 235. *Revocato*. See *Geo.* iv. 282. || 237. *Quae*, &c. See l. 260. || 242. *Antenor*. The legend of this Trojan prince is variously told. See *Liv.* i. 1. Virgil makes him come up the Adriatic by sea, leave to his right *Illyricum*, the *Liburni*, and the *Fons Timavi*, and land with his colony of mingled Trojans and *Heneti*, a *Pelasgian* tribe, at the head of the gulph, where, driving out the *Euganei*, he founded *Patavium*, now *Padua*. || 244, &c. *Et fontem*, &c. Henry, in a very interesting note, argues that we have here not a description either of the *Po*, or of the *Brenta*, or of the *Timavus*, or of any other river whatever, but of inundations of the sea, taking place occasionally or periodically through the fountain or spring *Timavus*. *Antenor* is described as founding his colony of *Patavium* far up the *Adriatic*, not only beyond the kingdom of the *Liburni*, but beyond that remarkable object, the nine-mouthed fountain *Timavus*, through which the sea, communicating by subterraneous channels, bursts out from time to time with a great noise, and in such quantity as to flood the neighbouring fields. || 248. *Nomen*. *C.* and others suppose the name *Veneti* (= *Heneti*) to be meant. Henry guesses '*Troium*' from the following *Troia*. The question is indeterminate, as we cannot be sure whether Virgil had in mind a name originally given by *Antenor*, but afterwards lost (as the *Teucri* of *Aeneas* passed into *Latini*, and *Latini* were merged in *Romani*), or the name

(Veneti) by which the nation was known in Virgil's time, perpetuated in the modern Venice. || 260. Neque . . sententia = et nulla sententia. 264. Ponet = *ῥήσει*, *will enact*, as applied to mores; *will build*, as applied to moenia; *will establish*. || 266. C. justly says, the use of this word implies that Aeneas would be still 'in the camp.' || Rutulis, dat. as C. rightly suggests. || 269. Volvendis mensibus, abl. abs. = *περιπλομένων μηνῶν*, as Hom. *περιπλομένων ἐνιαυτῶν*. In this place, as in Aen. ix. 7, *volvenda dies*, the part. in *dis* has the force of the pres. partic. passive in Greek. See Lucr. v. 1276; Cic. Off. iii. 16. || 272. Iam, *thenceforth*. || Regnabitur = regnum erit: hence sub gente Hectorea, *under the family of Hector*; for the more usual construction, ab. g. H. Hector stands as an illustrious member of the royal family of Troy. || 275. Tegmine. W. confines this to the helmet: C. takes it to imply a mantle, as l. 323. || 284. Assaracus is introduced as an ancestor of Aeneas: Phthia as the realm of Achilles and Neoptolemus: Mycenae and Argos as the royal cities of Agamemnon and Diomed. || 288. Iulius, i.e. Octavianus, who by his uncle's adoption became Gaius Julius Caesar. || 289. Orientis: alluding to the return of Augustus to Rome after the victory at Actium and conquest of Egypt, B.C. 31. || 290. Hic quoque, as well as Aeneas. See l. 259, and Geo. i. 42. || 292. Fides is called *cana*, *hoary*, as a deity peculiarly regarded by the ancient worthies of Rome. || Vesta represents the ever-burning hearth-fire, or *home* of the Roman people. Her worship was coeval with that of the Penates, or household gods. || 294. The gates of war imprisoning Furor (warlike rage and discord) are purely imaginary, but with some reference to the custom of closing the gate of the temple of Janus in times of peace. C. renders *dirae ferro et compagibus artis*, *grim with closely-welded plates of iron*. || 298, 300. Pateant, arceret. As the historic present demittit may have the consecution of a pres. subj. in respect of form, or of an imperf. subj. in respect of sense, Virgil finds it metrically convenient to use both tenses. || 310. In convexo nemorum, *in a spot where the forests converge* (to the sea); that is, where the trees, which cover the sides of the hills, bulge upon the sea-cliffs, overhanging a cove formed under them by the action of the waves. The modern geometrical use of the word 'convex,' as correlative to and distinguished from 'concave,' was not known to the Romans. 'Convexum,' says Festus, 'est ex omni parte declinatum, qualis est natura caeli.' || 313. Crispans, *brandishing*. C. justly says there is no authority to support Henry's suggestion that 'manu crispans' = 'manum crispans in,' grasping. Virgil, perhaps, took the expression from some other poet, as being more vivid than the simple 'portans.' || 314. Obvia, poet. instead of obviam. See l. 439. || 316. Spartanae vel qualis . . Threissa = Spartanae vel Threissae qualis, &c. || Equos fatigat, *out-tires horses*. So Serv. and C., citing Sil. ii. 73. H. W. F. explain *presses sore her steeds*, in riding them: which is less probable. || 317. Hebrum. Heyne and Ribbeck read Eurum. But see Hor. Od. i. 25, 20. || 319. Dederat . . diffundere. See Hor. Od. i. 26, 2. || 320. W. cites Ov. M. x. 536, *nuda genu, vestem ritu succincta Dianae*. Sinus appear to be the folds of the chlamys gathered into a knot and fastened on the breast. || 321. Monstrate, *eam*. || 323. Succinctam, &c., i.e. 'having a quiver and a lynx-hide chlamys fastened on by a belt.' || 324. Aut, &c., i.e. not idly straying (*errantem*), but chasing (*prementem*), the wild boar. || 327. W. cites Demosth. de Cor.

εἶτ' ᾧ—τί ἂν εἰπὼν σέ τις ὀρθῶς προσείποι; || 330. Sis (as *leves* and *doceas*) is optative, used in addressing a deity or a superior, as more respectful than the imperative. || 339. Fines Libyci = *the confines* (i.e. the adjoining nations) *are Libyan*. || 341. Longa, &c. C. renders: '*it is a long and intricate tale of wrong.*' || 346. Ominibus. The idea belongs to the Roman custom of taking auguries before a marriage was celebrated. || 348. Sychaeum; here with the first syllable short, but long in l. 343. The poets took this license largely in foreign names. So Lavinia and Lavinia, Sidonius and Sidonius, Batavus and Batavus, &c. || 367. Mercati, und. sunt. || 368. Possent: subj. subordinate to virtual oratio obliqua: implying that so it was stipulated. || 374. Componat. So many MSS. and C.; others, and W. F. R., read componet. In Cic. Tusc. v. 35, Kühner reads, '*dies deficiat si velim,*' &c., Orelli, '*deficiet.*' We believe the former to be true, the latter an alteration of ignorant transcribers. See Geo. ii. 52. || 375. Vestras, i.e. tuas et civium tuorum. || 377. Forte sua, *by its casual occurrence*: abl. of fors, *chance*. || 380. Et genus. Some comm. reject 'et,' rendering, '*my descent is from Jupiter.*' With 'et' the meaning is, '*that Aeneas is travelling to Italy, and to the race of his forefathers, sprung from Jupiter.*' See iii. 129, 161—168. || 382. Fata = oracula. || 388. Qui = quippe qui, with subjunctive. || 392. Vani, *deceiving*, i.e. impostors. || 393. Adspice, &c. The picture presented in this simile seems to be as follows:—A flock of twelve swans had been scattered by the swoop of an eagle in the air (*aperto caelo*); they have reunited, and, after several circuits in the sky, with whirring wings and song (*ludunt stridentibus alis, et coetu cinxere polum cantusque dedere*), they are now descending to earth in columnar order (*laetantis agmine*); the van is just alighting (*terras capere videntur*), while the ranks behind, with sloping necks, seem to be looking down on the spot chosen for occupation (*captas jam despectare videntur*). The peculiarity is that, while the picture is necessarily taken at a particular moment (393, 395—6), the simile refers in part to moments past (397—8). || 405. Incessu. See l. 46.

(Parallel Passages.) 159, &c. Hom. Od. xiii. 96, &c. Tasso, Jer. D. xv. 42. || 162. Hom. Od. xii. 73. || 166. Lucr. vi. 195. || 180, &c. Hom. Od. x. 146, &c. || 181. Aesch. Ag. 55, ἡ τις Ἀπόλλων. || 184, &c. Hom. Od. x. 158, &c. || 198. Hom. Od. x. 169, xii. 208. || 199. Hor. Od. i. 7, 30. Tasso, Jer. D. v. 90. || 203. Hom. Od. xii. 212; καὶ ποῦ πάνδε μνήσεσθαι ὄτω. Servius says: '*totus hic locus de Naevio e belli Punici libro translatus est.*' || 213. Henry observes that the hot water (*aena*) was for washing, as appears from Apoll. Rh. iii. 271, &c. || 216, &c. Hom. Od. xii. 308, &c.; Il. ii. 421. || 229. Macrob. Sat. vi. 2, 31: '*Hic locus totus sumptus a Naevio est ex primo libro belli Punici,*' &c. See Hom. Od. i. 48, &c. || 254. Hom. Il. viii. 138. || 282. Macrob. Sat. vi. 5, 15, '*pro Romanis gentem togatam Laberius.*' || 304. Milton, Par. L. v. 266. || 327, &c. Hom. Od. vi. 149, &c. || 374. Hom. Od. 76. || 375, &c. Hom. Od. ix. 259, &c. || 378. Hom. Od. ix. 19. || 387. Hom. Od. v. 27. || 402, &c. Hom. Il. iii. 395. Hymn. Cer. 275, &c. || 407. Hom. Od. xi. 209; Eurip. Hippol. 1391. || 411. Hom. Od. vii. 14, &c. || 415. Hom. Od. viii. 362; Lucr. v. 652.

7, 8, 9, 10. Advance of Aeneas to Carthage. Reunion of the Trojan crews, and their reception by Queen Dido. Stratagem of Venus and Cupid. The royal banquet. 418—756.

(Outline.) Aeneas, walking on with Achates, climbs a hill, and beholds the rising city of Carthage. The Tyrians are seen engaged in the various constructions, dividing their labour like bees. 'Happy they,' said Aeneas; and, advancing to a sacred grove in the middle of the city, he finds a great and splendid temple newly built to Juno. Among its decorations he beholds some representing scenes and personages of the Trojan war, the Atridae, Priam, Achilles. 'Ah, Achates,' he cries, weeping, 'where is our tale of woe unknown? There stands Priam: renown and pity find place even here: our fame will help to protect us.' Gazing, with sighs and tears, he views Greeks and Trojans pictured in alternate flight and pursuit; Achilles pressing on with his chariot: the white tents of Rhesus, whom Diomed slew, capturing the fated steeds: Troilus untimely falling: Trojan women vainly praying at the temple of unpropitious Pallas: the mangled corpse of Hector sold to the wretched sire. Aeneas sees his own figure too: Memnon and his swarthy host: Penthesilea and her bucklered Amazons. At this moment Queen Dido comes with her courtiers, beautiful as Diana amidst her Oreads, and, seated on a throne within the temple, begins her royal duties. Suddenly a crowd is seen to approach, the lost friends of Aeneas, Antheus and the rest. Aeneas, startled and eager, remains concealed. The Trojans advance, and Ilioneus, escorted to the royal presence, speaks:—'O queen, foundress of a new city, we are shipwrecked Trojans; spare our ships. We come with no hostile aim. Hesperia, now called Italy, was the bourne of our voyage, when a storm fell on our fleet, and we in a few ships escaped to thy coast. Our landing was opposed with violence. Are these the dues of hospitality? Aeneas was our king a pattern of justice and valour. If he lives, he will requite thine utmost courtesy. In Sicily, too, we have a friendly prince and kinsman, Acestes. Allow us, then, to lay up and repair our ships, that we may sail to Italy, if Aeneas lives; or, if he is no more, that we may take refuge in Sicily with king Acestes?' Dido modestly replied: 'Fear nothing, Trojans. Our new state demands caution. The renown of Troy is universal. Be Italy or Sicily your aim, I will assist you. Or, if you choose to link your fate with ours, you shall have equal privileges here. I would your king Aeneas were present. Instant search for him shall be made.' 'What must we now do?' says Achates to Aeneas; 'all our friends are safe but one, whose death we witnessed.' He had scarce spoken, when the cloud dissolved, and Aeneas stood forth in godlike beauty bestowed on him by his mother, as on ivory by the sculptor's hand, or when silver or Parian marble is chased with gold. Then he spake: 'O queen, I am here, Aeneas of Troy. Blessed of heaven be thou for thy compassion to wretched exiles. Thy glory shall be deathless, whatever my lot.' Then he greeted his recovered friends. Dido, amazed at first, said, in reply: 'Goddess-born, what fate is thine? Art thou the very son of Venus and Anchises? Well do I remember Teucer coming to Sidon, an exile from his country, seeking aid from my father Belus. From him I heard the tale of Troy and thy name. He praised the Trojans, and claimed kindred with them. Welcome, then, all to my dwelling. Fortune, after many trials, has given me a home here. Experience of woe teaches me

to succour the distressed.' Then she leads Aeneas to her palace, orders a thanksgiving sacrifice, and sends to the ships a present of twenty oxen, a hundred swine, and a hundred lambs. The palace is splendid, and splendidly furnished and adorned. Aeneas sends Achates to fetch Ascanius, and to bring from the ships costly presents for the queen. Meanwhile Venus, anxious on account of Juno's malice, desires to inspire Dido with a passion for Aeneas. She therefore speaks thus to her son Cupid:—'O my son, wielder of all my power, I seek thy help. Thou knowest what Aeneas endures from Juno's hatred. He is now Dido's guest, and I am afraid of hospitalities in the city of Juno; therefore I would win a place for him in Dido's heart. My scheme is this:—The son of Aeneas is coming to Carthage with presents for the queen. Him I will carry off and lull to sleep in Cythera or Cyprus. Thou shalt assume his figure for one evening, and seize the moment when Dido is fondling thee at the feast to set her soul on fire with love.' Cupid obeys, and takes the shape of Ascanius, whom the goddess carries slumbering to Idalia, and lays him on a flowery bed. When Achates and his charge arrive, Dido has already taken her seat on a golden couch, while Aeneas and the Trojans are settling themselves to the banquet. The preparations are described, and the gathering of the Tyrian nobles. The false Inlus is introduced with the gifts, exciting general admiration. Dido is charmed, and, fondling the boy, receives from him the powerful inspiration of a new love. The dishes being removed, wine and lights appear. Dido fills a magnificent goblet, and, after praying Jupiter, Bacchus, and Juno to bless the union of the two nations, she makes libation, and passes the goblet to her princes, while the bard Iopas chants to his lyre songs of astronomical and physical lore. Applause and conversation follow: Dido questions Aeneas on many points, and feeds her growing flame. At length she says, 'O guest, tell us the whole tale of thy country's fall, and thy own seven years' wandering.'

(Translation.) 462. *Sunt lacrimae rerum, there are tears for human woes.* || 490. *Lunatis agmina peltis, the crescent-shielded bands.* || 492. *Aurea, &c., fastening her golden belt beneath her bared breast.* || 505. *Tum, &c.*

*Then at the doorway of the goddess, 'neath
The temple's central vault, she took her seat,
Guarded with arms, high resting on a throne:
And there she staid, dispensing rights and laws
To men, and equalling the toilsome works
By just partition, or by drawing lots.*

549. *Non metus, &c.*

*No fear there is that thou wilt e'er regret
Thy rivalry of kindness first begun.*

567. *Non, &c.*

*Not breasts so dull we Carthaginians wear,
Nor from the Tyrian city so remote
Sol yokes his steeds.*

588. *Restitit, &c.*

*Stedfast, in day's clear light, Aeneas shone
Godlike in face and bust; his mother's self*

*With seemly locks had beautified her son,
And breathed on him the purple light of youth,
And in his eyes the majesty of joy ;
Such grace as ivory from the artist's hand
Fresh added taks, or when in yellow gold
Silver or Parian marble is enchased.*

608. Dum montibus umbrae lustrabunt convexa,

While shades shall course about the mountain slopes.

615. Quis te, &c.

*What chance, O goddess-born, through perils vast
Pursues thee still? what force to savage coasts
Still drives thee?*

685. Laetissima, *in the height of her joy.* || 737. Summo tenus ore, *with her lips.* || 738. Incepitans, *with a word of cheer.* || Impiger, *without hesitation.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 418. Corripio, *to shorten, to speed.* See Hor. Od. i. 3: Semotique prius tarda necessitas Leti corripuit gradum. || 418. Semita (semis-iter?), *a path, by-road.* || Plurimus = altissimus. See Geo. iii. 52. || 421. Magalia, *huts*; a Punic word. || 443. Primum, *on their arrival.* || 447. Numen, *the divinity, the presence.* || 473. Xanthus, another name for Scamander, one of the rivers near Troy. || 480. Ilias, *a Trojan woman.* || Peplum, *the sacred robe carried in the processions of Pallas, as in the Panathenaea at Athens.* || 489. Memnon, prince of Aethiopia, son of Aurora, slain at Troy by Achilles. || 490. Amazonis, another form for Amazon; the female warriors with one breast (â-μᾶσα), whose mythic region was in Pontus, on the river Thermodon. See Aen. xi. 440. || 505. Testudo (*a tortoise*), here, *the vaulted nave.* || 512. Penitus, *afar.* || 535. Orion (Ὠρίων or Ὠρίων, here with short o), a giant who gave name to a constellation, the rising of which, about the summer solstice, was considered to bring stormy winds. || 536. Procax, *saucy, wanton.* || Fandi, used as gen. of fas; nefandi, of nefas, '*right and wrong.*' || 547. Occubo = occumbo, *to sink beneath.* || 548. Officium, *kindness.* || 551. Subduco, *to draw up.* || 552. Apto, *to fashion.* || Stringo, *to gather, to cut.* || 561. Secludo, *to dismiss.* || 570. Eryx, a mountain in the west of Sicily, where was a temple of Venus, thence called Erycina. || 576. Certus = cretus (cerno) *select.* || 587. Purgo (purus), *to clear.* || 632. Indico, *to proclaim.* || 649. Acanthus. See Ecl. iii. 45. || 655. Bacatus, *beaded.* See Monile, in Dict. Ant., or Rich's Comp. || 665. Typhoius, *Typhocan*, i.e. with which Jupiter slew the giant Typhoeus. || 672. Cardo, *a hinge*, here, *critical moment.* || 680. Cythera, an island off Laconia, sacred to Venus, hence called Cytherea. See l. 657. || 681. Idalium (also Idalia), a city and grove of Cyprus, sacred to Venus. || 682. Medius = obviam, *in the way.* || 684. Fallo, here, *to assume, to imitate.* || 692. Irrigo, *to sprinkle*, alluding to the gentle perspiration of slumber. || 693. Amaracus, *marjoram.* || 697. Aulaea, *hangings or awnings* of the aula. See notes, and Hor. Sat. ii. 8, 54. || 701. Ceres = panis, *bread.* || Canistrum, *a basket.* || 702. Expedio, *to disengage, to bring out* (speedily). || Mantele, *a towel* (tonsis villis, *with smooth-shorn nap*). See Geo. iv. 377. || 704. Penus = cella penaria, *the larder*, here *the provision.* || 704. Penates, the gods of the penus, whose images stood near the εστία, or hearth-fire: so that flammis adolere Penatis means *to keep*

the hearth-fire alight for cooking purposes; *struere penum* means *to supply the provision*. Thus there are engaged in the duties of the banquet, fifty cook-maids, a hundred waiting-maids, and a hundred footmen in waiting. || 720. *Acidalius, Acidalian*, an epithet of Venus, said to be derived from a Boeotian fountain, in which she bathed with the Graces. || 721. *Praeverto, to pre-occupy*. || 722. *Reses, stagnant, quiet, calm (her long-calmed feelings)*. || 727. *Funale, a torch* made of twisted fibres covered with wax. || 735. *Coetus* here = *convivium (hold the feast with friendly spirit)*. || 736. *Honor = primitiae (poured the prime libation)*. 739. *Proluo, to drench, to swill*. || 741. *Persono, to fill (the hall) with sound*. || 742. *Labor = defectus, eclipse*.

(Notes.) 422. *Strata viarum = stratas vias, streets*. || 423. *Ducere, to build (carrying on the curved line)*. W. F. take this and the two following infinitives absolutely. L. C., removing the stop, make them depend on instant: perhaps rightly. || 425. *Tecto*. Henry refers this to the whole circuit of the city, on account of the Roman practice of driving the plough round; others, more justly, understand the selection of ground for private dwellings. || 426. H. W. R. L. regard this line as spurious, being at variance with l. 507. F. T. C. defend it. If genuine, we must interpret *iura magistratusque legunt* as implying, 'they are choosing magistrates to carry out the laws.' || 427. *Theatris*. Virgil, regardless of chronological accuracy, assigns a theatre to the infant Carthage, as completing the Roman idea of a city. || 430-6. These lines are transferred, with slight variation, from *Geo. iv. 162*. || 440. *Miscet, supply se* from the preceding verse. || 444. *Fore, und, monstrabat*. See *Justin. xviii. 5: Ibi quoque equi caput repertum, bellicosum potentemque populum futurum significans, urbi auspiciatam sedem dedit*. || 445. *Facilem vietu = opulentam*. || 448-9. *Nixaeque*. So W. L. and Henry; but most MSS. read *nexaeque*. So R. T. C. *Trabes* are understood by C. to be the door-posts, *nexae aere = aerae*, plated with brass. W. also takes *trabes* as door-posts, *nixae aere = aerae*, brazen. Henry makes *trabes* the roof, *nixae aere*, supported on brazen columns. L. gives *trabes* as the architrave, *nixae aere*, on jambs of brass. In a very doubtful case, this last view may be provisionally received. It is also questioned whether the steps as well as the threshold are represented of brass. C. thinks not: but the affirmative seems more probable. *Render: whose brazen threshold rose on steps, with brass was propped the architrave, on creaking hinge the brazen doors revolved*. || 452. *Rebus, dat. c.*, as C. rightly takes it. || 455. *Inter se, compared together*. Corruption is suspected; R. reads *intrans*, which seems poor, as Aeneas is present in the temple already. || 463. *Tibi*; used because he had said *solve metus*; but Aeneas himself and the other Trojans are included in the thought. || 473. *Gustassent... bibissent*. C. justly points out that the subj. m. indicates the purpose of Diomed (*virtual oratio obliqua*). This purpose is not, however, mentioned in Homer or by the author of the *Rhesus*. || 475. The death of Troilus does not occur in the *Iliad*, but is alluded to (*xxiv. 257*) as having happened earlier. The description of Virgil is taken from the death of Adrastus, *Il. vi. 38, &c.* || 489. The legends of Memnon and the Amazons appear in the post-Homeric poems of Greece (*Ἰλιάς Μικρά*, and others). || 501. *Deas*. Henry would read *dea* with two MSS., but has not been followed by any editors. || 505. *Foribus*. W. justly observes (so L. and Henry) that this implies

the entrance of the cella, or chapel within the temple, containing the statue of Juno. || 516. Dissimulant (laetitia metumque), *they suppress their emotion.* || 518. Quid veniant cuncti: so W. L. rendering, *why they come in a body*, i.e. why so many come; explained by saying they are deputies from the several ships. R. C. read: quid veniant: cunctis nam lecti navibus, &c., urging that this reading justifies the words classem, &c., by showing some Trojans present from each missing ship. MSS. are divided, and the question is doubtful, but in this edition cunctis is, with some hesitation, adopted. || 521. Maxumus: aetate et dignitate. || 524. Maria—vecti, Accus. (contained obj.) of that over which motion takes place. See v. 627. || 527. Populare: a Graecism for 'ad populandum.' || 533. Virgil makes Italusa king of the Oenotri; Thucydides (vi. 2) of the Siculi. He is a merely legendary person, Itali and Siculi being varieties of one name. || 573. Urbem quam statuo: attraction (Graeco more) for urbs quam, &c. || 574. Agetur = derigetur, *shall be governed.* || 580. Erumpere nubem. Verbs compounded with ex (egredior, evagor, &c.) are often used transitively by Latin poets, sometimes by historians, especially Tacitus. || 593. Auro. Gold must be understood as the decoration added to ivory as well as to silver or marble. || 601. Nec quidquid, &c.: i.e. neque est opis Dardanorum quicumque sunt ubique. W. || 603. Quid, *of any value.* || 608. Lustrabunt. The shadows move round the slopes of the hills with the motion of the sun, as the priest makes the circuit of the fields in the lustratio. || 608. Pascet. See Cic. N. D. ii. 46, 118. 'Sunt autem stellae natura flammeae: quocirca terrae, maris, aquarum vaporibus aluntur iis qui a sole ex agris tepefactis et ex aquis excitantur.' L. || 619. Memini Teucerum venire, *I remember the time of Teucer's coming.* Teucer, son of Telamon, was banished by his father on returning from Troy, and founded a new Salamis in Cyprus. See Hor. Od. i. 7, 21, &c. || 631. Simul—simul. So Soph. Œd. R. 4, πόλις δ' ὁμοῦ μὲν θυμιαμάτων γέμει, ὁμοῦ δὲ παίδων τε καὶ στεναγμάτων. || 636. MSS. waver between the readings dei (Bacchi) and dii (diei). C. reads dei. || 639. Arte, &c. render: *the couch furniture was exquisitely wrought, and dyed splendidly with purple.* || 640. Argentum ingens, *a quantity of silver plate.* Und. erat. || 661. Ambiguum. C. refers this to the 'Junonia hospitia;' others, more probably, to the perfidy of Pygmalion. || Bilingualis. The fact of speaking two languages (Punic and Greek) is curiously turned into a charge of duplicity. Virgil remembered the Roman proverb, 'fides Punica.' Had Carthaginian historians been extant, they might perhaps have inveighed against 'fides Romana.' || 669. Nota; an imitation of the Greek idiom, which sometimes uses adj. plur. in the singular sense. || 672. Haud, &c., *she will not loiter at such a critical moment.* || 674. Quo numine, *by the influence of any deity*, i.e. that of Juno. || 682. Qua arte, *in any way.* || 697. Cum venit . . iam se regina . . composuit, *by the time he arrives the queen has already arranged herself*; historic form for cum venerat—composuerat. || Aulæis superbis, *within the splendid hangings* of the tent laid out in the centre of the hall. || 703. Longam. This is the reading of Servius, R. W. L. C. See the latter's note. Longo is in most MSS. and retained by some editors. W. explains longam penum = longam seriem dapum. Ausonius says (iii. 37), Cui non longa penus huic quoque prompta fames; whence C. considers that longam must be *provisioned for a long time.* This is probably true. || 724. Coronant,

sertis, scil. || 730. A Belo (orti scil.) soliti implere. || 736. In mensam, on the table: i.e. she poured a few drops on the table, as it were the altar of Hospitable Jove. || 737. Libato, libation having been made; Partic. Abs. || 741. Atlans. The mountain bearing the name of this mythic hero being in Africa suggests him to Virgil as the instructor of the bard in natural science. || 747. Ingeminant plausu, applaud repeatedly. So ix. 811, ingeminant hastis.

(Parallel Passages.) 421. Hom. Od. vii. 43; Hor. Od. iii. 29, 10. || 430. Hom. Il. ii. 87. || 450. Hom. Od. vii. 83, &c.; Apoll. R. iii. 216. || 479. Hom. Il. vi. 269, &c., 300, &c. || 483. Eurip. Andr. 107. || 487. Hom. Il. xxiv. 477. || 495. Hom. Od. vii. 133. || 498, &c. Hom. Od. viii. 102, &c. Apoll. R. iii. 876. || 539. Macrob. Sat. vi. 1, 32, cites 'quod genus hoc hominum, Saturno sancte create,' from Furius. || 540. Hom. Od. ix. 259, &c. || 546. Hom. Od. xx. 207. || 586, &c. Hom. Od. vii. 143. || 589, &c. Hom. Od. vi. 229, &c.; Tasso, J. Del. x. 49; Milt. P. L. x. 447. || 595. Hom. Od. xxiv. 321. || 608. Lucr. i. 231, 'unde aether sidera pascit.' || 634. Hom. Od. viii. 59. || 637. Catull. lxiii. 46. || 647, &c. Hom. Il. vi. 289. || 664, &c. Apoll. R. iii. 129, &c. || 670. Hom. Od. i. 55. || 691. Hom. Od. ii. 395; Lucr. iv. 907. || 705, &c. Hom. Od. vii. 95, &c. || 740. Hom. Od. vii. 62. || 753. Hom. Od. viii. 572.

EXCURSION.

AEN. i. 17, 18.

Hic currus fuit; hoc regnum Dea gentibus esse,
Si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.

The general meaning of the passage 'hoc . . . fovetque' is obvious, but the difficulty of its grammatical construction has been scantily noticed by commentators. The greater number are either silent or uninformative on this matter. Peerlkamp and Conington alone deal with it fully, the former condemning the Latinity, and denying the genuineness of the passage, the latter justifying and explaining it.

The substance of Peerlkamp's note is:—"It is not Latin to say, "Dea jam tum tendit Karthaginem regnum esse gentibus;" it would be necessary to write fore, or ut futura sit. And what as to fovet? If we say, "tendit esse regnum et fovet regnum," the meaning is obscure, for the kingdom existed only in the future, so that hanc would be required as an object to fovet." He further disapproves of esse, with a pause after it, at the end of the line. His conclusion is that the passage is spurious, and that Hic currus fuit was left as an unfinished hemistich at Virgil's death. This he seeks to support by citing the preface of Servius: 'Augustus Tuccam et Varium hac lege jussit Aeneidem emendare, ut superflua demerent, nihil adderent. Unde et semiplenos ejus invenimus versiculos, ut: Hic currus fuit.' At the same time he admits that the relevancy of this citation may be denied by any who say that instead of currus Servius wrote cursus, referring to the hemistich, Hic cursus fuit, Aen. i. 534.

Mr. Conington's note is:—"Tendit" determines the construction, the infinitive being the object of both verbs. "Tendere" is often followed by an infinitive, the subject being the same as the nominative to the verb, as "aqua tendit rumpere plumbum," Hor. i. Ep. x. 20. "Si vivere cum Jove tendis," Pers. v. 139. Foveo, on the other hand, takes

an accusative, as "fovere consilium." These two constructions are united, the sentence "hoc—esse" standing in the relation of an ordinary infinitive to tendit, and of an accusative to foveť.

The expression 'both verbs' means, probably, the two verbs bracketed by the double que, and coalescing into one notion. When it is said that 'tendere' is often followed by an infinitive, the subject being the same as the nominative to the verb, the examples given (Virgil could have furnished them, as Aen. ii. 220, v. 155, x. 354) show Mr. Conington's meaning to be, that 'tendo,' when = tempto or contendo, takes an objective infinitive; which 'ordinary infinitive' (a noun) is afterwards, and throughout the note, assumed to be one and the same thing with the accusative and infinitive, (a sentence) in which there really is a 'subject' to the infinitive. What ought to appear in order to justify the editor's position (that is, to prove that 'tendit hoc esse regnum' is a good construction), is, that an architect 'tendit aquam rumpere plumbum,' or that a parent 'tendit filium vivere cum Jove,' constructions evidently bad if tendit = contendit. When it is further said that 'foveo,' on the other hand, takes an accusative, it should not have been forgotten that tendo, originally, and in frequent usage, is also a transitive verb. Nor is it easy to see how the construction 'hoc esse regnum' can stand in the relation of an accusative to 'fovet,' any more than it can be in the relation of an infinitive to 'tendit;' though it is true that foveť hoc, esse regnum (for ut sit regnum) is more like Latinity than tendit hoc esse regnum, supposing tendit = temptat or contendit. For these reasons the explanation of Mr. Conington must fall to the ground. The truth seems to be, that the second verb 'fovet' determines the construction more than tendit. Most interpreters probably take tendit = contendit, tenditque foveťque = cum contentione foveť, and esse = ut sit, Gr. ζοτε εἶvai. Yet it is far from certain that Virgil has not here used tendit transitively (= intendit), as in many phrases, tendere insidias, tendere cursum, tendere lucem consilii, &c., in which case 'tenditque foveťque' will mean 'offers and cherishes.' Finally, we propose, as a probable emendation, to place the comma after gentibus, and remove it after esse; rendering, *this the goddess was even then offering and nursing (or zealously nursing) as a royal seat for the nations, if the fates would anyway allow it to be so (esse).*

THE SECOND BOOK.

INTRODUCTION.

1. Aeneas begins his sad story, 1—13.
2. The Grecian stratagem: Laocoon's warning advice, 13—56.
3. Appearance and deceitful tale of Sinon, 57—198.
4. Laocoon and his sons strangled by serpents, 199—233.
5. The wooden horse introduced within the walls of Troy, 234—249.
6. Return of the Greeks from Tenedos, and junction of their forces for the sack of Troy, 256—267.

7. Hector's ghost appears to Aeneas and shows him the city on fire, 268—317.
 8. Unsuccessful efforts of Aeneas and other Trojans, 318—437.
 9. Assault of the palace, and death of Priam, 438—558.
 10. Aeneas, instructed by Venus, abandons the contest, and hastens to his house, 559—633.
 11. Anchises, unwilling at first, but overcome by an omen, consents to fly, 634—704.
 12. Aeneas flies with his father, wife, child, and gods; Creusa is lost; Aeneas, searching for her, meets her ghost, and retreats to the mountains with his fugitive countrymen, 705—804.
- 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. Exordium of Aeneas. The Grecian stratagem. Deceit of Sinon. Fate of Laocoon. The horse enters Troy. 1—249.

(Outline.) Aeneas began amidst silent attention:—‘O queen, awful and afflicting are the memories revived by thy command, the fall of Troy’s mighty realm, and all the sad events I saw and shared, such as would wring tears from our rudest foe. The night, too, is far spent. Yet, at thy desire, I quell my reluctance, and begin my tale. After many years of fruitless fighting, the Greeks, instructed by Pallas, build a huge wooden horse, on pretext of a vow, and fill it with armed men. Their fleet retired behind the isle of Tenedos, while we supposed they had gone back to Greece. The Trojans pour out of the city, inspect the site of the Grecian camp, and admire the huge horse. Some suggest its removal to the citadel of Troy, others its destruction. Especially Laocoon came forth and cried, “What? do ye deem the Greeks departed? do ye trust their gifts? some treachery lurks here.” He spake, and hurled his spear against the monster’s side. Hereupon shepherds drag forward a captured prisoner, who wildly cries, “Alas, what fate is mine, a fugitive from the Greeks, while the Trojans demand my blood?” Encouraged to speak, he told his tale to Priam: “I am a Greek, Sinon by name, afflicted, but not false. I came to Troy in the retinue of Palamedes, whom the Greeks put to death through the wiles of Ulixes. As I threatened to avenge him, my ruin was planned, and the aid of Calchas procured. But what avails it to speak? If I must die for being a Greek, slay me, to the joy of Ulixes and the Atridae.” Urged to speak, he goes on: “Long had the Greeks desired to return home, but storms withstood them. Especially, when this horse was built, tempests raged. Eurypylos brought back an oracle from the shrine of Phoebus: ‘Blood appeased the winds when ye came, O Greeks; Grecian blood must buy your return.’ Terror thrilled the host, and Ulixes called for the voice of Calchas. The seer, after a silence of ten days, fulfilled his compact by naming me as the victim. When the day of sacrifice came, I fled and concealed myself till the fleet sailed. Thus my country is lost to me; my family will probably be destroyed: have pity on my sad lot.” Priam compassionately replies: “Forget the Greeks; you shall find a home here; but say, what means this monstrous horse?” “I call the stars to witness,” said Sinon, “and the altars I have escaped, that I am free to betray my country’s secrets: let only Troy be faithful. Pallas, once the tutelary of Greece, resented the violation of her image by Diomed and Ulixes. Ill fortune set in.

Scarce had the Palladium reached the camp when its eyes flashed, a sweat broke from it, and thrice it sprang up with clashing shield and spear. Calchas declares the fleet must sail home to Argos, and bring back the image with new omens. Such is the meaning of their departure. Meanwhile, being so warned, they built this wooden horse to appease the goddess. They made it of monstrous size, that it might not enter the gates of Troy. For the oracle said that destruction would overtake Priam's empire, if the horse were injured by Trojan hand; but, if it were carried into the city, then would the might of Asia prevail, and Greece be ruined." Such was Sinon's artful tale, too easily credited by its hearers. A terrible omen followed. Laocoon was sacrificing a bull to Neptune, when two serpents, crawling over the sea with reared crests, gained the shore, and wreathing their huge spires around Laocoon and his two sons, destroyed them with strong pressure and poisonous breath, retreating then to the shrine and statue of Pallas. Amazement and horror spread wide. Laocoon, they said, had been justly punished; the goddess must be entreated, the horse dragged into the town. Forthwith the design is executed, the walls broken down, the monster wheeled in with songs, and, though within it arms rattle, placed in the sacred citadel; Cassandra vainly foretells the coming destruction; every shrine wears festal leaves in token of public joy.

(Translation.) 51. Curvam compagibus, *curving with jointed planks.*
 || 52. Uteroque, &c., *and by reverberation of the womb the caverns sounded hollow, and uttered a moan.* || 59. Ultro, *purposely.* || 62. Versare dolos, *to deceive by shifty arts.* || 64. Certant inludere capto, *strive who shall mock the captive most.* || 67. Conspectu in medio, *amid the gazing crowd.*
 || 71. Super, *moreover.* || 81. Fando, &c.,

*If to your ears e'er chanced in talk to come
 The name and glory bruited by report
 Of Palamedes, Belus' progeny,
 Whom, charged by false accusers, free from guilt,
 On evidence detestably contrived,
 Because he gave his voice forbidding war,
 The Greeks sent down to death, now dead bewail. ||*

82. Incluta fama gloria, *glory bruited by the voice of fame.* || 85. Casum lumine, *dead.* || 88. Dum, &c.,

*While scatheless in his royal place he stood,
 And in the councils of the princes bore
 A weighty part, I also had some note
 And honour. ||*

97. Hinc, &c.,

*My downfall hence began: Ulixes now
 Was ever daunting me with charges new,
 And scattering to the crowd ambiguous words,
 And gaining instruments by secret plot. ||*

104. Hoc, &c.,

*This would the Ithacan desire, and this
 The sons of Atreus buy at any cost. ||*

129. Composito, *according to agreement.* || 131. Tulere, *they endured.* || 145. Ultro, *promptly.* || 151. Sacrata resolvere jura, *to break the religious obligations.* || 193. Ultro, *unchallenged.* || 199. Aliud,

another portent. || 208. Sinuantque, &c., and they curl their enormous backs with rolling motion. || 218. Collo squamea circum terga dati, having thrown their scaly backs about his neck. || 235. Pedibusque, &c., under its feet they place gliding wheels, and on its neck tie ropes of tow.

(Select Vocabulary.) 3. Infandus, unmeet to be uttered: hence, horrible: Gr. ἀβήτος. See l. 84. || 7. Myrmidones, Dolopes, names of the troops of Achilles, taken from the Iliad. || Ulixes, king of Ithaca, hence called Ithacus, the Ithacan, l. 104, 128. Gen. Ulixi, for Ulixei, from the byform Ulixeus. So Achilli, from Achilleus, byform of Achilles. || Tempero (sibi), refrain. || 10. Amor, desire. || 13. Incipio, to undertake. || 14. Danai, a mythic name for the Greeks. || 16. Intexo, weave-in, i.e. fabricate. || 25. Myeenaë, capital city of Agamemnon, here put for Greece itself. || 26. Teucris, Troy-land, here meaning the Trojans. || 27. Doricus, Dorian, here meaning Grecian; the Dores being one of the Greek races. || 29. Tendo=tentorium pono, to pitch a tent. || 34. Fero, to guide, direct. See l. 94. || 45. Achivi, Greeks, so named from the Achæan race. || 55. Argolicus, properly, of Argolis, the district in which the royal city of Agamemnon lay; here and elsewhere put generally for Grecian. || 59. Dardanides, properly descendant of Dardanus, founder of Troy. Here put for Trojan generally. || 68. Phrygius, Phrygian, i.e. Trojan. The district of Troy belonged to Lesser Phrygia. || 74. Cretus, sprung, partic. of the obsolete verb creo (=creasco). || 80. Vanus (for vac-nus), empty, false. See i. 392. || Inprobus. See Geor. i. 119. Here, in her persevering hate. || 85. Cassus, emptied, deprived, from root cav-. || 90. Pellax, cajoling, treacherous. || 95. Argi, plural name of Argos, capital of Argolis. || 103. Iam dudum, instantly, lit. long since. || 105. Scitor, question, learn of, from supine of scio. || 106. Pelasgus, Greek. The Pelasgi were the ancient occupants of much of Greece. || 107. Pavitans, palpitating. || Fictus, hypocritic. || 111. Hiemps, wintry weather, storm. || 117. Iliacus, Trojan, from Ilium. || Lito, to make a prosperous sacrifice, Gr. καλλιπέρομαι. || 124. Cano, sing, foretell, because oracles were often in verse. || 125. Artifex, plotter. || 126. Tectus, mysterious. || 127. Oppono, to expose. || 171. Tritonia or Tritonis, a title of Pallas, from a lake in Libya, where tradition placed her birth. || 173. Arrectus, upraised, staring. || 177. Pergama, the citadel of Troy. || 182. Digerò, to divide, explain. || 193. Pelopeus, of Pelops, put for Grecian. || 197. Larissæus, Thessalian. Larissa, the chief town of Thessaly, was not, however, in Phthiotis, the district of Achilles. || 200. Improvidus, unforeseeing. || 201. Ductus, drawn, chosen. || 203. Alta (=maria), the deep (sea). || 206. Iuba, prop. mane, here, red flesh or crest on a serpent's neck. || Sanguineus, blood-red. || 208. Lego, here to skim, graze. || 213. Agmen, march. || 229. Expendo, atone for. || 240. Minans, overhanging, minor, to overhang, threaten, root minu-, jut forward, as in emineo, immineo, promineo.

(Notes.) 1. The perfect, contienere, shows the sudden act, completed at once; the imperf., tenebant, continued action. Intenti ora tenebant = ora intenderunt, et intenta tenebant; they bent their looks, and kept them bent, on Aeneas. || 2. Pater, attribute of dignity, as senior, whence the French *sieur*, Eng. *sir*, *sir*. || Orsus. Und. est. The Verb of Being is often omitted from Perf. of Pass. or Dep. Verb. So l. 25, rati for rati sumus. See l. 73, 168, 170, 196. || Alto, elevated above the

rest, in honour to Aeneas. || 3. Ut, *how*; dependent on the thought, narrare, contained in the words, renovare dolorem. || 5. Que, *both*. || Vidi. Henry observes that Aeneas is made to describe as much of the capture of Troy as he saw and took part in. || 6. Fando = dum fatur. || 9. Praecipitat (used intransitively) caelo, *rushes down from heaven*, i.e. into the ocean. We find the opposite image in l. 250, ruit oceano nox, *night rushes from ocean*. Henry justly says, p. 169, 'The ancients, and particularly the poets, always pictured the night as following the course of the sun or day; rising, like him, out of the ocean in the east (Aen. ii. 250), traversing, like him, the whole sky (Aen. v. 835), and setting, like him, in the ocean in the west (Aen. ii. 8.)' || 12. Refūgit, *hath shrunk*, at the first mention of the subject. || 15. Palladis. C. cites Eur. Tro. 10, *μηχανάσι Παλλάδος*. Hom. Od. viii. 493: *τὸν Ἐπειδὸς ἐποίησεν σὺν Ἀθήνῃ*. || 17. Votum, subst., not partic. as Anthon says. || 18. Huc. Most commentators regard huc as more nearly explained by the words caeco lateri, *in this . . . in its hidden flank*, according to a well-known Greek construction. Yet it seems feasible to connect huc with sortiti, = ad hunc (equum complendum), as in l. 24 huc may be joined with propecti quite as easily as with condunt. || Delecta virum corpora = delectos viros. || 20. Milite. Henry believes that the nine chiefs named afterwards, l. 261, are all whom Virgil intended to represent as hidden in the horse. But see l. 401. || 23. Sinus, *a bay*, i.e. forming a kind of bay with the continent. || 31. Donum Minervae, *Minerva's gift*, i.e. the votive offering to Minerva. || 34. Dolo. Thymoetes had a grudge against Priam, who had put his wife's son to death, to prevent the danger threatened by a certain oracle. || 49. Et, *even*. || 51. Feri, *of the beast*. The adj. ferus is used substantively. || 55. Inpulerat. See Geo. ii. 133. The indie. in apodosis is more picturesque: so Hor. Od. ii. 17: Me truncus illapsus cerebro Sustulerat nisi Faunus ictum Dextra levasset. || 56. The MSS. fluctuate between staret and stares, maneret and maneres. || 60. Hoc ipsum ut strueret, *to contrive this very end*, i.e. that he might be brought before the king. || 74. C. has a semicolon after fari and a comma only after ferat, making all the interrogations to depend on memoret. This is very probable. || 75. Quae sit fiducia capto, *what he has to rely upon as a captive*, i.e. what intelligence he can give to exempt him from the captive's doom. C. Is it not possible that quae sit fiducia = quod sit, &c. related to quid ferat? *he must state of what race he is sprung, or what intelligence he brings, which, as a captive, he may rely on for safety*. || 77. Fuerit quodcumque. Some have read fuerint quaecumque, but without cause, as the singular represents a well-known Greek construction, *whatever be the matter required*. But C. and others render, *whatever be the consequence*. || 81. Aliquod nomen, *any such name as*, &c. See Aen. i. 181. || 82. Behidae. Palamedes claimed descent from the ancient Belus. The *i* is naturally short, and only lengthened by the daring licence which Roman poets take in proper names. See Palamedes in Cl. D. &c. || 83. Mr. Conington justly says that 'falsa sub proditione means not "under a false charge of treason," as all the editors take it, nor "at the time of a false alarm of treason" (Henry), but *under a false information*, as in Flor. iii. 18, postquam id nefas proditione discussum est.' Therefore, falsa sub proditione = falso sub crimine (Juv. x. 69); and indicium infandum means the forged letter and secreted money used as what the

French law calls 'pièces de conviction.' || 87. *Primis ab annis*, from my early years, not as H. and others, 'from the beginning of the war.' These circumstances are added as creating pity. See l. 138. || 91. *Superis concessit ab oris*, he left the coasts of air, i.e. died. || 98. *Terrere—spargere—quaerere*, historic infin. See l. 132. || 99. *Consciis*. W. L. T. explain, 'conscious of guilt.' We agree with C. that it means 'as a conspirator: 'by complot.' || 100. *Enim*. See Geo. ii. 104. || 101. *Autem*, in fact. The comic poets thus use the word after *sed*. || 114. *Scitantum*. All modern editors have restored this reading of most MSS. H. reads *scitatum* from Cod. Med. || 121. *Cui, &c.* Such a word as *dubitantibus* or *quaerentibus* is implied in the word *tremor*, while they asked for whom the fates were preparing the lot of sacrifice. || 123. *Numina* = directions, signified by *nod.* || 129. *Composito*. More frequently *ex composito*, or *de composito*. || 131. *Conversa tulere*. Some take this as = *converterunt*: but it seems better to make *tulere* = *passi sunt*. || 136. If we accept the usual punctuation, *dum vela darent si forte dedissent*, *dedissent* cannot = *daturi essent*. C. more justly cites l. 756, and seems to understand the passage as expressing, *I lay hid while, as I thought, they were setting sail, and ceased to lie hid when I hoped they had perchance sailed*. This is a severe strain upon the powers of language. We therefore incline to Heyne's punctuation, followed by L. and T., *dum vela, darent si forte, dedissent*. The rhythm does not appear to us so very objectionable as it does to C. || 138. *Natos*. This must imply sons of Sinon; yet it seems in contradiction to 'primis ab annis' in l. 87. Whether Virgil has made an oversight, or supposed Sinon to have married very young, cannot be determined. || 139. *Quos poenas repositos*. Double accusative after a verb of demanding. || 141. *Quod, in reference to which* = *wherefore*: Gr. *πρὸς ταῦτα*. See vi. 363. || 142. *Per (fidem)*. The accus. is attracted to the subordinate clause as a nomin. || *Ignes*, i.e. the heavenly bodies. || 164. *Sed enim*. See Aen. i. 19. || 169. *Fluere, began to glide away*. || *Retro, &c.* See Geo. i. 200. || 178, &c. In this passage Virgil had in mind the custom of Roman generals, who returned home to take new auspices when events of ill-omen had occurred. We do not understand why C. says the Palladium is not supposed to be carried away in the ships; if not, where was it? The explanation of Voss, who understands *numen* of divine influence only, is far-fetched. By using the indic. *avexere*, Virgil quits the *oratio obliqua*, and places the statement in Sinon's mouth. || 180. *Quod petiere, in that they have sought*. || 201. The great work of sculpture, found in the baths of Titus at Rome, and preserved in the Vatican museum, as also the treatise of Lessing on this subject, heighten the interest belonging to Virgil's episode of Laocoon. || 223. *Qualis mugitus*. Whether this be accus., understanding *tollit* from l. 222, or nomin., 'est' being supplied, is questionable; but we prefer the former construction. || 234. The distinction of *muri* and *moenia* is doubtful. *Muri* are the outer walls of the city, *moenia* Voss and others take to be the fortifications generally, C. W. the buildings of the city, referring to vi. 549. || 235. *Accingunt: und. sese*. || 237. *Intendunt*. Cerda and Conington think that Virgil has in mind the Roman *tensae*, or sacred cars, drawn on certain occasions from and to the capitol by senators and boys of rank. || 246. W. takes *fatis* as dat. We consider it abl. See Geo. iv. 452. || 247. *Credita* may agree with

ora, as Henry and C. say; but more probably it agrees with Cassandra. || 248. *Esset*, subj. mood after causal relative.

(Parallel Passages.) 1. *Dante Inf.* v. 121, &c. || 3. *Hom. Od.* vii. 241, ix. 12. || 8. *Hom. Od.* xi. 330. || 36. *Hom. Od.* viii. 507. || 82. *Eurip. Or.* 427. || 85. *Lucr.* v. 719. || 104. *Hom. Il.* i. 255. || 241. *Eurip. Androm.* 218, 244, &c. *Eurip. Tro.* 523, &c. || 242. *Tibull.* i. 3. 20.

6, 7, 8, 9. The sack of Troy begins. Hector's ghost appears to Aeneas. Fruitless efforts of Aeneas and his friends. Assault of the palace, and death of Priam. 250—558.

(Outline.) 'It is night: Troy is wrapt in slumber: the Grecian fleet unmoors from Tenedos. The royal ship having hoisted a light, Sinon unbars the wooden horse. The nine chiefs let themselves down, slay the sentinels, and open the gates to their friends. In a dream I behold the ghost of Hector, and ask eager questions, which receive no reply. "Fly," said the spectre; "the foe is in the city. Troy falls, but to thee she commits her gods: carry them beyond the sea." He spake, and seemed to hand me the bust of Vesta with her holy fire. And now cries and the clash of arms reached even the retired house of Anchises. I start from sleep, and spring on the roof to gaze and listen, as a shepherd from some high rock hears fire or flood sweep over his fields. All is disclosed: neighbouring houses are blazing, the sea is red with flames; war-shouts and braying trumpets sound. I arm myself in haste, despairing, but resolute to die nobly: when Panthus, priest of Phoebus, meets me, flying with his images and infant grandchild. "Ha, Panthus," I cried, "where do we take post?" "Our last day," he replied, "is come: the Greeks have fired the city: Sinon, with his people from the armed horse, spreads the flames; others are streaming through the gates: others blockade the streets: the Trojan outposts make a vain struggle." Hastening forward, I am joined by other Trojans; among them Coroebus, suitor of Cassandra. "Brave hearts," I said, "ye see our state: the gods have left us, the city burns: let us die in arms: the safety of the vanquished is despair." We rush like wolves into the heart of the city, and share and witness the slaughters of that terrific night. The Greek Androgeos meets us. "Haste," he cries, "to the sack of Troy: ye are late in the field." Finding us foes, he shrank back as one who treads upon a serpent. We surround and slay him and his company. "Let us wear these Grecian arms," said Coroebus: "deceit is fair in war." Forthwith we take the armour of the slain, and in this disguise maintain the combat, for a while with success. At length Cassandra is seen fettered, with dishevelled hair, in the hands of cruel captors. Coroebus rashly strives to rescue her: and our little troop is thinned, first by the missiles of Trojans, who deem us Greeks; afterwards by the Greeks themselves, who found out our device. Coroebus, Panthus, and most of my friends are slain. I, with two others, escape in the direction of Priam's palace. Here is seen a terrible assault and obstinate defence. Knowing a secret postern, I enter the palace and reach the roof, where I aid the defenders to loosen a tower, and hurl it on the assailing Greeks. In vain: new besiegers swarm: Pyrrhus leads them on, bright and

terrible as a snake which has cast its skin, and comes forth in spring-time, fed with venomous herbs. He seizes an axe: he cuts through the door; within is seen the wide extent of palace, a line of armed defenders, and beyond them crowds of wailing women. The assault proceeds: the ram batters down every obstacle: in rush the exulting Greeks. All this I beheld: I saw the furious Neoptolemus, the Atridae, Hecuba amid her sons' wives, Priam bleeding at his altar; beds and woodwork in flames, Greek warriors wheresoever the fire was not. Must I tell the fate of Priam? The aged king had armed himself as for battle. Hecuba and her daughters-in-law were grouped around a central altar. She, beholding Priam, exclaimed, "Ah, wretched husband, those arms are vain; Hector himself could not avail now: join us at this altar; let us be saved thus, or die together." So are they placed, when Polites, the youngest of Priam's sons, flying wounded from the pursuit of Pyrrhus, falls dead before the eyes of his parents. "May the gods requite thee for thy crime," said Priam: "so did not thy sire Achilles, when he gave up the corpse of Hector, and sent me home in safety." He spake, and hurled his fruitless spear. "Nay, then," cried Pyrrhus, "go down to Achilles, and tell him of his son's degeneracy." Thereupon dragging the old man to the altar, he plunged a sword into his breast. Such was the end of Priam. He who was once the proud lord of Asia is now a headless, nameless corpse.

(Translation.) 272. Raptatus, &c.

*As by the chariot dragg'd of yore, and black
With gory dust, and through his swollen feet
With thongs transfix'd... ||*

297. Diverso, &c. *Meanwhile the streets resound with confused cries of manifold affliction.* || 299. Quamquam, &c.

*Although the mansion of my sire Anchises
Lay lone, retired, and overgrown with trees,
Clearer and yet more clear the sounds approach,
And on us grows the horrid clash of arms. ||*

315, &c. Sed glomerare manum bello, &c.

*Yt is my temper all aflame to band
A warrior troop, and to the citadel
With comrades hurry: rage and ire my soul
Drive headlong, and 'tis glorious (such my thought)
In arms to die. ||*

347. Quos, &c., *when I saw them compact and bold for battle.* || 374. Rapiuntque feruntque, *ravage and plunder.*

(Select Vocabulary.) || 267. Consciis, *confederate.* || 287. Moror, here, *regard, attend to.* || 311. Vulcanus. See Geo. i. 295. || 312. Sigeus, of *Sigeum*, a headland near Troy. || 319. Othryades, son of Othrys. || 330. Bipatens, *wide open*; both divisions of a folded gate being expanded. || 341. Adglomerato, *to throng to.* || 406. Arceo, = coerceo, *to confine.* || 423. Signo, = noto, *to mark, to point out* as a token. || 430. infula, 'a flock of wool dyed red and white, and knotted at regular intervals with a riband (vitta), so as to form a long fillet, worn by

priests.' See Rich, Comp. in v. || 441. Testudo. This military term means sometimes 'a shed of planks, under which troops approached a fortress:' sometimes (as here) a formation of the troops themselves (*συνασπισμός*), who raised their shields over their heads, and fitted them together, so that the whole made a compact covering like the shell of a tortoise. Acta testudine, *by driving a testudo*. See Rich, in v. || 464. Tabulatum, *a flooring*. || 477. Scyrius, *of Scyros*, an Aegean isle, where Neoptolemus was born. || 546. Umbo, *the boss of the shield*.

(Notes.) 250. Vertitur, *turns round*. Popular belief imagined two hemispheres, one of day, the other of night, succeeding each other alternately. || 254. Phalanx = exercitus. The Romans became familiar with the Greek military formation of the phalanx by their wars with Macedonia. || 256, &c. See Excursion. || 258. Laxat Danaos et claustra, poetic for 'laxatis claustris emittit Danaos,' *loosens the bars and lets out the Greeks*. || 272. C. has commas after raptatus and quondam. The difference is not material, but we prefer Wagner's punctuation. || 275. Redit. We know no instance of historic present to be compared with this for audacity; and we could almost wish there were MS. authority for reading exurias rediit. || 283. Exspectate; Voc. for Nom. by attraction. || 294. His, dat. *for these*. || 296. Vittas Vestamque = Vestam vittatam. See Geo. i. 173. As no other explanation is given of the manner in which Aeneas came into possession of the Trojan Penates and other 'sacra' (see l. 717), C. is justified in saying that they are represented as conveyed to him by the ghost of Hector. Otherwise there is nothing in the narrative to distinguish the appearance of Hector from an ordinary dream. || 309. Manifesta fides, *there was evident conviction*, i.e. belief could be no longer withheld. || 312. Ucalegon, i.e. domus Ucalegontis. See Juv. iii. 199. || 317. Pulchrumque, &c.; Gr. τὸ ἐν πολέμῳ θανεῖν καλὸν παρίσταται, *to die in arms suggests itself as glorious*, i.e. *there rises to my mind the glory of the warrior's death*. || 318. Panthus; Gr. Πάνθοος, -ous. || 320. Deos, i.e. simulacrum Apollinis. || 322. Quo res summa loco? Either, *Where are the head-quarters?* or, better, *How stands the public weal?* || 325. Fnumus, *we were*, i.e. we exist no longer. So 'fuit.' || 348. Incipio super his, *I speak further in these terms*; 'audaciam,' says W., 'quam ipsi afferebant, insuper oratione accendo.' || 377. Sensit delapsus; a Graecism, ἤσθετο ἐμπεσών. W. || 380. Nitens, *with strong tread*. || 396. Haud numine nostro, *with no deity succouring us*, i.e. all the success they had was from their resemblance to Greeks, for whom the gods were combating (l. 622), not as Trojans, whom the gods had forsaken (l. 351). See l. 402, where this short success is ascribed to the temporary permission of unwilling deities. || 428. Dis aliter visum, i.e. the gods dealt with him as if he had been unrighteous. || 432. Testor vitavisse: subject of infin. omitted, as Greek φηγεῖν λέγω. So Catull. ait fuisse navium celerrimus. || Vices, *vicissitudes*, i.e. *casual encounters*. || 434. Ut caderem: Constr. with fuissent: *if the fates had been, that I should fall, (I avouch) that I earned it by manual exertion*. Some punctuate after vices, and join Danaum with manu. || 446. Ultima, τὰ ἔσχατα, *the last extremity*. This is better than to understand tela. || 451. Animi, *my spirits*, before broken down. || 453. Limen, &c. This not very perspicuous description of a postern in the palace seems to be correctly explained by W.: *Behind the palace (a*

tergo) *there was a threshold, including an obscure door* (limen erat caecaeque fores), and, within it, a passage affording available access from one part of Priam's palace to another (et pervius usus tectorum inter se Priami), and neglected doorposts, i.e. perhaps a door which the besiegers had not discovered, and the besieged, therefore, were not attending to it. || 460. In praecipiti stantem, *standing on the edge of the building.* || Sub astra, *towards the sky.* || 464. Summa. This seems to imply that the tower was carried up one story above the roof of the palace; its floor being thus on a level with the roof, and so called 'summa tabulata.' || 480. The term limen includes both sill and lintel; hence limina implies the whole *doorway.* || 501. Per aras, *amid the altars.* || 512. Aedibus, &c. This describes the impluvium of a Roman house. See 'domus,' 'impluvium,' in Rich. Comp. || 533. In media iam morte tenetur, *he is in the very grasp of death.* || 541. In, *in the case of.* || 542. Erubuit, he regarded with a blush, i.e. *he revered:* Gr. ἠδέσθη. || 556. Populis terrisque depend on superbum. || 557. Litore. This refers to a legend, that Priam's body was exposed on the Sigean promontory.

(Parallel Passages.) 250, &c. Eurip. Tro. 259, &c. || 270, &c. Hom. Il. xxiii. 64, &c. xxii. 396, &c. || 304, &c. Hom. Il. ii. 455, xi. 492. || 349, &c. Hom. Il. xiii. 363, &c. || 379, &c. Hom. Il. iii. 30, &c. Ariosto, Or. F. i. st. 11, xxxix. st. 32. || 402. Hom. Il. xii. 8. || 416, &c. Hom. Il. ix. 4. Milton, Par. L. ii. 714. Ennius, Ann. xvii. 'concurrunt veluti venti,' &c. || 438, &c. Hom. Il. xv. 596, xii. 137, 154. Ariosto, Or. F. xvii. st. 10. || 460, &c. Hom. Il. xiii. 13. || 471, &c. Geo. iii. 437. Hom. Il. xxii. 92. Ovid, Met. ix. 266. Ariosto, Or. F. xvii. st. 11. Tass. Jer. D. vii. st. 71. Milton, Par. L. 496. || 496, &c. Hom. Il. v. 87. Lucret. i. 281, &c. Ariosto, Or. F. xvii. st. 13. Tasso, Jer. D. i. st. 75. || 499, &c. Enn. Androm. O patria, &c. Racine, Androm. iii. 3. || 515. Aesch. Suppl. 222. Ariosto, Or. F. xlvi. 111. || 519. Hom. Il. xxiv. 201. || 553, &c. Hom. Il. xxii. 59. Eurip. Hec. 21.

10, 11, 12. Aeneas abandons the contest and hastens to his house. Anchises, overcome by omens, consents to fly. They take flight; Creusa is lost. Aeneas returns to seek her; meets her ghost, returns at her warning, and retreats to the mountains. 559—804.

(Outline.) 'I was horrorstruck. Remembering my family, I look round for friends. All were gone, and had rushed on death. Suddenly I caught sight of Helen hiding near the altar of Vesta. Enraged, I was rushing to slay her, when my mother Venus interposed, assuring me that not Paris and Helen, but the angry gods had brought Troy to destruction. Removing the mortal veil from my eyes, she showed me Neptune, Juno, Pallas, engaged in the work. And Jupiter, she said, was encouraging the Greeks. All this I saw, saw Troy sinking into ruin, and hastened to my house. But when there, I found my father Anchises resolved not to fly, but to meet death. Refusing to leave him, I was arming to renew the combat: my wife Creusa was appealing to my pity, with her son Iulus in her arms, when a flame was seen to play round the boy's head without harming him. Anchises, struck by the omen, addresses a prayer to Jupiter, and is answered by a further omen of a shooting star. He then eagerly consents to fly. We retreat,

Anchises being on my shoulders, Iulus holding my right hand, Creusa following: and a hill without the city, with a forsaken temple of Ceres, is made the rendezvous for our household. An alarm at the gate disturbed our flight, and, on reaching the rendezvous, we found that Creusa had disappeared. Leaving my father and child to my companions, I search for her in vain. At length her spectral form met me, declared that she was lost to me on earth, and bade me escape. Rejoining my friends, I found a large body of fugitive Trojans; with whom, as day was dawning, I fled to the hills.

(Translation.) 559. At me, &c.:—

Then cruel shuddering seized me, not till then. ||

567. *Limina Vestae servansem, abiding in Vesta's temple. || 575—576. Exarsere, &c.:—*

*My soul burst into flame: and rising wrath
Impelled me to avenge my country's fall,
And punish wickedness. ||*

582. *Sudarit, have reeked. || 601—606. Non tibi, &c.:—*

*'Tis not Laconian Helen's beauteous face,
Abhor'd of thee, nor Paris, culprit deemed,
No! 'tis of gods the cruelty, of gods,
That overturns this wealth, and from her height
Troy prostrate hurls. Behold—for all the eloud,
That now opposing bars thy gaze, and dulls
Thy mortal vision and with darkness dank
Enwraps thee round, will I remove. ||*

608—611. *Hic, ubi, &c.:—*

*Here, where thou see'st vast piles disrupt, and rocks
From rocks torn off, and billowy smoke with dust
Commingled, Neptune shakes the walls, heaves out
The deep foundations with his trident huge,
And all the city from its site uproots. ||*

613. *Prima, in foremost place. || 619. Eripe fugam, snatch hurried flight. || 631. Traxit ruinam, falls crashing down. || 633. Expedior, make my way. || 638. Quibus integer aevi sanguis, whose lifeblood is in its vigour. || 644. Sic, &c.:—*

*O bid my body thus laid out, e'en thus,
A last farewell, and go. ||*

647. *Annos demoror, I linger from year to year. || 650. Perstabat memorans, he went on saying. || 651—653. Nos contra, &c.:—*

*We answering, bath'd in tears, my wife Creusa,
Ascanius, all our household, prayed my sire
He would not wish to mingle with his own
The general ruin, and to rush upon
The stroke of fate. ||*

669. *Sinite, &c., let me return and renew the combat. || 697. Longo, &c., a far extended ridge of light is seen. || 721. Latos, &c., I cover my broad shoulders and stooping neck all over with a mantle and &c. || 727.*

Adverso . . . Grai, a troop of Greeks on the march against me. || 729. Suspensum, anxious as I was. || 750. Stat, I am resolved.

(Select Vocabulary.) 563. Casus, fall, death. || 564. Copia, force (of men). || 568. Tyndaris, daughter of Tyndarus, i.e. Helen. || 571. Infestus and infensus are participial words from a lost verb infendo, to strike on. Both mean hostile; but infensus is oftener used of active hostility, infestus of feeling. || 573. Praemetuo, fear beforehand. || Erinyes, Fury, curse. || 574. Invisus can mean hated or unseen; and the sense here is doubtful. Probably the former is true. || 577. Scilicet, forsooth; used indignantly. || 585. Nefas, impiety, meaning here, an impious woman. || 616. Limbus, robe (πέπλος). || Gorgone. Pallas wore on her aegis the head of the Gorgon Medusa. || 625. Neptunius, built by Neptune. || 628. Minor; see l. 240. || 660. Sedet, is settled. || 683. Apex, a point, tuft. || 762. Phoenix, the preceptor of Achilles. || Dirus, accursed. || 787. Dardanis, a Trojan woman.

(Notes.) 566. Aegra, sick and fainting. This belongs only to the latter clause. Those who flung themselves over the battlements did so with the energy of despair; those who sank with the flames did so from loss of energy. || 567. Iamque adeo, and now at length. Adeo strengthens other particles. || Super unus eram = unus supereram. || 576. Sceleratas sumere poenas probably = s. poenas sceleris. Others take it s. poenas non sine scelere. || 581. Occiderit—arserit—sudarit. The tense heightens the passion. Shall Priam have fallen, &c. || 587. Ultricis flammae, a bold expression, to have glutted my soul with the fire of vengeance. || 592. Quanta. Implying the majesty of the divine presence. || 599. Resistat—tulerint—hausserit. This form of conditional sentence is very boldly used by the poet to express that the care of Venus is exercised still continuously and were not my care guarding, the flames had already seized or the enemy's sword extinguished them. || 612. The Scaean gates opened towards the sea. || 616. Limbo (the robe of Pallas) is read for 'nimbo,' from one MS. and Servius by R. L. and others. Saeva is Abl. with Gorgone. || 645. At first sight the words ipse manu, &c., seem to imply suicide. But if Anchises meant this, why should he wait? and how are the following words to be explained? Therefore, with C. F. L., &c., we think he means to die by the enemy. So Servius. 'The enemy will pity' means 'will put me out of my misery;' exuuiasque petet, i.e. 'and will have a further motive in the getting possession of my raiment (perhaps valuable):' then he adds—'the loss of a tomb is easily borne.' Yet this does not represent Greek feeling generally, as Homer and Sophocles teach us. Virgil ascribes other feelings to an old man weary of life and paralysed by the blasting bolt of Jove, for having divulged his amour with Venus. || 683. Apex here may mean a small pyramidal ball of flame; but Henry says, 'the highest tuft of hair on the vertex of the head of Iulus.' || 738—740. The grammatical construction of these lines is difficult. It is evident (as W. says on Aen. i. 370) that Virgil does not use disjunctive particles with the nicety of prose writers. Erravitne would be 'an erravit' in prose. We think, however, in the first place, that the comma should be removed after 'via,' making 'resedit' an alternative for 'erravit' only. Then, if the place is incorrupt, it would seem that the two first lines

form a direct alternative question, answered by 'incertum' in the next: ...substitit,—fatone erepta (est)—erravitne via seu lassaresedit? incertum. *Alas, my wife Creusa stopt short—was she snatched from wretched me by fate, or was it that she strayed from the road or sat down fatigued?—a doubtful question.* || 781. Lydius, Lydian = Etruscan, as the Romans considered the Etrurians to be colonists from Lydia. See Hor. Sat. i. 6. 1.

(Parallel Passages.) 567, &c. Eurip. Hel. 72. || 606. Hom. Il. v. 127. || 626. Hom. Il. iv. 482. Catull. Epith. 105. || 675. Hom. Il. vi. 392. || 682. Tasso, J. D. xx. st. 19. || 689. Hom. Il. xxiv. 308. || 719. Hom. Il. vi. 266. || 761. Eurip. Tro. 18, 28. || 790. Tasso, J. D. xii. st. 91. Hom. Od. xi. 205.

EXCURSION I,

AEN. ii. 250—267.

That the ordinary punctuation of this passage is wrong, we had long been convinced, and had conjectured that which is adopted in our text. Afterwards we found that the period after 'petens' (256), with a semicolon after Sinon (259), had been introduced by Jahn, and received by Thiel. Jahn also places a semicolon after artus (253), which is an improvement; but the two first-mentioned changes appear to us essential. We have seen no rational explanation of 'cum extulerat' after comma at petens, and followed by 'laxatque;' and C.'s notes throw no light on the translation of the passage so punctuated. As we print it, the connection of thought is:

'It is night: all the Trojans were fast asleep, and already the Grecian fleet was in full sail for the coast.' (Here the threefold change of tense is picturesque and effective: ruit—conticuere—ibat.) *When the royal poop had hoisted a signal light, and (as agreed) Sinon opens the horse and lets loose the inclosed Greeks, they pour out; &c.* Thus a good logical construction is obtained.

We would gladly remove the colon after Neoptolemus, and the period after Epeos, suggested by C. as a possible resource, but not adopted, we believe, by any editor. We think the epithet 'primus' inexplicable in any other way. C. says that these three chiefs are distinguished from the rest without any real difference. But Menelaus, the injured husband of Helen, and Epeos, the architect of the horse, have their grounds of distinction; and if it suited the poet to complete his verse with a third name, he was surely free to take one so eminent as that of Machaon, especially as he was a Messenian chief, a neighbour and probable ally of the Spartan king.

EXCURSION II.

AEN. ii. 567—588.

It is well known that these lines are absent from nearly all MSS., having been cast out by Varius and Tucca, who edited the Aeneid by command of Augustus. They were supposed to be at variance with the passage Aen. vi. 570, &c., where Helen is said to have betrayed to the

Greeks her third husband Deiphobus. But this discrepancy is not inevitable, as she may have concealed herself in terror after doing this. And the character of the verses is such as to determine us to ascribe them to none other than Virgil himself.

THE THIRD BOOK.

(Introduction.)

1. Building of the fleet, and departure of Trojan exiles, 1—12.
2. Attempt to settle in Thrace, and prodigy of Polydorus, 13—72.
3. Voyage to Delos, and wrong interpretation of the oracle, 73—117.
4. Settlement in Crete, and plague. Vision warning to sail for Italy. New voyage, 118—191.
5. The Harpies in the Strophad Isies; prophecy of Celaeno, 192—267.
6. Sail to the coast of Epirus, 268—293.
7. Visit to Helenus and Andromache. Prophecy and counsel of Helenus, 294—505.
8. Sail round the Italian coast. Landing in Sicily. Aetna and Polyphemus, 506—681.
9. Sail to Drepanum, and death of Anchises, 682—718.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. Building of the fleet, and departure of Trojan exiles. Attempt to settle in Thrace; prodigy of Polydorus. Voyage to Delos, and wrong interpretation of the oracle. Settlement in Crete, and plague. Vision warning to sail for Italy. New voyage. The Harpies; prophecy of Celaeno. Sail to Epirus. 1—293.

(Outline.) 'After the destruction of Troy, we (the remnant of the Trojans) built a fleet, and departed from our native shore, in quest of a new home. We first crossed over to the coast of Thrace (a land formerly in friendly relations with Troy), and there laid the foundation of a new city and colony, giving ourselves the name of Aeneadae. I was about to offer sacrifice, and went to gather some boughs of cornel and myrtle for the altar, when a strange marvel occurred. Drops of blood trickled from a sapling which I tore up; the same thing took place with a second and a third, and then a voice was heard crying—"Aeneas, rend me not. I am Polydorus, your countryman. This is my grave. Here I was pierced with javelins, which have grown over me." Polydorus was a son of Priam, entrusted by him, with a large quantity of gold, to the care of the Thracian king; who, when he found that the Greeks were prevailing in war over the Trojans, treacherously murdered the young prince, and seized the treasure. We resolve to quit this polluted coast, and, after paying funeral rites to Polydorus, again launch upon the sea. We steer our course for Delos, where we land, and are hospitably received by Anius, king and priest. I entered the temple of Apollo, and prayed for his guidance in our wanderings. A divine voice came forth, commanding us to seek our ancient mother-country, where my descendants should establish universal empire. Anchises, with

whom I consulted, interpreted this to mean Crete, from which Teucer had formerly emigrated to the Troad, and whence we had derived the worship of Cybele and other parts of our religion. He therefore advised that we should sail for that island. Just at this time a rumour reached us that Idomeneus had been driven from his Cretan kingdom, which seemed to afford a good opportunity for our enterprise. Accordingly we set sail from Delos, passed through the Cyclades, and steered for Crete. Upon our arrival there, we proceeded to build a city, which I named Pergamea; but scarcely had we begun to establish ourselves in the place, when a pestilence broke out, which compelled us to abandon it. I was preparing to return to Delos, to obtain more specific directions from Apollo, when my country's gods appeared to me in a nocturnal vision, and assured me that our destined home was a land by the Greeks named Hesperia, and now commonly called Italia, from which our ancestors, Dardanus and Iasius, had anciently migrated. Upon my relating this to my father, he said he remembered that the something had been predicted by Cassandra, whom no one believed; and he advised that we should obey the oracle. So we again set out upon our voyage. A storm overtook us, and, after tossing about for three days, we land upon one of the Strophad islands in the Ionian sea; in which Celaeno and her sister Harpies took up their abode, after they were driven from the realm of Phineus. The Harpies are birds with the faces of women, with long claws, and of a nature ravenous and obscene. Finding some herds of oxen on the coast, we killed some of them, and prepared our repast, but, before we could enjoy it, the Harpies dart down from the hills, and carry off the meat, with a screaming noise, leaving behind them a filthy ordure. We prepare a second meal in a more sheltered spot, but the Harpies carry it off as before. I then desired my comrades to get their arms ready to resist a third attack, and, upon the Harpies pouncing down again, we assail them with the sword; but in vain, for their bodies are not vulnerable by steel. Celaeno then perches on a rock, and denounces a dreadful curse upon us, prophesying that we shall never build a city in the promised land till we are driven by hunger to eat our tables. We offer prayer to avert the wrath of these creatures, and quit the shore. Passing by the Ionian Islands, Zacyntus, Ithaca, &c., we land on the coast of Leucate, visit the city, and pay our vows to Jupiter. We celebrate Trojan games on the Actian shore, in gratitude for having passed safely through so many Greek countries. There we stayed the winter, and I fix in the temple of Apollo a shield of Abas, with an inscription that it was a trophy taken by me from the Greeks. We then coast along Epirus, arrive at the Chaonian port, and proceed to the city of Buthrotum.

(Translation.) 4. *Diversa exilia, distant scenes of exile.* || 15. *Socii penates, an allied home.* || 93. *Summissi petimus terram, we kneel on the ground.* || 112. *Hinc fida silentia sacris, hence the rites wrapt in faithful silence.* || 123. *Adstare, are ready to our hand.* || 125. *Bacchatam iugis Naxon, Naxos whose cliffs ring with the Bacchic orgies.* || 134. *Arce[m] attollere tectis, to rear and roof in a citadel.* || 138. *Corrupto caeli tractu, through a blight in the atmosphere.* || 139. *Letifer annus, a deadly season.* || 146. *Temptare auxilium laborum, try to find help in our difficulties.* || 174. *Velatas comas, their wreathed locks.* || 201. *Negat*

discernere caelo, *says he cannot distinguish in the sky.* || 208. Annixi, *leaning to their work.* Caerula, *the dark seas.* || 216. Virginei volucrum vultus, *they are birds with female faces.* || 236. Haud secus ac iussi, *as commanded.* || 267. Exenssos laxare rudentes, *to uncoil and ease the sheets.* || 279. *We purify ourselves in honour of Jove and inflame the altars with votive sacrifices.* || 284. Sol, &c., *the revolving sun completes the year.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 13. Mavortius, *sacred to Mavors or Mars.* || Thrax, *Thracian.* || 14. Acer, *fierce, stern.* || Dionaeus, *Dionaeon,* epithet of Venus, daughter of Dione. || 15. Hospitium, *hospitable resort.* || 20. Auspex, *omen-giver, favourer.* || 22. Corneus, *of cornel-wood (cornus).* || 23. Hastile, *a spear-haft,* hence a *bough* or *stake* suitable for a spear-haft. || 28. Liquor, 3. *to melt, distil.* || 32. Insequor, *to go on, proceed.* || 35. Gradivus, a name of Mars. || Geticus, *of the Getae,* a Thracian tribe. || 36. Secundo, *to make prosperous.* || Levo, *to alleviate.* || 42. Scelero, *to pollute with guilt.* || 45. Configo, *to pierce.* || 46. Incresco, *to grow over.* || 51. Threicius, *Thracian.* || 54. Agamemnonius, *of Agamemnon.* || 55. Abrumpo, *to break off, violate.* || 57. Sacer, here, *accursed.* || 57. Pavor, *awe, shuddering.* || 62. Instauro, *to renew, repeat.* || 63. Aggero, *to heap up.* || Manes, *departed spirit.* || 64. Caeruleus, *dark-blue, dark.* || 65. Cymbium, *basin, bowl.* || Patera, *saucer.* || 68. Condo, *to hide.* || Cio, here, *to invoke.* || 70. Crepito, *to rustle.* || 74. Aegaeus, *of the Aegaeon Sea.* || 75. Arquitenens, or Arcitenens, *holder of the bow,* i.e. Apollo, god of archery. || 76. E, *from between.* || 76. Revincio, *to bind again.* || 77. Colo, *to reverence, to worship.* || 85. Thymbraeus, *of Thymbra,* epithet of Apollo, who had a temple at Thymbra in the Troad. || 86. Genus, *progeny.* || 89. In-labor, *to glide into.* || 92. Adytum (ἀ, δῶν), *the inner shrine of a temple.* || Cortina, properly, *a caldron;* also *the lid* of the oracular tripod, here (part for whole) implying *the tripod* itself. See Rich, Comp. in v. || 105. Idaeus, *of Ida* (in Crete). || 107. Maxumus, *eldest.* || 108. Rhaeteus, *of Rhaetium,* a promontory of the Troad. || 110. Pergameus, *of Pergama.* || 111. Mater, *the mother-goddess, Cybele,* who had this title. || Cybele, or Cybelus, a mountain of Phrygia, which gave name to the goddess, as a haunter (cultrix) of it. || 111. Corybantius, *of the Corybantes,* or priests of Cybele, so named. || Aes, *brass,* here a *brazen cymbal.* || 115. Gnosius, *of Gnosus,* a city of Crete. || 118. Honos, *honour,* hence, *a sacrifice.* || 121. Idomeneus, prince of Crete (Gr. Accus. Ἰδομενῆα). || 124. Ortygia, *Delos,* so called from its quails (ὄρτυξ). || 125-6. Naxos, Donysa, Olearos, Paros are islands in the group called Cyclades. || 131. Curetes, priests of the Idaean Jupiter in Crete. || Adlabor, *to glide to, arrive at.* || 137. Tabidus, *sickly.* || 141. Sirius, *the dog-star.* || 143. Remetior, *to cross again, remeasure.* || 154. Delatus (from defero), *having sailed.* || 157. Permetior, *to traverse.* || 162. Delius, *of Delos.* || 165. Minores, *posterity.* || 167. Iasius, an ancient Trojan hero, brother of Dardanus. || 170. Corythus or Cortona, a city of Etruria, here referred to a mythic Trojan Corythus, said to be father of Dardanus. || 171. Ausonius, *Ausonian,* of the Ausones, an old Italian race. || Dictaeus, *of Diète,* a mountain in Crete. || 180. Ambiguus, *doubtful, double* (i.e., from Teucer of Crete on the one hand, from Dardanus and Corythus of Italy on the other). || 181. Novus, *modern.* || 182. Iliacus,

of *Ilium*. || 184. *Portendo, to foretell*. || 212. *Phineius, of Phineus*. 221. *Caprigenus, goat-born*. || 240. *Aes, here, trumpet*. || 241. *Foedo, to disfigure, to wound*. || 247. *Laomedontiades, descendant of Laomedon*, here, *Trojan*. || 257. *Ambesus, gnawed about*. || 260. *Derigescio, to become stiff*. || 263. *Passus (pando), outstretched*. || 264. *Indico, to proclaim*. || 271. *Dulichium (one of the Echinades), Same (or Cephallenia), Neritus*, an islet off Ithaca, all in the Ionian Sea. || 272. *Laertius, of Laertes*, father of Ulixes. || 273. *Altrix, nurturer*. || *Exsecror, to curse*. || 274. *Leucate, a promontory in the isle of Leucadia, N. of which is Actium*, with (the temple of) *Apollo*, on the coast of *Acarmania*. || 281. *Palaestra, wrestling*. || *Aspero, to roughen*. || 286. *Gestamen, thing carried*, here equal to a partic., *wielded by*. || 287. *Adversus, confronting me*. || 291. *Abscundo, to lose from sight*. || *Phaeaces, people of the isle Coreyra*, now *Corfu*. || *Lego, to coast*. || *Chaonius, of Chaonia, i.e. Epirus*.

(Notes.) 3. *Humo, from the ground (=funditus)*. || 4. *Desertas, unoccupied*, and so fit for settlers. || 5. *Sub ipsa Antandro*. *Antandrus* is a town on the Trojan coast, at the foot of mount *Ida*, on the *Sinus Adramyttenus*. '*Ipse*' defines exactly: *just under Antandrus*, i.e. at the exact point where *Antandrus* lies between the mountain and the sea. || 9. *Dare fatis vela, 'to give our sailing to the fates,' i.e. to sail where heaven should guide*. || 12. *Magnis dis*. These (images of the *dî magni* or principal deities) are named in distinction from the '*penates*' or household gods, who are '*minores*.' || 36. *Secundarent*. This depends on '*venerabar*,' in *Petitio Obliqua, I prayed that they*, &c. *Gr. § 197*. || 38. *Genibusque, &c., and plant my knees against the resisting soil*. This describes the manner of trying to pull up a firm-set plant. || 43. *Aut=et non*. || 51. *Threicio regi*. His name was *Polymestor*, according to *Euripides*, whose *Hecuba* is founded on the legend here given by *Virgil*. || 61. *Linquere*. Such is the reading of MSS.; but *Donatus* has '*linquere*.' || 74. *Neptuno Aegaeo*. *Virgil* adopts *Homeric* rhythm. || 76. *E*. This is the reading of most MSS., and adopted by most editors. But *Virgil* describes *Myconos* wrongly, as it is really low land. || 86. *Altera, &c., a second Trojan citadel*, meaning *another Troy*. || 113. *Cybele* was represented as drawn in a chariot by lions. || 127. *Concita* is the reading of *Servius* and most MSS., *roused, lashed*: i.e. the rocky islets disturb the tides. *Concita, sprinkled*, is preferred by *Henry* and *C*. || 129. *C*. wrongly puts a colon after *socii*; *petamus* depends in construction on *hortantur*. || 145. *Quem, &c.* The indirect question depends on the sense implied—'to ask the god.' || 184. *Portendere*; *eam, scil. Cassandram*. || 191. *Currimus aequor*: contained *Accus. of that moved over*. See i. 524. || 202. *Nec meminisse (zeugma)=et negat se meminisse*. || 223. *In partem praedamque=in partem praedae*. || 286. *Abantis*. See *Abas* in *Dictionary of Biography*. || *Aeneas: und. dedicavit*. || 292. *Portu, Dat.*

(Parallel Passages.) 3. *Aesch. Ag. 818*. || 49, &c. *Eurip. Hec. 1, &c. Hom. Il. xx. 407*, makes *Polydorus* fall by the hands of *Achilles*. || 75. *Callim. Hymn. Del. 51*. || 90. *Callim. H. Apoll. 1*. || 104. *Hom. Od. xix. 172* (who attributes to *Dardanus* what *V.* says of *Teucer*). || 192. *Apoll. Rh. iv. 1094*. || 208. *Hom. Od. xii. 170*. || 210. *Apoll. Rh. ii. 295*. *Hes. Theog. 265*. || 225. *Apoll. Rh. ii. 187, 263*. || 270. *Hom. Od. ix. 21*. || 290. *Hom. Od. xii. 144*.

7. Visit to Helenus and Andromache. Prophecy and counsel of Helenus.
294—505.

(Outline.) ‘Here we heard a report that Helenus, son of Priam, had succeeded to the throne of Pyrrhus, and married Andromache. I went into the interior of the country to discover the truth, and it so happened that I found Andromache offering sacrifice in a suburban grove. After the first shock of recognition, I learned from her how she had lived for a time as the servile concubine of Pyrrhus, Helenus being her fellow-slave; how, after Pyrrhus was slain by Orestes, Helenus had got possession of a part of the kingdom, which he named Chaonia, from the Trojan Chaon. While we were yet conversing, Helenus comes up with a large retinue, and takes us to see his new citadel and buildings, which he had called by Trojan names. He entertains me and my comrades with princely bounty. On the third day of our stay I entreat Helenus, of his prophetic knowledge, to instruct me as to my future course. He leads me to Apollo’s temple, and there, under the divine influence, instructs me as follows: That I must coast round Italy and the island of Sicily to the Ausonian shore, before I attempt to found a colony; that the place of my promised city will be where I find a white sow, with a litter of thirty young, white as herself, by the secluded bank of a river: that I need not fear the accomplishment of Celaeno’s curse: that I must keep clear of the eastern coast of Italy, where colonies of Locrians, and where Idomeneus and Philoctetes had established themselves: that we must ever observe the custom of veiling our heads at sacrifices: that, on reaching the coast of Sicily, we must not pass through the strait of Scylla and Charybdis, but sail round the eastern and southern shores of the island: that we must by constant prayer and oblations endeavour to propitiate the favour of Juno; and that, when we land at Cumae, I must visit the Sibyl’s cave, who, at my request, will reveal all that is necessary for me to know and to do. Having given these prophetic warnings, Helenus furnished me with all needful supplies for my voyage. Andromache also loads us with gifts, showing especial kindness to Ascanius, who reminds her of her lost Astyanax. I bid them an affectionate farewell, and, on behalf of myself and my descendants, promise eternal friendship to them and theirs.

(Translation.) 314. *Raris vocibus hisco, I ope my mouth (mutter) in broken words.* || 315. *Extrema per omnia, through all extremes (of fortune).* || 317. *Deiectam, depressed.* || 318. *Excipit, next finds thee.* || 326. *Stirpis Achilleae, of the son of Achilles.* || 349. *Simulata magnis, made to resemble its great original.* || 372. *Multo suspensum numine, awestruck by the fullness of divine presence.* || 375. *Manifesta fides, there is evident assurance.* Sic fata, &c.:—

*So does the ruler of the gods allot
The destinies, and roll the wheel of change;
Such is the ordered cycle.* ||

384, &c. *Ante et, &c.*:—

*In the Trinacrian wave the oar must first
Be bent, and cross’d must be the level space
Of the Ausonian brine in ships, and lakes*

*Of hell, and island of Acaean Circe,
Ere in a land of safety thou canst found
A settled city. ||*

391. Triginta capitum fetus, *thirty head of young.* || 401. Hic illa, &c., *here is that small Petelia supported by a wall of the Meliboean chief Philoctetes.* || 414—432. Haec loca, &c.:—

*They tell that erst, with violence convulsed
And mighty desolation—such a change
Hath time through lengthened ages power to work—
These lands asunder burst. When both the coasts
Were one in continuity, the sea
Impetuous rushed between, and with its waves
From the Sicilian rent the Hesperian coast,
And now with narrow intervening frith
Laves fields and cities on the parted shores.
Scylla besets the right-hand side, the left
Charybdis unappeas'd; she with her gulph
Into a vast abrupt with eddies deep
Thrice swallows down the billows as they rise,
Then spouts them forth again alternating
High in the air, and smites the stars with spray.
But Scylla, lurking in recesses dark,
A cave confines, where, stretching forth her jaws,
She drags in hapless vessels on the rocks:
Her upper part is human; to the waist
A virgin's beauteous bosom is disclosed;
A huge sea-monster in her lower parts.
To a wolf's womb uniting dolphin tails.
Better Trinacrian Pachynum's goal
To traverse halting, and in circuit long
To bend your course, than once to have beheld
Misshapen Scylla 'neath her cavern huge,
And rocks rebelling with her seagreen dogs. ||*

444. Notas et nomina, *characters and words.* || 446. Digerit in numerum, *she divides systematically.* || 449. Ianua, *the opening door.* || 460. Venerata, *besought.* || 467. Loricam consertam hamis auroque trilicem, *a coat of mail compact with rings, and triply leashed with gold.* || 468. Conum, &c., *a splendid conical helmet with hairy crest.* || 469. Remigium supplet, *he supplies additional rowers.* || 478. Et tamen, &c., *yet this side you must leave behind in your coasting voyage.* || 481. Provehor, *do I proceed?* || 483. Picturatas auri subtemine, *figured with golden embroidery.* || 489. Sola super, *sole remaining.* || 491. Et nunc, &c., *and now would he be a youth of the same age as you.* || 492. Lacrimis obortis, *amid starting tears.* || 494. Alia ex aliis in fata, *from one destiny to another.* || 499. Et quae, &c., *and one which shall prove less exposed to the Greeks.* || 504. Idem casus, *the same lot.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 296. Aeacides, descendant of Aeacus, who was great-grandfather of Pyrrhus. || 297. Patrius, of the same country

|| 299. Compello, *to address*. || 302. Falsus, *fictional*. || 304. Hectoreus, *of Hector*. || 305. Causa, *motive*. || 314. Subicio, here, *to reply*. || 523. Sortitus, *allotment*. || 328. Ledaus, epithet of Hermione as grandchild of Leda through Helen. || 332. Excipio, *to lie in wait for*. || 350. Xanthus, or Scamander, and Simois were the rivers of Troy. || 357. Carbasus, *the canvas*. || 359. Troiugena, *Troy-born, Trojan*. || 360. Tripus, *three-footed stool* (from which the priestess of Apollo delivered her oracles). || Clarius, *he of Claros*, i.e. Apollo, who had an oracular cave at Claros in Ionia. || 361. Praepes, *swift-flying*. || 364. Repostus, *remote* (repono). || 367. Obscenus, *foul*. || 370. Pax, here, *favour, permission*. || 377. Hospitius, *hospitable*. || 379. Expedio, *to explain*. || Parcae, *the Fates*. || 380. Saturnia, here, *daughter of Saturn*. || 384. Trinacrius, i.e. *Sicilian*, from the three promontories (τρεις ἄκραι), Pachynum, Pelorum, and Lilybaeum. || 386. Aeaesus, *of Aea* in Colchis, whence Circe came. || 398. Malus, *malignant*. || 401. Lyctius, of Lyctus, a city in Crete. || 416. Protinus, *continuously*. || 427. Pistrix = pristis, *a sea-monster*. || 442. Averna, Pl. of Avernus, *the Avernian region*, near Cumae in Italy. || 466. Argentum, *silver plate*. || 467. Lorica. See Rich in v. Hama, *a wire ring or hoop*. || 489. Astyanax, son of Hector and Andromache, flung by the Greeks from the walls of Troy.

(Notes.) 296. Coniugio = coniuge, *the wife*. || 304. Tumulum inanem, *the cenotaph*. || 319. Henry C. L. read 'revisit Hectoris Andromachen.' Ribbeck has comma after revisit, and Hectoris Andromache as Voc. The arguments are so strong, from propriety, for the Accus. that we feel constrained to accept it, though supported by only one MS. See C.'s note. || 321. Felix una, *supremely happy*. So iustissimus unus, ii. 426. || Priameia virgo, Polyxena, daughter of Priam, sacrificed at the tomb of Achilles. See the Hecuba of Euripides. || 327. Enixae, *having borne a son* (Molossus). || 331. The *furies of guilt* in Orestes imply the stings of conscience for his mother's death. || 340. Half a line or a line and a half is lost here: (und. 'whom Crensa bore to you while Troy was standing'). || 361. Birds which gave omens by cries were called *oseines*, those which did so by their flight, *praepetes*. || 370. Resolvit. The head of the seer is left free to receive the divine afflatus, and to express it by dishevelled hair. || 383. Longa—longis, via—invia. This jingle of words is chosen to mark prophetic obscurity: *long by long lands afar a pathless path divides*. || 399. Narycii Locri, Locrians from Naryx, a town in Locris. According to a legend followed here by Virgil, some of the companions of Ajax, son of Oileus, escaping the storm in which that chief was lost, settled in Italy on the Bruttian coast. || 400. The Sallentini lay in the Sinus Tarentinus along the coast between Tarentum and the Iapygian promontory. || 401—2. Petelia or Petilia, a town on the E. coast of the Bruttii, was said to have been founded by Philoctetes, whose subjects of Meliboea in Thessaly drove him out when he returned from Troy. || 403. Steterint, *shall have reached a station* (on the coast of Italy). || 405. Velare (Imp. Pass.) comas, *have thy hair veiled*. Virgil points to the Roman custom of sacrificing with the head covered, and assigns a reason for it. || 410. Digressum, *after departure* (from the place of sacrifice). || 411. Et angusti rarescent claustra Pelori, *and the straits of narrow Pelorum shall widen* (thin out). Raresco is remarkably used here. In the distance the

rocks of a narrow strait seem to be close and (so) dense and thick : when approached they separate to the eye, and so become less dense in appearance, as when a cloud is rarefied by extension. || 412. *Laeva*, &c. If consulting the map, we trace the course of Aeneas, as hereafter described (first to the Iapygian promontory, thence to the Lacinian on the Brutian coast, and so along that coast to its S. headland *Leucopetra*), we shall see that at the moment when the fleet, steering W., has the Sicilian coast on its bows, *Pelorum*, with *Scylla* and *Charybdis*, lie on its N. or starboard (right) side, while a larboard or left tack would carry it southward along the E. coast of Sicily to *Pachynum*, where it would have to tack again to the W. and NW. in order to coast round the island. This course is described by the one epithet '*laeva*,' as distinguished from the direction of *Pelorum*, which is to be shunned : '*dextrum fuge litus et undas.*' || 428. *Delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum*. This construction, eminently poetical, is that of an Accusative following Passive Verbs or their Participles used reflexively, like the Greek Middle Verb. So '*Saturata dolorem,*' *Aen.* v. 608, *having her resentment glutted.* *Hor.* S. i. 6. 74: *Laevo suspensi loculos tabulamque lacerto, having their satchel and slate hung over their left arm.* Here, *having tails of dolphins set in the belly of wolves.* See 'Public School Latin Grammar,' § 123. || 441. *Cymaeam urbem, the city of Cumae*, on the Italian coast NW. of Naples. || 442. *Divinos lacus, the prophetic lakes*, i.e. the Lucrine and Avernian lakes, on the bay of *Baiae*. || 443. *Insanam vatem, Deiphobe, the Cumaean Sibyl.* || 444. *Fata canit, foretells the coming destinies*: meaning here that she does so *in verses*, which are written on leaves, not generally uttered. But in Book vi., when solemnly invoked by Aeneas, the Sibyl, contrary to her wont, does utter prophecies and directions. See vi. 35—55. || 445—452. The statement is strangely expressed. She carefully writes, arranges, and sets aside the inscribed leaves : '*digerit...cedunt.*' But if the door of the cave is opened and a wind blows the leaves about, she takes no care to recover and rearrange them. || 452. *Inconsulti abeunt, comers depart unadvised*: an unusual sense of *inconsultus*, which literally would mean 'unconsulted,' but in ordinary use *inconsiderate, ill-advised.* || 453—6. *Quin* in 456 depends on *ne sint*—*tanti* in 453: *let no expenditure of delay be deemed by you so important as to stop you from visiting the prophetess and demanding with prayer that she herself sing the oracles, and willingly open her mouth to speak* (*vocem atque ora*). || 466. *Dodonaeos lebetas, caldrons of Dodona*, i.e. such as those at Dodona, the oak-planted grove and oracle of Jupiter in Epirus. These caldrons were said to ring on being touched merely. || 467. *Trilicem*. Cloth was called *bilix* or *trilix*, according as the leashes (*licia*) used in weaving it were two or three. || 484. *Nec credit honore*. So Ribbeck. *Honori* is the common reading, which Heyne interprets: *nor does she fall below the honour shewn by her husband*; *Servius* and *Donatus* explain, *nor does she fall below the honour due to Ascanius*; *C.*: *nor does she flag in the work of honouring.* MSS. are divided. || 503. *Epiro, Hesperia, Abl. of place: in Epirus and Italy.* It is evident that Virgil has some historical allusion here; and it is probably explained to mean that he knew Augustus to be meditating the erection of a city in or near Epirus, to be called *Nicopolis*, in memory of the victory of Actium.

(Parallel Passages.) 297. Eurip. *Androm.* 1247. || 303. Eurip. *Androm.* 1, &c. || 359. Hom. *Il.* vi. 76. || 420. Hom. *Od.* xii. 73, &c. || 489. Hom. *Od.* iv. 149. || 500, &c. Aeschyl. *Eum.* 762.

8, 9. Sail round the Italian coast; landing in Sicily; Aetna and Polyphemus. Sail to Drepanum, and death of Anchises. 506—718.

(Outline.) 'From Buthrotum we proceed along the coast of Epirus north-westward to the Acroceraunian promontory, and after sunset land there to refresh our limbs. In the middle of the night, which was starlit and clear, we again embark, and continue sailing, till at dawn we descry the hills of Italy, and, after saluting the country, a libation having been offered by Anchises, we row ashore at the Iapygian promontory near Minerva's fane; where the first sight that greeted us was that of four horses, an omen (said my father) both of war and peace. We pay our devotions to Minerva and to Juno, taking care to veil our faces before the altars. Being afraid to stay long among Greek settlements, we pass quickly by the bay of Tarentum, Caulon, and Scylaceum, and soon come in sight of Mount Aetna, and hear a roaring noise of the sea in the distance. Anchises urging us to shun Scylla and Charybdis, we steer to the left, and, after tossing about on a rough sea, are wafted into port on the Cyclopien shore. Through the whole of a dark night we hear the dreadful groaning of Mount Aetna. Early the next morning we perceive a wretched-looking, half-starved man, in Greek costume, coming towards us. Seeing that we were Trojans, he paused a moment, and then ran and gave himself up, telling us he was a Greek and had fought against us at Troy. Receiving assurance of safety, he said he was Achaemenides, a follower of Ulixes; and relates how he had gone with him to the cave of Polyphemus, and seen two of his comrades eaten up by that monster; how Ulixes had contrived to stupefy the Cyclops with wine and then to bore out his eye with a firebrand. He had himself been unfortunately left behind by his comrades, and had been hiding for three months in the woods. He urges us instantly to fly, lest the Cyclops should discover us. Just at this moment we see Polyphemus coming down from the mountain; he walks into the water, and washes the blood from the socket of his eye. We take Achaemenides on board, and row off as fast as we can. Polyphemus, hearing the splash, tries in vain to reach us, and then utters a terrific cry, which brings the whole band of Cyclops to the beach, while we sail out of port, and, remembering to avoid the dreaded rock and gulf, steer our course along the eastern and southern coast of Sicily, passing by the port of Ortygia and other famous places on the coast of Sicily, till we reach the promontory of Lilybaeum and harbour of Drepanum. Here my sire Anchises died; and it was on our departure from hence that we were driven by the storm to Carthage.' Thus ended the narrative of Aeneas.

(Translation.) 506—11. *Provehimur pelago, &c.* || 506—11:—

*We coast beside the near Ceraunian hills
Thither, whence lies the road and shortest course
By sea to Italy: meantime the sun
Sinks, and the mountains all lie dark in shade.*

*Upon the lap of wish'd-for earth beside
The wave we stretch ourselves, having by lot
Assign'd the oars, and, spread on the dry beach,
Refresh us : sleep bedews our wearied limbs. ||*

514. Auribus aera captat, *listens for the breeze.* || 530. Crebrescunt, *freshen.* || 533—6. Portus ab Euroo fluctu, &c.—

*Curved by the Eastern billow to a bow
The haven lies : its crags projecting foam
With briny spray ; the port itself lies hid ;
For towering rocks with double wall their arms
Stretch : and the temple from the shore recedes. ||*

539. O terra hospita, *O stranger land.* || 570—7. Portus ab accessu, &c. :

*The port itself by ingress of the winds
Untroubled is, and large. But Aetna there
With horrid desolation thunders nigh :
And skyward now flings forth a sable cloud
With pitchy whirlwind and white-glowing ash
Asmoke, and, lifting volumed flames, it lies
The very stars : now stones it vomits up,
The mountain's out-torn entrails ; groaningly
Pours in thick masses molten rocks on high,
And boulders from out its very lowest depths. ||*

582. Caelum subtexere fumo, *wraps heaven with a web of smoke.*

|| 583. Inmania monstra perferimus, *we support those horrid prodigies.*

|| 585. Lucidus aethra siderea polus, *a sky bright with starry sheen.* ||

591. Miserandaque cultu, *wretchedly attired.* || 593, &c. Dira inlucies, &c.—

*His filth was horrible ; his beard unshorn ;
His garment tagg'd with thorns. ||*

625. Exspersa, *splashed.* || 634. Sortiti vices, *having drawn lots for our several duties.* || 636. Latebat, *lay sunken.* || Torvus, *grim.* || 637. Phoebeae lampadis, *the torch of Phoebus, i.e. the sun.* || 664. Dentibus infrendens gemitu, *gnashing his teeth and groaning.* || 667. Sic merito, *so meritorious.* || 682. Praecipites, &c.—

*Keen terror us impels precipitate
To unroll our sheets whatever way we can,
And stretch our canvas to the favouring winds. ||*

689. Vivo, &c., *I sail by the mouth of the Pantagias formed of natural rock.* || 690. Relegens errata retrorsus, *recoasting the shores we had before wandered by.* || 692, &c.—

*Stretching in front of the Sicilian bay
There lies an island opposite the coast
Of rough Plemyrinum. This the men of yore
Ortygia titled ; hither (fame reports)
Alpheus, that Elean river, urg'd
His secret course beneath the sea ; and now,
O Arethusa, at thy mouth he blends
His water with the streams of Sicily.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 512. *Needum = et nondum.* || 514. *Exploro, to examine.* || 533. *Eurus, eastern* (Eurus, the E. wind). || 547. *Adoleo, burn.* 'The transitive verbs *adoleo, inflame sacrificially, aboleo, abolish,* with their Inchoatives (*adolesco, abolesco*), have a sense distinct from *oleo—olesco* in the sense of growth, and may possibly be derived from "oleum," implying an old practice of using *oil* to make the sacrifices burn more surely and speedily.' P. Sch. Lat. Gr. p. 210. || 550. *Graiugena, Greek-born, i.e. a Greek.* || 551. *Hinc, after this, i.e. after quitting the Portus Veneris and sailing SW. beyond the Iapygian Promontory, when the Tarentine bay would be on the starboard quarter.* || 552. *Contra, opposite.* || 558. *Nimirum, no doubt.* || 565. *Manes, ghosts, here the shades* (of Orcus). || 567. *Elisus, dashed forth* (elido). || *Roro, to drip with dew.* || 585. *Aethra, clear sky; here meaning clearness, brilliancy.* || 587 *Intempestus, unseasonable* (nox intempesta, the dead of night?). || 596. *Habitus, dress, Fr. habit.* || 600. *Spirabilis, breathable.* || 627. *Mando, eat, devour; whence French manger.* || 643. *Volgo, publicly, scattered about.* || 646. *Cum, since.* || 653. *Addico, to devote, surrender.* || 670. *Adfecto, to reach, touch.* || 689. *Megarus, Megarian* (a rare form).

(Notes.) 506. The Ceraunian or Acroceraunian hills lie along the coast of Epirus NW. from Buthrotum. Hydruntum (Otranto), on the spur of Italy, is opposite the Acroceraunian promontory; and the passage is short. || 516. *Arcturum . . . geminosque Triones.* The two constellations 'adjoining the North Pole were called Ἄρκτοι, *Ursa Maior et Minor*, the Greater and Lesser Bear. Ancient imagination also represented them under the form of a waggon or wain; five out of the seven stars, of which each consists, forming the wain, the other two the 'triones' or ploughing oxen: the two pair 'gemini triones.' This term became extended to the entire constellations: whence 'septentriones' (septentrio) mean the constellations with seven stars at the North Pole, and so the North itself. The pairs are also called 'septentrio maior et minor.' The Lesser Bear is sometimes called *Aretophylax* (bear-warden). *Arcturus* has the same meaning, but this word was limited to the brightest star in the Lesser Bear, which, referred to the notion of a wain, was also called *Bootes* (ox-driver). || The *Hyades* (Ἰάδες, rainy) are seven stars in the head of *Taurus*, the rising of which (May 7—21) was often attended with rain. Mythology made them daughters of *Atlas* and sisters of the *Pleiades*. || 517. *Armatumque . . . Oriona.* The rising of *Orion* at the summer- and his setting at the winter-solstice were supposed to be attended with storm. Mythology identified this constellation with a giant son of *Neptune*; and certain stars in it are called his belt and sword. Hence the poet's phrase 'armatum auro.' || 518. *Constare, to consist, to be settled.* Lit. *When he sees all things settled in a clear sky; i.e. when he sees the calm of the heavens undisturbed* (by any unfavourable symptom). || 519. *Clarum signum, probably a blast of the trumpet.* || 529. *Ferte viam vento facilem* seems to be a poetic inversion = *ferre ventum viae facilem, grant a wind favourable to our voyage.* See l. 473, *vento ferenti.* || 533—6. This is a description of the *Portus Veneris*, S. of *Hydruntum*, on the *Calabrian* coast. From the open sea, the temple of *Minerva* on a height seemed to overhang the waves; but on nearing the coast an inner harbour is discovered between rocks, and the heights on which the temple stands are behind this. || 541. *Curru, Dat.*

|| 546. *Praeceptis dederat quae maxuma = pr. maxumis quae d. according to the important rules which he had given.* See P. Sch. L. Gr. § 114, d. The Abl. is instrumental or causal. Gr. § 144, A. B. || 549. Lit. *We turn round the horns of our sail-clad yardarms.* How? It would be strange if Virgil, who writes in vi. 3 *obvertunt pelago proras*, had here written, as Henry thinks, *obvertimus* without a dative, meaning 'we turn...landward.' Henry says that the 'horns of the sailyards' (*cornua antennarum*) must be turned towards the land that the sails may be bellied seaward. The yardarms will be *nearer* the land, certainly, than the bulging sails will be, when the vessel goes out of harbour, but this effect we need not suppose to be implied in the word 'obvertimus.' On the whole, translating as above, we believe that the verse expresses the manoeuvre of bringing the ship's head round to sail out of harbour, and at the same time trimming the sails suitably for that purpose. So F. says, '*cornua, &c. pro ipsis navibus.*' || 551. *Herculei.* Virgil had some legend connecting Tarentum with the mythic travels of Hercules; but the usual story ascribes its foundation to Taras, a son of Neptune. || 552. *Diva Lacinia.* Aeneas stretches across the Tarentine bay to the Bruttian coast, and reaches the Lacinian promontory, where was a famous temple of Juno, of which some columns yet remain. || 533. *Caulon* is S. of *Scylaceum*, but as the coast forms a bay, at the innermost part of which is *Scylaceum*, *Caulon*, being on a promontory, would be in view first after leaving the Lacinian headland. The coast is called 'shipwrecking' on account of treacherous winds, not of rocks. || 554. *Aetna* would be in sight on rounding the promontory of *Hercules*. || 555, &c. Virgil leaves a gap in geography here: for, if *Charybdis* is supposed to be in the straits of *Messina*, under *Pelorum*, the Trojan fleet must have coasted round *Leucopetra*, and even passed *Rhegium* (*Reggio*), before it could have heard or felt the whirlpool. || 561. See l. 236. || 569. Virgil places the land of the *Cyclopes* near *Aetna*, on the E. coast of *Sicily*. Homer near *Eryx* and *Drepanum* in the NW. || 588. *Primo Eoo, as the morning star dawned.* 'Ἐφῶς ἀστὴρ, *Lucifer.* 'Now the bright morning star, day's harbinger, comes dancing from the East,' says Milton. || 602. '*E classibus = e militibus in classe profectis.*' C. || 609. *Deinde* may be taken with *fateri*, being used in trajection *Aen. i. 195.* C. prefers to take it with *agitet*, *subsequently.* || 614. *Nomen.* C. prefers *nomine* with some MSS., but either is correct. || *Genitore Adamasto paupere:* this Abl. Abs. is in a strange position, 'I went to Troy, being the son of a poor father *Adamastus*,' and I wish I had continued poor. || 618. *Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis.* This descriptive use (as we may call it) of the qualitative Ablative is very boldly used by Virgil; and no instance is bolder than the present one. We may render it: *a dwelling all gore and bloody banquets*, i.e. in which nothing else is noticeable. This is better than any proposed emendation. || 621. The expression here has the utmost force of Latin condensation, *whom none could easily behold, whom none address.* || 658. *Ingens.* We think, with C., that the argument is stronger for adding *ingens* to the other epithets of *monstrum* (as iv. 180), than for connecting it with *lumen*, as in 636, which Key very ingeniously suggests. || 684—6. In this passage, one of the most dubious in Virgil, C. is content to take *ni = ne*, and to render: *On the other hand, the injunctions*

of Helenus warn not to hold the way between Scylla and Charybdis, either passage a hair's breadth from death: so we resolve on sailing back again.

We would rather take it: the injunctions . . . warn (of peril) if they do not hold a mid course between, &c. But the place must be corrupt. || 690—1. Talia, &c. W. rejects these lines without authority. || 687, &c. A glance at the map will shew the places mentioned in order on the E. and S. coasts of Sicily: the river Pantagias (Porcari), Hyblaean Megara, the low isle of Thapsus, Plemyrum (a headland on the S. side of the bay of Syracuse, in which is also the isle of Ortygia with the fountain Arethusa); Helorus, Pachynum (the S. headland), Camarina, Gela, Agragas (Agrigentum), Selinus; after which, passing Lilybaeum, the NW. headland, Aeneas reaches Drepanum. As all these were founded by Greeks later than Trojan times, Virgil commits a large anachronism. || 700. Fatis, &c. An oracle is reported to have said, *Μη κίνει Καμάριναν, ἀκίνητος γὰρ ἀμείνων*. || 704. Magnanimum. This is said to be the only Virgilian example of -um for -orum in an Adj. not gentile.

(Parallel Passages.) 510. Hom. Od. ix. 168. || 515, &c. Hom. Od. v. 270. Apoll. Rh. i. 1273. || 523. Tasso, J. D. iii. st. 3. || 525. Pind. Pyth. iv. 341. || 533. Hom. Od. x. 87. || 558, &c. Hom. Od. xii. 234. Apoll. Rh. ii. 317. 549. iv. 885. || 569. Hom. Od. ix. || 571, &c. Pind. Pyth. i. 29, &c. Aesch. Prom. 364, &c. || 582, &c. Hom. Od. ix. 687, &c. Thucyd. vi. || 696, &c. Shelley, Arethusa arose, &c. Ov. Met. v. 494, &c.

THE FOURTH BOOK.

(Introduction.)

1. Dido's growing passion for Aeneas. Anna's sympathy and counsel, 1—89.
2. Juno's scheme for a matrimonial alliance. Hunting party, and meeting of Aeneas and Dido in a cave, 90—172.
3. Rumour of Dido's folly carried to Iarbas. His prayer to Jupiter, 173—218.
4. Jupiter's message to Aeneas, 219—278.
5. Preparation of Aeneas to leave Carthage. Reproaches of Dido, and vain attempts to change his resolution, 279—449.
6. Dido's despair, and false pretence to Anna, 450—503.
7. Erection of funeral pyre, and magical rites. Anguish of Dido in her chamber at midnight, 504—553.
8. Departure of Aeneas. Fury of Dido on seeing the fleet at sea, 554—629.
9. Her last agony and death, 630—705.

- 1, 2. Dido's growing passion for Aeneas. Anna's sympathy and counsel. Juno's scheme for a matrimonial alliance. Hunting party, and meeting of Aeneas and Dido in a cave. 1—172.

(Outline.) Dido has by this time conceived a passion for Aeneas, which preys upon her heart, and forbids her to rest, while she dwells

with fondness on all his words and looks. The morning after the banquet, she confides her passion to her sister Anna, at the same time declaring her resolution to remain faithful to the memory of Sichæus, and to maintain her honour inviolate. Anna remonstrates against her resolution to remain single, suggesting that her refusal of Iarbas and other suitors was no reason why she should not accept a lover who pleased her fancy; and that it might be good policy to strengthen her kingdom with the Trojan alliance, surrounded as she was by hostile neighbours. She advises her sister to propitiate the gods with sacrifice, and to detain Aeneas as her guest, on any excuse that she can allege, such as stormy weather and the necessity of repairing his fleet. Dido follows her advice, offering sacrifice, more especially to Juno, as guardian of the nuptial ties, and endeavours to divine the future by inspecting the entrails of victims. Meanwhile her passion increases. Day after day she is in the company of Aeneas, showing him her city and treasures, sitting by him at the banquet, and listening again and again to his stories of the Trojan war; during his absence she thinks of him, and him only, and neglects the business of her empire; even the building of the city is suspended. Juno, perceiving her infatuation, holds parley with Venus, saying, it was no great glory to her and her son to overcome a weak woman; she knew with what an evil eye Venus regarded the rising walls of Carthage; but it would be better for them to come to terms, and bring about a marriage between Aeneas and Dido, and an alliance between the two people. Venus, aware of Juno's design, to transfer the promised Italian kingdom to Libya, pretends compliance with her wishes, but suggests a doubt whether the fates would permit their accomplishment, and advises her to sound the mind of her consort upon the subject. Juno undertakes to do so, and then discloses a scheme which she has formed for bringing Dido and Aeneas together; namely, that they shall have a hunting party, and during a thunder-storm, which she herself will arouse, they shall meet alone in a cave. To this Venus assents, smiling to herself. The hunting party is arranged. Aeneas and Dido, with a large retinue of Trojans and Carthaginians, ride out into the forest. While they are occupied with the chase, Juno rouses the storm, and the hunters disperse for shelter; Aeneas and the queen go down together into a sylvan cave. Heaven and earth give ominous signs of the coming event. That day was the commencement of Dido's shame and misery. She now openly avows her attachment to Aeneas, and endeavours to sanction their intimacy by giving it the name of marriage.

(Translation.) 11. Quem sese ore ferens, *how distinguished in his person.* || 14. Quae, &c., *what wars completed did he narrate!* || 15—19. Si mihi, &c., *were it not the fixed and immoveably settled purpose of my mind, that I would not wish to unite myself by the bond of wedlock to any man, since my first love deceived and disappointed me by death, had I not been tired of the marriage bed and torch, perhaps I might have yielded to this one fault.* || 22. Solus, &c., *this man alone has influenced my senses, and shaken my wavering soul.* || 24. Sed mihi, &c., *but I could even wish that earth might first yawn for me from its foundation.* || 35. Aegram, *in your distress.* || 52. Desaevit, *spends its fury.* || 55. Solvit removed. || 64. Inhians, *poring over.* || 104. Dotalisque, &c., *and to yield the*

Tyrians in dower to thy right hand (i.e. sway). || 105. *Simulata mente, with assumed feeling.* || *Sed fatis, &c., but the fates hold me in doubtful suspense, whether, &c.* || 114. *Excepit, replied.* || 115. *Quod instat, our design.* || 116. *Adverte, attend* (to my words). 118. *Crastinus Titan, to-morrow's sun.* || 121. *Alae, huntsmen.* || 125. *Tua, &c., if I may rely on your compliance.* || 126. *Propriam dicabo, I will solemnly make her his own.* || 127. *Non adversata, &c., Venus consented to her request without opposition, and smiled on discovering her stratagem.* || 132. *Odora canum vis, a pack of hounds.* || 138. *Nodantur in aurum, was tied in a golden knot.* || *Aurea, &c., a golden clasp fastens up* (by the girdle) *her purple cloak.* || 142. *Agmina iungit, unites his troop* (with hers).

(Select Vocabulary.) 1. *Iamdudum, for a long time past.* || *Saucius, wounded, afflicted.* || *Carpo, to wear out.* || 8. *Unanimus, sympathizing.* || 12. *Vanus, unfounded.* || 27. *Pudor, modesty, honour.* || *Resolvo, here, to break.* || 30. *Sinus, the lap* (of a dress). || 44. *Germanus, brother* (i.e. Pygmalion). || 51. *Innecto, to suggest.* || 57. *Bidens, a young sheep.* || 58. *Legifer, legislative.* || *Lyaeus, a name of Bacchus* (λύω). || 70. *Cresius, Cretan.* || 75. *Sidonius, Sidonian, i.e. Tyrian or Carthaginian;* Sidon being a neighbouring city to Tyre. || 89. *Machina, scaffolding* (so Gossrau and C.; others variously). || 105. *Olle, ancient form of ille.* || 106. *Avorto, to divert.* || 119. *Retego, to disclose.* || 121. *Indago, a net set with feathers, used to inclose and terrify game in the forest.* 132. *Massyli, an African tribe, put for Africans generally.* || 135. *Sonipes, a (prancing) horse.* || 137. *Limbus, border.* See Rich in v. || 166. *Pro-nuba, bride-escorter.* See Rich in v.

(Notes.) 27. *Ante* takes up anew the prius in l. 24. || 36. *Libyae;* locative case: *in Libya.* || 37. *Dives triumphis:* on account of the warlike character of the African tribes. || 40, &c. The map of West Africa will shew these tribes and places. || 43. *Barcaei.* This is an anachronism; the city of Barce in Cyrenaica was not founded until many years after the Trojan war. || 63. *Instaurat, celebrates;* a peculiar use of this verb in reference to ceremonial rites. See the notes of W. F. C. || 94. Most MSS. have *numen*, and so R. L., but C. *nomen.* || 119. We cannot follow C. in referring *retexerit* to *retexo* rather than to *retego.* || 121. Some comm. take *alae* to mean the 'formidines,' or red feathers used to scare the game (see Geo. iii. 372). We follow Henry, Gossrau, C. L., in rendering the word *huntsmen* (*alatores*) employed by princes in this service, and mounted for the purpose. || 123. *Tegentur.* We must understand that this is a part of Juno's miraculous arrangement that they may not see, or be seen by, Aeneas and Dido. || 131. The distinction between *rete* and *plaga* is probably guesswork. Most writers (as Rich in vv.) take the former to be a large net used to encircle a large space, and *plaga* a smaller one, to be thrown across roads, paths, &c. (*road-net*). *Rarus* probably means *wide-meshed* (and therefore 'having fewer meshes'), being designed for larger game, deer, boars, &c. || 143. *Qualis, &c.* The comparison of Apollo to Aeneas here may be well studied in the notes of commentators. The god has his winter quarters in Lycia, on the Xanthus, but in the summer visits his native Delos, where worshippers assemble from various places: Cretans, Dryopes (from near Parnassus and Delphi), Agathyrsi, a tattooed Hyperborean race. See

Müller's Dorians, B. 2. Cynthus is a mountain of Delos. || 167. Dant signum. There is no need to discuss the nature of the signal. It was, as the context shews, for supernatural beings and powers alone.

(Parallel Passages.) 1. Apoll. Rh. iii. 451. || 24. A. R. iii. 798. || 68. A. R. iii. 1008. Catull. Epith. Pel. 91. || 143. Apoll. Rh. i. 307; ii. 674. || 160, &c. Apoll. Rh. iv. 1142, &c.

3, 4. Rumour of Dido's folly carried to Iarbas. His prayer to Jupiter, and Jupiter's message to Aeneas, 173—278.

(Outline.) Fame straightway flies through Libya: Fame, the earth-born monster, with sleepless eyes and restless wings, whose pleasure it is to alarm mankind incessantly with tales and tidings, caring not whether they are true or false. She now carries the story of Dido's love to the Moor Iarbas, son of Hammon. Iarbas, incensed at the news, stands by the altar of his father-god, and appeals to his justice against the upstart princess, who had dared to refuse his hand, and was now surrendering herself and her realm to an effeminate Trojan. Jupiter, hearing his prayer, sends Mercury to Aeneas, to warn him that he is failing in his duty by lingering at Carthage, instead of taking measures to fulfil his destiny and found a great empire; and that Jove bids him take his departure without delay. Mercury flies down from Olympus, hovers for a while over the summit of mount Atlas, and thence shoots down to the shore of Libya and city of Carthage. Here he finds Aeneas in splendid apparel, assisting in the erection of the new buildings. At once accosting him, he says: 'Art thou laying the foundations of Carthage, wife-doting man, forgetting thy kingdom and thy duties? Jupiter hath commanded me to tell thee that, if thou carest not for thine own renown, thou shouldst have regard to the promised heritage of Iulus, his empire in Italy and Rome.'

(Translation.) 181—3. Monstrum, &c.

*A monster horrid, huge, who (strange to tell),
As many plumes as on her body are,
So many wakeful eyes beneath them wears,
So many tongues, so many sounding mouths,
Pricks up so many ears. ||*

185. Stridens, *buzzing*. || 193. Nunc, &c., *that now in mutual luxury they are enjoying the whole winter*. || 197. Aggerat iras, *adds wrath to wrath*. || 207. Lenaeum honorem, *an offering of wine*. || 214. Dominum, *as lord and master*. || 216. Maeonia, &c., *supporting his chin and reeking hair with a Maeonian (Lydian) bonnet*. || 229. Sed fore, &c., *but that he would be one to rule o'er Italy big with empires and fierce in war, to propagate a race from Teucer's lofty blood, &c.* || 233. Super sua laude, *in support of his own credit*. || 252. Paribus nitens alis, *poising himself with balanced wings*. || 260. Tecta novantem, *rearing new mansions*. || 264. Discreverat, *had interwoven*.

(Select Vocabulary.) 179. Coeus, Enceladus, *giants (sons of earth)*. || 183. Subrigo, *to prick up*. || 183. Declino, *to droop*. || 186. Custos, *spy*. 197. Aggero, *to pile up*. || 198. Hammon, a title of Jupiter, whose temple under that name was in the Egyptian desert, where he was worshipped in the form of a ram. || Garamantis, *Garamantian* (fem.).

The Garamantes were a Libyan tribe. || 199. Inmanis, *enormous*. || 201. Excubiae, *watches* (*watchfires*). || 205. Supinus, *uplifted*. || 206. Maurusius, *Moorish*. || 207. Lenaeus, *of Bacchus; of wine*. || 215. Semivir (half a man), *unmanly*. || 218. Quippe, *forsooth* (ironical). || 228. Vindico, *to rescue*. || 239. Talaria, *winged sandals*. || 252. Cyllenius, *Mercury*, born on Mount Cyllene in Arcadia. || 259. Magalia. See *Aen. i. 421*. || 265. Invado, *to attack, address sternly*. || 266. Uxorius. See *Hor. C. i. ii. 20, uxorius amnis*.

(Notes.) 188. Join tenax with nuntia, *as persevering a messenger of falsehood and evil as of truth*. || 193. Hiemem quam longa = totam hiemem. || 202. Pingue solum: und. 'est.' Florentia limina: und. 'sunt.' || 213. Loci leges. According to comm. generally this means, '*the right of local legislation, powers of government*.' This may be right: yet the contemptuous tone of the passage suggests another possible interpretation; viz. '*laws regulating the site*,' implying that the Libyan princes conceded a tract of coast to Dido, with various limitations affecting it. || 216. The 'mitra' was fastened under the chin with lappets. See *Rich in v.* || 218. Famamque, &c., *we cherish an empty belief (that you reign above and punish evil below)*. || 237. Hic nostri nuntius esto. C. follows W. in rendering 'be thou our herald of this message.' We far prefer the version of H. F. and others: *be this the message of our will*. || 242. Virgam, called 'caduceus.' || 243. Lumina morte resignat. This phrase perplexes comm. W. renders *reopens eyes from death* (recalls to life). So C. (but in reference to the Roman custom of closing a friend's eyes at death, and reopening them on the pyre). So Henry and F. (supposing that Mercury, as *ψυχοπομπός*, opens the eyes of the shades whom he conducts to Orcus). Jahn ingeniously renders the verse: *gives slumbers, and takes them away, and again (sometime or other) seals the eyes in death*. We incline, with much hesitation, to this last view. || 250—1. The confusion of man and mountain in these lines seems a departure from Virgil's usual good taste. We wish they could be cast out with as much probability as the three lines below, 256—8, *haud aliter...proles*, which many editors reject on grounds external and internal. See W. and C.'s note. || 261. Iaspide, Juvenal alludes to the jasper ornaments of Aeneas: *quas in vaginæ fronte solebat Ponere zelotypo iuvenis praelatus Iarbae, v. 4.* || 274. Spes, i.e. *the hopes of heirship afforded (not felt)* by Iulus.

(Parallel Passages.) 173, &c., *Hom. Il. iv. 442*; *Lucr. vi. 340*, &c. || 219, &c., *Hom. Il. xxiv. 339*, &c.; *Hom. Od. v. 28, 44*, &c. || 246, &c., *Hes. Theog. 517*.

5. Preparation of Aeneas to leave Carthage. Reproaches of Dido, and vain attempts to change his resolution, 279—449.

(Outline.) Aeneas, alarmed by Jupiter's mandate, is bent on quitting Carthage; sends for his most trusty comrades, and gives them secret instructions to put his fleet in sailing order, and get the crews in readiness to embark; intending to take the first fitting opportunity of breaking the news to Dido. Before he has found time to announce it to her, the rumour is carried to her ear, and she, in a state of wild

excitement, accosting him suddenly, pours out a torrent of complaint and reproach, charging him with the base intent of leaving her clandestinely, upbraiding him with perfidy, and then imploring him to change his resolution, or at all events to delay his voyage during the winter and stormy gales. Aeneas, repressing his feelings, denies that he ever intended to quit Carthage secretly, acknowledges his obligations to the queen, but repudiates any conjugal claims upon him; assures her that he was compelled by the fates, against his own will, to seek the promised land in Italy, and relates how the messenger of Jove had recently warned him to depart. The calmness of his reply draws forth from Dido a fresh burst of indignation. She reproaches him with all her past kindnesses, derides his excuses, and threatens him with the divine vengeance if he deserts her, and that her ghost will haunt him everywhere during his lifetime. After this outbreak of fury she swoons, and is carried to her chamber. Aeneas continues the preparations for his voyage. Dido, observing them, entreats Anna to seek an interview with him, and prevail upon him, if possible, to delay his departure till the winds are favourable. Anna complies with her sister's request, and has many interviews with the Trojan prince, but with all her efforts can make no more impression upon him than the Northern blasts make when they strive to uproot a huge old Alpine oak.

(Translation.) 284. *Quae prima exordia sumat? how shall he open the conversation?* || 285. *Atque, &c., and so he distracts his swift thought now this way, now that, and hurries it in various directions, and turns it to every point.* || 287. *Alternanti, in his wavering mood.* || 298. *Omnia tuta timens, dreading even full safety.* || 300. *Saevit, &c.,*

*She rages reft of thought, and all afire
Raves through the city, like a Bacchanal
Rous'd by the stir of sacrifice, what time
Is heard the cry of Bacchus, and the rites
Triennial goad the votaries, while with yells
Cithaeron summons through the livelong night. ||*

321. *Te propter eundem, &c., for thy sake also my honour is lost, and that by which alone I approached the stars (i.e. looked for glory) my former reputation.* || 327. *Saltem, &c.,*

*If I before thy flight had nursed at least
Some child of mine and thine, if in my hall
Some babe Aeneas play'd, recalling thee
Though but in countenance, ah, surely then
I should not seem all captive, all forlorn. ||*

331. *Iovis monitis, through Jove's admonition (Abl. Case).* || 332. *Obnixus, with a struggle.* || 333. *Ego te, &c., never, O queen, will I deny that you have deserved the utmost gratitude you can lay claim to.* || 337. *Pro re, to meet the case.* || 337. *Neque ego, &c., I never hoped to hide by stealth (imagine it not) this flight, nor did I ever hold forth a husband's torch, or enter into this alliance.* || 340. *Me, &c., If the fates allowed me to live at my own discretion and to arrange my troubles as I would, I should first respect, &c.* || 344. *Recidiva Pergama,*

a revived Troy. || 350. Quae invidia est? *what jealousy forbids?* || 353. Turbida imago, *the troubled ghost.* || 354. Capitis injuria cari, *that dear one's wrong.* || 362. Talia, &c., *while he thus spoke she had all the while been looking at him askance.* || 363. Totum pererrat, *surveying him from head to foot.* || 368. Maiora, *greater wrongs.* || 371. Quae quibus anteferam? *what shall I utter first!* || 374. In parte, *in a share.* || 383. Supplicia hausurum, *that you will drain the cup of punishment.* || 389. Aegra, *sick at heart.* || 398. Uncta carina, *the tarred keel.* || 406. Cogunt, *muster.* || 414. Animos submittere amori, *to bid resentment yield to love.* || 415. Nequid, &c., *lest aught she leave untried, and die in vain.* || 416. Properari, *the hastening there is.* || 422. Arcanos sensus, *his most secret feelings.* || 433. Requiem spatiumque furori, *a relief and interval for my madness (to calm down):* || 434. Victam dolere, *to be vanquished and to grieve (with patience).* || 436. Cumulatam morte remittam, *I will repay it with interest at my death (or by dying?).* || 439. Tractabilis, *with mind open to persuasion.* || 441. Ac velut, &c.,

*Even as when Alpine winds with northern blasts
Now from this side and now from that contend
To uproot a vigorous aged-timber'd oak,
A creaking follows, from the shaken trunk
Leaves deeply strew the ground; itself clings fast
To rocks, and as its summit climbs the skies,
So deep its root descends to Tartarus.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 279. Obmutesco, *to become mute, stand dumb.* || 280. Arrigo, *to uprear (arrectae, stood erect).* || 283. Ambio, here, *to approach.* || 284. Adfatus, *address.* || 295. Facesso, *to execute.* || 297. Excipio, *to catch up, get wind of.* || 299. Defero, *to bring tidings.* || 302. Trietericus, *kept every third year (τριέρης).* || 303. Cithaeron. See Geo. iii. 43. Orgies of Bacchus were held on this Boeotian mountain once in three years. || 309. Sidus, *constellation, put here for season.* || 320. Nomades = Numidae, *Numidians, an African race.* || 335. Elissa = Dido. || 345. Gryneus, *Grynean:* of Grynium in Mysia, where was an oracular shrine of Apollo. || 348. Phoenissa, *a Phoenician woman; fem. of Phoenix.* || 355. Fatalis, *destined.* || 356. Interpres, *interpreter, ambassador.* || 367. Hyrcanus, *Hyrcanian, of Hyrcania, a wild district on the Caspian sea.* || 372. Saturnius pater, *the Saturnian sire (Jupiter, son of Saturn).* || Aequus, *kind, favourable.* || 379. Labor, *a distress.* || 380. Refello, *to refute.* || 385. Seduco, *to separate.* || 407. Castigo, *to reprove, upbraid.* || Ferreo, *to glow.* || 412. Improbus, *insatiate.* || 426. Aulis, the port in Boeotia, where the Grecian fleet was long detained, until Iphigenia was sacrificed. || 427. Revello, *to tear up.*

(Notes.) 289. Aptent . . . cogant . . . petant, &c. The construction here is that of *Petitio Obliqua* dependent on the *command* implied in 'vocat' (imperans): then it passes into *Oblique Enunciation* from sese, &c., dependent on the idea of simple statement also contained in vocat (affirmans): which oblique oration determines the mood in nesciat and speret. See Publ. Sch. L. Gr. § 189—203. 'He bids them fit out, &c., saying that he himself meanwhile, since Dido is ignorant, &c., will attempt to approach her and find what season of speech is gentlest, what

manner convenient for the occasion. || 314. Per ego, &c. Take 'oro' from l. 319. A pronoun between 'per' and its case in adjurations is an idiom borrowed from the Greek. || 316. Conubia, here, *intercourse*; hymenaeos, *wedlock*. || 346. Lyciae sortes, *Lycian oracles*. Apollo was worshipped in Lycia, at Patara and other places. But here alone we read of Lycian oracles reported to Aeneas. || 357. Utrumque caput, i.e. Iovem et Mercurium. || 367. Admorunt = admoverunt. || 423. Mollis aditus. See l. 293. || 428. Cur neget = ut ea causa neget, *that he should on that account refuse*. || 436. C. supposes Dido to say she will repay her sister by dying and relieving her of grief and trouble: W., that by dying she will leave Anna queen of Carthage, and so repay her with interest. See Virgilian Text in Appendix.

(Parallel Passages.) 305, &c., Catull. Epith. P. 132, &c. Apoll. Rh. iv. 355, &c. Eurip. Med. 496. Tasso, J. D. xvi. st. 44. || 322. Hom. Od. xix. 210. Tasso, J. D. xvi. st. 53. || 365, &c. Catull. Ep. P. 154. Hom. Il. xvi. 33. Hom. Od. v. 130, &c. Apoll. Rh. iv. 381, &c. Tasso. J. D. xvi. st. 57. Racine, Androm. v. 1. || 401, &c. Apoll. Rh. v. 145, &c. || 441, &c. Hom. Il. xvi. 765, &c.

6, 7, 8, 9. Dido's despair, and false pretence to Anna. Erection of the funeral pyre, and magical rites. Anguish of Dido in her chamber at midnight. Departure of Aeneas. Fury of Dido on seeing the fleet at sea. Her last agony and death. 450—705.

(Outline.) Dido, in despair, resolves upon suicide, and is confirmed in her resolution by dreadful omens and visions. Dissembling her intent, she pretends to Anna that she has seen a Massylian priestess, who is able by magical art either to restore her lover or cure her passion; that this priestess has ordered her to burn the arms, garments, and all relics that she possesses of the Trojan prince, together with the conjugal bed; and she requests Anna to get a wood-pile ready for that purpose in an interior court of the palace. This is done. The pile is heaped and prepared for combustion; the priestess attends, with magic rites and oblations to the infernal powers; and Dido herself takes part in the awful solemnity. In the middle of the night she is unable for a moment to close her eyes; in an agony of remorse she laments her past folly and the horror of her present situation. While Aeneas is sleeping on board ship, the figure of Mercury appears to him in a dream, and urges him to weigh anchor immediately, assuring him that Dido meditates cruel vengeance, and, if he wait till morning, she will come and set fire to his fleet. Springing in alarm from slumber, he orders his crew to cut their cables, and in a short time the whole fleet is got to sea. At break of dawn the queen, looking from her lofty tower, sees the harbour empty and the Trojan fleet in full sail. She bursts into a frenzy of rage, first uttering incoherent threats, then returning to a consciousness of her forlorn state, and surrendering herself to utter anguish and despair. After this, she makes a solemn appeal to the divine powers, imprecating a dreadful curse upon Aeneas and his whole race for evermore; a curse partaking the character of a prophecy, and to be fulfilled both in the fate of Aeneas himself and in the history of the Roman people. Then, fully bent on her purpose of self-destruction, she sends her nurse to Anna, with instructions to get the victims ready for sacri-

fiſe. When the nurse is gone upon her errand, ſhe mounts the funeral pyre, unſheaths the ſword which Aeneas had left in her chamber, and, after giving a few moments to tears, grief, and piteous lament, plunges it into her boſom. Her fall and the deathblow itſelf are beheld by ſome of her maidens, and the news is ſpeedily carried over the palace and the city, creating univerſal conſtarnation. Anna, ſobbing and moaning, ruſhes through the crowd, climbs up to her ſiſter's ſide, and vainly endeavours to ſtaunch the blood. Dido, ſtruggling in death-pangs, is relieved by the compaſſion of Juno, who ſends Iris to ſever the lock of hair which binds her to life.

451. Caeli convexa, *the ſkieu vault.* || 452. Quo magis inceptum peragat, *that ſhe may more determinately fulfil her deſign.* || 463. Longas in fletum ducere voces, *lengthen out its cries to moaning lamentation.* || 465. Agit furentem, *drives her to madneſs.* || 471. Scaenis agitatus, *chased o'er many a ſtage.* || 477. Spem fronte ſerenat, *wears on her brow the calmneſs of hope.* || 479. Quae, &c., *which may reſtore him to me or remove my affection from him.* || 481, &c. Ultimus, &c., *lies the extreme region of the Ethiopians, where mighty Atlas revolves on his ſhoulder the orb (of ſky) ſtudded with blazing conſtellations.* || 494. Tu ſecreta, &c. *Do thou with ſecrecy build within the palace under the open air a pyre; and let them lay on it the arms which the unholy wretch left hanging in the chamber, and the marriage bed, which was my ruin: to deſtroy all memorials of the horrible man is my own delight, and the inſtruction of the prieſteſs.* || 504. Penetrati in ſede, *within the palace (=tecto interiore, l. 494).* || 505. Erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice ſecta, *reared to a vaſt ſize with beams of pine and ilex.* || 506. Intendit locum ſertis, *enwreaths the ſpot with garlands (for intendit ſerta loco).* || Simulatos fontis Averni, *pretended to be thoſe of the Avernian fount.* || 513. Falceibus, &c. *And pulpy plants are ſought, holding a milk of deadly poiſon, cropt with brazen ſhears by moonlight. There is alſo ſought the love-charm torn from the forehead of a foal at birth, and ſnatched beforehand from the mother's tooth.* || 518. Unum, &c. *With one foot unſandalled, in robe ungiirt.* || 520. Tum, &c., *moreover ſhe addreſſes in prayer whatever deity, both juſt and mindful, has regard for thoſe who love with unreciprocated fondneſs.* || 529. At non, &c.

*But not unhappy Dido; never ſhe
Melts into ſlumber, never takes the night
Into her eyes or heart: her cares return
With doubled force: again and yet again
Her love infuriate riſes evermore
And toſſes on a mighty tide of wrath. ||*

533. Sic, &c., *thus then breaking into ſpeech, ſhe utters the ſwift-ſucceeding thoughts of her inmoſt heart.* || 538. Quia ne, &c.? *will it be becauſe they are glad to have been relieved by my help already, and that gratitude for the former act is duly kept in their memories?* || 540. Quis me, &c.

*But, grant I wiſh, who will allow me? who
Receive the loath'd one in his haughty barks?
Alas! loſt woman, know'ſt thou not? nor yet
Canſt feel the perjuries that mark the brood
Of falſe Laomedon? ||*

545. *Inferar, &c., shall I attack them; and again carry o'er the sea those whom I tore with difficulty from the Sidonian city?* || 547. *Quin morere, nay, rather die.* || 550. *Thalami expertem, free from wedlock.* || 569. *Heia age, up, up!* || 573. *Praecipites vigilate, awake in haste.* || 576. *Sancte deorum, holy deity.* || 578. *Placidus iuves, help us with thy favour.* || 581. *Rapiuntque ruuntque, they hurry and bustle.* || 590. *Pro Iuppiter! Jupiter forefend!* || 591. *Illuserit advena, shall the foreigner have done scorn to?* || 600. *Abreptum divellere, seize and rend.* || 603. *Verum, &c.,*

But doubtful would have been the battle's chance:

Suppose it were: whom fear'd I, death in view? ||

608. *Interpres et conscia, explainer and confidante.* || 609. *Nocturnisque, &c., and Hecate invoked with yellings by night in the crossways of every city* (v. 511). || 612. *Si tangere, &c., if the detested man must needs reach a harbour and sail to land, and if thus the fates of Jove require, and this is the settled issue, &c.* || 618. *Nec, &c. And when he has yielded to the conditions of an unfair peace, may he not enjoy, &c.* || 625. *Exoriare, &c., mayst thou arise, some avenger, &c.* || 635. *Dic properet, bid her haste.* || 636. *Monstrata piacula, the prescribed offerings of atonement.* || 638. *Quae, &c., which I have duly prepared and begun, I propose to complete.* || 643. *Sanguineam, &c., rolling her bloodshot eyes, with spots upon her quivering cheeks.* || 649. *Paulum, &c., pausing awhile to weep and muse.* || 651. *Dulces, &c., ye relics, dear while fate and heaven allowed.* || 689. *Infixum, &c., the wound of the stab beneath her bosom gurgles.* || 695. *Nexos artus, the limbs entwined with it.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 453. *Turicremus, incense-burning.* || 462. *Feralis, funeral.* || 469. *Eumenides, the Furies* (euphemistic name for the Erinyes or Diræ). || 476. *Exigo, here, to determine.* *Adgredior, here, to address.* || 478. *Germana, sister.* || *Grator, to congratulate.* || 481. *Aethiops, Ethiopian* (= burnt-face, negro). || *Atlans, mythic king of Mauretania, son of Iapetus and Clymene, identified with the mountain on the W. coast of Africa, and said to sustain heaven on his shoulders.* See l. 247. He was father of the Pleiades, thence called Atlantides. See Geo. i. 221. || 483. *Massylus, Massylian.* The Massyli, a Libyan people, are confounded with the Mauretani. || 487. *Carmen, here, incantation* (Abl. Instr.). || 490. *Cieo, to rouse, evoke.* || 493. *Caput, head = person.* || 500. *Praetexo.* See l. 172. || 520. *Si quis = quicumque.* || *Foedus, bond, tie = attachment.* || 529. *Phoenissa, Phoenician woman, i.e. Dido.* || 552. *Sychaeus, adj. of Sychaeus.* || 561. *Deinde, forthwith.* || 580. *Retinaculum, hawser.* || 586. *Ut primum, as soon as.* || 592. *Expedio, here, to bring quickly out.* || 593. *Deripio, to hurry down* (trans.) || *Navale, a doekyard.* || 601. *Absumo, to destroy.* || 602. *Epulor, to feast on.* || 605. *Fori, the hatehes.* || 606. *Super, in addition.* || 620. *Inhumatus, unburied.* || 623. *Exerceo, to harass.* || 638. *Quam primum, as soon as possible.* || *Abrumpo, to break off.* || 638. *Stygius, of Styx, i.e. infernal.* The Stygian Jupiter means Pluto. || 641. *Anilis, of an old woman.*

(Notes.) 457. *Templum coniugis antiqui, a shrine dedicated to the manes of Sychaeus.* || 469—473. Of these two similes, the first, that of

Pentheus, the profane king of Thebes, driven to madness by Bacchus, is taken from the Bacchae of Euripides; the second, that of Orestes, son of Agamemnon, haunted by the Furies after murdering his mother Clytemnestra, is found both in the Choephoroi of Aeschylus and in the Orestes of Euripides. Virgil may have in mind the play of Pacuvius, founded upon the Orestean legend; but the plural scaenis intimates that it was the subject of many dramas. || 473. In limine, *on the threshold* of Apollo's temple. || 484. Hesperidum templi. The mythic garden of the Hesperides (virgin daughters of Atlas), with its golden apples, which a dragon guarded, is here converted into a temple. || 493. Accingier (for accingi); und. me. Lit. *that I unwillingly gird on*, i.e. *employ*. The metaphor is taken from girding on a sword. || 506. The 'frons funerea' would consist of yew, cypress, &c. See vi. 215. || 608. See the use of the effigy in love-charms, Buc. viii. 75. || 510. Tercentum, indefinitely large number. Erebus, the darkest region of the shades below. Chaos, mythic son of Erebus and Nox: desert space illimitable in Orcus. || 511. *And threefold Heate, three faces of pure Diana*. Diana (Dea Iana) was worshipped as 'triceps,' three-faced; her name being Hecate, as an infernal deity; Luna (the moon), as celestial; Diana, as terrestrial. As presiding over cross-roads, she was called Trivia. || 516. Amor; an ἀπαξ λεγόμενον in this sense. This was an excrescence on the young foal's forehead. The mare was supposed to devour it; and it was regarded as a philtre. It was called 'hippomanes,' though differing from that which has the same name, Geo. iii. 280. || 517. Mola manibusque piis; a kind of modal Abl., *with salted-meal and holy hands = bearing salted meal with holy hands*. || 528. Lenibant, &c. The best MSS. omit this verse. || 529. Non: und. quierat. || 606. Extinxem, for extinxissem. || Dedissem, i.e. in ignes. || 608. Iuno: as presiding over marriage. || 611. Meritum malis advertite numen, *direct to my misfortunes your well-deserved influence*; i.e. note my afflictions with a view to avenge them on their authors, as they deserve. So W. Some take malis as masc., 'to the wicked.' || 615, &c. The calamities here imprecated are those which befell Aeneas, who, after a difficult but successful war, lost his life within three years, and his body was not recovered from the river Numicius. || 625, &c. These lines point to the campaigns of Hannibal in the 2nd Punic War. || 633. Some critics question the genuineness of this line; probably without reason. || 640. Dardanii rogam capitis, *the Dardan's pyre*, i.e. the pyre on which lay all the memorials of Aeneas. || 678—9. Vocasses . . . tulisset. There are two ways of taking this construction: (1) *si vocasses . . . tulisset, hadst thou summoned me . . . would have carried off*; (2) *thou shouldst have summoned me . . . should have carried off*. The latter is more pathetic. || 683. The construction is 'date abluam,' *grant me to wash her wounds with water, and to cull with my lips whatever last breath yet flutters forth*. There should be no comma after date or lymphis: see l. 884, and Exc. iii. B. vi. (Parallel Passages.) 460, &c. Enn. Fragm. Vestal. || 469. Eurip. Bacch. 918. || 471. Aesch. Choeph. 1046. || 487, &c. Apoll. Rh. iii. 528. || 512, &c. Apoll. Rh. iii. 857. || 525. Alc. Fr. εὐδουσι, κ.τ.λ. Theocr. ii. 38. || Apoll. Rh. iii. 744. Ariosto, Or. F. viii. st. 79. Tasso, ii. st. 97; viii. st. 57. Milton, Par. L. iv. 598. || 534, &c. Catull. Ep. P. 177. Apoll. Rh. iii. 771, &c. Eurip. Med. 502, &c. Soph. Aj.

457. || 548, &c. Eurip. Hipp. 689. Racine, Phèdre, iv. 6. || 569. Eurip. Iph. T. 1309. || 573, &c. Apoll. Rh. iv. 190. &c. || 586, &c. Catull. Ep. P. 60, &c. || 594. Hom. Il. xv. 718. || 595. Catull. Ep. P. 164, &c. || 607, &c. Catull. Ep. P. 188, &c. Eurip. Med. 1383, &c. Soph. Aj. 835, &c. Hom. Il. iii. 276; Od. ix. 528. || Tasso, J. D. xvi. st. 63. || 632, &c. Hom. Od. xxii. 480, &c., xxiii. 1, &c. Soph. Trach. 900, &c. || 657, &c. Catull. Ep. P. 171. || 672, &c. Soph. Trach. 929. Hom. Il. xix. 282, &c. Eurip. Alc. 203, &c. Phoen. 1443, &c. || 690. Apoll. Rh. iii. 652. || 702. Eurip. Alc. 73.

THE FIFTH BOOK.

(Introduction.)

1. Aeneas, driven by foul winds to Sicily, is welcomed by Acestes, 1—41.
2. He gives notice of Games at the tomb of Anchises, on the anniversary of his death, 42—71.
3. Sacrifices at the tomb, and omen of a snake, 72—103.
4. The Games begin. The Boat-race, 104—285.
5. The Foot-race, 286—361.
6. The Boxing-match, 362—484.
7. The Contest of Archery, 485—544.
8. The Trojan Game of cavalry exercise, 545—603.
9. The Trojan matrons, instigated by Juno, set fire to the fleet, which is preserved by a miraculous shower, 604—699.
10. Aeneas, counselled by Nautes, and by his father in a dream, founds a city in Sicily, leaves in it the weak and aged, and sets sail for Italy, 700—778.
11. Venus obtains a calm passage for him from Neptune, 779—824.
12. Palinurus, lulled to sleep, is drowned, 825—871.

1, 2, 3. Aeneas, driven by foul winds to Sicily, is welcomed by Acestes. He gives notice of games at the tomb of Anchises, on the anniversary of his death. Sacrifices at the tomb, and omen of a snake. 1—103.

(Outline.) Aeneas, on his voyage, beholds with anxious feelings the distant blaze of Dido's pyre. When land was out of sight, a storm came on. Palinurus, alarmed, orders the men to ply their oars, tacks the fleet, and, addressing Aeneas, says: 'In this weather we cannot reach Italy: my counsel is that we make for Eryx, on the Sicilian coast.' 'You are right,' he replied; 'and I shall be glad to visit my friend Acestes and my father's tomb.' The Trojans reach Sicily with favourable winds, and are kindly received by Acestes. Aeneas next day addresses them: 'Trojans, the anniversary of my father's death draws nigh. In any place I should celebrate that day, much more at his tomb, to which the gods have brought me. Here let us pray for winds: here will I found a city and dedicate a temple to him. Nine days hence

games shall be held, and prizes offered for contests of strength and skill. Now keep solemn silence, and wreath your heads.' He is obeyed. A procession is formed to the tomb, on which wine, milk, and blood are poured, and flowers laid. Aeneas invokes his father. A snake issues from under the altar, curls round and over it, and tastes the food. Rejoiced by the omen, Aeneas offers larger sacrifices, and invokes yet more solemnly the manes of Anchises. His example is followed by the rest: after which they feast themselves.

(Translation.) 5. Duri, &c., *but the cruel pangs caused by the wrong done to great love, and the knowledge of what a frantic woman can dare, incline to sad foreboding the hearts of the Trojans.* || 17. Si mihi Iuppiter auctor spondeat, *even had I the warrant of Jupiter's authority.* || 19. Transversa fremunt, *roar athwart our course.* || 20. In nubem cogitur aer, *a fog is gathering* (lit. the air thickens into cloud). || 25. Si, &c., *if only with just recollection I measure again the oft-watched stars.* || 28. Flecte viam velis, *change your course by shifting the sails.* || 29. Demittere, *put to shore.* 37. Horridus in, *roughly equipped with* (idiomatic use of 'in'). || 42. Primo oriente, *with its early sunrise.* || 54. Strueremque suis altaria donis, *and would heap the altars with their appropriate gifts.* || 57. Delati, *wafted.* || 59. *May he be willing that I found a city, and offer these sacrifices annually in temples dedicated to him.* || 69. Fidit, *has confidence enough.* || 84. Dixerat haec, &c.

*Scarce had he said, when from the shrined base
A huge and slippery serpent trail'd seven coils,
Seven folds; and circling tranquilly the tomb,
Slid o'er the altar: dark-blue streaks its back
Lit up, its scales a sheen of spotted gold,
As (when the sun shines opposite) the bow
Darts from the clouds a thousand varied hues. ||*

92. Libavit, *sipped.* || 100. Quae cuique est copia, *according to their several means.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 2. Certus, *sure of purpose.* || 13. Quiaquam, *why?* a rare word. || 19. Vesper, *evening*; here, *the west.* || 37. Libystis, *Libyan*, fem. || 38. Crimisus, a river of Sicily. || 40. Gaza, *treasure, show.* || 51. Gaetulus, *Gaetulan*, i.e. African. || 52. Deprensus, *overtaken by storm.* || 52. Mycena, usually Mycenae, or Mycene, the royal city of Argolis. || 53. Pompa, *procession.* || 64. Si = cum. || 65. Retego, *to disclose.* || 66. Pono = propono, *to propose.* || 69. Crudus, *raw, untanned.* || Caestus, the hard gauntlet of untanned ox-hide. || 77. Carchesium, *beaker, goblet*, with two handles. || 95. Famulus, *attendant, familiar spirit.* || 103. Pruna, *live coal.*

(Notes.) 1. Medium iter, *the sea-passage.* Perhaps 'medium' here means 'from coast to coast' (a passage), as distinguished from a coasting voyage. || 2. Aquilone, *with the north-wind.* Does this depend on 'atros' or on 'secabat'? Probably on the latter word. A north wind is not favourable for the voyage from Carthage to Italy: and the fleet of Aeneas would have to beat up against it by frequent tacking. || 6. Notum, the fact of its being known, i.e. *the knowledge.* This peculiar use of a passive partic. neuter (sometimes of an adj.) to express an abstract notion, is occasionally found in the prose of Livy

and Tacitus, as well as in poetry. || 12. Palinurus, und. ait. || 15. Colligere arma, *to reef the sails*: a rare use of both words. || 16. Obliquare sinus in ventum; lit. *to slant the canvas to the wind*, virtually means *to tack the fleet*. || 17. Transversa; adverb. use of neut. pl. adjective. || 18. Vespere, usually locative, here used as abl. || 21. Obniti . . . tendere. It is difficult to distinguish the meaning of these two expressions here. But, as 'obniti' must apparently mean *make head against*; probably 'tendere' (cursum) implies, *proceed on our course by tacking*. Tantum is by W. and others taken with 'sufficimus,' underst. quantum opus est. But it may be taken with 'tendere,' in the sense of *only, even*. *We cannot breast the wind, or even proceed on our course*: implying that the course must be shifted, and another harbour sought. || 24. Litora fraterna Erycis, *the shores of your brother Eryx*, who, as Aeneas, was a son of Venus. || 55. Ultra. This particle is to be variously rendered according to the context. Here the best English seems to be *actually*; i.e. beyond any of the cases supposed. See Geo. iv. 204. || 50. The deification of men was familiar to the Romans, who worshipped Romulus and Remus, and afterwards the Caesars (Julius, Augustus, &c.), whence Lucan (Phars. vii.) says bitterly:

Bella parcs superis facient civilia divos. ||

61. Bina numero boum capita in naves. *two head of oxen for each ship*. || 62. Adhibete, *invite*, a word proper in this use. So Hor. C. iv. 5, et alteris te mensis adhibet denm. || 68. Incedit, *moves, bears himself proudly*: for the simple 'est,' is. See Aen. i. 46, quae divom incedo regina. || 71. Ore favere, lit. *to favour with the lips*; i.e. to refrain from all ill-omened words, keep religious silence. So Hor. C. iii. 1. 2, favete linguis, *guard your lips*. || 84. The tomb of Anchises is here called 'adytum,' *a shrine*, on account of the sanctity ascribed to it. 85. Septena. Poets use distributive numbers for the cardinal. Septena = septem. So 96, binos = duo.

(Parallel Passages.) 8. &c. Hom. Od. v. 303. &c. || 81, &c. Hom. Il. xxii. 386; xxiii. 7. || 80. Hom. Il. xxiii. 17, 219. || 84, &c. Hom. Il. ii. 303, &c. || 94, &c., Hom. Il. xxiii. 28.

4, 5, 6, 7, 8. The games. (1) The boat-race; (2) the foot-race; (3) the boxing-match; (4) the contest of archery; (5) the Trojan game. 104—603.

(Outline.) On the ninth day crowds assemble to witness the games. The prizes are set forth, and the contests ushered in with sound of trumpet. In the first contest, the boat-race, four candidates appear; Mnesticus in the Pristis (Dolphin), Gyas in the Chimaera, Sergestus in the Centaur, and Cloanthus in the Scylla. A rock at some distance is appointed as the goal round which the vessels are to be rowed. They start when the trumpet sounds, amid the shouts of the spectators. Gyas leads, closely followed by Cloanthus, the others at some interval competing with each other. As they neared the rock, Gyas desired his helmsman Menoetes to keep near the crags; but he, dreading them, steered too far to the right, enabling Cloanthus to pass between him and the goal, and so to get the lead. Gyas, enraged, flings Menoetes over-

board, who escapes to the rock, and Gyas takes the helm himself. Mnestheus, who is last, makes great efforts, exhorting his men. He passes Sergestus, whose vessel strikes the rock, and afterwards passes Gyas, but fails to overtake Cloanthus, who offers prayers and vows to the sea-deities, and is aided by them. Cloanthus receives the first prize, Mnestheus and Gyas the second and third, and Sergestus is rewarded for saving his ship after it had struck. The foot-race succeeds with numerous candidates, among them the two close friends Nisus and Euryalus, with Salius, Helymus, and others. Nisus leads, followed by Salius and Euryalus. Falling in a slippery place, Nisus contrives to make Salius also fall, and so secures the victory for Euryalus, Diore being second. Salius protests, but is consoled with a gift, Nisus receiving a similar consolation. In the pugilistic contest, Dares, a renowned Trojan boxer, would have found no competitor, had not Acestes urged Entellus, brother of the Sicilian Eryx, to encounter him. Dares is defeated and all but slain by Entellus. In the contest of archery a pigeon is suspended by a string to a mast. The first archer, Hippocoon, son of Hyrtæus, pierces the mast with his arrow; Mnestheus, the second, divides the string; Eurytion, the third, transfixes the flying pigeon. Acestes shoots his arrow into the air; it seemed to take fire in the sky, and to form a long track of flame. Hereupon Aeneas awards the first prize to the king, the rest in their due order. Then follow the manoeuvres of cavalry (afterwards called at Rome the Trojan game) displayed by three bands; the leaders severally being Priamus, Atys, Ascanius (Iulus).

(Translation.) 113. *Medio aggere, from a central mound.* || 124—128. *Est procul, &c.*—

*Far out at sea, facing the foamy shore,
There stands a rock, which oft, when stormy gales
Obscure the stars, is buffeted and whirl'd
With surging breakers, but in hours of calm
Silent it rises from the stirless waves,
A plot which most the basking sea-mews love. ||*

137—138. *Intenti, &c.*—

*Intent while yet the signal they await,
Quick-throbbing eagerness and highly-roused
Desire of glory drain their bounding hearts. ||*

144—147. *Non tam praecipites, &c.*

*Not with such headlong speed have seiz'd the plain
The chariots in the two-horse race, and rush
Outpouring from the barriers, nor so fast
The drivers, shaking o'er their loosened pairs
The wavy reins, hang prone upon the lash. ||*

148. *Studiis faventum, the zealous shouts of partisans.* || 153. *Pondere pinus tarda tenet, his heavy-timbered vessel delays him.* || 163. *Litus ama, &c., hug the shore, and let the oar-blade graze the rocks on our left.* || 186. *Nec tota, &c., yet not before him by a full keel's length.* || 210—212. *At laetus, &c.*—

*But Mnestheus, glad and by success itself
Inspired, with swift-exerted oars,
And winds invoked, makes for the coastward seas,
And glides adown the unencumbered deep.*

215. *Plausumque exterrita pennis dat tecto ingentem, when frightened
from her dwelling makes a great clapping with her wings. || 237. Voti
reus, bound by my vow. || 247. Muneraque, &c., and bids them choose as
gifts for each vessel three bullocks with wine, and gives them a great
talent of silver to carry away. || 250—251. Quem plurima, &c.—*

*Round which ran Melibocan purple wide
With double-waving edge. ||*

274. *Gravis ictu, heavily striking. || 276—279. Nequiquam, &c.—*

*With fruitless efforts to escape, it trails
Its body with long coils, in one part fierce,
And fiery-eyed, a hissing neck it rears ;
The other part, disabled by the wound,
Still clogs it struggling on with knotted spires,
And twining itself into its own limbs. ||*

265. *Cursu, at full speed. || 267. Aspera signis, embossed (with alt-
reliefs). || 317. Ultima signant, make the goal their mark. || 326—327.
Spatia et, &c.—*

*And if more space remain'd, with forward rush
Would pass, or leave in doubtful case the foe. ||*

333. *Sacro cruore, blood of victims. || 344. Veniens, presenting itself. ||
356. Tulisset, had befallen. || 415—416. Dum melior, &c.*

*While better blood gave strength, nor envious eld
As yet was sprinkled white upon my brows. ||*

418. *Sedet, is settled. || Auctor Aestes, the authority of Aesters. || 419.
Tibi remitto, I resign at your desire. || 426. In digitos arrectus, on
tiptoe. || 529. Haesere, they were staggered. || 533. Nam te voluit, &c.,
for by such auspices the king of Olympus hath willed that you should
acquire an honour not conferred by lot. || 580—593. Olli discur-
rere, &c.*

*They rode in equally divided bands,
And, breaking into three, their forces massed
In separate columns ; summoned back again,
They wheel'd about, and couch'd their level spears.
New courses to and fro they next perform,
Front opposite to front ; and orb in orb
They twine alternate, acting mimic feats
Of armèd battle : now their backs in flight
They bare, now turn their darts in threatening guise,
Now ride united in a league of peace.
As erst in lofty Crete, so legend tells,
The Labyrinth had a way within blind walls
Inwoven, and a strange mysterious guile
Of thousand passages, where undiscern'd*

*And irretraceable perplexity
 Confound'd all the tokens of a track.
 Such movements intricate the soas of Troy
 Weave in their mimic rounds of flight and war.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 113. Commissus, here, *commenced*. || 119. Versus, 4. *a tier of oars*. || 127. Tranquillum, *a calm* (neut. adj. as subst.). See M. Lucr. v. 12. || 126. Corus, *the NE. wind*. || 128. Campus, lit. *a plain*, here, *table-land, plot*. || 139. Pavor, *nervous tremour, anxiety*. || 141. Adductus, *updrawn*. || 144. Biugus, *having two yoked steeds*. || 155. Supero, here, *to gain*. || 162. Dexter, *to the right hand*. || 193. Malea, the S. headland of Laconia, off which the sea was rough and dangerous. || 193. Sequax, *following* (vessels). || 195. O = O si (*and y t O that it might be*). || 203. Iniquus, here, *narrow*. || 205. Murex, lit. *a certain shell-fish*; here *crag* (of shell-formation). || 208. Ferratus, *iron-shod*. || Trudes, *thrusting-staves, pushers*. || Contus, *a pole*. || 211. Agmen here seems = actio, *action, exertion*. || 212. Pronus, *sloping forward*, here means, *running in with a tide, coastward*. || 214. Pumex, *pumice*, a soft stone, which, being easily scooped, becomes latebrosus, *full of shelter* (latebroso in pumice, *in a sheltering ledge of rock*). || 221. Brevia vada, *shallows*, sometimes only 'brevia.' || 238. Porricio (= porro incio, or proicio), a technical term (says C.) for presenting entrails to a god. || 240—241 Phorcus, a sea-god; Panopea, a Nereid; Portunus, the god of harbours (Gr. Palaemon). || 251. Maeander. This winding river of Ionia is here put for a *curve or circle*. || Meliboeus, of Meliboea, in Thessaly. See Lucr. ii. 499; and Aen. iii. 401. || 254. Praepes, *swift-flying*. || 255. Armiger, *armour-bearer*, i.e. the eagle that carries the thunderbolts of Jove. || 259. See iii. 467. || 264. Multiplex, *with many folds*, i.e. with several layers of rings. || 265. Palor, *to stray*. || 269. Punicens, *scarlet*. || Taenia, *riband*: see Notes. || 271. Debilis, *disabled*. || 273. Agger, *embankment*. || 274. Obliquus, *crossing the path*. || 276. Do, here, *to form, to exhibit*. M. Lucr. iv. 41. || Tortus, 4. *a coil*. || 278. Retento, *throw back*. || 279. Nixor, *to struggle*: frequ. form of 'nitor.' || 298. Acarnan, *Acarnanian*. || 299. Tegeaeus, *of Tegea*, a city of Arcadia. || 306. Lēvo, *to polish*. || 311. Amazonius, *Amazonian*, such as the female warriors (Amazons) carry. || 313. Balteus, *belt*. || Teres, *round-d, smooth*. M. Lucr. i. 35. || 329. Ut, *where*. || 334. Fimus, *filth*. || 337. Emico, *to bound forth*. || 339. Palma, *palm, victory*; here, *victor*. || 340. Cavea, *the circle* (of spectators, as in a theatre). See l. 290, and M. Lucr. iv. 78. || 346. Subeo, *to succeed, to come next*. || 362. Villus, *shaggy hair*. || 364. Evinctus (evincio), *fettered* (with the caestus). || 371. Occubo, *to lie buried*. || 373. Bebrycius, *Bebrycian*, one of the Bebryces, a tribe of Bithynia. || 380. Excedo, *to quit, to resign*. || 384. Quo . usque, *how far? how long?* 394. Sub, *in reply to*. || 395. Sed enim, *but in fact*. || 396. Hebeo, *to be dull*. || 397. Improbis, here, *in mod st.* || 403. Intendo, *to encircle*. || 405. Insutus, *stitched*. || 406. Longe, here, *strongly, utterly*. || 424. Satus (sero), *begotten. son*. || 429. Iacesso, *to provoke*. || 437. Nisus, *attitude*. || 442. Adsultus, *assault*. || 460. Creber, *frequent*, i.e. *dealing blow on blow*. || Verso, *to drive to and fro*. || 467. Dirimo, *to separate*. || 468. Aequalis, *comrade*. || 469. Utraque, *to both sides*. 473. Supero, *to surpass*. || Animi, pl. *spirit*. || 498.

Subsideo, *to sink down.* || 510. Lineus, *of thread.* || 536. Impressus, *embossed.* || 537. Cisseus, a Thracian prince, father of Hecuba. || 546. Custos, *tutor.* See Hor. S. i. 4. 118., 6. 81. || 575. Pavidus, *excited.* || 578. Lustro, *to traverse.* || 595. Carpathium Libyeumque: und. 'mare.' || 603. Hac . tenuis, *thus far.*

(Notes.) 105. C. justly says that 'Phaethon' here means the sun-god himself, who has the epithet φαεθων in Homer and Hesiod; not his mythic son who drove the steeds for one disastrous day, described by Ovid, Met. ii. The passage brings to mind Guido's beautiful fresco of Aurora in the Rospigliosi gardens at Rome. || 107. C. reads 'conplebant' for (vulg.) conplerant with three MSS. || 109. Circo. This probably means *the circle* of the gazing crowd, and is not to be confounded with the 'circus' in l. 289. || 110. Sacri. Tripods have this epithet on account of their use in sacred rites. || 112. Talenta, R. C.; talentum, W. with most MSS. A talent is a particular weight: probably the meaning is that a talent's weight of each metal was brought. || 113. The use of the trumpet is not Homeric, but drawn from the games at Rome. || 114. Pares, *well-matched, near of a match.* Such would be the natural ground of selection. Hence 'par' is used to mean a 'competitor.' So Buc. vii. 5. cantare pares. And Hor. Threx est Gallina Syro par? || 117. Memmi. Probably Gen. S. Observe that Mnestheus and Memmius are both derived from the root of 'mem-ory.' || 118. Ingentem . . . ingenti. So μέγας μεγαλωστί. || 119. Urbis opus, a bold expression = opus urbis instar. || 122. Magna. Fem. by Synesis. Centauro = nave centauro dicta. || 130. Pater, *patron.* || 137. Haurit. Excitement is supposed to cause a rush of blood from the heart. See Geo. iii. 105. || 141. Versa. from verito, not verro. C. || 162. Gressum. Some MSS. read cursum. || 172. Exarsit . . . ossibus. The marrow of the bones was regarded as the seat of vital heat in the body. Calor ossa reliquit. See Geo. iii. 272. || 176. Rector . . . magister, a mere poetic pleonasm, the terms being equivalent. || 199. Subtrahitur solum = subsidit aequor, *the surface sinks* (is withdrawn beneath the strokes of the oars). || 208. Trudes. Some MSS. have 'sudes.' || 216. Tecto, probably depends on exterioria. || 218. Ipsa; i.e. Pristis. || 248. Magnum. 'The silver talent was heavier than the gold,' C. || 252, &c. Henry justly observes that on the mantle are embroidered two pictures of Ganymedes, one shewing him in the chase, the other in the eagle's talons. || 261. Ilio alto. One of Virgil's many imitations of Homeric rhythm. || 269. Taenis. So R. C. from many MSS.; taeniis, W. || 279. Nixantem nodis. This reading of Cod. Med., followed by W., is adopted here with some hesitation. C. strongly defends nexantem nodis. See his note. Nexantem nodos appears to be a correction of some poor MSS., followed by most older editors. || 288, &c. We must suppose the circular theatre (theatri circus) here described to be ground chosen for the occasion, and perhaps rudely prepared. The clause quo, &c. may be rendered, *whither Aeneas, &c. betook himself to the centre of the company* (consessus) *and sat down on a raised seat.* Exstructum as a substantive is very peculiar. || 325—326. Si . . . : supersint, transeat. The form is that of a condition which is likely to be fulfilled. || 326. Ambiguumve, W. and most edd., which will mean 'or leave him' (and so leave the race), undetermined. But all older MSS. have 'ambiguumque,

which gives a different sense: 'and leave behind the (as yet) doubtful (i.e. undefeated) rival.' So R. C. || 332. Titubata. This form occurs nowhere else, whether it mean *stumbling*, from a depon. 'titubor,' or *made to stumble*, from a transitive 'titubo.' || 334. Amorum. It is doubtful whether this should be rendered 'of his affection,' or 'of his darling,' as Catull., 'Acmen Septimius, suos amores,' &c. Perhaps the former is to be preferred here. || 341. Prima patrum ora = primos patres, *the elders in the front seats*. || 359. Artis: poetic plural: *the workmanship*. || 360. This somewhat obscure line must mean 'taken down by the Greeks from a door sacred to Neptune, i.e. from a temple of that god. Danaïd is dat. rather than abl. We must suppose this shield, like that of Abas (iii. 286), captured from the Greeks during the sack of Troy or afterwards. But how they were secured by Aeneas we are not told. || 367. W. explains 'auro vittisque' as = auratis vittis, *fillets entwined with gold*: C., perhaps rightly, takes 'velatum auro vittisque' as a zeugma, meaning *decked with gilded horns and fillets* (round the head). || 372. Victorem, i.e. qui ceteros vicerat. || The arguments by which C. supports Wakefield's punctuation (comma after Buten, none after corpore) are powerful, but seem to be answered by his own just observation that 'de gente' must be taken with 'se ferebat,' rather than with 'veniens.' Render: '*victorious Butes, huge of body, who came and reported himself of the Bebrycian clan of Amycus*. || 391—392. Perhaps it is better, with C., to delete the comma after 'magister,' and to render, *where now is that divine master Eryx whom we vainly bruited?* though it may possibly be, *where is that Eryx of ours vainly bruited as a divine teacher?* || 404. The caestus was a long leathern thong wound round the arm and hand, on which knobs of metal were often stitched. See Rich. in v. || 458—9. Quam . . . sic, for quam . . . tam. || 523. Augurio. The portent alluded to is quite unknown. || 549. This account of the equestrian exercise, called 'Troianus ludus,' is inserted by Virgil probably to please Augustus, who revived it at Rome. Henry gives a long and interesting account of it. || 550. There should be no commas at 'turmas' and 'armis,' because the verbs 'ducat—ostendat' immediately depend on dic (= impera) in Petitio Obliqua. || 556. Tonsa. The larger leaves were *clipt*. The mode of wearing this chaplet is matter of difficulty and dispute. Was it over or under the helmet (see l. 673)? How could the hair be pressed by it in the former case? How could the wreath be seen in the latter? Yet we agree with C., that the wreath must be next the hair. || 559. 'Flexilis obtorti circulus auri' describes a 'torques,' or neck-chain of gold. || 562. 'Paribus magistris' can only mean 'tutors' (custodes) similarly distinguished by the character of their armour, &c. || 580—587. We leave the doubtful picture of these manœuvres for the ingenuity of students; merely observing that the second clause, 'atque . . . choris' is merely an expanded repetition of the first 'olli . . . pares.'

(Parallel Passages.) The episode of the games in this Book is an imitation of the 23rd Book of Homer's Iliad, which describes those celebrated by Achilles at the tomb of Patroclus (Ἰθάλα ἐπὶ Πατρόκλῳ). These passages of the two great poets should be compared by the student. But while Virgil presents us with a boat-race, a foot-race, a boxing-match, an archery contest, and an equestrian spectacle only,

Homer (after the burning of the body and erection of the tomb, v. 226—256) introduces contests: (1) a chariot-race, in which the competitors are Eumelus, Diomedes, Menelaus, Antilochus, and Meriones, v. 257—650; (2) a pugilistic encounter between Epeus and Euryalus, won by the former, v. 651—699; (3) a wrestling-match, which is drawn, between Ajax, son of Telamon, and Ulixes, v. 700—739; (4) a foot-race between Ajax, son of Oileus, Ulixes, and Antilochus, won by Ulixes, v. 740—797; (5) a sword-duel, between Ajax, son of Telamon, and Diomedes, the latter being victorious, v. 798—825; (6) quoit-throwing, by Polypoetes, Ajax Tel. and Epeus, the first winning, v. 826—843; (7) archery, in which Meriones defeats Teucer, v. 850—873; (8) spear-hurling, in which Agamemnon wins against Meriones, v. 884—897. Thus by far the largest space in Homer is occupied by the chariot-race, with which Virgil's boat-race must be compared. In the boxing-match, Homer's Epeus is imitated by Virgil in his portrait of Dares; but the braggart is victorious in the *Iliad* and defeated in the *Aeneid*. In archery, Teucer's feat in Homer is that of Virgil's Mnestheus; he cuts the string; while Meriones the victor, like Eurytion, kills the birds. The circumstances of the foot-race are totally different in the two. Ulixes, in Homer, wins by the miraculous aid of Pallas.

9, 10, 11. The Trojan matrons, instigated by Iris, set fire to the fleet, which is saved by a shower from heaven in answer to the prayer of Aeneas. Advised by Nautes, and in a dream by Anchises, Aeneas resolves to build a city for the older Trojans in Sicily, and to set sail with the rest. Venus prevails on Neptune to grant a safe passage. Voyage to Italy, and death of Palinurus. 604—871.

(Outline.) Juno sends Iris to excite the discontented minds of the Trojan women. She finds them on the beach deploring their unsettled life. Taking the form of the aged Beroe, she cries, 'O wretched women, we are now in the seventh year of our wanderings, and Italy seems to fly from us. Why should we not stay here among friends, and in a town of our own? Come, let us burn these luckless vessels. Methought in a dream Cassandra gave me torches for the purpose; and lo! fire is at hand on four altars of Neptune.' She seizes and hurls a brand. All the women are roused, and Pyrgo says, 'This is no Beroe, but a goddess,—behold her divine aspect; and I know that Beroe is elsewhere.' While they yet pause, Iris resumes her native shape, and rises to the sky in rainbow light. Whereon the women, frenzied, seize fire from altars and hearths, and inflame the fleet. Eumelus carries the tidings to the theatre, and the smoke is seen. Ascanius first gallops, and interposes with remonstrance, then Aeneas and the rest. The matrons fly in shame and fear: but the flames are making serious progress. Aeneas prays to Jove for supernatural aid. A great storm of rain ensues, and saves all the ships but four. While Aeneas ponders his situation, the aged Nautes advises him to build a city with the name of Acesta, from that of his friend and host, and in it to leave the older Trojans and weary matrons. At night the phantom of Anchises in a dream repeated this advice, and desired his son to seek the Sibyl's cave in Italy and to take her counsel. Aeneas obeys; he repairs the ships,

builds the city, and commits it to the charge of Acestes; founding also a temple of Venus on Mount Eryx, and planting a holy grove round the tomb of Anchises, with a priest assigned to it. He then, after due sacrifices, sets sail, while the matrons and aged men themselves regret the separation, and wish to accompany him. Venus, complaining to Neptune, says, 'O Neptune, the persecution of my son by the relentless Juno drives me to seek your protection. You know how often she has invaded your realm for the purpose of destroying him; and now she has incited the matrons to burn his fleet. I beseech you, then, permit him at last to reach the Laurentian Tiber.' Neptune replied, 'To you, Cytherea, born of the sea, I am bound to render every assistance; and I have done so. Before Troy I saved Aeneas from the raging Achilles; and I will now escort him safe to Italy. One life alone from his fleet shall be taken as a sacrifice for many.' So saying the Sire of the Sea yokes his steeds, and driving his azure car over the deep, lulls every billow to rest, while the deities of ocean are seen under the blue water attending their monarch's course. Aeneas, thus favoured, sets sail. His vessel, steered by Palinurus, leads the fleet. But Somnus, god of sleep, glides down from heaven, and rendering the helmsman drowsy, appears to him as a comrade, Phorbas, and tempts him to slumber. Palinurus refuses. But the god, waving o'er him a bough drenched with Lethean water, puts him asleep and then hurls him into the sea with the rudder and part of the broken stern. Neptune carries the ship safely on, till Aeneas, discovering the loss of Palinurus, takes his place, bewailing his unhappy fate.

(Translation.) 604. *Fidem mutata novavit, changed and forsook her faith.* || 605. *Referunt sollempnia, pay recurring rites.* || 626—629. *Septuma, &c.,*

*Now is the seventh summer on the wane
Since Troy's destruction,—and the meantime we
Sail to all seas and lands, and have o'erpassed
So many rocks unkind, so many stars,
Whilst still the flying Italy we chase
O'er the great sea, and toss upon the waves. ||*

663. *Pietas abiete puppis, stems of painted fir.* || 668. *Acer equo, at full gallop.* || 669. *Magistri, tutors (custodes).* || 677. *Sicubi, wherever they are to be found.* || 679. *Piget incepti lucisque, they detest their action and the light of day.* || 688. *Pietas antiqua, thy old affection.* || 701—2. *Nunc huc, &c., was pondering great anxieties now one way, now another, in his changeful breast.* || 703. *Capesseret, make for.* || 709. *Trahunt retrahuntque, draw us to and fro.* || 720. *Tum vero, &c., then, indeed, his mind is distracted by various anxieties.* || 721. *Bigis subvecta, upwafted in her two-horse car.* || 730. *Aspera cultu, rough-mannered.* || 748. *Constet, is settled.* || 754. *Bello vivida virtus, valiant and vigorous warriors.* || 764. *Creber adspirans, with ever-favouring gales.* || 804. *Cum Troia, &c., when Achilles pursuing drove in affright to the walls the troops of Troy, &c.* || 785. *Media de gente Phrygum, from the very heart of Phrygia.* || 831. *Ura, &c., together they turn up or down the tall ends of the sailyards.* || 866. *Rauca sonabant, were hoarsely sounding.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 613. *Acta, a (broken) beach (ἀκτὴ).* || 615.

Vadum, a shallow, here, *sea*. || 619. Repono, to lay aside. || 620. Tmarus, of Tmarus, a hill in Epirus. || 621. Genus, family, noble birth. || Nomen, renown, distinction. || 645. Rhaeteius, Trojan (from the Rhaetean headland). || 664. Cuneus, a wedge: a compartment of seats in a theatre, with steps on each side. || 682. Stuppa, tow. || 704. Unus, above all, specially. || 720. Diduco, to divide, distract. || 731. Debello, to conquer in war. || 745. Acerra, censur for burning incense. || 759. Erycinus, of Eryx. Hence Venus was called Erycina. || 760. Idalius, of Idalium in Cyprus, where Venus had a shrine. || 761. Anchiseus, of Anchises. || 762. Epulor, to feast. || 771. Consanguineus, kinsman. || 775. Procul, aloof. || 781. Exsatiabilis, satiable. || 784. Infractus (infringo), moved, influenced. || 785. Medius. See Buc. viii. 58. Vocab. || Exedo, to devour, destroy. || 787. Peremptus (peremo), destroyed. || 790. Moles, trouble. || 794. Subigo, to oblige. || 818. Feri, the beasts, Adj. for Subst. || 822. Cete (Gr. κήτεια, κήτη), sea-monsters. || 829. Bracchium, here, *sail-yard*. || 830. Pes, the rope attached to the lower square of a sail: 'facere pedem,' to *veer the sheet*, i.e. attach these ropes to the ship's side. || 841. Insons, *guiltless*. || 843. Iasides, son of Iasus. || 844. Aequatus, even. || Fūror, to steal, here, to withdraw. || 848. Sal, brine, sea.

(Notes.) 620. Tmarii. The MS. authority for this reading is much stronger than that for the v. r. Ismarii. We must suppose that this Beroe left Troy with Helenus, and afterwards left Epirus with Aeneas. || 621. Fuissent. This Subj. mood (virtual Oratio Obliqua) refers the description to the mind of Iris, who chose the form of Beroe, as one who had once possessed rank, renown, and children, and would therefore be venerated by the other matrons. || 624. Traxerit, Subj. with causal Rel. quas. || 639. Nec tantis mora prodigiis. Comm. generally render, *nor do these mighty portents allow delay*. Yet it may be doubted whether the true meaning is not, *nor is there ought to delay these mighty portents*; i.e. the fire on Neptune's altars is close at hand. || 663. The stern might be painted all over; or the figure of a tutelary deity might be painted on it. || 667—8. Ut . . . sic. This expresses that he rode just as he was, without pausing. See Munro, Lucr. v. 970. || 691. Quod superest, *which alone remains*, H. W.; *what remains of us and our fleet*, J. C. L. This seems to be favoured by l. 796. || 706—7. Portenderet . . . posceret; referred to the mind of Nautes: *what, as he thought, &c.* See above, l. 621. Or we may say that 'quae' is consecutive, *such as, &c.* || Probably R. L. are right in reading 'hac' for 'haec.' The two lines are parenthetical, the Nom. Nautes being pendent, and taken up again by 'isque' in l. 708. *Then old Nautes, whom Pallas specially taught, and made famous for his great skill—by that skill he used to give answers declaring what either the great wrath of heaven forboded, or the course of fate required—he, I say, comforting Aeneas, address'd him thus.* Dionysius Hal. says that this Nautes brought to Italy the Palladium, preserved in the Capitol at Rome, and placed under the charge of the Nautian gens. || 728. Quae dat pulcherrima = pulcherrimis, quae dat, Gr. 114. d. || 717. Habeant sine. *suffer them to have*; Petitio Obliqua. || 741. Proripis; und. teipsum. See Buc. iii. 19. || 752. Flamisque, &c., *and replace in the ships the timbers half consumed by the flames*. || 755. Aratro. The Roman mode of founding a city was to

mark out its boundaries by furrows of a plough. See *Aen.* i. 425. || 758. Forum indicere, to proclaim an open market, with its rules and seasons. Acesta was afterwards called Egesta and Segeste. It was on pretence of succouring the Egestaeans that the Athenians undertook their fatal expedition to Sicily, B.C. 415. || 768. Numen, W. with most MSS.; nomen, H. R. C. || 786. Traxe, for traxisse. Gr. § 12. xxxii. || 797. Laurens, *Laurentian*, from Laurentum on the Latin coast near the mouth of the Tiber. || 813. Portus Averni, i.e. Cumae, near to Lake Avernus. || 823, &c. All here mentioned are deities of the sea. See *Geo.* iv. 336, &c. || 830. Sinistros, und. nunc: *and together spread the canvas, first left, then right.* || 832. Sua flamina, *favouring breezes.* Ventis iturus non suis, *Hor. Epod.* 9. 30. || 834. See Munro, *Lucr.* v. 631. || 850—1. Two modes are suggested of explaining the construction here: (1) to take 'auris' with 'deceptus' as abl., understanding dative with credam: *why, so often deceived by, &c., should I entrust Aeneas to them* (or to the monster-deep). So J. (2) *Why should I entrust Aeneas to gales that are treacherous, myself too so often deceived, &c.* So C. But this construction seems to be too forced. || 853. Nunquam is a v. r., but nusquam is stronger and more poetic. || 864. The Siren Isles (now Galli) are in the bay of Salerno.

(Parallel Passages.) 606, &c. *Hom. Il.* iv. 73, &c. || 646, &c. *Hom. Il.* xiii. 68, &c. || 687, &c. *Hom. Il.* xv. 372, &c.; Tasso, *J. D.* xiii. st. 70. || 722, &c.; Tasso, *J. D.* xiv. 1. || 766, &c.; *Apoil. Rh.* i. 882. || 781. *Hom. Il.* iv. 31, &c. || 807. *Hom. Il.* xxi. 218, 325. || 816, &c. *Hom. Il.* xiii. 17, &c. || 858. *Hom. Od.* iii. 278. || 864. *Hom. Od.* xii. 39.

EXCURSION I.

AEN. v. 207.

Morantur: 'Virgil' (says Mr. Munro) 'may have poetically employed morantur here for inhibent, *back water*: "inhibere," "navem inhibere," "remos" or "remis inhibere" seem all used in this sense. Cicero ad Att. xiii. 21, 3: "Inhibere illud tuum, quod valde mihi arriserat, vehementer displicet. Est enim verbum totum nauticum. Quamquam id quidem sciebam, sed arbitrabar sustineri remos, cum inhibere essent remiges iussi. Id non esse eiusmodi didici heri, cum ad villam nostram navis appelleretur. Non enim sustinent, sed alio modo remigant: id ab ἐπιχῆ remotissimum est."

Germanicus, *Arat. Phaen.* 347, has 'inhibet iam navita remos,' &c. to express Aratus' ὄπιθεν φέρεται τετραμμένη, &c.

Livy, xxvi. 39, 12: 'cum rostris concurrissent neque retro navem inhiberent,' &c.

EXCURSION II.

AEN. v. 580—587.

'Olli discurrere pares,' &c.

Mr. Conington, in his Prose Translation, thus renders this passage: 'In regular order they gallop asunder, the three companies breaking and parting right and left; and again, at the word of command, they wheel round, and charge each other with levelled lances. Then they

essay other advances and other retreats in quarters still opposite, each entangling each in circles within circles, and in their real armour raise an image of battle. Now they expose their backs in flight, now they turn their spearpoints in charge, now as in truce they ride along side by side.'

So far as we read of three 'agmina' riding forth, and breaking into six 'chori,' which first ride away from, and then up to, one another, the picture is quite clear. After this (in spite of Henry's laudable attempt to explain the details) we do not think Virgil has succeeded in giving, or has ever meant to give, a minute description of 'the reels,' if we may so call them, danced by the six bands of young Trojan cavaliers. All he means to indicate is the general character of their evolutions, and that, in poetry, he could do no more than this, he expresses by the two similes which follow; the first, from still life, of the Cretan labyrinth, the second from animal movement, of dolphins blithely sporting in the sea. The careful student of Virgil cannot fail to observe that he is one of the clearest of poets, when he chooses to be so, and again one of the vaguest, when it suits his purpose, as it often does. When he exhibits an object or a process well known to himself and to his countrymen, he is precise and clear, as in describing the plough in *Geo. i.*, the *Portus Veneris* in *Aen. iii.*, the funeral of *Misenus* in *Aen. vi.*, and the opening of the temple of *Janus* in *Aen. vii.* On the other hand, when he describes things or scenes which are created by his own fancy, he is satisfied, like a great artist, with giving a few powerful and beautiful features, and leaving the rest to be filled in by his reader's imagination. This remark is illustrated by all the descriptions in *Book ii.* and by those of the *Sibyl's Cave* and the *Infernal Regions* in *Book vi.* of the *Aeneid*. A similar vagueness will be found where, as in this account of the *Trojae Ludus*, the particulars are so complicated that a minute description cannot be carried through without injury to poetical effect.

EXCURSION III.

AEN. v. 626, &c.

Septuma post Troiae excidium iam vertitur aestas, &c.

Weidmann, in his *Comm.* on the first two Books (p. 448), concludes that Virgil died before he had settled the chronology of the *Aeneid*, and that the chronological notices which occur here and there were such as suited his feeling at the time of writing, but were meant to be subject to future revision. For instance, the statement here that the *seventh* summer is passing since the fall of Troy is at variance with *i. 755*, where *Dido* says to *Aeneas*:

'Nam te iam septuma portat

Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas;'

for in *v. 46*, it is said that a year has elapsed from the funeral of *Anchises*; and that year must have been spent at *Carthage* after *Dido's* speech; thus making the year of the games the eighth. The travels of *Aeneas* are thus described: on the destruction of *Troy* he flies to the mountains (*ii. 804*); builds a fleet at *Antandrus* (*iii. 6*); in the begin-

ning of the following summer sails to Thrace (8); thence to Delos (71); thence to Crete (124). Obligated by pestilence to leave Crete, he puts to sea again (191), and after touching at the Strophades, reaches Actium (277) shortly before the winter (285); sailing thence (290), he reaches Buthrotum in Epirus (293). Here he becomes the guest of Helenus; and although there is nothing to inform us what length of time Aeneas is supposed to have remained at the several places above mentioned, it is implied in the words of Andromache (491) that Ascanius, since she last saw him, had passed from childhood to manhood. As little is it defined how long Aeneas remained in Epirus, or at what date, after leaving it (506), he reached Drepanum in Sicily, having crossed over from Epirus to the Italian coast and continued a coasting voyage round Italy and Sicily (520-707); and we learn from Dido's words alone (i. 755) that the whole duration of his travels is reckoned in the poet's mind at more than six years. Not less indefinite is the chronology of the events in Italy described in Books vii.-xii.

THE SIXTH BOOK.

(Introduction.)

1. Aeneas lands at Cumae in Italy, visits the Sibyl, and hears from her inspired lips the oracle of Apollo, 1—97.
 2. He consults her about the descent to hell, receives her instructions, and learns the death of a comrade, 98—155.
 3. Misenus is found on the shore drowned. Aeneas, guided by doves, obtains the golden bough. The funeral rites of Misenus, 156—235.
 4. After sacrifices and prayers, Aeneas, with the Sibyl, begins the descent. The inhabitants on the way; the Acheron and Charon; the unburied; Palinurus, 236—383.
 5. Passage of Styx; Cerberus pacified; shades of infants; the falsely condemned; suicides; the mourning fields; Dido; heroes, among them Deiphobus, 384—547.
 6. Tartarus, the place of punishment, with its occupants, 548—627.
 7. The bough dedicated; Elysium; recognition of Anchises, 628—702.
 8. Anchises guides his son and the Sibyl; explains the rules of Orcus, teaches the migration of souls, and shews the shades hereafter to live as Albans and Romans; last of these the young Marcellus. He sends them back to earth through the ivory gate, 703—902.
- 1, 2, 3. Aeneas lands at Cumae, visits the Sibyl, and hears the oracle of Apollo. He consults her about the descent to hell, receiving her instructions, and learns the death of a comrade. Misenus is found on the shore drowned. Aeneas, guided by doves, obtains the golden bough. The funeral rites of Misenus. 1—235.

(Outline.) Aeneas arrives at Cumae and anchors his fleet. The crews, landing, scour the woods, and find the streams. Aeneas seeks the cell of the Sibyl, who is subject to Apollo's inspiration. They find the grove and temple of Trivia, fronted with sculptures wrought by

Daedalus, displaying the story of his own life and the legends of Pasiphae, the Minotaur, and the Cretan labyrinth. Achates fetches the Sibyl Deiphobe, priestess of Phoebus and Trivia. 'No time for gazing,' says she: 'sacrifice seven bullocks and seven young sheep.' It is done: she bids the Trojans enter. The temple is a cave with a hundred issues, from which the Sibyl's answers sound. 'The time is come,' she says, 'to inquire: the god! lo, the god!' All at once, swelling with enthusiasm, she cries: 'Trojan, do you delay vows and prayers? till these are uttered, no voice will come.' Then, while the rest shudder, Aeneas prays: 'Phoebus, who hast ever pitied the woes of Troy, who didst help Paris to slay Achilles; after so many perils of sea and land we have reached Italy: let the ill-fortune of Troy follow us no farther. Spare us henceforth, all ye deities hostile to Ilium. And thou, prophetess, grant to us and our gods a home in Latium. So will I build a marble shrine for Phoebus and Trivia, and appoint for thyself a sanctuary and ministers. Only commit not thy answers to leaves, for winds to carry away; but chant them with the voice.' Then the Sibyl, wrestling in vain against the maddening power of the god, sent forth her words through the hundred portals: 'O thou that hast ended thy trials on the wave, worse trials on land await thee: to Lavinium shall the Trojans come, but shall wish they had never come. I behold wars in prospect, and Tiber foaming with blood: you will find here a Simois, a Xanthus, a Doric camp, a new Achilles, and Juno everywhere at work against you; while you entreat every nation, every city, to aid you. Again shall a foreign bride cause woe to Trojans. Yet bear up boldly against fortune: your first relief will come from a Grecian city.' So spake the riddling Sibyl, swayed by Apollo. Aeneas replies: 'I am armed for every trial. But one thing I ask. Here, it is said, is the pool of Acheron, the gate of hell: guide me thither to my father's presence. He, whom I bore out of the flames of Troy, who shared all my perilous voyages, bade me seek thee. Pity us both: for Hecate has given thee charge of Avernus. If Orpheus and Pollux, if Theseus and Hercules, found a road to Orcus, I too am sprung from Jove.' Then said the prophetess: 'Son of Anchises, the descent of Avernus is easy, but to reascend is the hard task. A few children of gods have been so favoured. If you are bent upon the mad enterprise, hear your previous duty. There lurks in a thick grove on a shady tree a golden bough, which must be found by him who would descend to Orcus, and carried as an offering to Proserpine. When one is plucked, another takes its place. This you must find and possess, and none but he whom heaven permits is able to tear it off. And now your friend lies dead; his corpse must be duly interred. That done, offer black victims as a first propitiation: then may you visit Styx.' She ended and was silent. But Aeneas, retiring with Achates in sad doubt, discovers on the shore, lying dead, Misenus, son of Aeolus, who had been Hector's comrade, valiant as a warrior, and skilful in the use of the clarion. While he boastfully made the rocks ring with his conch, the jealous Triton had laid wait and plunged him in the waves. Him all were now bewailing, and preparing his pyre. Meanwhile Aeneas, entering the forest with the wood-cutters, prays: 'O that some god would now shew us the golden bough, since the Sibyl told truth about Misenus!' Scarce had

he spoken when a pair of doves settled on the ground before him. Seeing his mother's birds, he says: 'Be ye my guides; and aid me, O my mother.' They flit on, feeding within view, till reaching the jaws of Avernus, they soar up and alight on a tree, in which Aeneas discerns the golden bough gleaming, like yellow mistletoe round an aged ilex. Hastening on, he grasps and carries away the treasure. Meanwhile the Trojans were engaged with the funeral of Misenus. They build a pyre with pine and oak and leaves of gloomy trees; and pile it with arms. Bringing caldrons of hot water, they wash and anoint the corpse. Then they weep and bewail it, lay it on a couch, and cover it with purple robes. Next they place it on the bier with averted eyes, holding their torches downward. The incense offerings and meat offerings, covered with oil, kindle fast into flame. When all is burnt down, the bones are gathered into a brazen urn by Corynaeus, who also sprinkles the warriors present with a wetted bough, and speaks the farewell words. Aeneas rears o'er the bones a barrow, in which are the oar and clarion of Misenus, whose name he gives to the place for ever.

(Translation.) 1. *Classi inmittit habenas* (lit. gives the reins to the fleet), *rides full sail before the wind.* || 8. *Rapit, scours.* || 11. *Mentem animumque, mind and spirit.* || 24. *Supposta furto, stealthily supplied.* || 33—4. *Protinus perlegerent, they would have continued to peruse.* || 39. *Praestiterit, it will be better.* || 40. *Nec sacra morantur iussa viri, and the men delay not to perform the righteous behests.* || 58. *Obeuntia, bordering.* || 59. *Penitus repostas, far removed.* || 60. *Praetenta, skirting.* || 63. *Fas est, it is just and right.* || 64. *Obstitit, was obnoxious.* || 74. *Alma, O pure one.* || 77. &c. *At Phoebi, &c.—*

*But, yet resisting Phoebus, in her cave
The awful prophetess infuriate strives
To shake from off her breast the mighty god;
So much the more he tires her raving mouth,
Tames her wild heart, and trains with strong control. ||*

95. *Sed contra, &c., but resist them with more daring than your fortune shall (seem to) sanction.* || 100—1. *Ea frena, &c.—*

*So in her frantic mouth Apollo shakes
The curb, so works the goad beneath her breast. ||*

105. *Omnia, &c.—*

*I have forecast them all, and in my mind
With meditation have perused before. ||*

107. *Et tenebrosa, &c., and the dark pool from the flood of Acheron.* || 145. *Alte vestiga oculis, track with your eyes aloft.* || 155. *Presso obmutuit ore, she closed her mouth in silence.* || 156. *Maesto, &c., with rooted eyes sad-faced.* || 159. *Paribus, &c., walks full of equal care.* || 160—162. *Multa . . . atque, &c.—*

*Much talk were they exchanging, who the friend
She told of dead, what corpse untomb'd, when lo! &c. ||*

170. *Non inferiora, a not less exalted chief.* || 173—4. *Exceptum immererat, had laid wait for and plunged.* || 204. *Discolor auri aura, the gleam of gold distinct in hue.* || 205—209. *Quale solet, &c.—*

*As in the wintry cold the woods within
Sown upon alien tree the mistletoe
With foliage newly green is wont to bloom,
And wreath with yellow growth the rounded trunks ;
On the dark ilex such the leafy gold,
So rustled with the gentle breeze the foil.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 2. Euboicus, *Euboean*. (Cumae was a colony from Chalcis in Euboea. See l. 17.) || 4. Fundo, *to found, establish*. || 7. Abstrusus, *concealed*. || 9. Altus, *elevated* (on a mountain). But Henry says *exalted* (in dignity). || 10. Procul, *at some distance*. || 14. Minois, *of Minos*. || 16. Eno, *to sail forth* (the air is regarded as a sea). || Arctos. See note on iii. 516. || 18. Redditus, *landed*. Hor. C. i. 3, 'finibus Atticis reddas incolumem precor.' || 21. Cecropides, *an Athenian* (lit. son of Cecrops, founder of Athens). || 22. Urna, *ballot-box*. || 27. Error. See v. 591. || 31. Icarus, son of Daedalus, whose waxen wings melted and cast him into the sea. || 52. Dehisco, *to yawn, to fly open*. || 53. Attonitus, *astounded, awestruck*. || 66. Indebitus, *undue*. || 89. Partus (pario), *produced*. || 90. Additus (fastened on to), *dogging* (with inveterate hatred). An avenger attaches himself to the object of his enmity, like the Furies to Orestes. || 91. Cum, *at which time*. || 99. Ambages, here, *enigmas*. || 104. Inopinus, *unexpected*. || 118. Praeficio, *place in command*. || 119. Arcesso, *to fetch, recover*. || 120. Fides, pl. *lyre-strings, lute*. || 126. Descensus, *a going-down, descent*. || 130. Eveho, *to exalt*. || 140. Operta, *the secret places*. || 143. Institutus. See 70, and M. Lucr. vi. 14. || 150. Incesto, *to pollute*. || 151. Consultum, *advice*. || Pendeo, *to hang, to linger*. || 153. Piaculum, *propitiation*. || 167. Lituus, *clarion*. || Obeo, *to conduct*. || 173. Aemulus, *rivaling, jealous*. || 180. Picea, *pitch-tree, pitch-pine*. || 181. Fraxineus, *of mountain-ash*. || Fissilis, *easily cleft*. || 187. Si=O si, *O that!* || 195. Opaco, *to darken*. || 200. Acies, *gaze*. || 201. Graveolens, *strong-smelling* (with sulphur). 209. Brattea (Laehmann) or bractea (W.), *a plate of metal, foil*. || 227. Bibulus (capable of drinking), *dry*. || Favilla, *ash*. || 228. Cadus, *urn*. || 229. Circumfero. See Note. || 230. Felix, *fruitful*.

(Notes.) 1, 2. Ribbeck throws these into B. v. || 14. For the myths of Daedalus, Androgeos, &c., see Class. Voc. || 19. Remigium alarum, *his carriage of wings*, i.e. the wings which had served him for oars. See M. Lucr. vi. 743. || 24. Crudelis, i.e. inflicted by cruel Venus. || 28. Reginae, i.e. Ariadnae. || 31. Sineret=si sineret. || 33. Omnia, used as a disyllable (omn-ya). || 36. Glauci, *daughter of Glaucus*, the sea-god. || 43. See Henry and C. Before attempting to define and describe these (nominally) hundred approaches and hundred mouths, we should be sure that the poet himself had any definite notion about them. 'A hundred' in poetry means any large number; and it is not necessary to understand more than this: that the rock is perforated at many points, and that these perforations all converge to a common 'adytum,' from which the Sibyl's response is sent. So Heyne explains. || 62. Fuerit is used optatively. *So far only may the (usual ill-) fortune of Troy have followed us*. || 69, &c. The poet here alludes to the temple of Palatine Apollo, and the Ludi Apollinares founded by Augustus; to which the

Sibylline books were transferred from the Capitol, and put in charge of a Board of 15 (Quindecimviri). See Hor. Carm. Saec. 5, 22, 42, 70, 80. || 76. Dedit. See Lucr. iv. 41. || 79. The Sibyl, struggling against the afflatus of Apollo, is compared to a wild horse under the management of a powerful trainer. || 97. Graia urbe. Pallanteum, founded by Evander on the site of Rome. See viii. || 108. Ad conspectum et ora=ad conspicienda ora. || 109. Contingat . . . doceas . . . pandas. These Subjunctives depend on oro above (Pet. Obliqua). So l. 115. 'ut adirem' on 'orans mandata dabat.' || 119, &c. The stories of Orpheus and Eurydice (Geo. iv.), of Pollux and Castor, of Theseus and Pirithous, and of Hercules (Alcides) may be read in Class. Diet. See 392, &c. || 122. Quid, &c. Instead of going on with the construction, 'si Theseus, &c., si Alcides, &c.,' the poet breaks into another form here; but the apodosis of si is in the words 'et mi genus, &c.' || 126. Averno. MSS. vary between 'Averno' and 'Averni,' most edd. preferring Averno as the less obvious reading. If the stop after Averno is removed, 'ianua,' in apposition, will explain descensus; but this punctuation is uncertain. The sense is the same in either case. || 138. The infernal Juno is Proserpine. || 141. Quam qui. This difficult reading is preferred by W. C. R. &c. to the old r. quam quis. 'It is not allowed (to any one) . . . before (it is allowed to) one who shall,' &c.; i.e. 'no one is allowed, &c., before he shall,' &c. See C.'s note. || 162. Atque. See Buc. vii. 7. || 177. The 'ara sepulchri' means the 'rogus' or funeral-pyre. || 201. The whole subsoil about Cumae, Baiae, Avernus, &c., is volcanic, and strongly impregnated with sulphur. || 203. Gemina. This reading is adopted by W. R. L., meaning the *double-tree*, i.e. the tree of wood and gold. C. keeps geminae, which Henry strongly defends. || 212. Nec minus. These particles are often used in transitions by V. They add nothing to the notion of 'interea.' || 213. Ingrato, *thankless*, because devoid of feeling. || 214. Pinguem, on account of the pitch contained in the pine and fir. || C. joins robore secto with 'ingentem.' This may be right, but is hardly certain. || 225. Olivo. See 254. || 229. The phrase 'circumferre socios unda' for 'e. sociis undam' is very peculiar and bold. See iv. 500. || 231. Novissima verba, i.e. Vale, or 'Have atque vale.' See iii. 68. This account of a Roman funeral (for such it is) should be studied and remembered as a 'locus classicus.' || 235. Misenum, SE. of Cumae, is the Western headland of the bay of Baiae.

(Parallel Passages.) 20, &c. Catull. Ep. P. 76, 112. Ov. Met. viii. 183. || 179. Enn. Ann. vi. Hom. Il. xxiii. 109. || 112. Hom. xxiii. 162, 177, 250.

4, 5, 6. Descent of Aeneas and the Sibyl: inhabitants on the way: the Acheron and Charon; the unburied: Palinurus. Passage of the Styx: Cerberus pacified; shades of infants; the falsely condemned; suicides; the mourning fields; Dido; heroes; Deiphobus. Tartarus: the place of punishment, with its occupants. 236—627.

(Outline.) In the cavern of Avernus Aeneas, instructed by the Sibyl, performs sacrifice to Hecate, Night, Earth, Proserpine and Pluto. Then, excluding the profane, she bids Aeneas draw his sword and follow her through the cave. (The poet here invokes the Powers of Orcus, with

Chaos and Phlegethon, to grant him permission to disclose their secrets.) They descend through dismal darkness, enter the jaws of hell, and behold the dire dwellers by the way: Grief, Pain, Disease, and other plagues of human life; then the abode of cheating Dreams; then monstrous beasts, Centaurs, Scyllas, Hydras, and the like. Aeneas seizes his sword for defence, but is warned by the Sibyl that all are unsubstantial shapes. A river is reached—in its various parts called Acheron, Cocytus, Styx. Here is descried the squalid ferryman Charon and his boat, and shades rushing in crowds to the brink. None that are unburied may cross till a hundred years are past: among these are Leucaspis and Orontes. There too Palinurus appears, and describes to Aeneas the manner of his death: how, after reaching land on the broken rudder, he was slain by the cruel natives. He desires in vain to be carried over the stream; but the Sibyl consoles him with the assurance of an honoured tomb. Charon challenges Aeneas and his guide, and refuses to convey the living; inveighing against the crimes committed by Hercules, Theseus, and Pirithous. The Sibyl reassures him, and shews the golden bough. Recognising this, he admits them to the boat, which groans beneath the hero's weight. They are ferried over the Styx; when they come in view of the three-headed hell-hound Cerberus, whom the Sibyl pacifies and sends to sleep with a drugged sop. In these regions dwell the spirits of infants, of the falsely condemned, and of suicides. Next are the Mourning Fields, inhabited by those who died for love. Here, with Phaedra, Laodamia, and others, Dido is seen. Her Aeneas vainly tries to mollify by words of excuse and consolation. She neither replies nor looks at him, but, turning away disdainfully, rejoins her first husband Sychaeus. Next are reached the secluded fields in which warriors abide. Here are the Greek and Dardan heroes of olden time: here, too, the Trojan warriors, known to Aeneas, who died for their country. But the spirits of Agamemnon's host regard Aeneas with alarm; they fly and strive to shriek, but can utter no audible sound. He now beholds Deiphobus terribly mutilated. This hero's shade tells him its sad story; how the traitress Helen betrayed him on the fatal night to Menelaus and Ulixes, who took this dire vengeance. As the conversation is too far prolonged, the Sibyl interrupts, and the doleful Deiphobus retreats. Aeneas next beholds an awful prison, surrounded with triple battlements and a river of fire called Phlegethon. In an iron tower is seated the bloodstained sentinel Tisiphone. This, says the Sibyl, is Tartarus, the abode of crime and punishment, where Rhadamanthus dooms the guilty, where Tisiphone wields her cruel lash in the porch, while the Hydra dwells within the gate. The descent of this dread dungeon is twice as deep as the height from earth to heaven. Here with the Titans and the children of Aloeus is imprisoned the impious Salmoneus, here Tityus, here Ixion, Pirithous, Theseus; here Phlegyas, who ever speaks his warning to the sons of men: 'Learn justice and reverence for the gods.' Here all human criminals are tortured: the sellers of their country, the incestuous, and other wicked wretches, too many to be numbered.

(Translation.) 238. *Spelunca, &c., a cavern deep there was, with huge and yawning mouth, shingly, shrouded by a black pool and darkling forests.* || 252. *Nocturnas aras, altars for nightly sacrifices.* || 253.

Solida viscera, entire carcasses. || 255. *Ecce autem, &c., but hark, about the time when the first sunlight dawned.* || 258. *Procul, &c., avaunt, avaunt, ye unhallowed.* || 268. *Ibant, &c., darkly went they beneath lonesome night through the shade.* || 270. *Quale, &c., like a journey through woods, under the niggard light of a clouded moon.* || 273. *Vestibulum, &c., just before the porch of hell and in its very jaws.* || 279. *Adverso in limine, in the opposite gateway.* || 293. *Cava sub imagine formae, under the hollow semblance of a real form.* || 296, &c. *Turbidus hic, &c., this flood, all turbid with mire and huge whirlpool, boils up, and vomits forth to Cocytus all its sand.* || 298, &c. *Portitor has, &c.,*

*These floods and rivers the dread ferryman,
Frightfully squalid, Charon keeps, upon
Whose chin a mighty mass of hoary hair
Lies all unkempt, his eyes are staring flame.* ||

359. *Madida cum veste gravatum, weighed down as I was in my wet garments.* || 385. *Iam inde, already at that distance.* || 387. *Increpat ultro, begins to upbraid.* || 389. *Iam istinc, from the place where you are.* || 420. *Melle, &c., a cake made stupefying with honey and drugged meal.* || 457. *Extrema secutam, sought your final doom.* || 462. *Senta situ, dank with mouldiness.* || 488. *Conferre gradum, to walk beside him.* || 510. *Funeris umbris, to the shades of the dead.* || 543. *Exerect, carries on.* || 547. *In verbo vestigia torsit, turned round as he spoke.* || 571. *Quatit, tortures.* || 593. *Fumea taedis lumina, smoky light of torches.* || 595—600. *Necnon et, &c.,*

*There Tityus also might be seen: of Earth,
The universal Parent, nursling he
O'er full nine acres stretches out his frame,
While the huge vulture with his crooked beak
Clipping the deathless liver bores for feasts
His entrails, punishment's unfailing crop,
And, dwelling deep beneath his breast, allows
The still reviving filaments no rest.* ||

603. &c. *Lucent, &c., lofty banqueting couches shine with feet of gold.* || 607. *Intonat ore, thunders at them with her voice.* || 609. *Fraus, &c., wove a web of fraud for a client.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 238. *Scrupeus, stony, craggy.* || 239. *Volantes, birds.* || 242. *Aornus, the birdless (place).* || 244. *Invergo, to incline on; here, pour on: a sacrificial word.* || 245. *Saeta, bristle.* || 252. *Inchoo (or inchoo), to begin, consecrate.* || 270. *Malignus, scant, niggard.* || 274. *Ultrix, remorseful.* || 287. *Centumgeminus, hundred-headed.* || 294. *Diverbero, slash asunder.* || 303. *Ferrugineus, rusty, iron-gray.* || 305. *Crudus, unripe, vigorous.* || 345. *Cano, to prophesy.* || 379. *Pio, atone for, propitiate.* || 383. *Cognominis, of the same name (R. L. read cognomine terrae).* || 398. *Amphrysius, of Apollo (who was worshipped on the Amphrysus in Thessaly: see Geo. iii. 2).* || 414. *Sutilis, patched, crazy.* || *Rimosus, leaky.* || 416. *Glaucus, blue-green, gray.* || 417. *Trifaux, of three jaws.* || 425. *Irremeabilis, from which is no return.* || 432. *Quaesitor, inquisitor.* || 471. *Marpesius, of Marpessus, a mountain of Paros.* || 485. *Etiam, still.* || 496. *Populatus, plundered.*

|| 500. Armipotens, *warrior*. || 511. Lacaena, *Helen* (of Laconia). || 517. Evantes, shouting Eue: evantes orgia, *shouting the cry of the Bacchic orgies*. Circum, *round* (the city). || 529. Aeolides, the (reputed) descendant of Aeolus (i.e. Ulixes, reputed, for his cunning, to be the son of Sisyphus son of Aeolus). || 561. Plangor (beating of the breast), *wailing*. || 579. Suspectus, *the upward view*. || 580. Titanus, *of Titans* (T. p. *the Titan host*). || 582. Aloidae, *the* (reputed) *sons of Aloeus*, Otus and Ephialtes. || 597. Obuncus, *crooked*. || 599. Rimor, *to grope*. || 606. Accubo, *to watch nigh*.

(Notes.) 241. Supera, R. reads 'super.' || 242. R. casts out this line as a gloss. W. and C. place it in brackets, C. reading Avernum. || 250. The mother of the Furies is Nox, her sister Tellus. || 252. Sacrifices to the infernal deities were offered by night. || 253. The entrails here stand for the whole carcass. Holocausts were offered to the infernal gods. || 254. R. reads superque, supposing a line to be lost; but super belongs to infundens by tmesis. || Oleum. This (with l. 225) fully confirms the conjecture that 'adolere,' 'adolescere,' 'abolere,' in the sacrificial sense, are derived from oleum. || 258. Dea, i.e. Hecate. || Procul, &c. Gr. ἐκάς ἐκάς ἐστε, βέβηλοι. Aeneas, possessing the golden bough, was the only person present (besides the Sibyl) who was not 'profanus.' || 279. Mala mentis gaudia, *all wicked pleasures*. || 284. Haerent, by a poetic change of construction for haerere. || 289. Forma, i.e. Geryones. || 296—7. The poetic geography of Orcus is very vague. Acheron seems to be made a branch of Cocytus, and Cocytus of Styx. || 330. Revisunt; i.e. they come back to the stream, and are ferried over. || 334. Oronten. See i. 113. || 346. Promissa fides, 'promised faith;' i.e. fidelity to his promise. || 353. Excussa magistro = ex qua magister excussus est. || 356. Lumine quarto. Hence it appears that an interval of several days must be supposed at l. 8, 9, of this book. || 363. Quod = propter quod, *wherefore*. || 366. Velinos, *of Velia*—an anachronism; for Velia was not yet founded. || 394. Essent. Referred to the mind of Charon: *were, as I knew*. || 427. R., following Servius and Wakefield, puts a comma after flentes, giving to the words 'in limine primo' the sense *at the entrance of life*. || 435. Insontes, *without guilt of their own*, i.e. through sorrow or despair. || 445, 479, &c. See Vocab. for these names. || 484. R. reads Polyboten. || 495. Lacerum. The appearance of the shade is that of the individual at the moment of death. || 577. Saevior, quam ipsa Tisiphone. The functions ascribed to Tisiphone here are at variance with those in 555—6. See L. (Anhang). || 601, &c. The conclusion of this description of Tartarus is composed with great skill. A few punishments are described (595—607), a few shortly noticed, with examples (616—18), but the rest are left to the reader's imagination. So, too, some crimes and sins are specified, 608—613, 621—624: but the whole is wound up (625—627) by saying that to recount all would require a hundred mouths and a voice of iron. Having to follow the 11th book of the Odyssey in so many particulars, V. takes care to have also many specialties of his own, such as Dido and Deiphobus, Theseus and Phlegyas. He applies to Ixion and Pirithous the punishments which Homer appropriates to Sisyphus and Tantalus. || 602. R. reads 'quo' for quos, supposing one line or more to be lost here: but see the last note. || 603.

'Genialis torus' usually means the bridal conch, but here that of the banquet, which was also sacred to the 'Genius.' || 613. *Dominorum fallere dextras, to violate the loyalty owed to their lords.* An oath to a superior was sworn by and on his right hand. || 615. *Mersit.* We may consider this form to be, by syncope, for *merserit.* || 616. *Rotarum.* The cruel capital punishment of death by breaking on the wheel was inflicted throughout the continent before the French Revolution; and in Germany till about twenty-five years ago. || 612. Here and before, V. is supposed to have examples of Roman history before his mind. || 618. *Phlegyas*, a king of the *Lapithae*, father of *Ixion*, who burnt the temple of *Apollo* at *Delphi.* || 622. *Fixit leges pretio atque refixit, made and unmade laws for bribes.* A law was written on a brass plate and hung up when passed, and again taken down when abrogated.

7, 8. The bough dedicated; *Elysium*; recognition of *Anchises*. He guides his son and the *Sibyl*; explains the rules of *Orcus*; shows the shades hereafter to live as *Albans* and *Romans*; last of all the young *Marcellus*. He sends them back to earth through the ivory gate. 628—902.

(Outline.) 'Haste forward,' said the *Sibyl*; 'I see the *Cyclopan* gateway of *Pluto's* palace, where the gift must be deposited. *Aeneas* speeds on, and fastens on the gate the golden bough. Next they reached the abodes of the blessed. Here were ancient princes, poets, priests, and discoverers who had lived well and honourably, and whose earthly pursuits are continued in the *Shades*. The bard *Musaeus* guides them to find *Anchises*, who advances with joy to greet his son. Near him is a quiet grove full of many tribes and nations, on the edge of *Lethe's* stream. 'These,' said *Anchises*, 'are souls awaiting a second body, who, before they assume it, must drink the waters of forgetfulness.' 'How?' replies *Aeneas*, 'do souls resume mortal bodies?' *Anchises* then expounds the *Pythagorean* doctrine of *Metempsychosis*. 'All existence is fraught with spirit and mind. But mind is clogged and deteriorated by body. So that, when life is gone out, a purifying process begins, and a penance continued through a vast cycle of years. When this is complete, the soul is summoned to the banks of *Lethe*, to drink its waters and be fit for a new corporeal being.' Then *Anchises* leads them into the midst of the groups, and shews *Aeneas* the spirits who are destined to visit earth and to become the renowned citizens and chiefs of *Alba* and of *Rome*. Here, after five *Alban* princes, is shewn *Romulus*, the founder of *Rome*, from whom at once the poet carries us onward to his patron *Augustus Caesar*, whom he glorifies. Thence he returns to the successors of *Romulus*, *Numa*, *Tullus*, *Ancus*, and the *Tarquins*. He proceeds to *Brutus*, the expeller of *Tarquin* and founder of the republic. Then he recounts, without much regard to order of time, many of the great *Roman* consuls, as the *Decii* and *Camillus*. He then shews *Julius Caesar* and *Pompey*, and deplores their civil war: then *Mummius* and *Paulus Aemilius*. He names also the *Scipios*, the *Gracchi*, and the *Fabii*, introducing a panegyric on *Rome* itself as compared with *Greece*, designating it as the *City of Empire*. Then he specially signalises *Marcellus*, the winner of the *Spolia Opima*, the first victor against *Hannibal*. Behind whom is seen a comely youth, whose

face is hidden in shade. Alas! says Anchises, this is one from whom all that is great will be hoped and expected, but who is destined to an early death—one who, if life were granted, would be another Marcellus (this was the young nephew of Augustus, adopted by him). ‘Give me flowers,’ says Anchises, ‘to scatter on one destined to an early tomb.’ After conversing about the wars of Aeneas, Anchises sends them to earth through the ivory gate of Orcus. Thence, returning to the ships, Aeneas sails along the coast to Caieta.

(Translation.) 630. Cyclopum educta caminis, *drawn from the furnaces of the Cyclopes; i.e. iron-framed.* || 631. Adverso fornice portas, *arched gates opposite.* || 634. Corripiunt, *speed over.* || 646. Obloquitur numeris, &c., *accompanies the measures with the seven distinct notes.* || 651. Inanis, *ghostly.* || 658. Unde superne, &c.,

*Whence from the upper world, the forest through,
The river of Eridanus is rolled
In copious flood. ||*

681. Lustrabat studio recolens, *was reviewing with careful recollection.*
690. Sic equidem, &c. *Thus indeed I calculated in my mind, and supposed it would befall.* || 704. Virgulta sonantia silvis, *woods with rustling brakes.* || 715. Securos latices, *care-dispelling waters.* || 720. Ire sublimes, *soar on high.* || 733. Auras dispiciunt, *look abroad on the clear skies.* || 735. Quin et, &c.,

*Nor yet, of life's last light bereft, e'en then
All evils do the wretched ones forego;
All plagues of body fade not utterly,
But many long-contracted mischiefs deep
Within them still in wondrous ways must dwell. ||*

742. Infectum scelus, *the taint of guilt.* L. L. (praelato honori, v. l. 541).
|| 743. Quisque suos patimur manis, *we suffer each his own ghostly penance,* L. L. || 747. Aurai simplicis ignem, *the flame of pure inspiration.* || 748. Rotam volvere, *have completed the cycle.* || 755. Legere, *peruse.* || 758. Nostrum in nomen, *into our clan.* || 763. Tua postuma proles, &c.,

*He, of your children last, whom late in time
Your wife Lavinia in the woods shall bear
To you in elder age, to be a king
And sire of kings. ||*

799. Huius in adventum, *in expectation of his coming.* || 817. Popularibus auris, *popular applause.* || 831. Adversis Eois, *with opposing Eastern legions.* || 850. Meatus, *motions.* || 883—7. Heu miserande puer, &c.,

*Alas, lamented youth! if any way
Thou mayst defeat the cruel destinies,
Marcellus thou shalt be. Give me to strew
The purple lily flowers by handfuls, give
With these unstinted gifts at least to grace
The shade of my descendant, and perform
An unavailing office. ||*

900. Viam secat, *finds a short path.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 647. Pecten, *quill*. || 654. Nītens, *sleek*. || 661. Castus, *pure, innocent*. || 663. Excolo, *to civilise*. || 668. Exsto, *to overtop*. || 711. Porro, *in the distance*. || 732. Hebetō, *to deaden, to blunt*. || 740. Expendo, *to pay*. || 760. Purus, *pointless*. || 763. Postumus, 'qui postremo loco natus est,' Gell. || 774. Collatinus, *of Collatia*. || 775. Inuus. An Italian deity answering to Pan of the Greeks. || 778. Mavortius, (son) of Mavors or Mars. || 785. Berecynthius, *of Berecynthus*, a mountain of Phrygia, where Cybele was worshipped. || 792. Divus, i.e. Julius Caesar, who was deified (called 'divus'). || 796. Garamantes, an African tribe. || 798. Caspius, *of the Caspian sea*. || Maeotius, of the Palus Maeotis (sea of Azof). || 801. Turbo, here intrans., *to be in confusion*. || 805. Liber, a name of Bacchus. || 809. Incanus, *beginning to whiten, grizzled*. || 811. Cures, a Sabine town. || 813. Reses, *quiet*. || 826. Fulgo, *to glitter*, a byform of fulgeo. || 830. Agger, *rampart*. || 832. Adsuesco, here trans., *to accustom (familiarise not your minds to wars so fierce)*. || 850. Radius, *the tracing-rod or pencil of the mathematician*. || 852. Mos, *custom, rule*. || 865. Instar, *likeness (grandeur?)*. || 871. Proprius, *its own, abiding*.

(Notes.) 638. Virecta is the general reading of MSS. So W. R. C. Yet the form seems to spring from the false analogy of carectum, salictum, &c., in which the c belongs to the stems carex, salix, &c. || 640. Et couples 'lumine purpureo' to 'largior.' || 644. Plaudere choreas pedibus (to beat dances with feet) is simply 'to dance.' Cp. Hom. Od. viii. 264, *πέπληγον δὲ χορὸν θεῖον ποσίν*. || 645. Sacerdos: Orpheus. The heptachord, here attributed to Orpheus, was the invention of Terpander. || 647. Obloquitur. It is not clear whether singing or playing is expressed by this word: perhaps the former. || 646. Eadem. Anthon, with Münchner, reads 'fidem,' the lute. || 653. W. reads curruum (disyll.), R. C. currum for curruum; which is better. || 659. Eridani. C. says, 'The Eridanus was the subject of various myths, being placed in various parts of the globe, and turned into a constellation. The notion of its underground source doubtless comes from the fact, noticed by Heyne, that the Po, with which the Romans identified it, not far from its source flows underground for two miles'—like the Rhone near Geneva. Cp. vii. 60, Iuppiter et laeto descendet plurimus imbri. || 660. Passi, attributed to 'manus' by synesis. || 667. 'Musaeus (says C.) is the mythical father of poets, as Orpheus of singers.' || 685. Alacris, *cheerful*, Nom. || 698. Amplexu, Dat. || 716. Memorare—ostendere, depend on iampridem cupio in the next line. || 719. Ad caelum, *to the upper air*. || 724. Principio (common in Lucretius) introduces an exposition; here the doctrine of the Anima mundi. || 725. Titaniaque astra. A difficult phrase. The stars in general had nothing to do with the Titans. The sun and moon were mythic children of the Titan Hyperion, and each has this epithet. Hence C. L. confine astra to the sun, and so L. L. 'Titan's star;' but surely this is harsh. W. thinks that the moon *again* included (though just named) causes the plural, 'yea, both Titanian stars.' This seems the better resource. But Gossrau cites 'sidera solis' = solem, from Ov. Met. xiv. 172. || 753. Sonantem. See l. 709. || 756. Deinde, *henceforward*. || 763. Postumus: does this mean 'born after his father's death, or simply, latest?' The latter, according to C. || 764, &c. The Alban names are not set

down by V. in chronological order. Ovid (*Met.* xiv.) gives this list:—Ascanius (founder of Alba), Silvius, Latinus, Epitus, Capys, Capetus, Tiberinus, Romulus, Acrota, Aventinus, Procas, Numitor, Amulius (usurper), Numitor again. Thus he omits Aeneas Silvius, who is variously placed by different writers. Servius says that he was kept out of the kingdom by his guardian for fifty-two years: whence Virgil's words, *si umquam*, &c. || 772. *Civili quereu*. The 'corona civilis' of oak-leaves was awarded to those who saved a friend in war. || 773. Towns of Latium Vetus. See map. *Pometii* = Suessa Pometia, originally a Volscian town, afterwards a Latin colony. *Castrum Inui* was near Ardea, among the Rutuli. || 780. *Superum*. W. (and, probably, most Comm.) takes this as Gen. Pl. with *pater*, 'the father of the gods;' i.e. Jupiter. But Servius takes it as Accus. S. (explaining *pater* to be Mars, the mythic father of Romulus), and he is followed by Peerlkamp, Henry, and Conington. Servius explains *superum* = *deum*, *how his father himself marks him for a god*; while C. takes 'superum' to mean *a tenant of upper air*, one who is to come and live on earth. With some hesitation we take this view. || 785. *Berecynthia mater*, Cybele, the mother of the gods. The description is taken from Lucretius, ii. 606. || 789. *Iuli*. The Gens Iulia. || 791. Augustus Caesar is introduced here, next to Romulus, partly in compliment to him as Rome's later founder, partly also to keep his name and its happy associations aloof from the Lament for young Marcellus, with which our poet winds up the catalogue of Roman worthies. This catalogue is poetically constructed, not chronologically, as may be seen in Excursion iv. || 792. *Divi*, i.e. Iulii, the adopted son of C. Julius Caesar, who was made 'divus' by the Senate. *Divom* is a v. r. of inferior authority. || 795. The Garamantes, an African tribe, subdued by Balbus, B.C. 119. || 796. *Tellus*, i.e. *cui imperabit*. A strange asyndeton. *Extra sidera* and *extra anni solisque vias* mean *extra Zodiacum*. *Aethiopia* is meant. || 799—801. These lines allude to the recovery of the Roman standards from the Parthians, and to the defeat of Cleopatra and Antonius. || 802—806. Augustus is compared to Hercules, who slew the Erymanthian boar and the Lernaean hydra; and to Bacchus (*Liber*), who conquered India, with its mythic capital Nysa. These mythic types may represent his successes against his various enemies (*Sextus Pompeius*, *Antonius*, the Parthians, *Garamantes*, &c.). The Garamantes were conquered by Balbus a few months only before Virgil's death. || 807. *Virtutem extendere factis*. So Serv., *Cod. Med.*, W. But R. C. read '*virtute extendere viris*' with several MSS. || 810—818. The Roman kings after Romulus are enumerated (*Servius Tullius* being included among the '*Tarquinius reges*'). *Numa*, the Sabine priest-king from Cures; *Tullus Hostilius*, the warrior; *Ancus*, who is called *iactantior*, because he is said, as grandson of Numa, to have been jealous of Tullus, and to have courted popular favour. || 819. *Receptos*. The 'fascēs,' as symbols of authority, are perhaps said to have been 'recovered,' because the sway of *Tarquinius Superbus* was more absolute than that of preceding kings. || 827—836. The civil wars of Caesar and Pompey are here recorded. || 831. *Arce Monoeci*. *Monaco* in Liguria; but we do not know that Caesar entered Italy by the coast line. || 837. *Mummius*. See *Exc.* iv. 837—841. Gossrau can hardly be right in referring both pronouns (*ille—ille*) and the whole pas-

sage to Mummius. For *Æaciden* can only mean Perses, king of Macedonia, who had been defeated twenty years before by Paulus Aemilius. Virgil, however, blends all the Greek victories confusedly together, for the purpose of his poem, saying that the royal cities of Agamemnon are destroyed by Roman captains, and the descendants of Achilles deposed in revenge of Troy. || 839. Paulus Aemilius. || 842. Cato, i.e. Censorius. || 845. Serrane. C. Atilius Regulus Serranus. || 846. Q. Fabius Maximus. || 848. *Alii*, the Greeks. || 856. The great Marcellus is specified with a view to his descendant the nephew of Augustus. || 860. Quirino, to Romulus, who won the first 'spolia opina.' || 866. *Quantum instar*, perhaps *what a striking resemblance* (or 'what majesty!') || 873. *Mavortis Campus*, the Campus Martius, in which young Marcellus was buried. || 877. We fully believe that *spe* is Gen. for *spei*; 'in tantum spe,' *to so high a hope*; not Abl., as C. seems to think. || 880. *Tulisset se*, *would have presented himself* (i.e. if the youth had lived and gone to battle). || 884—885. See Excurs. iii. || 898. By adopting this Homeric legend of the two Dream-gates of Orcus (*Od. xix. 562*), Virgil avoids the necessity of carrying Aeneas back to earth by the same road he took in descending. || 901. *Caieta* (now Gaeta) by prolepsis.

(Parallel Passages.) Compare with the Descent of Aeneas that of Ulixes in *Hom. Od. xi.* and the whole of Dante's *Divina Commedia* (see Excursion i.). Compare also various passages of *Hesiod's Theogony* and the *Frogs of Aristophanes*, and *Plato, Rep. x.*, *Milton, Par. Lost, i. ii.* Also the following: 283. *Hom. Il. xiv. 286.* || 298. *Eurip. Alc. 258.* || 327. *Hom. Il. xxiii. 71.* || 616. *Lucr. iii. 990.* *Pind. Pyth. ii. 39.* || 640. *Pind. Ol. ii. 123.* *Lucr. iii. 18.* *Milton, Par. Lost, iv. || 817, &c. Hor. C. i. 11.* || 893. *Hom. Od. xix. 562.*

EXCURSION I.

AEN. vi. 264—902.

When we compare the Descent of Aeneas to the Shades, as described in this Book, with that of Ulixes in the 11th Book of Homer's *Odyssey*, we find a few features of resemblance, but, as might be expected, differences far more numerous and important. Homer's hero is a Greek, and naturally converses with Greeks; Aeneas, a Trojan, is brought into contact with Trojans. Ulixes, obeying the directions of Circe, finds on the fabulous Cimmerian coast a mouth of hell, which he descends as far as the point where the streams of *Puriphlegethon* and *Cocytus* unite with *Acheron*. Here he performs the sacrifice which has power to evoke the shades, who then come forth and present themselves to his view, some of them entering into conversation with him; first the seer *Tiresias*, and then his own mother *Anticlea*. Virgil, on the other hand, exhibits to us *Charon* and the *Styx*, *Cerberus*, several *Limbo's*, the *Palace of Pluto* and *Proserpine*, *Tartarus* as the scene of punishment, *Elysium* as the place of reward, the river of *Lethe*, the gates of horn and ivory; in short, the geography of a whole subterranean world. The functions of Virgil's Sibyl are performed in Homer partly by *Circe*, partly by *Tiresias*; and those of Virgil's *Anchises* are divided between *Tiresias* and *Anticlea*. The vain attempt of Ulixes to embrace his

mother is borrowed by the Latin poet from his great predecessor. Homer's Elpenor reappears in the Aeneid as Palinurus, the disdain of Ajax typifies that of Dido, the cruel fate of Agamemnon finds its parallel in that of Deiphobus. Eriphyle, Minos, Tityus, Otus and Ephialtes, are introduced by both poets; the punishments of Sisyphus and Tantalus are repeated by Virgil, but assigned to other persons. The dialogue of Ulixes with Achilles is not imitated by Virgil for obvious reasons. He would not compete with Homer in the delineation of Hector; and, while, in the Odyssey, Achilles rejoices in the tale of his son's prowess, Hector would have had to learn the death of Astyanax, the slavery of Andromache, and her second nuptials. All this was to be avoided—therefore the Trojan hero brought into contact with Aeneas is Deiphobus, whose story belongs to that post-Homeric legend, the capture of Troy, which Virgil had made his own special subject in the second Book. But the grand purpose and crown of the sixth book—that to which all leads up—is the catalogue of future Alban and Roman worthies, the glorification of Augustus, and the coronation of young Marcellus at the close. To this end it was that he dexterously incorporated the philosophic doctrines of the Anima Mundi and the Metempsychosis, with an intervening Purgatorial state. In the adaptation, however, of this last doctrine to his general purpose Virgil has not shewn perfect dexterity. See Excurs. ii. 'The Mantuan Swan' could not foresee that, after more than twelve centuries from his time, when classical Latin had melted into modern Italian, there should arise, in what the Augustan age knew as a small Tuscan village on the Arno, another great poet, who, dedicating an entire Epic to the three divisions of the Future World, would choose the shade of Virgil for his guide through their earlier scenes, till he stood beside his longlost Beatrice on the holy mount. Many a crown of praise has been woven for the head of Virgil: none so bright as that which he has thus received from the genius of Dante.

EXCURSION II.

AEN. vi. 743, 744.

The insertion of these two lines in the passage describing the purgatorial expiation of the dead is a very perplexing circumstance. Mr. Conington says truly: 'the general meaning (of "*quisque suos patimur manis*") is, "*Each spirit has its individual discipline.*"' This being certain, all we can add is, that Virgil's mode of expressing it is strange and difficult. See C.'s note. The passage which follows is full of difficulty: for how are the classes ('*pauci*' and '*has omnis*') distinguished; or are they one and the same class? If the latter, why the change from the first to the third person? and why does Anchises say nothing of his own future translation to life? Ribbeck, following Heyne, transposes, placing the two lines (*Quisque...tenemus*) after the three (*Donec...ignem*). In that case we must suppose that Anchises and a few select remain in Elysium permanently; while the mass (*Has omnis*) drink the waters of Lethe after a thousand years, and go back to earth. In a choice of difficulties, we incline to the transposition as probable, but without receiving it into the text. Henry is satisfied with regarding the two lines as parenthetical. Mr. Munro is disposed to regard

them as a sudden afterthought of the poet, remembering that he must account for the presence of Anchises in Elysium at the end of one year, when so long a purgation was required for shades in general. Anchises then (so he suggests) is an exception to the general rule. He died so pure that his Manes required little or no correction: he was counted among the few who passed muster at once (*per amplum mittimur Elysium et laeta arva tenemus*). Upon the whole, however, it must be admitted that no hypothesis, attempting to account for these two lines, and indeed for the whole passage, as spoken by Anchises, is free from serious objection. We are therefore obliged to agree with Conington when he says: 'I think that everything points to the supposition, which at one time occurred to Heyne himself, that we have here one of the passages in the Aeneid, which Virgil left unfinished. His whole conception of a metempsychosis seems to be really inconsistent with the general picture which he gives of the world of spirits, and so he naturally found a difficulty in harmonising the two in Anchises' narrative.' That difficulty, had he lived to revise his work, we must suppose he would have found a way to surmount.

EXCURSION III.

AEN. iv. 683—685; vi. 883—885.

- (1) Date volnera lymphis
 Abluam et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,
 Ore legam.
- (2) Manibus date lilia plenis
 Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepctis
 His saltem accumullem donis et fungar inani
 Munere.

The true grammatical construction of these passages, which is the same in both, is more or less mistaken by every commentator yet consulted, except Ladewig, who, however, punctuates badly. Wagner is partially right on (1), but wrong on (2). Among those who have overlooked the grammar of these passages are our English editors and translators, Conington, and Messrs. Lonsdale and Lee.

C. renders (1) thus:

'Let in the water to the wounds; let me cleanse them, and if any remains of breath be still flickering, catch them in my mouth.'

Messrs. L. L.:

'Bring water for her wound; I will wash away the blood and,' &c.

Both versions begin with the same error, that of making 'date volnera lymphis' = 'date lymphas volneribus.' Of this Peerlkamp says justly: 'Hypallage est somnium et fabula . . . : volnera dare lymphis sani non est scribere;' but himself errs in separating 'date,' give me (water); I will, &c. So Gossrau.

If *abluam*...*legam* were independent verbs, they would be Future, as L. L. and P. make them, and C.'s version, 'let me,' &c., would be impossible. But C. rightly saw (probably by comparing vi. 885, *accumullem*) that they are not Futures Indic., but Subjunctives Pres.

The right view is that *abluam* and *legam* are in immediate dependence as objects, on *date* (= *sinite*), their construction being that of the Substantival Clause called *Petitio Obliqua*, explained in the Public School Latin Grammar, § 197.

The right translation is:

'Grant me to wash clean her wounds with water, and with my lips to catch the last breath, if any, which strays over hers.'

Freund translates here correctly: '*Gebet dass ich die Wunden mit Wasser abwasche,*' &c., but fails to apply the principle in vi.

Wagner writes:

'Date, volnera lymphis Abluam,' pro vulgari oratione: '*Date lymphas quibus volnera Abluam. Imperativus a Graecis Romanisque scriptoribus interdum sic ponitur, ut subiciatur nudus Coniunctivus consilium indicans, ut a Terent. Haut. ii. 3, 32, "Mane hoc quod coepi primum enarrem," &c. Et vide infra, vi. 884.'*

This, it has been said, is partially right: right in making '*abluam*' conjunctive, and connecting it with '*date*;' but wrong in explaining the construction by '*date lymphas quibus abluam,*' and unwise in illustrating *only* by so mere a conversational idiom as that of Terence, instead of citing passages like '*Sinite instaurata revisam proelia,*' Aen. ii. 669; '*Sine te exorem, mi pater,*' Ter.; and '*Stringat sine palmula cautis,*' Aen. v. 163, which are more instructive.

Ladewig, who explains correctly, puts a comma after '*date*' in (1), and has '*date*' between commas in (2). This is wrong; for why should we punctuate between the verb and its true object? The error, however, is one into which editors have constantly fallen. Especially we find '*precor*' punctuated off from its dependent verb, as in Hor. C. i. 3: '*Reddas incolumem, precor.*' So they write '*Dic, ad cenam veniat.*' As well might W. C. &c., edit (but they do not) in Aen. xi. 442, '*Et vocet, oro*' for '*Et vocet oro.*'

Conington renders (2):

'Bring me handfuls of lilies, that I may strew the grave with their dazzling hues and crown,' &c.

Messrs. L. L.:

'Give me handfuls of lilies; I would strew bright flowers and,' &c.

So Freund: ♦

'Mit vollen Händen gebet Lilien her, hellglänzende Blumen will ich streuen und,' &c.

Wagner writes:

'Date lilia purpurea, ut ea spargam, ut accumulem,' &c.

W. shews a right aesthesis in writing '*lilia purpurea,*' a wrong one in joining this as an object to '*date.*' Ladewig simply refers to the passage in iv.

The right construction then is:

'Date spargam manibus plenis lilia, purpureos flores, et accumulem,' &c. (in no other way can the Subjunctive Mood be defended).

Render—

'Grant me to strew, by handfuls, purple lily flowers, and with such gifts at least to endow my descendant's spirit, and perform an unavailing duty.'

The English 'bright' for *purpureos* is hardly correct. Funereal flowers, like funereal leaves, were to have dark hues; and W. cites Plin. H. N. xxi. 5: 'Sunt et *purpurea lilia*.' See *Aen.* v. 75. No comma should occur till after 'fiores.'

While we say with full assurance that 'date *abluam*' and 'date *spargam*' are the true grammatical constructions, we quite admit that the verb 'dare' is preferred to 'sinere,' because *water* must be given to Anna, and *lilies* to Anchises, for their several purposes. Thus the water and the flowers are *conceived* as objects of 'date,' but *constructed* otherwise; viz., 'lymphis' as *Instrum.* Abl. with 'abluam,' 'lilia' as nearer (*Accus.*) Object of 'spargam.'

It may be observed that 'dare' in the sense of 'sinere' is more usually constructed with *Dat.* and *Infin.*: as Hor., 'Da mihi fallere, da iusto sanctoque videri.'

EXCURSION IV.

AEN. vi. 778—884.

The chronological order of the Romans mentioned in this passage is as follows:—

B.C.		<i>Aen.</i> vi.
754	1. Romulus, legendary founder of Rome, the reputed son of Mars by the priestess Ilia or Rhea. He gained the first <i>Spolia Opima</i> . . .	779
715	2. Numa Pompilius, second king, a priestly Sabine, from Cures	811
673	3. Tullus Hostilius, third king, a warrior	815
641	4. Ancus Martius, fourth king	816
616—510	5. 'Tarquinius reges,' in which term Virgil includes Tarquinius Priscus, 616; Servius Tullius (though not a Tarquin), 578; and Tarquinius Superbus, 534	818
509	6. L. Junius Brutus, Consul, who expelled Tarquinius	819
426	7. A. Cornelius Cossus, Magister Equitum, slew the Etruscan general, Lars Tolumnius, in single combat, and so gained the second <i>Spolia Opima</i> , on which account he is introduced by name here. Some authorities date this event in his consulship two years before, 428	842
390	8. M. Furius Camillus, who, as Dictator, had captured Veii, 396; also, as dictator, recovered Rome from the Galli Senones and their king, Brennus, who had held it, except the Capitol, for seven months	826

B.C.		Aen. vi.
361	9. T. Manlius gained the name 'Torquatus' from slaying a Gaul in single combat, and stripping him of his <i>torques</i> or collar. He was also called 'Imperiosus' because he executed his son for killing an enemy in disobedience to military orders, 340; hence 'saevus securi'	825
340	10. Decii. Three plebeian Roman consuls, each called Decius Mus, fell in battle. The first two solemnly devoted their lives for the success of the legions: the father, in the battle of Veseris against the Latins, 340; the son, in the battle of Sentinum, against the Samnites, 295; the grandson fell in the battle of Asculum against Pyrrhus, 279	825
295		
279		
278	11. C. Fabricius Luscinus, consul for the second time. He was poor, but spurned the bribes offered by Pyrrhus	845
257	12. C. Atilius Regulus, called Serranus, because he was found sowing his field when his election to the consulship was announced to him	845
217	13. Fabii. An eminent Gens at Rome, who had been valiant and patriotic in the wars with Veii. Maxumus was a cognomen of theirs, and Virgil here plays upon the word. Q. Fabius Maxumus was made dictator after the fatal battle at the Lake Trasimenus, 217, and baffled Hannibal by refusing to fight; hence called Cunctator	846
212-208	14. M. Claudius Marcellus, consul in 222, slew Viridomarus, king of the Galli Insubres, and won the third <i>Spolia Opima</i> . He defeated Hannibal at Nola, 215; captured Syracuse, 212; was slain at Venusia, 203	856-860
207	15. Drusi. Virgil names this family (of the Gens Livia) in compliment to Livia Drusilla, wife of Augustus, and mother of Drusus and Tiberius. M. Livius Drusus Salinator, when consul with C. Claudius Nero in 207, had defeated and slain Hasdrubal at the river Metaurus	825
202-133	16. Scipiadae. The Familia Scipionum, of the Gens Cornelia, did eminent service. P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus (the elder), after recovering Spain, defeated Hannibal in the decisive battle of Zama, 202. The son of Africanus adopted the son of Aemilius Paulus. This adopted son became P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus. He took and destroyed Carthage, 146, and Numantia, 133. The two Africani are the 'duo fulmina belli'	844

B.C.		<i>Aen. vi.</i>
184	17. M. Porcius Cato was Censor in this year	842
168	18. L. Aemilius Paulus defeated Perses, king of Macedonia, at Pydna, and Macedonia became a Roman province. <i>See Notes</i>	840
146	19. L. Mummius took and destroyed Corinth, and Achaia was made a Roman province	837
133-121	20. Gracchi genus. The Gracchi, a family of the Gens Sempronia, produced several eminent men. Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, Tribune of the Plebs, fell in a sedition, 133; and his brother Gaius, also tribune, was slain by order of the Consul Opimius, 121. Their father, Ti., subdued the Celtiberians, and triumphed, 178. W. thinks that Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, twice consul in the second Punic war, is especially meant	843
49-48	21. Socer (C. Julius Caesar); gener (Cn. Pompeius Magnus). The civil war between these illustrious men began when Caesar crossed the Rubicon, 49. Pompey lost the battle of Pharsalia, and soon afterwards his life, in the next year	827-836
42, &c.	22. Augustus Caesar. This prince, an Octavius by birth, was grandson of the sister of Julius Caesar. Adopted by his uncle's will (and so made Divi genus), he called himself C. Julius Caesar Octavianus, and when, by his wonderful successes, he became master of the world, he received from the Senate the title of Augustus, 27	791, &c.
25-23	23. M. Marcellus, son of Octavia, the sister of Augustus, was destined by that prince to be his heir, and received, at the age of 18, the hand of his daughter Julia in marriage, 25. He died of a wasting malady two years afterwards, when aedile, universally lamented. Virgil is said to have read the verses in his honour to Augustus and Livia, who shed tears, and rewarded him munificently	860-886
	Gossrau aptly remarks that Virgil exhibits three groups — the first consisting of the Alban kings, Romulus, and ending with Augustus Caesar, l. 760-808; the second beginning with the Roman kings and ending with Julius Caesar, 809-836; the third beginning with the conquerors of Greece and ending with young Marcellus.	

THE SEVENTH BOOK.

(Introduction.)

1. Death and funeral of Caieta: Aeneas anchors in the Tiber, 1—36.
2. Latium: king Latinus, his city Laurentum, his daughter Lavinia: omens concerning her, 37—106.
3. The Trojans eat the cakes on which they had laid their meat, and so fulfil a prophecy. Aeneas prays and is answered, 107—147.
4. The fortifications of a town are commenced. Ilioneus and a hundred envoys are sent to Laurentum, graciously received, heard, and answered by king Latinus, 148—285.
5. Wrath of Juno. She instigates Allecto to kindle war, 286—340.
6. Allecto first inflames queen Amata, who, after a vain remonstrance to Latinus, infuriates the Latin women, 341—405.
7. Allecto inspires Turnus with martial rage, 406—474.
8. She provokes a broil and bloodshed between the Trojans and Latins; and is then dismissed to hell by Juno, who carries on the work, 475—571.
9. Amata and the women force Latinus to permit the declaration of war, 572—640.
10. The auxiliaries of Turnus are enumerated, 641—817.

1, 2, 3, 4. Death and funeral of Caieta; Aeneas anchors in the Tiber. Latium: king Latinus, his city Laurentum, his daughter Lavinia; omens concerning her. The Trojans eat the cakes on which they had laid their meat, and so fulfil a prophecy. Aeneas sacrifices, prays, and is answered. The fortifications of a town are commenced. Ilioneus and a hundred envoys are sent to Laurentum, graciously received, heard, and answered by king Latinus. 1—285.

(Outline.) Thou, Caieta, nurse of Aeneas, hast given thy name to an Italian coast-town, dying there. After burying thee, Aeneas sails northward in the moonlight, coasting by the realm of the witch Circe, daughter of the Sun-god, who by her enchantments changed men into beasts. Howlings are heard; but Neptune's favour carries the fleet safe, and at morn Aeneas descries the mouth of a shady river, the Tiber. Into this the vessels glide. I am now to sing of wars. At this time reigned in Latium king Latinus, son of Faunus and the nymph Marica, and descended from Saturn. He had but one living child, a daughter, wooed by many suitors, among whom her mother, queen Amata, favoured Turnus, the Rutulian prince. But the gods opposed this union. On a laurel, which gave name to the city Laurentum, a swarm of bees had settled; hence the augur foretold the advent of a foreign host, who should obtain the rule. Again, when Lavinia was standing by her sire at the altar, her hair and dress took fire and spread a blaze through the palace without injuring her: this was declared to portend high destiny for herself, but wars for the people. Then Latinus consulted the oracle of his sire Faunus near the fount Albunea. Here, when he had offered midnight sacrifice, he heard a voice crying: 'Wed not thy daughter to

a Latin prince, my son : there will come strangers, through whose alliance our name and race shall acquire world-wide greatness and glory.' This prophecy rumour had spread abroad, when the Trojans came. Aeneas, Iulus, and the rest had prepared a scanty meal under trees, using for platters flat wheateakes, which in their hunger they were afterwards eating, when Iulus jocularly cried, 'Lo, we are devouring our tables.' Aeneas caught up the words, seeing thus fulfilled the prophetic menace, which declared that the Trojans would find no resting-place, till they had been driven by hunger to consume their tables. 'Rejoice,' he cries to his comrades; 'to-morrow we will explore: let us now make libation and prayer.' It is done: and propitious Jove answers with triple thunder and a gleam of golden light. At morn they explore, find the fount Numicus, trace the Tiber upward, and learn that the people are the Latins. Aeneas despatches a hundred envoys to the capital city, with olive-branches, soliciting peace; and meanwhile pitches a camp, and begins to fortify a town with mounds and parapets. Ilioneus and his fellow-legates approaching Laurentum see the youth of the city exercising outside it. Latinus, hearing of their arrival, summons them to the palace, and takes his place on the royal throne. His palace, built by Picus, had a hundred columns, a great council-hall, and a portico in front of which were statues of the ancient princes, Italus, Sabinus, Saturn, Janus, with their trophies; chief the founder Picus, whom the witch Circe had changed into a bird. Here, seated on his throne, Latinus received and kindly addressed the envoys: 'Children of Dardanus, for we know your title, what chance brings you hither? Know that ye are come to the true race of Saturn, whose rule and laws are righteous. I recall the legend, that here Dardanus was born, and hence travelled to Ida and to Samothrace. He went forth from Tuscan Corythus, and now he dwells among the deities.' Ilioneus answered: 'O king, son of Faunus, we come not by stress of weather, but with full intent. We are indeed Dardans, sprung from Jove: our chief is the Trojan Aeneas. The tempest of war, in which Troy succumbed to the power of Mycenae, is known far and wide: flying from its violence we ask a refuge at your hands. We shall not disgrace you: receiving us you will gain renown and gratitude. By the star and the right hand of Aeneas I swear that many nations have desired to receive us, but that oracles of heaven plant us here. Hence came Dardanus: hither, says Apollo, we must return, even to Tiber and the Numician fount. I bring you our chief's gifts, relics of Troy: the cup from which Anchises made libation, the royal accoutrements of Priam, and his robes wrought by Trojan matrons.' When Ilioneus ceased, Latinus in silent meditation pondered his daughter's fortunes, and the oracle of Faunus. Then said he joyfully: 'Be the gods propitious! I grant your prayer, Trojans, and accept your gifts. Let Aeneas present himself with assurance of welcome. Bear to him this message. I have a daughter, whose union with a native husband is forbidden by fate. A foreign son-in-law is foretold, and, if I rightly read the future, he is that chosen one.' Having thus said, he presents each envoy with a horse splendidly caparisoned; for Aeneas he sends a chariot and two coursers of ethereal race, bred by Circe from a sire of the Sun-god's stud. Thus graced, the envoys return home.

(Translation.) 3. Et nunc servat, &c.

*E'en to this day thine honour guards the site,
And in the great Hesperian land a name,
If that is any glory, marks thy tomb (lit. thy bones). ||*

8. Adspirant auræ in noctem, forth on the night the breezes blow. || 10—20. Proxima, &c.,

*The nearest shores we skirt of Circe's land,
Where the rich daughter of the Sun-god thrills
Her inaccessible groves with ceaseless song,
And in her haughty mansion ever burns
The scented cedar for the lamps of night,
With fine comb traversing the delicate woof.
Hence growls were heard, and lions in their wrath
Resisting bonds and at the dead of night
Roaring, and bristled boars and bears in dens
Ramp'd furious, and huge shapes of wolves would howl,
Whom Circe, goddess fell, with herbs of power
Had chang'd from human countenance, and cloth'd
With visages and hides of savage beasts. ||*

21. Quae monstra—talìa, prodigies such as these. || 37. Age, awake!
|| Quae tempora rerum, what the epoch. || 42. Animis, by their courage. ||
56—7. Quem regia, &c., his alliance as son-in-law the queen-mother was compassing with strange eagerness. || 61—2. Inventam . . . ferebatur sacrasse, was said to have found and dedicated. See Gr. § 240—6. || Laurentisque, &c., and from it to have given his settlers the name Laurentes. || 64—70. Huius apes, &c.,

*This tree-top bees thick clustering (wondrous tale!)
With mighty buzzing wafted through the sky,
Beset, and, intertwining mutual feet,
Hung on the leafy branch, a sudden swarm.
Forthwith outspake the seer: 'A foreign man
Arriving, and an army from the same
Point to the same point marching, we discern,
And ruling in the citadel supreme. ||*

71. Adolet, lights. (See Vocab.) || 73—77. Visa, &c., 'she was seen (O monstrous!) to catch the fire with her long tresses, all her headgear consuming in the crackling flame, her queenly hair, her jewelled coronal all ablaze, till at last she was wrapt in smoke and yellow glare, and scattered the firegod's sparks the whole palace through.' C. || 78—80. Id vero horrendum ac visu mirabile ferri, this was bruited as indeed an awful miracle: they (the seers) foretold to wit that she herself would be illustrious in fame and fortune, but a portent of mighty war to the nation. || 84. Saevamque exhalat opaca mephitim, and from its dark shade exhales a cruel poisonous steam. || 101. Verti, revolve. || 113. Exiguam Cererem, the scanty bread. || Penuria edendi, lack of food. || 114—15. Et violare, &c., and to invade with hands and bold jaws the circle of the fateful crust, and spare not the flat squares of biscuit. || 117. Nec plura adludens, without carrying the jest farther. || 118. Primum, on the instant. || 119. Stupefactus numine pressit, awestruck by the divine omen, said no

more of it. || 174. Omen, a custom of happy presage. || 203. *Haud vinco nec legibus aequam, &c.*, just from no constraint of laws, (but) keeping themselves so by their own free will and the custom of the old deity. || 205—211. *Atque equidem, &c.*,

*And I remember, though the tale be dim
With age, that old Auruncans told it thus :
How Dardanus, a native of these fields,
To Phrygian Ida's cities found a way,
And to that Thracian Samos, which is now
Call'd Samothrace. So from his Tuscan home
Of Corythus he parted : and to-day
The golden palace of the starry sky
Admits him to a throne, and numbers him
A partner of the altar-worshipp'd gods. ||*

215. *Nec sidus, &c.*, nor hath star or shore beguiled us in the guidance of our course. || 225. *Audiit, &c.*, hath been heard by every one, whom earth's extremest bound separates from reflux ocean, by every one, whom the zone of the immoderate sun, lying centrally between four zones, cuts off (from his fellows). || 231. *Indecores, a disgrace.* || 235. *Fide, in pledging faith.* || 236. *Ne temne, &c.*, despise us not, for that unsought (ultra) we hold forth suppliant fillets, and speak prayerful words (zeugma). || 249—251. *Talibus, &c.*, when thus Ilioneus had spoken, Latinus kept his face set downward in fixed gaze, and remained on his seat motionless, rolling intently thoughtful eyes. || 271. *Sanguine, by their posterity.* || 277. *Instratos, &c.*, steeds of winged fleetness eaparrisoned with purple and broidered housings. || 282. *Illorum, &c.*, from the stock of those, whom cunning Circe, stealing from her sire, bred from a mare she introduced, a spurious race.

(Select Vocabulary.) 10. *Rado, to graze, here, to skirt, to coast.* || 11. *Inaccessus, unapproached* (because perilous, and therefore) *unapproachable.* || 12. *Resono, here trans., make to resound.* See *Buc. viii. 4, requierunt*; *Aen. vi. 833, assuescite.* || 14. *Argutus, shrill or, perhaps, fine.* || 26. *Luteus, yellow, saffron-hued.* || 28. *Lentus, here sluggish.* || *Tonsa, oar.* || 71. *Adoleo.* On this verb (with *adolesco, aboleo, abolesco*) see *Gr. p. 210. 23.* || 78. *Fero, to report.* || 79. *Cano, to sing, to foretell.* || 82. *Fatidicus, prophetic.* || 85. *Oenotrius, Italian.* || 109. *Adoreus, of meal (ador).* || *Libum, a cake.* || 116. *Heus, halloo!* || 176. *Perpetuus, here long-ranged* (see *Munro, Lucr. v. 427*). || 179. *Vitisor, planter of the vine.* || 188. *Succinctus, belted.* || *Trabea, striped robe.* || 188. *Ancile, an oval shield* (such as the Salian priests bore in their processions). || 206. *Aurunci, an old Italian race on the Liris.* || 209. *Corythus: i.e. Cortona.* || 248. *Ilias, a Trojan woman.* || 280. *Iugalis, yoke-horse, chariot-horse.*

(Notes.) 1—2. *Tu quoque—Caieta.* Not only *Misenus (vi. 234)* and *Palinurus (vi. 381)*, but also *Caieta, nurse of Aeneas, shall give name to a place on the Italian coast.* See *Ov. M. xiv. 443.* This is now *Gaeta, the strongest fortress in S. Italy, which makes the poet's lines still true (et nunc) after nineteen centuries.* || 6. *Aggere.* See *vi. 232.* || 8. *In noctem.* The fair wind continues after nightfall, which often brings a lull. || 10. *Circeii, a promontory of Latium, once an island*

{Aea in the Od.), the fabled abode of the witch Circe. See Hom. Od. x. It is now called Monte Circello. || 13. Nocturna in lumina = ad illuminandam noctem. || 15. Irae. See Munro, Lucr. iii. 297. || 18. Formae luporum. See vi. 293, 'cava sub imagine formae.' 'Forma' denotes something more substantial than 'figura.' See Munro on Lucr. iv. 69. 101. || 19. Ex facie. See M. Lucr. iv. 301. || 20. Induerat in, &c. This rare construction is used also G. i. 188: Se nux—induct in florem. || 27. Posuere, *sank*, x. 103. || 31. Flavus. 'Flavum Tiberim,' Hor. C. i. 2. 13. || 32. Variae. 'Variae volucres,' &c. Lucr. ii. 344. || 37. Erato. V., like Horace, invokes the Muses by the name of one Muse. Here begins the second half of the Aeneid, which may be called 'the Rutulian War.' || 42. In funera. C. G. LL. render 'to slaughter;' W. 'to death,' as alluding to Mezentius and Turnus. This is probably right. || 43. Totam. An exaggeration. The troops enumerated in this book and in x. came only from Latium (with the Sabine and Paelignian districts), Etruria, and Campania. || 47. Hesiod (Theog. l. 1011) makes Latinus son of Ulixes and Circe. Dionysius Hal. calls him son of Hercules, adopted by Faunus. He had reigned thirty-five years when Aeneas came. || 50. Fato divom. 'Numine divom,' vi. 368. || 51. Oriens (proles), *that which dawned*, i.e. a boy that had existed. || 59. In penetralibus altis, *in the high inner court*, i.e. the impluvium of the palace. || 69—70. Partis . . . isdem, i.e. to Laurentum from the adjoining coast. || 73—77. Conington's masterly version of these lines has been gladly cited. But perhaps 'visa' governs the whole, and 'accensa' depends on it as well as the other infinitives: 'she was seen to be on fire.' The construction 'regalesque accensa . . . accensa' is, however, otherwise explicable as an idiom, of which see examples xi. 171. || 82, &c. The geography here is, and must always be, doubtful. Is this the 'Albunea resonans' of Horace (C. i. 7.) between Rome and Tibur, or is it, as W. and others think, the sulphurous spring of Altieri, on the road to Ardea, near the fane of Anna Perenna? || 83. Maxima, agreeing, by poetic license, with Albunea. || 91. Imis Acheronta adfatur Avernis, '*addresses Acheron in the depths of Avernus:*' a very bold condensation, meaning that he is transferred in spirit to Orcus (Averna), and there holds converse with the powers of hell, 'Acheronta.' See l. 312. || 96. Conūbiis. On the quantity of the u in this word see Munro on Lucr. iii. 776. || 110. Juppiter ille, *the Jove of yore*, i.e. Jove through the mouth of Celaeno, iii. 255. || 111. Cereale solum, *the Cereal floor*, i.e. the tables of bread. || 123. What we read in Book iii. as a prophecy of the Harpy, Aeneas here relates as revealed by Anchises. || 140. Parentes: Venus and Anchises. || 141. Clarus. See Munro, Lucr. v. 949. || 158. Molitur, *prepares*. Lucr. v. 934. The new town of Aeneas is near the later Ostia. || 165. Lacessunt, se invicem scil. || 175. Primos attollere fasces, *to lift the fasces first*. This Roman institution V. here assigns to ancient Latium; but it came in from Etruria at a later time. || 178. Italus and Sabinus. Imaginary founders of the races so called. || 182. Martiaque. This reading, adopted by C. W., distinguishes a class of warriors from that of kings. Martia qui is a reading of some MSS. || 187. Quirinali lituo (Abl. gov. by a Partic. to be mentally supplied), *holding the crooked augural staff of Quirinus*,

i.e. such a 'lituus' as Romulus was said to have used in augural divination. The epithet is used by anticipation. || 189. *Capta cupidine coniunx, his enamoured bride.* In the myth of Picus (Ov. M. xiv. 321) Circe is not united to that prince, but in love with him, and changes him to a pie (picus martius) because he preferred another nymph. || 192. *Tali intus templo.* Munro (Lucr. iv. 1091) cites many examples of intus with Abl., all, except here, with particle after the case. C. regards intus as an adverb in all; and the Abl. as one of 'place where.' || 190. *Aurēa*: disyllable. || 202—3. *Neve ignorate Latinos Saturni gentem.* C. takes gentem as oblique complement und. esse, rendering, 'but know in the Latian race the true people of Saturn.' Comparing the use of ignoro, v. 849 (*Mene salis placidi voltum fluctusque quietos Ignorare iubes?*), we think the more correct version is, 'and he not ignorant of the Latins, Saturn's true race.' . . . || 209. *Hinc.* Hunc is a probable reading. See l. 255, 272. || 226. *Plagarum, &c.* See G. i. 233, *quinque tenent caelum zonae, &c.* || 237. *Vittas.* Suppliants carried boughs of olive wreathed with wool. Soph. Oed. 3, *ἰκτηρίους κλάδοισιν ἐξεστεμμένοι.* || 240. *Egere.* 'Proteus pecus egit altos visere montes, Hor. C. i. 2. 7. || 241. *Repetit.* It is a nice question whether Dardanus is the subject of this verb, or Apollo. If the former, render, as LL., *hither he returns*: if the latter, *hither Apollo recalls* and, &c. In support of the latter interpr. W. cites Cic. p. Dom. 57, 'vos qui maxime me repetistis atque revocastis.' || 246. *Hoc . . . gestamen.* This seems to include all the objects named, sceptre, turban, and robes. || 271. *Hoc Latio restare canunt, this remains, they foretell, for Latium*; a parenthesis. || 284. *Donis dictisque.* These Ablatives are very bold and somewhat harsh. 'Graced with' is supplied by LL. 'Sublimes,' says C., 'may have a notion of superbi,' with such gifts and speeches of Latinus elate, &c. (?) (Parallel Passages.) 9. *Enn.* *Lumine sic tremulo terra et cava caerulea candent.* || 10—20. *Hom. Od. x.* *Apoll. Rh. iv.* 659. *Ariosto, O. F. vii. st. 9.* || 29, &c. *Hom. Od. v. 63.* *Apoll. Rh. ii.* 1265. || 39. *Apoll. Rh. iii. 2.* || 162. *Hes. Clip. H. 281.* || 183. *Hom. Il. xiii.* 260. || 189. *Ov. M. xiv. 320.* || 268. *Hom. Od. vii.* 311.

5, 6, 7, 8. *Wrath of Juno.* She instigates Allecto to kindle war. Allecto first inflames Queen Amata, who, after a vain remonstrance to Latinus, infuriates the Latin women. Allecto next inspires Turnus with martial rage. She then provokes a broil, with bloodshed, between the Trojans and Latins; and is dismissed to hell by Juno, who carries on the work. 286—571.

(Outline.) Juno in her flight through the sky discerns the prosperous state and hopes of Aeneas, and enraged exclaims: 'Ha! the hated race! their destinies vanquish mine. Could they die with the slain of Troy? Be captured with its captives? Burn in its flames? No: they escaped sword and fire. Did my hatred cease to dog them? No; it followed them o'er the waves. I conjured against them sky and sea. All in vain: they lie at anchor in the Tiber. Yet Mars was able to destroy the Lapithae, Diana to torment Calydon. Was it for wrongs greater than mine? I, the queen of Jove, am conquered by Aeneas. Nay, then, if heaven fails me, I will try hell. He

must reign, he must wed Lavinia : be it so : yet can I delay their bliss, waste their people. Such price shall they pay. Ay, maiden, thy dowry shall be the blood of Trojans and Rutulians : thy bridesmaid Bellona. Not Hecuba alone shall have brought fire to birth. Venus in her son shall see a second Paris. His marriage shall fire another Troy.' Hereupon descending to earth, she summons from hell Allecto, that detested Fury. 'Aid me,' she says, 'thou daughter of night : break the alliance of Latinus and the Trojans. Sow discord ; rouse war : such skill is thine.' Forthwith the venomous Fury seeks out Amata, who was silently brooding o'er her baffled hopes. Sending a snake unseen into her bosom, Allecto heightens her wrath : and once more she remonstrates with Latinus. 'Must then Lavinia wed this Trojan exile? Have you no pity for your daughter, for yourself, for the mother, who will be left childless when the treacherous pirate sails away with his bride? Was not such the deed of Paris? Are you reckless of your promise to Turnus? If we must have a foreign son-in-law, as Faunus says, every realm not our own is foreign : and Turnus springs from Argive sires.' When her prayers prevail not, and the poisonous snake has maddened her to the full, she rushes in her frenzy through the city, like a top lashed in a large hall by boys. Nay, she pretends Bacchic orgies, carries her daughter to the mountain forests, and gathers there a crowd of infuriated women, who, dishevelling their hair, shout with her the praises of Bacchus, and assert his claim to the possession of the princess. Allecto hastens on to Ardea, the royal seat of Turnus. It was midnight, and the prince was sleeping. The Fury, taking the form and fashion of aged Calybe, priestess of Juno, addressed him in a dream with this speech : 'Ho, Turnus, will you yield your sceptre to Trojan settlers? King Latinus disclaims your alliance. Now place yourself in peril, and be laughed at for your pains ; go, defeat Tuscan hosts ; protect the Latins in peace. Nay, rather (I speak by Juno's behest) arm your troops : assail the Trojans : burn their ships : so heaven commands. Let even Latinus, if he rejects your suit, feel your warlike strength.' The young prince jeeringly replies : 'I know the facts you tell. I can trust to Juno's favour. But you are old, worn out, and doting, frightened at the sound of arms. Go, tend temples and statues : leave war and peace for men.' At this the enraged Fury shewed herself in her true shape to the horrified prince, and with eyes of flame, rattling her lash, cried : 'Lo, here am I that old worn-out crone, doting with the dread of arms! Behold me ; I come from the realm of the weird sisters, carrying war and death. Then, flinging a torch, she set his heart on fire. He starts from sleep perspiring with excitement, shouting and searching for arms, athirst for war, bursting with passion, e'en as when collected steam rushes from the boiling caldron. He summons his chieftains to arms : they eagerly obey the call. And now, speeding to the Trojan camp, where Iulus is out hunting, Allecto allures his hounds to rouse a stag petted by Silvia, daughter of Tyrrhus. Ascanius, pursuing, pierces the animal with an arrow. It flies moaning in its last agony to the stall ; where Silvia cries for aid to the rustics. Headed by Tyrrhus, they snatch what arms they can, and advance against the Trojan hunting-party. Meanwhile the Fury, perching on the stable's summit, blows a shepherd's horn and shouts aloud. Far and wide the sounds echo from

the lake of Nemi to that of Velinus; the forests tremble; mothers clasp their infants. The rustic crowds assail Ascanius: the Trojans come to succour him from the camp. In the affray Almo, eldest son of Tyrrheus, is slain; and Galaesus, an old man distinguished by his virtues and his wealth. Allecto, returning to Juno, proudly proclaims her success; Ausonian blood is shed, friendship and peace are overthrown. She offers also to traverse the neighbouring cities, inspiring everywhere martial rage. 'Enough is done for the present,' says Juno: 'now let Aeneas and Latinus make alliance if they can. The ruler of Olympus will forbid you to remain on earth. Depart, therefore; I will guide the coming events myself.' So the Fury flies back to Cocytus, descending through the aperture in the vale of Ampsanctus.

(Translation.) 299. *Quin etiam, nay rather.* || 306. *Coneessit, &c., the sire of gods himself yielded Calydon to Diana to glut her wrath on (in iras).* || 317. *Hac . . . mercede suorum, at this cost of their people.* || 329. *Tot pullulat atra colubris, so large a crop she genders of black snakes.* || 331. *Hunc mihi da, &c.,*

*O Virgin, born of Night, to me devote
This labour, all thine own; this trouble take,
That on its solid basis may remain
Mine honour and renown, in nought impair'd;
That Trojans may not be empowered to win
By marriage-leagues Latinus, or beset
Italian borders. Thou hast power to arm
For battle brothers one in soul, o'erturn
By mutual hatred houses, introduce
In homesteads angry blows and funeral lights.
Thy names are myriad, myriad are thy means
Of harm. Examine then thy fertile breast:
Shatter the frame of peace; sow calumnies
Growing to sudden warfare: arms at once
Let all the youth desire, demand and seize. ||*

344. *Quam super, &c., Whom, inflamed about the arrival of the Trojans and the marriage-claim of Turnus, feminine anxieties and irritations disturbed (lit. kept in seething state).* || 347—8. *Inque sinum, &c., and applies it within the fold of her robe (in sinum) to her inmost heart, that maddened by this monster she may throw the whole house into confusion.* || 350. *Attactu nullo, with no sensible contact.* || 351. *Tortile collo aurum, the gold chain that wreathes her neck.* || 352. *Longae taenia vittae, the festoon of her long cap.* || 354. *Prima lues udo sublapsa veneno, the first taint of slimy venom that slipt in.* || 355. *Ossibus implicat ignem, thrills her bones with fire.* || 358. *Multa, &c., weeping much about the wedding of her daughter and the Phrygian chief.* || 365. *Quid? What becomes of?* || 370. *Dissidet, is separate.* || 372. *Mediae Mycenae, the very core of Mycenae.* || 380. *Exercent, ply.* || 381. *Curvatis spatiiis, round and round.* || *Stupet, &c., the childish band hang over it in puzzled ignorance, and marvel at the rolling box-wood: the stripes keep it alive.* || 384. *Non eursu signior illo, with no less swiftness.* || 397. *Fervida, all aglow.* || 400—3. *Io matres, &c.,*

*Ho Latin matrons all, where'er ye be,
Give ear : if in your loyal souls abide
Kind thoughts of poor Amata, if the rights
Maternal sting your anxious minds, throw off
Your hairbands, and the orgies join with me. ||*

425. Inrise, *thou scorned one.* || 427. Adeo, *exactly.* || 430. In arma, *to battle.* || 440. Victa situ verique effeta senectus, *mouldering eld unable to conceive truth.* || 442. Falsa, &c., *mocks with unreal terrors your oracular mind.* || 462. Super, *above all.* || Magno veluti, &c.,

*As when a fire of sticks with crackling loud
Beneath a streaming caldron's ribs is laid,
And dance the heated waves ; within, the flood
Of water storms with smoke, and bubbles high
With foam ; no more the tide contains itself ;
Forth flies blaek vapour to the air. ||*

489. Ferum, *the animal.* || 492. Sera quamvis nocte, *however late at night.* || 494. Fluvio secundo deflueret, *was floating down the river.* || 507. Stipitis gravidi nodis, *with a heavy knotted eudgel.* || 508. Rimanti, *as he searched (dat.).* || 508—510. Vocat agmina, &c., *Tyrrhus, as he chanced to be cleaving an oak in four with hammered wedges, seizes the œ, breathing rage, and calls on his company.* || 511. At saeva, &c.,

*The cruel demon from her watchtower spied
The time of mischief : on the hut's high roof
Descending, from its pinnacle she sang
The shepherd's signal, to the wreathèd horn
Pitching her hellish voice, wherewith at once
Shook all the forest, echoed the deep woods.
'Twas heard by Trivia's lake afar, 'twas heard
By Nar, the river white with sulphurous wave,
By Veline founts 'twas heard, and to their breasts
The shuddering mothers tighter clasp'd their babes. ||*

525. Atraque, &c.,

*And bristles a blaek erop of naked swords,
And brazen armour, smitten by the sun,
Flings upward to the clouds a glittering light.
As, when a wave first whitens with the breeze,
Little by little ocean lifts itself,
And higher rears its billows ; till at length
From lowest depths it rises to the sky. ||*

536. Paci medium, *a mediator for peace.* || 541. Promissi dea, &c. *The demon, having fulfilled her promise, when she had commenced the war with blood, and matched the parties for the first time in deadly fight.* || 546. Dic coeant, *bid them now unite (ironical. See Gr. § 197).* || 548. Tua si, &c., *if I am sure of your consent.* || 559. Si qua super, &c., *whatever chance of trouble yet remains myself will guide.* || 565. Densis hunc, &c.

*A hanging forest with thick foliage black
 On either side confines it: in the midst
 A craggy torrent roars adown the rocks
 In whirling eddies. Here a dreadful cave
 And aperture of cruel Dis is shewn:
 And a vast gulph, with Acheron bursting through,
 Expands its pestilential jaws, in which
 The Fury, sprite detested, hid herself,
 And of her presence earth and heaven relieved.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 286. Inachus, *Inachian*. Inachus was mythic founder of Argos. || 308. Inausus, *undared*. || 315. Traho = protraho, *to protract*. || 318. Doto, *to endow*. || 320. Cisseis, *Hecuba*, daughter of Cisseus (who in dream gave birth to a torch, indicating Paris). || Iugalis, *of wedlock*. || 321. Partus, *parturition*. || 322. Recidivus, *renewed*. || Luctificus, *woe-working*. || 326. Cordi, *a delight*, 'a cordial,' C. || 330. Acuo, *to sharpen, irritate*. || 341. Gorgoneus, *Gorgonean* (i.e. like the venom of the Gorgon Medusa). || 355. Pertempto, *to pervade*. || 356. Percipio, *to catch*. || 372. Acrisius, a king of Argos, father of Danae. || 377. Lymphatus, *distraught*. || 410. Acrisioneus, *of Acrisione*, i.e. daughter of Acrisius. See above. || 446. Oro (os), here *to speak* (a rare, and, as C. says, archaic sense). || 467. Polluo, here, *to violate*. || 468. Indico, *to proclaim, to enjoin*. || 480. Obicio, *to present*. || 584. Tyrrhides, son of Tyrrhus. || 506. Obustus, *fire-sharpened*, so praeustus, 524. || 519. Bucina, *trumpet*. || 523. Derigo, *to array*. || 524. Stipes, *cudgel*. || Sudes, *stake*. || 525. Anceps, *two-edged* (hatchet). || 534. Includo, *to shut up*. || 538. Balans, *a (bleating) sheep*. || 541. Imbuo, *to hansel*. || Committo, *to set together, set to fight*.

(Notes.) 286. Argis. Juno had a sumptuous temple at Argos. See i. 23-4, 'Memor Saturnia belli Prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis.' The gods pay annual visits to their favourite seats. || 287-9. Auras invecta tenebat, *was riding on the air*. Her position is in the sky (ex aethere longo), her latitude at the moment she descries the Trojan fleet in the Tiber is that of Pachynum (ab usque Pachyno). || 297. At, credo (*forsooth*) = at enim; ironical. || 304, &c. Pirithous, king of the Thessalian Lapithae, invited to a feast all the gods but Mars, who therefore excited the Centaurs to extirpate them (Ov. M. xii. 210). Diana sent a wild boar to plague Calydon in Aetolia, because its king Oeneus had omitted her in offering first-fruits (Ov. M. viii. 260). || 307. Quod scelus . . . merentem? The condensing power of the participle is here exemplified. At full it would be: 'Cuius tanti sceleris poenas aut Lapithas merentes aut Calydonia merentem?' Mereri scelus for m. sceleris poenas is a bold and rare license. It can be rendered only in paraphrase: '*yet what heinous crime had the Lapithae or Calydon committed to deserve the punishment?*' || 311. Dubitem haud equidem, potential: in prose it would be: haud dubitaverim. *I cannot hesitate*. || Usquam. This use of 'usquam' may perhaps be justified by considering that quod is dubious = siquod, *whatever anywhere exists*. || 324. Allecto. The spurious Orphic poems give the names of the three Furies: Τισιφώνη τε και Ἀλληκτώ και δια Μέγαιρα. These names, says C., are not given before the Alexandrine period. MSS. vary

between 'sororum' and 'dearum' at the end of this line. 'Dirae' (Gr. *δειναι*) are 'the dread goddesses.' || 343. Tacitum. Silent as yet, but soon voluble. || 350. Fallit . . . inspirans. A Graecism: *λανθάνει ἐμπνέων*, *unperceived by the frenzied queen, breathes into her a viperous spirit.* || 363. At non sic: ironical. *I suppose it was not thus that, &c.* || 376. Ingentibus monstris, perhaps, *by the wildest fancies.* || 390. Mollis, *pliant.* Conington annotates: 'from the conical bunch of vine or ivy-leaves, with grapes or berries, in which the thyrsus ended.' See Aen. v. 31. Rich in v. thyrsus. || 391. Te lustrare choro, *thee she circles with choral dance*; i.e. around thee, with the other Bacchanals, she dances. || Pascere crinem. Eur. Bacch. 467: *ἱερὸς ὁ πλοκαμὸς, τῷ θεῷ δ' αὐτὸν τρέφω.* || 410. Colonis, Abl. || 433. Fatetur. Observe the mood. A jussive or hortative apodosis (sentiat) does not require a Subjunctive protasis. Yet if 'si non' had been written instead of 'ni,' the Subj. would have been probable. || 435. Orsa for dicta, an ἄπ. λεγομ. in V. || 440. Victa situ, *o'erdone with mould, i.e. outworn.* || Veri effeta, *past the power of conceiving truth, i.e. doting.* On free constructions of the Gen., see Gr. § 174, Obs. 3. || 468. Parari. See iii. 61, linqui. || 495. Que, *or.* Such is the occasional use of que in poetry. See M. Lucr. ii. 825. Wagner, Qu. Virg. xxxiv. The stag was now in the stream, floating down it, now on the grassy bank. || 498. Erranti = ut erraret (proleptic), *to let it miss.* See 'quadrifidam scindebat,' l. 509. || 505. Pestis, i.e. Allecto. Aspera pestis, *the fell fiend.* C. || 533. Udae vocis iter = udum vocis iter, as B. ix. 46, antiquos signorum ortus; G. i. 52, patrios cultus locorum; iv. 267, tunsum gallae saporem; Aen. i. 169, ancora unco morsu; vi. 10, horrendae secreta Sibyllae, &c. So in Greek, *νεῖκος ἀνδρῶν ξύναμον*, Soph. Ant. || 559. Cede locis; i.e. his locis, *leave these parts.* || 565. The valley and lake of Ampsanctus are marked by Ladewig in the country of the Hirpini, E. of Naples, near the sources of the Aufidus.

(Parallel Passages.) 293, &c. Aen. i. 38. || 294. Enn. Ann. x., 'Quae nec Dardaniis campis potuere perire, Nec cum capta capi, nec cum combusta cremari.' || 312. Aesch. Suppl. 157. || 318. Eur. Hipp. 555. || 324. Hom. Il. iv. 567. Ov. Met. iv. 420. Tasso, J. D. viii. l. || 335. Eur. H. F. 835. || 389. Eur. Bacch. 689. Catull. Ep. P. 251. || 421. Hom. Il. ii. 22. || 441. Hom. Il. vi. 486. || 446. Hes. Theog. 825. || 462. Hom. xxi. 362. || 483. Ov. Met. x. 109. || 494. Hom. Od. x. 157. || 511. Apoll. Rh. iv. 127. Ariosto, O. F. xxvii. 101. Tasso, J. D. iv. 3. Milton, P. L. i. 535. || 525. Hom. Il. xiii. 337. || 528. Hom. Il. iv. 422. || 538. Hom. Od. xiv. 100. || 563. Apoll. Rh. ii. 735. Milton, P. L. x. 410.

9, 10. Amata and the women force Latinus to permit the declaration of war. The auxiliaries of Turnus are enumerated. 572—817.

(Outline.) Juno pursues her purpose. The shepherds bring to Laurentum the two corpses with outcries. Turnus arrives, enforcing their complaints and adding his own. The kinsmen of the matrons who had fled with Amata muster and insist on war. They surround the palace; and, though Latinus long resists, as a rock the lashing tide, he is obliged to lay down the helm of state, foretelling woe to his people and

to Turnus. According to the custom which Rome afterwards received, war is proclaimed by opening wide the folding gates of Janus. The king recoiled from the unwelcome task: and Juno herself flung back the unbarred valves. Then did warlike preparation and military training blaze throughout Ausonia; the forging of arms begins in five cities—Atina, Tibur, Ardea, Crustumerium, and Antemnae. Here, the Muse being invoked, follows a recital of the Latin auxiliaries: (1) The atheist king Mezentius, and his beauteous son Lausus, with whom come 1,000 men from Agylla (Caere) in Etruria. (2) Aventinus comes in his chariot, on whose shield a snaky Hydra was the device, Aventinus, son of Hercules and the priestess Rhea. His troops are armed with javelins, pikes, and the Sabellian spear (*veru*). (3) Catillus and Coras, of Argive blood, come from Tibur's heights, like two Centaurs descending from Homole or Othrys. (4) Praeneste sends its founder Caeculus, reported to be son of the firegod, and found upon his hearth. They have homes in the fields of Juno's Gabii, along the banks of Anio and Amasenus, and amidst the Hernican cliffs near rich Anagnia. Most of them have neither arms nor shields nor cars, and use leaden bullets; some carry two darts, and have wolfskin caps; their left foot is bare, the right has a buskin of raw hide. (5) Messapus, tamer of horses, Neptune's child, invulnerable by fire or steel, rouses to war a race long inactive: even them that hold Fescennium, the Aequi Falisci, the dwellers about Mount Soracte and the fields of Flavinium, around the lake and hill of Ciminus and the forests of Capena. They march in firm array and chant their prince's fame, like to a flight of swans that return from pasture to the Asian marsh. (6) Clausus the Sabine, ancestor of the Claudii, leads his forces from Amiternum, Cures, Eretum, Mutuscae; from Nomentum and the lands watered by Velinus; from rocky Tetrica and Severus, Casperia and Foruli, and the banks of Himella, of Tiber, and of Fabaris; from cool Nursia and the seats of the Hortian militia, and Alia, that unlucky stream. Countless they are as Libyan billows in winter, or as ears of corn in the harvest fields of Lycia. Their shields rattle; earth trembles with their tramping feet. (7) Halaesus next, Agamemnon's son, foe to the Trojans, leads numerous clans, such as till the Massic vine-slopes, Auruncans from the plain of Sidicinum, men of Cales, dwellers along the Volturnus, Saticula's rough people, with the Oscans. Their weapons are the neat javelins (*aelydes*), which they fasten to their arm with a pliant leathern thong: they carry in their left hand a buckler (*cetra*), and for close fight use scimeters (*falcati enses*). (8) Nor shall I pass by you, Oebalus, whom the nymph Sebethis bore to Telon, when in age he ruled Capreae of the Teleboans; but the son, more ambitious, swayed the Sarrastae and the fields which Sarnus waters, Rufae and Batulum, with the lands of Celemae and apple-bearing Abella. They hurl the Teutonic harpoon (*cateia*), wear headpieces of oaken bark, and carry shields and swords of bronze. (9) You too came, warlike Ufens, from mountainous Nersae, where the Aequiculi, hardy huntsmen, inhabit a barren soil. (10) From the Marruvian nation came the priest with olive plume, sent by king Archippus, even the most valiant Umbro, who could charm the serpent tribe and cure their bites. Yet neither charm nor herb availed to heal the stroke of the Trojan spear. Thee did Angitia's forests weep, thee the glassy wave of Fucinus,

thee the limpid lakes. (11) With these marched the lovely child of Hippolytus, renowned Virbius, whom his mother Aricia sent, reared in Egeria's grove beside Diana's rich altar. The legend is, that Hippolytus, having been slain by his affrighted steeds, was recalled to life by the skill of Aesculapius and the love of Diana. The sire of gods and men, indignant, struck down Aesculapius with his bolt; but Trivia concealed Hippolytus, and entrusted him to the nymph Egeria, by whose care he passed his life in Italian groves, under the name of Virbius. On this account hooved steeds are kept aloof from Trivia's temple. Yet was the son driving fiery horses to the war. (12) Turnus himself, surpassing all in beauty, on his triple-plumed helm bore a fire-breathing Chimaera. His shield has for its legend the story of Io, with Argus and her father Inachus, the river-god. Behind their chief march a cloud of infantry, Argive, Auruncan, Rutulian, Sicilian men, with the Sacrani and the painted bucklers of Labicum: people of the woods beside Tiber and Numicus, with them that till the Circaean cliff, where Jupiter Anxurus and Feronia are worshipped, and Ufens winds his way to the sea. (13) Last came the Volscian maid Camilla, with her brazen-mailed cavaliers: a warrior woman, not trained to the distaff, but taught to endure battle and outstrip the winds in speed. Yea, she could glide o'er the waving corn without injuring the ears, and hang on the sea-surge without wetting her feet. Men and matrons gaze on her admiring as she moves royally attired in purple, with gold-clasped locks, Lycian quiver, and javelin of myrtle.

(Translation.) 577. *Medioque, &c., while the charge of murder is pressed with heat, he adds fresh ground of alarm.* || 580. *Tum quorum, &c., moreover they, whose matrons, inspired by Bacchus, are bounding in sacred dances o'er the pathless forests, &c.* || 582. *Fatigant Martem, with wearisome cries invoke Mars.* || 584. *Perverso numine, thwarting the divine will.* || 598. *Omnis in limine portus, my final harbour is at hand.* || 624. *Pars arduus, &c., others elevated on tall steeds storm through clouds of dust.* || 629. *Quinque adeo, precisely five.* || 630. *Tela novant, make new weapons.* || 635. *Huc cessit, to such uses was transferr'd.* || 653—4. *Dignus, &c., worthy of being happier in his father's command, and of having another sire than Mezentius.* || 660. *Furtivum partu, the fruit of a secret amour.* See iv. 170. || 781. *Haud setius, nevertheless.* || 784. *Vertitur, moves.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 581. *Levis, without influence.* || 596. *Nefas, impious guilt.* || 601. *Protinus, in succession.* || 605. *Arabus, Arabian, a form invented for Arabs, because Arabibus is unavailable in the verse.* || 611. *Patres, the senators.* || 623. *Inexcitus, unroused.* || 627. *Arvina, lard, grease.* || *Subigo, reduce, whet.* || 634. *Ocrea, a greave.* See Rich. || *Duco, here, to beat out.* || *Lentus, ductile.* || 636. *Recoquo, to recast.* || *Classicum, a war-trump.* || *Tessera, watchword.* || *Helicon, a mountain of Boeotia, sacred to the Muses, here put for 'poetic story.'* || 664. *Pilum, a kind of javelin.* || *Dolo, a pike.* || *Veru, spit, a missile shaped like a spit.* || 687. *Livens, here, grey.* || 730. *Aelys, 'a short thick stock set with spikes, and attached to a line, so that it might be recovered again after being launched.'* Rich in v. || 732. *Cetra, a kind of target.* || *Falcatus ensis, a falchion or scimeter.* || *Comminus, for close fight.* || 741. *Cateia, a spear on the harpoon principle: Rich in v.* || 743. *Pelta,*

a buckler used by light-armed troops. || 788. *Crudescio, to become cruel.* || 791. *Argumentum, subject.* On Io see Aesch. Prom. V. || 792. *Caelatus, carved, sculptured.* || 805. *Calathus, workbasket.*

(Notes.) 572. See vi. 212. *Imp. extr. manum, put the last touch,* a metaphor from works of art. || 604. *Sive Getis, &c.* The wars and diplomatic successes of Augustus on the Danube and in the East are alluded to here. || 606 *Auroram sequi* (to track Aurora), i.e. *to seek the East.* || 612. See 188. *Cinctu Gabino.* The 'Gabine cincture' bound the toga round the body by one of its lappets. The origin of the name is unknown. || 622. Borrowed from Ennius. See Hor. S. i. 4. 60. || 626. *Levis—lucida.* Proleptic. They rub the shields *till they are smooth,* the darts *till they shine.* See 498, *erranti*; 509, *quadrifidam.* || 624—5. *Pars—pedes—arduus—pulverulentus.* V. is bold enough here to treat 'pars' as a noun *singular* masculine, because, as a collective noun, it often has masculine *plural* attributes. || 630. Of the five places here named as carrying on the fabrication of arms, Atina is in the far SE. of Latium, among the Volscians, Ardea near the coast, Tibur (Tivoli) on the Anio, Antemnae at the confluence of the Anio with the Tiber, Crustumerium (here called Crustumeri, the Crustumerians) higher up the Tiber. || 653—4. *Dignus qui esset, worthy of being.* Gr. § 206. || 655. *Palma, palm.* i.e. prize of victory in the race. || 658. *Centum angues . . . serpentibus.* Probably an instance of *ἐνδιαδοῦσιν*: the 'angues' implying the snaky parasites of the Hydra. || 662. *Tirynthius, Hercules,* educated at Tiryns in Argolis. One of his labours was to slay the three-headed giant Geryones (who dwelt on the Hiberian isle Erythrae off Gades) and to carry away his herd of cattle. || 664. Before this line Ribbeck places asterisks, believing that some verses specifying the troops must have been lost. Perhaps V. meant to supply them. || 665. Some render *tereti mucrone, tapering sword-point*: H. C. W. favour a hendiadys: *with the tapering point of the Sabellian veru.* || 666. *Pedes.* This seems to present no real difficulty, for Aventinus, though he brought his chariot to Laurentum, could not carry it into the palace with him. (May this 'pedes' illustrate a difficult place in Hor. C. i. 2, *Mauri peditis*?) || 666—668. The construction of these lines has caused much doubt and conjecture. Bothe's 'indutis,' though specious, is not essential. Still less Ribbeck's bold transposition (669 before 667) and introduction of 'os' in 669. If, keeping comma after 'leonis,' we put none after *saeta*, the place can be well explained: *'swinging a huge lion's hide, which, with its terrible unkempt mane and white teeth he wore upon his head, even so did he enter the palace, a rugged visitor, having his shoulders clad with the accoutrement of Hercules.'* *Indutus . . . impexum, &c.* 'Sic' is the Greek *οὐτως* after a participle, illustrated by the next line, which is added for the sake of 'Herculeo amictu.' || 670. *Fratres,* mythic sons of Amphiaraus, who fell at Thebes. || 672. *Argiva.* 'Tibur Argeo positum colono,' Hor. ii. 6. 5. 'Circa mite solum Tiburis et moenia Catili,' i. 7. 13. || 675. *Centauri.* The height on which Tibur stands suggests this simile. Homole and Othrys are mountains of Thessaly. || 681. The troops of Caeculus include the Hernici and a part of the Volsci. The river Amasenus flows into the sea near Anxur. || 686. *Glandes.* They are slingers, using leaden bullets. || 695, &c. All these places are in S. Etruria, W. of the

Tiber. || 698. *Aequati numero, in rank and file.* || 701. Asia palus, near the Cayster in Ionia. Some say it gave name to the continent: but remark the difference of quantity. || 710, &c. The Sabine places will be found E. of the Tiber and N. of the Anio; Amiternum and Nursia lie under the Apennines; the rest on or near the course of the Tiber. The Prisci Quirites are the people of Cures, whence came Numa, vi. 812. Alia. On this stream the Gauls defeated the Romans, B.C. 390. || 725, &c. The troops of Halaesus are from the N. of Campania, on the Volturnus, where lay Cales and the famous Massic and Falernian vineyards. 'Pressum Calibus ducere Liberum,' Hor. iv. 12, 14. || 735. Capreae, the isle of Capri, occupied by the Teleboae, a Pelasgic race. Oebalus was not satisfied with so small and barren a kingdom, but extended his sway to the continent; the places mentioned being all N. of the Sarnus, in Campania or Samnium. || 744. Nersae, a town of the Aequi, an Ausonian tribe, under the Apennines, near lake Fucinus. || 750. The Marruvii, a Marsian tribe S. of the Aequi; their chief town was Marrubium. || 761. Bello. *Ibat bello*, especially so divided, is a very clumsy construction; but *pulcherrima bello* is still less pleasing. The giving the same name Virbius to sire and son (which C. defends) is unsatisfactory to W. P. G. Hence P. conjectures *viribus* (*insignem*) for Virbius, which J. much approves. If this were true, might not 'bello' be a corruption, concealing the name of the young hero, whatever that be? || 763. Litora, of Lake Nemi, near Aricia (now La Riccia). || 773. Phoebigenam, Aesculapius, son of Phoebus. || 787. *Tam magis . . . quam magis.* See Gr. § 76. || 794. The Rutulians lay along the coast of Latium, from Ostia to Circeii. On Argiva, see l. 372, 409. || 795. Sicani. These were in Italy before they went to Sicily. Indeed Itali and Siculi are two names for the same race. || 796. *Sacrae acies*, a dubious and mythic race, variously explained. || 801. Satura, an unknown pool among the Pontine marshes, where also was the river Ufens. Horace mentions the grove of Feronia, S. i. 5, 24: 'Ora manusque tua lavimus, Feronia, lympha.' || 804. *Florentis.* See M. Lucr. iv. 450.

The Map in this volume will shew the places mentioned in the foregoing catalogue.

(Parallel Passages.) 586. Hom. Il. xv. 618. || 598. Hom. Il. xxiv. 242. || 633. Hom. Il. ii. 382. || 641, &c. Catalogues of troops and heroes are given by Hom. Il. ii. iii. Aesch. S. c. Th. 375; Pers. 12; Eur. Phoen. 101; Iph. A. 164; Apoll. R. i. 23. || 641. Hom. Il. ii. 484. || 653. Hom. Il. xv. 641. || 699. H. Il. ii. 459, 467. || 770. Pind. P. iii. 97. || 789. Mosch. ii. 44. || 808. Il. xx. 226.

THE EIGHTH BOOK.

(Introduction.)

1. Turnus levies the Latins, and sends an embassy to Diomedes, 1—17.
2. The river-god Tiberinus appears in a dream to Aeneas, and bids him seek Evander's aid, 18—65.

3. Aeneas sails up the stream to Pallanteum, and is kindly entertained by the Arcadian prince, 66—183.
 4. Evander, who is keeping the feast of Hercules, relates the story of his slaying the monster Cacus. The praise of Hercules is sung, 184—305.
 5. Evander, walking to the city with Aeneas, discourses to him of Italian history, and shews him the various localities, 306—368.
 6. Venus prevails on Vulcan to fabricate arms for Aeneas, 369—453.
 7. Next morning Aeneas and Achates confer with Evander, who gives them hopes of aid from an Etruscan army, mustered under Tarchon to take vengeance on Mezentius. He promises an auxiliary force under his son Pallas, 454—519.
 8. A prosperous sign in heaven is given by Venus. Preparations having been made, Evander bids farewell to Pallas and Aeneas, who ride together to the Tuscan camp at Caere, 520—607.
 9. Venus brings the arms to her son. The sculptures on the shield are described, exhibiting events in Roman history, especially the victory of Actium and the glories of Augustus Caesar, 608—731.
- 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. Turnus levies the Latins, and sends an embassy to Diomedes. The river-god Tiberinus appears in a dream to Aeneas, and bids him seek Evander's aid. Aeneas sails up the stream to Pallanteum, and is kindly received by the Arcadian prince. Evander, who is keeping the feast of Hercules, relates the story of his slaying the monster Cacus. The praise of Hercules is sung. Evander, walking with Aeneas to the city, discourses to him of Italian history, and shews him the various localities. 1—368.

(Outline.) When Turnus had given the usual war signals, all Latium rose in arms. Messapus, Ufens, and Mezentius scour the country for recruits. Venulus is sent to Arpi to engage Diomedes. Aeneas, full of cares, is visited in slumber by the river-god Tiberinus, who says: 'Child of heaven, be not alarmed, your dangers are well nigh over. Soon shall you see the omen of a white sow with a litter of thirty white pigs, where your city shall stand, a sign that within thirty years Ascanius shall found a new city, called Alba. Now learn that Arcadian Evander, at war with the Latins, has built a new city called Pallanteum; to this you must sail up the stream by my help, and seek his aid. Sacrifice now to Juno, to me after victory. I am the god of the river which flows out here.' He spake and plunged beneath the wave. Aeneas, taking water in his hands, invokes the nymphs and the River-god: and then chooses two biremes for his voyage; when lo, the sow and litter are seen on the sward. These he sacrifices to Juno. Then they row night and day up the river, smoothed for them by the god's behest. At noon they see walls and a citadel. Evander was performing a sacrifice to Hercules when the Trojan vessels came in sight. His son Pallas, checking the alarm of the chiefs, hastens to question the mariners. Hearing that they are Trojans come with an errand of peace, he bids them land, and escorts them to his father's presence. Aeneas speaks: 'Noble Greek, I address you without dread, though you are akin to the Atridae. We too are kinsfolk: our descent is from

Atlas through his daughter Electra : yours from the same Atlas through his daughter Maia. I do not fear to ask your alliance, for we have a common enemy, the Daunian race. If they drive us out, they will drive out you, and keep all Hesperia for themselves. Take then our friendship, and give us yours. You will find us staunch.' Evander replied : ' I welcome you with joy : for I remember your sire Anchises, when he visited Arcadia with Priam. He gave me presents still retained by us. Therefore I plight my faith and promise you aid. Meanwhile sit down and share our festival.' Then is Aeneas graced with a cushion of lion's hide and a maple throne : and he and his Trojans partake of meat and wine. After which Evander says : ' Deem not these rites superstitious ; they are kept in memory of a great salvation. The disjointed rocks which you see were once the abode of the monster Cacus, son of Vulcan. A bloody cannibal was he, vomiting fire and smoke ; the pest and terror of the place, till Alcides brought relief. Hercules came from Spain with the cattle of Geryones, which he stabled by the river-side. From this herd Cacus stole four bulls and four cows, dragging them by their tails to his cave, and thus hiding the trail. But when, after a vain quest, the cattle were about to leave the place, one of the stolen cows was heard to low from the monster's den. Then was Hercules furious ; but Cacus, flying to his retreat, let down its great stone portcullis, which the hero could not dislodge. At length, surveying all Mount Aventine, he observes a high crag at the back of the den, jutting towards the river. This, exerting his preternatural strength, he at length dislodges and hurls into the stream. And now the whole interior of the monster's dwelling is laid bare : himself by the fire and smoke which he vainly attempts to stifle or elude Hercules, who dashing through the midst of flames, seizes the monster's throat and strangles him. His carcase is exposed to the view of the astonished crowds : the stolen cattle are recovered. Our celebration is held in memory of this benefit. Potitius and the Pinarian house have it in annual charge. Now then, ye warriors, wreath your heads with leaves, and charge your cups with wine.' 'Tis done : Aeneas wears the poplar wreath, and lifts the brimming goblet, all making libation. Towards evening a procession is made, with new feasts, dancing Salii and two choirs, which chant the praise of Hercules ; how that as an infant he strangled the serpents, how he destroyed the cities of Troy and Oechalia, how he endured the labours imposed by Eurystheus : ' Thou,' they cry, ' unconquered one, thou didst slay the sons of the Cloud, Hylaeus and Pholus, the Cretan portents, and the lion of Nemea. Thou didst not shrink from Typhoeus himself, nor from the many-headed serpent of Lerna. Hail to thee, auspicious son of Jove, come to us, and favour thine own rites.' They crown all with reciting the death of Cacus ; while grove and hill echo their cries. As they return to the city, Aeneas inquires about all he sees. Then Evander relates how the Latins and nymphs and a savage race were the first inhabitants of the land, how Jove, first gave them laws, and reigned himself ; how the Latins succeeded. Ansones and Sicani came in, and the Sicani succeeded. Thybris, from whom was named the river, which of old was called Albulus. Evander himself arrived as an exile, aided by his father-in-law the nymph Carmentis and by Apollo. Then he shews the Carmentis gate, and the grove, afterwards Asylum. He shews the Lupercal

of Pan, the Argiletum, so called from the death of Argus, the Tarpeian rock and the Capitol, where Arcadians say they have seen Jove himself shaking his aegis and awakening storms. Here a tower built by Janus, called Janiculum: there one by Saturn called Saturnia. And now they reach Evander's humble palace, and behold cattle feeding where in after years were the Roman Forum and the splendid street Carinae. 'Here,' quoth the king, 'Hercules deigned to enter; follow his example, and stoop to poverty.' Then he left his guest to sleep on a couch of leaves and bearskin.

(Translation.)

*When Turnus from Laurentum's citadel
The war-flag hung, while hoarsely brayed the horns,
When steed he charged with gallant steed, and clash'd
The weapons, straightway every heart was stirr'd;
In eager tumult Latium all conspires
At once, and rage the youth, with anger wild. ||*

14. Late increbrescere, was spreading wide. || 22—25. Sicut aquae, &c.,

*As when from brazen caldron's wavy brim
A tremulous light, reflected by the sun
Or glittering moonbeam, flickers far and wide
From place to place, and now it rises high
In air, and smites upon the ceiled roof. ||*

30. Seramque, &c., and late upon his limbs bade slumber steal. || 33—4. Eum tenuis, &c.,

*Him thinly veiled a linen mantle gray,
And shaded was his hair with reeds. ||*

40. Tumor omnis, &c., the swelling wrath of gods hath all subsided. || 47. Ex quo, issuing from which. || 183. Perpetui, &c., the long chine and sacrificial tripe of an ox. || 318. Asper victu, with savage sustenance.

(Select Vocabulary.) 8. Vasto, to empty. || 50. Expedio, to disentangle, smoothe. || Advorto, to attend. || 57. Ripis et recto flumine, &c. along the banks and in the true course of the stream, that rowing upwards you may overcome the resistance of the current. || 89. Luctamen, struggling effort, difficulty. || 159. Protenus, proceeding farther. || 165. Pheneus, a town of Arcadia. || 194. Semihomo, half-human. || 227. Obex, here, barrier. || 250. Molaris (lapis), a millstone, a huge stone. || 263. Abiuratus, denied on oath. || 267. Semiferus, monster. || 268. Minores, posterity. || 274. Porgo (for porrigo), to stretch. || 316. Mos, moral law. See M. Lucr. v. 958. || Cultus, cultivation. || 344. Parrhasius, Arcadian, from the city Parrhasia. || Argiletum. Argus was a guest of Evander, slain by the king's friends, who suspected him of a plot. The site is disputed: some place it on the Tiber, W. of the Capitol: others NE. of that hill.

(Notes.) 1—6. In this passage V. combines several later Roman customs: (1) belli signum: before battle, notice was given in the Roman camp by hanging a red flag in the shape of a tunic before the general's tent (praetorium). 'Vexillum proponendum; quod erat insigne, cum ad arma concurrere oporteret,' Caes. B. G. ii. 20. This would be followed by

the sound of trumpets and clarions (tubae, litui, classica, cornua)

(2) Tumultu coniurat. An ordinary levy (delectus) by the consuls was made in the Capitol generally: and then each recruit took the oath separately. From this was distinguished 'tumultus;' on which see the note of Servius: 'Apud maiores nostros tria erant militiae genera in bellis gerendis: nam aut legitima erat militia, aut coniuratio aut evocatio. Legitima erat militia eorum qui singuli iurabant pro republica se esse facturos, nec discedebant nisi completis stipendiis . . . et sacramentum vocabatur. Aut certe si esset tumultus, id est, bellum Italicum vel Gallicum . . . qui fuerat ducturus exercitum, ibat ad Capitolium, et exinde proferens duo vexilla, unum russeum (vulg. roseum) quod pedites evocabat, et unum caeruleum, quod erat equitum . . . dicebat, " Qui salvam esse vult rempublicam me sequatur." Et qui convenissent, simul iurabant, et dicebatur ista militia coniuratio. Erat et evocatio, cum ad diversa loca diversi cogebantur exercitus.' On 'tumultus' see also Cic. Phil. viii. 1. So that V. seems to combine three things, the notice of battle (belli signum, &c.), the 'tumultus' and 'coniuratio.'

(3) Afterwards the mission of Messapus, &c., seems to be the 'evocatio' last named. There remains line 3, which is obscure. Is the 'concussio equorum' and 'impulsio armorum' there a ceremonial act of the commander, and if so, how did it take place? Of this we have no information. Or does it mean that Turnus commenced an 'exercitatio militum,' a drill, and himself set the first example? To this view we incline. See Cic. T. D. ii. 16, Quid exercitatio legionum? quid ille cursus, concursus, clamor, quanti laboris est? And, as to the part of Turnus, see what Silius It. says of the elder Scipio:

Ipse inter medios venturae ingentia laudis
Signa dabat, vibrare sudem, transmittere saltu
Murales fossas, undosum frangere nando,
Indutus thoraca, vadum: spectacula tanta
Ante acies virtutis erant. Saepe alite planta
Ilia perfossum et campi per aperta volantem
Ipse pedes praevertit equum; saepe arduus idem
Castrorum spatium et saxo transmisit et hasta. viii. 553.

On the cavalry exercise see v. 553, &c. || 9. Diomedis ad urbem. Arpi or Argyripa, in Apulia. || 16. Ipsi. To Diomede. || 36. Gente. See M. Lucr. iv. 1232. || 42—48. Virgil here repeats passages of his own, as often. || 52. On Evander see Liv. i. 7; Ov. F. i. 469; Prop. iv. 1; Tibull. ii. 5. || 65. Hic mihi. This line is very hard to explain. We cannot, with L. L., receive the view which gives 'here is my great dwelling; my source issues from high cities;' for there seems no truth of fact in this. Nor yet would we, with C., render exit *rises*, for the level of the river is not higher as it approaches the mouth. Upon the whole we think 'magna domus' includes the whole stretch of the river from Rome to the mouth, Rome with its port Ostia, proleptically. '*Here is the issue of my great abode, capital of lofty cities.*' || 77. Corniger. See G. iv. 371; and below, l. 727. || 14. Tibi enim, *yea, to thee*; a rare emphatic use of enim. || 90. Rumore secundo. Does this mean '*cheerful cry of rowers*' (C. W.; see x. 266), or '*cheerful splash of oars*' (L. L.)? Perhaps the former. || 107. Atque = easque, W. || 128. Ramos. The sup-

pliant *στέμματα*. || 139. Fudit. See M. Lucr. v. 138. || 143—4. Non legatos, neque prima per artem Tentamenta tui pepigi. This is bold Virgilian phraseology which defies literal translation: Render, 'I sent no ambassadors, nor made the first essays of a compact with you by contrivance.' || 146. Daunia. Daunus was father of Turnus. || 157. Hesione was sister of Priam and Anchises, married to Telamon. || 160. Vestibat. See M. Lucr. v. 889. || 181. Laborata Ceres, dressed corn, i.e. *bread*. || 183. See M. Lucr. iv. 427. || 271. The Ara Maxima of Hercules stood in the Forum Boarium; on the story of Cacus, and the rites of Hercules, see Liv. i. 7. 9. || 291. Troiam. Hercules captured Troy because Laomedon cheated him of the reward promised for slaying the sea-monster. || Oechaliam. This city of Euboea was captured by Hercules, because its king Eurytus refused him his daughter Iole. || 294. Hylaeus and Pholus were Centaurs. || Cresia prodigia. These Cretan monsters were a lion and a bull. || 315. Gens virum, the Aborigines. See M. Lucr. iv. 580. || 328. Sicānae. Compare Sicānium, l. 416. || 337. Aram. At the foot of the Capitol, near the Porta Carmentalis. || 342. Asylum, on the Capitol. See Liv. i. 8. || 343. Lupercal, a cave in the Palatine, sacred to Pan. See Liv. i. 5. || 358. Janiculum, a hill on the W. of the Tiber. || Arx Saturnia, on the site of what became the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. || 361. The street Carinae probably extended from the E. end of the Forum between the Esquiline and Coelian hills.

(Parallel Passages.) 18. Hom. Il. x. 1. || 22. Apoll. Rh. iii. 755. || 72. Hom. Od. v. 445. || 97. Hom. Od. iii. 1, 31. || 163. Hom. Od. iii. 120. || 172. Hom. Od. iii. 43. || 200, &c. On Cacus, see Ov. F. i. 543; Prop. iv. 10. || Ego, &c., Soph. Tr. 1093. Eur. H. F. 347. Lucr. v. 22, &c. || 360. Tibull. ii. 5. Prop. iv. 1. Ov. F. i. 475.

6, 7, 8, 9. Venus prevails on Vulcan to fabricate arms for Aeneas. Next morning Aeneas and Achates confer with Evander, who gives hope of aid from an Etruscan army mustered under Tarchon to take vengeance on Mezentius. He promises an auxiliary force under his son Pallas. A prosperous sign in heaven is given by Venus. Preparations having been made, Evander bids farewell to Pallas and Aeneas, who ride together to the Tuscan camp at Caere. Venus brings the arms to her son. The sculptures on the shield are described, exhibiting events in Roman history, especially the victory of Actium and the glories of Augustus Cæsar. 608—731.

(Outline.) When night had fallen, Venus addressed her husband Vulcan. 'Never, during the wars of Troy, did I seek the aid of thy art, when Thetis and Aurora obtained it. But now, when Aeneas is sore bested by many foes, I seek it: a suit of mail I ask, a mother for a son.' Her prayers and blandishments prevail: he gives the promise; and before the morn betakes him to his forge in the isle between the Trinacrian coast and Lipari. There he finds the three Cyclopes hard at work, preparing a thunderbolt for Jove, and a chariot for Mars; and polishing the Aegis of Minerva. 'Away with these tasks,' he cries; 'arms are needed for a warrior: exert all your skill and strength.' At once they begin, and smelt gold and copper and iron, to fabricate a sevenfold shield. Meanwhile Evander rose, and hastening to his guest with

Pallas, meets Aeneas and Achates on their way. They sit down in the hall. Evander says: 'Great Trojan, our own means of help are small, shut up as we are between the Rutulians and the Tiber. Yet I hope to obtain for you unexpected succour. Not far away is a city of Lydian colonists, Agylla, lately ruled by the cruel Mezentius, whom for his atrocious crimes his subjects drove out. He is sheltered by Turnus in Ardea. But all Etruria has risen in arms and requires him to be given up for punishment. A seer restrained them, saying that they must await a foreign leader. Hence it came that envoys from their prince Tarchon applied to me to become their commander; but my age and infirmities forbid; and my son is Italian on his mother's side. You therefore the fates mark out; lead on, great chief, the combined troops of Italy and Troy; Pallas shall go with you, receiving from me two hundred horsemen, and taking the same number in his own name.' Aeneas was pondering this advice in doubtful thought when Venus sent a favouring sign. The heavens opened, out flashed fire, thunder roared, and the rolling music of the Tuscan trumpet bellowed: all looked up; again it thundered, and through a cloud bright arms were seen to gleam, and a clashing of steel was heard. Aeneas knew the sign. 'Fear ye not,' he said; 'such signal did my goddess mother promise to give, and to bring me Vulcanian arms. Let Turnus and his allies tremble.' After another sacrifice to Hercules, he returns to his galleys, and selecting the bravest to attend his march, he despatches the remainder with a message to Ascanius, announcing his early arrival. Evander supplies Aeneas and his escort with steeds, and the troop prepare to ride to the Tuscan camp. But first Evander bids a sad farewell to Pallas. 'O that the ancient strength could return, which I shewed in battle at Praeneste, when I slew king Erulus, the man of three lives, all which I took. Then would I not have parted from your embrace, my son; then should not Mezentius have ravaged my fields. Hear me, Jove, and ye gods; if I am to see my Pallas again, I ask for life, but if evil impends o'er him, O let me die and see it not!' Fainting he was borne away. Now rode forth the cavalcade, Aeneas, Achates, and their men in front, Pallas in the centre of his troop, bright as the morning-star, while matrons watched them from the walls. Beside a grove near Caere, sacred to Silvanus, lay the host of Tarchon, tented on the plain. Them the troop of Aeneas joined, and reposed from their march. Eftsoons from Olympus came Venus wrapt in cloud, and spying her son alone, she brought her gift to him, embraced and cheered him, laying the dazzling suit of mail beneath an oak. With astonished admiration Aeneas gazes on each several piece, but most of all on the wondrous shield. For on this Vulcan had wrought all the story of days to come, the fortunes, wars, and victories of Rome. Here was the shewolf caressing the two playful infants. Next, the city itself and the Sabine women torn from their seats at the games; and the war following between Cures and Rome. Again appear the two kings in a league of peace. Next, the faithless Alban Mettus, torn to pieces by steeds at command of Tullus. Then Porsenna pressing the blockade and chafing at the exploits of Cocles and Cloelia. There, too, stands Manlius on the Tarpeian cliff, defending the Capitol, as yet a thatched edifice: there in silver the goose, and the striped Gauls with snowy necks and golden neckchains

stealing through the furze. Dancing Sali, too, are shewn, and Luper- can priests with their woollen caps and the sacred ancilia, while ma- trons with sacred gear ride in easy cars through the city. Aloof from these are seen the victims of Tartarus, and the pains of the damned; among them Catilina hung on a beetling rock, and terrified by fiendish faces. Aloof, again, are the spirits of the just, to whom Cato is giving laws. In the middle of the shield appears the sea, of golden hue, with whitening waves; silver dolphins sporting in it; the central portion is a scene of war, the Actian battle, Leucate all aglow; Augustus Caesar high on the stern of a ship, leading to war the Roman senate and people, the Penates and Great Gods: a double flame on his brow, the Julian star o'er his head. Agrippa is seen bearing down to combat, wearing the beaked naval crown. Their foes are, Antonius leading the barbaric hosts of the East, and with him, O shame! his Egyptian wife. The conflict is displayed: all rush together with huge force, as if the Cyclad isles were clashing, or mountains rushing on mountains; volley- ing darts are seen, and flights of flaming tow, with streams of blood. The queen with Pharian timbrel calls her host, and sees not the twin asps behind her; the dog Anubis and a demon troop lift their hideous faces against Neptune, Venus, and Minerva; steely Mars is conspicu- ous; the Furies, Discord, and Bellona with her bloody scourge, are there. Again from the Actian heights Apollo bends his bow, whereat Egyptian, Arab, Indian turn to flight: the queen, calling the winds to aid her, spreads sail, pallid with coming death, and flies with the tide and the western breeze: opposite is seen Nile, opening his vest to receive the fugitives, and beckoning them into his dark-blue stream. Again is shewn Caesar, entering Rome in triple triumph, consecrating to the Gods three hun- dred shrines in fulfilment of his vow; matron-choirs attend the temples; bulls fall in sacrifice. Again, enthroned before Apollo's porch, he reviews the gifts of nations, while conquered tribes pass before him, diverse in dress and hue, Numidians, Scythians, Thracians, Carians: the Euphrates, the Rhine, the Araxes: yea, the Dahae and extremest Morini.—Such scenes Aeneas viewing on Vulcan's orb, ig- norant of their story, bore on his shoulder the glorious destinies of his posterity.

(Translation.) 382. Sanctum mihi numen, *the godhead I revere.* || 407, &c. Inde ubi prima quies, &c.,

*And now when early rest had banish'd sleep,
And waning night had clos'd her mid career,
What time the housewife first, whose doom it is
With distaff and Minerva's humble toil
To eke out life, the embers and tudd fire
Awakens, to her labour adding night,
That so she may preserve in chastity
Her husband's bed, and rear her little sons;
Even thus, and not more slothful, at that hour
The Firelord rises from his couch of down
To ply the labours of the forge. ||*

432. *Flammisque sequacibus iras, *and wrath vented in pursuing flames.*

|| 441. Nunc viribus usus, &c.,

*Now strength ye must employ, now nimble hands,
Now art that useth all her mastery. ||*

460. Demissa, &c., *swinging back the panther's hide that on his left fell down.* || 475. Opulenta regnis, *rich with the wealth of realms.* || 489. Infanda furentem, *the horrible madman.* || 497. Fremunt, *are furious.* || 498. Signa ferre iubent, *call for battle.* || 508. Sed mihi, &c.,

*But me the sluggish frost of old outworn
With years, and strength too sere for valorous deeds,
Begrudge the chief command. ||*

556—7. Vota metu, &c.,

*The frightened matrons offer double vows ;
Dread comes more close to danger, and the form
Of Mars in larger linements is seen. ||*

589—91. Qualis ubi, &c.,

*As when the day-star from his ocean bath,
Dearer than other lights to Venus, lifts
In heaven his holy face, and melts the dark. ||*

633—4. Illam, &c., *while she, bending back with lithe neck, caressed them one after the other, and moulded their limbs with her tongue.* || 654. Romuleoque, &c., *and the palace was fresh and rough with the thatch of Romulus.* || 660. Virgatis sagulis, *with short coats of plaid.* || 707—8. Ipsa videbatur, &c.,

*The queen herself was seen to spread her sails,
Calling the laggard winds, and momentarily
To loosen all the shrouds.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 402. Electrum (1), *amber*; but here (2) *electrum*, a composition of gold with a fifth part of silver; Plin. N. H. xxxiii. 4. An addition of copper made the 'aes Corinthium.' || 407. Abigo, *to drive away.* || 409. Minerva here = *tela*, the web (art of Minerva): as Volcanus = *fire*. See G. i. 295. || 421. Strictura, *ore.* || 434. Insto, here = *propero*, to hasten. || 446. Volnificus, *wound-inflicting.* || Chalybs, *steel.* See G. i. 58. || 552. Exsors, *not taken by lot, special.* || 596. Quadrupedans, *of quadrupeds, of steeds.* || 605. Tendo here, *to tent.* || 613. Ne, *lest.* || 622. Sanguineus, *blood-red.* || 624. Recoctus, *smelted again and again, refined.* || 662. Gaesum, a kind of spear. || 664. Apex, the *peaked cap* of a priest. || 666. Pilentum, a *barouche.* || 688. Bactra, *Balkh*, in the Afghan country. || 698. Anubis, the sacred Dog, worshipped by the Egyptians. || 704. Actius. See iii. 275. || 706. Sabaei, in Arabia Felix. || 724. Mulciber, *Vulcan.* || Discinctus, *ungirt.* || 725. Leleges, a race anciently in Caria. || Geloni, a Sarmatian tribe. || 727. Morini, in Gallia Belgica, opposite Britain. || Bicornis, having *two embouchures*, the Rhine itself, and the Waal (Vahalis). See 77. || Dahae, on the Caspian, near the river Araxes, which from its violence is said to disdain a bridge.

(Notes.) 375. Debita; vastari scil., *devoted.* || 386. See vii. 629. || 416. Aeoliam. The Liparaean isles, off the N. coast of Sicily, are also called Aeolian. The Vulcanian isle was called Hiera, C. || 427. Fulmen . . .

quae plurima. So Hom. Od. v. 421, κῆτος . . . οἶά τε πολλὰ τρέφει κλυτὸς Ἀμφιτρίτη. || 506. Mandat insignia . . . succedam, i.e. missis insignibus mandat (ut) succedam, &c., sends the symbols of office (sceptre, &c.), desiring me to enter the camp, &c. || 526. Tyrrhenus tubae clangor. See M. Lucr. iv. 545. || 532. Vero . . . profecto. A rare use of these particles, enforcing an imperative, *do not indeed—pray do not*. || 559. See M. Lucr. iii. 21. || 570. See M. Lucr. iv. 41. || 585. See M. Lucr. ii. 1150. || 630. Fecerat = finxerat. || 636. Consessu caveae. See v. 290. Cavea, which properly means ‘the boxes’ of a theatre, is here applied to the Roman Circus Maximus, in which the Ludi Circenses were held. || 639. Reges; Romulus and Tatius. || 642. Mettum. The story of Mettus (or Mettius) Fufetius is told by Livy, i. 28. He was dragged in pieces by two chariots for an act of treason to Tullus Hostilius king of Rome. || 640. Maneres. If this passage is correctly read (and MSS. do not vary), then ‘maneres’ can only be that peculiar use of the hortative Conjunctive in past time (*‘you ought to have remained faithful’*) which is found also in xi. 163—4. Whether ‘Albane’ is addressed to Mettius or to the Albans generally, seems doubtful. If we could believe that ‘ut’ is the true reading, not ‘at,’ we might construe (taking away parenthetic signs) ‘that you, O Alban people, might abide (hereafter) by your word.’ || 646. Porsenna, b.c. 508. || 652. Manlius, b.c. 390. || 663. The picture here is of old religious celebrations: the dancing Sali or priests of Mars: the Luperci, or votaries of Pan (see Livy, i. 5; Ov. F. ii. 269), and the honour granted to the matrons (Liv. v. 25) of riding through the city in ‘pilenta’ or ‘carpenta.’ || 670. It is doubtful whether V. means Cato the Censor or him who slew himself at Utica. Not improbably the latter; for, as he was not personally an enemy of Augustus, but of Julius Caesar only, in resisting whom he died, the mention of him would not be offensive. So Horace speaks of ‘Catonis nobile letum.’ || 678—728. These lines describe the victories and glories of Augustus Caesar, as sculptured on the shield. Four distinct groups of sculpture are given: (1) the battle of Actium, b.c. 31; (2) the flight of Cleopatra; (3) Augustus triumphing at Rome; (4) Augustus reviewing at Rome the gifts of nations and the captives. The groups previously described are eight in number; so that on the whole there are said to be on this shield elaborate descriptions of twelve subjects, each containing numerous figures. All these are contained on the round Greek shield (ἄσπις, clipeus), which alone was used in Roman warfare before the introduction of the oblong scutum (Liv. viii. 8). The sculptures on the shield of Achilles in the Iliad (xviii.) are on the orbs and centre of the shield. The arrangement in Virgil is mere matter of conjecture, and perhaps the poet himself meant to leave it unsettled. See Exc. B. v. ‘Troiae Ludus.’ || 729. Clipeum . . . dona parentis. Other instances of a Plural Noun in apposition to a Sing. are: v. 359, clipeum Didymaonis artis; vi. 645, taurum, dona Iovi. See vi. 26. Hom. Il. xx. 268, χρυσὸς γὰρ ἐρύκακε, δῶρα θεοῖο.

(Parallel Passages.) 370. H. Il. xviii. 428, 436, 457. || 408. H. Il. xii. 432. || Apoll. Rh. iii. 291; iv. 1061. || 416. Callim. H. D. 46. H. Il. xviii. 369. Apoll. R. i. 730. || 435. H. Il. v. 738. || 439. H. Il. xviii. 468 (where Hephaestus works alone). || 534. H. Il. xviii. 189. || 560. H. Il. vii. 132, 150. || 578. H. Il. xxiv. 224. Catull. Ep. P. 215. ||

617. H. II. xviii. 609; xix. 1. In Homer's Shield of Achilles (xviii. 478) the centre shews the earth, sea, sky, and constellations. The orbs: (1) a marriage; (2) an assembly; (3) a council; (4) a besieged town; (5) an ambuscade; (6) a battle; (7) field-labour; (8) harvest; (9) vintage; (10) a herd attacked by lions; (11) a flock; (12) a Cretan dance. The shield has Ocean for its border. Hesiod's Shield of Hercules has in the centre a Hydra with twelve heads. The orbs are: (1) lions attacking boars; (2) Centaurs and Lapiths; (3) the gods; (4) port with dolphins; (5) Perseus with Medusa's head; (6) besieged town; (7) flourishing town; (8) country scenes; (9) chariot-races. The whole encircled by Ocean. These descriptions have been imitated by Silius, Statius, and Tasso.

THE NINTH BOOK.

(Introduction.)

1. Iris, sent by Juno, incites Turnus to attack the Trojan fortress. He marches to the Tiber, and begins to set fire to the ships, which are then changed into sea-nymphs. He beleaguers the fortress at night, 1—167.
2. Enterprise and death of Nisus and Euryalus, 168—449.
3. Approach of the besiegers in the morning. Agony of the mother of Euryalus, 450—524.
4. Assault of the fortress. Prowess and slaughter on both sides. Daring valour and narrow escape of Turnus, 525—818.

1, 2. Iris, sent by Juno, incites Turnus to attack the Trojan fortress. He marches to the Tiber, and begins to set fire to the ships, which are then changed into sea-nymphs. He beleaguers the fortress at night. Enterprise and death of Nisus and Euryalus. 1—449.

(Outline.) Turnus, in the grove of his ancestor Pilumnus, is addressed by Iris with a message from Juno: 'Lo,' she cries, 'your lucky hour is come, Turnus; Aeneas is absent from his host, recruiting the Tuscans; now muster your troops and seize his town.' She spoke and fled in rainbow light. Recognizing the summons of Olympus, Turnus offers his vows, and sets his army in march, Messapus commanding the van, himself the centre, the sons of Tyrrheus the rear. They move with the silent force of a mighty river, Ganges or Nile. Their approach is seen from the Trojan fort as a vast cloud of dust. 'Up, townsmen,' shouts Caius, 'the foe, the foe!' Remembering the parting commands of Aeneas, they close the gates, and man the battlements. Turnus, dashing on with twenty cavaliers, on Thracian charger, conspicuous by his crimson crest, flings a javelin in sign of combat, and surveys the walls, seeking an entrance, but, finding none, he rages like a baffled wolf. At length, spying the fleet which lay behind redoubts, 'Fire, fire,' cries Turnus, and seizing a kindled pine-branch, he is followed in his movement by crowds of his men. What safety now for the ships? Ye Muses,

relate the tale of wonder. When Aeneas built his fleet in Phrygian Ida, the Berecyntian Mother of the gods accosted Jove: 'My son, I ask of thee a reward; my pines have I freely given for the service of Aeneas: grant that these my mountain children may be safe from tempests and decay.' 'O my mother,' he replied, 'such privilege no mortal thing may receive; but this I promise: when the ships have carried the Dardans to a Latin harbour, they shall become nymphs of the sea, like the Nereids.' He spoke, and swore the mighty oath. And now the fateful moment was come. From the east moved a rack of clouds with cymbal music, and a dreadful voice said: 'Ye Teucrians, move not to defend the ships: as soon shall Turnus burn ocean itself as these sacred pines of mine: away, my children, ye are sea-nymphs now.' Straightway the vessels broke their cords, and plunged like dolphins in the wave, there assuming virgin forms. Messapus and his troops recoiled with amaze; Tiber himself was startled; Turnus alone, undaunted, cheered his men: 'These prodigies,' he cried, 'are fatal to the Trojans. Now no escape for them: ocean on the one side, Italy in arms on the other. Let them boast of Venus and their destinies. I too have my fates; the vengeance of Atrides shall be mine; the robbers of brides shall perish here behind their walls as at Troy. Come on, my men, we dread no Vulcanian armour, no Tuscan hold: we need seize no Palladium, hide ourselves in no wooden horse, but surround their city with flames in daylight. No Hector here will delay our conquest for ten years. Refresh yourselves this night, and prepare for to-morrow's battle.' Then the Rutulian van, under Messapus, surrounds the Trojan fortress with sentries and fires. Fourteen captains are named, with a hundred men for each, who relieve guard through the night, not without merry carousal. The Trojans strengthen their posts, join their towers with bridges, and carry up missiles, under the command of Mnestheus and Serestus. Nisus, an expert huntsman, and his younger friend, the beauteous Euryalus, have the charge of a gate. Thus Nisus bespake his comrade: 'Euryalus, does some god inspire me with sudden ardour? My restless soul is on fire. Behold the careless watch kept by these Rutulians. Their fires burn dimly; sleep and wine are their masters. We need our absent chief Aeneas. Under yon hill methinks I can find a road to Pallanteum; such emprise will I venture, if for you I can obtain the promise I claim.' 'How?' replies the boy; 'am I unworthy to share your perils, Nisus? Not such the lessons of my sire Opheltes, when he sent me to war.' 'No such thought had I,' said Nisus; 'but you are young, and fit to live, and, if I fall, you may give me burial. Nor would I afflict your aged mother, who alone left Acesta to remain with you.' 'Vain all your pleas,' returned Euryalus; 'let us be gone.' Then together they seek the captain's tent, where the Trojan leaders were in council. Admitted, Nisus explains his design, and declares his knowledge of the country, gained in the chase, which had led him near the walls of Evander. 'Ah,' cried the old Aletes, embracing them with tears, 'Trojans are not lost, ye Gods, since ye have given us young hearts like these.' Ascanius, with solemn oath, promises for Nisus rich rewards, and to Euryalus he says: 'Heroic youth, I will make you my bosom friend and comrade.'

But one boon I ask,' says Euryalus; 'I have an aged mother, who

would not be left behind me. I dare not take leave of her; but assure me that you will give her comfort, and I am prepared for every danger.' Then wept Ascanius and the rest, touched by his filial love. And the prince said: 'I promise all: she shall be as my mother; Creusa's name shall not be more dear to me.' Adorned with gifts, the young warriors, escorted to the gate, set forth. They pass the trench, and behold the Rutulians, amidst their chariots and arms, heavy with wine and sleep. Nisus whispering says, 'I shall make a lane of slaughter through the foes.' Drawing his sword, he kills the augur Rhamnes with his grooms, also Remus, Serranus, and many more. Euryalus, in another line, deals equal destruction. Among the victims, Rhaetus awakes, and fain would hide himself, but falls beneath the sword of Euryalus. The very quarters of Messapus are reached, when Nisus checks his friend, and, as dawn is not far off, urges him to speed their departure. Euryalus, seizing some of the spoil (especially the rich helmet of Messapus), with youthful ardour follows Nisus. At this moment a squadron of 300 Laurentian cavalry, commanded by Volscens, bearing answers from the king to Turnus, approached the walls. As the two Trojans were turning to the left, the glittering helmet of Messapus betrayed Euryalus, and Volscens, shouting, bade them stand. They fled to a wood near, pursued by the horsemen. Nisus, outstripping his friend, had traversed the pastures of Latinus, afterwards known as Alban ground, when turning he could not discern Euryalus. Retracing his steps through the forest, he reaches the spot where the youth stands, a captive, surrounded by foes. How to rescue him? After a prayer to the moon-goddess, Nisus hurls a spear through the back of Sulmo, who falls dead; then a second, which crashes through the brain of Tagus. At this Volscens, enraged, is rushing with drawn sword on Euryalus, when Nisus leaps into the midst, crying: 'Me! me! I am the perpetrator: this youth planned nothing, could do nothing; he did but love too well his unhappy friend.' In vain! the sword of Volscens is already buried in the bosom of Euryalus, who falls dead like an uprooted floweret, or a poppy drooping in the rain. Seeing this, Nisus springs towards Volscens, and, dashing aside all other foes, whirls his blade aloft, and, smiting the murderer in the face, lays him low in bloody death; then, gashed and gored, himself falls on his friend's body, and dies in his embrace. Blessed pair! (says the poet) if aught my song can do, your names shall go down to future fame as long as the Capitol shall endure, and the Roman sire shall hold his empire.

(Translation.) 1. *Diversa penitus parte, in a far distant quarter. || Turbata arripe castra, surprise and seize his camp. || 19. Hæc tam clara repente tempestas, this sudden clearness of the weather. || 23. Oneravit, &c., filled the heaven with vows. || 30. Ceu septem surgens, &c.,*

*As Ganges rising high with seven calm streams
All silent, or when Nile with fertile flood
Ebbs from the plain, and sinks within his bed. ||*

59—64. *Ac veluti, &c.,*

*As when a wolf around the teeming fold
At midnight prowls, enduring wind and rain,
The lambs in safety bleat beneath their dams;*

*He fierce, with anger reckless, vents his rage
On the unseen ; long-gathered lust of food
And jaws with blood unglutted madden him :
So the Rutulian gazes on the walls
And camp, aflame with wrath ; while painful thought
Runs feverish through his hardy frame, what plan
Of access offers, what approach may force
The guarded Trojans from their palisade,
And pour them in the plain. ||*

92. Prosit, &c., *let it avail them to have grown on these mountains* (ortas eas esse). || 98. Defunctae, *having fulfilled their office*. || 106. Ratum, *ratified*. || 140. Sed periisse, &c., *but (it will be said) to have perished once is enough ; to sin once before should have been enough for them, hating utterly from that moment almost all the female sex : warriors forsooth, to whom this trusty wall that intervenes, these impeding ditches that divide for a short while from death, lend courage*. || 146. O lecti, *ye flower of my host*. || 154. Haud sibi, &c., *I will take care (faxo) they do not suppose they have to deal with Greeks and Pelasgian troops, whom Hector could put off for ten years*. || 157. Quod superest, &c., *for the rest of the time, having done your duty well, my men, take care of your persons and enjoy yourselves*. || 203. Sublatum erudiit, *reared and taught me*. || 323. Lato te limite ducam, *I will take you by a wide circuit*. || 348. Multa morte recepit, *withdrew it with a rush of life-blood*. || 350. Furto fervidus instat, *holly pursues his stealthy work*. || 356. Poenarum, &c., *enough has been achieved of vengeance*. || 361. Hospitio cum iungeret absens, *when he would make friends with him in absence*. || 375. Haud temere est visum, *it seemed to be no casualty*. || 385. Fallit reꝑ. v., *makes him lose his way*.

(Select Vocabulary.) 4. Pilumnus, a mythic ancestor of Turnus. See x. 619. || 5. Thaumantias ; Iris, daughter of Thaumias, son of Neptune. || 38. Heia, *ho !* || 96. Fas, *privilege*. || 106. Adnuit, *he granted*. || 185. Dirus, *intense*. || 264. Arisba, a town of the Troad. || 322. Consulo, *to provide*. || 359. Phalerae, *ornaments used as a military decoration, or for horse-trappings*. See Rich. || Bulla, *a hollow metal ball*. || 360. Tiburs, *of Tibur (Tivoli)*. || 386. Inprudens, *unaware* (i.e. he did not think he had distanced Euryalus). || 408. Tholus, *the dome of the spire, internally : Fastigia, pl., the summit, outside*.

(Notes.) 7. Volvenda dies, *the cycle of time*. See i. 269. || 23. Hausit. See viii. 69. || 37. Ascendite. So C. W., &c., for scandite. || 48. 'Et' is unexpected, and, it would seem, better away ; but, if it stands, see punctuation and context explained at p. 621. || 51. Qui primus ; und. inferatur. || 66—8. L. has a full stop after 'ardet,' making 67—8 a question. This is possible, but not essential. || 80. Phrygia. See M. Lucr. ii. 611. || 83. Fertur adfata (esse), *is said to have addressed*. || 238. In bivio portae. This (C. says) means no more than 'at the gate itself' (which, like all gates, leads two ways). As the gate next the sea is farthest from Pallanteum, it may seem strange that this should be the one chosen for 'a stealthy attempt' (insidiis). Perhaps it was less carefully watched by the enemy ; as we see that the pair have to pass through the midst of sleeping foes whom they slaughter. || 241. Quaesitum. C. R. &c. take this as *Supine* depending on 'permittitis

uti' (if you allow us to try our chance to seek). But those who have never seen any similar collocation (for 'hortor' is not the same thing), may be disposed to believe that 'ad moenia' (found in one cursive) is the true reading; that quaesitum is a partic., and that the colon should be removed after Pallantea. This would give: *if, &c., you will in a short time behold Aeneas, sought for at Pallanteum, appearing here, &c.* || 244. Obscuris sub vallibus, &c. This seems to mean: we in our frequent hunting excursions have caught a faint glimpse of the city beneath the dark glens (valles) in which we stood (?). || 282. Tantum (promittere ausim), *so much I can promise, let fortune be favourable or adverse.* C. removes comma, and reads *haud* for *aut*: *only let fortune prove favourable not adverse.* It is difficult to choose between these views. R. G. take the former, L. the latter. || 289. Quod nequeam. The construction is: *nox et tua dextera testis est me insalutatam eam linquere quod nequeam, &c.,* the subjunctive dep. on Or. Obl. Commentators are wrong in connecting with linquo. || 294. Patriae pietatis, *of his affection for his own father.* The same expression is used of Aeneas himself, x. 824. || 296. Sponde, *include in your compact* (mentally). || 323. Haec ego vasta dabo. *these parts I will lay waste* (i.e. I will slaughter the sleeping foes). See M. Lucr. v. 504. || 363. This line is beset with difficulty (see the note of C.). R. brackets it. The explanation is that V. left it 'in the rough,' meaning to enlarge. || 383. Rara, &c. The exact meaning is very dubious. L. L. render, 'here and there shone a footpath through the hidden tracks;' C. says, 'a narrow path.' But what are 'calles?' L. says 'cattle-roads.' Then what is the sense of 'a footpath shining through them?' Where cattle could go in a wood, men could go. The words are among V.'s vaguest, and perhaps he meant by 'calles' nothing more than 'openings' among the thickets where a path could be forced. || 380. Abitum, so W. C. R. for aditum. || 387. Locos. What are the loci Albani here spoken of is unknown. The old reading 'laeus' is a false conjecture. || 397—8. Perhaps it would be better to remove the comma after 'tumultu,' and to connect the Abl. clause with 'oppressum,' *overtaken by a suddenly confusing crowd of foes, and making great resistance in vain.* || 403. On 'et' here see C.'s note. In spite of MSS. its presence seems indefensible. || 414. See Lucr. ii. 354, Sanguinis expirans calidum de pectore flumen. || 432. Transabit. So C., &c. for transadigit. See l. 380. || 449. Pater Romanus. What V. meant by this phrase is very doubtful. Heyne understands it of Jupiter Capitolinus, which is unlikely; others of the Roman citizen in the abstract; others of Augustus (pater patriae). But how could V. mean that Augustus should reign for ever? In any case the passage means, 'while Rome shall be 'caput orbis.' C. thinks the Sing. = Romani patres, which is probable.

(Parallel Passages.) In his 9th Book, V. has drawn largely from Books viii—xii. of the Iliad. || 2. H. II. xviii. 166. || 18. H. II. xviii. 181. || 33. H. II. iii. 10. Tasso, J. D. iii. 9, 10. Milton, P. L. vi. 535. || 59. Milton, P. L. iv. 183. Apoll. Rh. i. 1243. || 118. Ov. M. xiv. 527. || 136. H. II. viii. 178. || 142. H. II. viii. 177. || 156. H. II. viii. 529. || 166. Hom. II. viii. 553; ix. 85. || With the Episode of Nisus and Euryalus should be studiously compared the nightly expedition of Ulixes and Diomedes in H. II. x. The circumstances, characters and

events are, it is true, different in many respects, but the details exhibit some points of resemblance. Virgil, having occasion to borrow so much, has taken care to give a pathos and personal interest to his story which is wanting in Homer; for Dolon creates little sympathy. Ariosto and Tasso have borrowed the same subject from Virgil, *Ar. O. F.* xviii—xix. Tasso, *J. D.* xii.

3, 4. Approach of the besiegers in the morning. Agony of the mother of Euryalus. Assault of the fortress. Prowess and slaughter on both sides. Daring valour and narrow escape of Turnus. 450—818.

(Outline.) The horsemen, riding to the camp with the bodies, discover the slaughter there, and make it known. At dawn the Rutulians march to assault the fort, carrying in front the heads of Nisus and Euryalus on spears. The sad report reaches the mother of Euryalus. In her despair she rushes to the walls, and, sobbing and wailing, cries: 'Is this my Euryalus? Ah cruel! to rush on death and leave me without a last farewell! A prey to dogs and birds thou liest somewhere, un-funeralled by me, wrapt not in the robe my love was working for thee. Is this all of my child? Is this what I followed o'er land and sea? O Rutulians, in pity turn your steel on me: or thou, Jove, hurl this wretched head to Tartarus with a thunderbolt.' Thus shrieking she is borne away to her house. And now the Volscians, led by Messapus and Mezentius, form a 'testudo,' and filling up the ditch, attack the wall, but are defeated by a crashing rain of rocks from above. A tall wooden tower, commanding the plain as an outwork, is set on fire by Turnus. It falls, and its garrison is destroyed. The assault of the town is continued with mutual slaughter. Among the assailants Numanus, surnamed Remulus, brother-in-law of Turnus, advances with insulting taunts and cries: 'What ho, ye twice vanquished Phrygians, are ye not ashamed to skulk again behind your coward walls? These are they that woo our maidens with war. What madness brought you to Italy? Here are no Atridae, no prating Ulixes. We train our sons to hardihood; to toil and to fight. Our old men are green, and don the helmet: we live by raid and plunder. You deck yourselves in saffron and purple; lounging and dancing are your delights; sleeves are on your tunics, ribands on your coifs. Away with you, Phrygian misses, not men; range o'er Dindymus; amuse you there with the double-tuned pipe, the timbrel and the flute of Cybele; leave arms to warriors, and resign the steel.' Ascanius, indignant, aims an arrow at the braggart, but first addresses Jove with prayer and vow. Then he shoots, and the arrow pierces the brain of Numanus. 'Go, boasting Rutulian,' cries the youth, 'mock the brave again: such answer to Rutulians send the twice-conquered Phrygians.' The Trojans shout exultingly: Apollo from a cloudy height cries out, 'Well done, princely boy; thus is heaven won, O child and ancestor of gods!' Then, shooting through the air, he takes the form of Butes the old chamberlain, and addresses Ascanius: 'So far well, son of Aeneas, Phoebus grudges thee not thy skill in archery. But tempt fortune no farther!' He speaks and flies, not unrecognized of the Trojans, who remove Ascanius from the battlements, and themselves continue the defence. And now the giant brothers, Pandarus and Bitias, confiding in their strength, open a gate, and post

themselves beside the entrance. The incautious Rutulians rushing in are smitten down and destroyed. The Trojans, gaining confidence, pour out from the gate and fight in the open with success. At length Turnus, hearing this, rushes to the spot and turns the tide of war. After slaying Antiphates and other Trojans, with a huge phalaric lance he kills the mighty Bitias. The Trojans fly within the gate, pressed by their enemies. Pandarus, seeing the reverse, swings the gate fast, and excludes friends with foes, but notes not that Turnus is within the wall, terrible as a tiger in a fold. Yet the Trojan, undaunted, provokes him to battle. 'Here is no Amata's palace, Turnus, no Ardea to shelter thee; thou art in the hostile camp, and canst not escape.' 'Come on,' says the Rutulian, smiling. 'Turnus shall send thee to Priam, with tidings of a Latian Achilles.' Pandarus hurls his spear, which, turned aside by Juno, stood fixed in the gate. But Turnus with his scimeter clove him to the chin. Had the prince then thrown open the gate to admit his troops, the Trojans were lost; but the lust of blood urged him forward, and many of his foes fell before his blows: last among them the huntsman Amycus and the poet Cretheus. At length Mnestheus, Serestus, and other chiefs, summoned to the spot, rally the fugitives. 'For shame,' cries Mnestheus; 'shall one man make this havoc? Care ye not for Aeneas, for your country and your gods?' They return and, embodied, threaten to overpower Turnus with numbers. He retires, like a lion, facing his foes, often charging and routing them. At length Jupiter enforces his retreat by sending Iris. And so at last, wearied, battered, gasping for breath, he reaches the river, plunges into its flood, and is borne back to his own camp.

(Translation.) 486. Funera produxi, *carried out to burial.* || 504. Increpuit, *pealed.* || 508—9. Qua rara est, &c.,

*Where thinner was the line, and, not so full
Of men, the ring had intervals of light.* ||

513—14. Cum tamen omnis, &c.,

*The while beneath the dense testudo's pent
The foes delight all chances to endure;
Yet soon they fail. For, where a mighty band
Draws close, the Trojans rolling with a crash
Let fall a ponderous mass.* ||

536. Plurima, *increased.* || 537. Postibus haesit adesis, *clung to and consumed the doors.* || 538—41. Turbati, &c.,

*The men within, confused, alarm'd, in vain
From evil sought escape: and while they crowd,
Retreating to the side yet free from harm,
The tower, o'erweighted, suddenly fell down,
And all the welkin thundered with the crash.* ||

575. Pro turribus, *in front of the turrets.* || 577. Proiecto tegmine, *dropping his buckler.* || 595—7. Is primam, &c.,

*He strode before the van, exclaiming loud
Things worthy and unworthy to record,
And with new royalty elate of heart
Exhibited his grandeur by his noise.* ||

599. Morti praetendere muros, *to hide from death behind walls.* || 641. Macte nova virtute, *a blessing on thy young valour!* || 665. Amenta torquent, *whirl the lance-thongs* (i.e. the lances attached with thongs). || 809. Fatiscent, *are riven.* || 813. Piceum flumen agit, *forms a black stream* (on his face) or 'a clammy stream' (like pitch) (?) L. L.

(Select Vocabulary.) 476. Radius, *shuttle.* || Pensum, *task, woven-work.* || 490. Funus, *dead body,* as in vi. 510. || 505. Testudo. See ii. 441. || 528. Ora, *border* (here of a picture or chart). || 530. Suspectus, *height.* See ii. 579. || Pons, *a bridge or staircase,* connecting the tower with the walls. || 545. Primaevus, *youthful.* || 582. Ferrugo. See G. i. 567 (*purple*). || 585. Palici, mythic sons of Jupiter and Thalia, worshipped in Sicily on the river Symaethus, in ancient times with human victims: afterwards 'placabiles.' See vii. 764. || 653. Aenides, son of Aeneas (irreg. but used because Aeneades usually means 'a follower of Aeneas'). || 680. Athesis, *the Adige,* which flows from the Tyrol into Italy. || 705. Phalarica or falarica, *phalaric,* a sort of heavy spear, with iron head, and strong shaft, weighted with a round mass of lead. See Rich fal. The Saguntines used it as a projectile. || 711. Pila, here *a break-water.* || 715. Prochyta, now Procida, an island opposite Misenum. || 716. Inarime (or Pithecusa), now Ischia, an island W. of Procida. || 737. Dotalis, *dowered.* || 748. Is = talis, *such as yourself.* || 751. Inpubes, *youthful.* || 794. Asper. See M. Lucr. v. 33. || 798. Inproperatus, *unhastening, deliberate.* || 810. Iuba, *plume.* || 811. Ipse, *the chief.*

(Notes.) 528. Ingentis oras evolvite. L.L. render 'unroll the mighty scroll,' the metaphor being taken from a 'volumen,' whether book or chart, the edges (orae) of which must be unrolled before the rest. The line is plagiarised from Ennius, 'Quis potis ingentis oras evolvere belli?' || 546. Maenonio regi. Unknown. || 547. Vetitis. Because he was too young for service. || 548. Levis, i.e. levis armaturae miles. Nudo, i.e. solo. Alba. A new recruit, who had gained no distinction to deserve the blazonry of a 'parma picta' (being therefore 'inglorious'), carried a white shield: *armed with sword alone as a light-armed trooper, and carrying a white shield* as unrenowned. || 579. Adfixa, so C. Infixa, W. || Abditaque. The construction here is awkward. Sagitta as a subject is carried over the clause et laevo, &c.: abdita is better taken with sagitta than with spiramenta: *and (the arrow) burying itself within with deadly wound pierced the lungs.* || 588. Liquefacto. C. writes: 'It was a common opinion that a leaden bullet melted in its passage through the air. Cerda compares Aristot. de Caelo. 2. 7. Lucr. vi. 177: "Omnia motu Percalēfacta vides ardescere: plumbea vero Glans etiam longo cursu volvenda liquescit;" where see Munro.' The relations of Heat and Motion are now an important branch of natural philosophy. || 595. Digna atque indigna relatu = δητὰ καὶ ἀρρητὰ, 'fanda, nefanda,' *random words,* some worthy of mention, some unworthy. || 615. Desidiaē. See M. Lucr. v. 48. || 622. Obversus, turning towards Numanus. || Nervo equino, Abl. Instr. with intendit. Probably the intestines of the horse form the string of the bow. || 641. Macte. See Gr. § 58; and Conington, Verg. vol. iii. 231. || Nova. That which is for the first time is called novus. See B. viii. 29. || 668. Haedis. See G. i. 205. || 815. Omnibus armis, Modal Abl., *with all his armour on.* || 817. Mollibus undis. See M. Lucr. ii. 375.

(Parallel Passages.) 451. Hom. Il. x. 518. || 459. Hom. Il. xi. 1. || 481. Hom. Il. xxii. 437, &c. Od. xx. 61. || 503. H. Il. xviii. 219; Enn.: At tuba terribili sonitu tarantara dixit. || 505, &c., H. Il. xii. 251, 278. Tasso, J. D. xi. 33. || 563. H. Il. xxii. 308. Ariosto, O. F. xi. 20. || 618. Lucr. ii. 618. || 625. H. Il. iv. 116. || 672. H. Il. xii. 127. || 740. H. Il. xx. 428. || 781. Ariosto, O. F. xvii. 7. || 806. H. Il. xi. 544. Enn. Ann. xv. Many minute resemblances in the details of death, wounds, &c., will be found by those who compare the Greek and Latin Epic poets.

THE TENTH BOOK.

(Introduction.)

1. Council of the Olympian gods. Speeches of Jupiter, Venus, Juno. Jupiter declares his will, 1—117.
2. The siege goes on: distress of the Trojans. Aeneas, entrusted with the command of the Etrurian army, sets sail for the Latin coast. Catalogue of the Etrurians, 118—214.
3. The sea-nymphs, lately ships, meet Aeneas on his voyage, and Cymodocea gives him advice and encouragement. Prayer of Aeneas. He comes in view of his fortress. Turnus tries to oppose his landing. The landing is effected, 215—307.
4. The battle on the shore. Success of Aeneas. Achievements of Pallas. He is encountered and slain by Turnus, 308—509.
5. Aeneas, rushing to avenge Pallas, makes great slaughter of the enemy. Ascanius and the garrison sally to his support. Juno, fearing for Turnus, obtains Jupiter's permission to provide for his safety. Flying before him in the shape of Aeneas, she allures him on board a ship, which carries him to Ardea, 510—688.
6. Exploits of Mezentius. He encounters Aeneas, and is wounded in the thigh, but, rescued by the devotion of his son Lausus, quits the battle. Lausus is slain by Aeneas. Mezentius, receiving his son's corpse, returns on his warhorse to the field, and dies beneath the sword of Aeneas, 689—908.

- 1, 2. Council of the Olympian Gods. Speeches of Jupiter, Venus, Juno. Jupiter declares his will. The siege goes on: distress of the Trojans. Aeneas, entrusted with the command of the Etrurian army, sets sail for the Latin coast. Catalogue of the Etrurians. 1—214.

(Outline.) Jupiter summons a council, and thus addresses the gods: 'What mean these feuds, ye immortals? Have I not forbidden war? A time indeed will come, when Carthage shall march o'er the Alps and assail Rome. You will have fighting enough then: now let peace prevail.' Then spake Venus at full: 'Behold, Sire, the wrath and pride of Turnus. The Trojans in their town are struggling for their lives. Aeneas away; Tydides sent for: is it to wound me again? If they are in Italy against thy will, let them pay the forfeit; if not, who

thwarts thee? Their ships were fired at Eryx; Aeolus and his winds evoked against them; Iris missioned from heaven, and now Allecto called from hell. But I resign the hopes of empire. If thy spouse allows the Teucrians no spot of earth, let me save Ascanius. Make his father the plaything of fortune; for my grandson let me find a safe home in Amathus or Paphos or Cythera: there he cannot hurt Carthage. What avails it the Trojans to have escaped so many perils of fire and sword and sea? Better had they staid amidst the smouldering ashes of Ilium. Give them back, Sire, their Xanthus and Simois; give them back their ancient woes.' Then in wrath spake Juno: 'Must I declare my griefs? Who bade Aeneas war on Latinus? Fate, 'tis said, brought him to Italy. Was it not the mad Cassandra? Did I advise him to seek Etruria, leaving a boy to keep his town? Too bad forsooth that Turnus hold his own Italy, descended though he be from the god Pilumnus, and son of the nymph Venilia. Trojans may light the war-torch on a foreign shore, steal brides, enforce alliances, carry peace in their hands, war on their prows. You could snatch your son from the Argive sword, and put a cloud in his place: you could change his ships to Nereids; but Juno must not help the Rutulians. Aeneas is away in ignorance: keep him there. You have pleasant homes in Paphos and Amathus. What have you to do with the valiant? Was it I overthrew Phrygia, or the man who wronged the Greeks? Did I inflame Europe and Asia? did I send the Dardan wooer to Sparta? Then was the time to fear for your friends; too late your complaints, and vain your wrangling now.' Then was a murmuring in Olympus, thus silenced by the voice of Jove. 'Since this war must proceed, Trojan and Rutulian are the same to me. I stand aloof, and leave the fates to find their way.' He spake, and sware the terrible oath. The council broke up. The Rutulians press the siege with ardour; vigorously the thinned Trojans defend the town: amidst them stands Ascanius in his young beauty; their valiant leaders are Ismarus, Mnestheus, and Capys. Meanwhile Aeneas was on the sea. When he had explained to the Etrurian king the influence of Mezentius at the court of Turnus, Tarchon at once made a league with him, and gave him the command of the Etrurian army, which was then sent on board the fleet. Aeneas led the van in a vessel having Mount Ida for its figure-head, and a beak adorned with Phrygian lions. Pallas sits beside questioning him. (The Muses are invoked to describe the Tuscan force.) First Massicus, in the Tiger, leads 1,000 archers from Clusium (Chiusi) and Cosae (Orbitello); Abas, in a vessel with Apollo for its tutelary, brings 600 from Populonia (Piombino) and from the isle of Ilva (Elba) rich in iron. The seer Asilas commands 1,000 spearmen from Pisae (Pisa). The handsome cavalier Astur follows with 300 from Caere (Cerveteri), the Minio, Pyrgi and unhealthy Graviscae. Brave Cinyras led his Ligurians; with him was Cupavo, who had swan-feathers for his plume: he was son of that Cygnus, who, lamenting Phaethon, was changed into a swan: a Centaur with an uplifted rock is the figure-head of his ship. Ocnus, with his force, came, born of the priestess Manto and the river Tiber; founder he of Mantua, in which proud city are three races, and four families in each: its chief strength is Etruscan. It sent 500 men against Mezentius in a vessel, where tutelary Mincius, child of the lake Benacus

(Garda), clothes his brow with the gray reed. There too is Aulestes with his hundred oars, under which the seas foam. His huge and heavy ship is that Triton, who terrifies ocean with his conch, a human form as far as the waist, a sea-beast below. Beneath his monstrous breast the water gurgles. So many were the chiefs who in thirty vessels came to help the Trojans, and cleft the deep with their brazen keels.

(Translation.) 11—15. *Adveniet iustum, &c.,*

*The war provoke not : its just hour will come,
When Carthage fierce on Roman citadels
In after days shall hurl destruction vast
And opened Alps : contending enmitics
And raids will then be lawful : now let be,
And cheerfully conclude the destined league. ||*

18—19. *O Pater, &c.,*

*O Sire, eternal lord of men and things ;
For now what other power can we implore ? ||*

25—30. *Numquamne levari, &c.,*

*N'er wilt thou let them be from siege reliev'd ?
Once more the foeman on Troy's newborn walls,
A second host, impends ; once more against
The Tuerians riseth from Aetolian Arpi
Tydidis ; ay, forsooth, my wounds remain ;
For me, thy child, they wait, these mortal arms. ||*

39—41. *Nunc etiam Manis, &c.,*

*Now e'en the Shades (this line of action still
Was left untried) she stirs, and suddenly
Allecto, on the upper world let loose,
Throughout Italian cities revell'd wild. ||*

72—3. *Quis deus, &c.,*

*What god impell'd him, what harsh power of mine,
To brave this peril ! what had Juno here
To do, or Iris from the clouds sent down ? ||*

88. *Nosne tibi, &c.,*

*Is mine the purpose Phrygia's sickly cause
To plunge in utter ruin ? mine ! or his
Who made the wretched Trojans foes to Greece ?
Whose provocation bade in arms arise
Europe and Asia, bade their treaties end
In theft ! was I the Dardan lover's guide,
When Sparta for his lust he took by storm ?
Was mine the hand that gave the weapons, mine
The Cupid that fomented all the war ?
Then for your friends 'twas fit to tremble : now
Too late you rise to vent unjust complaints,
And sling your wrangling words without effect. ||*

111. Nec Rutulos, &c.,

*Nor set I the Rutulians free. For each
Or weal or woe his actions shall achieve. ||*

117. Ducunt, escort. || 132—8. Ipse inter medios, &c.,

*The Dardan boy, by right the darling care
Of Venus, in the midst, his noble head
Uncovered, glitters as a gem encased
In yellow gold, adorning throat or brow,
Or like to ivory, when, with skill inlaid
In box-wood or Oricican terebinth,
It shines: upon his milky neck the locks,
Clasp'd by a ring of flexile gold, flow down. ||*

157—8. Rostro Phrygios, &c.,

*O'er Phrygia's lions fastened to the beak,
Mount Ida juts on high, most welcome sign
To Trojan exiles.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 5. Bipatens, *double-gated*. || 6. Quianam, *why?*
|| 7. Iniquus, *contentious*. || 24. Inundo (intrans.), *to be deluged*. || 30.
Demoror, *to delay* (trans.). || 31. Pax, *leave*. || 48. Sane, *to be sure*.
|| 51. Amathus, Paphus, Idalia, are in Cyprus; Cythera, an isle on the
Laconian coast; all sacred to Venus. || 54. Inde, *from him* (or, *from
those places?*). || 61. Revolve, *to repeat*. || 64. Obductus, *concealed*.
|| 71. Fides, *loyalty*. || 79. Pactus, *promised, betrothed*. || 98. De-
premsus, *discovered*. || 136. Terebinthus, *turpentine tree*. || 137. Oricius, of
Oricum in Epirus. || 147. Confero, *to discuss, confer on*. || 169. Gorytus,
a quiver (Etruscan word). || 187. Olorinus, *of a swan*. || 194.
Aequalis, *coeval, of the same age*. || 210. Hispidus, *rugged*.

(Notes.) 1. Domus. See M. Lucr. ii. 1110. || 13. Alpes immittet
apertas, one of Virgil's boldest phrases, i.e. 'apertis Alpihus minabitur.'
|| 14. Res rapuisse. The seizure of the enemy's property is the first
act of war. Hence the Roman 'fetials,' when they went to declare
war, were said to go 'ad res repetendas.' Therefore 'res rapere' here
means 'to make war.' || 15. Sinite. So Gr. ἐδάσατε. Vin vocem?—
Sine; nolo, Plaut. Cas. iii. 2. W. || 29. Mea vulnera. Diomede in the
Iliad wounds Venus, when she rescues Aeneas, v. 330—6. || 34. Manes,
Heetor and Anchises. || 50. Valeam. Opt. || 72. Nostri. See iv. 237.
|| 80. Arma; in the voyage to Pallanteum. || 82. See Il. v. 315. || 87.
Gravidam bellis, i.e. warlike. See iv. 229. || 107. Secat spem: a
strange phrase, which puzzles Comm. As Jove is made to speak in
archaic style here (fuat), perhaps we may accept the explanation of
those who find in 'secare' here an obsolete verb = sequi: *whatever hope
each pursues*: in any case such is the general meaning of the phrase.
|| 108. Fuo (Sk. bhû) is the old verb from which come fui, &c., forem,
fio. || 145. Campanae urbi, Capua. || 150. Quidve, ve = que. See M.
Lucr. i. 56—7. || 154. Libera fati, *free from the constraint of fate*.
See viii. 499. || 162. Quae passus, *what Aeneas had endured*. || 179.
Alpheae, *Alphean*, from the Pisa of Elis, on the Alpheus. || 182.
Adiciunt (sese), *join themselves*. || 188. Crimen amor vestrum, *love was*

your guilt, addressed to Cinyras and Cupavo: see C. The second part of the line refers only to the swan-plumes of Cupavo. || 192. Canentem, &c., *passed an old age hoary with soft plumage*, i.e. became a white swan. || 202, &c. Mantua, he says, i.e. the Mantuan territory, contained three races (Greek, Umbrian, and Etruscan), each having four tribes, thus forming twelve cities. Such was the constitution of an Etruscan league: and V. says that the Etruscan element was the strong one. || 206. Mincius (the native river of V.), which flows out of the Lago di Garda (Benacus) to the Tiber, was personified as the figure-head of this ship, wearing a crown of reeds. || 207. Arbore, i.e. *oars*.

(Parallel Passages.) I. H. II. viii. 1, &c. || 97. Catull. Ep. P. 269. Tasso, J. D. iii. 6. Milton, P. L. ii. 284. || 101. Enn. Scip. || 113. H. II. xiii. 1; Catull. Ep. P. 204; Hor. C. iii. 1; Ov. M. i. 179; Tasso, J. D. xiii. 74; Milton, P. L. ii. 351. || 189. Apoll. Rh. iv. 597. || 209. Apoll. Rh. iv. 1609.

3, 4. The sea-nymphs, lately ships, meet Aeneas on his voyage, and Cymodocea gives him advice and encouragement. Prayer of Aeneas. He comes in view of his fortress. Turnus tries to oppose his landing. The landing is effected. The battle on the shore. Success of Aeneas. Achievements of Pallas. He is encountered and slain by Turnus. 235—509.

(Outline.) While Aeneas himself is at the helm, in the moonlit night, a choir of sea-nymphs, his metamorphosed vessels, meet him, and Cymodocea says: 'Art thou awake, divine hero? yea, 'tis time to wake. We are the pines of Ida, once thy fleet, now deities of the sea. Turnus sought to destroy us by fire, but the Mother Goddess gave to us these shapes. Thy son lies in blockade. Turnus marches to intercept the Arcadian horse. Rise at early morn and don the arms of Vulcan. To-morrow will bring carnage to the Rutulians.' She spake and pushed on the ship. Aeneas prayed to Cybele: 'O queen of Ida, confirm thy gift, lead us to the field, and be with us in the hour of peril.' At dawn his camp is in view. Standing on the stern he is seen by the besieged, to whom he lifts his shield, and is welcomed by them with a loud cheer. The amazed besiegers look seaward, and behold an armament on its approach to the shore, while the helm and shield of Aeneas illumine the sky, like Sirius on his rising. Turnus prepares to oppose the landing. 'Come on, my men,' he cries; 'you desired to meet your foes in the field, and lo, your wish is fulfilled. Fortune favours the bold.' Aeneas with speed lays his gangways and disembarks his men. Tarchon runs his vessels on the smooth shore: all safely, save his own ship, which is upset, and the troops which were in it struggle with the waves. Meanwhile Aeneas, with his force, has fallen upon the enemies, and routed them, making great slaughter with his own arm. Halaesus and Messapus bring reinforcements, and arrest his progress. Meanwhile the Arcadian horsemen, forced to dismount on broken ground, are put to flight by the Rutulians. But Pallas rallies them with strong appeal: 'Whither fly ye, comrades? in Evander's name, forward: the waves are on one side, the new Troy on the other: flight there is none.' He spake, and rushing on the foe,

slew many opponents: the Arcadians rally to his support. After addressing a prayer to the river god Tiberinus, Pallas slays Halaesus. Lausus leads the Latins to resist him: but the two young warriors do not meet in person. For now Turnus takes the place of Lausus, and driving his car onward, bids his comrades give way, since he will do battle with Pallas. The Arcadian youth, gazing on his mighty foe, cries: 'Now will I win a rich spoil or a glorious death; my father can bear either issue.' As Turnus, leaping from his car, advanced to him, like a lion preparing to spring on a bull, Pallas invokes the aid of his tutelary god Hercules: 'Help me, Alcides, by the hospitable board of my sire, so often shared by thee.' The god heard, groaned and wept, while Jupiter consoled him: 'Every mortal hath his allotted hour: my son Sarpedon fell at Troy, and the fatal moment is nigh for Turnus also.' Then Pallas hurled his lance, which, passing o'er the shield's rim, grazed the shoulder of Turnus. The spear of Turnus passed right onward through the shield, and found a passage to the bosom of Pallas, who, wrenching out the fatal weapon, falls dead, while Turnus, bestriding his corpse, exclaims: 'Hear, ye Arcadians; carry my message to Evander: I restore him Pallas, such as he has deserved to have him: the rites of burial I concede: his Dardan guest has cost him dear.' Then he tore off the massive belt, wrought with the tale of the murderess Danaid wives:—a prize destined to be fatal to himself. The comrades of Pallas bear off his dead body with groans and tears: 'O sad return,' they say, 'but glorious: thy first battle-field is thy last; yet dost thou leave a field strewn with Latin carnage.'

(Translation.) 224. *Lustrant choreis, dance around.* || 226—7. *Ipsaque dorso, &c., she raises herself to the height of her back above the sea, and with her left hand paddles the silent waves.* || 229. *Velis inmittit rudentis, set the sail-ropes free.* || 234. *Hanc faciem refecit, gave us this new form.* || 261. *Cum deinde, when forthwith.* || 267—75. *At Rutulo regi, &c.*

*Wondrous it seems to the Rutulian king
And to th' Ausonian chiefs, until they turn
And view the vessels pointing to the shore,
And, gliding towards them in a fleet, the sea.
The cone is burning on the chieftain's head;
Flame from its crowning crests is shower'd; his shield
From forth its golden boss streams wasting fires;
E'en as when comets in the clear of night,
All bloodred, send a melancholy glare,
Or as the Sirian blaze to doleful men
Brings in its rising fever and disease,
And saddens with its baleful light the sky. ||*

276. *Haud tamen, &c., yet daring Turnus flagged not in his confidence to seize the shore first, &c.* || 279. *Perfringere dextra, to break through them sword in hand.* || 281. *Refero, let him recall.* || 283. *Labant vestigia prima, they take their first tottering steps.* || 304. *Fluctus fatigat, wearies the waves with its resistance.* || 322. *Inertis, idle.* || 323. *Sistit, plants.* || 384. *Quem non super, &c., him Hisbo surprised not in the work, though he hoped to do so.* || 396. *Retractant, return to clutch.* || 399.—400. *Tum Pallas, &c.,*

*Then Pallas pierces Rhoetus flying by
In two-horse car; this respite, this delay
Did Ilus gain. ||*

405—9. *Ac velut, &c.,*

*And as, when, winds arising to his wish
In autumn, here and there the farmer spreads
Fires o'er the stubble, straight—the mid space seiz'd—
One horrent host Vulcanian spreads itself
Wide o'er the champain: he victorious sits
And views the flames exulting in their might. ||*

455. *Meditantem in praelia, trying his powers for battle. || 478. Strinxit de corpore, grazed the body, || 494. Haud illi, &c., of no small cost to him will be the reception of Aeneas. || 497. Impressum nefas, the crime sculptured thereon.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 240. *Iungo, unite* (intrans. Gr. § 126). || 254. *Propinquo, to bring to conclusion, here to prosper. || 288. Pons, gangway* (for entering or leaving a vessel). || *Recursus, ebbing. || 289. Brevia, shoal water. || 313. Sutum, joint. || 430. Inperditus, undestroyed.*

(Notes.) 221. *E navibus.* See M. Lucr. iv. 301. || 224. *Lustrant.* See vii. 391. Seneca, Ag. 455, 'ambit et lustrat ratem.' Also Liv. Andr. ap. Non. 335, cited by Ribbeck, Trag. Lat. Reliqu. p. 1, where 'lustratur' is evidently corrupt for 'lustrat.' || 228. *Gens.* See M. Lucr. iv. 1232. || 238. *Iam loca, &c.* From this place it appears that Evander had sent a body of cavalry by land to relieve the fortress. But Pallas was in the ship of Aeneas (see l. 160), and must therefore have joined them after landing, though V. says nothing of this. || 252. *Parens Idaea.* See M. Lucr. ii. 600. || 258. *Sequantur.* See Gr. § 197. || 287, &c. The landing seems to be described thus: Aeneas uses gangways for his squadron: descending by these to the edge of the wave, some wait for the ebb, and leap into the shoal water: others swing themselves on land by oars. Tarchon runs his ships upon a low sandy coast; all arriving safe but one, which strikes a hard ridge (*dorsum*), and, after balancing awhile, topples over. || 313. *Squalentem, stiff.* See G. iv. 13. || 314. *Haurit, stabs.* See u. 600. || 345. *Curibus Clausus, Clausus from Cures.* See iv. 36. || 366. W. says *quis—quando=quando iis.* Perhaps it is more true that *quando* is for *aliquando, at some time.* || 391. *Daucia proles, sons of Daucus. || 395. Suum, i.e. dominum. || 442. Se in sua colligit arma, i.e. clipeo se totum tegit. || 415. Elatam in iugulum; surely 'raised to his own throat,' not against that of Halaesus, as W. says. || 428. Pugnæ nodumque moramque, the knot and hindrance of the fight, i.e. the bulwark whose stubborn valour hindered the Rutulians from pushing their advance. So, at Waterloo, the farm of Hougomont in one part, the British squares in another, might be thus called. || 439. *Soror alma; the nymph Juturna. Succedere* is the true reading here, not *succurrere.* || 483. *Quem obeat; Subjunctive dependent on Consecutive Relative. Gr. § 206. || 485. Moras.* See M. Lucr. vi. 453. || 488. *Cerruit in voluus, he falls upon the wound, i.e. forward—the wound being in front. See M. Lucr. iv. 1049. || 498. Caesa manus.* This by right should be *Accus. in apposition to nefas, but, obliged by metre, V. makes a new sentence: in one wedding-night**

a band of youths (is shewn) foully slain, and the couches blood-besmeared.
 || 503. Magno cum, &c., lit. *when he shall wish an untouched Pallas purchased at great cost*; i.e. 'when he would give the world never to have meddled with Pallas.' || 509. Cum tamen, &c. See ix. 513.

(Parallel Passages.) 260, &c. H. II. xviii. 202. || 445, &c. H. II. xvi. 419, 458, 476—502. || 496. H. II. xvii. 198. Many of the details of slaughter are similar in the Homeric battles.

5, 6. Aeneas, rushing to avenge Pallas, makes great slaughter of the enemy. Ascanius and the garrison sally to his support. Juno, fearing for Turnus, obtains Jupiter's permission to provide for his safety. Flying before him in the shape of Aeneas, she allures him on board a ship, which carries him to Ardea. Exploits of Mezentius. He encounters Aeneas and is wounded in the thigh; but, rescued by the devotion of his son Lausus, quits the battle. Lausus is slain by Aeneas. Mezentius, receiving his son's corpse, returns on his warhorse to the field, and dies beneath the sword of Aeneas. 510—908.

(Outline.) The rumour comes to Aeneas with a cry for rescue. He mows down the nearest foes in search of Turnus, while all the memories of Pallanteum crowd on his soul. Four sons of Sulmo, four of Ufens, he seizes to be sacrificed on the tomb of Pallas. Magus supplicates for his life, promising a wealthy ransom. 'No,' replied Aeneas, 'such commerce is at end since Turnus has slain Pallas.' He plunges his sword into the neck of Magus. Then he slew the priest Haemonides. In vain Caeculus and Umbro strive against him. Anxur, Tarquitus, and many more fall beneath his steel. Like the hundred-armed monster Aegaeon, he rages against the Rutulian host. Niphaeus is flung from his chariot, and the steeds fly frightened to the shore. Lucagus is dashed from his car by the javelin of Aeneas; his brother Liger, vainly supplicating, dies beneath his falchion. And now Ascanius and the Trojan garrison, sallying from the town, support their chief. 'Behold, my queen,' saith Jupiter to Juno, 'the work of Venus, the hardihood of the Trojan heroes.' 'Ah, my lord,' she replies, 'if your love for me remained, you would give me leave to withdraw Turnus from the perils that threaten him, and to restore him to his father Daunus.' 'If it is but a respite you ask,' he answers, 'take it, snatch him from the present danger; but hope not to overrule the fates.' 'Alas,' in tears she cried, 'would that Jupiter might change his cruel decrees.' Hereupon, shooting through the sky, she reached the battle-field, and, taking the form and voice of Aeneas, she stalked in the van, defying Turnus. When he rushes to meet the challenge, the spectre flies before him. He pursuing cries, 'Stop, coward, stop.' Beneath a coign of rock was a ship of Osinius, Clusiau king, with gangway from the shore. Hither fled the phantom, and dived beneath the hatches. No sooner had Turnus set his foot on the ship's prow, than Juno tore it from its anchor, and it drifted out to sea. Turnus, in the shame and anguish of his heart, madly cried on Jupiter for aid, on the winds for pity; yea, he would have taken his own life by the sword or the sea, but Juno thrice overbore his purpose; at length the tide carries the

vessel to his father's city. The Rutulian battle is now restored by Mezentius, upon whom, however, the hostile Etrurians direct all their efforts. Against their rebellious vengeance he stands firm as an ocean rock: Latagus, Mimas, and others fall beneath his steel. As a boar driven to the toils stands sullenly at bay while hound and hunter assail, so does Mezentius beat off his malignant foes. Acon he slays and Orodes, who foretells his speedy fate. 'Die thou,' he replies, 'the gods will look to me.' A mingled slaughter ensues, pitied of the Olympian gods, watched by Juno and Venus, inflamed by Tisiphone. And now, while Mezentius strides through the battle, huge as Orion, Aeneas spies and hastes to meet him. Nor does the Etruscan shun the combat. 'My hand,' he says, 'and my weapon I invoke instead of gods; and I vow that you, Lausus, clad in this pirate's armour, shall be my living trophy.' He spake and flung his spear, which, glancing from the buckler of Aeneas, struck dead the Argive exile Anthores. But the spear of Aeneas tore through his foeman's shield, and pierced his groin. The blood spouted, and Aeneas was rushing on to slay Mezentius with his sword, when Lausus sprang between and withheld the blow. The troop of Mezentius gather round and, rescuing, bear him from the fight. When their iron storm hath past, the Trojan chief warns the pious Lausus, but warns in vain; he braves his fate by vain resistance, and receives his death from the descending sword of Aeneas. Yet says the pitying chief: 'What honour can I pay to worth like thine, hapless youth? Retain thy arms; and be it some solace to have died by the hand of great Aeneas.' So saying, he lifts the dead, and gives him to his comrades. Meanwhile, Mezentius, gasping and faint, was staunching his wound under a tree beside Tiber's stream; when the weeping train appeared with the corpse of Lausus. Then he threw dust on his hair, and clasped his hands and cried: 'O my son, my murdered Lausus! He bled to save me. This is the bitterness of exile. My son's name was tarnished by my crimes; yet he is gone, and I still live; but will not long.' With that he called for his warhorse, and said: 'Rhoebus, we have lived together long, if anything is long to mortals. Either you shall bring back with me the Dardan's head, or we will die together.' Then he armed himself, sprang on his steed, and galloped to the war, loudly calling on Aeneas. The Trojan chief gladly heard. 'Now,' he said, 'may Jupiter and Phoebus give you heart to pursue this conflict.' 'Cruel!' cried Mezentius, 'threaten not; you have slain my Lausus, and so alone you have conquered me; I fear not death, I regard not gods; I come to die; but first take these gifts of mine.' Then riding round and round him, he flung weapon after weapon. Aeneas received all on his shield; at length springing forward, he struck the charger's forehead with his lance. The horse rearing, flung his rider, and falling over, crushed him with his weight. 'Where now,' cried Aeneas, impending, 'where is the fierce Mezentius?' The fainting monarch replied: 'Why taunt me, cruel foe? I claim no mercy; all I ask is a tomb with my Lausus.' He spake, and received the death-wound in his throat.

(Translation.) 510—12. *Not now the mere rumour of this great calamity, but surer information flies to Aeneas, that his troops are within a hair's breadth of destruction.* || 514. *L'imitem agit, he cleaves a space.* || 517. *Sulmone creatos, sons of Sulmo.* || 522. *Astu subit, craftily*

sinks down. || 529. *Vertitur, is at issue.* || 533. *Iam tum, at the very moment.* || 540. *Agit campo, drives over the plain.* || 614. *Mihi namque, to me surely.* || 625. *Vaeat, I am free.* || 630. *Veri vana, void of truth.* || 711. *Inhorruit armos, hath bristled up its shoulders.* || 714. *Partis cunctatur in omnis, hesitates in every direction* (i.e. doubts whom to attack). || 716. *Iustae irae, an object of just wrath.* || 813. *Exultat, is defiant.* || 846—56. *Tantane me tenuit, &c.,*

*And did I find in living, O my son,
So great a pleasure, as to suffer him
Whom I begat, to take my place, and meet
The foeman's hand for me? Am I, thy sire,
By these thy wounds delivered, by thy death
Alive? Ah me! destruction now at length
To wretched me is woeful; now the wound
Is driven deep. 'Twas I myself, O son,
That stain'd thy name with crime, through public hate
From throne and sceptre of my sires thrust out.
To country and to subjects loathing me
My punishment were due: by any death
Would I had paid this guilty life myself.
Now I am living still; not yet I leave
Men and the light of day: but leave I will.* ||

894. *Eiectoque incumbit cernuus armo, and kicking out its leg falls headlong over him.* || 900—6. *Hostis amare, &c.,*

*Why, bitter foeman, chide, and threaten death?
No sin to slay me: to the fray I came
On no such understanding: nor for me
My Lausus made with thee that covenant.
One boon, if conquered foes have boons, I ask,
That thou wilt let my body be interr'd.
The ruthless hatred of my people (well
I know) besets me: pry'thee stem that rage,
And bid me share the burial of my son.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 542. *Gradivus, i.e. Mars.* || 553. *Impedio, to embarrass.* || 562. *Fulvus, blond* (having yellow hair). || 653. *Crepido, ledge.* || 706. *Ignarus* here = *ignotus, unknown.* Gr. § 63. viii. || 708. *Vesulus, Monte Viso* in Liguria (Piedmont) where the Eridanus (Po) rises. || 763. *Orion, a giant, son of Neptune.* || 838. *Propexus, lit. combed forward, here, drooping.* || 894. *Cernuus, falling forward* (κάρα πέλει).

(Notes.) 519. *Inferias.* V. borrows from Homer the cruel precedent of sacrificing human victims, as (Il. xxi.) Achilles at the funeral of Patroclus. See xi. 81. || 541. *Serestus.* V. seems to forget that *Serestus* is with the garrison, ix. 779. || 553. *impedit.* This seems to mean that Aeneas hurled his spear through shield into corslet. and so pinioned Tarquitis, whom he then slew with the sword. || 564. *Tacitis Amyelis.* This Amyelae was between Anxur and Caieta. As to the epithet, V. borrows it from the Laconian Amyelae, called 'the silent,' on account of the legend of its being destroyed because (false

reports having been made capital) nobody ventured to announce the enemy's approach. || 565. Aegaeon, a synonym of Briareus, the giant having 100 arms. || Cui, und. fuisse, by zengma from arsisse. || Quod ut. Gr. § 82. 7. b. || 703—4. Una nocte—et, *on the same night that*, &c. Theano bore Mimas on the same night that Hecuba bore Paris. || 709. Multosque. As the Laurentian marsh in Latium is far away from Mons Vesulus in Liguria, 'que' here must = ve, and two different boars be imagined. || 734. Obvius adversoque. This idiom (the explaining or illustrating a phrase by an epexegetis differently constructed) appears also in G. ii. 290, 428. iii. 238. Aen. iii. 329. iv. 102. v. 327, 447, 498. vi. 640. xi. 569, 673. xii. 502. || 793. Here speaks the 'contemptor divum.' See vii. 648 and 880. || 807. Pluit. See M. Lucr. vi. 630. || 850. Exitium: this r. has better MS. authority than 'exilium.' The meaning may be: I despised death before; I know now how afflicting it is, when Lausus dies. || 880. Nec . . parcimus. This obscure expression may mean: 'no invocation of deities will induce me to spare a foe.' || 900. Legend reports that Aeneas, instead of slaying Mezentius, lost his life in a battle against him.

(Parallel Passages.) 510. H. Il. xx. 75. xxiv. 4. || 517. H. Il. xxi. 27. || 530. H. Il. xxi. 67, 97, 114, 122. vi. 46. || 565. Hes. Theog. 821. || 570. H. Il. vi. 37. || 575. H. Il. xi. 122. || 606. H. Il. iv. 1. || 633. H. Il. v. 449. Tasso, J. D. vii. 99. || 649. H. Il. xx. 445. || 670. H. Il. xxi. 272. || 693. H. Il. xvi. 618. Tasso, J. D. ix. 31. || 703. Il. Il. xviii. 249. || 707. H. Il. xi. 414. xiii. 470. Hes. Cl. H. 386. || 723. H. Il. iii. 21. Milton, Par. L. iv. 402. || 739. Il. Il. xvi. 852. || 743. H. Il. xxii. 365. Tasso, J. D. iii. 45. ix. 80. || 755. Il. Il. xi. 67. || 763. H. Il. xi. 571. || 769. H. Il. vii. 206, 248. xiv. 402. xv. 415. || 812. Pind. P. vi. 28. || 861. H. Il. xix. 399. viii. 184. || 872. H. Il. xx. 419. || 899. H. Il. xxii. 330, 337.

THE ELEVENTH BOOK

(Introduction.)

1. Trophy of Aeneas. Truce for burial of slain. The body of Pallas sent to Pallanteum. Its arrival and reception. Evander's lament. Funeral rites of Trojans and Latins. Murmurings in Laurentum; Drances, 1—224.
2. Return of the envoys from Argyripa. Council at Laurentum. Venulus delivers the message of Diomedes. Speeches of Latinus, Drances, and Turnus, 225—444.
3. Strategic plans of Turnus. Camilla with her Volscians offers to give battle to the Etruscans. Charge of Diana to the nymph Opis about Camilla, 445—596.
4. Battle of the Volscians and Etruscans. Prowess of Camilla and Tarchon. Camilla is slain by Arruns, who is shot afterwards by Opis. Flight of the Rutulian army. Turnus hastens from the forest to defend Laurentum, Aeneas to press the assault, 597—915.

1, 2. Trophy of Aeneas. Truce for burial of slain. The body of Pallas sent to Pallanteum. Its arrival and reception. Evander's lament. Funeral rites of Trojans and Latins. Murmurings in Laurentum; Drances. 1—244.

(Outline.) When morn came, Aeneas, performing his vow, reared a trophy to Mars with the spoils of Mezentius; and addressing the crowd, he said: 'Behold these first-fruits of the war; here by my arm lies Mezentius. We shall now prepare to march against Latinus. Meanwhile we must consign our friends to the earth. And first let us send the gallant prince Pallas to Evander's city.' He spake weeping, and sought the house where lay the corpse in charge of the armour-bearer, Acoetes, while servants and dames around beat their breasts lamenting. Then said the chief: 'Ah! why did Fortune envy me the joy of sharing my glories with thee? Other promise had I given to thy sire. Now instead of a son he will receive a funeral. Yet better so than to receive a coward. Alas, what a champion have Iulus and Ausonia lost in thee!' Then he formed a procession of 1,000 men to escort the bier, with which he sent rich spoils and gifts and the captives destined for sacrifice. Next went Acoetes, agonised with grief, followed by the chariot, warhorse, and armour of the dead, a soldier train in the rear with arms reversed. Then said Aeneas, groaning: 'Other duties call me: hail, great Pallas, and farewell for ever!' And now arrived envoys from the Latin cities, wearing olive leaves, and desiring a truce for burial of the dead. To them spake Aeneas: 'Latins, why did ye quarrel with me? You ask peace for the dead: I would fain grant it for the living. Better had Turnus wreaked his own quarrel: even now I am willing to decide it by single combat. Go and bury your dead.' Then Drances, a foe to Turnus, replied: 'O Trojan prince, we will report your words, and labour to reconcile you with Latinus. Let Turnus seek alliances elsewhere.' Twelve days were granted: and the woodcutters prepared the pyres under the security of the truce. Already had fame carried the evil tidings to Evander's city. The Arcadians rush forth with torches to meet the funeral train. The shrieks of matrons reach Evander's ears. Rushing forth he flings himself on his son's bier and cries: 'O Pallas, was this thy promise to avoid rash emprise? Alas, I dreaded thy young valour. Happy thy mother that she lived not to see this day! Me should the Rutulian sword have stricken, me should this pomp have conveyed. Yet I blame not the Trojans; and if Pallas was doomed to early death, well was it that he sent so many foes before him, and smoothed the way for my allies. Go tell Aeneas, I endure a hateful life expecting an avenger. This he owes to sire and son; I live only to carry tidings of vengeance to the shade of Pallas.' On the Laurentine shore Aeneas and Tarchon raise funeral pyres, and on them lay the bodies of their friends. The mourners, horse and foot, thrice circle the pyres, with tears and lamentations, while trumpets sound. Some scatter Laurentine spoils, some offer to the dead their own arms: beeves too and swine and sheep are slaughtered for the fire, and along all the shore they watch the smouldering flames till starlight comes. Elsewhere the Latins raise their pyres, some where the dead lie, some in the city, some they send

to their homes. During two days the fires blaze, and on the third morn the bones and ashes are collected and covered with a mound of earth. But in and around the palace of Latinus is loud lament of women and children cursing the war and the alliance of Turnus. Him they urge to accept the challenge of Aeneas and end the war; Drances inflaming their ire. But Amata and her party still sustain the cause of the Daunian prince.

(Translation.) 18—21. *Arma par ite, &c.,*

*Prepare the battle in your thoughts, and with
Your hope anticipate the coming war (vi. 105),
That, soon as e'er the gods above assent
To pluck the standards up, and from the camp
To lead out the militia, no delay
Through ignorance may then embarrass you,
No shrinking sentiment of fear retard. ||*

43—4. *Tene, &c.,*

*Did Fortune, hapless boy, when glad she came,
Begrudge thee to me, that thou shouldst not see
My royal state, and to thy father's seat
Victorious ride? ||*

66. *Obtentu frondis, with a curtain of foliage. || 102—5. Corpora, &c.,*

*The bodies which were lying o'er the plains,
Laid low by steel, they pray'd him to restore
And let them pass beneath the mounded earth
(No war, they said, with vanquish'd sky-reft men),
To spare whom once he call'd his hosts, whom once
The parents of his bride. ||*

107—8. *Quos, &c., whose prayer, not to be despised, good Aeneas courteously concedes. || 122—4. Tuni senior, &c., Then Drances, old in years, and ever warring on young Turnus with feelings of hatred and words of reproach, thus spake his mind in reply. || 160—3. Contra ego, &c.,*

*But I have lived beyond my proper fate,
Behind to linger, a surviving sire.
Me, following social arms of Trojans, should
Rutulians have been whelming with their darts;
My life should I have yielded; me this pomp
Have been conducting, not my Pallas, home. ||*

179—180. *Meritis, &c.,*

*This place alone unoccupied hast thou (tibi)
For thy deserts and fortune. Joy in life
I seek not; heaven forbids: but to my son
To bear the tidings 'neath the ghostly deep.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 4. *Eous, i.e. Lucifer, the morning-star. || 8. Bellipotens, war-lord, Mars. || 104. Cassus, void, deprived (root cav-); hence incassum. || 201. Bustum, a lighted or burnt-out pyre, from obsolete buro (Sk. prush, to burn).*

(Notes.) 2. Dare . . . praecipitant, *are eager to give*. || 5. Ingentem quercum, &c. Here C. writes: 'This is a locus classicus about the construction of a trophy. Stat. Theb. ii. 734 imitates it. The trunk of a tree is apparently intended to represent the body of the conquered foe; see below 16. 173. An oak is chosen, oaks being used for hanging spoils upon. . . Trophies were on eminences.' Nothing appears in V. about the funeral of Lausus and Mezentius. We must suppose the promise given, x. 827, to be performed, and the dying king's request (906) granted. || 43. Ne. See M. Lucr. x. 891. || 73. Laeta laborum. See 280, Gr. § 174. 2. || 90. Lacrimans; from Hom. Il. xvii. 426. 112—117. This passage, with the constructions fuerat—deciuit—nec veni nisi . . . dedisset, illustrates the idioms of mood noticed in Gr. § 91, p. 336, *Note 4*, and § 214. || 118. Vixet for vixisset (Gr. § 12. xxxii. 8. 6), *he would have survived*. || 126. Laborum; a rare Gen. of Cause (Graecism), Gr. § 174. 6. || 133. Sequester, as Festus says, is one who holds a deposit between two disputants, to be given over to the right owner when determined. Hence it means a mediator that prevents dispute. || 153. Ut velles (= fore ut velles); a rare construction after a word of 'promising.' But W. takes 'ut velles' optatively = utinam velles. 'O that you had then been willing (when you were in the battle).' So H. F. Perhaps safer to take with promissa, as C., who does not, however, perceive the rarity of such a construction. He compares l. 796, the rationale of which is different. || 162—4. Obruerent—dedissem—referret. Hortative past. See viii. 643, Gr. § 94. *D. E.* || 171. Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenum exercitus omnis. This construction of 'et' or 'que' in protasis, without conjunction in apodosi's, is noticed by W. It is found Buc. iv. 6: *Iam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna.* Aen. vii. 75: *Regalisque accensa comas, accensa coronam,* 32—7. viii. 91. *Mirantur et undae, miratur nemus.* x. 313: *Perque aerea suta, per tunicam.* xii. 548: *Omnesque Latini, omnes Dardanidae.* Prop. iv. 10: *Idem eques et fraenis, idem fuit aptus aratris.* Mr. Munro supplies these examples: 'Utilis et nuptis, utilis esse viris,' Ov. F. vi. 224. 'Tironisque dolos, Tironis nosse fugaces Blanditias,' Plin. Epist. vi. 4. || 190. Lustravere. See x. 224.

(Parallel Passages.) 5. H. Il. x. 458. || 14. H. Il. xxii. 376. || 39. H. Il. xviii. 232. 323. xix. 328. || 59. H. Il. xxiii. 129. || 68. H. Il. xvii. 53. || 80. H. Il. xxiii. 165. || 97. H. Il. xxiii. 178. Tasso, J. D. iii. 67, &c. || 100. H. Il. vii. 381. || 148. H. Il. xxiv. 695. || 188. H. Il. xxiii. 13. 30. vii. 421. || 213. H. Il. xxiv. 130.

2, 3. Return of the envoys from Argyripa. Council at Laurentum. Venulus delivers the message of Diomede. Speeches of Latinus, Drances, and Turnus. Strategic plans of Turnus. Camilla with her Volseians offers to give battle to the Etruscans. Charge of Diana to the nymph Opis about Camilla. 225—596.

(Outline.) The envoys report their interview with Diomede as fruitless. Latinus in his distress calls a council, to which the nobles flock. The king bids Venulus speak. He says: 'Countrymen, we have seen Tydides, who was building his new city. In the audience we offered our presents and declared the motive of our embassy. He answered us

mildly: "Ye denizens of Saturn, ancient Ausonians, what drives you to warfare? We who sacked Troy have paid sad forfeit of our deed. Even Priam might pity us. Wrecked we were, through Minerva's wrath, on the Euboean coast: Menelaus was driven to the far realm of Proteus, Ulixes to the dens of the Cyclopes. Why tell the woes of Neoptolemus and Idomeneus, of the Lœrians flung on Afric's shore? Even imperial Agamemnon was slain by a faithless wife and her paramour. I too have lost my spouse and my native Calydon, and my comrades changed to birds: woes destined for me from the day when I wounded Venus. Since Ilium's fall I war no more with Trojans. Give Aeneas these presents. I have proved his valour in fight. He with Hector deferred our victory for ten years. Make then what peace with him you can: beware of meeting him in arms." So spake Diomede to us, O king; such was his opinion of our war.' He ceased amid a tumult of tongues, which was stilled when Latinus rose. 'Well had it been, peers of Latium, had I summoned you before our city was besieged by foes. We are waging a disastrous war against a powerful race. Actolian aid, you see, is hopeless. I upbraid none; what valour could achieve has been achieved. Now hear my counsel: I have a domain beyond the Sicanians beside the Tuscan river—a mountain country: this let us cede to the Trojans for a city. Or if they would rather depart, let us offer them money, ships, and labour. A hundred princes let us send us envoys to them, bearing gifts and shewing the emblems of my regal state. Ye have what I advise. Consult ye freely.' Then rose Drances, wealthy and fluent, but factious and rancorous, of noble mother but lowborn sire: and a deadly foe to Turnus. Thus he spake: 'My liege, all know what the public weal requires, but fear to speak. Let him abate his arrogance through whom (I will say it despite his angry frowns and threats) our mightiest warriors have fallen, our citizens are plunged in woe, while he has sought safety in flight. Let thy gifts and messages to the Dardan prince be crowned with one thing more; let no man's violence deter thee from pledging to him in spousal the royal maid, and so making your league permanent. Nay, let me pray the imperious man himself to refrain from aggravating our ills. The war is hopeless: peace we all desire. Even I come to you a suppliant, Turnus; quell your pride, spare your countrymen, or if you must needs aspire to a dowried kingdom, meet the rival breast to breast. Must we, the ignoble crowd, bleed to win a bride for Turnus? If you have one spark of native worth, go face the man who dares you to the field.' Then broke out in words the wrath of Turnus. 'Drances,' he said, 'your mouth is fluent enough when hands are needed. And me you twit with cowardice. Try your own valour: you have not far to go; the foes are at the gates. I worsted? who else dares say so, scum of the earth? Who that sees Tiber red with Trojan blood, Evander's house desolated, Arcadia routed? Not such did Pandarus and Bitias find me when I laid them and thousands more low within their walls. The war hopeless! Preach that to Dardan ears and your own creatures; magnify the prowess of a twice-conquered race, and disparage the arms of Latinus. Now Myrmidons tremble before Phrygians; Achilles, Diomede are dismayed, Aulidus rolls his waves back in terror. And then forsooth he feigns alarm. Be at ease, I will not take your life;

keep it, such as it is, in that breast of yours. Now, Sire, I turn to thyself and thy plans. If thou hast lost all trust in our arms, let us sue for peace. But oh, were our ancient worth not yet extinct, I envy him who would rather bite the dust than do so. But if new levies and succours are open to us, if Troy's losses equal ours, why should we falter on the threshold, why tremble ere we hear the trumpet? Time and the hour and fortune change much. The Aetolian will not help us: be it so. Yet have we Messapus and Tolumnius; we have our own brave Latins; we have Camilla and her Volscians. But, if I am challenged to single fight, and you all approve this, and deem me the one obstacle to peace, I will forth and meet the champion, though he be greater than Achilles, and wear, like him, the arms of Vulcan. I, Turnus, second to none in renown, to you and to my bride's father devote my life. Aeneas provokes to single combat? Heaven grant he may. Nor let Dranees, in my room, meet death by divine wrath, or win glory as the prize of valour.' And now came tidings that Aeneas had marched forth from his camp: rumour spread through the city of the hostile approach: all was clamour and alarm. Turnus, seizing the occasion, cried: 'Tis well, citizens; debate here of peace, while the invader profanes your soil.' Then quitting the hall, he gave command to Volusus. 'Go, arm the Volscians; gather the Rutulians; let the horsemen of Messapus, Coras and Catillus scour the plain. Guard the approaches, and man the walls.' Latinus dismisses the council. All prepare for war. The trumpet sounds. The queen, with Lavinia and the matrons, proceed to Minerva's fane, and offer incense and prayers. Turnus arms himself, and hastens to the fight, like a warhorse galloping o'er the plain. Camilla, at the head of her Volscian host meets him, and leaping from her horse says: 'Turnus, I venture to promise that I will hold in check the Tuscan horsemen, if you will guard the walls.' Turnus replies: 'How can I thank you enough, noble maiden? But my design is to lie in ambush for Aeneas in a defile of the forest. On you I rely to encounter the Etruscans. Messapus will be with you.' So they separate. Meanwhile Diana thus addresses Opis, one of her attendant nymphs. 'Camilla, whom I dearly love, goes to war. Her story is this. Metabus, flying into exile from Privernum, carried with him his infant daughter Casmilla, since called Camilla. Pursued by the angry Volscians, he came to the banks of the river Amasenus, then swollen with floods. How to carry his child across? He thus bethought him. He had a strong spear, to which he tied the babe wrapt in a light cradle of bark; then praying to Diana, he vowed to dedicate the babe to her, if it reached the opposite bank in safety. Then he hurled the spear with its burthen over the stream, into which he plunged himself, and swam across to find his child safe on the bank. From that time forth he lived the savage life of a mountaineer, and fed the girl with the milk of mares and wild beasts. As she grew up, her employment was to shoot beast and bird with arrow or sling. Refusing marriage, she lived a votary of Diana. Would she had not been carried away to this fatal war: she would otherwise have been one of my companions. Now carry this quiver and arrow: whosoever shall take her life, let his pay the forfeit. I will restore her

body and arms to her native land.' So the nymph Opis sped to the battlefield.

(Translation.) 266—8. Ipse Mycenaeus, &c.,

*The leader of the mighty Greeks himself,
Mycenae's monarch, scarce within his house,
Died by his horrid wife's right hand; behind
A conquered Asia lurk'd a paramour. ||*

288—90. Quidquid, &c., *whatever delay there was at the walls of stubborn Troy, by the hand of Hector and Aeneas the victory of the Greeks was checked, and thrown back for ten years. ||* 296—299. Vix ea legati, &c.,

*Scarce had the envoys spoken, when there ran
A various clatter through the troubled mouths
Of the Ausonians; as, when rocks delay
The rushing rivers, from the impeded tide
A murmur rises, and the neighbouring banks
Roar with the noisy chiding of the waves. ||*

301. Praefatus divos, *after an invocation of the gods. ||* 309. Spes sibi quisque, *each is his own hope. ||* 310—11. *In what ruin all our other interests lie, your own senses afford evidence. ||* 339. Non futilis auctor, *no contemptible adviser. ||* 340. Genus huic, &c., *his mother's noble rank gave him high descent, obscure was that he derived from his father. ||* 342. His onerat, &c., *heightens and aggravates angry passions with these words. ||* 344. Consulis, *you lay before us. ||* 345. Ferat, *requires. ||* 407. Artificis scelus, &c., *a rogue's trick; and embitters his charge with hints of terror. ||* 416. Fortunatusque, &c., *fortunate in his misfortunes, and eminently high-minded. ||* 422. Parque per omnis tempestas, *an equal storm smote all. ||* 425—7.,

*Time and the shifting toil of varying years
Hath bettered many things: and many men
Alternate fortune moving to, and fro
Hath cheated, and in solid strength replaced.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 228. Impensa, *expense. ||* 235. Accio (= arcesso), *to send for. ||* 247. Iapyx, *Iapygian. ||* 305. Inportunus, *obstinate. ||* 337. Obliquus, *sidelong. C. ||* 345. Musso, *to murmur, to hesitate. ||* 346. Flatus, *highblown pride. ||* 347. Sinister, *untoward. ||* 386. Insignio, *to mark. ||* 395. Exutus, *stript. ||* 404. Larissaeus, *of Larissa, i.e. Thessalian. ||* 540. Privernum, *a Volscian town in Latium, N. of Anxur.*

(Notes.) 238. Scep̄tris = potestate sceptrorum. || 246. Ille urbem, &c., *he was founding in the fields of Iapygian Garganus a city named Argyripa from his country's race.* Diomedes, though an Aetolian, married the heiress of Argos (Aegialea) and so is called an Argive. His Italian town is called Argyripa from Ἄργος Ἰππιον. Garganus (Hor. querceta Gargani) is a mountain in that part of Apulia which was called Iapygia. || 259. Triste Minervae sidus, *i.e. the foul weather (sidus) raised by the wrath of Pallas, whose temple had been violated by Ajax son of Oileus. ||* 260. Caphereus, *a promontory of Euboea, off which the Grecian fleet was wrecked: called an 'avenger' of Minerva's*

quarrel. || 261. Abacti agrees with Menelaus and Ulixes. || 262. Protei columnas. A curious expression. As one extremity of the Mediterranean (Calpe, *Gibraltar*) is called 'Herculis columnae,' V. gives the name 'Protei columnae' to the coast of Egypt at the eastern end, of which Proteus is conceived to be king. See Herod. ii. 112 and (as to Menelaus) Eurip. Hel. V. takes a different legend in G. iv. 387. || 264. Neoptolemi. See iii. 330. || 265. Idomenei. See iii. 121. Versos probably = 'mutatos' rather than 'eversos.' || Locros. V. takes the story that some of the Locrians in the ships of Ajax son of Oileus, who was drowned, settled on the Libyan coast. || 268. Subsedit. Some explain—*lay in wait for*; others, *remained behind after*. The passages cited by C., namely, Lucan, v. 227, Sil. xiii. 221, favour the former version. Devictam Asiam in that case = victorem Asiae. || 269. Invidisse deos. C. favours the explanation of this Infin. as exclamatory, and says: 'To suppose that Virg. could have intended to interrupt the construction after l. 265 and return to it again here is quite out of the question.' So too L. L. To us the notion of an exclamation here is far more unpleasant than that of carrying on the construction from referam in l. 264. By carrying on we must of course take the lines 266—8 as parenthetic. They do in fact stand to the two before them as if connected by 'cum.' If this is true, then the sequence is: '*Why should I tell of the realm of N., of the household of Id. revolutionised, of Locrians dwelling in Libya—when even Agamemnon was murdered by his wife and her paramour—(why tell) that the gods, &c.*' The possibility of a line lost also suggests itself. But an exclamation seems out of keeping with the whole tone of the speech. || Ut. Some MSS. have 'ne,' and, as this is the right construction with 'invideo,' that reading is probable. But it is too much to say that V. could not use 'invidere ut.' Thus 'prohibere ut' is found, though 'ne' is normal. || 273. Aves. The legend here taken is that some of the companions of Diomede, on their way to Italy, for using words of insult to Venus, were changed into sea-birds, called 'aves Diomedae,' a kind of puffin. Ovid relates the embassy of Venulus, and tells this story, Met. xiv. 497. || 277. Veneris. See x. 29. || 280. Memini laetorve laborum. The Gen. may depend on the first verb (= laetus memini): but it is also defensible as Causal. See l. 126. || 282. Tela . . . contra, *against* (each other's) *weapons*. || 284. In clipeum adsurgat. The analogy of such phrases as 'irasci in cornua' seems to prove that the shield is that of Aeneas, not his opponent's; and the expression may mean 'rising up to press his shield forward against his adversary, for the double purpose of defence and assault.' See xii. l. 729: 'Consurgit Turnus in ensem.' || 295. Quae sit magno sententia bello. A strange and questionable phrase. C. seems to explain: '*what his feeling is, considering the greatness of the war*': he renders in his version: '*what judgment he passed on this our mighty war.*' Similarly L. L. Yet (comparing 314) we may perhaps take bello as Dat.: '*what opinion our great war finds.*' || 301. Praef. divos. Servius says that Cato and other old Romans never spoke publicly without first invoking the gods. || 302. Summa de re. See ii. 322. || 303. Fuerat. See l. 112. || 304. Adsidet. Some MSS. have 'obsidet.' || 309. Ponite. Spes. . . The pause is supposed to excuse the shortened *ē* before *sp*. But probably

those critics are right who reject the words which follow *ponite* as *insidious*. || 316. *Antiquus ager*. This land must be supposed to lie along the Tiber N. of Laurentum, for nowhere else is the course of the river from E. to W. *Longus in occasum* must mean that the side of the parallelogram of land running E—W. is much longer than that running N—S. A portion of the royal domain is implied: no very large tract. Sicanian tenants had occupied it: those now upon it are of Auruncan and Rutulian stock. || 334. *Sellam trabeamque*. These they would take to shew they were plenipotentiaries. || 335. *In medium, for the public good* = *in commune*. See G. i. 127. || 336. *Idem infensus*. The position of *idem* is like that in ix. 327. ‘*Rex idem et regi Turno gratissimus augur:*’ *at the same time a foe of Turnus, &c., and also wealthy and better in speech* (than in fight). || 354. *Adicias*. Optative, proper in addressing a superior, *be pleased to add*. || 365. *Nil moror* = *non diffiteor, I am not going to deny*. || 405. *Amnis et, &c., and the river Aufidus flies back from the Adriatic* (to its source), i.e. any marvel will happen, when the Greek heroes are supposed to dread the Trojans. || 406. *Vel cum, &c., or hear him again when*. || 457. *Padusa*. One of the mouths of the Padus (Po). || 467. *Iusso, for iussero*. || 487. *Iamque adeo*. See M. *Lucr. ii. 1150*. || 543. Noble children who attended the *flamines* and *flaminicae* were called *Camilli* and *Camillae*. V. adopts an antiquarian opinion that (as *Camena* for *Casmena*) so *Camilla* is for *Casmilla*, from *Casmilus*, an ancient Cabeiric deity. (Parallel Passages.) 261. H. *Od. iv. 83, 499. ix. 106.* || 268. H. *Od. iii. 188.* || 447. H. *Il. ii. 786, 796.* || 466. *Aesch. S. a. Th. 30.* || 477. H. *Il. vi. 301.* || 486. H. *Il. iii. 328.* || 492. H. *Il. vi. 503.* *Apoll. Rh. iii. 1259. Ean. Ann. ii.* || 570. *Pind. P. ix. 32.*

4. Battle of the Volscians and Etruscans. Prowess of Camilla and Tarchon. Camilla is slain by Arruns, who is shot afterwards by Opis. Flight of the Rutulian army. Turnus hastens from the forest to defend Laurentum, Aeneas to press the assault. 597—915.

(Outline.) As the Trojans and Etrurians approach in squadrons, they are met by Messapus and the Latins, by Coras and Catillus, and the wing of Camilla. A charge ensues: Acontus the Latin falls before the shock of Tyrrhenus. The Latins fly, chased by Asilas and the Trojans. As they draw near to the gates, they rally, and their foes retire; the battle twice ebbing and flowing like the sea-tide. The third charge is more bloody: valour is shewn on both sides, and alternating success. Then follow the exploits of the maiden warrior, the Amazon Camilla, who combats with arrows and hatchet as well as spear and sword. With her in the field are other warlike maidens of her train, Larina, Tulla, and Tarpeia; even as Thracian virgins on Thermodon fought around Hippolyte or the martial Penthesilea. Eunaeus, Liris, Pagasus, and many other foes fall beneath her arm: Ornytus, the practised huntsman of Etruria, the gigantic Trojans, Butes and Orsilochus. After them the crafty Ligurian, son of Aunus, hoping to escape death, challenged Camilla to descend from her steed and engage him on foot. The chivalrous maid accepts the proffer; but, when she had quitted her horse, the Ligurian flies, spurring his steed. In vain. The virgin’s

speed outstrips the horse, and, clutching the bridle, she slays the fugitive, like a hawk pouncing on a dove. Then Jupiter excites the Etruscan chief Tarchon to stem the Volscian battle. He rallies his squadrons with taunting words, and then, charging, seizes Venulus, whom he carries off on his horse, searching the place for a death-wound; while the foe vainly struggles against him, as a snake against the powerful talons of an eagle. The Etruscans, encouraged by their chief's example, renew the fight. And now Arruns, bent on slaying Camilla, dogs her through the field. Enticed by the splendid Phrygian armour of Chloreus, priest of Cybele, the maiden gave chase to him with heedless ardour. Then Arruns addressed a prayer for the success of his ambushed attack to Apollo of Soracte. He prayed to slay Camilla, to return home himself, though without her arms and inglorious. Half his prayer was granted, half denied. So hurling his spear he transfixed the maiden's breast. She fell into the arms of her attendants, while Arruns fled back to his troop. In her dying moments she said to her attendant Acca: 'The sky grows dark around me: seek Turnus; bid him speed to the defence of the city; farewell.' The battle waxes fiercer. Meanwhile Opis, who had watched Camilla in the fight, groaned over her death, and hastened to avenge it. Alighting on the summit of a barrow reared by king Dercennus of old, she marked the coward Arruns exulting in the success of his stratagem. 'Shall such a one as thou,' she cried, 'die by the shaft of Diana?' Then fitting an arrow, and drawing the bow to its utmost bent, she shot. He heard the whizzing bolt and felt it within his bosom at the same instant. His comrades leave his corpse in the dust. Opis soars into the sky. Now the Rutulians turn to flight; brave Atinas flies: all retreat to the city, pursued by the victorious Trojans. Confusion ensues: the matrons shriek on tower and parapet: the enemies rush in with the flyers; when the gates are closed, friend is shut out with foe: the slaughter is indiscriminate: the women from the walls hurl weapons on the crowd beneath. Turnus receives from Acca the sad tidings of Camilla's death, and of the flight which followed. In horror he quits the forest and hastens to the city. Scarce had he arrived in the plain, when Aeneas with his force follows. A battle begins, but is broken off by nightfall.

(Translation.) 599. *Compositi numero in turmas, arranged in squadrons numerically* (i.e. of equal numbers). || 612—17. *Continuo, &c.*,

*Forthwith Tyrrhenus and Aconteus bold
In conflict charge with adverse spears, and first
Come down with noisy crash, breast crushing breast
Of shattered steed: Aconteus from his seat
Like lightning or huge projectile is hurl'd
Afar, and scatters on the winds his life. ||*

619. *Reiciunt parmas, cast their shield behind their backs* (for defence in flight). || 622. *Mollia, suppl.* || 623. *Penitusque, &c., and ride back all the distance with loosened reins.* || 624—8. *Qualis ubi, &c.*,

*As when with alternating tide the sea
Now hurrying forward rushes to the land,*

*And with its billowing foam surmounts the rocks
And curls its eddies o'er the utmost sands :
But soon again retreats in rapid flight,
And refluxent sucks away revolving stones,
In shallow current gliding from the shore. ||*

649. Unum exserta latus pugnae, *having one breast disengaged for battle.* || 663. Lunatis peltis, *with moonshaped bucklers.* || 666. Clytio patre, *son of Clytius.* || 686. Exceptum traicit, *overtakes and pierces.* || 732. Numquam dolituri, *never repentant.* || 750. Exit, *evades.* || 751. Utque volans, &c.,

*As when a tawny eagle flying high
Carries a captured snake with feet entwined
And clinging claws, the wounded serpent writhes
His sinuous folds, and rears his bristly scales,
And hisses with his mouth, uprising tall ;
Nathless with crooked beak her struggling foe
She mangles, flapping with her wings the sky :
His prey from Tibur's host so Tarchon bears
Exulting : onward spring the Tuscan troops,
Following their chief's example and success. ||*

775. Sinus crepantis carbaseos, *his rustling folds of linen.* || 871. Equis aversi, *riding off.* || 893. Robore duro stipitibus, *with cudgels of hard oak.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 625. Superiatio (here intrans.), *to overflow.* || 630. Respecto, *to look back.* || 657. Italis, *Italian woman.* || 682. Sparus, *a pike.* C. (?) || 688. Redargno, *to refute.* || 707. Accingo (here intrans.), *to gird oneself.* || 739. Secundus, *prosperous, i.e. with good omens.* || 773. Gortynius, *Cretan, from Gortyna, a city of Crete.* || 775. Cassida (=cassis), *a helmet.* || 785. Soracte, *a mountain NW. of the Tiber, visible from Rome.* || 788. Pruna, *live coal.* || 833. Crudescio, *to become cruel, fierce.* || 870. Desolatus, *deprived (of leaders).* || 890. Arieto, *to but, to batter with a ram (aries).* || 913. Hiberus, *Spanish, i.e. western.*

(Notes.) 659. As the river Thermodon was in Pontus (Asia Minor), the epithet 'Threiciae' is incorrect. || 660. Bellantur. Mr. Munro refers to Hygin. Fab. 274, belligeratus est. || 680. Pugnatori. C. with L. L. attribute this to cui (Ornytus); but surely they are wrong. The position of the word, the use of 'erepta,' the character of Ornytus as a mighty hunter, all concur to prove that Heyne &c. are right in joining pugnatori with iuvenco, 'a fighting, or wild bull.' || 695. Gyro interior, *on an inner circle:* that is, Camilla, by good horsemanship, turns sharply to one side when pursued, and so, getting in the rear of her pursuer, rides alongside, and cleaves his skull. || 721. Sacer: the hawk is an augural bird. || 770. Quem pellis, &c., *who wore a skin on which, clasped with gold, were brazen scales plume-like.* This describes a ἵππος κατάφρακτος, a horse wearing a skin coat with plates of brass here called scales. The phrase 'in plumas' appears to be a technical one for this peculiar apparatus, 'à la mode de plumas.' The sumptuous Chloereus used golden clasps for the plates.

(Parallel Passages.) 648, &c. Compare Ariosto, *O. F.* ii. and xix.; Tasso, *J. D.* ix. 68; xi. 41. || 732. *H. Il.* iv. 339. || 751. *H. Il.* xii. 200. *Cic. Div.* 1. || 868, &c. *H. Il.* xvi. 364. *Hes. Cl. H.* 238.

THE TWELFTH BOOK.

(Introduction.)

1. Turnus, resisting the entreaties of Latinus and Amata, offers single combat to Aeneas, who accepts the challenge. The lists are prepared, 1—133.
 2. Juno urges the nymph Juturna to save her brother. Latinus and Aeneas take mutual oaths, 134—215.
 3. Juturna, disguised, excites the Rutulians to break the truce. The augur Tolumnius slays an Etrurian. A confused fight ensues. Aeneas, wounded by an arrow, retires; and Turnus makes havoc among the Trojans, 216—332.
 4. Miraculously healed by Venus, Aeneas restores the battle, and seeks Turnus through the field. Juturna becomes her brother's charioteer, and evades the pursuit. Great slaughter ensues on both sides, the Trojans having the advantage, 333—553.
 5. Aeneas attacks Laurentum, threatening to burn it. Amata commits suicide. Turnus, hearing the noise, and conscious of his sister's artifice, declares to her his purpose of hastening to the city. Confirmed in his resolve by evil tidings, and seeing flames, he rushes on foot to the walls, and claims the combat with Aeneas, 554—696.
 6. The duel begins. Turnus shatters his sword on the mail of Aeneas, and flies disarmed. Aeneas pursues, but his spear sticks fast in an olive-root. Juturna supplying a sword to her brother, and Venus releasing her son's spear, the combat is renewed, 697—790.
 7. Jupiter reconciles Juno to the defeat of Turnus. He sends an evil sprite to deter Juturna from further interference. She, recognizing the demon, quits her brother with bitter lamentation, and returns to her stream, 791—886.
 8. The duel proceeds. Turnus, having hurled a huge stone without effect, is wounded by the spear of Aeneas, and appeals to the mercy of his conqueror. Aeneas, inclined at first to spare him, sees the belt of Pallas on his person, and, fired with wrath, inflicts the death-blow. So ends the poem, 887—952.
- 1, 2. Turnus, resisting the entreaties of Latinus and Amata, offers single combat to Aeneas, who accepts the challenge. The lists are prepared. Juno urges the nymph Juturna to save her brother. Latinus and Aeneas take mutual oaths. 1—215.

(Outline.) Turnus, seeing that the cowed Latins look to him for the fulfilment of his promise, fired with wrath, and full of courage, says to Latinus: 'There is no stoppage on the side of Turnus; nor can the

coward Trojans draw back. I claim the battle. Bring the ritual vessels, Sire; conclude the truce. Either with my own right hand will I send to Tartarus this Dardan runaway from Asia, while Latins look on, and with my single sword will I refute the common slander; or be his the vanquished, be Lavinia his bride.' Latinus answers: 'Brave youth, the greater your valour, the more should be my caution. If you have been wealthy and successful, so have I: many are the marriageable maidens in Latium. My daughter I am forbidden to give to any of her former suitors. Yet have I been persuaded to break a pledge, and wage an impious war. With what ill success is plain to see. And now—if the death of Turnus is to give me new allies, why should I not end the quarrel while he lives? What will the Rutulians, what will Italy say, if I consign you, my daughter's lover, which heaven forbid! to death. Consider how great the risk, and pity him who is away from you in Ardea, your aged father.' His words abated not the violence of Turnus. 'Care not,' he said, 'for me, good sire: let me with death purchase honour. My weapons are not weak; they can draw blood. His goddess mother will not be there to hide him in a cloud, and herself in shade.' The queen too wept, and prayed him, as her only hope, to forbear the battle. His fate, she said, would be hers, nor would she live with Aeneas for a son-in-law. Lavinia too was there weeping, and blushing like ivory stained with purple or lilies blent with roses. Her lover's ardour is increased, and he cries: 'Nay, weep not, mother; send me not to battle with that omen. I am not free to shrink from death. Go, Idmon, bear to the Phrygian tyrant a message he will not like. Bid him not lead forth his troops to-morrow morn against the Rutulians: let our blood decide the strife; be Lavinia's bridal the prize of that field.' Then he hastened to his mansion, called for his white steeds, the noble gift of Orithyia to Pilumnus, and gazed on them with delight as they neighed under the hands of the grooms who patted and combed them. Then he tried on his breastplate, played with his helm and crest, and with the sword which the firegod made for his sire Daunus. Last of all he seized and shook the spear won from Actor the Auruncan; and, 'O spear,' he cried, 'once wielded by mighty Actor, but now by Turnus, grant me to lay low the unmanly Phrygian, to tear his breastplate from his body, and defile with dust the locks curled with the hot iron, and reeking with myrrh.' Such is his rage; his eyes sparkle, his face is flame; he roars as a bull that prepares for battle by assaulting with his horns the tree, the wind, the sand. Aeneas receives the challenge with stern joy; consoles Iulus, and notifies to Latinus that he prepare the terms of peace. At morn the Rutulians and Trojans jointly lay out the lists, and bring the sacred objects. They stand around in military array, their spears planted in earth, their shields reclined upon them. Matrons and old men look out from tower and housetop: the gates too are crowded with gazers. But Juno, viewing the scene from the mount afterwards called Alban, thus addressed Juturna, nymph of the neighbouring streams, and sister of Turnus: 'O nymph, of all Jove's favourites to me most grateful, Juturna, learn thy brother's peril. With unequal fate he dares the conflict: help him if there is power in thee.' Then wept the nymph, and Juno continued: 'Tears are vain: haste

thee, and, if thou canst, interrupt the battle. The advice is mine.' She spoke, and left the nymph to sad reflection. Meanwhile the kings advance to the lists: the priests lead up the animals for sacrifice; the salt meal is sprinkled, the foreheads are marked, the libations made. Then speaks the good Aeneas: 'Bear witness, sun, and thou earth, which I would win, thou Father Jove and Saturnian Juno, and Mars the war-god; ye Fountains and Rivers; ye Sanctities of sky and sea; if Turnus prevail in fight, the vanquished shall repair to Evander's walls; Iulus shall quit Italy, nor Troy disturb it more. But if victory fall to my sword, as I hope and pray, I claim no lordship over Latins; both nations shall form a league; here will I place my ancestral religion; Latinus still shall rule the land: but the Teucrians shall build for me a city, and call it by Lavinia's name.' He ended, and after him spoke Latinus, with heaven-raised eyes and hands: 'By the same powers I swear, Aeneas, by earth, sea, and stars, by Latona's twins, and double-fronted Janus, by the infernal deities, and the altars of Dis, in His hearing, whose thunder seals treaties; I touch the altar, and call to witness the mediative fires and deities: whate'er befall, this peace shall not be broken; no force shall change me, though earth be whelm'd, though heaven sink in hell, as sure as leaves shall ne'er again bloom on this my ancient sceptre.' As he spoke he stretched it forth. With such words did they declare the treaty. Confirming sacrifices were then begun.

(Translation.) 1—9. Turnus ut infractos, &c.,

*When Turnus sees the broken Latins cowed
By adverse Mars, his pledge reclaim'd, himself
The mark of every eye, forthwith he burns
Implacable, and lifts his courage high.
Even as in Punic farmlands—wound'd he
With painful stroke of huntsmen in the breast—
The lion then at length awakens war,
And tossing from his neck the brawny mane
Rejoices, while the lurker's planted dart
Fearless he breaks, and roars with bloody mouth:
So grows the violence of heated Turnus. ||*

10. Atque ita turbidus infit, and breaks into this passionate speech. ||
11—13. Nulla mora, &c.,

*No obstacle in Turnus: no pretence
Why dastard Trojans should retract their words,
And, what they covenanted once, refuse.
I meet him. Bring the gear of sacrifice,
And couch the treaty, Sire, in solemn words.
Either with this right hand will I dismiss
The Dardan rival, Asia's runaway,
Neath Tartarus, while Latins sit and gaze,
And single with my steel refute the charge
Of common slander; or let him possess
The vanquish'd, let Lavinia be his bride. ||*

25—6. Sine me, &c., suffer me to utter these hard sayings without disguise,

and yourself at the same time lay to heart this matter. || 28. Canebant, were foretelling. || 31. Promissam, his promised bride. || 47. Sic institit ore, in these words he pressed his point. || 60. Manum committere, to wage battle. || 64-9. Accepit vocem, &c.,

*Lavinia listened to her mother's voice,
A flood of tears upon her burning cheeks,
Where store of blushes spoke the fire beneath
And mantled o'er her glowing countenance:
As when some violating hand has stain'd
With sanguine purple Indian ivory,
Or when white lilies blent with many a rose
Look red; such hues the virgin's face displayed. ||*

124. Haud secus, &c., all steel-clad, just as if the furious fray of Mars invoked them. || 152. Praesentius, more effective. || 159. Auctor ego audendi, I authorize the venture. || 179. Melior, more favourable.

(Select Vocabulary.) 1. Infringo, to break, to bruise, to repress, to humble, &c. || 2. Deficio, to fail, to flag, to fall off, xi. 424. || 3. Ultro, of his own accord (without suggestion) or forthwith. || 9. Glisco, to grow, to increase. || 20. Impense, thoughtfully, carefully. || 23. Animus, spirit (to give). || 35. Recaleo, to grow warm (instead of cold). So repleo (vacua), relevo (onustum), &c. W. || 73. Prosequor, to attend, to escort. || 78. Non, for ne, meaning 'non in Rutulos pugnet sed mecum.' || 83. Decus, an ornament. || Orithyia, wife of Boreas. || 86. Plaudo, to pat. || 87. Orichalcus, orichale. What metal or alloy (of brass) is meant by this word has never been explained with certainty; and the epithet 'albus' makes the difficulty greater; but probably this implies only something paler than gold. || 89. Cornu, here, a cone or cylinder for holding the crest. || 95. Vocatus, invocation. || 99. Semivir, here, unmanly. || 100. Vibro, to eurl. || 118. Focus, a brazier. || 119. Fons, here, water. || 120. Limus, the apron worn by the popa or sacrificial minister; so called because it had a transverse (limam) border of purple. || Verbena, vervain, i.e. grass, weeds, &c., plucked by the Fetiales from the Capitol, and carried by them for use in making treaties. Liv. i. 29. Festus calls these verbenae 'sagmina.' See this word in Diet. Antiqu. Here therefore it is used proleptically. || 124. Pilatus, armed with javelin (pilum). But C. explains it = densus on account of 'agmen pilatum.' || 155. Honestus, beauteous. || 158. Executio, to foil. || 174. Specimen, the cognizance. || 185. Rebellis, here, resisting. || 199. Sacrum, shrine.

(Notes.) 4. Arvis, the use of this word implies that the lion came out of the desert or mountain to find prey among the farms. Ille: anticipative of leo. See x. 707, xi. 809. || 6. Toros. 'Torus' means 'a muscle,' and here 'comantes tori' mean the massy hairs of the mane moved by the muscular action of the neck. || 7. Latro, a brigand, here means the hunter who lurked in ambush for the lion. || 12. Ignavi. A mere railing imputation, as in l. 15, 76, 99, and elsewhere. || 13. Concipere foedus. The word 'concupere' is technically applied to signify giving words to solemn acts, such as treaties, oaths, prayers, &c. || 14. We take Dardanium to be in agreement with 'desertorem.' || Commune, not (as some Edd.) 'the charge which lies against all my people' (for what

was there?), but the charge which all make against me, of shrinking from the duel (see l. 2, 3). So W. || 34. Urbe, *by our* (strong) *city*. Instr. Abl. || 37. Quo referor totiens? lit. *to what point am I brought back so often?* i.e. *why do I vary my course so often!* || 42. Prodidderim. Si prodiderim, *if I could betray*. The Verb is Potential, not a Subjunctive protasis to 'dicet.' This important grammatical observation is omitted by most commentators. || 46. Medendo, *by the act of healing*. See M. Lucr. i. 312. || 52. Longe illi erit (Dat. Æth.) for aberit. || 55. Moritura, *with death in her mind*. || 56. Per si quis Amatae tangit honos animum, i.e. *per honorem*, Am. s. q. t. an., *by any regard you feel for Amata*. See ii. 142. || 84. Qui anteirent. Consec. Rel., *such as to*, &c., Gr. § 206. || 104. Irasci in cornua. See G. iii. 294. || 130. Tellure, R. C. Telluri (loc.), W. L. || 133. Portis sublimibus adstant. W. writes, *puta muris portisque*. So L. Of course the gates are a part of the walls. But probably what is meant is that some stand in the openings of the gates: such gates are called 'sublimes,' because the wall is carried along the top of them, and to this the eye looks up: assuming that to be 'sublimis' which the gazer views from beneath (sub) 'limis oculis.' || 134. Albanus, the Alban summit, now called Monte Cavo. || 143. Ut, *how*. || 147. Qua=quatenus, *so far as*. || 161. Reges. This Nom. has no Plur. verb, but divides itself at once into the two singulars, Latinus and Turnus. || 164. Solis avi. Marica, the mother of Turnus, is represented as daughter or grandchild of the Sun. || Bigis albis, i.e. *a chariot drawn by a pair of white steeds*. || 173. Fruges, i.e. *molam*. || 174. Altaria libant, i.e. *libando sacrant or rigant*. || 181. Quae aetheris alti religio = *quidquid est religiosi in aethere, all the solemn sky*. || 187. Martem nostrum, *a Mars propitious to us*. For this use of the Possessive Pronoun see Gr. § 64. 5; G. iv. 22. || 201. Medios ignes: C. says *the fires between us*. Others, *the mediative fires*, i.e. which are now instrumentally mediating a peace. || 206. Ut, *as sure as*. || 208. Imo. V. thrice uses stirpis masc. in this book.

(Parallel Passages.) 5. H. II. v. 134. xx. 164. Lucau. i. 205. || 13. H. II. iii. 67. xxii. 36. || 19. Altius, Antig. 136. || 43. H. II. xxii. 59. 55, &c. H. II. xxii. 799. || 67. H. II. iv. 141. || 72. H. II. xxiv. 218. || 87. H. II. xix. 362, 387. Tasso, J. D. vii. 51. || 113, &c. H. II. iii. 314. Ariosto, O. F. xxxviii. 76. Tasso, J. D. vii. 51. || 151. H. II. iii. 306. iv. 70. || 161, &c. H. II. iii. 261. || 175, &c. H. II. 275. || 206. H. II. i. 234. Val. Fl. iii. 707. || 212. H. II. iii. 292;

3. 4. Juturna, disguised, excites the Rutulians to break the truce. The augur Tolumnius kills an Etrurian, and a confused fight ensues. Aeneas wounded retires, and Turnus makes havoc among the Trojans. Miraculously healed by Venus, Aeneas restores the battle, and seeks Turnus through the field. Juturna, becoming her brother's charioteer, evades pursuit. Great slaughter on both sides, the Trojans having the advantage. 216—553.

(Outline.) The Rutulians, fearing for their prince, and shocked by his dejected aspect, repent them of the treaty. Juturna, disguised as Camers, inflames their discontent. 'Are ye not ashamed,' she says, 'to expose one life for so many? Look round; your enemies are all

within your view—Trojans, Arcadians, Etrurians: they are hardly half your number. Turnus will purchase with his life immortal fame, but ye will bow beneath a foreign yoke.' While a murmur ran through the ranks, she caused an omen to determine their purpose. An eagle, which had seized a swan, was attacked by the whole flock of water-birds, and compelled to drop his prey. The Latin host shouts, and the augur Tolumnius crying, 'Be blest the sign; my prayer is heard,' hurls a javelin, which kills one of the nine sons of the Arcadian Gylippus. His brethren rush to avenge him, and a confused battle ensues. The altars are overthrown, and Latinus flies to the city. Messapus fires the combat, and kills the Tuscan Lars Aulestes. While the slaughter proceeds, Aeneas cries aloud to his men, entreating them to withdraw. At that moment he is wounded by an arrow from an unknown hand, and carried from the fight. Turnus, emboldened by this event, enters the battle, and slays many of his foes, among them Eumedes, Dolon's son, with Thymoetes and Phegeus. Meanwhile Achates, Mnestheus and Ascanius convey to his tent the wounded Aeneas, who impatiently desires the extrication of the arrow. The leech Iapis strives in vain to remove it, until Venus mingles with his medicine an infusion of the herb dittany, with ambrosia and panacea. Then at once the barb comes away, and the hero is restored, while the leech recognizes divine aid. Aeneas arms himself and reenters the fight, saying to his son: 'Learn courage and patience from me, fortune from others. My arm guards you to-day: hereafter imitate the prowess of your sire Aeneas, and your uncle Hector.' When Aeneas and his chieftains hurry to the battle, like a stormcloud shoreward o'er the sea, a panic seizes the Ausonian troops. They fall beneath the Trojan weapons: among them the seer Tolumnius, who had violated the truce. But Aeneas disdains to assail the general crowd: Turnus he seeks everywhere: he calls by name on Turnus. Alarmed for her brother's life, Juturna unseats his charioteer Metiscus, and, taking his place, evades the pursuit of Aeneas, who at length, tired of chasing a single rival, turns his sword on the crowd. Beneath his strokes many a Latin and Rutulian falls; beneath the weapons of Turnus many a Trojan and Arcadian bites the dust; Mnestheus and Serestus urge on the Trojan squadrons; Asilas and Messapus charge with the Rutulians.

(Translation.) 216. At vero Rutulis, &c.,

*But long had the Rutulians deem'd the fight
Unequal, various passions in their breasts
Were mingling, more so now when they discern
The twain, on closer view, not match'd in strength.
This feeling Turnus aids, with silent gait
Advancing, and the altar suppliantly
With downcast eyes adoring: wasted cheeks
Appear, and paleness on his youthful frame. ||*

224. Formam adsimulata Camerti, assuming the shape of Camers. || 227. Haud nescia rerum, well knowing her part. || 231. En omnes, &c.,

*Lo, these are all, both Trojans and Arcadians,
And that fate-destin'd band Etruria sent*

*To Turnus hostile ; scarce have we one foe
For each to combat, if we fight by turns. ||*

237. Lenti, *at our ease.* (See Buc. i. 4.) || 244. His aliud maius, &c.,

*To these another and a greater fact
Juturna links, and in the height of heaven
A sign displays, than which more potent none,
Italian minds disturbing, led astray
With cheating omen. In the ruddy sky
Jove's golden bird was flying in pursuit
Of numerous scawol, seen upon the wing
In noisy column. Sudden to the wave
Insatiate swooping, in his talons he
Trusses a noble swan. TP' Italians all
Observe intent : when lo, the united flock
Fly shrieking back, a marvel to behold,
And, cloudlike, darkening with their wings the sky,
Chase through the air their foe, till, overcome
By force and by the weight itself, the bird
Flung to the stream the quarry from his claws,
And sour'd, retreating, to the distant clouds. ||*

258. Expediunt manns, *disengage their hands* (i.e. to fight). || 263. Penitus profundo, *far away o'er the deep.* || 268. Certa, *with sure aim.* || Simul hoc, &c.,

*No sooner done than rose a mighty cry :
The crowds were all confusion, every heart
With tumult heated. ||*

273. Horum unum, &c., *one of these, a handsome youth in glittering armour, it pierces, to the centre of his body, through the ribs, where the belt chafes the belly, and the pinching buckle confines its meeting edges.* || 280. Hinc densi rursus inundant Troes, &c., *on the other side again comes a deluge of Trojans, &c.* || 285. Ferunt, *they hurry away.* || 286. Pulsatos infecto foedere, *driven away by the failure of the uncompleted treaty.* || 291. Adverso proterret equo, *startles by riding at him : and he retreats hastily backward, and entangles himself, poor man, in the altars behind, falling head and shoulders on them.* || 296. Hoc habet, *he has it* (i.e. he is wounded to death). || 298. Ambustum torrem, *a brand half-burnt.* || 331. Concitus, *rushing.* || 332. Clipeo increpat, *clashes his shield.* || 336. Iraeque Insidiaeque, *Wrath and Ambush.* || 342. Congressus, *in close fight.* || 352. Nec, *and no longer.* || 354. Ante levi inculo longum per inane secutus, *having first reached him* (i.e. wounded him) *with a light javelin over a long distance* (inane). || 357. Dextrae, &c., *he wrests the sword from his right hand and steeps the glittering blade deep in his throat.* || 371. Animis frementem, *shouting in his courage.* || 376. Degustat, *grazes.* || 398. Acerba fremens, *fretting bitterly.* || 400. Ille retorto, &c., *he the aged leech, tight-girt, with his dress twisted back in medical fashion.* || 403. Multa trepidat, *busies himself greatly.* || 407. Pulvere stare, *one mass of dust.* || 417. Annem, *the water.* Labris splendentibus, *within the bright caldron.* || 451. Qualis ubi, &c.,

*As when, the weather breaking, landward comes
A stormcloud o'er the sea, the boding hearts,
Alas, of wretched husbandmen afar
Begin to shudder; for full sure 'twill bring
To trees uprooting, scathing to the crops,
Ruin to all around. Before it fly
The winds, and waft their voices to the shore.*

457. Densi, &c., they severally form columns and crowd to his support.
|| 481. Haud minus, &c., likewise Aeneas wheels in tortuous circuits to meet him.

(Select Vocabulary.) 267. Cornus, a cornel-tree: here, a spear of cornel-wood. || 269. Cuneus, lit. a wedge: also, a division of the spectators in the theatre: here, a portion of the troops looking on: omnes cunei, all the companies. || 294. Trabalis, beam-like (heavy as a beam). 300. Reluceo, to catch fire. || 301. Nidor, smell (of burning animal matter). || 335. Thracia, Thrace (Gr. Θράκη), a byform of Thracia. || 338. Miserabile, piteously. || 343. Imbrasides, son of Imbrasmus. || 348. Refero, to resemble. || 349. Speculator, spy. || 352. Adficio, here, to endow. || 364. Sternax, restive, rearing (qui sternit equitem). || 365. Edonus, Thracian. || 375. Bilix, double-plated, iii. 467. || 386. Nitor, to lean (here seems trans. unless gressus is Accus. Partis). || 395. Depositus, bed-ridden, sick. || Profero, to extend, to defer. || 412. Dictamnus, dittany. || 422. Quippe, in consequence. || 468. Virago, the manly-spirited nymph. || 470. Temo, the pole of the chariot, implying the chariot itself.

(Notes.) 218. Some suppose this line to be left incomplete in sense by V. But the word 'impar' above makes it not so harsh an ellipse to supply 'par,' the pair of combatants. || 221. Corpore. The word is strange, as the face alone can be understood. || 269. Simul hoc, simul. A rare and remarkable idiom. || 273. Teritur qua sutilis alvo Balteus et laterum iuncturas fibula mordet. Whatever be the exact explanation of these lines, there can be no doubt that V. has in mind, and represents the passage of Homer. Il. iv. 132, ὅθι ζώστῆρος ὀχῆτες χρύσειοι σύνεχον καὶ διπλῶς ἤντητο θώρηξ. See there the note of Crusius. The 'balteus sutilis' is probably a belt in which metal plates are sewn within leather. The 'fibula' is the clasp which fastens it to the bottom of the breastplate, and 'laterum iuncturae' are the edges of the belt itself, which are brought together by the 'morsura' or gripe of the fibula. || 283. It, &c., see M. Lucr. iv. 168. || 289. Regem. i.e. a Lars or petty prince of Etruria. Hor. C. v. l. 1. Atavis edite regibus. || 292. Involvitur aris in caput inque umeros. A pregnant expression: i.e. in aras lapsus volvitur in, &c., he rolls head and shoulders upon the altars. || 306. Ille: i.e. Alsus. || 389. Secent . . . rescindant . . . remittant, depend on poscit, Gr. § 97. || 395. Dabat, offered (imperf.), Gr. § 91, C. 3. || 401. Senior, see 'pater,' v. 521. || 412. Dictamnus. Cicero mentions this herb as used by wounded goats, N. D. ii. 50. || 419. Panaceam. See M. Lucr. iv. 124—5. || 437. Defensum dabit, Gr. § 240. || 502. See Note on xi. 191. || 507. Excipit in latus. A pregnant phrase: 'exceptam vulnerat in latere.' W. He meets and wounds in the side. See Hor. C. i.: 'excipere aprum.' || 515. Nomen, &c. Bold Virgilian language, meaning, son of Echion.

and Peridia. || 525. *Populatus iter*, a beautiful expression, *desolating its path*, i.e. *forming a road by desolation.* || 527. *Intus.* See M. Lucr. iii. 298. || 529. *Sonantem.* Mr. Nettleship, with Servius, takes this to mean that the name *Murranus* implies a long list of noble ancestors. Mr. Munro, who prefers the usual explanation of the word as = *iactantem*, cites Martial, v. 17, 1: '*Dum proavos atavosque refert et nomina magna.*' || 534. *Nec memorum = immemorum*, connecting the word with '*incita*,' as if it were '*memor.*' || 553. *Tendunt = contendunt*: or perhaps '*they move forward*' (*tendunt iter*).

5, 6, 7, 8. Aeneas attacks Laurentum, threatening to burn it. Amata commits suicide. Turnus, hearing the noise, and conscious of his sister's artifice, discloses to her his purpose of hastening to the city. Confirmed in his resolve by evil tidings, and seeing flames, he rushes on foot to the walls, and claims the combat with Aeneas. The duel begins. Turnus breaks his sword on the mail of Aeneas, and flies disarmed. Aeneas pursues, but his spear sticks fast in an olive root. Juturna supplying a sword to her brother, and Venus releasing her son's spear, the combat is renewed. Jupiter reconciles Juno to the defeat of Turnus. He sends an evil sprite to deter Juturna from further interference. She, recognising the demon, quits her brother with bitter lamentation and returns to her stream. The duel proceeds. Turnus, having hurled a huge stone without effect, is wounded by the spear of Aeneas, and appeals to the mercy of his conquerer. Aeneas, inclined at first to spare him, sees the belt of Pallas on his person, and, fired with wrath, inflicts the deathblow. So ends the poem. 554—952.

(Outline.) Venus inspires her son with the thought of attacking the Latin capital. He gathers the chiefs around him on a hillock, and opens his design. 'Jove,' he says, 'is with me: let not the suddenness of my plan slacken your obedience. Yon guilty city will I destroy, if it accept not my yoke. Must I wait till it please Turnus to renew the combat? No. Haste, my friends, kindle your torches, and with flames demand the treaty.' At once they rush with fire and ladders to the walls, kill the sentinels, assail the city. All in the town is strife and confusion, as in a nest of bees besieged with smoke. And now the queen Amata, seeing the flames, and supposing Turnus dead, in despair hangs herself from a beam. The loud lament of Lavinia and her women spreads the sad tidings through the city. Latinus, in agony of sorrow, defiles his hair with dust. Meanwhile Turnus, on the verge of the field, hears the distant clamour, and in alarm checks the reins. In vain Juturna would entice him to combat those who are before him. 'Ah, my sister,' he cries, 'I know thee who thou art. Dost thou quit heaven to see thy brother's death? Have I not seen my best friends fall beside me, Murranus and Ufens? Shall I leave the city to be sacked, and expose myself to the scoffs of Drances? To die is not so dread a thing. Not unworthy of my ancestors will I descend to the Shades.' As he spoke, Saces rode up wounded on a foaming steed, and cried: 'Turnus, you are our last hope: Aeneas fires Laurentum: Latinus wavers: the queen has died by her own hand: Messapus and

Atinas hardly resist: and here are you aloof from the place of peril.' Turnus, appalled, cries out: 'Sister, I go; stay me not, nor witness my shame longer.' He leaps down, rushes headlong forward, like a loosened cliff, and, signalling to the Rutulians, exclaims: 'Forbear; the stake is mine: I singly must decide the war.' They part and leave a space. When Aeneas hears his rival's name, he hastes thundering in arms, huge as Mount Eryx or Athos or Apennine. All the troops on both sides pause expectant. Latinus looks on. They hurl their spears, and then close with shock of shields, dealing blows with their falchions; even as two bulls in Taburnus or Sila's forest contend for the mastery of the herd, for the possession of the grove. Meanwhile the Olympian sire holds the scales of fate. Turnus aims a noble stroke; but his sword, swung with all his might, falls broken from the celestial armour. An outcry is made. The Rutulian prince flies like the wind. Aeneas pursues, retarded by the stiffness of his wounded knee. The chase is like that of a stag pursued by hounds between the river and the toils. Turnus calls for a sword, but the threats of Aeneas deter the Rutulians. Five circuits of the ring have been made, when Aeneas, hoping to end the combat with his spear, strives to disengage it from an olive-root in which it was fastened. Turnus cries to Faunus to save him, and the spear remains engaged. At length Juturna, in the form of Metiscus, gives Turnus his sword, and Venus, indignant, releases her son's spear. The combatants renew the duel. Meanwhile Jupiter, viewing the combat, bespoke Juno. 'How long, my queen? Know'st thou not Aeneas is designed for heaven? Shouldst thou molest him further, by rendering the sword to Turnus? Desist at length, for the final hour is come.' Saturnia replied submissive: 'I knew thy will, and left the battle, where gladly would I have dragged the Trojans to death. I did indeed advise Juturna to befriend her brother: but now (by Styx I swear) my endeavours end. One only boon I crave: when the peace is confirmed by marriage, bid not Ausonians to become Trojans, but let Latium, Alba, Rome endure, and Troy's name perish.' With a smile the sire answers: 'Restrain thy wrath: thou hast prevailed; the Ausonians shall retain their tongue, their customs and their name: Trojans shall intermarry and subside: all shall be Latins with common language, rites and laws: from whom will arise a mighty people, devoted worshippers of thee.' Saturnia, reconciled to fate, bows approval. And now Jove plans to remove Juturna from the combat. Two plagues wait on him called Dirae, daughters of Nox, who inflict his chastisements on guilty mortals. One of these he bids to shew herself to Juturna. She shoots down, and, taking the form of a small sepulchral bird, flits before the face of Turnus and flaps his shield. Juturna, recognising the fiend, tears her hair and cheeks, and beats her breast, saying: 'Ah, Turnus, what can thy wretched sister do? How withstand this monster from hell? I quit the field. Fright me, thou fiend, no more. Is this the love of Jove? Why was I made a goddess? I might have gone with thee to Erebus, my brother. What profit in life now? Would that earth might gape wide, and sink me to the lowest deep.' So saying, with veiled head she plunged into her stream. And now Aeneas, approaching his foe, shakes his spear and tauntingly cries: 'What new shifts has Turnus? What more delay? Not feet but arms must decide

our conflict. Change to all forms if you can; mount to heaven or sink beneath the earth.' Mournfully replied the Daunian chief: 'Not your threats alarm me, cruel one; the gods I fear, and Jupiter my foe.' Then spying a huge boundary stone, he lifts and tries to hurl it. In vain! The fiend palsies his frame, and the stone falls short. Thereupon he stands irresolute while Aeneas poises his deadly spear. The weapon, whizzing like a whirlwind, tears the corslet's edge, and penetrating the lower rim of the shield, transfixes the thigh of Turnus. He sinks down, and stretching out suppliant hands, says: 'I deserve not mercy, I dare not ask it: yet, if you can be touched with a father's grief—and you had one in Anchises—pity the old Daunus, and to my friends give myself or my corpse. You are victor; yours is Lavinia. Stay your vengeance here.' Aeneas paused for a few moments with suspended arm; but when on the shoulder of Turnus he spied the baldric and the golden balls torn from the body of Pallas, trembling with wrath, he cried: 'Think you then to escape me, clad in my friend's spoils? Pallas it is that smites you, Pallas in vengeance spills your hated blood.' Then he sheathed his sword in his rival's breast. The deathchill relaxes the limbs, and the life indignant flits beneath the shades.

(Translation.) 554. *Mentem, a design.* || 558. *Circumtulit acies, cast his eyes round.* || 559. *Impune quietam, in undisturbed repose.* 565. *Iuppiter hac stat, on this side stands Jove.* || 568. *Ni fatentur, in case they consent not.* || 572. *Caput, the head and front.* || *Summa, the mainspring.* || 575. *Dant cuneum, form a column.* || *Densa mole, in a compact body.* || 587—92. *Inclusas ut eum, &c.,*

*As when a hind has track'd a swarm of bees
Ensnoced in rocky nook, and fill'd the place
With bitter smoke, they, fearing for their state,
Course o'er the waxy camp within, and whet
Their wrath with buzzings loud: from cell to cell
The murky odour rolls; with murmur dark
Resound the rocks; smoke issues to the air. ||*

595. *Tectis, from the palace roof.* || 600. *Causam crimenque, the guilty cause.* || 603. *Nodum informis leti, the noose of hideous death.* || 621. *Diversa, distant.* || 634. *Fallis dea, you hide your godhead.* || 657. *Mussat, hesitates.* || 672. *Flammis iuter, &c., a spire of flame rolling from story to story was streaming skyward, and gaining possession of a tower.* || 684—9. *Ac veluti, &c.,*

*As headlong rushes from the mountain top
Rent by the wind a rock, or washed by rains,
Or loosened by the creeping lapse of years:
Precipitous with mighty swing descends
The reckless crag, and, bounding o'er the soil,
Sweeps in its ruin forests, herds, and men. ||*

694. *Verius, more just it is.* || 695. *Luere, expiate.* || 701. *Quantus Athos, &c.,*

*Huge he as Athos, or as Eryx huge,
Or huge as father Apennine himself*

*What time he bellows with his nodding oaks,
And lifts his snowy summit to the sky
Rejoicing.*

714. Fors et virtus miscentur in unum, *fortune and valour to one issue blend.* || 728. Emicat, &c., *now leaps forth Turnus, and, deeming it safe, with the whole weight of his body rises on his high-uplifted sword, and strikes.* || 732—3. In medioque, &c., *and in mid stroke abandons the fiery warrior (to his foe), if flight come not to his succour.* || 746—57. Nec minus Aeneas, &c.,

*Nor less Aeneas, though from time to time
His knees impede him and refuse to run
Retarded by the arrow, still pursues
And hotly presses on the flying foe,
Foot behind foot: as when an Umbrian hound
Has lit upon a stag by river banks
Shut in, or by the scarlet feather's toils
Encircled, he with eager bark gives chase;
Whereon the deer, affrighted by the snaris
And the deep ledge, along a thousand paths
Flies to and fro: but still upon his rear
Hangs open-mouthed the vigorous dog, and now —
Now grasps, or snaps his jaws as if he grasp'd,
Eluded ever by the fruitless bite.
Then clamour rises, banks and streams reply,
And with the tumult thunders all the sky.* ||

779. Fecere profanos, *desecrated.* || 788 Armis animisque relecti, *with new arms supplied and courage new.* || 789. Arduus hasta, *towering with his spear.* || 832. Inceptum frustra summitte furorem, *slacken your ineffectual wrath.* || 833. Remitto me, *I give way.* || 836. Subsident, &c., *the Trojans shall sink into the mass. I will supply the rule and rites of sacrifice, and make all Latins with one common speech.* || 841. Mentem retorsit, *changed her feeling.* || 842. Interea, *thereupon.* || 859. Stridens, *whizzing.* || 864. Inportuna, *uncanny, ill-omened.* || 866. Everberat, *flaps.* || 889. Quæ nunc deinde mora est? *what delay is to follow next?* || 906—7. Tum lapis, &c., *moreover the hero's stone itself, whirled through the void air, passed not the whole space, and carried not the blow home.* || 922. Nec fulmine tanti dissultant crepitus, *nor does thunder burst with roar so loud.*

(Select Vocabulary.) 596. Incesso, *to attack.* || 640. Oppeto, *to fall, to die.* || 709. Cerno = certo, *to contend.* || 712. Invado, *to commence.* || 715. Sila, a forest in the Bruttian territory, G. iii. 219. Taburnus, a forest in Samnium, G. ii. 38. || 740. Futilis, *brittle.* || 750. Formidine pennæ. See G. iii. 372. || 753. UMBER, *the Umbrian deerhound.* || 762. Excido, *to destroy.* || 763. Retexo, *to unweave, to retrace.* || 764. Ludicrus, *of a game, of the games (at Rome).* || 780. Cassus, *fruitless.* || 782. Discludo, *unclose.* Morsus, *the gripe.* || 790. Contra, *face to face.* 811. Inimicus, *unfriendly, unprosperous.* || 815. Ut = ita ut, *so that, i.e. on condition that she should not.* || 807. Superstitio, *religious dread.* || 846. Intempestus, C. and L. &c. render *dismal (?)*. || 858. Cydon, a *Cydonian*, of Cydonia in Crete. || 888. Arboreus, *tree-like.* || 911.

Succido, *to sink down.* || 942. Cingulum, *girdle* (plur. for sing. on account of the golden balls which adorned it).

(Notes.) 566. Mihi, *I desire.* This word and the forms 'esto,' 'ito,' express the behests of a commander. || 605. The reading 'floros' for 'flavos' is received by R. C. from Servius. See their notes, Eng. 'bright.' || 648. Many conjectures are offered to avoid the acceptance of ani|*mā* āt|*que*. None is preferable to Mr. Munro's 'Sancta ad vos anima a, atque istius inscia culpa.' W. proposes a second 'anima' after atque: R., from a few MSS., 'nescia' for 'inscia.' || 651. Adversa sagitta saucius ora. The word 'adversa' seems to express how he appeared to the view of Turnus: '*obviously wounded in his face by an arrow.*' || 703. Pater. Why? (of rivers, Anthon.) || 745. Iuppiter, &c., *Jupiter himself, poising the tongue (of the balance, examen), upholds the two dishes (lances), and lays in them the different destinies of the twain.* (to see) *whom the battle-toil condemns, with which weight death sinks down.* || 734. Ignotum: because he now sees it not his own. || 736. Conscendebat. The Indic. is remarkable here: for the Subjunctive might be expected on account of Or. Obl. || 769. See M. Lucr. v. 1202. || 770—781. Stirps is masc. here. || 794. Indigetem . . . caelo deberi, *is due to heaven* (i.e. will be translated to heaven) *as Indiges.* See Liv. i. 2: 'situs est, quemcumque eum dici ins fasque est, super Numicium flumen. Iovem indigetem appellat.' Indiges is the word used to express a deified man. Besides Aeneas, Romulus has the title. See G. i. 498, and Mr. Nettleship's note in Conington's Virgil. || 801. Edit. So R. C. edat, W. Each is a Conjunctive form. || 802. Recursent, i.e. ne recursent, the negative being understood from 'nec' above. || 811. Digna indigna, *every kind of treatment* (worthy or unworthy) = *every indignity.* || 811. Sub ipsa acie, *close to the line, in the very van of battle.* || 817. Reddita. Perhaps the force of this verb here may be, that, whereas men had many 'superstitiones' sent to them by the gods, this alone is rendered back to themselves. || 821. Tuorum. Servius refers this to Saturn, father of Jove. But Juno may include herself in the word. || 847. Uno eodemque. See Buc. viii. 81; Aen. x. 487; M. Lucr. i. 306. || 873. Durae, *hard-hearted;* for the old reading 'miseræ.' Juturna, by a masterstroke of natural feeling, reproaches herself with the immortality, which obliges her to forsake and survive her brother. || 904. Manus. So R. Manu, W. || 920. Sortitus fortunam oculis, *lit. with his eyes allotting himself success, i.e. taking sure aim.* See x. 422. || 921. Murale tormentum, *a battering engine* (for projecting stones against walls in a siege). || 924. There is here an instance of ὑστερον πρότερον, for the spear must pierce the edge of the shield in order to reach that of the corslet.

(Parallel Passages.) 565. Enn. Ann. vii. || 587. Apoll. Rh. ii. 130. || 684. H. Il. xiii. 136. Lucan. iii. 470. iv. 522. || 725. H. Il. xxii. 209. || 742. H. Il. xxii. 136. || 749. H. Il. xxii. 189. Apoll. Rh. ii. 280. Ov. M. vii. 780. || 763. H. Il. xxii. 128. || 786. H. Il. xxii. 276. || 791, &c. H. Il. xv. 12, 34, &c. || 882. Bion, i. 51. || 889. H. Il. xxii. 268. || 895. H. Il. xvii. 175. || 896. H. Il. v. 302. xii. 445. || 908. H. Il. xxii. 199. || 920, &c. H. Il. xxii. 312, 321, 337, 361.

APPENDIX.

A. Virgilian Geography.

I. Political and Territorial Geography.

[The purpose here is to specify the situation of all the places named or indicated in the *Bucolics*, *Georgics*, and *Aeneid* of Virgil.

Tr. signifies Tribes and territorial subdivisions.

T. — Towns, cities.

R. — Rivers and fountains.

L. — Lakes.

M. — Mountains and Hill-forests.

Prom. — Promontories.]

(I.) Europe.

(4) Countries W. of the Alps, and countries N. of the Alps, Danube, and Euxine.

(1) Hiberia; Hiberi (*Spain*).

(2) Gallia; Galli (*Gaul; France and Belgium*). Tr. Belgae (in the N. and NE.); Morini (*Pas de Calais*). R. Araris (*Saone*).

(3) Britannia; Britanni (*Britain*).

(4) Thule (*the northern extremity of the then known world*, in the mind of Virgil an imaginary place; to the geographer Ptolemy perhaps 'the Shetland Isles').

(5) Germania (*Germany*). R. Rhenus (*Rhine*); Hister, Ister (*Danube*).

(6) Raetia (*Tyrol and Engadine*); Noricum (*Styria and Salzburg*); Dacia; Daci, anciently Getae (*Wallachia, Moldavia, and part of Hungary*). R. Hister.

(7) Scythia; Hyperborei. By these names Virgil, who does not use the term Sarmatia, expresses all the regions lying between Germania (itself undefined) and the Caspian Sea (*Poland and Russia in Europe*), as well as those N. of the Caspian (*Russia in Asia*), which geographers usually call Scythia. In Europe he names Tr. Geloni; Agathyrsi. R. Hypanis (*Bog*); Tanais (*Don*). M. Caucasus; Rhipaei Montes (*a branch of the Ural range*). He calls the country near the Palus Maeotis (*Sea of Azof*) 'Maeotia tellus,' Aen.

vi. 800. Reference to Geo. iii. 351 and iv. 517 will shew how vague his geographical notion of these regions must have been when he wrote of Scythia and the Palus Maeotis as in close contact with Thrace.

(B) Italy, Illyricum, and the Mediterranean Islands W. of Italy.

[On the population of Italy see Dr. T. Mommsen's *History of Rome*, vol. i. B. i. ch. ii. 9, 10. The earliest population of the Italian peninsula seems to have been Iapygian in the southern and midland districts, Ligurian in the N. If the Ligurians were not themselves Kelts, at all events a Keltic population from Gaul settled itself beside them. When and how the mysterious Etruscans, calling themselves Ras or Rasenna, occupied the territory to which they gave name, is a problem yet unsolved. The Italic Indo-Europeans appear to have immigrated in two succeeding streams: the first comprising the various tribes called Itali (*herdsmen*), Siculi (*reapers*), Latini (lying S. of Etruria on the W. coast), Ausones or Aurunci, &c.; the second, the Umbro-Sabellians, who took possession of the central, eastern, and southern districts under many various tribal names. Into their territories, and into Sicily, which the Siculi had occupied, came many streamlets of Hellenic colonisation, studding the coasts with towns, and so by commerce and navigation diffusing through Cispadane Italy a gradual familiarity with the language and lore of Greece.]

- (1) Italia; Hesperia; Oenotria (Aen. iii. 163-6, vii. 85), which was probably the Greek name (*οἰνωπρία*) for the wine-lands of the W. Coast; Ausonia (Aen. x. 54).
- (a) Liguria and other lands N. of the Po. Tr. Ligures; Iapydes; Liburni. T. Cremona; Mantua; Monaecus (*Monaco*); Patavium (*Padua*). R. Athesis (*Adige*); Mincius (*Mincio*); Padus or Eridanus (*Po*); Timavus (*Timavo*). L. Benaecus (*Garda*); Larius (*Como*). M. Alpes; Vesulus (*Viso*).
- (b) Etruria; Etrusci; Tusci; Tyrrheni. T. Aequi-Falisci (*Civita Castellana*); Caere or Agylla (*Cer-veteri*); Capena, Clusium (*Chiusi*); Corythus or Corton (*Cortona*); Cosae (*Orbitello*); Flavinium; Fescennium; Graviscae; Populonia (*Piombino*); Pisae (*Pisa*); Pyrgi (*Severo*). R. Minio (*Mignone*); Tiberis or Thybris (*Tiber*). L. Ciminius (*Ranciglione*). M. Ciminius (*Cimino*); Soracte (*St. Oreste*); Feroniae Lucus.
- (c) Umbria; the Sabini; Sabelli; Aequiculi; Marsi. T. Ameria (*Amelia*); Amiternum (*S. Vittorino*); Casperia (*Aspra*); Cures (*Correse*); Eretum (*Cretonc*); Foruli (*Civita Tommasa*); Horta; Marruvium (*S. Benedetto*); Mutusca (Trebula Mutusca, *Monte Leone*); Nomentum (*Mentana*), really a Latin town; Nursia (*Norcia*); Nersae. R. Alia or Allia; Clitumnus (*Clitumno*);

- Fabaris; Himella; Nar (*Nera*); Tiberis; Velinus (*Velino*). L. Fucinus (*Celano*); Velinus (*Lago delle Marmore*). M. Apennini; Severus; Tetricae Rupes; Angitia Lucus; the Rosea Rura about the r. Velinus.
- (d) Daunia; Iapygia, Calabria, and the southern districts (the names Apulia, Lucania, Bruttii, Samnites, Hirpini, Pacligni, do not occur in Virgil).
- T. Arpi or Argyripa; Caulon (*Castel Vetere*); Minervae Castrum with Portus Veneris (*Porto Badisco*); Paestum (*Pesto*); Petelia or Petilia (*Strongoli*); Scyllaceum (*Squillace*); Tarentum or Oebalia (*Taranto*); Velia (*Brucea*). R. Aufidus (*Ofanto*); Silarus (*Silaro*); Tanager (*Negro*). M. Alburnus (*Albano*); Apennini; Garganus (*Gargano*). Prom. Lacinium (*Capo delle Colonne*); Palinurum (*Capo Palinuro*); Sallentinum (*Capo di Leuca*); Scyllaeum or Scylla (*Scioglio*).
- (e) Campania and its borders. Tr. Osci; Sidicini; Sarrastae. T. Abella (*Avella*); Acerrae (*Acerra*); Batulum; Cales (*Calvi*); Capua; Celenna; Cumae; Parthenope (*Napoli, Naples*); Rufrae; Venafrum (*Venafrò*). R. Clanius (*Chiano*); Sarnus (*Sarno*); Volturnus (*Volturmo*). L. Ampsanctus (*Ansante*); Avernus (*Averno*); Lucrinus (*Bay of Pozzuoli*). M. Taburnus (*Taburno*); Veservus (*Vesurius*). Prom. Misenum (*Miseno*).
- (f) Latium and its borders. Tr. Aequi; Hernici; Latini; Rutuli; Volsei; Ausones or Aurunci (the Auruncan territory, reaching along the coast from Anxur to Mons Massicus, and including the river Liris and the wine country of the Falernus Ager, forms a link between Latium and Campania, and is sometimes included in the latter district). Virgil also speaks of Sicani in Latium. The towns ranked by Virgil as Latin are: Alba; Antemnae; Aricia (*la Riccia*); Collatia; Cora (*Cori*); Crustumerium; Fidenae (*Castel Giubileo*); Gabii (*Castiglione*); Labicum (*Colonna*); Praeneste (*Palustrina*); Laurentum; Lavinium (*Pratica*); Pometii: among the Aequi, Tibur (*Tivoli*); Bola: among the Hernici, Anagnia (*Anagni*); Sora: among the Rutuli, Ardea; Castrum-Inui: among the Volsei, Atina; Privernum (*Piperno*); Circeii (*Monte Circello*); Anxur (*Terracina*): among the Aurunci, Amyclae; Caieta (*Gaeta*). R. Anio (*Teverone*); Tiberis; Liris (*Garigliano*); Amasenus (*Amaseno*); Ufens (*Uffente*); Numicus (*Numico*). L. Albanus; Nemoensis or Triviae Lacus (*Nemi*); Saturae Palus (*Lago di Paolo*); Fons Albunae. M. Albanus (*Monte Cavo*); Massicis, among the Aurunci (*Monte Dragone*); Lucus Feroniae, near Anxur; Mons Sacer, near Rome; the Seven Mounts of Rome, of which Virgil names three, Aventinus, Capitolinus, and Palatinus. He mentions also the Janiculus on the W. or Etruscan side of the Tiber. Prom. Circaeum (*Monte Circello*).

Obs. In the City of Evander (Pallanteum, or Rome) are noticed, besides the hills, the Asylum, Argiletum, Ara Maxima Hereulis, Lupereal, Porta Carmentalis, Tarpeian rock, Arx Saturnia, and the sites of what afterwards became the Forum and the street Carinae.

- (g) Note on the Geography of the last Six Books of the Aeneid. All the events here, except the journey of Aeneas to Pallanteum (Rome), Caere, and back to his new town, lie within the small tract of the Latian coast between Ostia and Ardea, and for the most part between Ostia and Laurentum. The places which sent auxiliaries to the two belligerent armies are enumerated B. vii. and x., and appear in the lists above. The towns of Latin origin are described in Dr. Bormann's learned work ('*Altlatinische Chorographie und Städtegeschichte*'). From Mr. Burn's charming book ('*Rome and the Campagna*'), the following notice of the site of Laurentum is extracted, by the author's kind permission: 'All traces of the town of Laurentum have now so completely disappeared that its site is a matter of dispute among topographers. Cluverius placed it at Torre St. Lorenzo on the coast below Ardea, but his opinion seems to have been formed on the very deceptive evidence of the similarity of the name. A positive proof that Laurentum must be looked for on the north of the Numicius is given by the order in which Pliny enumerates the Latin towns on the coast. He begins from the Tiber's mouth and proceeding southwards, enumerates Ostia, Laurentum, the Grove of Jupiter Indiges, and then the Numicius in order. The same order is observed by Strabo and Mela. The other sites which have been fixed upon are Torre Paterno, close to the sea-shore, and Capo Cotta further inland, and it is between these that we must make a choice. The distance from Rome and Laurentum, as given by the Itinerarium Antonini and the Peutingerian Tables, was sixteen miles. This seems to exclude Torre Paterno, which is more than seventeen Roman miles from the city, and Nibby was therefore inclined to select Capo Cotta instead. Bormann, however, thinks that the distances in the Itinerarium and Tables are plainly wrong in other cases, and that some mistake in copying the figures has probably been made here. The only genuine figure given, he thinks, is that which makes the distance from Laurentum to Lavinium, which was certainly at Pratica, six miles; and this suits Torre Paterno better than Capo Cotta. But the most decisive argument against Capo Cotta is that it lies too far from the sea-coast. Laurentum is placed on the coast by Pliny and also by Pomponius Mela: and it was one of the cities included in the Commercial Treaty with Carthage. Virgil, it is true, makes no mention of

the sea as being close to the walls of Laurentum; but he of course describes the place as it was in his time, when at least half a mile intervened between the site and the actual margin of the sea, and when there was no harbour there. There are no ruins at all near Capo Cotta, as Nibby himself allows; while at Torre Paterno there are considerable vestiges of a villa and of an aqueduct belonging to the Imperial age. Nor are there any traces of a marsh, the "vasta palus" of Virgil, at Capo Cotta; but at Torre Paterno there are several large depressions indicated on Gell's map which are filled with morasses. Martial mentions the frogs of the Laurentine coast, but perhaps his allusion must be taken in a wider sense, as applying to the whole tract called *Laurens Litus*. The evidence seems to be on the whole in favour of Torre Paterno, though Nibby's conviction as an eye-witness, after traversing the whole neighbourhood, that Capo Cotta was a more likely site, is certainly not to be rejected hastily. Cav. Rosa agrees with Nibby in selecting Capo Cotta.

* The neighbourhood of Laurentum and Lavinium is that described by Nibby, who visited it many times:—

* "This tract of country when seen from an elevation presents the appearance of a vast flat plain covered along the sea-shore with woods, but without any trees further inland except a few thickets, and the plantations near some country seats. Upon actually traversing the ground, it is found to present a succession of hills, sometimes rising gradually, sometimes steeply, usually bare, but not unfrequently clothed with bushes, and intersected in various directions by brooks and torrents forming ravines of varied extent and picturesque appearance. Nearer to the sea-coast the hills terminate in a bar or ridge of sand dunes, which on approaching the mouth of the Tiber grow more and more extensive, and take the shape of parallel lines of sand-hills. These lines were formed by the retreat which the sea has at intervals been forced to make from the land, by reason of the alluvial deposits of the Tiber. And it is remarkable to observe how these sands, at first utterly sterile, have gradually become clothed with vegetation, and how this new vegetation varies according to their distance from the sea. At their inner edge, where, in the course of ages, and by the decomposition of vegetable matter, the soil has become fertile and deep, forest trees, oaks, pines, ashes, elms, and others rise to a gigantic height, such as Virgil has spoken of as composing the Laurentine woods.¹ The middle belt is covered with low brushwood, and the outer edge next to the sea with prickly weeds and grass only."

* Laurentum is better known from the immortal poetry of

¹ *Aen.* xi. 133.

Virgil than from the pages of Latin historians. After the fall of Alba Longa it remained nominally independent, but really, like the other Latin towns under the somewhat tyrannical hegemony of Rome. The Laurentines harboured the Tarquins, and are especially mentioned as ranged in opposition to Rome at the battle of Regillus; but after that time they seem to have been less bitter foes of the Romans than the other Latin cities. They gradually dwindled away in consequence of the neighbourhood of the colony of Ostia and the more powerful Lavinium, till in the year B.C. 189 they were so insignificant as to be forgotten in the festival rites of the Latins. The civil wars, and the Samnite ravages under Telesinus, completed the desolation of Laurentum. Augustus established a colony there, but in Pliny's time we find Laurentum called a mere vicus, and one of the early emperors united it with Lavinium under the title of Lauro-Lavinium. What were the effects of this union is not clear. Laurentum apparently still existed in the time of Servius, the commentator on Virgil, at the end of the fourth century, but as a very insignificant place, and hence the puzzling confusion in the Virgilian commentary of Servius, who is naturally at a loss how to account for Virgil's mention of two considerable towns—Laurentum and Lavinium—whereas he only knew of one town named Lauro-Lavinium. Hence the strange comment on the words "Lavinique venit litora," when Servius remarks, "Hæc civitas tria habuit nomina."

- ‘With Laurentum must be mentioned the spot at the mouth of the Tiber where the legend relates that Aeneas landed and established his camp.¹
- ‘The name of Troja never seems to have been generally given to this encampment. Virgil evidently imagined it as close to the Tiber, for he speaks of the point where the river waters surrounded it.²
- ‘Difficulties have been raised by Klausen, Abeken, and others as to the site of Aeneas' landing.
- ‘Considering that the whole story must be understood with due allowance for poetical license in matters of topography, and that Virgil could not possibly have determined historically, had he wished to do so, the exact spot of Aeneas' landing, it seems hardly worth while to discuss this question. It may be remarked, however, that many places in the neighbourhood, as was natural, bore the name of Troja. Cicero had a "praedium Trojanum" near Lanuvium, and Ardea, or the port of Ardea, was called at one time Troja.’

Mr. Burn, agreeing with Nibby, Gell, and Bormann, finds the r. Numicus or Numicus in the Rio Torto, which

¹ *Aen.* vii. 159.

² *Aen.* ix. 790-815.

flows into the sea half-way between Lavinium and Ardea; Bonstetten ('Le Latium ancien et moderne') insists on its nearer proximity, though now lost, to the Tiber and the marshes, because the Trojans found it immediately after their debarcation. This argument exacts from Virgil more accuracy than we need ascribe to him.

(2) Illyricum or Illyris.

Virgil names here two tribes, the Iapydes, adjoining Italy, from whom the R. Timavus is called Iapys (Geo. iii. 475), and the Liburni (Aen. i. 244), famous for their light gallees. T. Oricum (*Ericho*) or Oricus.

(3) Italian Islands.

(a) Aelidae: Lipara (*Lipare*). (b) Baleares (*Balearic Isles, Majorca, &c.*). (c) Capreae (*Capri*). (d) Cynus (*Corsica*). (e) Ilva (*Elba*); (f) Inarime (*Iscia*). (g) Prochyta (*Prochida*). (h) Sardinia. (k) Sicilia, Sicania, Trinacria (*Sicily*). Tr. Sicani; Siculi. T. Aesta (*Egesta, Segesta*); Acragas (*Agrigentum, Girgenti*); Camarina (*Torre di Camerina*); Drepanum (*Trapani*); Gela (*Terra Nuova*); Helorum or Helorus (*Muri Ucci*); Hybla (*Paterno*); Lilyboeum (*Marsala*); Megara-Hyblaea; Selinus (*Castel-Vetrano*); Thapsus (*Isola degli Magnisi*). R. Crimisus (*Freddo*); Gelas; Pantagias; Symaethus (*Giaretta*): note the whirlpool Charybdis. M. Aetna; Cyclopus Scopuli; Eryx (*S. Giuliano*). Prom. Lilyboeum (*Marsala*); Pachynum (*Passaro*); Pelorum (*Faro di Messina*); Plemyrum (*Punta di Gigante*); Drepanum (*S. Alessio*).

In the bay of Syracuse is the isle Ortygia, with the fount Arethusa.

(C) Greece (including Epirus, &c.), Thrace, with the Islands of the Ionian, Aegean, and Eastern Mediterranean.

(1) Graecia.

(Virgil calls the Greeks generally by the names Grai, Graiugenes, Danaï, Pelasgi, and, taking a part for the whole, Achivi, Argivi. He uses in reference to them the adjectives Graius, Achaicus, Argivus, Argolicus, Pelasgus, Doricus, Agamemnonius).

(2) Peloponnesus (Pelopea moenia, Aen. ii. 193).

In Argolis are: T. Argi; Epidaurus (*Pidhavoro*); Mycenae; Nemea; Tiryns (*S. Dimitri*). R. Inachus (*Banizza*). L. Lerna (*Molini*).

In Corinthia and Sicyonia: T. Corinthus or Ephyra (*Coritho* or *Gortho*); Sicyon (*Vasilika*).

In Laconia: T. Amyclae; Lacedaemon or Sparta (*Mistra*). R. Eurotas (*Vasilipotamo*). M. Taygetus -a. Prom. Malea (*Malia*); Taenarum (*Matapan*).

In Elis: T. Olympia; Pisa. R. Alpheus (*Alfeo*).

In Arcadia: Arcades; Parrhasia. T. Pheneus (*Fonia*); Tegea; Pallantium, whence it is fabled that Evander brought to Italy the name given to his city (afterwards Rome) and to Mons Palatinus or Palatium. R. Styx (*Mavronero*): also Alpheus, Inachus and Eurotas rise here. M. Cyllene (*Zyria*); Erymanthus (*Olenos*); Lycaeus (*Dhiaforti*); Maenalus -a (*Aidin*); Parthenius (*Partheni*). Arcadia was the haunt of the shepherd-god Pan.

(b) Northern Greece.

(Virgil alludes to Attica by the adjectives Actias, Geo. iv. 463, Actaeus. B. ii. 24. He does not name Athens; but calls the Athenians Cecropidae, Thesidae; and uses the adj. Cecropius.)

In Attica: T. Eleusis (*Lessina*). M. Hymettus (*Telovuni*).

In Boeotia, Phocis and Locris. T. Ascrea (*Pyrgaki*), birthplace of Hesiod; Aulis (*Vathys*), whence the Grecian fleet sailed for Troy; Thebae (*Thebes, Thiva*), with the fount Dirce; Naryx, from which Locrians passed to Italy. R. Permessus (*Kefalari*). M. Cithaeron; Helicon with fount Aganippe; Libethrus; Parnasus with fount Castalia. These last three gave names to the Muses, whose fabled abodes they were. The Acidalian fount at Orchomenus was haunted by the Graces and Venus.

In Aetolia and Acarnania: T. Calydon (*Kurtaga*). R. Achelous (*Aspro*). M. Aracynthus (*Zygos*). Prom. Actium (*Punta*); Leucate, S. point of the isle Leucadia.

In Epirus, Thessalia, and lands extending to Thrace: Tr. Chaonia, Molossia, Phthia, Dolopia, Dryopes, Myrmidones, Emathia, Edoni, Pallene, Sithonia. T. Buthrotum (*Butrinto*); Dodona, with oracle and oak-grove of Jupiter:—Larissa; Meliboea (*Aghia*); Pella (*Palatina*); Philippi (*Filibah*), R. Acheron (*Gurla*); Coeytus; Amphrysus (*Kefalosi*); Enipeus (*Fergaliti*); Penëus (*Salambria*), with the beautiful gorge of Tempe; Spercheus (*Elladhi*); Strymon (*Karasu*). M. Ceraunii (*Khimara*); Tomarus or Tmarus (*Tomaro*); Oeta (*Katavothra*); Homole; Othrys (*Goura*); Pindus; Pelion (*Plessidhi*); Ossa (*Kissavo*); Olympus (*Elymbo*); Pangaeus -a (*Pirnari*); Athos.

(2) Thracia. Thracia.

Tr. Bisaltae; Cicones. R. Hebrus (*Maritza*). M. Haemus (*Balkan*); Ismarus -a (*Paxi?*); Rhodope (*Despoto*). Islands of Greece.

Ionian Islands: Strophades (*Strofadia*); Same (*Kefalonia*); Zacynthus (*Zante*); Ithaca (*Thiaki*) with Neritus (a prom, called by V. an island); Dulichium (*Kurzolari*); Leucas (*Lefkhada*); Phaeacum Insula (Coreyra, *Corfu*).

Aegean Islands: Euboea (*Negropont*). T. Chalcis; Oechalia.

Prom. Caphereus. Near Euboea, Scyros (*Skyro*). In the N. are Lemnos; Samothrace (*Samothraki*); Thasos (*Tasso*). On the coast of Asia: Tenedos (*Tenedo*); Lesbos (*Metelin*). T. Methymna (*Molino*); Samos; Rhodos; Carpathos. The Cyclades include Delos, on which is M. Cynthus; Gyaros (*Chiura*); Myconos; Naxos; Paros; Olcaros; Donusa; Cea (*Zia*).

(c) Other Islands.

Salamis (*Koluri*) opposite Athens; Cythera (*Cerigo*) off Laconia, birthplace of Venus; Creta (*Candia*). In Crete are T. Cnosus or Gnosus (*Makro Tilko*); Gortyna or Gortyn (*Hagios Dheka*); Cydonia (*Khania*); Lyctus (*Lytto*). M. Dicte (*Lassita*); Ida (*Monte Giove*).

Cyprus: T. Amathus (*Limisso*); Paphos; hill-forest of Idalium: all sacred to Venus.

(II.) Asia.

(A) Asia Minor; Armenia; Phoenicia.

(Virgil calls the Trojans by the names, Troes, Teuceri, Troiani, Troiugeneae, Dardanidae, Laomedontiadae, Aeneadae. They are spoken of in contempt as Phryges. He calls their land Teuceria, Dardania, Phrygia. He uses, in regard to them, the adjectives Troianus, Troius, Dardanus, Dardanius, Pergameus, Phrygius, Ilius, Iliacus, Laomedontius, Priameius, Hectoreus.)

(1) Asia Minor.

The districts and tribes named are:

- (a) Mysia, including Teuceria, Dardania. T. Abydos; Antandrus (*Antandro*); Arisba (*Mussa*); Ilium, Troia or Pergama (Troy, *Bunar-Baschi*); Lyrnesus; Grynium; Thymbra? R. Caicus (*Ak-su*); Xanthus (*Scamander*); Simois (*Dumbrek*). M. Ida, the summit Gargara. Mysia stretched along the Hellespont (*Dardanelles*), from which Priapus (worshipped at Lampsacus, now *Lepseck*) is called Hellespontiacus: E. is the Mysian m. Olympus, probably the mythic residence of the deities. Prom. Rhaetium (*Intessen*); Sigenm (*Jenischeer*). (b) Lydia, Maeonia. T. Clarus. R. Hermus; Pactolus (*Sarabat*); Caystrus (*Kitschik Minder*). M. Tmolus (*Musataph*). (c) Cares; Leleges. T. Miletus. (d) Lycia. R. Xanthus (*Etchen*); (e) Phrygia. M. Berecyntus, Dindymus -a, both sacred to Cybele, the mother of the Gods. (f) Cilicia. T. Corycus. (g) Pontus. Tr. Chalybes. R. Phasis; Lycus; Thermodon (*Termch*). (h) Paphlagonia. M. Cytorus. (i) Bithynia. Tr. Bebrycles. R. Ascanius.

(2) Armenia, &c. R. Araxes. M. Niphates; Caucasus.

(3) Phoenicia. T. Sidon, Tyrus.

(B) Eastern Asia.

Virgil speaks of the Arabes, Sabaei, Panchaia (the spice-land). Idumaea (*Edom*), Assyria, Media, Persis, Parthi, Bactra (*Balkh*), India, Indi (with their fabled capital Nysa); the Gangarides; the rivers Euphrates, Tigris, Ganges: Hyrcania (*Wolf-land*, from old Persian *vehrkâna*, a *wolf* = Sanskrit *varka-s*, Gr. *λύκος* for *Flύκος*), now *Khorassan*, and the Dahae (*Dahistan*) near the Oxus (see *Excurs. on Buc. i.*). These latter districts, being near the Caspian, may be included in the general term 'Caspia regna' (*Aen. viii. 799*).

Finally Virgil mentions the Seres (Chinese) as a people who 'combed fleeces from trees,' thus shewing that the Romans' in his time were ignorant of the nature of silk, and that the 'Heathen Chinese,' then, as ever since, knew how to carry on a profitable commerce with distant lands. The poet little thought that his own native district (*Gallia Transpadana*) would become in the course of time the chief European seat of the culture of the silk-worm.

(III.) Libya, Africa.

On this Continent Virgil names few places:

(A) Western Africa:

Tr. Maurusi Massyli; Numidae; Gaetuli; Barcaei (of Barca). T. Carthago. R. Cinyps. L. Tritonis. M. Atlas or Atlans. Garden of the Hesperides.

(B) Interior Africa.

Tr. Aethiopes; Garamantes.

(C) Eastern Africa.

Aegyptus (*Egypt*). T. Canopus. R. Nilus (*Nile*, with seven mouths). The wine of the lake Mareotis is mentioned; also the Shrine of Jupiter Hammon.

Along the African coast is the Libycum Mare, and the quicksands called Syrtis.

A review of Virgilian geography will shew that Virgil had studied this subject, and that he employed his knowledge of it for the following purposes:

- (1) To embellish his poetry, and exhibit the width of his learning, as Milton does, by localizing all his mythic allusions. This is more especially manifest, as it was more needed, in the *Elogues* and *Georgics*.
- (2) To trace accurately the course taken by the hero of his epic poem, Aeneas, in his wanderings between Troy and Italy, and to depict the various scenes which came under his view during the voyage.
- (3) To enrich Italy with a large list of famous localities, and to place it in this respect on a footing of nearer equality with its storied rival Greece.
- (4) To exalt the glories of Rome itself, and to celebrate the triumphs (especially those lately gained in Africa and the East) of his great patron Augustus.

Rome and Augustus are always present to the poet of the *Aeneid*, who retraces their origin to Troy and Aeneas. Greece, the cruel foe that extirpated Troy, suffers for that deed in the misfortunes of all its princes in the same generation, and heavier punishment is predicted for it in times to come, when it will be made a province of Rome. Anchises, in the shades, pays a grudging tribute to the artistic superiority of the Greeks; but of their noble poetry, of their victorious struggles for freedom, of Marathon, Salamis, Plataea, not a word is said; his climax is the future grandeur of Imperial Rome:

Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento.

Herein lies one chief cause of Virgil's immense popularity.

He was the poet of Rome 'par excellence,' and Rome embraced him with the ardour of a selfish love.

II. Cosmical Geography and Astronomy.

On these subjects Virgil, like Homer and Hesiod, possessed the ordinary knowledge, and shared the errors of his age. He had this advantage over them, that he was probably familiar with the works of Eratosthenes, of the Alexandrine writers, and of his own countryman, M. Terentius Varro. He was acquainted with the apparent motions of the heavenly bodies, with the sun's annual path in the Ecliptic, and its technical divisions in the Zodiac; with the diurnal circumpolar motion of the Northern constellations, and with the times of the rising and setting of various stars. Thus he was enabled to supply a Farmers' calendar of seasons, to direct agricultural occupations in his *Georgics*, and to guide the mariner's course in the *Aeneid*. See *Geo.* i. 204-275; *Aen.* iii. 515.

The winds mentioned by Virgil are:

Notus	} S.	Aquilo, NE.
Auster		Caurus or Corus, NW.?
Africus, SW.		Iapyx, NNW.?
Zephyrus, W.		Eurus, E.
Boreas, N.		

B. Virgilian Mythology.

The two Indo-European races, Hellenic and Italic, which must have parted somewhere near the Euxine, retained, in the development of a once common religion, as in that of a once common language, a general resemblance, discernible amidst all the divergence wrought by change of circumstances and lapse of time. The Italic race comprises two stocks, the Latino-Ansouian (in which we include the Itali and Siculi) and the Umbro-Sabellian. These gradually displaced the Iapygian and other old inhabitants of the Italian peninsula, excepting the mysterious Etruscan people. See p. 546.

Comparing the religion of these tribes with that of the Greeks, we find an original unity traceable amidst great diversity. At the foundation

of each popular faith (Mommsen, *Rom. Hist.* i. 2) lie the same symbolical and allegorical views of nature: and, while there exists a general analogy between the Greek and Roman spirit-world, many of their special conceptions are in fact identical, owing to an original kinship and common language. Such are those of Zeus-Dionis, Hestia-Vesta, Demeter-Tellusmater, temēnos-templum.

But of the two races, each nationalised its religion in its own peculiar way: and their ways diverged very widely. The causes of difference between nationalities are numerous and various, and can seldom be reckoned up with certainty. But in this instance one great cause is sufficiently patent. The situation of the Greeks was such as to foster in them a stirring, imaginative, imitative, plastic and poetic temperament. They became a maritime, commercial and colonising race, receiving from other nations what these had to give, not of material wealth only, but of thought and tradition also. And all that they received they had the taste and the skill not to adopt crudely, but to assimilate, improve and embellish. The genesis of Greek polytheism is beautifully imagined by Wordsworth in the following lines of his EXCURSION:

The lively Grecian, in a land of hills,
Rivers, and fertile plains, and sounding shores,
Under a cope of variegated sky,
Could find commodious place for every god,
Promptly received, as prodigally brought,
From the surrounding countries, at the choice
Of all adventurers. With unrivalled skill,
As nicest observation furnished hints
For studious fancy, did his hand bestow
On fluent operations a fixed shape.
Metal or stone, idolatrously served,
And yet—triumphant o'er this pompous show
Of Art, this palpable array of sense,
On every side encountered, in despite
Of the gross fictions chanted in the streets
By wandering rhapsodists, and in contempt
Of doubt and bold denials hourly urged
Amid the wrangling schools, a Spirit hung,
Beautiful region, o'er thy towns and farms,
Statues and temples, and memorial tombs:
And emanations were perceived, and acts
Of immortality, in Nature's course,
Exemplified by mysteries, that were felt
As bonds, on grave Philosopher imposed
And armed Warrior: and in every grove
A gay on pensive tenderness prevailed,
When piety more awful had relaxed.

* * * * *

In that fair clime, the lonely Herdsman, stretched
On the soft grass through half a summer's day,
With music lulled his indolent repose:
And, in some fit of weariness, if he,

When his own breath was silent, chanced to hear
 A distant strain, far sweeter than the sounds
 Which his poor skill could make, his Fancy fetched,
 Even from the blazing chariot of the Sun,
 A beardless youth, who touched a golden lute
 And filled the illumined groves with ravishment.
 The mighty Hunter, lifting up his eyes
 Towards the crescent Moon, with grateful heart
 Called on the lovely wanderer who bestowed
 That timely light, to share his joyous sport :
 And hence a beaming Goddess with her Nymphs
 Across the lawn and through the darksome grove
 (Not unaccompanied with tuneful notes
 By echo multiplied from rock or cave),
 Swept in the storm of chase, as Moon and Stars
 Glance rapidly along the clouded heaven
 When winds are blowing strong. The traveller slaked
 His thirst from rill and gushing fount, and thanked
 The Naiad. Sunbeams, upon distant hills
 Gliding apace, with shadows in their train,
 Might, with small help from fancy, be transformed
 Into fleet Oreads sporting visibly.
 The Zephyrs, fanning as they passed their wings,
 Lacked not, for love, fair objects, whom they wooed
 With gentle whisper. Withered boughs grotesque,
 Stripped of their leaves and twigs by hoary age,
 From depth of shaggy covert peeping forth
 In the low vale, or on steep mountain side,
 And, sometimes, intermixed with stirring horns
 Of the live deer, or goat's depending beard,—
 These were the lurking Satyrs, a wild brood
 Of gamesome Deities, or Pan himself,
 The simple shepherd's awe-inspiring God.'

'The Italians were more devotedly religious than the Greeks, but with less of imagination. Agricultural and pastoral in their habits, homekeeping, living in greater isolation, their own hearths and dwellings, all that was in and around these, all that could be seen from them, were their cherished sanctities. In the adoration of these it was that the deep-rooted piety of the Italian race displayed itself; but it clung to the idea, without allowing the form to obscure it. The Greek, in sacrificing, raised his eyes to heaven; the Roman veiled his head: for the prayer of the former was contemplation, that of the latter reflection. The Roman adored the spiritual and the universal in all nature. To every existence, to man and to the tree, to the state and to the store-room, a spirit was assigned, which came into being with it, and perished with it, the physical ever having its counterpart in the sphere of the spiritual. To the man was assigned the male Genius, to the woman the female Juno, to the boundary Terminus, to the forest Silvanus, to the circling year Vertumnus, and so to everything after its kind. In operations of all sorts the steps

were spiritualized; for instance, in the petition of the husbandman, prayer was offered to the Spirit of fallowing, of ploughing, of furrowing, sowing, covering-in, harrowing, and the like; and, at other seasons, to the Spirit of in-bringing, up-storing, and opening the granaries. In like manner, marriage, birth, and all other natural events, were endowed with a holy existence. The larger the circle embraced by the abstract idea, the higher became the dignity of the god and the veneration paid by man. Thus Jupiter and Juno are (in some points of view) expressions of the abstract ideas of manhood and womanhood; Dea Dia or Ceres (from *kar*, cre-, *to make*) is the creative power, Minerva (from *man*, *to think*) the power of memory, Dea Bona, or, with the Samnites, Dea Cupra, the good divinity. As everything among the Greeks assumed a concrete and bodily shape, so the Romans could only make use of abstract formulæ; and while the Greek, for the most part, rejected the allegorical myths of the primitive age, because they contained the idea in a form too obvious, the Roman could still less abide by them, because holy thoughts seemed, in his view, to be dimmed by the lightest veil of allegory. Not a trace is to be found among the Romans of the oldest and commonest myths; for instance, of that current among the Indians, the Greeks, and even the Semitic nations, of a great flood, and a common father of the present human family, who had escaped destruction. Their gods could not marry and beget children, like those of the Hellenes. They did not wander unseen among mortals; they required no nectar. But that they, nevertheless, in their pure spirituality, moved the minds of their worshippers powerfully—perhaps more powerfully than the gods of Hellas, created in the image of man—we may gather, even if history were silent, from the Roman designation of faith, “*Religio*,” a term not Hellenic either in its derivation or in the idea of “binding,” which it implies. As India and Iran developed from the same inherited store, the one, the richness of its sacred epics, the other, the abstractions of the *Zendavesta*; so, in the Greek mythology, the person prevails; in the Roman, the idea: in the former, freedom; in the latter, necessity.

‘Lastly, what holds good of the reality of life, is true also of its counterfeit in jest and play, which everywhere, and especially in the earliest phase, do not exclude but rather veil the serious. The simplest elements of Art are essentially the same in Latium and in Hellas; the pipe or flute, with its measured strains, accompanied and regulated the solemn as well as the merry dance in both. The close relationship of the Hellenes and Italians appears, perhaps, nowhere so prominently as here; and yet in no other direction did the development of the two nations so far diverge. The education of youth remained in Latium strictly confined to what could be received within the narrow limit of the family circle. In Greece, the desire for a manifold yet harmonious development of the human mind and body created the sciences of gymnastic and *paideutic*, which were fostered by the nation and by individuals as their best possession. Latium, in the poverty of its artistic life, stands almost on a level with uncivilized nations; while in Greece there grew, with incredible speed, out of their religious conceptions, the myth and the object of worship.

and out of these again that wondrous world of poetry and sculpture, the like of which history has not again to show.' In fine, the Hellenic religion was one of legend; the Italian was a religion of cult. The former expanded itself freely in theogonies and hero-worship: the latter went so far as to call its spirits male and female (*Liber, Libera*); but it gave them no genealogies, and enshrined them in no national song.

Resuming the subject of religion in ch. xii. Mommsen says that 'to the Roman just as to the Greek every divinity appeared a person; this is evident from their classing the individual gods as male and female; from their manner of appealing to an unknown deity, "Be thou god or goddess, male or female," and from the cherished belief that the name of the tutelary spirit ought to remain unuttered, lest an enemy should entice it away.' 'The Roman religion (he says) sought to form distinct conceptions of important facts and qualities, and to classify these, so as to invoke the deities either individually or by classes, and to point out (*indigitare*) the modes of fitting invocation. Such notions, always simple, often venerable, sometimes ridiculous, are Sowing (*Saturnus*), Labour (*Ops*), Blossoming and Fruiting (*Flora* and *Pomona*), War (*Bellona*), Boundary (*Terminus*), Youth (*Iuventus*), Health (*Salus*), Faithfulness (*Fides*), Harmony (*Concordia*), all among the oldest Italian divinities.' He then mentions the most peculiar of all deified forms, the two-faced *Janus*, the Spirit of 'Opening' or 'Beginning,' whose double front indicates the gate which opens both ways. *Janus* is called the Morning Sire (*Matutinus Pater*), because Morning opens Day: and, as Italian field labour began in the month which anciently was eleventh, afterwards first in the year, that month was called January. Mommsen does not, with Preller, rank *Janus* among the sun-gods; but there is a strong temptation to do this, when we find his female double (*Dea-Jana* or *Diana*) regarded in one of her characters as a Moon Goddess. The spirits that guarded the household and the store-room had the most familiar sanctity. These in public worship were *Vesta* (guardian of the hearth fire), the *Penates* (guardians of the 'penus' and 'penetralia'), and the *Lar familiares* (one of the *Lases* or *Lares*), an ancestral spirit who protected the whole abode. The *Genius* was guardian of the individual, and of the marriage-bed, '*lectus genialis*.' Also the *Silvani* (gods of forest and field), *Pales* (guardian goddess of cattle), *Ceres* or *Dea Dia* (directress of agricultural labour), and *Vertumnus* (tutelary of the changing seasons). *Faunus* (*fav-nus*, 'the favourer') and his mate *Fauna* (or *Bona Dea*) were protective deities generally, having no original relation to the Arcadian *Pan*, with whom *Faunus* was confounded by poets at a later date, when Roman mythology was hellenized. Next to the gods of the house and forest (says Mommsen), was revered, both by Latins and Sabellians, *Herculus* or *Hercules*, deity of the inclosed homestead (*hercere, herciscere*), hence the god of property and gain. Vows were made to present a tenth to this god at his 'chief altar' (*ara maxima*), in the cattle-market (*forum boarium*), if by him evils were averted or gain secured. At the same altar contracts were concluded and confirmed by oath; and thus *Hercules* was identified with the god of faith (*Deus Fidius*). This explains the ejaculations *hercule, hercle, mehercule, mediusfidius*.

Thus altars and statues were erected to him along the roadsides (compita). On similar grounds was Fortune (Fors Fortuna) worshipped, and Mercurius (the god of traffic, 'mercis').

Of the departed spirit-world, the ancient Italians made little account. The good dead (or a good dead person) were spoken of as 'Manes.' They were supposed to haunt the burial-place, and received offerings of meat and drink (inferiae) from the survivors. The Lares were ancestral protecting spirits; but Horace confounds Italian with Hellenic cult, when (C. iv. 5) addressing Augustus, he says, 'Quisque . . . Laribus tuum miscet numen uti Graecia Castoris et magni memor Herculis.' The deification of heroes by name (as that of Romulus by the name Quirinus) belongs to a later and hellenizing age of the Roman cult.

The central object of Italian worship was the god Maurs or Mars (Mavors, also, by reduplication, Mamers), champion of the Commons, hurler of the spear, who protected the flock, and overthrew the foe. Each community had its own Mars. Each new community (emigrating as a 'ver sacrum') took its own Mars along with it. To Mars was dedicated the first month of the old calendar. From Mars came many personal names, as Marcus, Mamereus, Mamurius, the Sicilian Mamertini. With Mars and his sacred bird, the woodpecker (picus Martius), was associated the earliest prophecy. The wolf, his sacred beast, became the emblem of the Roman Commons. And such legends as their imagination could achieve were directed to Mars, and his Sabine representative Quirinus. The most ancient priesthoods were for his worship, as the 'Flamen Martialis,' or 'kindler of burnt offerings,' for Mars, and the twelve 'dancers' or 'leapers' (Salii), a band of youths who in March kept a feast and danced a war-dance in the streets with songs in his honour. The amalgamation of the Sabine Hill-men of the Quirinal with the Mount-men of the Palatine is shown by Mommsen to have produced a second Martian priesthood, that of the 'Flamen Quirinalis,' and a second guild of dancers, the 'Salii Collini,' V. Aen. viii. 663. The Mars of the Salii was also called Gradivus (the marching god). With the Salii were classed in equal dignity the Arval Brothers (Fratres Arvales), a college of twelve, who invoked the Dea Dia (Ceres) in May to bless the crops. Their festival, the Ambarvalia, was a 'Lustratio Agrorum' (Buc. v. 75). The Titii Sodales were appointed to guard the Sabine cult of the Tities, who with the Latin Ramnes and Luceres formed the original league of three tribes at Rome. Some festivals were conducted by clans (gentes), as the Lupercalia in the Lupercal (Aen. viii. 343, 663), which in February the Quinctii and Fabii held in honour of Faunus, when the Luperci (lupos arcetes) or 'wolf-repellers' danced naked, and scourged the populace. So the cult of Hercules was in charge of the Potitii and Pinarii (Aen. viii. 269-70).

To the ancient forms of worship new rites were from time to time added. Some of the most important are ascribed by popular tradition to Numa, especially that which became the highest cult of Rome, the worship of Jupiter or Jovis on the Capitoline Mount—the seat (along with the Quirinal) of the Sabine element, as the Palatine (with the Esquiline and Coelian) was of the Latin. The Flamen Dialis or 'kindler of

Jove' was added to the Martial and Quirinal kindlers; and the three constituted the highest order of Priests. About the same time began the cult of the public Penates (*Di Penates Populi Romani*) with that of the Urban Vesta, goddess of the city hearth, the fire of which was under the perpetual charge of the six Vestal Virgins. This was the most solemn worship, and that which held out longest against the ban of Christianity. In the temple of Vesta were kept the 'ancilia,' or twelve shields sacred to Mars (one or all of which are fabled to have fallen from heaven, see *V. Aen.* viii. 664), carried by the Salii in their procession on the Kalends of March.

The nominal head of the priesthood was the *Rex sacrorum* or *Sacrificulus*, who represented the old priestly office of the king, and performed the sacrifices to the eldest god Janus.

The wife of a Flamen was called *Flamiuica*, the wife of the *Rex sacrorum*, *Regina*.

The College of Six Augurs (bird-seers) were in charge of the science and practice of omen-taking from the flight and feeding of birds.

The five Pontifices (originally bridge-builders or engineers) directed the order of religious observances, and regulated the calendar. Their chief (the *Pontifex Maximus*) became in later times the chief religious magistrate, and the emperors took the office to establish their influence and power.

The Haruspices, who divined from the inspection of victims, were a class taken from Etruscan religion.

The *Fetiales* were a diplomatic corporation, whose duty it was to determine the law of treaties, and to demand satisfaction from foreign nations when this law was violated.

[On the characteristic distinctions between the mythologies and cults of Greece and Rome, consult Mommsen: comparing also Prof. Max Müller's 'Essay on Comparative Mythology.' Mr. Cox, in his 'Mythology of the Aryan Nations,' treats of Greek, Indic, and Teutonic fable, but takes very slight notice of Italian tradition, in which there is next to no legendary lore. Preller's 'Römische Mythologie' is, on the whole, the best guide for a Virgilian student, though some of his views may be usefully compared with those of Mommsen and Max Müller. Hartung's 'Religion der Römer' may also be consulted, and Klausen's 'Aeneas und die Penaten.' The perplexing confusion which the Roman student of mythic antiquity found in the jostling multitude of Greek and Italian divinities is amusingly described by Cicero, *De Nat. D.* iii. 38-64.]

The change which took place in Latin mythology and cult between the earliest historic times (the Decemviral era?) and the Augustan age, is due to one chief cause, and may be described in one word—Hellenism. The Italic Indo-Europeans, who brought to Italy many fragments of a primitive common worship (such as the cult of Jupiter, father of heaven, of Vesta the house-deity, of Sun, Moon, and Earth), after framing, through an indefinite series of years, a mythology of their own, were at length, by Hellenic colonisation in S. Italy (*Magna Graecia*) and Sicily, brought into contact with their ancient kinsfolk, the lively, imaginative, artistic, and loquacious Greeks. The Italians thus became subject to an influence which,

slow at first, increased in strength each century, till after the Punic wars, it gained an irresistible force. In the result (though the steps by which this was reached can but faintly be traced), the vivid and poetic mythology of Hellas incorporated itself with that of Rome in so peculiar a way, that almost all the chief Roman deities, while they kept their Italian names, became invested with the attributes and functions, and credited with the personal associations belonging to those gods and goddesses of Greece, to whom they stood in real or fanciful analogy.

The subject will be best pursued by supplying in this place a classified list of Roman and Greek deities, with special, but not exclusive, reference to the Virgilian poems. The names used by V. are noted by an asterisk.

Class I. Deities common to the earliest mythology of both races, with names etymologically identical.

1. Jupiter or *Iuppiter (Diespiter for Diovis pater, Sk. Dyaus pitar, father of heaven, father of light) is the same as *Zeus πατήρ* in Greek. Jupiter is contracted from Diovi' pater. In the old physical view, he represents the sky, from which proceed light, air, rain, thunder, lightning. Hence the Latin phrase, 'sub Iove,' in the open air. In this capacity V. names him in his earlier poems: Buc. vi. 60, Geo. i. 418, ii. 419; as Pater, Geo. i. 328; as Rex aetheris, Aen. x. 18. Compare also Aen. ix. 669, x. 101. But in the Aeneid his general character is that of the Homeric Zeus, *Pater omnipotens, *Rex Superum, *Superi regnator Olympi, *Hominum rerumque aeterna Potestas. He is *Saturnius, son of Saturn. The myth of his concealment as an infant in the Cretan cave of Mount Dictæ, where he was fed by bees, and his cries drowned by the music of the Curetes and Corybantes, is noticed Geo. iv. 151. Whether he is Lord of Fate, or bound by the decrees of the Fates, V. seems to leave in mysterious doubt. See Aen. x. 100-117, 621-32, xii. 725, 808, 819. Cicero (N. D.) speaks of several phases of Jupiter. Among these is the Volscian god of Anxur, called by V. *Iuppiter Anxurus, Aen. vii. 799, probably the same as Veiovis, whom some explain to be a juvenile or dwarfish Juppiter (vegrandis). See Ov. F. iii. 437; others (with Mommsen) as an evil spirit. See Cox, 'Mythol. of the Aryan N.' § 349. On Juno (Jovi-no) the feminine, or mythic spouse, of Jupiter, see Class IV.

Upon inscriptions (of which very few exist earlier than the Augustan age) Jupiter appears with numerous titles, by far the most frequent being Optimus Maximus; others are Conservator, Custos, Depulsor, Fulminator, Fulgurator, Stator, &c.: many are local, as Dolichenus (from a town in Asia Minor), Apenninus, Poeninus. Sometimes the name of Jupiter is prefixed to that of another deity, as an enhancement of dignity; as Jupiter Dianus (Janus), Iuppiter Liber. A Feast of Jupiter was held on the Ides of most months, besides other sacred days.

2. *Vesta is the Greek *Ἑστία*, *Ἑστία*, the hearth-goddess. Her name is usually derived from Sk. *vas*, to dwell; Mr. Cox would

refer it to another root, *vas. to shine*. V. gives her the epithets *cana* (hoary, i.e. antique), *potens*, and testifies her dignity and sanctity in Roman worship, *Geo.* i. 498, *Aen.* v. 744, ix. 258, connecting her with the *Lar* and *Penates*. See also *Aen.* ii. 296. She was also worshipped as *Vesta Mater*. Her great festival at Rome was 5 Id. Jun.

Class II. Greek deities, received at an early date into Roman worship under their Greek names.

1. *Apollo (*Phoebus, Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων), god of prophecy, music, archery, though not one of the old Latin deities, was probably known at an early time through the celebrity of the Delphic oracle. The *Ludi Apollinares* in July were not instituted before the second Punic War. But, at whatever date his cult first appeared in Rome, it came under his Greek name, which the populace are said to have corrupted into *Apellon* and *Aperta*. V. alludes to his worship as *Apollo Soranus* on *Mount Soracte*, *Aen.* xi. 785. Though *Apollo* takes no part in the action of the *Aeneid*, except by extolling and warning *Ascanius*, ix. 638, &c., yet he is often cited by V., and always with the highest reverence. See *Buc.* iii. iv., *Geo.* iv. He is the subject of a beautiful simile, *Aen.* iv. 143. In *Aen.* iii. vi. he utters or inspires prophecies, especially those of the *Sibyl*. His temple at *Actium* is mentioned in *Aen.* iii., and the *Actian Apollo* is exhibited in viii. as putting to flight the ships of *Antonius* and *Cleopatra*. All this is done by the poet to please and flatter *Augustus*, who had chosen *Apollo* for his tutelar god, had built him a temple on the *Palatine*, and even affected (or others for him) the imitation of his figure and insignia on his own statues. Hence, 'tuus iam regnat *Apollo*,' in *Buc.* iv. See *Aen.* vi. 69. On inscriptions *Apollo* is often associated with the *Nymphs*.
2. *Aesculapius* (Ἀσκληπίος). The worship of this god of medicine was fetched to Rome from *Epidaurus* in 291 B.C., a year of pestilence. See *Liv.* x. and *Epist.* xi. V. mentions him by the name *Phoebigena, son of *Phoebus*, as struck down to *Orcus* by the thunder of *Zeus* for restoring the dead to life, *Aen.* vii. 773.
3. The worship of the *Magna Mater Idaea* (*Cybele, Κυβέλη) was introduced from *Pessinus* in *Phrygia*, B.C. 236. V. speaks of her worship as originating in *Crete*, *Aen.* iii. 111. He gives her the epithets *Berecynthia*, *Phrygia*. At her entreaty the ships of *Aeneas* become sea-nymphs, *Aen.* ix. 77-122. On her priests (*Curetes, *Corybantes), her music (tambourine, cymbals, flute), and *Mount Dindymus*, in *Phrygia*, sacred to her, see *Aen.* iii. 131, ix. 614-20. The *Megalesia* in her honour were held in the first half of April.
4. The *Twin-gods* *Castor* and *Pollux (Κάστωρ, Πολυδεύκης), sometimes called *Castores*, became known at Rome by the legend of their appearing on horses to assist the Romans in the battle of the lake *Regillus*, B.C. 498. Hence their worship (chiefly that of *Castor*) was received at Rome from early times. See *Geo.* iii. 89. The Greek legend of the *Tyndaridae*, sons of *Leda*, one

mortal (Castor), one immortal (Pollux), and of the latter sharing immortality with his brother, is noticed, *Aen.* vi. 121. They had a Festival at Rome on the Ides of Sextilis (August).

Class III. Greek deities, occurring in Latin literature under their Greek names, with no Latin correspondence.

**Iris*, the rainbow goddess, messenger of heaven; **Maia*, mother of Mercury; **Pan*, the Arcadian shepherd-god; **Silenus* and the Satyrs, roystering companions of Bacchus; **Priapus*, the rude deity of gardens; **Aeolus*, god of the winds:—the sea-deities, **Amphitrite*, **Tethys*, **Glaucus*, **Phorcus*, **Proteus*, **Panopea*, **Triton*, **Nereus* and the **Nereids* (see *Geo.* iv. 321–44):—the nymphs of woods, **Dryades*, **Hamadryades*; of mountains, **Oreades*; of fountains, **Naiades*. These three latter classes must be understood when Nymphs are mentioned generally, as on inscriptions ‘*Apollini et Nymphis.*’

Class IV. Deities which do not appear in Latin literature by their Greek names, original or translated.

1. *Κρόνος*, the mythic father of *Ζεός*, is represented by **Saturnus*, the Italian god of ‘sowing.’ Latin writers assume that, after his deposition from the throne of Olympus, he fled to Hesperia, the land of the West, and there founded a happy kingdom, and a golden age (*Saturnia tempora*). See *V. Aen.* viii. 319, *Geo.* ii. 538. His spouse *Ψεία* is represented by the Latin *Ops*. The famous festival *Saturnalia* (with *Opalia*) began on the 17th Dec. (16 Kal. Ian.). It was originally a harvest thanksgiving of one day, but in the Augustan age it was lengthened to several days, and kept as a festive holiday for all classes. See *Hor. S.* ii. 3, 5–7, 4.
2. *Ἥρα*, **Juno* (*Jovi-no*), spouse of *Ζεός*, *Jupiter*. She was accounted the ‘Genius’ of womanhood, and had many titles and offices: among them the presidency of marriage (**Pronuba*), and of childbirth (**Lucina*), which title and office is often ascribed to 3. As all the trials of Aeneas are ‘*Junonis ob iram*,’ she takes part in the action throughout, especially in Books i. iv. v. vii. x. xii. She was especially adored at Argos (*Aen.* iii. 547), Samos, Carthage (*Aen.* i. 16); *Gabii* (*Aen.* vii. 682). She has numerous titles on inscriptions, especially *Regina*, *Mater*. Her feast as *Juno Moneta* at Rome was on the Kal. of June.
3. *Ἄρτεμις*, represented by **Diana* (*Dea Jana*), the feminine of *Janus* (*Dianus*). Legend makes *Servius Tullius* establish her worship on the *Aventine Mount* as tutelary of the Roman plebs. But when the worship of *Apollo* was revived it was probably followed by that of *Diana*, then regarded as his twin sister—their mother in Greek being *Δητώ*, latinised as *Latona*. See *Virgil’s simile of Dido to Diana*, *Aen.* i. 498. *Diana* was worshipped in her triple character as moon-goddess in heaven, goddess of archery on earth, and (in the shades) **Hecate* (*Ἑκάτη*), and adored as **Trivia*, on altars at the meeting of three ways: *Aen.* iv. 511, ‘*tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.*’ See *Juno*. The *Lacus Nemorensis* (*Nemi*) near *Aricia* is called by *V.*

- 'Triviae lacus,' vii. 516, and a grove near Cumae belongs to her, vi. Her action in the Aeneid is confined to taking vengeance for the death of Camilla, xi.
4. Ποσειδῶν, brother of Ζεὺς. represented by the Italian *Neptunus (Nau-tunus), god of waters. His attributes and associations, with his spouse *Amphitrite, are borrowed by poets from the Greek. For his action in the Aeneid, see i. 125, ii. 610, v. 779. For a splendid description of him and his suite, see v. 816-26. The Roman Neptunalia were at the close of July.
 5. Δημήτηρ (lit. mother-earth), goddess of harvests, is represented by the deity with corresponding attributes, *Ceres (creatrix), who is identified with Dea Dia, and has the titles mater, optima, maxima, frugifera. V. calls her alma, Geo. i. 7. She is often worshipped in common with *Liber and Libera, who is identified with Cora (Κόρη) or Proserpine, the daughter of Ceres. Earth was also worshipped as *Tellus Mater, with a male Tellumo. The Ludi Cereales were in April, and she was worshipped with Ops on the 4 Id. Sext. (August). Ceres is often a metonym for corn or bread, as Bacchus for wine.
 6. Ἄρης (the war-god) is identified with the ancient and potent Italian deity Maurs or Mars (Mavors, Mamers). See above. Mars has little personal part in the Aeneid: he is shewn as inspiring valour, ix. 717, or as a metonym for battle itself. And he is the subject of a splendid simile, Aen. xii. 331. See viii. 700. He has the titles *Gradivus, Victor, Ultor, &c., and Campester, as presiding over the Campus Martius. His great festivals were on the 1st and 16th days of his own month March.
 7. Ἀφροδίτη, goddess of beauty and love. The poverty of Italian imagination, as compared with Greek, is nowhere shewn so conspicuously as in the substitution of the Latin Venus for the Greek Ἀφροδίτη. The Queen of Love and Beauty is among the richest conceptions of Hellenic legend. *Venus (a deity of vegetation) was insignificant in olden times, and her worship seems not to have held any eminent rank till she came to be recognised (through Hellenic influence) as the beloved of Mars, and ancestress of Romulus. In the Aeneid, as the hero's mother, she takes continual part in counteracting the malignant action of Juno. See i. 314, &c., 657, &c.; iv. 105, &c.; v. 834, &c.; viii. 370, &c., 520; x. 62, &c.; xii. 429, 786. She has the titles *Cytherea, *Acidalia, and on inscriptions Erycina, Genetrix, Victrix, Libitina, &c. Her son Ἔρως, latinised as *Amor, *Cupido, came in as an ideal taken from Greece. Flora, the flower-goddess, whose feast (Floralia) was in April, a month sacred to Venus, would seem to have been a fitter synonym for the great Ἀφροδίτη. See Ov. F. iv. 1, &c. Venus had a festival at Rome on the Kalends of April, and others in August, September, and October.
 8. Ἡφαιστος, fire-god and patron of metallurgy, has the names and correspondence of the Latin *Volcanus and *Mulciber (hammer). His conjugal relation to Venus is a fable borrowed from Greek mythology. The agreement of his attributes with those of the Hebrew Tubal-Cain makes the coincidence of sound between

this name and Vulcan at least a curious accident. The action of this god in V. is confined to the fabrication of armour for Aeneas (Aen. viii.), especially of the shield elaborately described at the close of the book. The Volcanalia were kept at Rome near the close of August.

9. Ἑρμῆς, god of traffic and lucre. and messenger of heaven, finds a Latin representative in *Mercurius, who bears messages from Jupiter in Aen. i. and iv. He is called *Cyllenius from his fabled birthplace, Mount Cyllene, in Arcadia. He was worshipped at Rome with Maia on the Ides of May. His titles are numerous.
10. Ἥλιος (Ἄφελιος), *Sol, the Sun-god, might have been in Class I., for there is no doubt that the Greek and Latin words belong to one root, us (ur-), to burn. V. makes the Sun-god father of the witch Circe, Aen. viii. 10, 202. He is called Phaethon, Aen. v. 105. His worship, derived from the Sabines, was very ancient: 'in pulvinari Solis, qui colitur iuxta aedem Quirini,' Quint. i. 7. Here L. Papirius Cursor placed the first dial. B.C. 293. See Aurora.
11. Σελήνη, *Luna, the Moon-goddess, was worshipped with the Sun, being related to Diana as Sol to Janus (Diannus). She had a feast on the last day of March, Ov. F. iii. 888. See Geo. iii. 227. V. probably addresses (Geo. i. 5) Sol and Luna as 'clarissima mundi lumina.' The superstitious worship of the heavenly bodies, practised in the East, was introduced in the corrupt imperial times very widely, especially that of Mithras, Elagabal, Atergatis, &c. Inscriptions testify this.
12. Ἐρις, *Discordia, Aen. viii. 742. vi. 280.
13. Τύχη, *Fortuna or *Fors. Fortune had, as we might expect, a very extensive worship, public and private. The temple of Fortuna Virilis at Rome is well known. One of her public titles was Fortuna Populi Romani.
14. Μοῖραι (the Greek Fates or Destinies) were three in number: Atropos, Clotho, Lachesis, represented as spinners of the web of Destiny. See V. Buc. iv. 44. The Italian *Parcae correspond closely to them both in attributes and in name: for μέρος = pars, as πολὺς = multus. They were supposed to attend at births, and to write in a book the destinies of the newly born. These decrees were called Scribunda Fata, and the latter name was transferred to the deities themselves. In later times the Parcae were sometimes called, not *Fata, but Fatae; and Fatabus occurs on an inscription. Hence, in Italian, the name Fata Morgana, the French fée, and the English fay, fairy.

Class V. Deities which appear in Latin literature with Latin and also with Greek names.

1. When the Romans first became acquainted with the Greek winegod Διόνυσος or Βάκχος, they identified him with the ancient Italian *Liber Pater, who (with his female Libera) was revered in common with the creative harvest-goddess Ceres. See Cic. N. D. ii. 62. The Liberalia were held in the month of March in honour of Liber. At a later date the licentious rites of *Bacchus (Bac-

- chanalia) were introduced in the Greek fashion; and were attended with acts of scandalous criminality which, in the year B.C. 184, resulted in grave judicial proceedings, and a decree of the Senate 'de Bacchanalibus,' prohibiting the rites. This decree is still extant. V. addresses Liber in conjunction with Ceres, Geo. i. 6; in Geo. ii. 2, 7, he addresses Bacchus as Pater Lenæus (sire of the winepress). See, also, 388, 455. In Aen. vii. 385-403, imitating the Bacchæ of Euripides, he describes Amata and the Latin women maddened by the orgies of Bacchus. See iv. 300. The name *Διόνυσος* was not introduced at Rome.
2. The songstress nymphs of Latium, *Camenæ (for Casmenæ = Carmenæ) become representative of the Greek *Μοῦσαι*, but the poets speak of these as *Musæ, and their individual names are Greek (*Calliope, *Clio, *Erato, Euterpe, Melpomene, Polyhymnia, Terpsichore, *Thalia, Urania); though Hartung ranks the nymph Egeria (Numa's fabled instructress) as one of the Camenæ. Inscriptions are to the Musæ.
 3. The three Graces (Aglaia, Euphrosyne, Thalia) are a Greek conception, *Χάριτες*. Roman poets latinise them as Gratiae (so Horace), or by their Greek term as Charites. Virgil does not introduce them. His Thalia or Thalea is the muse of that name, Buc. vi. 2; and one of the Nereids, Aen. v. 826.
 4. The Greek *Erinyes or *Eumenides (*Allecto, *Megaera, *Tisiphone), avengers of guilt, keep their Greek names in Latin poetry (as in Virgil), but are also latinised as *Furiæ (raging goddesses), *Diræ ultrices (avenging Terrors), names not known to the old Italian faith. Its 'Larvæ' and 'Lemures' were not avengers of other people's crimes.
 5. *Dis (for dives) is a translation of the Greek *Πλούτων*, king of the shade-world, *Αἴδης*, Lat. Orcus. He is called by V. (and on inscriptions) *Iuppiter Stygius, Aen. iv. 638. His spouse *Περσεφόνη*, Lat. Proserpina (Aen. iv. 698) was also entitled Iuno Stygia. As to her title *Κόρη*, Libera, and the myths concerning her, see above (*Δημήτηρ*) and Cox, 'A. M.' ii. 296, &c.
 6. The Latiu Hercules or Hercules can hardly be quite distinct from the corresponding Greek *Ἡρακλῆς*, with whom poets confound him, as V. Aen. viii., giving him the Greek titles *Amphitryoniades, *Alcides, *Tirynthus, &c., and ascribing to him all the acts of the son of Alcmena and Jove. V. makes the most of the one Italian legend of Cacus. Antiquarians identify him with the Sabine Semo Sancus (see Festus, p. 229); and with Deus Fidius: a relation favoured by the analogous asseverative forms *hercule*, *mediusfidius*; but some distinction is more probable. As representing strength and success, he naturally continued to be a deity much addressed by inscriptions; and his titles are numerous. Warm springs were under his protection: as those which still bear his name in Wallachia.
 7. *Minerva or Menerva (goddess of memory) represents the Greek *Παλλὰς Ἀθήνη*, and is familiarly called *Pallas by poets, but not Athene. Her Roman name is a compound, from the roots *man*, to think, and *ar*, to move or stir (v being a Latin suffix, as

in nervus, cervus, &c.); so that the name implies 'the mind-stirrer.' She was worshipped at Rome on the Aventine and the Capitol, in a 'cella' near the temple of Jupiter, and in two feasts called Quinquatrus (as lasting five days), the greater in March, the lesser in June. Artisans were under her protection, also physicians, whence one of her titles, Medica. She had many other titles. The emperor Domitian chose Minerva for his tutelary, and promoted her worship, building two temples for her, one that of Minerva Chalcidica (in the Forum?), the other near the Forum and the temple of Mars Ultor, of which a well-known and beautiful fragment survives. Minerva takes no part in the action of the Aeneid, except what Aeneas ascribes to her in the destruction of Troy, ii. 15, 162-179, 226, 615. See, also, i. 39.

8. *Aurora (goddess of morning) is a latinised form of *ἄφως* (for *αὐσώς*) = *ἠώς*, morning, Sk. usha-s. The Aurelian Gens, anciently Auseli, took its name from this. Eos, *eōus are used in poetry. The god of light was in Etruria called Usil, and in the old Salian hymns was the invocation 'Ozeul adosiose,' i.e. 'O Sol adorande.' To this origin the word 'Sol' is referred.
9. Mater Matuta was an ancient and venerable Italian goddess. Matuta means 'of morning' (so Janus is called by Horace Matutinus:—'Matutine pater, seu Iane libentius audis,' S. ii. 6. 20). She had a feast called Matralia, 3 Id. Jun. See Ov. F. vi. 469. She was also deemed a deity of seas and harbours, and became identified with the Greek *Leucothea (once Ino, daughter of Cadmus), while *Portunus, the haven-god, often worshipped with her, passed for *Melicertes or *Palaemon, son of Ino Leucothea. See Aen. v. 241, 823, Geo. i. 437. The worship of Matuta was widely spread: at Satricum, Cora, Cales, Pisaurum, &c. See Liv. vi. 33; vii. 27.
10. *Bellona (goddess of war) represents the Greek *Ἐννώ*, and the name Enyo is found in Latin poetry. She is united by V. with Mars, the Furies, and Discord, Æn. viii. 705.

Italian Deities representing no Greek correspondence.

*Janus (Dianus), the Opening God, has been described. See Aen. vii. 180, 610; viii. 357; xii. 198. As Opener, he was called Patulcius, as Shutter Clusius. See Ov. F. i. 129. *Faunus (see above), though by Ovid and others identified with Pan, as a shepherd god, is in Virgil sometimes a mythic prince, son of *Picus, tutelary of an oracle (Aen. vii. 48, 81, 254); sometimes a woodland god (x. 551); in the latter character giving name to a whole class of wood-deities (*Fauni, Buc. vi. 27; Gec. i. 11; Aen. i. 314). Preller, however, and other writers observe that V. does link Faunus with Arcadian worship through Evander, whose name *Ἐβανδρος* (bonus vir) shows him to be a kind of mortalised Faunus (Fav-nus, Bonus Deus). Fauna or Fatua, the feminine correlative, is the Bona Dea, whose mysterious rites continued among the Roman women to a late period, Clodius having been tried for profaning them in female disguise at Caesar's house B.C. 61. Inuus is an

ancient synonym of Faunus. The Faunalia at Rome were on the Nones of December. *Silvanus, tutelar wood-deity, Buc. x.; Geo. i. 20, ii. 494. Ovid writes of plural Silvani. In the Imperial times Inscriptions to Silvanus are numerous, to Faunus none: so that S. seems to have superseded F. *Pales, goddess of flocks and herds: Buc. v. 35; Geo. iii. 1, 294. Her feast (Palilia or Parilia) was held in April. See Ov. F. iv. 721, &c. *Picus (see Faunus) and Picumnus or Pilumnus, ancestor of Turnus. Vertumnus (vortomenos), God of the Seasons, and Pomona, goddess of fruitage (poma), do not occur in V. Hartung regards them as synonyms of Saturn and Ceres severally.

Other ancient deities not mentioned by V. are: Consus, a mysterious god in whose honour the Consualia were held in August:—Deus Fidius, already named, called by the Sabines Semo Sancus, whom some antiquarians identify with Hercules:—Terminus, god of boundaries, whose feast, Terminalia, was in February: Ov. F. ii. 642, &c.:—Vacuna, goddess of leisure: see Hor. Epist. i. 10, 49.

Deified abstractions of this kind were very numerous: *Tellus, Juventus, *Concordia, *Fides, Pax, Pietas, Spes, Quies, Victoria, and many more. This form of superstition afforded large scope to a Latin poet, of which V. avails himself often. See Aen. vi. 274, &c., where he personifies *Luctus (Sorrow), *Morbi (Diseases), *Senectus (Old Age), *Metus (Fear), *Fames (Hunger), *Egestas (Want), *Letum (Death, also as *Mors, *Nex), *Labos (Toil), *Sopor (Sleep), *Bellum (War), *Discordia (Discord), Somnia* (Dreams); and similar usages occur elsewhere.

Various local deities of groves and streams are introduced by V. Such are *Thybris or *Tiberinus Pater, the Tiber-god, Aen. viii. 31, x. 421; Geo. iv. 369:—the fountain-nymph *Juturna, sister of Turnus, who plays so large a part in Aen. xii.; the nymph *Marica, mother of Latinus; *Venilia, mother of Turnus;—the grove-nymphs *Albunea, *Angitia, *Aricia, *Egeria, *Feronia (worshipped by the Volscians near Anxur and by the Falisci near M. Soracte), identified with Juno on Inscriptions: Aen. vii. 800, viii. 561; Hor. S. i. 5, 24. The prophet-nymphs, *Carmens or Carmentis, mother of Evander; *Manto, of Mantua, a name probably invented by V. from *μάντις*.

*Italus, *Sabinus, *Latinus are the usual mythic fabrications, impersonating tribes in an imaginary 'archegetes' or primitive head. Even Picus may represent, not only the bird of Mars, but also the source of the Picentes, whose device was perhaps the woodpecker, as 'hirpus,' the Sabine wolf, gave name to the Hirpini.

Mention has been made of the Penates, Lares, and Genii. The Di Penates, and their introduction into Latium by Aeneas, form, in some degree, the subject of the Aeneid

(see below). They were apparently two in number, but all attempts to identify them by names seem futile.

V. never uses the plural Lares: but only *Lar (Aen. v. 744, viii. 543, ix. 259; Geo. iii. 344): which makes it probable that he regarded the family and dwelling as having in the olden time only one Lar familiaris, with two Penates. But at a later time Lares and Penates seem to be both multiplied and confounded: and the extension of the guardianship of these cherished deities from households to public constructions of every kind led to the dedication of Lares as *viales*, *compitales*, *rurales*, *publici*, &c. (on Penates *publici*, see above). The Laralia were held at Rome on the Kalends of May: the Compitalia in December.

So the *Genius, which anciently was appropriate to the individual, and guardian of the 'lectus genialis,' was carried beyond the limits of the family. The Roman People had their sacred genius; and localities were similarly endowed, a snake sometimes representing the deity, as in Aen. v. 95. See vii. 136, and Tac. Ann. xi. 11.

The distinction drawn by Appuleius (who probably follows Labeo) is curious. He says (*de Deo Soerat.*): A spirit that wanders is a Lemur: if he abides in the house and watches for the good of its inmates, he is a Lar: if he is tormented by the remembrance of misdeeds and restless in the abode, he is a Larva: if indifferent, he is reckoned with the Manes. *'Famulus,' 'famula,' are terms applied to any inferior spirit attending a superior: Aen. v. 95; Hor. ad Pis. 239. All such are called on an inscription *Famuli Divi*.

Pater, *Mater*, were titles of high veneration, attributed to many of the Italian deities: Juppiter, Mars *pater*, or *Maspiter*, Janus *Pater*, Liber *Pater*, &c. Juno *Mater*, *Mater Idaea*, *Mater Matuta*, &c. Venus has the title *Genetrix*.

The superstitions of Egypt, which had begun to infect Rome even in Virgil's time, are noticed viii. 698-711.

Such is the catalogue of divinities which the earliest heroic poets of Rome, as Naevius and Ennius, had for use, and probably helped to form. The twelve *Di maiores* or *consentes* are enumerated by Ennius in two well-known verses:

Iuno, Vesta, Ceres, Deiana, Minerva, Venus, Mars,
Mercurius, Iovis, Neptunus, Volcanus, Apollo.

Virgil not only had before him the works of his Latin predecessors, but, as a good Greek scholar, he was familiar with the Homeric and Hesiodic poems, with the lyric and dramatic poetry of Greece, with Apollonius Rhodius, Theocritus, and other Alexandrine poets. The whole treasury of Greek literature, the whole wealth of Greek legend, theogonic and heroic, was at his command to draw on. We may feel sure, also, that he had studied the antiquities of his own native land in the writings of Cato and Varro, and in the ritual of the Roman Calendar.

An examination of this catalogue will confirm the opinion which a careful student of Virgil must derive from reading him, that his mythology is mainly Greek in character and feeling, though its names are generally Roman. Nothing can prove this more strikingly than the choice which he makes from the class of purely Italian deities. He evidently selects those which adapt themselves most naturally to the spirit of Greek songs and fables: ancestral heroes like Janus and Faunus, river-gods, nymphs of streams, hills, and groves; with personified abstractions like the Πόλεμος, Κυδοιμός, Θάνατος, Φόβος, Ἥβη, so familiar to the poets and readers of Hellas. The effect he sought was the Roman naturalisation of Greek mythology. And this effect he did produce with only too full success: for from that day to the present the Greek mythology has been habitually read by the nations of Europe in its dress of Roman names, as it appears, for instance, in Lord Derby's English version of the Iliad.

Whatever he found in the Roman ritual of a poetic and picturesque character, and resembling the Greek, Virgil has skilfully introduced; as the Salian and Lupercan revels and the maternal processions, *Aen.* viii. 285, 663, &c. The Bacchic orgies in vii. 385, &c., are a Greek picture: for we cannot suppose that the poet had any design to revive the memory of the terrible scandal which occurred B.C. 186. His description of the Infernal Regions in *Aen.* vi. is a fabric of his own architecture, built out of the abundant materials which Greek mythology and poetry furnished to him. See *Exc. II.* on that Book.

With the heroic legends of Greece Virgil's writings shew him to have been intimately familiar. He does not indeed follow in minute detail the cumbrous theogonies of Hesiod, but that he knew them well is evident from such passages as *Geo.* i. 278, &c. His acquaintance with a myth is often indirectly shewn. Thus, Bellerophon and Pegasus are not named, but we have the Chimaera (vi.). Perseus does not appear, but we find Acrisius, Danae, Phineus. The story of Oedipus and the Theban wars are only noticed by the introduction of Adrastus and Eriphyle. We hear of the ship Argo and her pilot Tiphys, with the fable of Hylas; but Virgil does not introduce Jason and Medea, except by the large use which he has made in *Aen.* iv. of their love-tale, as told by Apollonius Rhodius. Besides the race of Trojan heroes, and the Greeks who fought against Troy (the Pelopidae, Aeaecidae, Ulixes, Diomedes, the Ajaces, Idomeneus, and others), we find in Virgil's poetry mention, direct or indirect, of Prometheus and Deucalion, the Centaurs and Lapithae, the myths of Orpheus, Amphion, Theseus, Minos, Daedalus, &c., Hercules and his exploits, Inachus, Admetus, Danaus, Busiris, Ixion, Sisyphus and others. In short, we may believe that Virgil was more fully acquainted with the religious creeds and legendary lore of Greece than with those of Italy: for the reason that in the former he had a wealthy and attractive literature to instruct him, while the latter could not be mastered without a minute and laborious antiquarian research, for which time and opportunity would be

wanting to a mind engaged in the constant work of poetic composition.

While the mythology of Greece was being incorporated with that of Rome, there were also formed those legendary traditions concerning the first foundation and early fortunes of the city, which, received by the popular mind as authentic, and passing, when literature commenced, into the hands of poetic annalists, acquired the name of Roman history. The Pontifices, who had in charge the direction of the Calendar and the construction of Annals, thought it necessary to account for every change in custom or cult by reference to some fact or person in early story: and their general endeavour was to enhance the dignity of Rome, and establish its leadership of the Latin cantons upon grounds of ancient right and religion. Its founder was thus pronounced to be Romulus, a prince of Alba (the cantonal chief town of the Latin league) and son of Mars, the most potent of Latin deities. So the names and narratives of Tatius, Numa, Servius and the Tarquins all represent some era of change in the constitution or worship of the Roman state.

On these Pontifical Annals, which probably began when the city was first restored from the Gallic conflagration about 380 B.C., see Mommsen, 'R. H.' B. ii. ch. 9. He justly considers that the hand of Hellenism was at work in the formation of early Roman legend. Among the things for which the Pontifices sought to account was the shrine and worship of the Di Penates at Lavinium on the Latin coast: and here Hellenic poetry came to their aid. The Sicilian poet Stesichorus (see Mommsen, a. a.), who wrote B.C. 600, in his 'Destruction of Ilium,' had brought Aeneas to the land of the west, and drawn the picture of the hero, with wife, son, father, and household gods, escaping from the Trojan flames. He identified the Trojans with the original Italians and Siculans, and derived the name of Misenum from the trumpeter of Troy. Through this channel it may be surmised, though it cannot be absolutely proved, that the Aeneian legend first gained access to the Annals and to the popular credence of the Roman people. But the story was completed and diffused more generally by that credulous and gossiping writer Timaeus of Tauromenium in Sicily, whose work ended with the year B.C. 262. He it was who represented Aeneas as first founding Lavinium, with its shrine of the Trojan Penates, and afterwards founding Rome itself. He must also have interwoven with the tale of Aeneas that of the Tyrian princess Elissa or Dido, for Dido is with him foundress of Carthage, and that city and Rome are founded in the same year. These bold inventions were evidently suggested by some accounts which reached Timaeus concerning Latin manners and customs, just as the great struggle (the first Punic war) was breaking out between the Romans and Carthaginians. From that time forth it became, we must suppose, a belief at Rome, that the Trojans were ancestors of the people, and Aeneas ancestor of the founder Romulus. This legend was exactly fitted to serve Virgil's purpose, when he undertook,

at the instance of Augustus, to write an heroic poem on the origin of Rome. For it enabled him to combine with the glorification of the city that of the emperor himself, who, on the authority of his great uncle, claimed for the Gens Julia, into which he had been adopted, descent from Iulus or Ascanius, the son of Aeneas. See 'the Life and Writings of Virgil.'

The Aeneid teems from first to last with the details of religion: the oracular shrine (ii. 114. iii. 92. vi. 98. vii. 269); the temple (i. 448, 505. iv. 457. vi. 69. vii. 170); the sacred grove (lucus, nemus, i. 441. v. 760. vi. 256. vii. 568, 800. viii. 85, 342, 351, 597. ix. 3, 673, and elsewhere); sacred trees (oak, Geo. ii. 16. Aen. iii. 681. cypress, ii. 714. iii. 681. laurel, ii. 542. vii. 59. wild olive, xii. 766. elm, vi. 282. Compare Buc. vii. 61); altars, 'arae,' 'altaria' (Buc. v. 66. their decorations, Aen. i. 417. Buc. viii. 64); 'foci,' braziers (v. 661. xii. 118, 283); victims: suovetaurilia or sollitaurilia, swine—sheep—bull (i. 633. v. 96. xi. 197); bull (iii. 20, 118. ix. 626. vi. 252); goat to Bacchus (Geo. ii. 380, 395); cow to Juno and to Proserpine (iv. 61. vi. 251); lamb to the Storms (v. 772. See Hor. Epod. x. 23); black lamb to Night (vi. 249); sow and litter to Juno (viii. 82); sheep to any deities (bidentes, iv. 57. vi. 38. viii. 444); a swine and sheep to sanctify a treaty (xii. 173); white victims for a triumph (Geo. ii. 146); black for storm and for infernal gods (iii. 120. v. 734. vi. 152, 249, Geo. iv. 545); Aeneas sends human victims for the funeral of Pallas, as Achilles in the Iliad for that of Patroclus (x. 518. xi. 81): 'mactare' is the usual word for sacrificing; 'litare,' to make a propitious sacrifice, occurs ii. 118: sacrificers must be pure (ii. 718. vi. 229, 635. xii. 169); with veiled head (iii. 545); wearing fillet and riband (x. 537); turned to the east (viii. 68. xii. 172. Vitruv. iv. 5, Qui adierint ad aram immolantes aut sacrificia facientes spectent ad partem caeli orientem); the victims garlanded (ii. 133, 156. v. 366. Geo. iii. 486); wine poured on their foreheads (vi. 244) with salted meal (xii. 172); blood received in bowls, 'paterae,' entrails in dishes, 'lances' (vi. 248. xii. 214. Geo. ii. 194); and stretched out to the deity (v. 237); feasted on (viii. 183); unbloody offerings, salted meal, 'mola salsa,' 'far pium;' frankincense, 'tus;' wine (iv. 453. v. 744. viii. 105. xi. 48); cakes, 'liba,' in rural offering; milk, honey, oil (Buc. v. 66. vii. 33. Geo. i. 344. ii. 394. Aen. vi. 244); libations made (i. 736. viii. 279. iii. 354, 525. vii. 133. xii. 174); garlands of leaves worn by sacrificers (oak, Geo. i. 349. laurel, iii. 80. poplar, viii. 285. olive, vii. 146). Sacred numbers are: Two, in relation to the dead (Buc. ii. 65. Aen. iii. 305. v. 77, 96. xi. 72. viii. 697); in presents (Buc. ii. 40. iii. 44. Aen. v. 61, 266, 306. ix. 263); Three, used in magic and solemnities (Buc. viii. 73, &c. Aen. iv. 510. vi. 229, 506. xi. 188); and of fruitless efforts (ii. 792. viii. 230. x. 685): Four (vi. 243. x. 518. ii. 242. Geo. iv. 538, &c.): Seven (Buc. ii. 36. Aen. vi. 38, 646. v. 85): Twelve (Buc. i. 43. Aen. i. 393. xi. 133. xii. 163). Magic rites (Buc. viii. Aen. iv. 487, &c. vii. 750, &c.). Divination: (i.) happy omens; casual (v. 530. viii. 117. ix. 21. x. 249. xii. 260); thunder and lightning—on the

left (ii. 692. iii. 90. viii. 524. ix. 630); stars, light, &c. (ii. 693, 681. vii. 71. ix. 19, 110. x. 270); birds and other animals (i. 393. vi. 190. viii. 81. xii. 247). (ii.) Evil omens: darkness (Geo. i. 464); comets (Geo. i. 487. Aen. x. 272. v. 525); earthquakes, volcanos (Geo. i. 471-4); inundations (Geo. i. 481); voices (Geo. i. 476. Aen. iv. 457); spectres (Geo. i. 477); howls and shrieks (Geo. i. 470, 486); owls (iv. 462. xii. 862); snakes (v. 87); blood (iii. 27, 33. iv. 453. Geo. i. 483); prodigies (Geo. i. 480. Aen. vii. 64); dreams (i. 353. ii. 270. iii. 148. iv. 351, 465); oracles (ii. 114. iii. 90. vii. 81). See Lersch, *Antiquitates Vergilianae*.

C. Virgilian Prosody.

[Upon Latin Prosody generally, upon Elision and Hiatus, the laws and licenses of the Heroic Hexameter, see Mr. Munro's *Prosody in the Public School Latin Grammar*, §§ 251-261.]

I. Hiatus or non-elision of a vowel before a vowel. (The examples are given by Wagner, *Quaestiones Vergilianae*, xi.)

(A) Virgil keeps a long Vowel or Diphthong unelided and long in arsis before a vowel in the following instances: the numeral, bracketed, shewing the foot in which this occurs.

1. The vowel *i*.

a. Gen. S. Decl. 2.

Aen. ix. 291, *tui*: *audentior* (4). xi. 480, *tantī*, *oculos* (3).

β. Nom. Pl. Decl. 2.

Buc. iii. 63, *laurī* et (3). x. 13, *laurī* etiam (3). viii. 53, *iuniperī* et (3). Geo. i. 281, *conatī* imponere (3). 341, *agnī* et (3). ii. 86, *radiī* et (3).

γ. Dat. S. Decl. 3.

Buc. iii. 6, *pecorī* et (3). Geo. i. 4, *sit* *pecorī*, *apibus* (2). iii. 155, *pecorī* armentaque (4). Aen. iii. 74, *matrī* et (3). x. 156, *ducī*. Aeneia (4).

δ. Perf. Act. 1st Pers.

Buc. viii. 41, *perī* ut (3).

ε. Inf. Pass.

Geo. iii. 60, *patī* *hymenaeos* (5).

2. The vowel *ō*.

a. Dat. and Abl. Decl. 2.

Buc. ii. 24, *Actaeō* *Aracyntho* (5). Aen. i. 16, *Samō*: *hic* (4). 617, and ix. 647, *Dardaniō* *Anchisae* (5). iii. 74, *Neptunō* *Aegaeo* (5). iv. 667 and ix. 447, *femineō* *ululatu* (5). vii. 178, *cedrō*, *Italusque* (3). vii. 226, *oceanō*, et (3). x. 136, *buxō* aut (3). 141, *domō*, *ubi* (4). xi. 31, *Parrhasiō* *Evandro*. xii. 31, *generō*; *arma* (3). 535, *Hyllō* *animisque* (3).

β. Pres. 1st Pers.

Aen. iii. 606, *si* *pereō* *hominum* (2). v. 735, *colō*, *huc* (4).

3. The Vowel ē.

α. Greek Nom. Decl. 1.

Buc. viii. 44, Rhodopē aut (3). x. 12, Aoniē Aganippe (5). Geo. iv. 343, Ephyrē atque (2).

β. Abl. S. Decl. 5.

Aen. iv. 235, qua spē inimica (3).

4. The Vowel ā.

Greek Vocative.

Buc. vi. 44, Hylā Hyla (4).

On the reading animā atque in Aen. xii. 648, see Munro's Pros. and Note in this Ed.

5. The Diphthong ae.

Buc. viii. 53, castaneāe hirsutae (5). Geo. i. 221, Eoāe Atlantides (3). ii. 144, oleāe armentaue (4). iv. 463, atque Getāe atque (2). Aen. vii. 631, turrigerāe Antemnae (5).

A review of the foregoing examples, 41 in number, will shew that 27 are marked (3) or (4); that is, the hiatus is coincident with one or the other of the two caesuras, penthemimeral and hepthemimeral, of which one or the other is essential to the rhythm of the Dactylic Hexameter. Four only of the instances give the hiatus (2) coinciding with a trihemimeral caesura. The remaining 10 shew it (5) in the place of an ennehemimeral caesura. In these last Virgil manifestly imitates the frequent Homeric rhythm, which appears in the first line of the Iliad, Πηληϊάδεω Ἀχιλῆος. But the spondaic verses (Dardaniō Anchisae—Neptunō Aegaeo) with this hiatus are due to the necessities of the Latin language; as, though spondaic lines abound in the Homeric poems, they are usually formed (like Virgil's incrementum) by a word of four syllables, Ἀρχίσαιο, Ἀτρεΐδαιο, Πηλείωνα, Αἰτωλοῖσιν and the like; or of five, as Ἡρακλεΐην, and if we find a trisyllable at the end, it is seldom with hiatus, Ὀλιζῶνα τρηχέϊαν, εὐηγενέος Σώκοιο. The rhythm last named must, therefore, be regarded as purely Virgilian, and due to the structure of the Latin language, as compared with the Greek.

(P) Virgil shortens a naturally long vowel in the former (1) or latter (2) thesis before a vowel in the following instances.

Buc. ii. 85, te Corydon, ὄ Alexi (1). iii. 79, vale valē inquit (2). vi. 44, Hyla Hylā omne (2). viii. 108, an quī amant (1). Geo. i. 281, Peliō Ossam (2). 332, aut Athō aut (2). 437, Panopeāe, et (1). iv. 461, Rhodopeiāe arces (2). Aen. iii. 211, insulae Ionio (2). v. 261, Iliō alto (2). vi. 507, tē amice (1).

(C) A short vowel remains unelided in two places.

Buc. ii. 53, cerea prunā: honos (1). Aen. i. 405, patuit deā. Ille (2).

This licence is assisted by the strong pause in each place.

Obs. Geo. i. 43, 'Glaucō et' shews hiatus after a long vowel in thesis; where Wagner doubts the genuineness of the reading.

II. Virgil often lengthens by ictus final syllables naturally short.

1. Syllables ending in a consonant.

(a) With penult short.

α. Third Persons Sing. Act.

Buc. i. 39, aberāt; ipsae (3). iii. 97, erīt, omnes (3). vii. 23, faciūt; aut (3). Geo. ii. 211, enituūt impulso (3). Aen. i. 308, vidēt hominesque (3). 651, peterēt inconcessosque. vii. 174, erāt; hoc (3). 398, canīt hymenaeos (5). viii. 363, subiūt; haec (3). x. 67, petiūt auctoribus (4). 383, dabāt hastamque (4). 433, sinīt; hinc (3). xii. 883, erīt o (3).

β. Deponent or Passive forms in ur.

Geo. iii. 76, ingreditūr, et (3). Aen. ii. obruimūr, oriturque (3). iv. 222, alloquitūr, ac (3). v. 284, datūr, operum (3).

γ. Substantives and Adjectives in r.

Buc. ix. 66, puēr; et (3). x. 69, amōr; et (3). Geo. iii. 118, labōr; aeque (3). iv. 92, meliōr, insignis (4). Aen. ii. 369, pavōr, et (3). v. 521, patēr arcumque (4). vi. 768, Numitōr, et (3). xi. 323, amōr, et (4). 469, patēr, et (3). xii. 13, patēr, et (4). 68, ebūr, aut (2). 422, dolōr; omnis (2). 550, domitōr et (4). 668, amōr, et (4).

δ. Substantives and Adjectives in s.

Geo. i. 138, Pleiādās Hyadas (2). ii. 5, gravidūs autumnō (5). iii. 189, invalidūs, etiamque (2). 332, Iovīs antiquo (3). Aen. ii. 563, domūs, et (3). iii. 112, nemūs; hinc (3). iv. 64, pectoribūs inhians (2). v. 337, Euryalūs, et (3). x. 720, profugūs hymenaeos (5).

ε. Various.

Aen. vi. 254, supēr oleum (2). viii. 98, procul, ac (4). 304, capūt Eneandrius (3).

(b) With penult long.

Buc. vi. 53, fūltūs hyacintho (5). Geo. iv. 137, tondēbāt hyacinthi (5). 453, nulliūs exercent (3). Aen. i. 478, pūlvīs inscribitur (4). 668, iactētūr odiis (3). v. 853, amittēbāt, oculosque (3). ix. 610, fatigāmūs hasta (3). xi. 69, languētīs hyacinthi (5). 111, orātīs equidem (2). xii. 772, stābāt huc (4).

The observations made on I. (A) in last page are applicable also to this class of abnormal quantities. Many occur at the principal caesuras, and where there is a pause; and those in (5) are of a Greek character.

2. Syllables ending in a vowel.

α. In Aen. iii. 464 the final syllable of graviā appears long.

In 702 that of Gelā, but with *fl* following (*fluvii*).

On *anima* in xii. 648 see above.

β. Que appears long in the arsis of the 2nd foot twelve times, once in the arsis of the 5th foot.

Ecl. iv. 51, terrasquē tractusque. Geo. i. 153, lappaequē tribolique. 164, tribulaquē traheaeque. 352, aestusquē pluviasque. iv. 222, terrasquē tractusque. Aen. iii. 91, liminaquē laurusque. iv. 146, Cretesquē Dryopesque. vii. 188, spiculaquē clypeique. ix. Noemonaquē Prynanimque (5). xii. 89, ensemquē clipeumque. 181, fontesquē fluviosque. 363, Chloreaquē Sybarimque. 443, Antheusquē Mnestheusque.

The position is an imitation of Homer; but in all the examples except the 6th and 12th it is eased by the two consonants beginning the word which follows quē. In the following quē is normally lengthened by the consonant or consonants following it.

Geo. i. 371, Euriquē Zephyrique. iv. 336, Drymoquē Xanthoque. Aen. viii. 425, Brontesquē Steropesque.

Obs. On the position ponitē: spes in Aen. xi. 309 see Munro's Prosody in 'Public School Latin Grammar,' p. 513. In ix. 37, ascendite is now generally read instead of scandite.

III. Virgil's Verse has the following exceptional rhythms in its closing feet.

(1) - ∪ ∪ - ∪ in one word; or one word with que.

Ecl. v. 78, Alpheisiboens. viii. 1, 5, Alpheisiboei. 62, Alpheisiboens. Geo. iv. 336, Phyllodoceque. 343, Deiopea. Aen. i. 72, Deiopea. v. 492, Hippocoontis. 589, ancipitemque. vi. 393, Pirithoumque. 447, Laodamia. 483, Thersilochumque. xii. 614, quadrupedantum. 659, Thersilochumque.

(2) - ∪ - ∪ in one word, preceded by words of various rhythm.

The cases hymenaei, hymenaeos, hymenaeis appear about ten times; cases of hyacinthus about five times; also cyparissis, elephanto (twice), ululatu (twice), animumque, terebintho, lacrimisque, and many proper names, Erymanthus, Aganippe, Melicertae, Adamasto, Promolumque, &c.

(3) ∪ ∪ - ∪ in two words (not sustained by a monosyllable preceding), forming a rhythm generally inelegant, but perhaps used for the sake of variety.

Geo. i. 80, pudeat solā neve. ii. 153, per humum nēquē tanto. iv. 251, apibus quōquē nostros. Aen. viii. 362, sanctum mihī numen. x. 302, puppis tūā Tarcho. 400, morae fūit Ilo. 440, medium sēcāt agmen. 442, soli mihī Pallas. 772, quantum sātis hastae. 849, misero mihī demum. xi. 143, lucet viā longo. 170, magni Phrygēs et quam. 562, rapidum sup̄er amnem. xii. 26, hoc ānimo hauri. 532, lora et iūgā subter.

(4) Final monosyllable not preceded by another monosyllable (est not considered).

Ecl. iii. 62, apud me. viii. 106, bonum sit. Geo. i. 181,

exiguus mus. 247, silet nox. 313, imbriferum ver. ii. 321, rapidus sol. iii. 255, exacuit sus. Aen. i. 65, x. 743, hominum rex. 105, aquae mons. 151. virum quem. ii. 170, deae mens. iii. 12, viii. 679, magnis dis. iii. 390, illeibus sus. iv. 132, canum vis. v. 481, humi bos. vii. 592, eunt res. viii. 83, conspicitur sus. x. 137, secat spem. 361, viro vir. 771, mole sua stat. 843, praesaga mali mens. 864, nulla viam vis. xi. 393, siqua tibi vis. 632, legitque virum vir. 552, nituntur opum vi. 851, deum rex.

(5) - - - \surd in one word.

iv. 49, incrementum. Geo. i. 226, abscondantur. iv. 462, Orithyia. Aen. iii. 549, antennarum. v. 761, Anchiseo. viii. 341, Pallanteum. 345, Argileti. ix. 196, 241, Pallantea. xi. 659, Thermodontis. xii. 83, Orithyia.

(6) - - - \surd in one word, preceded by words of various rhythm.

Ecl. v. 38, purpureo narcisso. vii. 53, castaneae hirsutae. Geo. ii. 5, gravidus autumnno. iii. 296, depressas convalles. Aen. i. 617, ix. 647, Dardanio Anchisae. iii. 74, Neptuno Aegaeo. vii. 631, turrigeræ Antemnae. ix. 9, petit Euan-dri. xi. 31, Parrhasio Euandro. xii. 363, culminibus desertis.

Obs. - - - in two words.

See magnis dis, cited above (4).

(7) Hypermetrical close, the last syllable being elided before a vowel at the beginning of the next line.

The syllable elided by Virgil in most instances is que: namely, Geo. ii. 344, 443. iii. 242, 377. Aen. i. 332, 448. ii. 745. iv. 359, 629. v. 422, 753. vi. 602. vii. 470. viii. 228. ix. 650. x. 781, 895. xi. 609.

We also find

Geo. i. 295, decoquit umor|em. vii. 160, tecta Latino|rum.

Obs. The endings arbutus horrid|a, Geo. ii. 69, and vivaque sul-pur|a, Geo. iii. 449, which appear in older editions of Virgil, have been removed by all later editors.

IV. Synaeresis and Synizesis in Virgil.

The diphthongs ei, eu, are retained in Greek names, Orphêi, Thesêus. The Accus. $\check{e}\check{a}$ is usually kept, Thesêă, but the strengthened form (ηa) is found, Aen. i. 611, Ilionêa, and the synizesis Orphêa in Ecl. vi. 30. If the reading Diomede (Aen. xi. 243) is right, the final e is a synaeresis of $\check{e}\check{a}$. We find also the synizeses Eurysthêo (Aen. viii. 292), Menesthêo (x. 129), Týphoêo (ix. 716).

Latin cases of Cretic form (- \surd -) ending in eâ, eî, eô, eis, also iis, are contracted by synizesis in Virgil, being otherwise unavailable. Such are baltê (Aen. x. 496), alvêo (Geo. 453, Aen. vi. 412, vii. 33, 303, 436), aurêa (Aen. i. 698, vii. 190), aurêo (Aen. viii. 372, x. 116), aurêis (Aen. i. 726, v. 312, viii.

553), aerê (Aen. vii. 609, xii. 541), ferrê (Aen. vi. 280), taenîs (Aen. v. 289).

We find uno êdemque (Ecl. viii. 81, Aen. xii. 847), una êdemque (Aen. x. 487).

Whether conubiis, Paeoniis, exhibit this synizesis, or Virgil shortens their second syllable, is a disputed question. The co-existence of pronûba with conûbia, and of Sidônîa with Sidônîã strongly supports the latter view.

The double e in the forms of desum always forms one long syllable, either by synizesis, dêest, dêerat, dêesse, &c., or by synaeresis, as modern editors often write, dest, dêrat, desse, &c. Dêinde, prôinde are disyllabic always; dêin a monosyllable, e being elided. Dehinc is sometimes disyllabic (dêhinc), sometimes a monosyllable, e being elided internally (dhinc). Anteirent (Aen. xii. 184) is an instance of internal elision of e. Graveolentia should perhaps be written as two words; e is elided.

V. The semi-consonants i, v, in Virgil.

In the oblique cases of abies, aries, paries, and in the verb arieto, i is consonantal. Aen. ii. 442, 492. v. 589, 663. vii. 175. viii. 599. xi. 667, 890. xii. 706.

In flûviorum (trisyll. Geo. i. 181) i is consonantal.

Also in omnia (disyll.), Aen. vi. 33, and in precantia (trisyll.), Aen. vii. 237.

Perhaps also in semianimus, semiustus, semihominis, unless the vowel i of semi is elided internally.

On the double power of i as cons. + vowel in the compounds of iacio, âbicio, êicio, cõnicio, &c., see 'Public School Latin Grammar,' p. 10, and Munro on Lucr. i. 34.

In tēnuis (disyll. Geo. ii. 180), tēnuia (trisyll. Geo. ii. 121), gēnuã (disyll. Aen. xii. 905), u becomes a consonant (v).

D. Virgilian Syntax.

The references in this Paper (Gr.) are to the Sections or Pages of the 'Public School Latin Grammar,' Ed. 3.

A. Uses of Words.

I. Uses of the Substantive. Gr. § 62.

1. Some mountain ranges, and a few other local words, take a Nenter Plural form of Decl. 2. Ceraunia; Dindyma; Ismara; Maenala; Massica; Pangaea; Taygeta:—Averna, Pergama, Tartara. Gr. p. 78.
2. Many other Plural Concrete words are used with a sense differing little, if at all, from the Singular: such are aconita, alia (*garlic*), altaria, balsama, melisphylla, mella, ora, pectora. So excidia: Aen. ii. 643, satis una superque vidimus excidia.
3. Bacchus, by metonymy, signifies *wine* (Aen. viii. 131) or *the vine* (Aen. vii. 725), Ceres *corn* (G. i. 297), Iuppiter *the sky* or *air*

(G. i. 413), Neptunus *water* (G. iv. 29), Vulcanus *fire* (Aen. vii. 77).

4. A few Substantives are used with Adjectival construction: G. iii. 499, victor equus, see ii. 145, bellator equus; Aen. i. 2, populum late regem; 273, regina sacerdos; ii. 355, lupi rapttores; viii. 698, latrator Anubis; xi. 680, iuvenco pugnatori; 700, bellator filius Auni; xii. 918, aurigam sororem, &c. Such examples might be placed under the head of Apposition.

II. Uses of the Adjective, § 63.

1. Adjectives used Substantively.

Certain ellipses are familiar: (castra) aestiva, hiberna; (caro) ferina; (dies) natalis; (manus) dextra, laeva, sinistra; (mare) Aegaeum, Ionium, Carpathium, Libycum, &c.; (verba) multa, pauca, plura; (vicibus) alternis; and others. Masc. Adjectives and Participles, Sing. and Plur., express *man* or *men*: aequalis amans, sapiens, &c., boni, maiores, minores, sui, tui, &c. Aen. viii. 293, nubigenas (i.e. Centauros); xi. 8, magne bellipotens (i.e. Mars). So animals are expressed: balantes = *sheep*; squamigeri = *fishes*; volantes = *insects*. G. iii. 147, plurimus . . . volitans, *many an insect*. Ecl. i. 5, gravis fetas, *the (mothers) sickly from parturition*; in which cows, ewes, and she-goats are included. vii. 489, ferum (cervum); v. 255, Iovis armiger (aquila).

2. Adjectives used abstractly, often Neut. Sing., oftener Neut. Plur.

(1) Album, *white* (Ecl. ii. 41; G. iii. 56); exiguum, parvum, *a little* (G. ii. 472; Aen. vi. 843, ix. 607); purum, inane, *the clear air* (G. ii. 264; Aen. vi. 31, xii. 354); sudum, tranquillum, *a calm*, in some authors serenum (Aen. viii. 529, v. 127); Aen. ii. 129, composito, *by arrangement*; v. 6, notum (*the knowledge*) furens quid femina possit; G. iii. 348, ante expectatum; 124, denso pingui; Aen. iv. 188, tam ficti pravique tenax quam nuntia veri; xii. 678, quidquid acerbi est. The largest use of Sing. Adjectives is that in which they depend on Prepositions: see Gr. p. 277: ab integro; in abruptum; in co vexo nemorum; in medium, in medio; in longum, ex longo; in melius; in obliquum; in praecep; in siccum, in sicco; in solidum, in solido; in tenui; in vacuum; ad vivum; ad supremum; sub obscurum noctis, per tacitum, &c.

(2) Ecl. i. 23, parvis componere magna; vii. 17, mea seria; G. i. 193, aperta serena; ii. 127, longinqua Tarenti; Aen. i. 577, Libyae extrema; iv. 451, caeli convexa; vi. 241, supera ad convexa. So cetera; omnia; summa; ima; mortalia; secreta; operta; orsa; ultima, &c. Aen. iii. 434, animum si veris implet Apollo, &c. Sometimes with Gen. Plur. of a Subst.: angusta viarum; ima pedum; strata viarum; deserta Getarum; fatorum arcana, &c. Note ad prima = *apprime*; in primis; in teneris.

(3) A special instance of the abstract use is when a Neut. Sing.

Adjective appears as complement to a masc. or fem. subject: Ecl. iii. 80, triste lupus stabulis; 82, dulce satis umor; v. 46, quale sopor fessis; Aen. iv. 569, varium et mutabile semper femina. Gr. § 113. 4.

3. Adjectives used adverbially.

- (1) Neuter Adjectives, both Sing. and Plur., being in the nature of Cognate Accusatives, are freely used in poetry with adverbial force: (a) Ecl. iii. 63, suave rubens hyacinthus; ix. 29, sublime ferent; G. iii. 239, immane sonat (see Aen. vii. 510, x. 726); Aen. vi. 50, nec mortale sonans; x. 273, cometæ . . . lugubre rubent; Ecl. iii. 79, longum vale; xi. 98, aeternumque vale; ii. 693, intonuit laevum; iii. 68, supremum . . . clemus; vi. 288, horrendum stridens; vii. 399, torvum clamat. (b) G. i. 275, densa sere; iii. 149, acerba sonans (see Aen. xii. 398); 500, crebra ferit; iv. 122, sera comantem; Aen. viii. 248, insueta rudentem; 489, infanda furentem; ix. 125, rauca sonans, &c. See Gr. p. 374.
- (2) Virgil often attracts an adverbial Adj. to the case of a Participial attribute: G. i. 163, tarda volventia plaustra; 320, sublimem expulsam; iii. 28, magnum fluentem; 350, turbidus torquens; iv. 370, saxosus sonans; Aen. v. 278, arduus attollens; viii. 559, inexplētus lacrimans.
- (3) An Adj. is often adverbially used in predicative construction: Gr. pp. 278, 354, 365. G. ii. 166, auro plurima fluxit (see ii. 108, iv. 274); i. 299, nudus ara, sere nudus; iv. 55, flumina libant summa leves; 89, ne prodigus obsit; Aen. i. 103, velum adversa ferit; 419, collem, qui plurimus urbi imminet; v. 542-4, solus . . . proximus . . . extremus, &c.
- (4) Proleptic Attribute. G. iii. 207, ingentis tollent animos, &c.

III. Uses of Pronouns and Pronominals. Gr. §§ 64-69.

- (1) The redundant use of ille in a predicative clause is frequent. G. ii. 434, aut illae, &c. See iii. 362. Aen. i. 3, multum ille, &c.; v. 467, nunc ille, &c.; ix. 478, non illa, &c. See xi. 494. And with quidem, G. iii. 216, illa quidem, &c.; 501, et ille quidem, &c.
The emphatic use. G. iv. 71, Martius ille canor; Aen. i. 616, tunc ille Aeneas? See ii. 540, iv. 215, &c. See Gr. p. 282.
- (2) Ipse (Gr. § 67) is peculiarly used when a second subject is annexed having the same predicate. Ecl. ii. 63, torva laena lupum sequitur, lupus ipse capellam. So 'et ipse,' Aen. v. 499. Compare ii. 394, vi. 90, viii. 161.
Ipse = *spontaneously*. Ecl. iv. 21; viii. 106, canis ipse; G. i. 127, ipsa tellus; Aen. v. 843, ipsa aequora.
Ipse, *mere, sole*. Ecl. x. 43, ipso aevo, *by the mere force of time*. G. iv. 200, ipsae, *by themselves, alone*. Aen. v. 201, ipse casus. See viii. 111, xi. 218.
Ipse expressing preeminence. Aen. ii. 479, ipse inter primos; vii. 397, &c. And distinction generally. Ecl. iii. 35, tute ipse, &c.

- (3) *Suus* (Gr. § 66). Ecl. vii. 54, *sua quæque sub arbore poma*. On this construction see Madvig on Cic. de Fin. p. 687, 727. G. iv. 22, *vere suo, in a spring which suits them, i.e. favourable*. Aen. v. 832, *sua flamina*; as Hor. Epod. ix. 30, *ventis iturus non suis*.
Sui = *friends, companions, troops, &c.* Aen. ix. 682; xii. 312, *suos clamore vocabat*. So *tui*, Ecl. v. 34, *tu decus omne tuis*.
- (4) *Alter, second, next*. Ecl. v. 49, *alter ab illo, second to him*. viii. 30, *alter ab undecimo annus, my twelfth year*. iii. 71, *aurea mala decem misi, cras altera mittam (ten more)*.
- (5) The use of the Rel. quod as a particle connecting sentences (Gr. § 82), so frequent in Cicero, is occasional in Virgil. 'Quod superest,' *for the rest*, is the most frequent instance (G. ii. 346; iv. 51). See also Aen. ii. 141, 180; vi. 363; x. 631.

IV. Uses of Particles.

- (1). On Prepositions with Adjectives see above.
 For other uses see Gr. §§ 70-72.
 Virgil often places a Preposition after its case. Ecl. vi. 19, *ipsi ex vincula sertis*; G. iii. 42, *te sine*; iv. 236, *il is ira modum supra est*; Aen. i. 218, *spemque metumque inter dubii*; Aen. i. 29, *maria omnia circum*. Tmesis occurs: Ecl. viii. 17, *nascere præque diem veniens age*; G. ii. 366, *interque legendae*; Aen. ii. 218, *circum terga dati*; 569, *iamque adeo super unus eram*; Aen. v. 603, *hac celebrata tenus*; vi. 62; Ecl. vi. 6, *super tibi erunt*; ix. 288, *inque salutatam*.
- (2) The adverb *adeo* is used by Virgil as a strengthening or fixing particle (like $\gamma\epsilon$ in Greek) with Personal and Demonstr. Pronouns, with *multus* and numerals, with such Adverbs as *iam, nunc, sic*, and elsewhere. The English particle *indeed* often renders this use best. Ecl. iv. 11, *teque adeo*; G. i. 24, *tuque adeo*; Aen. iv. 96, *nec me adeo fallit*; G. i. 94; xi. 275, *haec adeo*; *multum adeo* (see 287); iii. 242, *omne adeo*; xii. 548, *totae adeo*; iii. 208, *tris adeo*; vii. 629, *quinque adeo*; v. 268, *iamque adeo*; v. 533, *sic adeo*; vi. 498, *vix adeo*; xi. 436, *nou adeo*. These idioms are frequently in Plautus and Terence.
- (3) *Atque . . . atque* occur as equivalent to *et . . . et*. Ecl. v. 23, *atque deos atque astra vocat*; comp. G. iv. 343, 463. Having a strong meaning of sequence and correlation, *atque* is used by Virgil to express the appearance of one thing in immediate succession to another. Ecl. vii. 6-7, *huc mihi . . . caper deerraverat, atque (and lo!) Daphnim adspicio*; Aen. vi. 160-162, *multa . . . ferebant . . . atque illi Misenum . . . vident*. See vii. 29. Comp. G. i. 203, and the note there.
- (4) The reading in Aen. iv. 98, *quo nunc certamine tanto?* is retained by Ribbeck and Conington, defended by C., who refers to Mr. Munro's note on Hor. Epist. i. 5. 12, *quo mihi fortuna*. In accepting it, we accept a construction, of which these are the only classical examples, and one not easy to explain. Some ellipse must be supposed; and (referring to Aen. i. 671, *quo se Iunonia vertant hospitia*) it might be suggested that the Abl. *certamine*

is instrumental: 'quo nos vertimus certamine tanto?' *What do we now seek to gain by so great a struggle?* But the reading of Nic. Heinsius, certamina tanta, is adopted in this edition; and in Hor. Bentley reads 'fortunam.'

- (5) In Ecl. iii. 102, neque is remarkable. Conington makes it = ne quidem. See his note: 'Not even can love account for the morbid state of my lambs.'

The passage Aen. ii. 738-9 is extremely difficult. See Notes.

V. Uses of Verbs, Gr. §§ 91-99.

1. The uses of the Tenses, as shown in Gr. § 91, are so generally illustrated in the works of Virgil, that it is needless to cite particular examples. His peculiar use of the Historic Present is noticed, Gr. p. 333. See Aen. viii. 294, mactas; ix. 361-2, mittit, dat.
2. The Idiom (Gr. § 91, Note 4) by which certain Verbs use Past Indic. Tenses where the Conjunctive Mood might be expected, occurs in some places: Ecl. i. 99, poteras; Aen. iv. 603, fuerat (*would have been*), followed by the concessive fuisset (*suppose it had been*). G. i. 134, laurus erat; Aen. ii. 54, impulerat; xi. 303, fuerat melius; xi. 112-118, veni . . . fuerat . . . decuit. See Conditional Sentences.
3. The Imperative Future, as a legislative form, is largely used in the precepts of the Georgics. G. ii. 108, primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato sarmenta, et vallos primus sub tecta referto; postremus metito; i. 187, contemplator; iii. 425, nutritor, &c.
4. The various uses of the Pure Conjunctive are, for the most part, of large occurrence, and a few examples must suffice.

(1) Potential or Conditional.

G. i. 389, videas; Aen. ii. 104, hoc Ithacus velit et magno mercentur Atridae; v. 988, sciat; vi. 407, agnoscas; vii. 311, dubitem; viii. 691, credas; xi. 169, digner; Ecl. iii. 32, ausim; G. ii. 102, transierim; 338, crediderim; Aen. xi. 164, arguerim; Ecl. vi. 27, videres; Aen. vii. 808, volaret; viii. 676, xi. 303, vellem; xii. 810-12, videres . . . starem, traherem; Aen. vi. 799, tulisset. See vii. 808-811.

Forsitan is usually followed by Pres. or Perf. Conj.: Ecl. vi. 58, forsitan . . . perducant; Aen. ii. 506, requiras. In G. iv. 118-19 it takes 'canerem,' but may itself be considered (forsit) as an apodosis to the preceding ni . . . traham, &c., *were I not now approaching the end of my work, there would be a chance that I should sing, &c.*

(2) Dubitative Conjunctive.

Ecl. ii. 68, quis modus adsit amori? iii. 16, quid domini faciant? v. 53, an sit? Aen. iii. 39, eloquar an sileam? xii. 884-5, quae satis alta dehiscat Terra mihi manesque deam demittat ad imos? &c.; Ecl. iii. 21, an non redderet? vii. 14, quid facerem? G. iv. 504, quo se rapta bis coniuge ferret? &c.

(3) Optative Conjunctive.

Very frequent. Ecl. iii. 73, referatis; 88-91, iv. 53, maneat; v. 65, sis; vii. 41, videar; viii. 52-58, ix. 6, quod nec bene vertat; 30, sic . . . fugiant; x. 46, sit; Aen. xii. 41, fors dicta refutet; Ecl. x. 48-9, a te ne frigora laedant, a tibi ne teneras glacies secet aspera plantas. Less frequent in Imperf. and Plup. without utinam. But Ecl. x. 43, consumerer, *I wish I were wasting away* (a wish not fulfilled). See Note below. Aen. vi. 62 is a rare instance of an Optative Perf., hac Troiana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta, *so far* (and no farther) *may Troy's fortune have followed us*.

Utinam is used with Opt. Ecl. x. 35, fuissem; Aen. i. 575, adforet; ii. 110, fecissent; iii. 615, mansissent: ut ludar, Aen. x. 631 (but the construction ut velles, xi. 153, is dubious): O si . . . referat, Aen. viii. 560: si ostendat, vi. 187.

(4) Hortative or Jussive Conjunctive.

No construction is more frequent in the 3rd Pers. Sing. and 1st Pers. Plur. of Present. Conj. Ecl. ii. 62, colat, placeant; iv. 1, canamus; 3, sint; G. iv. 19, 20, 32, 35, 331, libemus; Aen. ii. 353, moriamur . . . ruamus; 389, mutemus . . . ap-temus; xii. 78-80, non agat, quiescant, dirimamus, quaeratur. (The Imperative Fut. 3rd Pers. may be used: Aen. x. 280, esto . . . referto; xii. 565, ne qua meis esto dictis mora.)

Command or request, also prohibition, in the Second Person Sing. and Plur. is usually made by the Imperative Pres: dic; pascite; ne crede; ne prohibete, &c.; seldom as in prose with 2nd Pers. of Perf. Conj.: Ecl. viii. 101-2, fer . . . transque caput iace, nec respexeris; Aen. x. 32, luant peccata, neque illos iuveris auxilio. But in prayers to a deity, or requests to a superior, the 2nd Pers. Pres. is used optatively: Aen. i. 330, sis . . . leves. In most places, however, a principal predication (such as oro, precor, obtestor, &c.) precedes. See Aen. xii. 819-828 (obtestor).

NOTE.—There are in Virgil some peculiar constructions of the Conjunctive Imperf. and Pluperf., which are by some grammarians treated as Optative, by others, perhaps rightly, as Jussive. So, Aen. viii. 643, dictis . . . maneres, *you should have remained true to your promise*; iv. 678, eadem me in fata vocasses, *you should have invited me to share your destiny*. Principally xi. 162, &c., obruerent . . . dedissem . . . referret, where Evander says, *'the Rutulians should have whelmed me with their darts, I should have yielded my life, and this procession should have been carrying me home instead of Pallas.'*

5. Passive Verbs Impersonally used: Gr. § 50, § 103. Ecl. i. 12, turbatur; iii. 95, creditor; G. iii. 249, erratur; iv. 78, concurratur; 189, siletur; Aen. i. 700, discumbitur; vi. 179, itur; vii. 553, pugnatur; xi. 468, discurratur; G. iii. 98, Aen. viii. 362, xi. 313, certatum est; xii. 803, ventum est; Aen. i. 283, sic placitum.
6. Historic Infinitive: Gr. § 91, Note 2. G. iv. 134, carpere; 140, abundare; Aen. ii. 98-9; terrere . . .

spargere . . . quacrerere ; 132, parari ; 169, fluere, referri ; 685-6
trepidare . . . excutere . . . restinguere ; 775, affari . . . demere ;
iii. 666-7, celerare . . . incidere ; vi. 48, videri ; 199, prodere,
see 491, 557 ; vii. 15, 17-18, exaudiri . . . saevire . . . ululare ;
78, ferri ; viii. 35, 215-16, mugire . . . impleri . . . relinqui ;
493, confugere . . . defendier ; 689, ruere . . . spumare ; ix. 377,
tendere . . . celerare ; xii. 216-17 ; videri . . . misceri, &c.

7. Transitive Verbs used intransitively.

Such in Virgil are: abstineo, congero (*build nest*) ; insinuo ;
misceo ; praecipito ; turbo ; urgeo ; verto ; avertō : also pono.
Aen. vii. 27, venti posuere.

On Intrans. Verbs used transitively see Gr. § 127.

B. Syntax.

I. Predication. Gr. §§ 101-2, § 103. I.

1. Subject and Predicate.

In the verse, Ecl. vii. 86, et certamen erat Corydon cum Thyrside magnum, it is hardly determinable whether Corydon cum Thyrside is subject of erat, and certamen magnum complement, or certamen subject, Corydon cum Thyrside in apposition, and magnum complement. The emphatic position of magnum is suitable in either case, and the sense the same. Conington renders, 'the match coming off, Corydon against Thyrsis, was sure to be a great one.'

In the last line of the same Eclogue, ex illo Corydon Corydon est tempore nobis, there seems little doubt that Corydon est Corydon is the right construction, not Corydon Corydon est nobis, though Conington adopts this by rendering, 'it is all Corydon Corydon with us.' Rather 'Corydon in our estimation is Corydon.' On the omission of the Copulative verb sum, esse, in predication, see the close of this paper.

In Aen. ii. 317, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis, the construction is succurrit (i.e. videtur) mori in armis pulchrum (esse), *it occurs to me that to die in arms is glorious*. So Cic. ad Fam. xvi. 21, succurrit grave esse, &c.

Aen. v. 602, is by most editors punctuated 'Troiaque nunc, pueri Troianum dicitur agmen,' rendered by Messrs. Lonsdale and Lee, 'and even now the game is called Troy, and the boys are called the Trojan troop.' This seems right. But Conington follows Henry in placing the comma after pueri, rendering, 'and the boys still bear the name of Troy, and their band is styled the band of Troy.' This sounds like tautology. If we borrow honos from v. 601, the construction may be 'Honosque nunc dicitur Troia, pueri (dicuntur) Troianum agmen.'

2. Collective Nouns.

Most of these (iuventus, exercitus, gens, turba. and others) have singular predicates in Virgil always : Aen. viii. 5, saevitque iuventus effera ; see vii. 340. 'Chorus' has Sing. Verb, Ecl. vi. 66, Aen. v. 240, x. 220 ; but Plur. implerunt, G. iv. 461. Pubes usually has Sing. Verb, G. i. 343, Aen. v. 74, 573, vii. 105, 521,

ix. 74; but Plur. v. 119, vi. 580. *Manus*, a *band*, has s. v. generally, but plur. Aen. vi. 660. *Pars* generally takes Plural Verb: G. ii. 14, iv. 159, 378, Aen. i. 112, ii. 399, iv. 405-6, vi. 642-4, vii. 626-7, &c.; but Sing. Aen. ii. 31, where *pars* stupet is immediately followed by 'et molem mirantur equi' (see 63-4), vii. 685-7. In vii. 624-5, Virgil has an audacious construction: *pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis pulverulentus equis furit*, venturing to make '*pars*' masculine as representing 'miles.'

Synesis of gender as well as number occurs Aen. v. 108, *pars et certare parati*; vi. 580-1, *hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes fulmine deiecti fundo voluntur in imo*; vi. 660, *hic manus ob patriam pugnando volnera passi*.

3. Composite Subject. Gr. § 112, and p. 268.

Virgil usually constructs with Plur. Verb, Ecl. v. 72, *cantabunt*; vi. 13, *videre*; vii. 2, *compulerant*; Aen. i. 503, *cogunt*, &c. But he also uses the construction with Sing. Verb referred to one of the Nouns, Aen. ii. 324, 338, vi. 182, &c.

II. Agreement.

1. On the Agreement of Adjectives, see above.

Observe the Synesis, Aen. v. 122, *Centauro magna*. See Gr. § 18, Note 2.

2. Apposition. Gr. § 113.

This is naturally of the most frequent occurrence in all its forms. The simplest form appears in such examples as *pastor Corydon, Cyrene mater, Taygete Plias, rex Anius*, &c. Enlarged forms are Ecl. i. 14, *gemellos spem gregis*; 59, *raucæ tua cura palumbes*; 74, *ite meæ felix quondam pecus ite capellæ*; iii. 3, *infelix o semper ovis pecus*; v. 71, *vina novum fundam calathis Ariusia nectar*; ix. 22, *cum te ad delicias ferres Amaryllida nostras?* &c. More remarkable instances are, G. ii. 97, *sunt et Aminneæ vites firmissima vina*; iv. 110, *et custos furum atque avium cum falce saligna Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi*; Aen. i. 339, *sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello*; v. 339, *nunc tertia palma Diores*, see xi. 338; xii. 567, *urbem hodie causam belli regna ipsa Latini*.

Adverbial Apposition: B. i. 61, *exul aut Ararim Parthus bibet aut Germania Tigrim*; Aen. iii. 11, *feror exul in altum*; v. 478, *qui donum adstabat pugnae: comp. vii. 211, &c.*

Apposition to a Sentence or Clause: Aen. vi. 228, *pars ingenti subiere feretro, triste ministerium*; viii. 487, *tormenti genus*; 683, *cui belli insigne superbum tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona*; xi. 383, *proinde tonæ eloquio, solitum tibi*; 406, *vel cum se pavidum contra mea iurgia fingit, artificis scelus*.

Plural Apposition to Singular words: B. vi. 13, *Chromis et Mnasyllus . . . pueri*; Aen. ii. 261, *Thersandrus Sthenelusque duces, &c.*; v. 634, *Hectoreos amnis Xanthum et Simoenta*.

Apposition to unexpressed Pronoun: G. ii. 391, *nymphae veneramur*; Aen. i. 567, *gestamus Poeni*; 596, *adsum Aeneas*; ii.

325, fuimus Troes; iii. 310, verane te facies, verus mihi nuntius adfers?

Apposition of quisque: Aen. vi. 743, quisque suos patimur manes; xii. 525, amnes . . . in aequora currunt quisque suum populatus iter; 552, pro se quisque viri summa nituntur opum vi, see v. 502; viii. 661, duo quisque Alpina coruscant gaesa manu.

3. Relative Construction. Gr. § 114.

Peculiarities of Relative Construction are rare in Virgil.

Ellipse of Antecedent occurs B. ii. 71, quorum indiget usus.

Attraction of Antecedent to Rel. clause, B. v. 36, quibus . . . sulcis; Aen. i. 573, urbem quam statuo vestra est.

Attraction of Epithet to Rel. clause. Aen. i. 419, collem qui plurimus urbi imminet; Aen. viii. 168, frenaque bina meus quae nunc habet aurea Pallas; x. 531, memoras quae multa talenta, &c.

Case of Relative suppressed after a previous Relative: G. iv. 165, sunt quibus ad portas cecidit custodia sorti, inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila caeli; Aen. viii. 316, Quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros aut componere opes norant aut parcere parto; sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.

III. Case-Construction.

1. Vocative Participles instead of Nom. occur: Aen. ii. 203, expectate; ix. 485, date; xi. 856, periture; xii. 947, indute. Gr. § 119.

Interjections occur with Nom. Accus. and Voc.: Ecl. ii. 6, 60, 69; iii. 3, 477; v. 65, 66; vi. 47; Aen. i. 461, &c. Gr. § 117.

2. The Oblique Cases. Gr. §§ 120-176.

A large and free use of the Oblique Cases, avoiding, to a great extent, the more precise, but stiffer, prepositional constructions, is characteristic of Latin as well as of Greek poetry, and especially characteristic of Virgil's style. If the sections of the Grammar are carefully compared in studying Virgil, the truth of this observation will be manifest. The greater number of the uses of the Oblique Cases specified in those rules are largely exemplified in the Virgilian poetry. Some of those uses are almost exclusively poetic, others preeminently such: many are common to prose and poetry. The examples here selected will be of the two former classes.

- (1) The Accusative Case. Gr. §§ 120-131.

- (a) Cognate Accusative. Gr. § 122. 1. 2.

Ecl. i. 5, resonare Amaryllida; 10, ludere quae vellem; iv. 30, sudabunt mella; viii. 63, non omnia possumus; G. ii. 39, decurre laborem; iii. 260, natat freta; 338, halcyonen resonant; 356, spirantes frigora; 537, insidias explorat; iv. 108, ire iter; 565, carmina lusi; Aen. i. 69, navigat aequor; 328, vox hominem sonat; 524, maria omnia vecti; iii. 191, currimus aequor; iv. 468, ire viam; 510, tonat deos; v. 235, aequora curro; 862, currit iter; vi. 361, maria iuro, xii. 197; vii. 12, resonat lucos; 451, verbera

insonuit; viii. 144, temptamenta pepigi; x. 283, labant vestigia; xii. 680, furere furorem.

On Neuter Adjectives in the Accus. with Adverbial force see above (Use of Adjectives).

- (b) The Accusative of Respect (Accus. Partis, Gr. p. 374), with Verbs, Participles, and Adjectives, is a poetic construction very frequent in Virgil: G. i. 84, tremit artus; Aen. i. 913, expleri mentem; iii. 558, omnia similis; v. 285, Cressa genus; vi. 495, lacerum crudeliter ora; vii. 75, accensa comas, &c.; viii. 714, qui genus? Usually the Participle, sometimes the Verb, has at the same time an Ablative of Instrument, Cause, or Matter: Ecl. i. 54, apibus florem depasta; vi. 15, inflatum venas Iaccho; 53, fultus latus hyacintho; 68, crinis ornatus apio; vii. 32, suras evincta cothurno; Aen. vi. 470, voltum sermone movetur.
- (c) Hardly less frequent is the poetic construction of the Medial Object. Gr. § 123.
- a. With Passive Verbs: avertor, cingor, exuor, induor, pascor, depascor, &c.: G. iii. 499, fontes avertitur; Aen. ii. 215, depascitur artus; 721, umeros subiectaque colla veste super, fulvique insternor pelle leonis; iii. 545, capita Phrygio velamur amictu.
- β. More frequently with Passive Participles, which oftenest have at the same time an Ablative, sometimes a Dative: Aen. i. 320, nuda genu nodoque sinus collecta fluentis; 431, tunsae pectora palmis; ii. 218, collo squamea circum terga dati; 273, perque pedes traiectus lora; iii. 428, delphinum caudas utero commissa luporum; vii. 503, palmis percussa lacertos; x. 157, rostro Phrygios subiuncta leones; xi. 649, unum exserta latus pugnae; xii. 224, formam assimilata Camerti, &c. A peculiar instance is G. iv. 371, gemina auratus taurino cornua voltu Eridanus.
- (d) Virgil gives an Accus. Object to various Compound Verbs which in prose would have a different construction. Such are accedo, erumpo, evado, exeo, inno, insisto, praelabor, allabor, praenato, &c.
- (e) The Accusative of Time is more frequent in poetry than in prose, which rather prefers an Ablative: G. iv. 414, flet noctem; Aen. i. 683, noctem non amplius unam; iii. 208, tris adeo incertos caeca caligine soles erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes, &c.
- (f) The Accusative of Place is in Virgil free from restriction: Ecl. i. 65-7, Afros . . . Scythiam . . . Oaxem . . . Britannos; Aen. i. 365, devenere locos, &c.
- (g) Double Accusatives (person and thing) are used with doceo, posco, reposco, &c.
- (h) Various Interjections occur with Accus., and the Accus. itself interjectionally: G. iv. 526, a miseram Eurydicen! Aen. ix. 427, me, me!

For other constructions of the Accus., which belong to prose as well as poetry, see Grammar.

(2) The Dative Case. Gr. §§ 132-142.

This Case has a large use in poetry; often appearing where in prose a Genitive would be used, often where in prose an Accusative with Preposition would be the probable construction, sometimes for Ablative.

(a) Dative of Remoter Object. Gr. §§ 133-138.

This Dative is common in poetry and prose to most of the Simple Verbs and of the Adjectives noticed in the Grammar, and also to many of the Compound Verbs. Varieties in their construction are also recounted there. It is sufficient therefore to notice a few peculiar instances in Virgil.

Arceo, with Dat. once G. iii. 155; with Abl. generally Aen. xi. 826, and elsewhere; with Prep. and Abl. G. iv. 168. Defendo with Dat. Ecl. vii. 47; with Prep. and Abl. Ecl. vii. 6. Detraho with Dat. Aen. v. 260; Abl. (probably) G. iv. 513, detraxit nido. Eripio with Dat. Abl. and Prep. ab, ex. Praeripio with Dat. Aen. iv. 516. Fūror with Dat. only, Aen. v. 845, vii. 283. Excudo, Aen. i. 174. Discutio, Aen. ix. 810. Subduco, Aen. vi. 524. Subtraho, Aen. vi. 465, 698. Decedo with Dat. Ecl. viii. 88, G. ii. 206, iii. 467; with Abl. elsewhere; with Prep. and Abl. G. i. 381, e pastu. Delabor with Dat. Ecl. vi. 16; elsewhere with Abl. and with Prep. ab. Evado once with Dat. Aen. xi. 702; usually with Abl. or Accus.

Abdo once with Dat. Aen. ii. 553, lateri abdidit ensem. Attollo with Dat. G. iv. 217, umeris; Aen. ix. 682, caelo. Accendo with Dat. Aen. vii. 482, bello. Compello with Dat. Ecl. ii. 30, compellere hibisco, *to drive to the marsh-mallows* (so 'place whither' has Dat. Ecl. viii. 102, rivo . . . iace; G. ii. 30. Aen. ii. 688, caelo). Conicio, Aen. vii. 347, 456. Contendo, Aen. x. 521, Mago contenderat hastam. Corusco, xii. 919. Congredior, Aen. i. 475; v. 809. Concurro, Aen. i. 493. Certo, Ecl. v. 8; viii. 54; G. ii. 138. Pugno, Aen. iv. 38; xi. 600. Resisto, G. iii. 502. Miscceo, Aen. i. 440; G. i. 9 (?). Demitto, Aen. ii. 85, 398; v. 692. Suspendo, Aen. v. 489 and elsewhere. Subeo with Dat. often (in more senses than one); also with Accus. (*to enter, und rgo*), and with ad. Repono is used with Dat. Aen. iii. 231; v. 752; vii. 184, and with Abl.: in some places it is hard to determine which case is used. Refero, Aen. vi. 152. Deficio, inhio, insisto, and other verbs take Accus. or Dative. Virgil uses invideo either with Dat. of the thing, as Aen. v. 541, or with Accus. of thing and Dat. of person, as Aen. iv. 234.

(b) Recipient or Acquisitive Dative (Dativus Commodi). Gr. § 141.

The uses of this Dative in poetry, and indeed in prose also,

are most extensive, and various in detail, though having one common principle, represented by the Prep. 'for.' Datives of this kind are everywhere citable: Ecl. i. 34, *premeretur caseus urbi*; 43, *cui*; ii. 5, *sordent tibi*; iii. 103, *mihi fascinat agnos*; G. i. 186, *metuens formica senectae*; iii. 17, *illi*; 19, *mihi*; 66, *mortalibus*; 403, *hiemi reponunt*; vii. 321, *fundatur Veneri*, &c.

Hence a Dative is often used where in prose a Gen. would stand: Ecl. i. 28, *tendenti barba cadebat*; vi. 21, *videnti frontem pingit*, and in numerous places where a Participle is thus used. Ecl. vii. 26, *rumpantur ut ilia Codro*; G. ii. 17, 18, Aen. x. 452, *Arcadibus coit in praeordia sanguis*.

Not less frequent is the use of this Dat. with verb *sum*, *esse*, in the sense of 'having:' Ecl. i. 88, *sunt nobis mitia poma*; iii. 25, 33, v. 76, *haec tibi semper erunt*; G. iii. 52, 54, 72, 79; iv. 33, 127, 184; Aen. viii. 71, &c.

Hence too the usage called *Dativus Ethicus*, or Dative of one having some interest in the action: Ecl. i. 36, *mihi dextra redibat*; G. iii. 501, *moriturus frigidus*; iv. 354, *tibi*; Aen. viii. 63, &c.

The Dative dependent on Passive Participles, Gerundives and Passive Verbs: Ecl. i. 54, *apibus depasta*; ii. 19, *despectus tibi sum*; vi. 72, *tibi dicatur*; 687, *expectata parenti*; Aen. ii. 398, *Grais*; iii. 170, *illis ducantur*; iv. 396, *tibi capiundus*; Aen. v. 731; vii. 507, *cuique repertum*; 668, *indutus capiti*; ix. 175, *quod cuique tuendum est*; 565, *quaesitum matri*.

The Dative attracted to another Dative occurs several times: G. iii. 147, *cui nomen asilo*; G. iv. 271; Aen. i. 267, *cui nunc cognomen Iulo*; ix. 593, *cui Remulo cognomen erat*.

- (3) The Predicative Dative is not infrequent. The chief examples are *cordi esse*; *curae esse*; *curae habere*; *indicio esse*; *auxilio venire*, *subire*, *vocare*, &c.; *subsidio esse*, *venire*; Aen. v. 522, *magno fuit augurio*; ix. 515, *futuri exitio multis*; x. 714, *iustae quibus est Mezentius irae*.

- (4) The Ablative Case. Gr. §§ 143-161; § 71.

No case is more largely used in Virgilian poetry than the Ablative, which is preeminently adverbial. While it often depends on Prepositions, its poetic use is, however, characterised by the frequent omission of these, where prose writers would express them, especially in locative construction. If students examine the rules for the use of this case referred to in the Grammar, it is needless to cite examples from Virgil; for they occur in every page. Some uses are naturally more abundant than others: those of Cause, Instrument, Matter, Respect, Manner, Quality, Time, Place where, Place whence, Separation and Origin, Thing Compared: these and the (so-called) Absolute Ablative in most of its shades, also the constructions with Prepositions, will be noticed throughout the Virgilian poems by every attentive

reader. An Abl. of the Agent with 'ab' is rare, because poets seldom need it. But Aen. vii. 310, vincor ab Aenea. Such a personal Abl. is constructed as Abl. of Matter Aen. i. 312, graditur comitatus Achate.

The Abl. of Price is rare only because less often needed. G. i. 31, Tethys emat omnibus undis; G. ii. 62, multa mercede domandae; Aen. i. 484, auro corpus vendebat Achilles; see iv. 212; vi. 621-2, auro; pretio; ii. 104, magno mercetur; x. 494, parvo stabunt.

The Abl. of Difference is rare for the same reason. Ecl. i. 66, toto divisos orbe Britannos; Aen. ii. 219, superant capite et cervicibus altis; v. 186, carina, parte; 320; vi. 668; vii. 784, toto vertice supra est. See ix. 29.

The Abl. of Condition appears in such phrases as sponte sua, iudicio nostro, &c.

Virgil has some bold uses of the Abl. of Quality: Aen. iii. 614, genitore Adamasto paupere (unless this be Abl. Absolute); 618, domus sanie dapibusque cruentis; v. 609; per mille coloribus arcum; vii. 747, duris Aequicola glaebis; xi. 666, Eumaeum Clytio patre; vi. 225, fuso crateres olivo.

On Ecl. ii. 26, placidum ventis as Abl. of Cause, see Notes. See Ecl. v. 80, damnabis votis.

Peculiar Ablatives of Manner occur: Ecl. x. 24, venit et agresti Silvanus honore; iii. 13, terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis; v. 200, sudor fluit rivis; ix. 477, femineo ululatu.

Two or three Ablatives may occur in one simple sentence: Aen. iii. 55, auro vi potitur; vi. 535, hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis iam medium aethereo cursu traiecerat axem. Compare 205-6.

Notable constructions are: Aen. i. 269, volvendis mensibus; ii. 651, effusi lacrimis; iii. 125, bacchatam iugis Naxon; v. 190, Troiae sorte suprema (Time); vi. 229, socios pura circumtulit unda; 353, excussa magistro; x. 240, ne castris iungant. To these many might be added.

On the Prepositions *palam*, *tenus*, *super* with Abl., see Gr. pp. 302, 303, 306. *Macte* (Gr. § 58) with Abl: Aen. ix. 641, macte nova virtute, puer. A peculiar use of 'in' with Abl. occurs, Aen. v. 37, horridus in iaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae.

(5) The Genitive Case. Gr. §§ 162-176.

There are but few peculiarities in the Virgilian constructions of this case.

It occurs after Verbs of filling, &c.: Aen. i. 215, implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae. See ii. 586.

Of ceasing: Aen. x. 41, desistere pugnae.

After certain Adjectives: *fessi rerum*; *tui fidissima*; *voti reus*; *delphinum similes*, &c.; *integer aevi*, *aevi maturus*, &c. So 'animi' occurs after many Adjectives and Participles: *amens*, *dubius*, *egregius*, *furens*, *fidens*, *infelix*, *praeceps*, *praestans*, &c. Perhaps this is a reminiscence of the Locative

Case, which remains in the seeming Genitives domi, humi, belli, militiae, terrae, Romae, Cretae (Aen. iii. 162), and the seeming Datives mani, vesperi, Tiburi, &c.

Gen. dependent on instar: Aen. ii. 15; iii. 687, &c.

The Gen. of Cause appears, Aen. xi. 126, iustitiaene prius mirer belline laborum? 416, fortunatus laborum.

Ecl. vi. 26, aliud mercedis; G. ii. 398, cui nunquam exhausti satis est, are noticeable instances of the Genitive 'rei demensae.'

Peculiar Objective Genitives are: Ecl. v. 11, iurgia Codri; Aen. ii. 413, ereptae virginis ira; 784, lacrimas Creusae. Observe iii. 87, reliquias Danaum; v. 3, Elissae flammis.

IV. The Infinitive in Simple Construction. Gr. §§ 177-180.

The Infinitive, being a Substantive and a Verb, has in simple construction a twofold use (without considering its Historic idiom for a Finite Verb, on which see examples in 'the Uses of Verbs').

1. As a neuter Substantive it may be Subject (or Object) of a Verb, or in Apposition to a Substantive.
2. As a Verb (Prolative), it may extend the construction of another Verb, or of an Adjective.
 - a. It is poetically used for the Accus. Gerund with 'ad.'
1. The use of the Infinitive as Subject of such predications as the Impersonal Verbs decet, dedecet, iuvat, licet, oportet, paenitet, piget, pudet, stat, taedet; fas est, necesse est, satis est, &c.; certum est, dulce est, miserum est, suave est, &c.; aetas est, amor est, animus est, cupido est, mos est, pars est, potestas est, spes est, tempus est, and many of the same kind, is not peculiar to poetry and need not be here exemplified. 'Est,' *it is possible*, takes Infin: Aen. vi. 596, cernere erat. See G. iv. 447. The apposition aetas . . . pati, 'the age to undergo,' &c., occurs G. iii. 59. In G. iv. 106, nec magnus prohibere labor; Aen. viii. 409, cui tolerare colo vitam . . . impositum.
2. The Prolative use of the Infin. with numerous Verbs (Gr. § 180) belongs to prose and poetry alike, though peculiar examples occur from time to time in poetry. Such are in Virgil: B. ii. 43, abducere Thestylis orat; ii. 99, cui non certaverit ulla aut tantum fluere aut totidem durare per annos; Aen. i. 158, contendunt petere. With Adjectives this Infin. is specially poetic, and occurs in Virgil with bonus, concessus, coniuratus, dignus, durus, felix, insuetus, iussus, nescius, par, paratus, praestans, &c.
 - a. In such constructions as the following, the Infin. is used where a Gerund with 'ad,' or a Gerundive would appear in prose: G. iii. 46, accingar dicere; G. iv. 249, incumbunt sarcire; Aen. i. 319, dederatque comam diffundere ventis (see v. 262, donat habere; 307, dabo ferre; 538, 572; xii. 211, dedit gestare); Aen. i. 517, populare venimus; ii. 450, instaurati animi regis succurrere tectis; 575, subit ira cadentem ulcisci patriam.

The construction of Passive Verbs, such as feror, narror, &c. with Infin. is not frequent in Virgil, but videor often: Ecl. vi. 24, satis est

potuisse videri; G. i. 395, stellis acies obtunsa videtur; Aen. ii. 624, visum considerare in ignis Ilium. See vii. 73-7, and notes there; ix. 82, fertur adfata. See Gr. p. 428, note; also Preface, p. xi.

V. The use of Gerunds, Gerundives, and Supines in Virgil exhibits no striking peculiarities. Examples are:

Ecl. ix. 24, inter agendum; G. iii. 206, ante domandum; G. i. 3, qui cultus habendo sit pecori, apibus quanta experientia parcis (underst. habendis); ii. 363, parcendum teneris; iii. 294, magno nunc ore sonandum; iv. 107, amor habendi; 205, generandi gloria mellis; 489, dementia . . . ignoscenda; G. ii. 397, &c., est etiam ille labor enrandis vitibus alter, cui nunquam exhausti satis est; namque omne quotannis terque quaterque solum sciendum, glaebaque versis aeternum frangenda bidentibus, omne levandum fronde nemus; 449, quaesitum oracula; Aen. ii. 786, servitum . . . ibo. See ix. 241, quaesitum (?); G. iii. 275, mirabile dictu; 416, mala tactu vipera.

VI. Compound Construction. Gr. §§ 189, &c.

Complex and long-drawn oblique sentences are uncongenial to poetic style. In hexameter poetry, however, narrative passages occur which cannot altogether escape constructions of this nature. In Ecl. vi., from l. 31 to the close, Virgil has constructed several such sentences by means of oblique interrogatives chiefly, varying them here and there by indirect infinitive clauses. See 31-44, 64-81.

Other examples of lengthened compound construction are:

G. i. 193-203; iv. 219-227; 554-558; Aen. i. 19-22; iv. 287-294; xi. 100-105; 225-230.

i. Oratio Obliqua. Gr. §§ 191-193.

Mood in Actual Suboblique Construction. Gr. § 190.

Ecl. iii. 22, meruisset; vi. 39-40, incipient, errent; G. i. 318-19, eruere, ferret; Aen. ii. 231, laeserit, intors'erit; iv. 192, dignetur; 292, nesciat . . . speret; 329, referret (also consecutive); iii. 581, mutet; iv. 488, velit; vi. 394, essent; vii. 766, occiderit, explerit; viii. 15, sequatur; 147, pellant; 354, concuteret, cieret; ix. 172, vocarent; x. 568, streperet, stringeret; xi. 219, poscat.

Mood in Virtual Suboblique Construction. Gr. § 191.

G. i. 415, haut equidem credo, quia sit divinitus illis ingenium; Aen. i. 367-8, mercatique solum . . . taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo; iii. 652, huic me, quaecumque fuisset, addixi; v. 291, hic qui forte velint . . . invitat. So 486-590, falleret; 620-1, fit Beroe . . . cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent; 651, indignantem, tali quod sola careret munere; vi. 199-200, illae tantum prodire volando quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum; viii. 130, quod . . . fores; 322-3, Latiumque vocari maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris; 649-51, illum indignanti similem similemque minanti adspiceres, pontem auderet quia vellere Coeles, et fluvium vinclis innaret Cloelia ruptis; ix. 287-9, hanc ego nunc ignaram . . . inque salutatam linquo, Nox et tua testis dextera, quod nequeam lacrimas perferre parentis.

ii. A. Substantival Clauses.

(1) Oblique Enuntiation (Indirect Statement).

a. Infinitive Clause (Accusative and Infinitive). Gr. § 194.

This important construction is frequent in Virgil, though naturally less so than in most prose writers. It occurs oftenest as Object of a Verb, but also as Subject, and in Apposition to Nouns.

- (a) As Object, the Verbs which most frequently introduce it are those of *seeing*, especially *video* (Ecl. i. 76; iii. 10, 17; viii. 99; G. i. 193, 318, 365, 392, 451; iii. 465, &c.); also *cerno* (G. i. 460; ii. 205; Aen. ii. 696; v. 27; vii. 68; x. 462; xi. 702); *suspicio* (G. iv. 59); *aspicio* (555), but the Infin. may be considered in apposition to *monstrum*: *respicio* (Aen. v. 666); *prospicio* (Aen. ix. 34; xii. 595). Of other Verbs taking Infin. Clause as Object, *memini* is the most frequent; then *credo*, *cano*, *dico*, *fero*, *iuro*, *reor*. Less frequent are: *audio*, *edico*, *gaudeo*, *hortor*, *mentior*, *monéo*, *nego*, *opto*, *patior*, *permitto*, *promitto*, *puto*, *queror*, *sentio*, *volo*. Some are thus used once or twice only: *conclamo*, *cupio*, *defero*, *duco*, *edoceo*, *exploro*, *facio*, *fleo*, *indignor*, *invenio*, *loquor*, *mando*, *nuntio*, *perfero*, *persuadeo*, *probo*, *stupeo*, *tremisco*, *vociferor*. *Tubeo*, *sino*, have their usual constructions of either Infin. Clause or Subjunctive: *minor*, *minitor*, *polliceor*, *spero*, usually with Fut. Infin. *Spero* also with *posse*, Aen. iv. 305. The Ellipse of the Oblique Pronoun occurs Ecl. iii. 24, *posse negabat*; Aen. ii. 432, *testor vitavisse*; iii. 201, *negat discernere*, to which is joined, by *zeugma*, 'nec meminisse.' iv. 105. The Graecism *sensit delapsus* for *se esse delapsus* occurs, Aen. ii. 377. Perhaps in G. ii. 510, *gaudent perfusi* = *g. se perfusos esse*. The ellipse of *esse* in the Perf. Infin. Pass. is frequent: G. iv. 512, *amissos queritur fetus*; Aen. i. 124, *magno misceri murmure pontum emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis stagna refusa vadis*. See 139. Aen. i. 390, *namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam nuntio et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam*; ii. 43, *creditur avectos hostis?* iv. 105, *sentit simulata mente locutam*; Aen. xi. 395, *exutos Arcadas armis*. See 898. So *ortas* for *eas ortas esse*, Aen. viii. 92.

- (b) As Subject, the Infin. Clause is less frequent in Virgil. It occurs with *licet* (Ecl. i.); with *sat erit* (Ecl. x); *fuit indignum* (G. i. 491); *placet* (Aen. ii.); *fallit* (Aen. iv.); *necesse* (Aen. v.); *piget* (Aen. vii.); *prosit* (Aen. ix.); *satis fuisset* (Aen. ix.); *aequum est* (Ecl. iii.; Aen. xii.); *verius* (Aen. xii.) And in apposition to *fama* (several times): *fides* (Aen. iii.); *vox* (Aen. v.); *nuntius* (Aen. vi. 451); *rumor*; *sortem*; *terrorem* (Aen. vii.); *responsa* (Aen. xi.).

The Infinitive Clause of indignant exclamation (interjectional) occurs: Aen. i. 37, *mene incepto desistere*, &c.

The Clause depends, by *zeugma*, on a verb of 'saying' understood from the context: Aen. i. 444, *sic nam fore*, &c.; ii. 190,

tum magnum exitium . . . futurum, &c. ; ix. 232, rem magnam pretiumque morae fore. See xi. 104, certamen; 896, &c., Turnum saevissimus implet nuntius, et iuveni ingentem fert Aeca tumultum, deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camilliam, &c.

- (c) Clauses with *ut*, *quod*, for Infinitive Clause. Gr. §§ 195-196. Such clauses are very rare in Virgil, but occur in a few places: Ecl. viii. 9, *en erit ut liceat*; G. i. 150, *labor additus ut . . . esset*, &c.; Aen. ii. 434, *si fata fuissent ut caderem*; xii. 554, *mentem. ut iret*; Ecl. iii. 74, *quid prodest quod me ipse animo non spernis, Amynta?* See Aen. vii. 236. Aen. viii. 129-130, *non equidem extimui Danaum quod ductor et Arcas quodque ab stirpe fores geminis coniunctus Achivis. Necessesse est takes Subjunctive without 'ut.'* Aen. iii. 478, *praeterlabare necesse est. So licet . . . eamus*, Ecl. ix. 64; Aen. xi. 387, *experire licet*.

(2) *Petitio Obliqua*. Gr. § 197.

There seem to be very few places in Virgil where this construction uses *ut*: Ecl. v. 15, *iubeto ut certet Amyntas* (where some omit *ut*); Aen. vi. 115, *ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem idem orans mandata dabat*. See xi. 269.

On the other hand we count a long list of places where the Subjunctive is thus used in dependence without *ut*: Ecl. iii. 28, *vis . . . experiamur*; ix. 43, *feriant sine litora fluctus*; G. iv. 90, *sine regnet*; Aen. ii. 75, *hortamur . . . memoret*; 669, *sinite revisam*; iii. 36, *Nymphas venerabar . . . rite secundarent visus omenque levarent*; 129, *hortantur . . . petamus*; 234, *sociis tunc arma capessant edico* (to which is added, by a zeugma, *et dira bellum cum gente gerendum*); 457, *poscas ipsa canat*; iv. 24, *tellus optem . . . dehiscat*; 635, *dic . . . properet . . . ducat . . . veniat*; 684, *date abluam . . . legam*; v. 163, *stringat sine*; 550, *dic . . . ducat . . . ostendat*; 717, *habeant sine*; vi. 76, *ipsa canas oro*; 109, *contingat . . . doceas . . . pandas* (depending on *unum oro* in 105); 884, *date . . . spargam*; vii. 546, *dic . . . coeant . . . iungant*; ix. 43, *praeceperat . . . servarent*; 154, *faxo . . . putent*; x. 46, *obtestor liceat*, &c.; 53, *iubeto . . . premat*; 258, *edicit signa sequantur*; 443, *cuperem . . . adesset*; 461, *precor . . . adsis*; 525, *precor . . . serves*; 876, *faciat . . . incipias*; 904, *oro . . . patiari*; xi. 101-105, *rogantes . . . redderet . . . sineret . . . parceret*, where *nullum certamen* (i.e. *esse*) is inserted by zeugma; 293, *armis concurrant arma cavete*; 358-9, *ipsum obtestemur veniamque oremus ab ipso, cedat . . . remittat*; 442-4, *et vocet oro nec . . . luat . . . tollat*; 584, *vellem haut correpta fuisset*; xii. 49, *precor . . . deponas . . . sinas*; 389, *poscit . . . secent . . . reseindant . . . remittant*; 439, *facito . . . sis memor et . . . excitet*; 829, *occiderit sinas*.

In the following places the principal verb is to be gathered from the context (zeugma): Aen. i. 645, *praemittit Achaten Ascanio ferat haec*; viii. 505-7, *ipse oratores . . . misit mandatque insignia Tarchon, succedam castris Tyrrhenaque regna capessam*;

xi. 513, arma praemisit, quaterent campos; 825, Turno mandata novissima perter, succedat pugnae Troianosque arceat urbe.

The following passage, like some cited already, joins to Oblique Petition the Infinitive Clause by a zeugma: iv. 289-294. Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Cloanthum, classem aptent taciti, socios ad litora cogant, arma parent, et quae sit rebus causa novandis dissimulent; sese interea, quando optima Dido nesciat, et tantos rumpi non speret amores, tentaturum aditus, &c.

Ne appears dependent on this class of Verbs in the following places: Ecl. iii. 51, efficiam . . . ne . . . lacessas; G. ii. 484, ne possim . . . obstiterit; Aen. iv. 15, 16, si mihi non animo fixum . . . sederet ne . . . vellem; ix. 42, praeceperat . . . ne . . . auderent; xi. 43, invidit . . . ne . . . videres; xii. 819-23, illud obtestor . . . ne . . . iubeas.

The verb is to be supplied (zeugma) in Aen. ii. 651-2, effusi lacrimis . . . ne . . . vellet.

The construction vereor ne, metuo ne, occurs Ecl. iii. 4; ix. 63; Aen. vi. 694.

The construction with quin occurs: G. ii. 516, nec requies quin . . . exuberet, Aen. iii. 453, ne qua morae fuerint dispendia tanti . . . quin adeas vatem; viii. 147, nihil afore credunt quin . . . mittant; x. 615, non negares quin . . . possem; xi. 355, nec te vincat quin . . . des.

(3) Interrogatio Obliqua (Indirect Question). Gr. § 202.

This construction is eminently congenial to poetic style, and occurs in Virgil, page after page: exemplification is therefore little needed. See Ecl. i. 10, 37-8; ii. 2; vi. 31, &c.; 43, &c.; 64, 79; G. i. 1, &c.; iv. 119-21, 285, 393; Aen. i. 308; ii. 121; xii. 719. In such a place as vi. 615, ne quaere doceri quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit, it may fairly be contended that mersit is a syncopated form of merserit (as vixet of vixisset) corresponding to faxit for fecerit.

B. Adverbial and Adjectival Clauses.

(1) Consecutive Clauses.

a. Adverbial Consecutive Clauses with ut are not frequent. Ecl. iii. 67, notior ut non sit canibus iam Delia nostris; vi. 44, ut litus Hyla Hyla omne sonaret; ix. 2, 3, pervenimus . . . ut possessor agelli diceret; Aen. vi. 553, vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi . . . caelicolae valeant; x. 846, tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextrae quem genui? xi. 160-1, vici mea fata, superstes restarem ut genitor; xii. 815, non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum.

b. Adjectival Consecutive Clauses with the Rel. qui and its particles taking Subjunctive Mood, are numerous in Virgil. Such are: Ecl. iii. 48, quod; 87, qui; iv. 32-4, quae; vi. 6, qui; 73, quo; vii. 15, quae; viii. 8, cum; ix. 48, quo; x. 2, quae; G. ii. 266, ubi; 351, qui; iii. 69, quarum; iv. 9, quo; 282, unde; Aen. i. 20, quae; 62, qui; 236, qui; 287, qui; ii. 142, 536, quae; iii. 499; 623-7, cum; iv. 229, qui; 536, quos

sim; v. 706-7, quae; vii. 653, dignus qui . . . cui; ix. 206, 213, 421, qua; x. 483, 503, cum; 879; xii. 84, 627, 917.

(2) Final clauses. Gr. §§ 207-8.

a. Adverbial.

Final *ut* is used by Virgil, though much superseded by *qui* and its particles: final *ne* is freely used: Ecl. ii. 35, *ut sciret*; vii. 26, *rumpantur ut ilia Codro*; G. iv. 21, *ut . . . invitet, &c.*; 396, 404, &c. See Aen. i. 658, where the clause may be substitutive, in appos. to *consilia*. Ecl. iii. 29, *ne forte recuses*; vi. 73, *ne quis sit lucus*; vii. 28, *ne . . . noceat*; G. ii. 268, *ne ignorent*; iii. 70, *ne . . . requiras*; 127, *ne . . . nequeat*; iv. 89, *ne prodigus obsit*; Aen. i. 678, *ne quo se numine mutet, &c.* The following passage is remarkable, as containing *ut* first, then *ne*, with a change of tense: Aen. 297-300, *haec ait: et Maia genitum demittit ab alto, ut terrae atque novae pateant Carthaginis arces hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido finibus arceret.* The construction of '*fuisset*' (*might have been*) with final *ne* is a rare one; Aen. viii. 205, *ne quid inausum aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset.*

b. Adjectival or Relative.

Ecl. vii. 15, *quae clauderet*; G. i. 90, *veniat qua succus in herbas*; 170, *quae torqueat*; 239, *qua se signorum verteret ordo*; ii. 266, *ubi prima paretur arboribus seges et quo mox digesta ferantur*; 360, *viribus eniti quarum et contemnere ventos aduescant*; iii. 144-5, *ubi . . . tegant . . . procubet*; iv. 360, *qua iuvenis gressus inferret*; Aen. ii. 184, *nefas quae triste piaret*; iii. 377, *quo tutior . . . lustres*; 486, *quae . . . sint*; iv. 106, *quo averteret*; v. 180-1, *unde reverti scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus*; 489, *quo tendant ferrum*; vi. 718, *quo magis . . . laetere*; vii. 776, *ubi . . . exigeret*; viii. 10, *qui petat . . . edoceat*; x. 519, *quos immolet*; xi. 61, *qui comitentur*; xii. 52 *quae tegat.*

(3) Causal Clauses. Gr. §§ 209-10.

a. Adverbial.

Quoniam, *quandoquidem*, *quia*, *quod*, are used by Virgil occasionally, *quoniam*, G. iv. 251; Aen. iv. 324, and (suboblique) viii. 323; *quia*, Aen. ii. 84; iv. 696, and (suboblique) G. i. 415; *quod*, Aen. vii. 779, and (suboblique) v. 651; viii. 650.

The logically causal *cum*, *since*, seems to be never used by Virgil. *Cum*, *although*, *whereas*, occurs G. i. 118, *cum sint*.

b. Adjectival:

Aen. i. 388, *qui adveneris*; ii. 345, *infelix qui non audierit*; v. 623, *O miserae, quas non . . . traxerit*; vi. 591, *demens qui . . . simularet* (others *simularit*: but *simularat* is wrong).

(4) Temporal Clauses.

Ubi, *when*, is used by Virgil with Indicative Present, Perfect, and both Futures. Examples are needless.

Simul ac; *simul*:

Aen. iv. 90, *simul ac . . . persensit*; Ecl. iv. 26-7, *simul poteris*;

Aen. iii. 630, *simul . . . posuit.*

Postquam: Ecl. i. 29, postquam cadebat; 31, postquam . . . habet . . . reliquit; * Aen. iii. 1-3, postquam . . . visum . . . cecidit . . . fumat. In suboblique construction, vii. 765-6.

Dum, *whilst*, is used with Indic. Pres.; dum, *as long as*, with Indic. Pres., Imperf., Perf., Fut. 1: Aen. i. 453; ii. 737; iv. 336: ii. 22, 83; iv. 651; i. 268; iii. 16; Ecl. v. 67-8; Aen. i. 607. Implied purpose makes the Mood Subjunctive: G. iv. 457, dum te fugeret.

Dum, donec, *until*, are used with Indic. of definite time, past or future; but, if time is indefinite, and purpose implied, the mood is Subjunctive: Aen. i. 273; ii. 630; Aen. i. 5, dum conderet urbem; 265, dum viderit. See ii. 136; iv. 434, dum doceat; xi. 860, duxit longe, donec curvata coirent inter se capita.

The principle of mood with ante-quam, prius-quam, is similar to this: Ecl. i. 60-64, ante . . . ante . . . quam . . . labatur; Aen. ii. 741-3, nec prius amissam respexi . . . quam . . . venimus; i. 192-3, nec prius absistit quam . . . fundat humi; 472-3, avertit equos . . . priusquam . . . gustassent . . . bibissent. The passage Aen. iv. 24. &c. is very peculiar and abnormal; for after prius in 24, we find ante, pudor, quam te violo aut tua iura resolvo. The pleonasm prius . . . ante is said to be an imitation of Homer's $\pi\acute{\rho}\iota\nu$. . . $\pi\acute{\rho}\iota\nu$ η . But it is hard to account for the Indicatives, which are found in the best MSS.

Ut, *when*, ut primum, *as soon as*, and ut, *from the time when*, are used with Perf. Indic., ut forte with Pluperf., Aen. v. 329; with Imperf. vii. 509. In Ecl. viii. 41, ut vidi ut perii, some take ut as exclamatory throughout (how!), but it seems right to make the first ut temporal: *when I saw, how, &c.*

Cum, *when*, is found in Virgil with most of the constructions enumerated, Gr. § 212; Indic. Pres., Perf., Fut. 1, Fut. 2, Pluperf., Imperf. On 'conscendebat,' Aen. xii. 736, see Gr. Pref. p. xx.

Also the narrative Latin idiom of cum with Imperf. and Pluperf. subjunctive is used: Aen. i. 651; ii. 113, &c.

The inverse construction is frequent of cum in a clause following the principal one, which sometimes has a strengthening word iam, vix, &c.: Aen. i. 34-6, 509, 534; vii. 25-7, iamque rubescebat . . . cum venti posuere, &c. &c.

- (5) Conditional sentences (si, nisi, ni). Gr. §§ 213-224. As these sentences consist normally of two members, the Protasis (with si or nisi, or si understood) and the Apodosis (the Verb of which may be in any Mood and any Tense), their varieties of form are evidently numerous: and, as in many places, a Protasis stands without a formally expressed Apodosis, in others, an Apodosis without a formally expressed Protasis, the grammatical

* This may be regarded as a 'locus classicus,' containing, as it does, postquam with three tenses. My friend and old pupil, Mr. J. E. L. Shadwell, Senior Student of Christchurch, Oxford, takes the line candidior, &c., with the following 'respexit tamen:' but I do not see that this makes much difference of meaning. The sense seems to be: 'Freedom, which, though late, looked in upon my listlessness, after my beard was whitening: look in, however, it did, and came after a long interval, after I am become the mate of Amaryllis, and well rid of Galatea.'

analysis of Conditional Sentences is subtle as well as multiform. And a student will do well to read carefully the sections of the grammar which treat of this subject. *Nisi* in Protasis is rare compared with its shorter form *ni*.

- a. *Sumptio Dati* (Indic. in Protasis: Indic. usually, also Imperative or Potential in Apodosis).

Indic. Apod.: Ecl. ii. 73; iii. 48, 75; v. 71; vii. 23-31, &c. &c. Imperative Apod.: Ecl. iii. 52; vii. 10, 36; Aen. iv. 317; xii. 308, &c. Potent. Apod.: Aen. x. 31, *si sine pace tua atque invito numine Troes Italiam petiere, luant peccata, neque illos iuveris auxilio* (see 44); xii. 323-9 (see 568); vii. 433-4, *ni . . . fatetur . . . sentiat*, &c.

- b. *Sumptio Dandi* (Conjunctive Pres. or Perf. in Protasis, Subjunctive Pres. or Perf. in Apodosis): Ecl. ii. 57, *nec si muneribus certos, concedat Iollas*; iv. 58-9, *si . . . certet . . . dicat*; vii. 37, 67; x. 33; G. ii. 49-52, *siquis inserat aut . . . mandet . . . exuerint . . . sequantur* (where Ribbeck reads *sequentur*, which seems untenable). Compare 53-4, *nec non et sterilis, quae stirpibus exit ab imis, hoc faciat vacuos si sit digesta per agros* (here R. reads *faciat*, then why not *sequantur*?); iii. 474; Aen. i. 572; iv. 109; v. 17, 325; vi. 92, *ni . . . admoncat . . . irruat*; 625; ix. 210; xi. 912 (*ni*).

- c. *Sumptio Ficti* (Conjunctive Imperf. or Pluperf. in Protasis, subjunctive *do*. in Apod.).

(a) Aen. iv. 311, *si non arva aliena domosque ignotas peteres, sed Troia antiqua maneret, Troia per undosum peteretur navibus aequor?* v. 51-4, *agerem si . . . exequerer struemque*; vi. 34, *perlegerent ni . . . adforet*; viii. 510-11, *exhortarer ni . . . traheret . . .*; xi. 173-4, *stares immanis truncus in armis, esset par aetas et idem si robur ab annis*. And with ellipse of *si*, vi. 31, *sineret dolor, Icare, haberes*.

(b) Ecl. iii. 15, *si non aliqua nocuisses, mortuus esses*; Aen. ii. 641, *si voluissent . . . servassent*; v. 232-4, *cepissent . . . ni . . . fudissetque . . . divosque vocasset*; ix. 757-9, *si . . . subisset . . . fuisset*.

(c) Aen. ii. 291-2, *si Pergama dextra defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent*.

(d) Ecl. ix. 15-16, *nisi me . . . monuisset . . . nec tuus hic Moeris nec viveret ipse Menalcas*.

In the following passage, the Apodosis has both Imperf. and Pluperf.: Aen. iv. 340, *si . . . paterentur . . . colerem, manerent et . . . posuissem*.

- d. Conditional idioms:

(a) Conjunctive Protasis with Indicative Apodosis. See Gr. § 214.

1) G. ii. 132, *si non alium late iactaret odorem, laurus erat*; Aen. iv. 15-19, *si mihi non . . . sederet, . . . si non pertaesum . . . fuisset . . . potui, &c.*; v. 355-6, *merui . . . ni me . . . tulisset*; vi. 358-61, *iam tuta tenebam ni gens crudelis . . . invasisset praedamque ignara putasset*; 871-2,

nimum vobis Romana propago visa potens, superi, propria haec si dona fuissent; viii. 522-3, multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant, ni signum caelo Cytherea dedisset aperto; xi. 112, nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent.

- 2) In Aen. ii. 54-6, this idiom is combined with a normal construction of *Sumptio Ficti*: si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset, impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras, Troiaque nunc stares, Priamique arx alta maneret. This shows that the idiom of the past Indic. had obtained an almost normal footing.
 - 3) Instances occur of a Conjunctive Present in Protasis with an Indic. Apodosis: Aen. i. 372-4, si prima repetens ab origine pergam, et vacet annalis nostrorum audire laborum, ante diem clauso componet vesper Olympo; vi. 883, si qua fata aspera rumpas, tu Marcellus eris; Ecl. x. 64-8, non illum nostri possunt mutare labores; nec si . . . bibamus . . . subeamus, nec si . . . versemus, &c. (where it may be suggested that with each nec we may mentally supply possint).
- (b) Abnormal relation of Tenses. Gr. § 216.

- 1) In Aen. xi. 117, si . . . apparat, his mecum decuit concurrere telis, the Pres. apparat appears for the Imperf. apparabat, which is unavailable in verse. In xi. 166-8, si immatura manebat mors gnatum . . . iuaret, the reading of Cod. Med. is iuaret, but Ribbeck, from other MSS., reads iuabit, and full consideration now leads us to prefer iuabit, the sense being: 'if my son was to meet an early death, I shall be glad that he fell assisting the Trojans.'

On the passage G. iv. 116-19, ni traham . . . canerem . . . tacuissem, the Pres. Conjunctive Protasis is perhaps attracted by the sit in forsitan: see Gr. 583. In Aen. ii. 599, ni . . . resistat . . . tulerint, the prose construction would be 'ni resisteret, tulissent,' but metrical need substitutes the form of *Sumptio Dandi*.

- 2) Apodosis not expressed but implied in context. Gr. p. 47. Ecl. i. 16, si mens non laeva fuisset (et intellexissem is implied in meminì praedicere); ix. 45, si verba tenerem (et canerem is implied in numeros meminì): G. iv. 455, ni fata resistant (quae luendae tibi sint is implied in poenas suscitāt); Aen. ii. 522, non si ipse meus nunc adforet Hector (to non supply egeret). In ix. 172, si quando adversa vocarent, the Apod. lies in dedit esse = dedit ut (or qui) essent. Quid si with Conjunctive is a familiar ellipse, obviously supplied by fiat, fieret, &c., or such other Apod. as the context suggests: Ecl. v. 9; Aen. v. 410; x. 628. In Aen. xii. 733, ni fuga subsidio subeat (deserit preceding), Ribbeck notes a supposed loss of one line or more. If not, we must say that ni, &c. refers to a thought contained in deserit (et neci tradit, leaves him to be slain).

A peculiar ellipse is that of 'futurus,' where 'fortunatus' or 'felix' is used in Apod. to a Protasis with Conjunctive. Ecl. vi. 45, fortunatam si numquam armenta fuissent; G. ii. 458, O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint agricolas; Aen. iv. 657, felix . . . si numquam tetigissent; ix. 337, felix si . . . aequasset, &c.

e. Si in Oratio Obliqua. Gr. § 223.

In Aen. ii. 94, fors si qua tulisset has for its Apod. me promisi ultorem (fore); 189, si . . . violasset depends on futurum; 192, si adscendisset on venturam. See G. i. 198, vidi . . . degenerare . . . ni . . . legeret. In Aen. v. 230, the Mood in ni teneant is determined by the Virtual Oratio Obliqua in 'indignantur,' *they feel and express indignation.*

f. Other uses of si. Gr. § 218.

In Aen. iv. 110, si = utrum; sed fati incerta feror, si Iuppiter unam esse velit, &c.

Si often appears in a Final sense, *to see (or try) if*: Ecl. vi. 57, si qua ferant, &c.; ix. 38, si valeam meminisse; Aen. i. 182, si videat; 218, seu vivere credant, &c.; vi. 78, si possit.

On si, 'O that,' with Opt., see p. 584.

g. Siquis and its particles, siquando, sicubi, &c., are largely used by Virgil. In G. iii. 332, sicubi . . . tendat . . . sicubi . . . accubet, the mood is determined by the Virtual Oratio Obliqua contained in inbeto.

h. Modo, tantum, are used conditionally with Conjunctive by Virgil for si modo, si tantum; but not dum, dummodo. Modo: Ecl. ix. 27; G. iii. 10; Aen. ii. 160; iii. 116. Tantum: Ecl. ii. 28; iii. 50; G. i. 79, tantum ne . . . pudeat; Aen. viii. 78.

(6) In Concessive construction (Gr. § 225) Virgil's use does not differ from that of prose. Etsi (rare) and quamquam are always with Indic.; licet always with Subjunctive; quamvis usually with Subjunctive, in a few places with Indicative: Ecl. iii. 84; Aen. v. 542; vii. 492.

(7) Comparative sentences with si (Gr. § 227) are few: Aen. viii. 243. Ceu (*as if*) is used with Subjunctive: Aen. ii. 438, ceu cetera nusquam bella forent. Tamquam (*as if*) is used Ecl. x. 6, tamquam haec sint, &c.

C. Participial Construction. Gr. § 237.

The rules given in the Grammar for Participles attributive and absolute are generally exemplified in Virgil's poetry.

Among the Participles used substantively: 'legentes,' *gatherers*, e.g. G. ii. 152, nec miseros fallunt aconita legentis. Among the most notable idioms is that already cited, of a Dative Participle describing the state or act of one (expressed or understood), whose name stands as a 'Dativus cum vi genitivi.' Such constructions are: Ecl. i. 28, tondenti barba cadebat; vi. 21, iamque videnti sanguineis frontem moris et tempora pingit; G. ii. 56, crescentique adimunt fetus uruntque ferentem; iii. 205, corpus crescere iam domitis sinito; 501, morituris frigidus; Aen. v. 431, sed tarda trementi genua labant; 856, cunctanti; vi. 100, furenti; ix. 347, cui . . . assurgenti; xii. 299, os occupat . . . Ebuso venienti, &c. &c.

Periphrasis of Perf. Partic. with dare (Gr. § 240-2), Aen. xii. 436, nunc te mea dextera bello defensum dabit. See ix. 323.

D. Trajection of Words (Hyperbaton).

Ecl. ii. 12; iii. 393, 104; vi. 69; viii. 109; ix. 2-3, 23, 25; G. i. 421; ii. 227; Aen. i. 195. On the trajection of Superlatives and other Adjectives to a Relative Clause, see Pronouns: Aen. iii. 546; v. 728; viii. 168, 427.

E. Ellipsis and Zeugma. Gr. § 61, ii.

Some ellipses have been already noticed. Note here: Ecl. iii. 51, cantando tu illum (i.e. viceris?); 88, quo te quoque gaudet (i.e. venisse); vi. 70, quos ante (i.e. dederunt); vii. 29, Micon (i.e. dedicavit, imitating the habitual ellipse of ἀνέθηκε in Greek epigraphy); ix. 13, dicunt (valere); 21, vel (quis caneret?); so 26, 44; G. i. 421 (i.e. nunc alios concipiunt, *verum* alios *conceperant* dum nubila ventus agebat); G. ii. 1, haecenus (cecini); 43, non (optem); 312, hoc ubi (fit); iii. 74, impende (illis); 513, di meliora (dent); iv. 207, plus septima (= plus quam); Aen. i. 135, quos ego (an aposiopesis, Gr. p. 566); 601, nec quidquid, &c. (nec opis totius quidquid, &c., *is not* in our power nor in the power of the *whole Dardan clan existing everywhere*); iv. 597, tunc decuit (te facta impia tangere); do. en dextra fidesque quem, &c. (i.e. viri quem): vii. 685, quos, Amasene pater (pascis); viii. 352, quis deus (hal itet). In iii. 201-2 we have an instance of Zeugma: ipse diem noctemque negat discernere caelo nec meminisse, &c. (i.e. et negat meminisse): another, Aen. vii. 51, prolesque virilis nulla fuit primaque oriens erepta iuventa est (where oriens = quae orta fuerat). Examples of these kinds may be much enlarged by a careful student of Virgil. On Aen. i. 639, arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo, ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro fortia facta patrum. Wagner says: 'In narraudi describendique brevitate saepe substantiva sola sine verbis ponuntur:' and refers to Aen. iii. 216-18, 392; iv. 201-2; v. 882-4; vii. 732; viii. 678-84; xi. 633.

Finally, the extensive omission of the Verb of Being est (sunt) both in the Perf. Passive of Verbs, and in copulative Predication, is a well-known usage of Virgil, in which he has even been imitated to some extent by the historians Livy and Tacitus. Their imitation shows that such usage is not solely or even chiefly due to metrical convenience; but that its leading motive is the desire of free and rapid expression, which finds an obstacle in the constant recurrence of this obtrusive little Verb. Wagner, in the 15th head of his Quaestiones Virgilianae, has laid down certain general limitations to the omission of est (sunt) by Virgil. It may be worth while to recount these, though the exceptions are sometimes numerous, and some of his examples are not confirmed by the readings in other and later editions: as Ecl. vi. 49, non ulla secuta (in Ribbeck's edition and this).

Wagner says:

1. Est is not omitted at the end of a line after a and e. He notes some exceptions:

G. iv. 8, petenda; Aen. iii. 298, amore. See Ecl. iii. 49 (above); Aen. ix. 578, sagitta (est follows in next verse).

2. Est is not omitted in clauses introduced by a Conjunction or the Relative. But those with ubi omit est: G. ii. 180; iii. 144; iv. 49, 77; Aen. i. 416; ii. 634; vii. 764. And est is omitted when the Rel. has a demonstrative nature: G. i. 234; Aen. iii. 673. See also G. ii. 195; Aen. i. 602; vi. 125; ix. 720; xii. 669; Ecl. viii. 15; G. iii. 326. Also where est would come before the Participle. See Aen. ix. 675; x. 148.
3. Est is kept, when its clause forms an apodosis: Ecl. iv. 63; Aen. i. 406; v. 710; vii. 95.
4. A clause annexed by et, que, &c., keeps est: Aen. iv. 370. Exceptions occur: G. iv. 444; Aen. vii. 486.
5. Predications like aequum, multum, &c., with Infin., keep est. But Ecl. iii. 108, non nostrum.
6. Est is generally omitted in other circumstances. Examples are numerous, of which Wagner cites many.
7. Est is generally omitted in precepts, exhortations, exclamations, and proverbial expressions. But if a gerundive is not preceptive, it keeps est: Aen. v. 731; vi. 719; xii. 890.
8. Rapidity of expression tends to omit est: Aen. iii. 658; vii. 507, 374; ix. 236.
9. Datum, licitum, placitum, visum, usually omit est. But in ix. 375, est visum = εφθη.
10. Sometimes metre alone determines the omission: Ecl. viii. 24; Aen. iv. 151.

Instances are found, in which the 1st and 2nd persons of sum are omitted. Aen. i. 202, experti (estis); 257, pollicitus (es); ii. 25, nos . . . rati (sumus); 792, conatus (sum); v. 192, usi (estis); x. 827, laetatus (es).

E. Virgilian Text.

The edition of Virgil by Herr Otto Ribbeck (Leipsig, Teubner, 8vo) deserves higher praise for its collation of manuscripts and notices of Virgilian poetry, than for its success in exhibiting a perfect text. Much indeed is done to improve both orthography and lection; but much also has been attempted, much ventured, which had better been left alone. (See Prof. Conington's 3rd vol. ad fin.)

The membranaceous Codices, in capital letters, referred to by Ribbeck, are seven in number; arranged by him thus in their supposed order of age, excepting A., the oldest of all:

1. F. Schedae Vaticanae (in the Vatican at Rome).
2. G. Schedae Sangallenses (in the St. Gall Library).
3. M. Codex Medicus (in the Laur. Library at Florence).
4. P. Codex Palatinus (in the Vatican).
5. R. Codex Romanus (in the Vatican).
6. V. Schedae Veronenses (at Verona).
7. A. Schedae Puteanae.

A., the leaves of which are partly at Rome, partly at Berlin, contains only about 290 lines of Georg. i. and iii., with 4 lines of Aen. iv.

The peculiarities, relations, and authoritative value of these Codd. are discussed by Ribbeck in his learned Prolegomena, pp. 265-320. His

appreciation is thus summed up. 'Where the question arises, what reading in any place is fitting and beautiful, the first appeal is to the logical and aesthetic feeling of the true scholar. As to the testimony of Codd., the most valuable is that of P., to which, in passages which they contain, F. and V. are nearly equal. M., though akin to P., is somewhat inferior to it. R. is of all the least trustworthy. A. and G. are of small use for the settlement of the text.' So he says in p. 309: 'the concurring authority of F. M. P. V. is the highest possible.' They are regarded as dating in the 3rd, 4th, and 5th centuries, A.D

Conspectus locorum, qui in codicibus A.F.G.M.P.R.V. continentur:

Ecl.	I. 1-III. 26, P.R.	G.	IV. 125-152, M.P.
"	III. 27-52, P.R.V.	"	" 153-174, F.M.P.
"	" 53-70, P.R.	"	" 175-180, M.P.
"	" 71-IV. 51, R.	"	" 181-344, M.P.R.
"	IV. 52-V. 85, P.R.	"	" 345-419, G.M.P.R.
"	V. 86-VI. 21, P.R.V.	"	" 420-435, M.P.R.
"	VI. 22-47, P.R.	"	" 436-461, M.P.R.V.
"	" 48-86, M.P.R.	"	" 462-464, M.R.V.
"	VII. 1-11, M.P.	"	" 465-470, M.R.
"	" 12-37, M.P.V.	"	" 471-497, F.M.R.
"	" 38-VIII. 18, M.P.	"	" 498-521, M.R.
"	VIII. 19-44, M.P.V.	"	" 522-534, F.M.R.V.
"	" 45-X. 9, M.P.	"	" 535-548, F.G.M.R.V.
"	X. 10-G. I. 40, M.P.R.	"	" 549, G.M.R.V.
G.	I. 41-280, A.M.P.R.	"	" 550-566, G.M.R.
"	" 281-322, M.P.R.	Aen. I.	1-26, M.R.V.
"	" 323-II. 1, M.R.	"	" 27-184, M.R.
"	II. 2-91, M.	"	" 185-234, F.M.R.
"	" 92-117, M.V.	"	" 235-260, F.M.R.V.
"	" 118-138, M.	"	" 261-268, F.M.R.
"	" 139-215, M.P.	"	" 269-276, M.R.
"	" 216-273, M.P.R.	"	" 277-380, M.P.R.
"	" 274-299, M.P.R.V.	"	" 381-418, G.M.P.R.
"	" 300-351, M.P.R.	"	" 419-521, F.M.P.R.
"	" 352-377, M.P.R.V.	"	" 522-585, M.P.R.
"	" 378-534, M.P.R.	"	" 586-611, F.M.P.R.
"	" 535-542, M.P.R.V.	"	" 612-653, M.P.R.
"	III. 1-12, F.M.P.R.V.	"	" 654-680, F.M.P.R.
"	" 13-21, F.M.P.R.	"	" 681-684, M.P.R.
"	" 22-145, M.P.R.	"	" 685-722, G.M.P.R.
"	" 146-180, F.M.P.R.	"	" 723-II. 72, M.P.R.
"	" 181-214, A.F.M.P.R.	"	II. 73-79, M.P.
"	" 215-220, A.M.P.R.	"	" 80-105, M.P.V.
"	" 221-284, M.P.R.	"	" 106-157, M.P.
"	" 285-348, F.M.P.R.	"	" 158-169, M.P.V.
"	" 349 sq. M.P.R.	"	" 170-183, F.M.P.V.
"	" 351-401, M.P.R.V.	"	" 184-198, F.M.P.
"	" 402-IV. 36, M.P.R.	"	" 199-253, M.P.
"	IV. 37-96, M.P.	"	" 254-287, F.M.P.
"	" 97-124, F.M.P.	"	" 288-309, F.M.P.V.

Aen. II. 310-313, M.P.V.	Aen. V. 73-98, M.P.R.V.
" " 314-436, M.P.	" " 99-108, M.P.R.
" " 437-468, F.M.P.	" " 109-158, F.M.P.R.
" " 469, M.P.	" " 159-240, M.P.R.
" " 470-496, M.P.V.	" " 241-292, M.P.R.V.
" " 497-566, M.P.	" " 293-447, M.P.R.
" " 567-588, —	" " 448-499, M.P.R.V.
" " 589-622, M.P.	" " 500-783, M.P.R.
" " 623-672, M.P.V.	" " 784-814, F.M.P.R.
" " 673-699, F.M.P.V.	" " 815-VI. 25, M.P.R.
" " 700-726, M.P.V.	VI. 26-50, F.M.P.R.
" " 727-804, M.P.	" " 51-218, M.P.R.
III. 1-54, F.M.P.	" " 219-241, F.M.P.R.
" " 55-78, M.P.	" " 242, R (om. F.M.P.)
" " 79-190, F.M.P.	" " 243-272, F.M.P.R.
" " 191-216, F.G.M.P.	" " 273-392, M.P.R.
" " 217-228, G.M.P.	" " 393-423, F.M.P.R.
" " 229-299, M.P.	" " 424-490, M.P.R.
" " 300-341, F.M.P.	" " 491-559, F.M.P.R.
" " 342-456, M.P.	" " 560-588, M.P.R.
" " 457-532, G.M.P.	" " 589-687, F.M.P.R.
" " 533-560, M.P.	" " 688-724, F.G.M.P.R.
" " 561-586, M.P.V.	" " 725-755, F.M.P.R.
" " 587-659, M.P.	" " 756-857, M.P.R.
" " 660-684, F.M.P.	" " 858-VII. 58, F.M.P.R.
" " 685-689, F.M.P.R.	VII. 59-178, M.P.R.
" " 690, M.P.R.	" " 179-247, F.M.P.R.
" " 691-716, M.P.R.V.	" " 248-273, F.M.P.R.V.
" " 717, sq. M.P.R.	" " 274-276, F.M.P.R.
IV. 1-38, F.G.M.P.R.	" " 277-325, F.M.R.
" " 39-92, F.M.P.R.	" " 326-329, F.M.R.V.
" " 93-114, f.M.P.R.	" " 330-351, M.R.V.
" " 115-121, f.M.R.	" " 352-403, M.R.
" " 122-143, M.R.	" " 404-427, M.R.V.
" " 144-161, M.R.V.	" " 428, sq. F.M.R.V.
" " 162-196, M.P.R.V.	" " 430-469, F.M.R.
" " 197-216, M.P.R.	" " 470-481, M.R.
" " 217-233, M.P.	" " 482-485, M.R.V.
" " 234-257, F.M.P.	" " 486-507, F.M.R.V.
" " 258-285, M.P.	" " 508, sq. F.M.R.
" " 286-301, F.M.P.	" " 510-585, M.R.
" " 302-305, A.F.M.P.	" " 586-593, M.R.V.
" " 306-310, F.M.P.	" " 594-611, F.M.R.V.
" " 311-442, M.P.	" " 612-644, F.M.R.
" " 443-521, F.M.P.	" " 645, sq. F.M.P.R.
" " 522-554, M.P.	" " 647-663, M.P.R.
" " 555-583, F.M.P.	" " 664-689, M.P.R.V.
" " 584-650, M.P.	" " 690-VIII. 14, M.P.R.
" " 651-688, F.M.P.	VIII. 15-39, M.P.R.V.
" " 689-V. 36, M.P.	" " 40-70, M.P.R.
" V. 37-72, M.P.R.	" " 71-92, F.M.P.R.

Aen. VIII. 93-98, F.M.P.R.V.	Aen. IX. 532-548, M.P.R.
" " 99-118, M.P.R.V.	" " 549-574, M.P.R.V.
" " 119-IX. 31, M.P.R.	" " 575-731, M.P.R.
" IX. 32-68, F.M.P.R.	" " 732-757, M.P.R.V.
" " 69-117, M.P.R.	" " 758-XI. 644, M.P.R.
" " 118-164, F.M.P.R.	" XI. 645-692, M.R.
" " 165-206, M.P.R.	" " 693-736, M.P.R.
" " 207-233, F.M.P.R.	" " 737-756, M.R.
" " 234-353, M.P.R.	" " 757-782, M.
" " 354-405, M.P.R.V.	" " 783-792, M.P.
" " 406-508, M.P.R.	" " 793-857, M.P.R.
" " 509-535, F.M.P.R.	" " 858-895, F.M.P.R.
" " 536-817, M.P.R.	" " 896-XII. 46, M.P.R.
" X. 1-26, M.P.R.V.	" XII. 47-93, M.R.
" " 27-52, M.P.R.	" " 94-455, M.P.R.
" " 53-78, M.P.R.V.	" " 456-507, M.P.R.V.
" " 79-182, M.P.R.	" " 508-666, M.P.R.
" " 183-208, M.P.R.V.	" " 667-718, M.P.R.V.
" " 209-235, M.P.R.	" " 719-758, M.P.R.
" " 236-261, M.P.R.V.	" " 759-830, M.P.
" " 262-460, M.P.R.	" " 831-938, M.P.R.
" " 461-508, M.R.	" " 939-952, M.P.
" " 509-531, M.P.R.	

Among the oldest cursive Codd., Ribbeck quotes :

γ. Codex Gudianus, of 9th cent. (in Bibl. Guelpherb. at Berne).

a. }
 b. } Codices Bernenses, of 9th and 10th cent.
 c. }

m. Codex Minoraugiensis, of 12th cent. (?)

o. Codex Bodleianus (of which Mr. George Butler has published a collation), of 11th cent. (?)

He also refers to some Vienna Codd. of the 10th and 11th centuries noted as δ, ε.

In 1867-72 an edition of Virgil for the use of schools was published by Ribbeck in the Teubner series of classic authors at Leipsic. In this edition he discards many forms which appear in his larger work, such, for instance, as quodannis, mostrum, provissus, exessus, sinu-ossus, posquam, and others, which, however they may be favoured by MSS., must surely owe their origin to corruptions of the poet's text. This edition, and not the larger, is used below in comparing the text of the present volume (a school edition also) with that of Ribbeck.

Our text keeps Ribbeck (1872) in view throughout, and in many places and particulars concurs with his: but its differences are also many. Some of these appear in the remarks here following: the remainder in the conspectu- of readings at their close. The edition of Ph. Wagner and that of Conington have also been attentively compared, and their variations are noted below wherever it seems important to distinguish them.

Ribbeck has removed from the text to the margin 24½ lines in the

Eclogues, Georgics and Aeneid. Only two or three lines are so removed in this edition.

He has included in trackets (uncis) a great number of lines and half-lines, which he regards as interpolated; and has marked with asterisks some passages, which appear to him to have been added by Virgil himself, but crudely, with a view to a better subsequent arrangement. Few such indications are given in the present edition. The lines Aen. ii. 567-588 are indeed placed between brackets, to indicate the remarkable fact of their absence from old Codd.; but it is hard to suppose that ver-*es* so Virgilian in style were not written by the poet himself. A few suspicious lines are noted by asterisks.

Ribbeck has also introduced into his text a good many transpositions, none of which are adopted in this volume, though many are specious, and one or two seem even probable, as the placing of Aen. xi. 266-268 in succession to 263. On Ribbeck's transpositions reference has already been made to Conington's remarks, vol. iii.

Some of Ribbeck's emended readings are adopted, but many others are not received. See *Conspectus*.

As to orthography, the text of this edition is eclectic. The old republican forms, which are still unfamiliar to many of our elder teachers and their pupils, have not been indiscriminately received. If the judgment of scholars should regard the line drawn as too prudish, it will be easy to make the change in a future edition.

Students must remember that during Virgil's literary life a revolution was going on in Latin orthography. Forms which republican usage had avoided were creeping in and tending to become fashionable. Virgil's patron himself, the emperor Augustus Caesar, took an active interest in questions of this kind. It seems, therefore, highly probable that in the poet's earlier works, the *Bucolics* and *Georgics*, republican forms would prevail, while in the *Aeneid* he himself might accept new forms, to which changing fashion had reconciled him. Much more, in all probability, would this be done by his executors Varius and Tucca, who published the *Aeneid* after his death, under the direction of Augustus.

There are thus strong reasons why we should expect a shifting, and, so to say, inconsistent orthography in the first manuscripts of these poems. Those which followed, during the three centuries which preceded the earliest extant copies named above, would, in all likelihood, multiply these varieties and discrepancies from causes too obvious and well-known to need enumeration.

A modern editor of Virgil has, therefore, in the first place, this question before him: shall I reduce the words used in the Virgilian poems to rigid uniformity throughout, or shall I admit such variety as the readings of MSS. in various places suggest?

Of these alternatives Ribbeck has wisely chosen the second; as Lachmann and Munro have done in editing the text of *Lucretius*. Thus we find in both these texts the form *haud* as well as *haut*, *sed* as well as *set*, *-es* as well as *-is* in the Accus. Plur. of I-nouns, and other varieties.

On the general principles and practice of Latin orthography, see 'the Public School Latin Grammar,' pp. 547-551. But on this subject the

chief authority to which we desire to refer is Munro's *Lucretius*, Introduction to Notes I. pp. 32-40.

This edition agrees with Ribbeck's of 1872 in using the following forms, recommended by Munro and the Public School Latin Grammar (admissible alternatives are placed in brackets).

1. caecus; caelum; caenum; caespes; faenum; foedus; glaeba; haedus; maerere, maestus; paenitet; proelium; saeculum; saepes; scaena (scena). (1) cena; ceteri; fecundus; femina; fenus; fetura; fetus; heres; lēvis; obscenus.
2. derigere; genetrix; neglegere; protenus or protinus; Vergilius.
3. inclutus (inclitus); clipeus or clapeus; lacrima or lacruma; maximus or maxumus, &c.; libet or lubet; tegumen or tegimen, &c.
4. vertere (vortere); -versus (-vorsus), &c.; vertex (vortex).
5. hiemps; ocus; silva.
6. tinguere (tingere); unguere (ungere); arguere (urgere): ninguere.
7. cygnus (cygnus); Cnosus (Gnosus); amurca (amurga); cumba.
8. harena; harundo; haruspex; hедера (also edera in Ribbeck); Hammon; Hiberus; Hister; holus. (8) erus, era, erilis; umere, unidus, umor; umerus.
9. aenus (ahenus); incohare.
10. condicio; dicio; solacium. (10) nuntius; setius.
11. adicere; conicere; deicere; inicere; proicere; reicere; subicere; but dissicere.
12. autummus; auctor.
13. conectere; coniti; conubium; coniunx.
14. quotiens, totiens; (Ribbeck writes formonsus, thensaurus; but this ed. formosus, thesaurus).
15. Iuppiter; littera; loquella; querella; sollemnis; sollicitus; brachium; damma. (15) causa (caussa); litus; milia; paulum; religio; reliquiae; tutela; Polio (Pollio).
16. quamquam; quidquid; quicquam; cumque; tamquam; numquam; umquam; neququam; eundem. (Ribbeck writes iamdudum, but this ed. iamdudum pronounced as with n.)

Ribbeck writes *haut*, *haud*, and *hau*: the two former are used in this text, not the last.

He writes (1872) *sed* usually, rarely *set*. Here *sed* only. He writes *aput*; here *apud*.

He writes *ei*: here *hei* is kept.

He writes *cui* and *quoi*: and is followed here

He usually writes the Accusatives Plural of I-nouns with ending *-is*, but often uses *-es*. This edition follows him, except in one place, where, for euphony's sake, *artis* is kept, G. ii. 52.

He is generally followed in regard to the assimilation or non-assimilation of compounded prepositions (*impleo*, *summitto*, *inmisi*, *conluceo*, &c.).

He is generally followed in writing or not writing *ex* for *exs* in compounds: *exul*, *exsilio*, *expecto*, *exsequor* or *exequor*, *exto*, &c.

He is not followed in that assimilation which writes *ps* *pt* for *bs* *bt*. Thus he gives *supter* always, but other words variously: *opstipui* and *obstipui*, *opstat* and *obstat*, &c.

The two main points in which the text of this volume departs, not without hesitation, from that of Ribbeck, and agrees with the texts of Wagner and Conington, are these :

(1) When *est* follows a vowel or *m*, and so becomes metrically absorbed in the word preceding, Ribbeck (like the editors of Lucretius) usually, but not without frequent exception, incorporates *est* with the word before it: *necessesest*, *ventumst*, &c. Our text has not adopted this form: but its use by Ribbeck is noted everywhere in the *Conspectus*.

(2) Ribbeck has usually avoided the concurrence *vu*, whether following *q* or otherwise.

In root syllables, *volt*, *voltus*, *volgus*, *volnus*, *volsus*, *Volcanus*, also in *divom* (*Gen. Pl.*), he is followed here. But in his later edition *vultus* occurs once.

The Noun-forms in *-vus -vum* he writes almost always in *-vos -vom*: *aevom*, *alvos*, *alvom*, *novos*, *novom*, *bovom*, &c.; so that it is unnecessary to note these in the *Conspectus*. Those in *-quus*, *-quum* he writes chiefly in *-cus*, *-cum* (*aecus*, *aecum*, *ecus*, *ecum*, *anticus*, *oblicus*, *propincus*, &c.); and these are not noted. But he also writes them in *-quos*, *-quom* (*aequos*, *aequom*, &c.); and these we note. Again, the verb-forms in *-vunt*, *vuntur*, he writes *-vont*, *-vontur* (*volvont*, *volvontur*, but once *solvunt*); and these are not noted. Those in *-quunt* become either *-cunt* (*licunt*, &c.), and are unnoted: or *-quont* (*relinquont*, &c.), which are noted. Those in *-quantur* become *-cuntur* (*licuntur*, *locuntur*, *secuntur*) and are unnoted. The concurrence *uu* often remains: *arduus*, *suus*, *ruunt*, &c.; but sometimes he writes *arduos*, *carduos*, *ruont*; and these forms are noted. He writes *cum* or *quom* (noted), never *quum*.

In the Augustan age the prejudice against *vu* and *quu* was fast subsiding, and these forms were coming into literary use. To modern scholars they are made familiar by the long usage of past editors. And there is much awkwardness in teaching learners to change the root-consonant in declining and conjugating (*ecus ecum*, *equi equo*; *loquor loquimur locuntur*, and the like). Also *Nom. -os* may be confused with *Accus. Plural*.

Moved by such considerations, we have kept, for the present at least, the forms in *-vus*, *-vum*, *-vunt*, *-vuntur*, *-quus* *-quum* *-quunt*, *-quantur*, &c.

In the *Conspectus* which follows, the orthographical varieties noted are a portion (as explained above) of those found in Ribbeck's text of 1867-72 as compared with that in this volume. To have added Conington's variations would have answered no useful purpose. It may be observed that C. keeps many of the forms used by elder editors (*humor*, *humerus*, &c.), and that he writes *-is* *Accus. Pl.* in many places where R. and the text of this edition have admitted *-es*.

Conspectus of Readings in Ribbeck's Minor Edition (1867-72) not adopted in this Edition, with notice of some of Conington's and Wagner's variations not adopted.

1. BUCOLICA.

Ecl. i. 5, formonsam (uniformly) R. || 14, corulos (elsewhere corylus) R. || 43, quot annis (uniformly) C. || 49, iunco with period, R.; with nota admir. C. || 59, aequore R. || 66, Cretae C. || 73, eu quis W. || 75, quondam felix R.

Ecl. ii. 12, mecum without comma, R. C. || 30, hibiseo with period, R. C. || 40-41, reperti without comma, albo with semicolon, R. || 50, calta R.

[R. casts out of text 32, 33, 39; marks the loss of a line after 51.]

Ecl. iii. 8, hirqus (but hircos, 91) R. || 39, edera (but hederas, iv. 19) R. || 50, Palaemon with period, R. C. || 60, musae R. Musae after comma (as Voc.), C. || 72, est with nota admir. R. C. || 84, Pollio* (uniformly) C. || 110, hau temnet R. aut metuet dulcis aut C.

Ecl. iv. 53, tum R. || 57, Caliopea, R. || 63, cubileist R.

Ecl. v. 3, consedimus R. || 39, carduos R. || 52, Daphnim R.

[R. casts out of text 49.]

Ecl. vi. 11, ullast R. || 37, 38. solem with comma, altius without comma, R. C. || 51, quaesissent R. || 74, secutast R. || 80, alte (by conjecture) R.

Ecl. vii. 43, annost R.

Ecl. viii. 11, desinam R. || 20, adloquar R. || 48, 49, manus, crudelis! tu quoque, mater, Crudelis mater, magis at puer improbus ille R. || 58, fiat R. C. || 86, bocula R. || 88, perdita with comma, C. || 107, certest R.

[R. casts out of text 50; and suggests the loss of a line after 58.]

Ecl. ix. 42, imminet, en R. || 51, fers (by conjecture) R.

Ecl. x. 1, laborum (from first hand of P.) R. || 4. supterlabere R. || 12, Aoniae R. || 19, opilio (but upilio in larger ed.) R. || 23, secutast R. || 50, Calchidico R. || 62, rusum neque R.

[R. casts out of text 17, and marks the loss of a line after 41, and after 46.]

2. GEORGICA.

Geo. i. 13, equom R. || 15, dummeta R. || 30, Thyle R. || 35, relinquit R. || 54, illi R. || 62, vacuum R. || 65, invortant R. || 98, obliquom R. || 141, amnem with comma, R. || 141, alta petens alius pelago R. || 152, carduos R. || 157, umbras R. || 171, a stirpe R. || 187, nux se R. || 213, iandudum (uniformly) R. || 218, averso R. || 222, Cnosiaque R. || 226, avenis R. || 235, trahuntur with comma, R. || 236, caeruleae with comma, R. || 251, illic

* In deference to the custom of writing l for ll before i, Polio is written for Pollio in the text, but in the notes the latter form is used.

C. || 262, luntres R. || 266, Rubea R. || 277, Horcus R. || 296, aheni (on the authority of Gellius and Servius) R. || 297, nec R. || 298, at R. || 310, glaciem quom R. || 337, caeci C. || 360, tum curvis, R. C. || 361, quom R. || 364, supera R. || 446, divorsi R. || 457, a terra R. || 502, Troiae with semicolon, R.

[R. thinks that 100-103 were added, but not adapted, by Virgil: and that 334 is interpolated. He transposes 174 to follow 172, putting full stop after inos and comma after fagus. He transposes 257, 258 to follow 251: 297, 298 to follow 290; 291-296 to follow 310.]

Geo. ii. 22, aliae quas ipse vias (after Scaliger) R. || 52, voles artes R. || sequentur R. C. || 54, faciet C. || 65, eedurae R. || 69, et fetu nucis C. || 70, 71, valentes, castaneae fagos, R. || 81, exilit R. || 88, volaemis R. || 117, hebenum, R. || 145, equos R. || 157, supter (unif.) R. || 174, artem R. || 182, indiciost R. || 222, oleost R. || 224, Vesaevo R. || 225, aequos R. || 232, rusus R. || 241, quallos R. || 256, quisquis color R. || 257, difficilest R. || 258, ederae R. || 259, animum adversis, R. || 272, multumst, R. || 265, at C. || 318, concretum R. || 379, ad morsum R. || 382, C. and R. read ingeniis, but R. in large ed. ingentis, the reading of most MSS. being ingentis or ingentes. || 420, ullast R. || 440, Caucaseo R. || 456, Rhoetumque C. || 469, lacus, at C. || 482, opstet, R. || 484, opstiterit R. || 490, caussas (but usually causa) R. || 514, hinc anni C. || 542, equom R.

[R. casts out of text 433; transposes 39, 40 to follow 8, then come 42, 41, in which he reads dare for da; then 43-46; then 9, &c. He transposes 35-38 to follow 108; omits 129; considers 343-45 a passage added, but not finally adapted, by Virgil. He calls 373-75 a dittographia or first draft, believing that the poet meant to substitute for them 376-379, but his view is ably confuted by Conington, vol. iii. 472.]

Geo. iii. 8, viast R. || 38, metuens R. || 72, dilectus R. || 77, minantis R. || 91, Achillei R. || 92, effundit R. || 98, ventumst R. || 112, tantaest R. || 118, aequos R. || 123, animum adversis R. || 148, Romanumst R. || 190, accesserit C. || 194, provocet R. || 211, bovom R. || 230, pernix R. || 235, robor R. || 297, felicumque (elsewhere filix), R. || 312, hirqni R. || 322, aestas with comma, R. || 323, mittes with period, R. || 329, iubebo R. || 338, aleyonen C. || 347, quom R. || 348, agmina R. || 365, lucunae R. || 402, exportant calathis (adit oppida pastor), C. || 430, sibi piscibus R. || 433, exsulit R. || 443, inlautus R. || 449, vivaque sulfura C. || 452, laborumst R. || 456, aut C. || omina C. || 478, coortast R. || 481, tabe R. || 484, fluvidus R. || 499, equos R. || 546, aequos R. || 547, relinquont R. || 548, nec mutari iam R. || 557, tabe R. || 563, temptaret R.

R. transposes 37-39 to follow 33, supposing one line or more lost after 39. He transposes 120-122 to follow 96; after 249 he arranges thus: 255-257, 264, 265, 258-263, 250-254; proceeding 266, &c. He notes 263 as interpolated: also 288, 554, 555. He considers 113-119 to be a later addition by Virgil, and 269, 270 to be a dittographia.]

Geo. iv. 1, protenus R. || 11, bocula R. || 34, alvaria R. || 58, hic

R. || 62, iussos C. || 78, concurritur aethere in alto C. || '7, quiescunt C. || 97, 103, quom R. || 221, omnia R. || 229, thensauri (unif.) R. || 230, ore R. || 233, Pleas R. || 240, contusosque R. || 242, blattis with semicolon, R. || 244, fucus without stop, R. || 301, opstruitur R. || 351, opstipuere R. || 387, Carphatio R. || 400, frangentur C. || 402, umbrast R. || 449, lassis R. C. || 484, cantu rota (by conjecture) R. || 493, stagnist auditus Averni R. || 505, quae numina R. || 509, flesse sibi R. || astris R.

[R. transposes 47-50 to follow 17; 236-238 to follow 230; 248-250 to follow 225; 290 to follow 293. He inverts 369 and 370. He casts out of text 308; notes as spurious 91, 276, 291-293, 506; and as later additions of Virgil 203-205, 236-238, 248-250.]

3. AENEIS.

Aen. i. 2. Laviniaque R. || 17, esse with comma, C. || 49, imponit C. || 201, Cyclopea R. || 306, datast R. || 323, tegmina lyncis without comma, R. || 327, hau R. || 343, auri R. || 365, cernes R. || 374, componat C. || 396, capsos iam respectare R. || 455, intrans operumque R. || 495, optutuque R. || 505, e testudine R. || 513, opstipuit R. || 548, non metus. Officio nec R. C. || 549, paeniteat with colon, R. || 567, obtusa R. || 608, lustrabunt, convexa R. || 613, opstipuit R. || 626, a R. || 635, dei R. || 665, Typhoea R.

[R. C. omit the four spurious lines printed before arma virumque, &c. R. transposes 479-482 to follow 473. He suggests a loss of lines after 550: notes as probably spurious 367, 368, 711, and 755, 756 from 'nam te.' He considers 712-714 to be a dittographia from the poet's hand.]

Aen. ii. 3. dolorem with full stop, R. || 6, fui with comma, R. || 61, optulerat R. || 75, quive fuat, memores quae R. || 87, annis without stop, R. || 89, conciliis R. || 197, Larisaeus R. || 253, artus with period, R. || 256, petens with semicolon, R. || 259, Sinon with period, &c., R. C. || 274, ei R. || 311, ecsuperante R. || 378, opstipuit R. || 433, fuis-ent with comma, R. || 434, caderem without stop, R. || 448, decora illa R. || 475, arduos R. || 497, exit R. || 554, finis Priami, fatorum hic R. || 560, opstipui R. || 590, optulit R. || 701, morast R. || 703, Troiast R. || 738, fato mi erepta R.

[R. casts out 76 and 775. He regards 45 as a dittographia, and 749 as spurious. He does not place between brackets the lines 567-588.]

Aen. iii. 111, Cybeli R. || 125-6, Naxum . . . Olearum . . . Parum R. || 136, conubis R. || 149, ab R. || 224, extruimusque R. || 244, relinquont R. || 298, opstipui R. || 318, revisit with comma, R. || 319, Andromache? R. || 341, puerost R. || 483, subtegmine R. || 549, antemnarum R. || 578, semustum R. || 614, nomine R. || 629, suist R. || 663, fluvidum R. || 684, Scylla atque Charybdis (inverting 685, 686) R. || 698, Plemurium R. || 703, arduos R. || 705, velis R.

[R. transposes 128, 129 to follow 123; casts out of text 230: notes as spurious 262, 595, 690, 691, and the words after fere in 135. In the incomplete passage 340 he supposes a half and a whole line to be lost.]

Aen. iv. 25, abigat R. || 26, Erebo R. || 54, impenso animum R. || 94, numen C. || 98, certamine tanto R. C. || 155, relinquunt R. || 217, subnexus, R. C. || 370, amantemst R. || 410, ec R. || 427, cineres R. || 436, dederit . . . monte R. || 439, haut R. || 497, superinponas R. || 557, optulit R. || monerest R. || 639, perficerest R. || 683, date with comma, R. || 691, torost R. ||

[R. transposes 486 to follow 517; 548, 549 to follow 418, and after them suggests a loss of lines. He casts out of the text 528; notes as spurious 126, 236, 286, 375, 395, and the half lines 53 dum &c., 343, Priami, &c. He supposes 387 to be a dittographia.]

Aen. v. 38, Criniso R. || 107, complebant R. || 139, funibus R. || 163, laeva R. || 184, Mnesticque R. || 269, taenis R. || 274, transit R. || 279, nexantem C. || 281, plenis . . . velis R. || 290, extructoque R. || 312, Thraëcius (unif.), R. || 326, ambiguumque R. C. || 359, artem R. || 462, hau R. || 485, praemia dicit R. || 534, honores R. || 541, honore R. || 564, tua cara R. || 571, Sidoniost R. || 649, quis R. || 734, tristes umbrae R. || 826, Nisaeae R. || 850, 851, (quid enim?) fallacibus auris et caelo, totiens, R.

[R. casts out the words luduntque per undas in 595. He inverts the lines 777 and 778; notes as spurious 603, the words terro, &c. in 120, and et ingenti, &c. in 506. He marks lacunae after 290, 569, 824.]

Aen. vi. 1-2, added to B. v. by R. || 96, qua tua R. || 127, as parenthesis, R. || 241, super ad R. || 254, superque R. || 325, turbast R. || 353, ni R. || 383, terrae R. || 427, flentes with comma, primo without, R. || 438, tristisque . . . undae R. || 443, murtea R. || 444, relinquunt R. || 447, Euhadnenque R. || 455, amorest R. || 505, Rhaeteo litore R. || 517, euhantis R. || 520, confectum choreis R. || 548, Aeneas with colon, subito without comma, R. || 561, clangor ad auris R. || 568, aput R. || 580, antiquom R. || 602, quo super R. || 678, linquunt R. || 704, silvae R. || 719, putandumst R. || 750, super ut R. || 787(8), super alta R. || 806(7), virtute extendere vires R. C. || 845(6), tun R. || 848(9), cedo R. || 852(3), haec R. || 897(8), ibi R. || 898(9), eburna with colon, R.

[R. casts out of text 242; transposes 745-747 to follow 742; 826(7)-835(6) to follow 807(8): notes as spurious 601, 702, 901; as dittographiae 586, 716. He marks lacunae after 361, 601. The line which stood in old editions as 775 'laude pudicitiae celebris, addentque superbos' has no MS. authority, and is cast out of this as well as Ribbeck's ed., but in this the old numeration is kept; hence the discrepancy between the figures from that place.]

Aen. vii. 26, in variis R. || 129, exitiis C. || 211, altaribus auget R. || 263, cupidost R. || 307, Lapithis tantum aut Calydone merente? R. || 389, euhoe R. || 430, in arva R. || para C. || 543, convexa (with mark of lacuna after auras) R. || 552, abundest R. || 562, super ardua R. || 636, recoquunt R. || 642, exciti R. C. || 667, impexum os saeta cum R. || 740, Bellae R. ||

[R. transposes 628-637 to follow 623; 66 to follow 666; 703-705 to

follow 697. He notes as spurious 146, 147: as an addition from Virgil's hand, 74; as a dittographia, 624-627: and suggests lacunae after 242, 663, 695.]

Aen. viii. 25, lacuaria R. || 71, undest R. || 211, raptor (Wakef.) R. || 217, bovom R. || 382, sanctum mihi nomen (in parenthesis) R. || 446, chalyps R. || 460, pantherea R. || 519, nomine C. || 529, sudum R. || 683, arduos R. || 704, tendebat R.

[R. casts out 46; notes as spurious 3, 13, after edoceat, 14, 42-48, the first three words in 49; 149, 283, 284.]

Aen. ix. 48, comitatus with comma, R. || 50, equos R. || 53, arduos R. || 60, quem R. || 67, qua vi R. || 141, modo nunc R. || 146, sic vos R. || 187, quietest R. || 197, opstipuit R. || 229, in scuta tuentes R. || 282, tantum with colon, R. || 288, linquo with colon, R. || 340, vaesana R. || 375, Volcens (unif.), R. || 403, altum, lunam sic R. || 418, it R. || 513, num tamen R. || 647, antiquom R. || 665, ammentaque R. || 676, freti animis R. || 742, Achillem R.

[R. casts out 29. 121, 529; notes as spurious 151, 363, 777, and as a later addition by Virgil 85. He transposes 146, 147 to follow 72, reading sic.]

Aen. x. 102, arduos R. || 106, hau R. || 111, nec populos R. || 126, Thaemon R. || 179, Alpheae origine R. || 188, crimen, Amor, vestrum, R. || 237, ardentis Marte R. || 240, certast R. || 251, super aspectans R. || 256, rubebat R. || 281, referte R. || 291, non sperat R. || 317, quo licuit parvo? R. || 450, utriquest R.; 539, albis R. || 552, optulit R.; 558, humi R. || 563, Volcente R. || 581, Achillis R. || 588, aptet R. || 705, Parim creat: urbe (from Codd.) C. || 737, hau R. || 777, clipeost R. || 785, transit R. || 792, tantost R. || 807, pluvit R. || 817, transilit R. || 857, quamvis dolor alto volnere tardet R. || 862, cruenti R. || 908, in arva R.

[R. casts out 278, 872; transposes 663, 664 to follow 660; 717, 718 to follow 713; notes as spurious in 20-21, feratur—tumidusque, in 27 nec—alter; 475; in 804-805 campis—agricola et; and as an addition by Virgil 270-275.]

Aen. xi. 23, imost R. || 57, ei mihi R. || 151, dolorest R. || 178, tuast R. || 339, futilis (unif.), R. || 418, memordit R. || 474, asciverit R. || 472, acceperit R. || 510, supera R. || 613, ruina R. || 614, sonitum R. || 683, suprast R. || 728, incutit R. || 738, expectate R. || 768, Cybelo R. || 774, erat arcus R. || 830, relinquont R.

[R. transposes 266-268 to follow 263. He notes as spurious 80, in 523-4 quam—latus; 607; and as an addition by Virgil 469-472.]

Aen. xii. 23, Latinost R. || 55, monitura R. || 128, equom R. || 130, tellure R. || 331, aput R. || 335, Thraeca R. || 391. (unif.) Iapyx R. || 440, avoneulus R. || 526, ruont R. || 578, acerbist R. || 801, ni te R. || 821, conubis R. || 879, ademptast R.

[R. puts in margin 612. 613; notes as spurious 203-205; in 227, 'haut ne-cia rerum'; suggests lacunae after 218, 732, 893. He transposes 801, 802 to follow 832.]

Of the readings adopted by Ribbeck (1872), but not followed in this edition, the following deserve attentive consideration:

Ecl. i. 75; v. 3; Geo. i. 141-2, 157, 218, 226, 235-6, 277; ii. 22, 379; iii. 194; iv. 58, 243-4, 449; Aen. i. 343, 365, 548-9; ii. 3-6, 554; iii. 614, 705; iv. 25, 94, 98, 217, 427; v. 107, 279, 359, 486; vi. 561, 806(7), 848(9), 897(8); viii. 211; x. 237, 256, 281, 291, 857; xi. 471-2, 728; xii. 130, 801.

The following seem improbable:

Ecl. iv. 53; v. 52; vi. 51, 80; viii. 11, 48-9, 58; ix. 42, 51; x. 1, 12; Geo. i. 187, 266, 297-8; ii. 52, 70-71, 174, 256, 259, 318; iii. 38, 230, 348, 430, 481, (557), 548, 563; iv. 484, 493, 505, 509; Aen. i. 2, 317, 323, 396, 455, 505, 608; ii. 75, 89, 311, 433-4, 448, 738; iii. 136, 318-19, 483, 684-6; iv. 26, 54, 436, 439, 497; v. 139, 163, 274, 326, 534, 541, 564, 734, 826, 850-51; vi. 96, 127, 241, 254, 283, 427, 438, 520, 548, 602, 704, 750, 787(8), 845(6), 852(3); vii. 26, 211, 307, 430, 543, 562, 642, 667, 740; viii. 25, 382, 460, 529, 704; ix. 27, &c. 47, &c. 67, 141, 146, 229, 282, 403, 418, 513, 676; x. 179, 188, 251, 317, 539, 588, 785, 817, 862, 908; xi. 613-14; xii. 55, 821.

Lectio num quarundam Crisis.

Ecl. i. 59. All Codd. have *aethere*: yet R. takes the easier reading *aequore*. 66, *cretae*, V. K. L. R.; *Cretae*, H. J. W. C. F. See my reasons for adopting the former view in *Excursus I.* pp. 292-5. Forbiger in his last edition returns to the defence of *Cretae*; and, in his note, he would have us believe that the African deserts (*sitientes Afri*) represent the West, *Scythia* the East, *Crete* the South, and *Britannia* the North. The first is improbable to any one who looks at the geographical relation of Italy and Africa. As to the second, *Sarmatia* and *Scythia* were confounded by Greeks and Romans, as representing all the unknown tracts north of *Germania*, *Thracia*, and *Asia Minor*. And, when Augustan poets speak, as they often do, of the East collectively (*Oriens*), are they ever supposed to include *Scythia*? Does not *Oriens* embrace the countries lying, or supposed to lie, east of the *Euxine*, *Mediterranean*, and *Red Seas*, and south of the 40th parallel of N. L., while *Ovid*, whose place of banishment, *Tomi*, was near the mouth of the *Danube*, about 45° N. L., again and again speaks of the region as *Scythian* as well as *Sarmatian*, and situated in the North? See *Trist.* iii. 4, 47.

Proxima sideribus tellus Erymanthidos Ursae

Me tenet, adstricto terra perusta gelu:

Bosporos et Tanais superant Scythicaeque paludes.

See also v. 5, 39 (*ab Arcto*); *Epist. ex P.* i. 1, 79; ii. 2, 112. So *Virgil* himself notes *Scythia* as N., *Libya* S., *Georg.* i. 240-1.

Mundus, ut ad Scythiam Rhipaeasque arduas arces

Consurgit, premitur Libyae devexus ad austros,

This is the poetic *Scythia*, emphatically representative of the icy North, while the East is always described as a hot climate:

- nec Babylon aestum nec frigora Pontus habebit (Ep. ex P. ii. 4, 27). As to Britannia, it cannot be supposed that an island, only known to the Romans of the Augustan age as close to Gaul and visited by Julius Caesar, would be regarded as representing the extreme Arctic regions. But most of all can we not suppose that Crete, a few day's sail in the Mediterranean from Italy, well known to Greeks and Romans, intimately connected with the oldest mythologies, the birthplace of Jupiter, and chosen by Virgil as the earliest settlement of Aeneas, would be here placed on a par with Scythian frosts, African deserts, and the rude unknown Britons, as a terrific land of exile. As compared with so insuperable an objection to the Cretan theory of this passage, what shall be said of the argument urged against 'rapidus' in the active sense of 'hurrying,' that it requires to be confirmed by examples? As if in Virgil there were not repeated instances of ἀπαξ λεγόμενα (tuī fidissima, puginator iuvenus, &c.) which tell their own tale sufficiently. If 'rapere cretam' is a good phrase (and it is), 'rapidus cretae' must be good too; just as 'cupere silvas' endorses 'cupidus silvarum,' just as συμφέρειν βουλευματα bears witness to συμφορὰ βουλευμάτων.
- 73, his nos R. (from Codd. P. R.) C. F.; en quis W. I now prefer the former.
- 75, felix quondam W. C. F. &c.; quondam felix R. Neither reading can be condemned.
- Ecl. iii. 110, haut metuet dulcis, haut Graser, F.; hau temnet dulcis, haut R. L.; haud metuet, dulcis aut W.; aut metuet dulcis, aut C. and old edd. A vexed passage, in which Graser's emendation seems best. See note.
- Ecl. v. 3, considimus C. F. (with MSS.); consedimus R. L., an elegant conjecture, but not necessary.
- 52, Daphnū ad astra feremus, W. C. (W. having Daphnū in 51, C. Daphnū). Daphnū ad astra R. F. The change of form is certainly perplexing; but I follow W., not being persuaded that Virgil would keep *m* unelided. See viii. 11, where on the same grounds I keep desinet, while R. reads desinam.
- Ecl. vi. 51, quaesisset W. C. F.; quaesissent R. (from P.).
- Ecl. viii. 47-50. Neither R.'s emendation nor Hermann's (both omitting 50), seems to improve this passage, which I would leave at full: 'was the mother (Medea) more cruel or the boy (Cupid) more wicked? wicked was the boy; cruel too wast thou, O mother.' So C.
58. Fiant W.; fiat R. C.; uncalled for.
- Ecl. ix. 3, quod C. R. F. (with Codd.); quo W. The translation is the same with each reading: 'we have reached a point we never feared.'
- Geo. i. 135, Codd. and edd. generally have ut, which W. keeps, but wishes to write et, with ut for et in 134.
- 141-2. Those who with C. F. read amnem without stop and place comma after petens, render 'alta' *the deep pools* (in the river). R., who reads amnem; alta petens alius pelago, makes alta mean 'the deep' (= altum). W., who reads amnem; alta petens, pela-

- goque (better without comma), renders '*making for the deep and upon open sea*;' and in support of this construction adds a similar idiom of the annexive conjunction, Ecl. viii. 102; G. ii. 290, 428, iii. 238; Aen. iii. 329, iv. 102, v. 327, 447, 498, vi. 640, x. 734, xi. 569, 673, xii. 502. I accept this view.
- 157, umbram W. C. F.; umbras R. Both have good MS. authority. See W.'s arguments for umbram. Sense is the same.
- 218, adverso (Cod. M.), H. W. F.; averso (Cod. P.), R. C. Between these it is hard to choose. I have kept Dat. adverso. See note. Averso astro would be Abl., *with retreating star*, which adds nothing to cedens occidit: while adverso gives a fine image of the menacing advance of the Bull.
- 226, aristic (Cod. M.), H. W. C.; avenis (Cod. P.), R. L. F. Here again the choice is hard; and the '*steriles avenae*' of Ecl. v. 27 supply an argument for avenis: against it is the cacophony of vanis avenis. If aristic be read, render '*with empty ears*'; if avenis, *with cheating wild oats*.
- 235-6, trahuntur, caerulea glacie W. C. Haupt; trahuntur caeruleae, glacie (Cod. P. M., and others), R. L. F. The weight of external authority is in favour of caeruleae, and its antithesis to rubens (zona) is urged on the same side. But that antithesis is really preserved by caerulea, and is found in the whole line 236, while glacie wants an epithet to balance imbribus atris. In short, the former reading seems to me so much more Virgilian in character, that my opinion, in a confessedly doubtful case, decides for it.
- 297-8, Peerlkamp's conjecture '*nec rubicunda . . . et medio*' is received by R., who transposes these lines. It is questioned whether medio aestu = media aestate (H. C.), or medio die aestivo (Serv. V. W. F.). See note, to which, on the whole, I adhere.
- Geo. ii. 22. Scaliger's conjecture, adopted by R., sunt aliae quas ipse vias is specious, but has no external authority except aliae quas in Cod. M. over an erasure. The unusual sense of via (see note), an ἄπαξ λεγόμενον, is not sufficient to condemn the reading of mss.
- 49-54, 52, voces (some Codd.), C. F.; voles (from Cod. M.), R. L. Not only the great poetic superiority of voces decides me in its favour, but also the general principle and practice of conditional construction, which requires a subjunctive pres. apodosis to a conjunctive pres. protasis, unless the apod. contain an absolute certainty while the prot. is dubious (as Aen. i. 372-4, though here composit is a various reading). On this same ground I read sequantur. The form exuerint is common to both moods, and I think it probable that the supposition of its being Fut. Perf. Indic. led copiers to write voles and sequentur. See note.
- In 54, faciat (Cod. M. and others), R. F.; faciet, W. C., who is strangely silent on the grammatical point. I doubt whether examples can be adduced to justify sequentur and faciet; and composit is to my mind exceedingly dubious.
- 70-1, valentis; castaneae fungus (which some take as Sing., others as

- Plur. each as subject of *incanuit* or *incanueret*), W. C. F.; *valentis*, *castaneae fagos*, R. It is very improbable that chestnuts should be grafted with beeches; therefore I adhere to the former reading and interpretation, taking *fagus* as Nom. S. with caesural lengthening. See note.
- 174, *artis* C. F.; *artem* R. *Artis* is annexed by *et* to *laudis*.
- 256, *quis cui* C. F.; *quisquis* R. The former is preferable. See note.
- 318, *concretam* H. W. C.; *concretum* V. R. F. The latter reading is interpreted in two ways: (1) *concretum* as Subst. R. (*allows not the root to attach its concretion to the ground*); (2) as Participle, *concretum* (*gelu*), *frost combined with it* (the root). I prefer the first reading, *nor allows it to attach to earth its frost-bound root*.
- 379, *admorso* C. F., &c.; *ad morsum* R. (from Cod. P.). Keep the former. Many varieties have arisen from scribes not noting that in Virgil *stirps* is Masc.
- Geo. iii. 194, *tum vocet* W. C. F.; *provocet* (with Cod. P.), R. L. The former is more vigorous.
- 230, *pernox* W. C. &c. *pernix* R., not well.
- 430, R. reads *sibi* by conjecture for *hic*, without necessity. W. shows that *hic* is opposed to what follows in 432, &c.
- Geo. iv. 449, *lapis* W. *lassis* (with Cod. P. M. and others), R. C. A doubtful choice. External authority favours *lassis*, which may be right; but *lapis* is good.
- 484, *vento* W. C. &c. *cantu* (by conjecture), R. needlessly.
- 493, *stagnis auditus Avernis* W. C. &c.; *stagnist auditus Averni* R. *Stagni est* has support from Cod. R.; *Averni* from several mss. But the common reading has stronger evidence, and need not be changed.
- 509, *flevisse et* (Cod. M.), W. C., &c.; *flesse sibi et* (Cod. R.), R.
- Aen. i. 396. The simile here is difficult, but it is made no clearer by R.'s strange conjecture, *capsos iam respectare*, *to be now regarding their coops*. See note. Weidmann, rejecting *capsos*, keeps *respectare*, which has MS. support, and understands it of the swans who have reached land, and, turning their necks round to settle their plumes, seem to be looking on the ground behind them.
- 455, *inter se* (Codd.), vulg.; *intrans* R., badly. Weidmann will not tolerate *inter se*, which, however, means (with *miratur*) *admires with comparing eye*; nor does *manus* imply that the men are at work, but = *manuum specimina*.
- 505, *media testudine* W. C. &c.; *media e testudine* R. Weidmann rejects *e*, considering the *adytum* only to be vaulted, and so called 'media testudo templi,' in the entrance of which Dido is seated.
- 547, *non metus*, *officio ne* W.; *nou metus*; *officio nec* C.; *non metus*. *Officio nec* R. Here *nec* is supported by all mss.; *ne* was introduced by N. Heinsius, and generally taken till lately. I have, with some hesitation, kept it, agreeing with Weidmann, that it avoids a strange abruptness, and gives a better connexion to the

whole passage: 'If Aeneas lives, there is no fear that you will regret having conferred the first obligation.'

Aen. ii. 3-6. R's punctuation (period after *dolorem*, comma after *fui*) is feasible, but not essential. An apposition of *Troianas ut, &c.*, to *dolorem* preceding is quite as easy as one to *talia* which follows: and the relation of *infandum* in 3 to *quis*—*fando* in 6 is the same in each case.

75, rejecting R's conjecture here, I refer to my note.

554, *haec finis Priami fatorum*; *hic exitus W. &c.*; *haec finis Priami; fatorum hic exitus, R.*, which Weidmann supports. It is hard to choose between these two punctuations.

Aen. iii. 318-19, revisit *Hectoris Andromachen*? C. L.; revisit, *Hectoris Andromache*? R.; revisit? *Hectoris Andromache Pyrrhin...* W. &c. Rejecting the second, I prefer, with some hesitation, the first to the third punctuation.

484. I now accept R.'s reading '*honore, nor does she yield in the act of honouring.*'

705, *ventis R.* in larger ed.; *velis, R.* (1872), not so good.

Aen. iv. 98, *certamina tanta*, Heins. (by conjecture). All mss. have *certamine tanto*, and so C. R. But R. seems to question the validity of this construction, for he suggests a possibly incomplete sentence. (See *Virgilian Syntax.*) I cannot think the Abl. tenable.

217, *subnixus W.*; *subnexus R. C.*, who defends this as the more difficult reading. In either case render: '*supporting with a Maeonian cap his chin and perfumed locks.*'

436, *dederis, cumulatam morte C.*; *dederit, cumulatam monte R.* R's conj. '*monte*' is highly improbable, and all mss. have '*morte.*' *Dederit* is supported by the best Codd., but *dederis* has some fair authority, is favoured too by the words '*miserere sororis.*' and affords, I think, the only chance of explaining this singularly difficult passage. I therefore adopt Wagner's view, given in my note, as, on the whole, most reasonable: and on these grounds:

(1) *Morte* certainly does not refer to the purpose of suicide, not yet conceived by Dido, and out of place here on every account. (2) Dido begs that Aeneas will defer his departure for a short time, till she can part from him with calmer regret. Is it in keeping with this request to tell him that she will die when he has granted it, and so pay her debt of thanks to him with high interest? What profit or pleasure was her death to give him? (3) Observe that in l. 420 Dido begins a commission to Anna: she goes on to state why Anna is a fitting messenger. In l. 424 she despatches her (*i. soror*), and supplies to her the form of request she is to address (*adfare*) to Aeneas. This form continues to l. 434, and reaches its climax at the word *dolere*. Now, what would be the gist of the two next lines, 436-7, if by reading *dederit* we made them part of the address to Aeneas? Even if explicable, they would involve great tautology (see '*extremum det munus,*' above), while '*miserere sororis*' would merely interrupt an important charge. But the two lines are quite justified, if we suppose that Dido, after finishing

the substance of Anna's commission, returns to entreating her, implores her sympathy, and says: 'do this last kindness for me, and at my death I will repay you with mighty interest.' Dido had no children: may she not mean, 'you shall be heir to all I have;' perhaps implying at the same time that her death will be desirable to herself, and not far distant? I render then: '*this last favour I ask of you—have compassion on your sister:—when you have granted it, I will repay you with interest at my dying hour.*'

497. superinponant (Cod. M. F.). C.; super inponas (Cod. P.). R. I do not think inponas, following erige, and spoken by a superior, can be considered good Latin.

Aen. v. 139, R.'s conjecture 'funibus' is ingenious but not convincing. 274, transiit (Cod. P. M.), W. C.; transit (Cod. R.), R., who follows Lachmann (Luc. iii. 1042) in holding that the final syllable of -iit is long. Munro, on the place cited, argues at full against Lachmann, though he thinks Virgil may possibly have left his readers a choice between dactyl and spondee. This, however, it is hard to suppose in Aen. vii. 516.

326, ambiguumve (by conj.), Heins. W.; ambiguumque (Codd.), R. C. See note. Perhaps one ought not to fly in the face of all the mss. by adopting the former; but Virgil's imitation of the Homeric line (Il. xxiii. 382), *καί νύ κεν ἦ παρέλασσ' ἢ ἀμφήριστον ἔθηκεν*, seems next to certain, and I cannot prevail on myself to give ambiguum a sense other than ἀμφήριστον by accepting with C. R. Henry's ingenious, but highly artificial, rendering of the clause. That rendering supposes ambiguum relinquat to mean '*leave behind an opponent who is neck and neck with him.*' But Helymus is not neck and neck with Diore; he is just in front of him, and remains in front to the end. Therefore he is not at any moment 'ambiguus' in Henry's sense. On the other hand, 'ambiguum relinquere' = in ambiguo relinquere (Ov. Met. v. 765); so Hor. Epist. i. 16, 28, servet in ambiguo. So in Cic. ad Fam. xi. 11, non habui ambiguum, *I had no doubt.* Ambiguum then is what racing men call 'a tie.'

534, honorem W. C.; honores R. C. makes 'exsortem' an attribute of 'honorem' not of 'te,' comparing viii. 552.

541, honori (Codd. P. M.), C.; honore R. without good reason. *Nor did kind Eurytion envy an honour preferred to his own.*

734, tristesve umbrae C.; tristes umbrae R.; tristesque umbrae. All have ms. support. C. chooses the first in part because it recognises the threefold partition of the shades below.

821, fugiunt vasto aethere R. C.; fugiuntque ex aethere W. I now acquiesce in the former reading.

850-51. R., following Bothe, makes 'quid enim' parenthetic, not, I think, rightly. See note.

Aen. vi. 1, 2. C. defends the retention of these lines as the commencement of B. vi., considering them an imitation of Homer, Il. vii. Od. xiii.

96, quam tua W. C.; qua tua R. But C., though retaining quam,

contends against its ordinary sense of *than* after *audentior*, and supposes it to mean *as much as*, which seems hardly possible here. If I thought W.'s view (see my translation) untenable in the Sibyl's mouth, I should have to read 'qua' with R.

383, cognomine terra W. C.; cognomine terrae (Codd.), R. Servius recognises terra (cognomine being an adjective), and this is almost certainly the true reading. Here is a good example of the errors into which scribes are apt to fall, when they meet with a word or a construction not familiar to them.

520, curis W. &c.; choreis (conj. of Schrader), R. Conington justly says the line is taken from Homer's *καμάτω ἀδηκότες ἠδὲ καὶ ὕπνω*, Il. x. 98

561, plangor ad auras? vulg.; clangor ad auris? (Cod. P.), R. The former is more poetical: for the beating of breasts, &c., could only come from misery: clangor might express any rattling noise as well as that of fetters.

848(9), credo C.; cedo (P) R. The former seems more idiomatic. Equidem takes away all palpable irony from credo; but perhaps Virgil was willing to keep the verb which often conveys it.

Aen. vii. 298. The effect of placing comma instead of period after *quievi* is to make *ausa* in 300 a participle, *I—who even dared*. &c. See ii. 768. Perhaps this is better than to take *ausa* as a finite verb; though it is not impossible to do so.

307. R.'s reading, partly gathered from Codd. (*Lapithis . . . Calydone merente*), is ugly, while that in the text is beautiful.

430, in arma para W. C.; in arva iube R. to avoid *arma* after *armari*. But C. justly regards this as a slight carelessness of Virgil.

642, acciti (Cod. M.), W. L. F. Haupt; exciti C. R.

667-9. See Note.

740, Abellae (Servius), C.; Bellae (with most Codd.), R. A town on a hill near Nola, which latter place some say Virgil omits on account of a quarrel with its people.

Aen. viii. 211. Wakefield's conj. raptor for raptos is needless.

Aen. ix. 47-52. In my note on this passage I have taken *comitatus* as a finite verb, because I had a full stop after *rubra* in 51. This I now disapprove; and, placing a comma after *rubra* (removing that after *agmen*), I take *ait* in 52 to be the verb of which Turnus is the subject: 'Turnus, ut . . . praecesserat . . . et adest . . . ait.'

141. It is difficult to guess what R. means by reading 'nunc' for 'non,' which has the mss. in its favour. See my translation.

240-41. There is no place where I should be more inclined than here to suspect the loss of a line, or at least an omission which the poet meant to supply, containing the verb of motion 'ire:' for *Supine I.* after 'permittitis uti' is a construction unlike anything found elsewhere. In my note I have suggested an emendation, which would make *quaesitum* a Partic.; but without any strong confidence in its truth.

282-3, arguerit, tantum fortuna secunda haut adversa cadat, C. L. F. arguerit; tantum; fortuna secunda aut adversa cadat, R. G.

This is a difficult passage. When I wrote my note, I seem to have waveringly inclined to Ribbeck's reading. Fuller consideration has determined my mind against it, as it gives a stronger sense to tantum than the word can bear (which in Virgil so often means 'provided that' = modo), and as cadat (having this very word before it) is left to carry alone all the weight of a condition. Such Latinity is startling. The same fuller consideration has gone far to reconcile me to the seeming weakness of expression in the last clause, 'provided fortune prove favourable, not adverse.' Of course the sense is 'provided I survive this enterprise.' We know the feeling of superstition which led the Greeks and Romans, which leads even ourselves, to shrink from expressing ill-omened anticipation. Hence the Greek use of *συμφορά*, hence the 'favete linguis' of the Romans: hence, even in English, 'something will happen,' 'something has happened.' Such I believe to be the feeling designed here by Virgil; and the 'haut adversa,' which at first seems weak, we may suppose to be uttered solemnly, slowly, with bated breath, by the youth, to whom occurs that worst possibility, which he is still resolved to face.

403. In this line most Codd. (including M. P.) write *altam lunam et sic*. Two (R. V.) have *altam ad lunam et sic*. Of the editors, W. C. G. keep the first, which links a finite verb to participles. Schrader and Jahn take the second [Servius seems to take *et* as annexing *suspiciens* to *torquens*, which is too harsh.] R. edits Bergk's conj., '*suspiciens altum, lunam sic*,' omitting *et*, and this L. approves. F. reads *altam lunam sic*, omitting *et*, and so it stands in this ed. We may say '*quantas turbas movet una tantilla particula!*' I strongly suspect that R. is right in suggesting that Virgil wrote 'torquet' in 402, and that an error of scribes, changing this, for metre's sake, into *torquens*, is the '*causa mali*' here. The two participles without an annexive particle are in themselves suspicious, and some corruption is more than probable.

513. R.'s '*num tamen*' is bad. *Cum tamen, yet meanwhile*.

676. Peerlkamp's conj. *animis* for *armis*, received by R., is ingenious, but unnecessary.

Aen. x. 237, *horrentis* (Codd. M. R. alii), W. C. F.; *ardentis* (Codd. P. γ.), R. L. The former is more vigorous, and is well supported.

256, *ruebat* (Codd.) edd. plur.; *ruebat* (conj.) R. unnecessary.

281, *referto* (Codd. M. R. al.), W. C.; *referte* (P. γ. 1.), R. F. The choice is doubtful.

291, *spirant* (Cod. M.), C. F. al.; *sperat* (P. R. γ. al.), Servius. R. Here some doubt may exist, because it is hard to understand how the more difficult and less tempting lection got a footing in so many codices, if false.

317, *quod* (Codd. M. P.), W. C. F. &c.; *cui* (Cod. R.), I. The former seems simple and right. But R. (following a hint of Servius) reads '*quo licuit*,' *to what good end was he allowed?* which seems very improbable.

539, armis (mss.), W. C. F.; albis (conj.), R. L., ingenious but needless.

588, aptat (Codd. pl.) C. al.; aptet (Cod. P.), R. This would be hardly good Latin for aptaret.

557, Peerlkamp's conj. quamvis dolor, which R. adopts, is plausible in itself, but unsupported by mss. Vis tardat may mean *his strength is slow to move*.

Aen. xi. 168, iuvabit (Codd. P. γ 2. al.), R. C. L. F.; iuvaret (Codd. M. R.), W. G. al. I now prefer the former. See V. Syntax, p. 600. Iuvaret must imply 'it would have been a pleasure that he had died,' &c., which is not so much in harmony with the context.

613-14, ruinam dant sonitu ingenti C. F. al.; ruina dant sonitum ingenti R. al. Each r. has ms. support, and the sense is much the same.

728, inicit (Codd.), C. F. al.; incutit (conj. of Heinsius), R.

Aen. xii. 55, moritura (Codd.) C. al.; monitura R. a poor conj. See Conington, vol. iii. ad fin.

389, latebras (Cod. M. al.), L. al.; latebram R. C. F. al. The distinction is not important, but perhaps the sing. is right.

391, Iapis, W. C. al.; Iapyx (Codd.), R. L. F. al. The first is more probable as a man's name, the second has the superior authority of mss., but may have arisen from the error of copiers familiar with the word as the title of a wind.

605, flavos (Codd. M. P. R. γ. al.), W. vulg.; floros R. C. L. F. al. The latter rests on the support of the grammarians Servius and Probus, who bear testimony to it here as an archaism, quoting instances of flori crines from Attius and Pacuvius, and 'flamnis flora' from Naevius. Yielding to these facts, I must now assent to the supposition t. at 'floros,' *bright* (as flowers), is the true reading, cast out by scribes unfamiliar with the word.

741, resplendent fragmina R. C. F. al.; resplendet fragmen W. al. I now think that authority as well as sense is in favour of the former r.

801, nec, W. L. F. al.; ne, C. al.; ni, R. (who transposes): edit = edat.

Note 1.—The discussion of Prof. Ribbeck's transpositions, cancellings, marks of interpolation, suggested losses in the text, supposed dittographiae, &c. would occupy too large a space in this volume. The student who wishes to examine these questions will find valuable aid in Conington's Edition, vol. iii. pp. 471-491.

Note 2.—On the grounds urged by Conington, vol. i. p. 18, I have refrained from following Gebauer and Ribbeck, who throughout the Eclogues note a strophical arrangement of lines; a principle which obliges R. sometimes to reject verses which he considers interpolated, sometimes to imagine lacunae (lost lines). All this, though very well suited for critical suggestion, is too uncertain for disturbance of the text.

Note 3.—In Ecl. iii. 110, I now prefer an emendation of my own (experiatur for experietur), which gives a vigorous sense to the passage. Reading 'haut metuet, dulcis aut experiatur.' I render, *and every one (is worthy) who shall not shrink from love-suits, whether he find them sweet or bitter.*' The sentiment is that conveyed in these lines of Sir Philip Sidney :

'Faint Amorist! what, dost thou think
To taste Love's honey, and not drink
One drop of gall? or to devour
A world of sweet, and taste no sour?'

INDICES.

I.

HISTORICAL AND MYTHOLOGICAL NAMES.

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| ABAS 110 427 | Arion (the bard thrown into the sea by mariners, and carried to shore by dolphins whom his songs charmed) 15 | Caesar 351 |
| Acestes 450 | Aristaeus 331 388 | Caes 345 |
| Achaemenides 432 | Arruns 530 | Calchas 412 |
| Achates 461 | Aseanius 76 &c. | Calliope 567 |
| Achilles 456 | Assaracus 371 | Camenae 567 |
| Acrisius 488. | Astyanax 430 | Camilla 491 530 |
| Adrastus (king of Argos who fought against Thebes) 167 | Augustus 471 &c. | Camillus 468 476 |
| Aegaeon 521 | Aurora 568 = Oriens 185 | Carmentis 495 569 |
| Aeneas 72 &c. | Auster (S. wind) 555 | Cassandra 512 |
| Aeolus 398 564 | Aventinus 492 | Castor 373 563 |
| Aesculapius 563 | | Catilina 500 |
| Agamemnon 528 | | Catillus, Coras 492 529 |
| Agenor 77 | | Cato 500 502 |
| Agrippa 500 | | Celaeno 525 |
| Ajax 398 | | Celeus 338 |
| Alcinous 358 | BACCHUS 471 566 | Centauri 367-9 465 |
| Amata 479 485 | Bavius 7 | Cerberus 465 |
| Amor = Cupido 84 565 | Bellona 568 | Ceres 565 |
| Amphion 3 | Belus (a king of Tyre) 85 | Chaon 428 |
| Amycus 509 | Beroe, 148 | Chaos 465 |
| Anchises 420 | Boreas (N. wind) 555 | Charon 465-6 |
| Aeneas 468 476 | Briareus 160 | Charybdis 431 435 |
| Androgeos 463 | Brutus 476 | Chimaera 491 |
| Andromache 428 | Busiris 376 521 | Chiron 379 |
| Anius 105 | Butes 454 | Cinna 325 |
| Anna 120 &c. | | Cinyras 512 515 |
| Anser 325 | CACUS 494 | Circe 479 484 |
| Antenor 395 | Caeneus (a Lapith changed from a female by Neptune, and after death female again) Aen. vi. 448 | Clio 567 |
| Antonius 500 | | Cloanthus 449 450 |
| Anubis 500 | | Cloelia (the Roman female hostage who escaped from Porsenna, and swam the Tiber on horseback) 499 |
| Apollo 563 | | Cocles (Horatius who defended the bridge |
| Argo 307 | | |
| Argus 491 | | |
| Ariadne 463 | | |

- of the Tiber against
Porsenna's army) 499
- Corus (wind) 555
- Cossus 476
- Creusa 421
- Cupido 565
- Cybele 426 563
- Cyclops 525
- Cycnus 502
- Cyllarus (horse) 371
- DAEDALUS 461 463
- Danae 488
- Daphnis 312
- Dardanus 480
- Dares 450
- Daunus 498
- Decii 477
- Deiphobe 461
- Deiphobus 465
- Deucalion 333
- Diana 564
- Dido 76 &c.
- Diomedes 399 527
- Dirae 567
- Discordia 566
- Doris 327
- Drances 522
- Drusi 477
- Dryades 329 564
- EGERIA 491 569
- Electra 495
- Elissa (see Dido).
- Enceladus (a giant fab-
bled to be struck by the
lightning of Jupiter, and
buried under Mt. Aetna) 116
- Entellus 450
- Eous = Lucifer (morn-
ing-star) 29
- Erato 567
- Erichthonius 374
- Erigone 330
- Erinyes 567
- Eriphyle (wife of Am-
phiaraus, who betray-
ed her husband's arti-
fice for a bribe, and
was slain by her son
Alcmaeon) 163
- Eryx 449 457
- Euadue (wife of Capa-
neus, who burnt her-
self on her husband's
pyre) 163
- Eumenides 567
- Eurus (E. wind) 555
- Euryalus 450
- Eurydice 392
- Eurystheus 370 495
- FABII 477
- Fabricius 477
- Faunus 568
- Feronia 491 569
- Fortuna 566
- Furiae 567
- GALLUS 315
- Ganymedes 396
- Geryones 492 495
- Glauco 564
- Gorgon 422
- Gracchi 468 478
- Gradivus 564
- Gyas 449
- HALAESUS 492-3
- Hammon 439
- Harpalyce
- Harpyliae 425
- Hecate 461 564
- Hector 417
- Hecuba 418
- Helena 420 423
- Helenus 428
- Hercules 492 559 567
- Hermione 430
- Hesione 498
- Hesperus (the evening-
star) 15
- Hippodame 370
- Hippolyte 529
- Hippolytus 491
- Hyades (stars) 336 386
434
- Hylaeus 495
- Hylas 314 370
- IACCHIUS 314 337
- Ianus 559 568
- Iapetus 345
- Iapyx (wind) 527 555
- Iarbas 439
- Iasius 426
- Icarus 463
- Idomeneus 525
- Ilia (or Rhea Silvia
mother of Romulus)
76
- Ilione, 84
- Ilioneus 81 &c.
- Io 492
- Iris 455 564
- Italus 569
- Iulius 371
- Iulus 42
- Iuno 564
- Iuppiter 562
- Iturna 533 569
- Ixion 465
- LAOCOON 413
- Laodamia 455
- Lares 559 560 569 570
- Larva 570
- Latinus 479 (569)
- Latona 534 564
- Lausus 490 519
- Lavinia 479
- Leda 430
- Lemur 570
- Leucothea 568
- Liber 330 564 566
- Linus 8
- Lucifer (morning-star)
15
- Lucina 508 563
- Luna 566
- Lycaon (a king of Ar-
cadia) 336
- Lycoris 327
- Lycurgus (a cruel king
of Thrace) 104
- MACHAON 423
- Maecenas 329
- Maevius 7
- Maia 495 564
- Manlius 502
- Manto 512 569
- Marcellus 477 478
- Marica 479 536 569
- Mars, Mavors 560 565
- Megaera 567
- Melampus 379
- Melicertes 349 568
- Memnon 407
- Menelaus 525
- Mercurius 566
- Messapus 494
- Mettus 502
- Mezentius 490 519
- Minerva 329 388 567
- Minos 463

- Minotaurus 463
 Misenus 481
 Mnestheus 449
 Molorchus 371
 Mulciber 564
 Mummius 468 478
 Musae 567
 Musaeus 468 470

 NAIDES 564.
 Napaeae 389
 Nautes 455 459
 Neoptolemus 418 525
 Neptunus 565
 Nereus 564
 Nisus 315 348 450
 Numa 468 476
 Numitor (king of Alba,
 grandfather of Romu-
 lus) 471
 Nymphae 564

 OEBALUS 493
 Oileus 398
 Opis 526 530
 Oreus 344
 Oreades 564
 Orestes (son of Aga-
 memnon) 446
 Orion 520
 Orithyia 390
 Orontes 465
 Orpheus 392 464 470

 PALAEMON 568
 Palamedes 415
 Pales 312
 Palicus 510
 Palinurus 456 465
 Pallās 298 567
 Pallās 494 516
 Pan 564
 Pandarus 509
 Panopea 564
 Panthus 419
 Parcae 430 566
 Paris 396
 Parthenopaeus (one of
 the seven chiefs slain
 in the Theban war) 164
 Pasiphae 314
 Paulus Aemilius 478
 Pelops 370
 Penates 559 560 561 569
 570
 Penthesilea 529
 Pentheus 446

 Phaedra 465
 Phaethon = Sol 453 566
 Philoctetes 430
 Philomela 315
 Phlegyas 465 468
 Phoebe (the moon) 30
 Phoebus 563
 Phoenix 422
 Pholus 495
 Phorcus 564
 Picus 480 568-9
 Pilumnus 503 512 569
 Piriithous 464 488
 Platon 468
 Pleiades (stars) 336 434
 Polio 304 306 308
 Polites 418
 Pollux 563
 Polydorus 424
 Polyphemus 432
 Porsenna 502
 Portunus 568
 Potitius 495
 Priamus 418
 Priapus 384 584
 Procris 315 384
 Procris (wife of Cepha-
 lus, slain by his erring
 arrow) 163
 Prometheus 314
 Proserpina 461 464 567
 Proteus 388 564
 Pygmalion (king of
 Tyre, brother of Dido)
 400
 Pyrrha 314
 Pyrrhus 418

 QUIRINUS 371 560

 REMUS 76
 Rhadamanthus 465
 Rhea (see Iliā)
 Rhesus 390
 Rhoecus 369
 Romulus 351 476

 SABINUS 569
 Salius 450
 Salmones (the impious
 king of Elis, brother
 of Sisyphus) 465
 Sarpedon 399
 Saturnus 564
 Satyri 564
 Scylla Nisi 315 348
 Sergestus 449

 Serranus 478
 Sibylla 307 461
 Silenus 314 564
 Silvanus 331 569
 Simois 430
 Sinon 412
 Sirenes 458
 Sirius (star) 426
 Sol 565
 Sulmo 399
 Sychaeus 77 &c.

 TARCHON 512
 Tarquinius 471
 Taygete (star) 387
 Tellus 569
 Tereus 315
 Tethys 330 564
 Teucer 409 427
 Thalea 313 567
 Theseus 464
 Thetis 307
 Thymoetes 415
 Tiphys (steersman of the
 Argo) 8
 Tisiphone 378 382 465
 467
 Titan 438
 Tithonus 371
 Tityus 466
 Torquatus 477
 Triton 461 564
 Trivia 461 564
 Troia 498
 Troilus (son of Priam,
 slain by Achilles) 80
 Tullus 468 476
 Turnus 479 &c.
 Tydeus (father of Dio-
 medes) 164
 Typhoeus 345 495
 Tyrrhus 486

 ULIXES 414 525

 VARIUS 325
 Varus 324
 Venilia 512 569
 Venulus 494
 Venus 565
 Vergilius xxxviii
 Vesta 562
 Virbius 491
 Volcanus 565
 Volscens 505

 ZEPHYRUS (wind) 555

II.

GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES.

(See 'Virgilian Geography,' 545, &c.)

ABELLA (Bella R.) 188	Athos m. 346 552	Cora 547
490	Atina 492	Corinthus 551
Abydos 340	Atlans m. 410	Corythus 426 462
Acerrae 360-1	Aufidus r. 529	Cosae 512
Acesta 457	Aulis 442	Cremona 325
Acheron r. 465	Ausonia 546	Creta i. 291 292 425
Acragas 436	Avernus l. 358 430	615
Aegyptus 389	458	Crimisus r. 551
Aeolia 397	Aventinus m. 495	Crustumarium 492
Aetna m. 438		Cunae 460 463
Aganippe f. 327		Cures 470 493 517
Alba 398	BACTRA 358	Cyclades i. 425-6
Albula r. 495	Baiae 431	Cyllene m. 552
Albunea f. 479 483	Barce 438	Cynthus m. 313
Alburnus m. 373	Benacus l. 358 512	Cyprus i. 553
Alia (Allia) r. 493	Berecyntus m. 553	Cythera 512 514
Alpes m. 413	Buthrotum 425	Cytorus m. 368
Alpheus r. 371		
Amasenus r. 492		DAUNIA 498
Amathus 512 514	CAERE 512	Delos i. 370 425-6
Amiternum 493	Caicus r. 390	Dindymus m. 553
Amphrysus r. 371	Caieta 472	Dodona 356 431
Ampsactus 486	Cales 493	Donusa i. 426
Amyclae 520	Calydon 488	Drepanum 432 436
Anagnia 490	Camarina 436	Dulichium i. 427
Angitia nemus 490	Canopus 389	
Anio r. 547	Caphereus pr. 527	ELIS 551
Antandros i. 427	Capreae i. 493	Elysium 330
Antemnae 492	Capua 360 514	Emathia 552
Anxur 492	Carinae 496 498	Enipeus r. 390 552
Aornus 466	Casperia 490	Epidaurus 371
Aracynthus m. 297 552	Castalia f. 380	Epirus 375 431 552
Araris r. 545	Castrum Inui 471	Erebus 446
Araxes r. 500	Caucasus m. 553	Eretum 547
Arcadia 309	Caulon 432 435	Eridanus r. 470
Ardea 492	Caystrus r. 347	Erymanthus m. 552
Arethusa f. 327	Cea i. 330	Etruria 512. 546
Argi (Argos) 396 414	Celemna 547	Euphrates r. 352 500
488	Ceraunia m. 346 434	Europa 345
Argiletum 496	Charybdis 431 435	Eurotas r. 314
Argyripa 527	Ciminius m. l. 490	
Aricia 491 493	Circeii 482	FABARIS r. 547
Arisba 553	Cithaeron m. 371 442	Fidenae 490
Arpi 494 513	Clanuis r. 360	Foruli 490
Ascanius r. 374	Claros 430 553	Fucinus l. 490 493
Asia 528	Clitumnus r. 358	
Asilum 498	Clusium 512	
Athesis r. 546	Cocytus r. 371 465	

- GABII** 547
Galaesus r. of Calabria 59
Ganges r. 554
Garganus m. 527
Gargara m. 334 553
Gela 436
Gelas r. 551
Germania 352 545
Graecia 551
Graviscæ 512
Gyarus i. 425
- HAEMUS** m. 351
Hebrus r. 552
Helicon m. 318 491
Helorus r. 436
Hermus r. 553
Hesperia 431
Himella r. 547
Hister r. 545
Homole m. 552
Hybla 291
Hydaspes r. 387
Hydruntum 434
Hypanis r. 390
- IANICULUS** 496 498
Ida m. 553
Idalium 553
Ilium 553
Ilva i. 512
Inachus r. 491
Inarime i. 510
India 554
Ismarus m. 314 355
Ithaca i. 552
- KARTHAGO** 394
- LABICUM** 491
Lacedaemon 551
Lacinium pr. 547
Larius l. 358
Latium 479
Laurentum 479
Lavinium 547 549
Lerna 495
Lesbos i. 553
Lethe r. 468
Leucate pr. 427 500
Libya 554
Lilyboeum 551
- Lipara** i. 551
Lucrinus l. 358-9
Lupercal 495 498
Lycia 553
Lycetus 390 430
Lycus r. 553
Lyrnesus 553
- MAEANDER** 452
Maenalus m. 321
Maeonia 553
Malea pr. 452
Mantua 324 361 370 515
Mare Superum et Inferum 359
Marica 536
Media 554
Mella 387
Mincius r. 370 512 515
Minio r. 512
Misenum pr. 464
Monaecus 471
Mutusca 546
Mycenæ 375 396 414
Myconos i. 425
Mysia 553
- NAR** r. 547
Naxos i. 425-6
Nemea 495
Neritos 427
Nersæ 493
Nilus r. 391
Niphates m. 371
Nomentum 546
Numicus r. 480 491
Nursia 493
- OAXES** r. 292 &c.
Oechalia 495 498
Oeta m. 552
Olearos i. 426
Olympus m. 343 350
Oricum 551
Oriens 374
Ortygia i. 425-6
Ossa m. 343
Othrys m. 552
- PACHYNUM** pr. 488
Pactolus r. 553
Padus r. 546
Padusa r. 529
- Paestum** 547
Palatium m. 351
Pallanteum 464 548
Pallene 552
Panchaia i. 358
Pangaeus m. 390
Pantagias r. 551
Paphos 512 514
Parnasus m. 327
Paros i. 426
Parthenope 390
Patavium 395
Pelion m. 343
Pelorum pr. 430
Peneus r. 391
Pergama 414
Permessus r. 314
Persis 554
Petelia 430
Phasis r. 390
Pheneus 496
Philippi 551
Phlegethon r. 465
Phrygia 553
Phthia 552
Pindus m. 552
Pisæ 375 512
Plemurium pr. 551
Pometii 471 547
Pontus 323 340
Populonia 512
Portus Veneris 547
Praeneste 492 547
Privernum 527
Prochyta i. 510
Pyrgi 512
- RHENUS** r. 500
Rhodope m. 314 346
Roma 548
Rufrae 547
- SALAMIS** i. 553
Same i. 427 552
Samothracia i. 482 553
Samos i. 396 553
Sarnus r. 493
Satura l. 493
Scylaceum pr. 434
Scylla pr. 429 547
Seythia 292 &c. 545
Selinus 436
Severus 547
Sicyon 551
Sidon 553

Sila 374 543
 Silarus r. 393
 Simois r. 430
 Sora 547
 Soracte m. 531
 Sparta 551
 Spercheos r. 368
 Strophades i. 552
 Strymon r. 552
 Styx r. 465
 Symaethus r. 551
 Syrtes 399

TABURNUS m. 355 543
 Tanager r. 373
 Tanais r. 545
 Tarentum 386 432

Tartarus 465 467
 Taygetus m. 368 371
 Tempe 368
 Tenedos i. 412
 Tetrica 547
 Teucra 414
 Thapsus 551
 Thebae 552
 Thermodon r. 529
 Thraca 539
 Thybris r. 495
 Thule 330 545
 Tiberinus 494
 Tiberis, r. 351 390
 Tibur 547
 Tigris r. e. 554
 Timavus r. 379
 Tiryns 551

Tmarus m. 321
 Tmolus m. 333
 Troia 498
 Tyrus 553

UFEUS r. 491

VELINUS l. 547
 Venafrum 547
 Vesulus m. 520
 Volturnus r. 493

XANTHUS r. 43

ZACYNTHUS i. 426

III.

ADJECTIVES AND PATRONYMICS.

ACARNAN 452 552	cules so reputed) Aen.	Bisaltæ 379 552
Achaicus 551	viii.	Britanni 295 371 545
Achivus 414 551	Amphrys-ius 466 552	
Achelo-ius 330 552	Amycl-æus 373 551	
Achill-eus 428	Amythaon-ius son of	CALABER <i>Calabrian</i> 547
Acidal-ius 408 552	<i>Amythaon</i> 379	Campan-us 547
Acrisionē-us 488	Anchis-eus of <i>Anchises</i>	Capen-us 546
Actæus 297	457	Car-es 553
Act-ias f. 390	Anchis-iades son of <i>An-</i>	Carpath-ius 390 453 553
Acti-us 501-2 552	<i>chises</i> 156	Casp-ius 470 554
Aeac-ides (used of Achil-	Anien-us of <i>the Anio</i> 390	Caucas-eus 314
les 72, of <i>Pyrrhus</i> 429,	Antenor-ides son of <i>An-</i>	Cecrop-idae <i>Athenians</i>
of <i>Perses</i> 472)	<i>tenor</i> 402	(from king <i>Cecrops</i>)
Aeæus 429-30	Anxūr-us of <i>Anxur</i> 491	463 523
Aegæus 426	Aon, Aonius 314 370	Cecrop-ius <i>Athenian</i> 387
Aegypt-ius 205	408	Cere-alis of <i>Ceres</i> 340
Aenē-ades 553	Apennin-icola dweller in	Chalcid-icus 327 552
Aenē-ius of <i>Aeneas</i> 173	<i>the Apennines</i> 259	Chalyb-es 553
al.	Arab-s, Arabus <i>Arabian</i>	Chaon-ius 325 330 428
Aen-ides son of <i>Aeneas</i>	491	Cicones 552
220	Arca-s Arcad-ius 318	Cinyph-ius 378 554
Aeol-ides descendant of	Arg-ivus Argol-icus 551	Circ-acus of <i>Circe</i> 173
<i>Aeolus</i> (<i>Ulixes</i> 467,	Ariusius (<i>Chian</i>) 311	Clar-ius 430 553
<i>Misenus</i> 157, <i>Clytius</i>	Armen-ius 553	Claud-ius 187
223)	Ascr-æus of <i>Ascra</i> 314	Cnos-ius or Gnosius 553
Aeol-ius 501	552	Cocyt-ius of <i>Cocytus</i> 183
Aequiculus 490 546	As-ius 493	371
Aethiop-s 444	Assyr-ius 368 554	Collat-inus of <i>Collatia</i>
Aetn-æus of <i>Aetna</i> 118	Atlant-is f. daughter of	547
al.	<i>Atlans</i> 340	Corybant-ius 426
Aetol-us 513 552	Atr-ides son of <i>Atræus</i>	Coryc-ius 384
Afer <i>African</i> 376	89 al.	Cret-æus, Cress-ius, Cres-
Agamemnon-ius 426	Aurunc-us 482 546-7	sa &c. 381 498 553
Agathyrsi 438 545	Auson-ius Auson-ides	Crustum-ius 357
Agyll-inus 490 546	546-7	Cum-æus or Cym-æus
Alb-anus 396 547	Avern-us 547	431
Alcides = <i>Hercules</i> 464		Curet-es 387 426
Alo-idae 467		Cyclop-ius 402 470
Alp-inus <i>Alpine</i> 546	BACCŪ-ĒIUS of <i>Bacchus</i>	Cydon 543 553
Alphē-us 371 514 551	42	Cydon-ius 327
Amazon-ius 452	Balear-is <i>Balearic</i> (the	Cyllen-ius 440 552 566
Amazon-is f. 407	B. isles trained famous	Cynth-ius 553
Amer-ius of <i>Ameria</i>	slingers) 551	Cyrr-æus 551
343	Barc-æus 438 554	Cyther-æa 553
Aminnaeus 357	Bebryc-ius 452 553	
Amitern-us 493 546	Belg-icus 374 545	
Amphitryon-iades son of	Bel-ides 415	
<i>Amphitryon</i> (i.e. Her-	Berecynt-ius 470-1 553	DAC-US 368 545
		Dahæ 500 554

- Danaï 551
 Dardan-us, Dardan-ius,
 Dardan-ides, Dardan-
 is 414 422 553 al.
 Dauc-ius 517
 Daun-ius 547
 Del-ius 426 553
 Dict-aeus 369 426 553
 Dion-aeus 325 426
 Dirce-aeus of *Dirce* 552
 Dodon-aeus 431 552
 Dolopes 414 552
 Dor-icus 414 551
 Dryopes 458 552
 Dulich-ius 414 553

 EDON-US 272 552
 Eleusin-us 338 552
 El-eus }
 El-ias } of *Elis* 333 551
 Elys-ius of *Elysium* 330
 Eous (ἠώς) at *morn* 341
 Eous *eastern* 35
 Ephyre-ius *Corinthian*
 368
 Eryc-inus of *Eryx* 457
 551
 Etrusc-us *Etruscan* 546
 Euandr-ius of *Evander*
 233
 Eubo-icus 463 469 552
 Euro-us *eastern* 434

 FALERNUS 357 347
 Falisci 546
 Fescenninus 546
 Flavinius 546

 GABINUS 492 547
 Gaetulus 554
 Gallus 545
 Gangarides 371 554
 Garamantes 439 471 554
 Garamant-is 439
 Gelonus 501 545
 Gel-ous of *Gela* 436 551
 Getae 545
 Get-icus 426
 Gorgon-eus of the *Gor-*
 gons 180
 Gortyn-ius 314 531 553
 Gra-ius 551
 Graiu-gena 434 551
 Gryne-us 442 553

 HADRIA-CUS of the *Adri-*
 atic 529
 Hector-eus 430
 Hellespont-iacus *Helles-*
 pontian (epithet of
 Priapus) 385 553
 Hercul-eus 356
 Hern-icus 492 547
 Hesper-ius 546
 Hesperid-es 554
 Hiberus 379 545
 Hybl-aeus 291 551
 Hyrcanus 442 554
 Hyrtac-ides son of *Hyr-*
 tacus 453

 LAPYS 379 551
 Ias-ides 457
 Id-aeus 379, 426 553
 Idalius 457 553
 Idumaeus 371 554
 Ili-us, Ili-aeus, Ili-as 401
 414 426 482 553
 Illyr-icus 551
 Imbras-ides son of *Im-*
 brusus 227
 Inach-ius 373 488
 Indus 359 390 554
 Ino-us 349
 Ion-ius *Ionian*, Ionium
 (mare) *Ionian Sea*
 552
 Ital-us, Ital-is f. 531 546
 Ithac-us, the *Ithacan*
 (Ulixes) 414
 Iturae-us 368
 Iul-ius 358
 Iunon-ius of *Juno* 84
 Ixionius of *Ixion* 465

 LACAENA f. *Laconian*
 467
 Lacedaemon-ius 551
 Laert-ius 427
 Laomedont-ius -eus -ia-
 des 553
 Lapithae 373 488
 Laris-aeus 414 552
 Lat-inus 547
 Lauren-s 458
 Lavin-ius Lavin-us 395
 547-8
 Led-aeus 430
 Leleges 553
 Lenaeus 353 440

 Lern-aeus 537
 Leth-aeus of *Lethe* 468
 Libethrides of *Libethrus*
 (the Muses) 318 552
 Liburn-i 546
 Liby-eus 453 554
 Ligur, Ligus 359 546
 Lilybe-ius 432 551
 Locri 430 528
 Lucrinus 359
 Luperci 500 560
 Lyaeus 438
 Lycaeus 370 552
 Lycaon-ius son of *Ly-*
 caon, 240
 Lycius 553
 Lyct-ius 311 430
 Lyd-us, Lyd-ius 423
 553
 Lyrnes-ius 553

 MAENAL-IUS 321 330 551
 Maeon-ius 553
 Maeot-ius 470 545
 Marpes-ius 466
 Marruvius 493
 Mart-ius, Mavort-ius
 390 426 al.
 Marsi 359 546
 Massicus 358 547
 Massyli 438 554
 Maurusius 440 554
 Med-us 388 554
 Megarus 434
 Meliboeus 452
 Memmus 453
 Methymn-aeus 357 553
 Miles-ius 390 553
 Mino-ius 463
 Morini 501 545
 Mycen-aeus 527 551
 Mygdon-ides son of *M.*
 Myrmidon-es 414 552

 NARYC-IUS 368 430
 552
 Neptun-ius 422
 Nere-ius, Ncre-is, Ner-ine
 318 564
 Nomades Numidae 442
 554
 Noric-us 379

 OCEAN-ITIS daughter of

<i>Oceanus, Ocean</i>	Phoebi-gena <i>Aesculapius</i> (son of Apollo) 493 563	Sidicini 547
<i>Nymph</i> 64	Phoenissa 412	Sidōn-ius Sidōn-ius 438
Oeagr-ius 390	Phryx, Phryg-ius 414 553	Sige-us 418
Oebal-ius <i>Laconian</i> 386	Pier-ides <i>Muses</i> 314	Sithonius 327
Oenotr-ius 482 547	Pinarius 499	Sophocl-eus of <i>Sophocles</i> 14
Olymp-iacus of <i>Olympia</i> (in Elis, where the O. games were held)	Poenus, Punicus <i>Curthaginian</i>	Spart-anus <i>Spartan</i> 551
Oric-ius 514	Potnias 374	Strymon-ius 552
Othry-ades son of <i>Othrys</i> 419	Praenest-inus 490	Styg-ius of <i>Styx, Stygian</i> 67
	Priam-ēus } 430	Syracos-ius 313
	Priam-ides } 430	Syr-ius 357
PAEON-IUS, <i>medical</i> (from Paeon, name of Apollo as healer)	Proet-ides <i>daughters of Proetus</i> (who having offended Juno, were punished with madness and loved like cows) <i>Ecl. vi.</i>	TAENAR-IUS 390
Palat-ius of the <i>Palatium</i> (or Palatine hill. So Evander is called by anticipation, that hill being the spot on which Rome was supposed to be founded many years later)	QUIRIN-ALIS of <i>Quirinus</i> 483	Tarpeius <i>Tarpeian</i>
Pallant-eus of <i>Pallantium</i> 547	Quirites 387 493	Tarquinius of <i>Tarquin</i>
Pallād-ius of <i>Pallās</i> 360		Tartar-eus of <i>Tartarus</i>
Panchaeus of <i>Panchaia</i> (the spice isle) 550		Tege-aeus 330 452 552
Paph-ius of <i>Paphos</i> 553		Teleboae 493
Parnas-ius 353 552		Teuton-icus of the <i>Teutones</i> 490
Par-ius of <i>Paros</i> 553		Thas-ius 357 553
Parrhas-ius 496 552		Thaumant-ias 506
Parth-us 292 554		Theb-anus <i>Theban</i> 552
Pelagius 414 551		Thes-idae <i>Athenians</i> (from king Theseus) 41
Pelethronius 373		Thrax, Thrac-ius, Threic-ius, Thre-issa 402 426 552
Pelides <i>Achilles</i> (son of Peleus), <i>Neoptolemus</i> (grandson)	RHAET-ICUS 367	Thybr-ius, Tiber-ius of the <i>Tiber</i> 547
Pellae-us <i>Macedonian</i> 389 552	Rhod-ius 357 553	Thymbr-aeus 390 496
Pelop-eus 414	Rhaete-us, Rhaete-ius 426 457 553	Tibur-s of <i>Tibur</i> 547
Pelusi-acus 340	Rhipaeus 545	Tirynt-h-ius 492
Pergam-eus 426	Rom-anus, Romulus, Romuleus, Romulides, <i>Roman</i> 545 &c.	Titan-ius 470
Persae 390	Rutul-us <i>Rutulian</i> 547	Tities 561
Phaeac-es 427		Tmar-ius 457
Phaetont-ias <i>sister of Phaethon</i> 313	SABAEUS 554	Tmol-ius 357
Phanaeus 357	Sabellicus 374	Trinacri-us 430 541
Phar-ius of <i>Pharos</i> (in Egypt) 500	Sabellus 359	Triton-ius, Triton-is 414
Philyr-ides <i>Chiron</i> (son of Philyra) 379	Sabinus 493	Tro-as, Troi-anus <i>Troigena, Troi-us, Tros,</i> 430 461 553
Phine-ius of <i>Phineus</i> 427	Sacranus 493	Tuseus 351
Phoeb-eus of <i>Phoebus</i>	Salii 560	Tyd-ides 399
	Sallentinus 430	Tyndar-is 422
	Sardonius 319	Typho-ius of <i>Typhoeus</i>
	Sarr-anus 368	Tyr-ius of <i>Tyre, Tyrian</i> 553
	Sarrastae 547	Tyrrhenus 360 546
	Saturnius 314 442 562	Tyrrh-idae 488
	Scaeus 422	
	Scipiades 358	VELINUS 467
	Scyll-aeus of <i>Scylla</i>	Vesevus 360
	Scyr-ius 419	Volcan-ius 501
	Sicānus, Sicānius 493	Volsci 359
	Sicel-is 307	
	Siculus 493 546	
	Sicyon-ius 369	

IV.

WORDS, PHRASES, ETC. NOTED IN THE COMMENTARY.

- A VERTICE 399
 abactus *waning* 500
 ab alto 350
 abditus *burying itself*
 510
 abdo with Dat. 98
 abesse quin 194
 abies = navis 193 = hasta
 259
 ab igni 341
 ab integro 307
 abitus 507
 abiungo *unyoke* 55
 abiuratus 496
Ablative 435
 abnuo 146
 aboleo abolesco 434
 abrumpo 426
 abscondo 427
 absisto 162
 abstrusus 463
 abunde 184
 ab usque *even from* 179
 ac 302
 acanthus 301 357
 accingo accingor 371
 446 531
 accio 527
 accubo 378 467
 accumbo (mensae) 72
Accusative 364 416 431
 ācer 426 a. equis 370
 acerba sonans 373
 acies 347 363 463 542
 Achilli Ulixi &c. (gen.)
 323 374
 aclys 491
 aconitum 152
 acta 456
 ad caelum 470
 ad pocula 322
 ad prima = in prinis
 35
 addico 434
 addo 336 352; additus
 463
 adduco 215 379; ad-
 ductus 452
 adeo 330 422
 adfecto 434
 adificio 539
 adglomerō 418
 adbibeo 449
 adlabor 426
 adludo 481
 adnitor 426
 adoleo 321 407 434
 adolesco 392
 adoreus 482
 adsideo 528
 adsidue 296
 adsimulatus 537
 adsuesco 470
 adsultus 452
 adsum 309
 adsurgo 357
 adversus 427 538
 adverto 438 496
 adytum 449
 aeger 288 422 437
 aenum 27
 aequalis 452
 aequatus 493
 aequor 333
 aequus 360
 aer = nebula 79
 acrius 348
 aes 426-7
 aesculus 353
 aestiva 379
 aestus 345
 aether 363
 aethra 434
 aevi 136 421
 agger 452
 aggero 426 438
 agito 380
 agmen 363 452
 ago 324 409 444; id ago
 326; inter agendum
 324
 alba parma 510
Alban Kings 471
 alae 438
 Alcinoi silvae 358
 alia ex aliis 429
 alienus 321-2
 aliqua 5
 aliquis 415
 aliquot aristas 291
 alium (allium) alia
 garlic 3
 alta 335 414
 alta Roma 396
 altare, ara 311
 alter 303 307; alter
 ab 311 321
 alternis 303 335
 altrix 427
 alveus *channel* 339
 amaror 361
 ambages 463
Ambarvalia 346
 ambesus 427
 ambiguus 409 413 426
 453
 ambio 442
 ambustus 538
 amnem = aquam 538
 amo 450
 amores 454
 amurea 338
 Anguis 340
 anima 314
 animus 535; animi (gen.)
 380; animi *spirit* 452
 538
 anser 325 335
 ante 288 311
 antenna (antennā) 435
 antes 366
 antiquus ager 529

Ants 338 348
 aperio 399
 apex 428 501
Apollo Nomius 312 371
 ara maxima 498; ara
 sepulchri 464
 Arae 399
 arbor 299 363 = remi
 515
 arbustum 299 302 363
 arcanus 442
 arceo 418
 Arctos, Arcturus, Arcto-
 phylax &c. 336 434
 area 337-8
 argilla 360
 argumentum 492
 argutus 318 336
 arma 24 413
 armatus *equipped, rigged*
 257
 arniger 452
 arquitegens 426
 arrectus 414 442
 ars 355 373
 artifex 414
 artis 454
 aspero 427
 astra 312
 astu 519
 atque 312 318
Attraction 409
 attritus 314
 auctor 448 535
 augur 561
Augustus 331 371 423
 471
 aulaea 371 409
 aura auri 462
 aures 337
 auspex 426
 autem 416
 avertō 321 398-9; avert-
 or 382
 aviarium 369

BACA 27
 bacatus 407
 baccar 307
 bacchor 368 425
 balsamum 358
 barbarus, 289
Bees 388
 bibit arcus 348
 bibulus 335 463
 bicornis 501

bidens 438
 bigae albae 536
 bilinguis 409
 bilix 519
 binus 298 449
 bipatens 418
 biremis 401
 bis senus 290
 bivium portae 506
 blandus 307
 bonus inflare 312
 Bootes 340
bouquet 298
 brachium 457
 brattea 463
 brevia 399 452
 bruma 334 340
 buris 337
 bustum 523

CACUMEN 289
 caducus 347
 caeli spatium 304
 caeruleus 426
 caestus 371 454
 calamus 289
 calathus 379
 callis, semita 507
 caltha 296
 camilli, camillae 529
 campus 452
 cancer 327
 candidus 341
 caneo 515
 canis 341
 canit antes 366
 cano, canto 296 466 535
 cantharus 314
 capistrum 379
 caprigenus 427
 capto 288
 caput 363 497 542
 carbaseus 531
 carbasus 407
 carcer, carceres 352
 carmen 321
 carpo 347 373 438
 cassida 531
 cassus 414 523
 castigo 442
 casus 422 429
 cateia 491
 causa 324
 causor 324
 cavea 452 502
 cedo 591

centauro magna 453
 Cereale solum 483
 Ceres = seges 344 = far
 401 = panis 483 498
 cerno 543
 cernuus 520
 certatim 347
 certe equidem 324
 certus 407
 cete 457
 cetra 491
Cheese-making 381
 chelae 330
Chronology of the Aeneid
 459
 cicuta 289 312
 cieo 426
 cinctus Gabinus 492
 circumdati 414
 circumfero 463-4 542
 clivosus trames 334
 colligere arma 449; sit-
 im 380
 colo 301 426
 colocasium 307
 colonus 336
 colum 361
 columnus 364
 comminus 334 491
 commissum 390
 commissus 431 452
 compages 413
 compellere 298
 composito 413 416
 concedo 327
 concipio 535
 concitus 427 538
Conditional Idioms 328
 422
 condo 296 325 426
 confero 514
 conferre gradum 466
 configo 426
 congero 303 357
 congressus 538
 conitor 288
 coniugium = coniunx
 430
 coniunx 321
 conscius 416 418 445
 conspectus 413 454
Constellations 340-1 434
 consto 434
 consulo 527
 continuo 333 337
 contra 434
 contus 452

conubium 483
 convallis 361
 convexus 307
 copia 422
 coquo 388 486
 corna = corni 354
 corneus 426
 cornix 347
 cornu 535
 cornus = hasta 539
 corona 346
 corpus 415
 corripio 368
 corruo 517
 cortex f. 315
 cortina 426
 corusco 385
 corvus 347
 cotes 321
 cothurnus 322 353
 creber 452
 credo 302
 crepido 520
 crepito 426
 creta 291 292-6
 cretus 414
 crispo 403
 crudesco 492
 crudus 465
 cruentus 344
 cuius 301
 culmen 289
 culpa 382
 culta = virgulta 360
 cultus 330
 cum 328 333 434 466
 cumprimis 308
 cumulatus 442-3
 cuneum dare 542
 cuneus 368 457 539
 cur (*thaton this account*)
 443
 cura 327
 curro 427
Cycles 307
 cyenus 322 326
 cymbium 426
 cytissus 289

 DA, *tell* 290
 damnare votis 312
 dare fati vela 427
 date (with subjunctive)
 446 474
Dative 322 324 338 528
Days 342 344

debello 457
 debilis 452
 decedo 323 385
 decurro 355
 decus aevi 308
 deduco 344; deductus 313
 defensum dare 539
 defero 442
 deficio 336 535
 defrutum 345
 degusto 538
 dehisco 563
 deinde 445 470 516
 demitto 448
 demum 333
 densus 364
 dentalia 337
 depastus 291
 depello 289
 depono 301; depositus
 539
 derigesco 427
 desaevio 437
Descent of Aeneas 472
 detracto 373
 dicio 401
 dictamnus 539
 dicto citius 399
 diduco 363
 die 340; dii 409
 differo 385
 difficilis 360
 digero 365 414 431
 digna indigna 544
 dignus qui 492
 di magni 427
 dirimo 452
 dirus 322 422 506
 discerno 439
 discinctus 501
 discludo 314
 discolor 462
Distribution 298 312 449
 divinus 431
 divisos orbe 295
 divus 470-1
 do 345 452
 doleo 395
 dominus 302
 donarium 379
 Doris = mare 327
 dorsum 517; nemoris
 381
 duco 325 408 444 491
 dulcis 288
 dum 325 392 396
 duplex spina 374

duro 314

 EBUR 360
Ecliptic 341
 edico 380
 effeta veri 489
 electrum 321 501
 elisus 434
 elleborus 379
Ellipse 304 319 325 354
 365 388 419
 emico 452
Enallage 326
 enim 369 373 497
 enitor 430
 eno 463
 enodis 355
 en unquam 291
 eous 341 344 435 523
Epithets (adverbial) 328
 345 347 348 361 (con-
 nexions of) 338
 epulor 457
 eripe fugam 421
 essedum 374
 est = licet 392
 etiam 466
Euxine 340
 evinctus 452
 exactus 402
 examen 325
 excedo 452
 exceptus 462
 excidium 396
 excipere in latus 539
 excipio 301 363 429 438
 442 462
 excolo 470
 excussus 426
 exhausti satis 364
 exhaustum satis 506
 exigo 445
 exordium 440
 expedio 430 538
 exploro 337 434
 exsecror 427
 exsertus 444 531
 exsors 501
 exstructum 453
 exto 351 360
 exuviae 321

 FACESSO 442
 facilis 343; victu 408
 facio = $\rho\epsilon\acute{\omega}$ 303

falarica 510
 fallo 407; fallit inspirans
 489; fallis dea 542
 far 334
 farrago 374
 fas 397; fas nefas 352;
 fandi nefandi 407
 fasces 368 recepti 471
 fascino 304
 fastigium 289 363 401
 fatalis 442
 fatigo 491 516
 fatisco 360 510
 fauces 340
 faveo 450
 faxo 506
 felix 314 358 463
 fere 361
 ferina 401
 fermentum 379
 ferrugo 349
 fero 414 416 418 434 538
 ferratus 452
 ferre pedem 331
 fertur adfata 506
 ferula 327
 ferus (substantively)
 415 457
 fervere 350
 fetus 290 385
 fibula 539
 fictus 414
 fides (sing.) 419 428
 fides (plur.) 463
 finus 452
 Flamen, Flaminica 560
 flatus 527
 fluo 416
 fluviorum (trisyll.) 351
 focus 535
 fomes 401
 fons = aqua 535
 formido 379
 formosa Amaryllis 289
 formosus 289
 forsitan (apod.) 386
 forte sua 404
 forus 386
 foveo 301
 fraus 307
 frigidus 369
 fucus 384
 fuimus, fuit 419
 fulgo 470
 fulica 347
 fulvus 520
 funale 408

funda 336
 fundo 463
 fungus 347
 funis 350
 funus = cadaver 510
 fuo 514
 furialis 408
 fūrōr 327
 fūrōr 457
 furtivus 491
 futile (futtilis R.) 527

GAESUM 501
 galla 387
Games (in Homer and
 Virgil) 454-5
 gemo 288
 geminus 464
 generatim 355
Generation of Bees 391
 genialis 344 463
Genitive 344 354 382 422
 425 528
 gentes 301
 genus 426 457
Geography (Virgilian)
 545 &c.
 germanus 438
 gestamen 427 484
 gestio 347
 glaucus 390 466
 glisco 535
 gluten 384
 gorytus 510
 grandia ossa 351
Grapes 357
 gratia 335
 grave olens 463
 gravis 290 379
Great Year 387-8
 gryps 321
 gyrus 373-4

HABEO 331; habeo quod,
 quid 297
 habilis 389 402
 habitus 434
 Haedi 340
 hama 430
 harundo 289
 haruspex 561
 hasta 312
 hostile 426
 haud, haut, hau 305
 haud setius 491

haud temere 506
 haurio 374 392 517
Head veiled in sacrifice
 430
 hederā 319 322
 heia 506
 hiberna 401
 hibiscus 296
 hiemps 414
 hinc 331 385 434; hinc
 adeo 324
 hisco 427
Historic Present 419
 hoc habet 538
 hodie 303
 honestus 366 535
 honos 298 397 408 426
 439
 honor capitis 327
 hordea 311
 horridus 355 349 448
 hospitia 381
 hospitus 430
 hue 415
 humo 427
 hyacinthus 305
 hyalus 390
Hypermeter 356

IASPIS 440
 ignarus 520
 ignipotens 500
 ignis 301 311
 ignoro 484
 ignotus adedit 388
 ille 369 395 483 535
 imago 298 384
 imbrex 390
 imis Avernis 483
 immo 311
 immunis 387
 impensa 527
 impense 535
 in 420
 in agmine 381
 in caput 539
 in clipeum
 in convexo 403
 in Daphnide 323
 in denso 364
 in funera 482
 in horas 327
 in latus 398
 in lumina 483
 in medium 335 387
 in numerum 387-8

- in obnixos 373
 in plumas 531
 in praecipiti 420
 in primis 311
 in unguem 364
 in versum 385
 in vicem 374
 inane 313
 incanus 470
 incassum 347
 incedo 449
 incesto 463
 incido 325
 incipio 419
 inclutus 413
 incoctus 380
 incoho 466
 inconditus 296
 inconsultus 431
 incrementum Iovis 309
 increpo 347 538
 increSCO 426
 incudo 343
 incumbo 322
 indago 438
 inde 514
Indicative in apodosis 415
 indico 427
 indiges 544
 indignus 351 364
 induco 311
 indulgeo 363
 iners 288
 infandum 401
 infelix 382
 infensus, infestus 422
 inferiae 520
 infero 335
Infinitive (historic) 339
 infractus 457
 infringo 535
 infula 418
 ingemino 410
 ingens 485
 ingratus 290 464
 inhibeo 458
 inhiio 368
 inhorresco 343
 iniquus 337 452 514
 inludo 337
 inmanis 440
 inmitto 462 514 516
 innecto 438
 inperditus 517
 inpius 289
 inportunus 527 543
 inprobis 334 347 442 452
 inproperatus 510
 inprovidus 414
 imprudens 347 364 366
 inpubes 510
 inpune 354
 inritus 307
 insanio 301
Inscription 319
 insequor 426
 insero 288
 instar 470
 instauro 426 438
 insto 340 438 535
 instratus = non stratus 374
 insutus 452
 integer aevi 421
 intempestus 340 434
 intendo 416 444 452
 inter legendum 363
Interrogatio obl. 331
 intibum 334
 intono 466
 intonsus 311
 intus with Abl. 484
 inundo 514 538
 invado 440 543
 invergo 466
 invidia 371 442
 invisus 422
 invitus 341
 ipse 298 301 307 335 344
 422 427 510
 irae iustae esse 520
 irasci in 375
 is 510
 -it for -erit 386
 ita 345
 iterum 351
 iaceo 381
 iacto 364 401
 iam 347 ; iam inde, iam
 istinc 466
 iamdudum 340 414
 iuba 414 510
 iugalis 482
 iugum 327
 iugo suspensa 298
 iungo 506
 Iuppiter = aether 318 348
 363
 iusso 529
 LABARE VESTIGIA 516
 labefactus 363
 labor 336 382 408 442
 labrum 538
 labrusca 311
 lacrimae rerum 406
 laetus 330 332
 laevus 290 385
 lana 347 357
 lapsus rotarum 414
 Lar 379
 latro 535
 laudato 366
 lebes 431
 legifer 438
 lego 414 427
 legumen 334
 lentus 288 491
 lēvis 314 491 510
 lēvo 326 426
 lēvo 452
 libare altaria 536
 libato 409
 liber 327
 Libra 340
 licium 323 344
 ligustrum 297
 linbus 422
 limen, limina 420
 limis 364
 limitem agere 519
 limus 535
 linter (lunter R) 343
 liquefactus 510
 liquor 426
 lito 414
 lituus 483
 longe 452
 longus 430 ; longa penus
 409 ; longum 304
 lotus 357 381
 luctamen 496
 ludo 288
 ludus 365
 lumina 331-2
 lunatus 531
 luo 351 542
 lupata 374
 lupum fieri 323
 lupi videre 326
 lustrum 409 517 ; lustrare
 agros 312
 lustrum 402
 lūtum 307
 MACHINA 438
 macte 509 510
 madeo 339
 magnanimum 436

maior 311	ně . . . ně 422	opaca 463
male 334	nec 325 328	operta 463
malignus 369 466	nec minus interea 464	oppeto 398
mālum (Cydonium) 298	nec nulla; nec nihil 335	oppono 414
mālus 301 359 430	nego 361 425 427	ora 384
mando <i>eat</i> 434 502	nefas 422	oras evolvere 510
manes 434	Neptunus = aqua 384	orat abducere
manifestus 419	Nereus = mare 314	orbis 340
manum committere 535	ni 392 435	Orcus, Horcus 344
mapalia, magalia 378	nidor 539	ore favere 449
maria vehi 409	nil moror 529	orichalcus 535
mater 385 426 570	<i>Nile</i> (mouths of) 391	oriens 342
maturus 333 343	nimirum 434	ornus 355 520
<i>Medial Object</i> 305 431	ninguo 375	orsa 489
medica 340	nitor 419 539; nisus 452	oscen 430
meditor 288 315 317	nixae, nexae 408	oscillum 364
medius 321 340 350 375	nixor 452	ossa 453
401 448 486-7 491 536	nodus 517	ostrifer 340
Medus Hydaspes 386	nodis atque aere 312	
memini 409	nomen 435	
mens animusque 462	nostro numine 419	Pactus 514
mentior 307	nostrum Martem 536	paenitent 298 328
mergus 347	noto 311	palaestra 427
mersit 468	notum 448; nota 409	pallens, pallor 296
mihi 318 322	novalis (terra) f. 334	palma = victor 452
minium 327	novale (arvum) n. 3	palmae equarum 334
Minerva = tela 501	novissima verba 464	palor 452
minor 414	novo 439	pango 498
minores 426	novus 322 379 426	papaver 340
mitra 440	numen 330 428	par 318 453
modulus 311	numerus 358; numeri	parcus 330
moenia, muri 416	viarum 365	pars arduus 492
molaris 496	numina 416	Parcae 430
mollis 296 307 530	nux 321 337	parco 521
monstrum 337-8		pasco 409
<i>Moon</i> 350		passum 357
mora 457 517	O = O si 452	passus 427
morantur 458	ob furias 398	pater 570
mordeo 539	obductus 514	pater Romanus 507
moretum 297	obex 496	patres 396
moror 418	obeo 463	pavitans 414
mos 496	obliquo 449	pavor 426 452
multa morte 506	obliquus 452	pax 430 514
multiplex 452	oblitus (pass.) 325	pecten 470
mundus <i>the world-sphere</i>	obmuteseo 442 462	peculium (<i>slaves' pro-</i>
341	obnitor 441 449	<i>perty</i>) 2, 298
murex 307	obnoxius 347	pellax 414
<i>Muses</i> 313	obsceus 350 430	pelta 492 531
musso 527 542	obsto 458	penates 407
<i>Mythology</i> 312; Vir-	obverto 435	pendeo 319 340
gilian M. 555 &c.	occubo 452	penetralis 444; penetra-
	oculis captus 337-8	lia 483
	offendo 384	penitus 295 401 458 530
<i>Names in flowers</i> 305	oleum 467	538
namque 520	olim 390	pensum 347
nam quis 392	<i>Olives</i> (grafting of) 365	penus 407 409
ně 398	olle 438	per 341 416 536

- per aras 420
 per purum 364
 Pergameus 426
 perhibeo 361
 permetior, remetior 426
 perpetuus 496
 persto 421
 pervenio 325
 perversus 491
 pes 457
 pestis 489
 phalanx 419
 phalerae 506
 picea 463
 piccus 510
 pietas 395 507
 pilentum 501
 pila 510
 pilatus 535
 pingo 298
 pinguis 330 361; denso
 pingni 373
 pinus = navis 307
Pipe (names for) 289
 pius 395
 pix 344
 plaga 438
 plango 344
 plangor 466
Planting (modes of) 351
 plantarium 350
 plaudere choreas 470;
 plaudo 535
 plausus 451
Plough 337
 plurima fluxit 359
 plurimus 338
 pomum 289
 pono 403
 pons 517
 pontus 314
 populatus 466 540
 porricio 452
 porro 470
 portendo 427 457
 portus Iulius 359
 postumus 470
 posnere 483
 poteras 292; potnere 338
 praecipito 415 523
 praedo 336
 praefari 527
 praeficio 463
 praefiscine 319
 praepes 430 452
 praesens 382 535
 praetentus 458
 praeterea 397
 praetorium 385
 praevertor 402
 primaevus 510
 primi fascis 483
 primo 336 363
 primus 290 313 331 395
 396
 principio 470
 procudo 313
 procul 314 389 457 463
 prodigus 350
 proditio 415
 profecto 502
 profero 539
 proficio 321
 profundum 538
 progenies nova 308
Prolepsis 298 324 348
 489 492
 proles 374
 proludo 573
 promissa fides 467
 pronuba 438
 pronus 432
 propexus 520
 propinquo 517
 proprius 397 470
 pro 441
 proripio 301 457
 proscaenium 364
 prosequor 535
Prosody (Virgilian) 574
 prospicio 399
 prosubigo 474
 protenus or protinus 288
 462 491 496
 proterreo 538
 puer 313
 pugnatori 531
 pulvere victa 338
 pumex 452
Punctuation 423
 puniceus 319 452
 pura 326
 purpureus 325
 putator 353
 putris 347
QUA 536
 quacumque 325
 quadrigae 376
 quadro 364-5
 quaesitor 466
 quaesitum 507
 qualis 416
 qualus (quallus) 361
 quam longa 440
 quam magis 380
 quam qui 464
 quando 417
Quantity 404
 quatio 466
 que 558
 quercus civilis 476
 queror 348
 quianam 504
 quidam 344
 quincunx 364
 quinque adeo 491
 quin ? 299
 quin etiam 486
 quin after 'nihil afore'
 194; after 'ne sint
 tanti' 431
 quippe 343 351 397 440
 539
 quis cui color 361
 quis est nam 326
 quod 336 416 467
 quod nequeam 507
 quod superest 385
 quod ut 521
 quo numine laeso 396

RADIUS 301 470
 radius 291 292-5
 rareco 430
 rarus 311 319 385 427
 438
 rastrum 334
 raucus 296
 re in composition 535
 rebellis 535
 recaleo 535
 recidivus 441 488
 recoctus 401
 recursus 517
 reddo 360 463
 redderet 302
 redeo 342
 refero 313 354 373 539
 refert 357
 reficio 516
 refigo 468
 regio viarum 506
 reice 304
 reicio 304 530
 relaxo 347
 religio 343-4
 relinjo 386
 reluceo 539

renigium 401
 rependo 401
 repeto 484
 repleo 535
 repono 337 457
 repostus 430
 requiesco 321-2
 res rapere 514
 reses 408
 resigno 440
 resisto 389
 resolvo 413 430 438
 resono 482
 respicio 288
 resto 484
 retento 452
 retracto 516
 rex 395
 rimor 347
 risus 309
 roro 434
 ros marinus 360
 rostra 368
 rostrum 334 385
 rumor 497
 rumpo 319 323 380
 ruo 334
 ruperunt 334
 ruscus 318

SACER 426
 sacer ignis 382
 sacrarium 535
 saepes 291 321
 saeptum *fold* 2
 sagulum virgatum 501
 sal 397
 Salii 561
 salianca 312
 salix 328
 sandyx 367
 sane 514
 sanguineus 414
 sata 330
 satur 390
 satus 452
 saucius 438
 scabies 361
 scaena 371 444
 sceleratas poenas 422
 sceleratus 360
 scelero 426
 scelus 309
 scilicet 343
 scio, nescio 322
 scitor 414 416

secare spem 514
 secessus 402
 secundo 426
 secundus 296 398 531
 securus 401
 sed enim 396 416
 452
 sedet 422
 seduco 442
 seges 333
 segnis 326
 sella 529
 semina 314
 semivir 444
 sensit delapsus 419
 sensus 361
 sententia 528
 sentus 466
 septuma aestas 459
 septemtrio 379
 sequax 452 364
 sequester 524
 sequi Auroram 492
 sereno 344
 sereuum 347
 serpullum (serpyllum)
wild thyme 3
 servo 340
Shield 502-3
 si tenerem 326
 si valeam 326
Sibyls 307
 sic 402 (in prayers)
 326
 Sicelides Musae 307
 sicubi 378
 sidus 331 388 442
 signa movet 373
 signo 336 418
 signum 344
 siler 353
Silk 358
 silvestris 289
 similis locus 364
 simplex 355
 simul . . . simul 409
 539
 simulatus 428 438 444
 sineret = si sineret 463
 sinister 325 527
 sino 514
 sinum 318
 sinus 358 375 415 438
 486 531; sinum tra-
 here 375
 sisto 516
 situs 333 489

Slaves 290
Snakes 382
 sodales 561
 solstitium 334
 solum 453
 solvo 437
 sonipes 438
 sorbum 279
 sordeo 296
 sorti cadere 387
 spatium 368
 spe (gen.) 472
 specimen 535
 spes 440 527
 spirabilis 434
 spuma argenti 379
Spring 334
 squalens 384 517
 squaleo 350
 stabulo 374
 stare pulvere 538; stare
 flamma 464
 stat 422
 stelio 386
 sternax 539
 stipula 289 302
 stirps (masc.) 536
 stivaque 338
Storm described 345
 strictura 501
 stridor 347
 stringo 325 407
 studium 450
 stuppa 457
 stuppeus 413
 sua quaeque 31
 sub 333 335 452
 sub pedibus 341
 subduco 324
 subeo 452
 subicere se 327
 subigo 355 401
 sublatus 506
 sublego 324
 sublimis 536
 subluceo 388
 suboles deum 309
 subrigo 439
 subsideo 528
 subtemen 429
 subtexo 433
 subulcus 328
 succedo 502
 succurro 419
 succus 301
 sudus 385
 suffundo 350

summa 542
 summa res 419
 summitto 289 425
 suos manīs pati 473
 super 419 429 445 516
 super... eram 422
 supercilium 333
 superiatio 531
 super occupo 516
 superae orae 416
 supero 325 452
 supinus 440
 supra... infra 359
 suspectus s. 466-7 510
 suspensus 422
 suus 385 458 517
Syntax (Virgilian) 579

TABIDUS 426
 tabes, tabum 55-6
 tabularium 358
 tabulatam 419
 taenia 452
 talaria 440
 talentum 453
 tamen 325 328
 tangi de caelo 290
 tantum 328 449 *just* 314
 = dummodo 303; tantumne 333
 tardus 358
 Taurus 341
 tectus 414 429
 tellus 452 471
 temo 337 539
 tempero 334 318 414
 temptamentum pangere 498
 tempto 289 425
 tenditque fovetque 410
 tendo 414 449 501 540
 tenuis 357
 tercentum 446
 terebinthus 514
 teres 332 452 (see Munro
 Lacr. i. 35)
 tereti mucrone 492
Terms of affection 301
 terrae 365
 terrae Nom. Pl. 351
 tessera 491
 testa 347
 testudo 390 407 419 509
Text (Virgilian) 603
 Thetis = mare 307
 thiasus 311

tibia 289
Titans 344
 Tities 561
 titubatus 453
Tmesis 322
 tonsa 454
 tornus 301
 torqueo 466
 tortus 452
 torus 535
 totus 319
 trabalis 539
 trabea 482 529
 trabs 408
 tractus caeli 425
 tractum 387
 trahea, tribulum 337
 trahere ruinam 421
Trajection of Words 309
 361 402 435 457
 tranquillum 452
Transitive Verbs used as
 intrans. 344 350
 transversa 449
 trapetum 368
 traxe 458
 trepido 538
 trietericus 442
 trilix 429 431
 friones 434
 tripus 430 453
 tristis 296 334 361
 tristior 402
 trivium 302
 Troiae ludus 454 458-9
 trudes 452
 tulerunt 311
 tulisset 472
 tum demum 421
 tumultus 497
 tunica 353
 turbo v. 470
 turma 529
 turpis 374 384
 tus masculinum 371
 tutela Priapi 386
 tympanum 368

ULTIMA 419
 ultra placitum 319
 ultro 386 413 449 482
 535
 umbo 419
 unanimus 438
 unde 396

unus 395 430 457
 upilio 327
 urbis opus 453
 urgueo 389
 urna 463
 uro 334 360
 usque adeo 288 387
 usus pervius 420
 ut 536
 ut *how* 415
 utraque 452
 uva 390
 uvidus 346
 uxorius 440

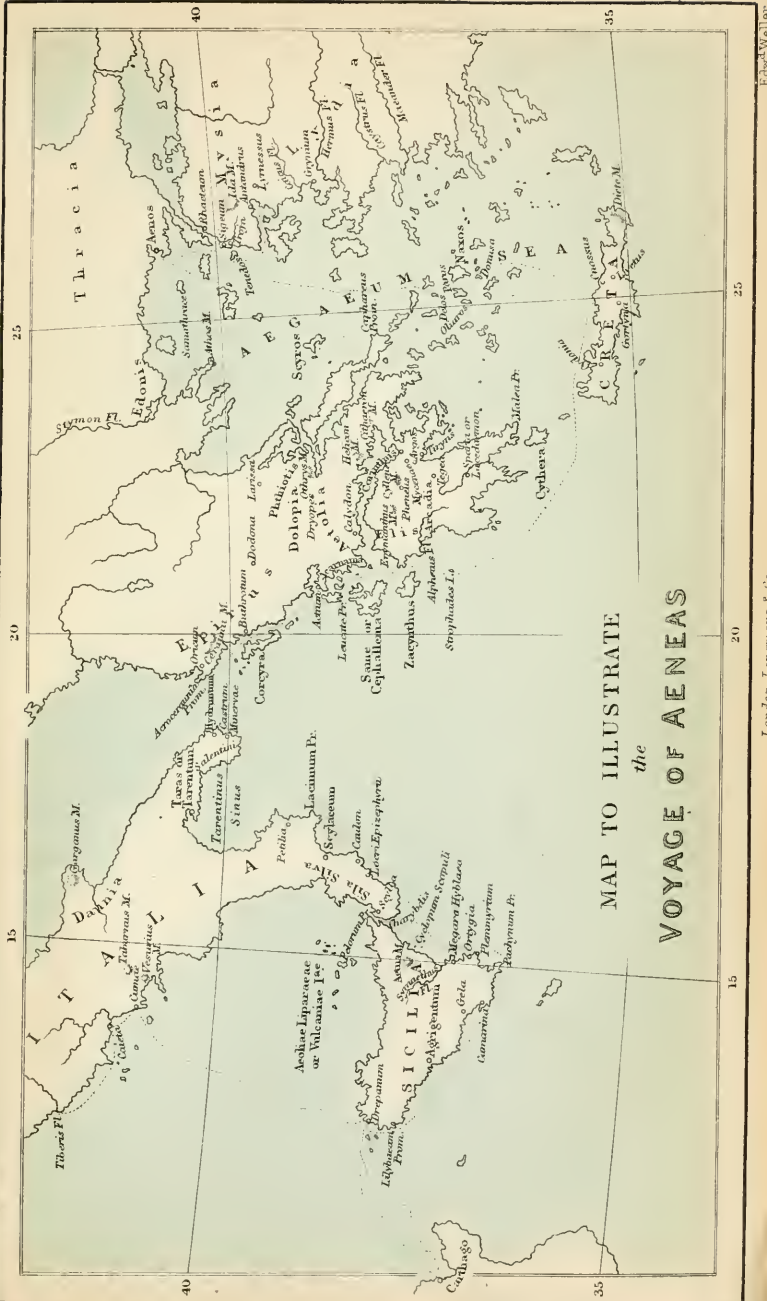
VACCINIUM 297
 vadum 457
 vana veri 520
 vannus 337
 vanus 404 438
 varius 374 483
 vasta dare 507
 vasto 496
 vel 303 321
 velor 430
 venenum 368
 veneratus 429
 veneror 427
 venio 332
 ventis stare 298
 vento 392
Verbals in -idus 294
 verbena 385; verbenae
 321 535
Verbs in -eo or -o 350
 versus 452
 verso 452
 vertex 374
 verto 354 395
 vero 502
 veru 491
 verutus 358
 vescus 385
 vestis 368
 via 354
 vibro 535
 vices 419
 villa 288
 vimineus 361
 vinctum 482
 vindico 440
 virago 539
 virectum 470
 Virgo 308
 virosus 333
 vittae 484

vittas Vestamque 419
 visu, dictu 435
 vivite 321
 vivus 325
Vocative 419
 vocatus 535

volantes 466
 Volcanus = ignis 344
 volgo 434
 volvenda dies 506
 volvendus 403
 volvo 363 396

vomis vomer 337

Zeugma 521
Zodiac 332 341
Zones 341



MAP TO ILLUSTRATE
the
VOYAGE OF AENEAS







PA
6801
A3
1876

Vergilius Maro, Publius
Bucolica, Georgica,
Aeneis, the works of
Virgil

Please Retain this Receipt

12/17/1997

BOOK =
Bucolica, Georgica, Aeneis, the works of
Virgil. With c
DUE =

ET

